PARADISI IN SOLE PARADIS VS TERRESTRIS

OR.

A choise Garden of all forts of Rarest Flowers, with their Nature, place of Birth, time of flowing, Names, and Vertues to each Plant, useful in Physick, or admired for Beauty.

To which is annext a Kitchin-Garden furnished with all manner of Herbs, Roots, and Fruits, for Meat or Sawce used with us.

With the Art of planting an Orchard of all forts of fruit-bearing Trees and Shrubs, flewing the nature of Grafting, Inoculating, and pruning of them.

Together with the right ordering, planting and preferving of them, with their felect vertues: All unmentioned in former Herbals.

Collected by JOHN PARKINS ON Apothecary of London, and the Kings Herbarift.

The second Impression much Corrested and Enlarged.



LONDON.

Printed by R. N. and are to be fold by Richard Thrale at his shop at the figure of the Cross-Keys at S. Pauls-gate, going into Cheap-side. 1 6 5 6.





THE QUEENS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

Madame,



Nowing your Majesty so much delighted with all the fair flowers of a Garden, and furnished with them as far beyond others, as you are eminent before them; this my Work of a Garden, long before this intended to be published, and but now onely finished,

feemed as it were deftined, to be first offered into your Highnesse hands, as of right challenging the propriety of Patronage from all others. Accept, I beseech your Majesty, this speaking Garden, that may inform you in all the particulars of your store, as well as wants, when you cannot see any of them fresh upon the ground: and it shall surther encourage him to accomplish the remainder; who, in praying that your Highnesse may enjoy the heavenly Paradise, after the many years fruition of this earthly, submitteth to be

Your Majesties
in all
bumble devotion,



Joanni Parkinsono Pharmacopoco Londinensi solertissimo Botanico consummatissimo T.D.M.S.P.D.



Oema panegyricum Opus tuum indefessi laboris, utilitatis exmize postulat, & meriti jure à me extorqueret (mi Parkinsone) si faventibus Musis, & secundo Apolline in bicipiti somniare Parnasso, & repentè Poetze mihi prodire liceret. In setus tui bonis avibus in lucem editi, & prolixiorem neporum seriem promittentis laudes, alii Deo pleni Enthusassa.

carmine suos pangant elenchos; quos sub figmentis ampullata hyperbolicarum vocum mulcedine, vates ferè auribus mentibulve infinuant. Veritas nuditatis amans, fuco nativum candorem obumbranti non illustranti perpetuum indixit bellum: In simplicitate, quam assertionum nervola brevitas exprimit, exultat. Audi quid de te sentiam, Tu mihi sis in posterum Crateuas Brittannus; inter omnes, quotquot mihi hicinnotuerunt, peritissimus, exercitatissimus, oculatissimus, & emuncissima naris Botanicus: Cujus opera in fortunata hac Infula rem herbariam tractari, emendari, augeri, & popularibus tuis vernaculo sermone ad amussim tradi, non decentia modo, sed etiam necessitatis est. Macte tua sedulitate (Vir optime) neque te laborum tam arduis lucubrationibus datorum hactenus pœniteat, vel deinceps impendendorum pigeat. Difficilia que pulchra. Leniet debitæ laudis dulcedo vigiliarum acerbitatem, & Olympicum stadium cito pede, à carceribus ad metas alacriter decurrentem nobile manet 600 6200. Sed memento Artem longam, Vitam esse brevem. Mnder ຂໍາຂຣິຂາ ໄດ້ແຮກ ຜູ້ເ Vide quid ad antiquum illum, cujus si non animam, saltem genium induisti. Crateuam scribat Hippocrates, Τέχνης πάσης αλλότοιον αναβολή ἐντεικῆς δὶ κὸ πάνυ; ἐν Ϝ ψυχῆς κίνδυν@. ἡ υπέρθεσις. Nobiliffimam Medicinæ partem Botanicam esse reputa. Floræ nunc litasti & Pomonæ. Apollini ut audio propediem Horro Medico facturus. Amabò integræ Vestæ sacra conficito, ejusque variegatum multis simplicium morbifugorum myriadibus finum absolute pandito, quem fine velo nobis exhibeas. Nulla dies abeat fine linea. Sic tandem fructus gloriæ referes uberrimos, quos justè sudoribus partos, ut in cruda & viridi fenecute decerpas diu, issque longum fruaris opto. Vale. Datum Londini Calendas Octobris anno salutis 1629.

Theodorus de Mayerne Eques aurat. in Aula Regum Magna Britannia Jacobi & Caroli P. & F. Archiatrorum Comes.

John Parkining

计对应设置表示 。



To the Courteous Reader.

Lthough the ancient Heathen's did appropriate the first invention of the knowledge of Herbs, and so consequently of Phyfick, some unto Chrom the Centaur, and others unto Apulo or Mindpins his son; yet we that are Christians have out of a better School learned, that God, the Creator of Heaven and Earth, at the beginning when he created Adam, inspired him with the knowledge of all naturall things (which fuccessive) by descended to Noah afterwards, and to his Posterity:) for,

as he was able to give names to all the living Creatures, according to their feveral natures; so no doubt but he had also the knowledge, both what Herbs and Fruits were fit, either for Meat or Medicine, for Use or for Delight. And that Adam might exercise this knowledge, God planted a Garden for him to live in, (wherein even in his innocency he was to labour and fpend his time) which he ftored with the best and choicest Herbs and Fruits the Earth could produce, that he might have not onely for necessity whereon to feed, but for pleasure also: the place or Garden called Paradife importing as much, and more plainly the words fee down in Genesis the second, which are these; Out of the ground the Lord God made to grow every tree pleasant to the sight and good for meat; and in the 24 of Numbers, the parable of Balaam, mentioning the Aloe trees that God planted; and in other places if there were need to recite them. But my purpose is onely to shew you, that Paradise was a place (whether you will call it a Garden or Orchard, or both, no doubt of fome large extent) wherein Adam was first placed to abide; that God was the planter thereof, having furnished it with trees and hearbs, as well pleafant to the fight, as good for meat; and that he being to dreffe and keep this place, must of necessity know all the things that grew therein, and to what uses they served, or else his labour about them, and knowledge in them, had been in vain. And although Adam loft the place for his trangression, yet he loft not the natural knowledge, nor use of them: but that, as God made the whole World, and all the Creatures therein for Man, so he may use all things as well of pleasure as of necessity, to be helps unto him to serve his God. Let men therefore, according to their first institution, so use their service, that they also in them may remember their service to God, and not (like our Grand-mother &ve) fet their affections fo strongly on the pleasure in them, as to deserve the loss of them in this Paradife, yea and of Heaven also. For truly from all forts of Herbsand Flowers we may draw matter at all times not onely to magnifie the Creator that bath given them fuch diversities of forms, sents, and colours, that the most cunning Workman cannot imitate, and fuch vertues and properties, that although we know many, yet many more lie hidden and unknown, but many good instructions also to our selves: That as many herbs and flowers with their fragrant sweet smels do comfort, and as it were revive the spirits, and perfume a whole house; even fo fuch men as live vertuously, labouring to do good, and profit the Church of God and the Common wealth by their pains or pen, do as it were fend forth a pleafing favour of fweet instructions, not onely to that time wherein they live, and are fresh, but being dry, withered and dead, cease not in all after ages to do as much or more. Many Herbs and Flowers that have small beauty or savour to commend them, have much more good use and vertue: so many men of excellent rare parts and good qualities do lie hid unknown and not respected, until time and use of them do fet forth their properties. Again, many flowers have a glorious shew

Ad eximium arte & usu Pharmacopeæum & Botanographum. f. Parkinsonum.



Erbarum vires, primus te (magne Britanne)
Edocuti medicus, inclytus arte fopbus
Atque cluens berbis alter, chironis damnus,
Diferipst plantus, neu cadat ulla falus.
Fortunate senex. Es in unus certius Heros

Gu. Turnerus. M. D. Io. Gerardus Chirur-

Horse qui referas, delicialque fali, Et flores Veneris Letos, berbefque vinentes, Arborcos fetus, pharmacum & arte potens. Pofteritas justos polibactibi folvet bonores, Laudabique tue dexteritatis opus.

Ottnellus Meverel. D. M. & Collegiæ
Med. Lond, focius.

Amico suo Joanni Parkinsono.

Xtollunt alsi quos (Parkinfone) labores Da mihi jam veniam comminuisse tuos. BExtremos poteris credi migraffe per Indos : Cum liber band alind quam tuns bortus bic est Ipfe habitare Indos tecum facis, hand petis Indes I nunc. & tua me comminuife refer. Est liber Effigies, tuus bic quipingitur bortus, Digna manu facies bac. facieque manus! Vidi ego folendentem varioatis undique gemmis V na fuit Salomon, turba auid ereo fuit ? Vt vario (plendent Pallacia regia fumptu. Et Procerum turbis Atria tota mitent : Tunc tum festa dies veniam dedit esse superhie Quosque ficus texit, nunctria rura tegunt: Plena tuo pariter (pectatur Curia in Horto. Hic princeps, Dux hic, Sponfaque pulchra Ducis. Queque dies est festa dies, nec parcius unquam Luxuriant, lanta bec ; Quotidiana tamen. Ecce velut Patrie Paradifi hand immemor Exul-Hunc naturali vinoit amore Ghi. Pineit & ad vivum fub codem nomine. de bic est Fronticuli (udor quem cerebrique dedit : Altat Adam medius Paradifo noster in ilto Et species nomen cuique dat ipfe sum: Hos cape pro meritis, qui florem nomine donas Aternum florens tu tibi Nomen babe.

Gulielmus Atkins.

Ad Amicum Joannem Parkinfonum Pharmacopæum. & Archiboranicum Londinensem.

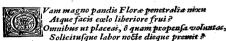


Frica quas profert Plantas, quas India mittit. Quas tua dat tellus, has tuns hortus habet : Atque harum Species, florendi tempora, vires, Et varias formas iste libellus habet :

Nescio plus librum talem mirabor, an hortum Totus inest borto mundus; at ifte libro. Parkinfone tuns liber, & labor, & tua fit lans, Herbas dum nobis das ; datur berba tibi.

> Gulielmus Brodus Pharmacopæus ac Philobotanicus Londinenfis.

Ad Amicum Jeanness Parkinforum Phaemacopzum & Botanicum infignem. Carmen.



Quam magno cultum ftudio conquirere in bortum Herbarum quicquid mundus in orbe tenet, Immensus sumptus, multosque extensus in annas Te labor afficiunt? & dat a nulla quies. Talia quarenti, surgit nowus ardor habendi; Nec tibi tot soli munera magna petis ; Descriptos vivà profers sub imagine flores, Tum profers men (a quicquid & bortus alit. Laudatos nobis fructus & promis honores, Profers, quas celebrant nullibi (cripta virum, Herbarum (pecies, quibus est quoque grata venustas: Sic nos multiplici munere, Amice, beas. Hoc cape pro meritis, florum dum gratia floret, Suntque berbis wires ; en tibi Nomen erit, In ferum femper tua gloria floreat avum, Gloria qua in longum non peritur a diem.

> Thomas Johnson utriusque Societtias confors.

The Epiftle to the Reader.

of beauty and bravery, yet flinking in fmell, or elfe of no other ufe: fo many do make a glorious oftentation, and flourish in the World, when as if they frink not horribly before God, and all good men yet furely they have no other vertue then their outfide to commend them, or leave behinde them. Some also rife up and appear like a Lilly among Thorns, or as a goodly Flower among many Weeds or Grafe either by their honourable authority, or eminence of learning or riches. whereby they excel others, and thereby may do good to many. The frailty also of mans life is learned by the foon fading of them before their flowring, or in their pride, or foon after being either cropt by the hand of the spectator, or by a sudden blast withered and parched or by the revolution of time decaying of its own natureas also that the fairest Flowers or Fruits first ripe, are soonest and first gathered. The mutability also of states and persons, by this, that as where many goodly Flowers and Fruits did grow this year and age, in another they are quite pulled or digged up, and either Weeds and Grafs grow in their place, or fome building erected thereon, and their place is no more known. The civil respects to be learned from them are many also: for the delight of the varieties both of forms, colours, and properties of Herbs and Flowers, hath ever been powerful, over dull, unnurtured, ruftick, and favage people, led onely by Natures inftind; how much more powerful is it, or should it be in the mindes of generous persons? for it may well be said, he is not humane that is not allured with this object. The fludy, knowledge, and travel in them. as they have been entertained of great Kings, Princes, and Potentates, without difparagement to their Greatneffe, or hinderance to their more ferious and weighte Affairs: fo no doubt unto all that are capable thereof, it is not onely pleafant. but profitable, by comforting the minde, fpirits, and fenfes with an harmleffe delight, and by enabling the judgement to confer and apply help to many dangerous difa Correcter of the many errours whereunto the World by continuance hath bin diverted, and almost therein fixed, by eradicating in time, and by degrees, the pertinacious wilfulnesse of many, who because they were brought up in their errours, are most unwilling to leave them without consideration of the good or evil, the right or wrong, they draw on therewith. And for my felf I may well fay, that had not mine own pains and studies by a natural inclination been more powerful in me then any others help (although some through an evil disposition and ignorance have so far traduced me as to fay, this was rather another mans work then mine own, but I leave them to their folly) I had never done fo much as I here publish; nor been fit or prepared for a larger, as time may fuddenly (by Gods permission) bring to light. if the malevolent dispositions of degenerate spirits do not hinder the accomplishment. But perswading my felf there is no shower that produceth not some fruit. or no word but worketh some effect, either of good to perswade, or of reproof to evince; I could not but declare my minde herein, let others judge or fay what they pleafe. For I have alwayes held it a thing unfit, to conceal or bury that knowledge God bath given, and not to impart it, and further others therewith as much as is convenient, yet without oftentation, which I have ever hated. Now further to enform the courteous Reader, both of the occasion that led me on to this work; and the other occurrences to it. First, having perused many Herbals in Latine, I observed that most of them have either neglected or not known the many diversities of the flower Plants, and rare fruits are known to us at this time, and (except Clusius) have made mention but of a very few. In English likewise we have some extant, as Turner and Dodoness translated, who have faid little of Flowers, Gerard who is last, hath no doubt given us the knowledge of as many as heattained unto in his time, but fince his dayes we have had many more varieties, then he or they ever heard of, as may be perceived by the store I have here produced. And none of them have, particularly fevered those that are beautiful flower plants, fit to store a Garden of delight and pleasure, from the wilde and unsit: but have enterlaced many, one among another, whereby many that have defired to have fair flowers, have not known either what to chuse, or what to defire. Divers Books of flowers also have been fet forth, fome in our own Countrey, and more in others, all which are as it were but handfuls inatched from the plentiful Treasury of Nature, none of them

being willing or able to open all forts, and declare them fully ; but the greatest hinderance of all mens delight was, that none of them had given any description of them, but the bare name onely. To fatisfic therefore their defires that are lovers of fuch delights, I took upon me this labour and charge, and have here felected and fet forth a Garden of all the chiefest for choice, and fairest for siew, from among all the feveral Tribes and Kindreds of Natures beauty; and have ranked them as necrasil could, or as the work would permit, in affinity one unto another. Secondly, and for their fakes that are studious in Authors, Thave set down the names have been formerly given unto them, with some of their errours, not indeading to cumber this work with all that might be faid of them, because the deciding of the many controversics, doubts, and questions that concern them, pertain more fitly to a general History: yet I have been in some places more copious and ample then at the first I had intended, the occasion drawing on my desire to inform others with what I thought was fit to be known, referving what elfe might be faid to another time and work; wherein (God willing) I will enlarge my felf, the fubjedt matter requiring it at my hands, in what my small ability can effect. Thirdly, I have also to embelish this Work fet forth the figures of all fuch plants and flowers as are material and different one from another: but not as some others have done, that is, a number of the figures of one fort of plant that have nothing to diffinguish them but the colour. for that I hold to be superfluous and waste. Fourthly, I have also set down the vertues and properties of them in a brief manner, rather defiring to give you the knowledge of a few certain and true, then to relate, as others have done, a needleffe and false multiplicity, that so there might as well profit as pleasure be taken from themand that nothing might be wanting to accomplifi it fully. And so much for this first part, my Garden of pleasant and delightful flowers. My next Garden consistent of Herbs and Roots, fit to be eaten of the rich and poor as nourishment and food, as fawce or condiment, as fallet or refreshing, for pleasure or profit; where I do as well play the Gardiner, to shew you (in brief, but not at large) the times and manner of fowing, fetting, planting, replanting, and the like (although all these things, and many more then are true, are set down very largely in the several books that others have written of this subject) as also to shew some of the Kitchen uses (because they are Kitchen herbs, &c.) although I confesse but very sparingly, not intending a treatife of cookery, but briefly to give a touch thereof; and also the physical properties. to shew somewhat that others have not set forth; yet not to play the Emperick. and give you receits of medicines for all diseases, but only to shew in some fort the qualities of Herbs, to quicken the mindes of the studious. And lastly an Orchard of all forts of domestick or foreign, rare and good fruits, fit for this our Land and Countrey, which is at this time better stored and furnished then ever in any age before, I have herein endeavoured, as in the other Gardens, to fet forth the varieties of every fort in as brief a manner as possibly could be, without superfluous repetitions of descriptions, and onely with especial notes of difference in leaves, flowers and fruits. Some few properties also are set down, rather the chiefest then the most, as the work did require. And moreover before every of these parts I have given Treatises of the ordering, preparing and keeping the feveral Gardens and Orchards, with whatfoever I thought was convenient to be known for every of them.

Thus have I shewed you both the occasion and scope of this Work, and herein have spent my time, pains and charge, which if well accepted, I shall think well employed, and may the sooner hasten the fourth part, A Garden of Simples; which will be quiet no longer at home, then that it can bring his Mafter news of fair wea-

ther for the journey.

Thine in what he may,

John Parkinson.



THE ORDERING OF THE GARDEN OF PLEASVRE.

CHAP. L

The situation of a Garden of pleasure, with the nature of soyls, and bow to amend the defects that are in many forts of situations and grounds.



He feveral fituations of mens dwellings, are for the most part unavoidable and unremovable; for most men cannot appoint forth fuch a manner of fituation for their dwelling, as is most fit to avoid all the inconveniencies of winde and weather, but must be content with fuch as the place will afford them; yet all men do well know, that some situations are more excellent then others : according therfore to the feveral fituation of mens dwellings, fo are the fituations of their Gardens also for the most

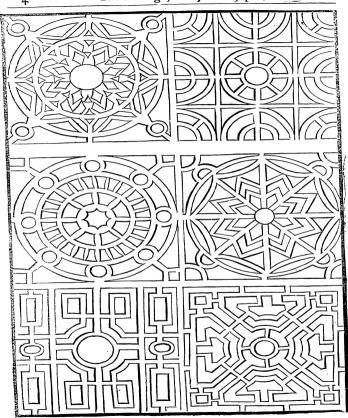
part. And although divers do diverfly prefer their own feveral places which they have chosen, or wherein they dwell. As some those places that are near unto a river or brook to be belt for the pleasantnesse of the water, the ease of transportation of themselves, their friends & goods, as also for the fertility of the soyl, which is seldom bad near unto a rivers fide: And others extol the fide or top of an hill, be it small or great, for the prospects sake: And again, some the plain or champian ground, for the even level thereof: every one of which, as they have their commodities accompanying them, fo have they also their discommodities belonging unto them, according to the Latin Proverb. Omne commodum fert fuum incommodum. Yet to thew you for every of these situations which is the fittest place to plant your Garden in, & how to defend it from the injuries of the cold winds & frosts that may annoy it, with I hope. be well accepted. And first, for the water side, I suppose the North side of the water to be the best side for your Garden, that it may have the comfort of the South Sun to lie upon it and face it, and the dwelling house to be above it to defend the cold winds and frosts both from your herbs & flowers, and early fruits. And so likewise I judge for the hill fide, that it may lie full open to the South Sun, and the house above it. both for the comfort the ground thall receive of the water and rain descending into it, and of defence from winter and colds. Now for the plain level ground, the building of the house should be on the North side of the Garden, that so they might be a defence of much sufficiency to safegard it from many injurious cold nights and days, which elfe might fpoil the pride thereof in the bud. But because every one cannot so appoint his dwelling, as I here appoint the fittest place for it to be every ones pleasure thereof shall be according to the lite cost & endeavours they bestow to cause it come nearest to this proportion by such helps of brick or stone walls to defend it or by the help of high grown and well spread trees, planted on the North fide thereof, to keep it the warmer. And every of these three situations, having the fairest buildings of the house facing the Garden in this manner before specified, besides the benefit of shelter it shall have from them, the buildings and rooms abutting thereon, shall have reciprocally the beautiful profpect into it, and have both fight and fcent of whatfoever is excellent, & worthy to give content out from it, which is one of the greatest pleasures a garden can yeeld his Mafter. Now having thewed you the best place where this your Garden

Garden frould be let me likewise advise you where it should not be, at least that it is the worst place wherein it may be, if it be either on the West or East side of your house, or that it stand in a morish ground, or other unwholsom air (for many, both fruits, herbs, and flowers that are tender, participate with the air, taking in a manner their chiefest thriving from thence) or near any common Lay-stals, or common Sewers or elfenear any great Brew-house. Die-house, or any other place where there is much smoak, whether it be of straw, wood, or especially offea-coals, which of all other is the worst as our City of Landon can give proof sufficient, wherein neither berth por tree will long profeer nor hath done ever fince the use of sea-coals began to be frequent therein. And likewise that it is much the worse, if it be near unto any Barns or Stacks of Corn or Hey, because that from thence will continually with the winde be brought into the Garden the straw and chaff of the corn, the dust and feed of the hey to choak or pefter it. Next unto the place or fituation, let me shew you the grounds or foyls for it, either natural or artificial. No man will deny, but the natural black mould is not onely the fattest and richest, but far exceedeth any other either natural or artificial, as well in goodness as durability. And next thereunto. I hold the fandy loam (which is light and yet firm, but not loofe as fand, nor ftiff like terto clay) to be little inferiour for this our Garden of pleafure; for that it doth cause all bulbous and tuberous rooted plants to thrive sufficiently therein, as likewise all other flower-plants, Rofes, Trees, &c. which if it shall decay by much turning and working out the heart of it, may foon be helped with old stable manure of horses, being well turned in, when it is old and almost converted to mould. Other grounds, as chalk, fand, gravel, or clay, are every of them one more or leffe fertil or barren then other; and therefore do require such helps as is most fit for them. And those grounds that are over dry loofe, and duffy, the manure of stall fed beafts & cattel being buried or trenched into the earth, and when it is through rotten (which will require twice the time that the stable foil of horses will) well turned and mixed with the earth, is the best soil to temper both the heat and drinesse of them. So contrariwife the stable dung of horses is the hest for cold grounds, to give them heat and life. Eut of all other forts of grounds, the stiff clay is the very worst for this purpose; for that although you fould dig out the whole compaffe of your Garden carry it away, and bring other good mould in the flead thereof, and fill up the place, vet the nature of that clay is so predominant, that in a smal time it will eat out the heart of the good mould, and convert it to its own nature, or very near unto it : fo that to bring it to any good, there must be continual labour bestowed thereon, by bringing into it good store of chalk, lime, or fand, or elfe aftes either of wood or of fea- coals (which is the best for this ground) well mixed and turned in with it. And as this stiff clay is the wost, so what ground foever cometh nearest unto the nature thereof, is nearest unto it in badness, the fignes whereof are the overmuch moisture thereof in Winter, and the much cleaving and chapping thereof in Summer, when the heat of the year hath confumed the moviture, which tyed and bound it fast together, as also the stiff and hard working therein; but if the nature of the clay be not too fliff, but as it were tempered and mixed with fand or other earths, yet old stable soil of horses will help well the small rifting or chapping thereof, to be plentifully bestowed therein in a fit season. Some also do commend the casting of ponds and ditches, to help to manure these stiff chapping grounds. Other grounds, that are overmost by springs that lie too near the unper face of the earth, befides that the beds thereof had need to be laid up higher, & the allies, as trenches and furrows, to lie lower, the ground it felf had need to have fome good flore of chalk flones bestowed thereon, some certain years, if it may be, before it be laid into a Garden, that the Winter frosts may break the chalk small, and the rain diffolve it into mould, that so they may be well mixed together, 5 then which, there is not any better manure to foil fuch a moist ground to help to dry up the moiflure, and to give heat and life to the coldnesse thereof, which doth alwayes accompany these moist grounds, and also to cause it abide longer in heart then any other. For the fandy and gravely grounds, although I know the well molified manure of heafts and cattel to be excellent good, yet I know also, that some commend a white Marl, and fome a clay to be wel fpread thereon, and after turned thereinto: and for the chalky ground, converso, I commend fat clay to help it. You must understand that

the leffe rich or more barren that your ground is , there needeth the more care , labour, and cost to be bestowed thereon, both to order it rightly, and so to preserve it from time to time: for no artificial or forc'd ground can endure good any long time. but that within a few yeers it must be refreshed more or lesse, according as it doth require. Yet you shal likewise understand, that this Garden of pleasure stor'd with these-Out-landish flowers; that is, bulbous and tuberous rooted plants. & other fine flowers that I have hereafter described, and affigned unto it needeth not so much or so often manuring with foil-&c. as another Garden planted with the other forts of English flowers, or a Garden of ordinary Kitchin herbs doth. Your ground likewise for this Garden had need to be wel cleanfed from all annoiances (that may hinder the wel doing or prospering of the flowers therein) as stones, weeds, roots of trees, bushes. &c. and all other things cumbersome or hurtful; & therefore the earth being not naturally fine enough of it felf, is used to be fifted to make it the finer, and that either through a hurdle made of flicks, or laths, or through square or round sieves platted with fine and ftrong thin flicks, or with wyers in the bottom. Or elfe the whole earth of the Garden being course, may be cast in the same manner that men use to try or fine sand from gravel, that is against a wall; whereby the courser and more stony, falling down from the fine, is to be taken away from the foot of the heap, the finer fand & ground remaining fill above, and on the heap. Or else in the want of a wall to cast it against, I have seen earth fined by it self in this manner : Having made the floor or upper part of a large plat of ground clean from ftones, &c. let there a reasonable round heap of fine earth be fer in the midft thereof, or in fread thereof a large Garden flowerpor, or other great pot, the bottom turned upwards, and then pour your course earth on the top or head thereof, one shovel full after another fomewhat gently, and thereby all the course stuff and stones will fall down to the bottom round about the heap, which must continually be carefully taken away, and thus you may make your earth as fine as if it were cast against a wall, the heap being grown great, serving instead thereof. Those that will not prepare their grounds in some of these manners aforesaid. shall foon find to their loffe the neglect thereof: for the traff and frones shall so hinder the encrease of their roots, that they will be half lost in the earth among the stones, which elfe might be faved to ferve to plant wherefoever they pleafe.

CHAF. H. The frame or form of a Garden of delight and pleasure, with the soveral varieties thereof.

Lthough many men must be content with any plat of ground, of what form or A quantity soever it be, more or less, for their Garden, because a more large or convenient cannot be had to their habitation: Yet I perswade my self, that Gentlemen of the better fort and quality, will provide fuch a parcel of ground to be laid out for their Garden, and in such convenient manner, as may be fit and answerable to the degree they hold. To prescribe one form for every man to follow, were too great prefumption and folly: for every man will please his own fancy, according to the extent he deligneth out for that purpole, be it orbicular or round, triangular or three fquare, quadrangular or four fquare, or more long then broad. I will only thew you here the feveral forms that many men have taken and delighted in, let every man chuse which him liketh best, or may most firly agree to that proportion of ground he hath fet out for that purpose. The orbicular or round form is held in its own proper existence to be the most absolute form, containing within it all other forms whatsoever; but few I think will chuse such a proportion to be joyned to their habitation, being not accepted any where I think, but for the general Garden to the University at Padua. The triangular or three square is such a form also, as is seldom chosen by any that may make another choise, and as I think is only had where another form cannot be had, necessity constraining them to be therewith content. The four square form is the most usually accepted with all, and doth best agree to any mans dwelling, being (as I faid before behinde the house, all the back windows thereof opening into it. Yet if it be longer then the breadth, or broader then the length, the proportion of walks, fourres, and knots may foon be brought to the fquare form, and be fo cast, as



the beauty thereof may be no leffe then the four fquare proportion or any other better form if any be. To form it therefore with walks, crofs the middle both waves and round about it also with hedges, with squares, knots, and trails, or any other work within the four fquare parts, is according as every mans conceit alloweth of it , and they will be at the charge : For there may be therein walks either open or close . either publick or private, a Maze or Wilderneffe, a Rock, or Mount, with a Fountain in the midft thereof to convey water to every part of the Garden, either in Pipes under the ground, or brought by hand, and emptied into large Cifferns, or great Turky Tars, placed in convenient places, to ferve as an eafe to water the nearest parts thereno. Arbours also being both graceful and necessary, may be appointed in such convenient places, as the corners or elfe where, as may be most fit, to serve both for shadow and rest after walking. And because many are desirous to see the forms of trails. knots, and other compartiments, and because the open knots are more proper for these Out-landish flowres; I have here caused some to be drawn, to satisfie their defires, not intending to cumber this work with over many, in that it would be almost endleffe, to expresse so many as might be conceived and fet down, for that every man may invent others far differing from these, or any other can be set forth. Let every man therefore, if he like of these, take what may please his minde, or out of these or his own conceit, frame any other to his fancy, or cause others to be done as he liketh beft, observing this decorum, that according to his ground he do cast out his knots. with convenient room for allies and walks; for the fairer and larger your allies and walks be, the more grace your Garden thall have, the leffe harm the herbs and flowers shall receive, by passing by them that grow next unto the allies sides, and the bet-

CHAP. III.

ter shall your Weeders cleanse both the beds and the allies.

The many forts of herbs and other things, wherewith the beds and parts of knots are bordered to fet out the form of them, with their commodities and discommodities.

T' is necessary also, that I shew you the several materials, wherewith these knots and trails are set forth and bordered, which are of two sorts. The one are living herbs, and the other are dead materials; as lead, boards, bones, tyles, &c. Of herbs there are many forts, wherewith the knots and beds in a Garden are used to be set to thew forth the form of them, and to preferve them the longer in their form as also to be as green, and fweet herbs while they grow, to be cut to perfume the house, keeping them in fuch order and proportion, as may be most convenient for their several natures, and every mans pleasure and fancy: Of all which, I intend to give you the knowledge here in this place: and first, to begin with that which hath been most anciently received, which is Thrift: This is an everliving green herb, which many take to border their beds, and fet their knots and trails, and therein much delight, because it will grow thick and bushy, and may be kept, being cut with a pair of Garden theers. in fome good handfom manner and proportion for a time, and befides in the Summer time fend forth many fliort stalks of pleasant stowers, to deck up an house among other fweet herbs: Yet these inconveniences do accompany it ; it will not onely in a fmall time overgrow the knot or trail in many places, by growing to thick and buffry, that it will put out the form of a knot in many places : but also much thereof will die with the frosts and snows in Winter, and with the drought in Summer, whereby many void places will be feen in the knot, which doth much deform it, and must therefore be veerly refreshed; the thickness also and bushing thereof doth hide and shelter finals and other small poisson worms so plentifully, that Gilloflowers, and other fine herbs and flowers being planted therein, are much spoiled by them, and cannot be belied withour much industry, and very great and daily attendance to destroy them. Germander is another herb, in former times also much used, and yet also in many places, and because it will grow thick, and may be kept also in some form and proportion with cutting, and that the cuttings are much used as a strawing herb for houses, being pretty and sweet, is also much affected by divers: but this also will often dye and grow out of form, and befides that, the stalks will grow too great, bard and stubby the roots do fo far floot under ground that upon a little continuance thereof, will

foread into many places within the knot, which if continually they be not pluckt up. they will (poil the whole knot it felf; and therefore once in three or four years at the most, it must be taken up and new fet, or else it will grow too roynish and cumberfom. Hyffope hath also been used to be fer about a knot, and being sweet will ferve for firewings, as Germander: But this, although the roots do not run or creep like it, vet the stalks do quickly grow great above ground. & die often after the first yeers ferting, whereby the grace of the knot will be much loft. Marierome, Savorie, and Thyme, in the like manner being fweet herbs, are used to border up beds and knots. and will be kept for a little while, with cutting, into some conformity; but all and every of them ferve most commonly but for one years use, and will soon decay and periff: and therefore none of thefe, no more then any of the former, do I commend for a good bordering herb for this purpose. Lavander Cotton also being finely flipped and fet, is of many, and those of the highest respect of late dayes accepted. both for the beauty and form of the herb, being of a whitish green mealy colour, for his fcent imelling (omewhat ftrong, and being everliving and abiding green all the Winter will by cutting be kept in as even proportion as any other herb may be. This will likewife form grow great and stubbed, notwithstanding the cutting, and besides will now and then perish in some places, especially if you do not strike or put off the frow, before the Sun lying upon it diffolve it: The rarity and novelty of this herb, being for the most part but in the Gardens of great persons doth cause it to be of greater regard, it must therefore be renewed wholly every second or third year at the most, because of the great growing thereof. Slips of Juniper or Yew are also received of fome and planted, because they are alwaies green, and that the Juniper especially hath not that ill scent that Box hath, which I will presently commend unto you, vet both Juniper and Yew will foon grow too great & stubbed, and force you to take up your knot fooner, then if it were planted with Box. Which laftly, I chiefly and above all other herbs commend unto you, and being a small, low, or dwarf kind, is called French or Dutch Box, and ferveth very well to fet out any knot, or border out any heds: for befides that it is ever green, it being reasonable thick fet, will easily be cut and formed into any fashion one will ... according to the nature thereof, which is to grow very flowly, & wil not in a long time rife to be of any height; but shooting forth many (mal branches from the root, will grow very thick, and yet not require to great tending nor fo much perish as any of the former, and is onely received into the Gardens of those that are curious. This (as I before said) I commend and hold to be the best & furest herb to abide fair and green in all the bitter storms of the sharpest Winter, and all the great heats and droughts of Summer, and doth recompence the want of a good (weet fcent with his fresh verdure, even proportion, and long lasting continuance. Yet these inconveniences it hath, that besides the unpleasing scent which many mislike, and yet is but small, the roots of this Box do so much spread themselves into the ground of the knot, and do draw from thence fo much nourifhment, that it robbeth all the hearbs that grow near it of their fap and fubstance, thereby making all the earth about it barren, or at least lesse fertile. Wherefore to shew you the remedy of this inconvenience of fpreading, without either taking up the Box of the border, or the herbs and flowers in the knot, is I think a fecret known but unto a few, which is this: You shal take a broad pointed iron like unto a Slife or Chesil-which thrust down right into the ground a good depth all along the infide of the border of Box fomewhat close thereunto, you may thereby cut away the spreading roots thereof, which draw fo much moisture from the other herbs on the inside, and by this means both preferve your herbs and flowers in the knot, and your Box alfo, for that the Box will be nourified sufficiently from the rest of the roots it shooteth on all the other sides. And thus much for the living herbs, that ferve to fet or border up any knot. Now for the dead materials, they are also, as I said before divers : as first Lead, which some that are curious do border their knots withal, caufing it to be cut of the breadth of four fingers, bowing the lower edge a little outward, that it may lye under the upper crust of the ground, and that it may stand the faster, and making the upper edge either plain, or cut out like unto the battlements of a Church; this fashion hath delighted fome, who have accounted it flately (at the least coftly) and fit for their degree. and the rather, because it will be bowed and bended into any round square angular, er other proportion as one lifteth, and is not much to be milliked, in that the Lead rioth not eafily break or fooil without much injury, and keepeth up a knot for a very long time in his due proportion: but in my opinion, the Lead is over-hot for Summer, and over-cold for Winter. Others do take Oaken inch boards, and fawing them four or five inches broad, do hold up their knot therewith: but in that these boards cannot be drawn compasse into any small scantling, they must serve rather for long outright beds, or fuch knots as have no rounds, half rounds, or compaffings in them. And befides, these boards are not long lasting, because they stand continually in the weather, especially the ends where they are fastned together will soonest rot and nerish, and so the whole form will be spoiled. To prevent that fault, some others have chosen the shank bones of Sheep, which after they have been well cleanfed and boyled, to take out the fat from them, are stuck into the ground the small end downwards, and the knuckle head upwards, and thus being fet fide to fide, or end to end close together, they set out the whole knot therewith, which heads of bones although they look not white the first year, yet after they have abiden some frosts and hears will become white, and prettily grace out the ground : but this inconvenience is incident to them, that the Winter frosts will raise them out of the ground oftentimes, and if by chance the knuckle head of any do break, or be ftruck off with any ones foot, &c going by, from your store, that lyeth by you of the same fort, for another in the place, having first taken away the broken piece: although these will last long in form and order, yet because they are but bones many mislike them. and indeed I know but few that use them. Tyles are also used by some, which by reason they may be brought compasse into any fashion many are pleased with them. who do not take the whole Tyle at length, but half Tyles, and other broken pieces fe Smewhat deep into the ground , that they may frand fast, and these take up but lietie room, and keep up the edge of the beds and knots in a pretty comely manner, but they are often out of frame, in that many of them are broken and spoiled, both with mens feer paffing by, the weather and weight of the earth beating them down and breaking them, but especially the frosts in Winter do so crack off their edges, both at the tops and fides that frand close one unto another, that they must be continually tended & repaired, with fresh and found ones put in the place of them That are broken or decayed. And laftly (for it is the latest invention) round whitifn or blewish pebble stones, of some reasonable proportion and bignesse, neither too great nor too little, have been used by some to be set, or rather in a manner but id upon the ground to fashion out the trail or knot, or all along by the large gravelby walk fides to fet out the walk, and maketh a pretty handsome shew, and because the stones will not decay with the injuries of any time or weather, and will be placed in their places again, if any should be thrust out by any accident, as also that their fight is fo conspicuous upon the ground, especially if they be not hid with the store herbs growing in the knor; is accounted both for durability, beauty of the fight. handfomnesse in the work, and ease in the working and charge, to be of all other dead materials the chiefest. And thus, Gentlemen I have shewed you all the varieties that I know are used by any in our Countrey, that are worth the reciting (but as for the falhion of Jaw-bones, used by some in the Low-Countries, and other places beyond the Seas, being too groffe and bafe, I make no mention of them) among which every one may take what pleafeth him best, or may most fitly be had, or may best agree with the ground or knot. Moreover, all these herbs that serve for borderings, do ferve as well to be fet upon the ground of a levelled knot; that is, where the allies and foot-paths are of the same level with the knot, as they may serve also for the raifed knot, that is, where the beds of the knot are raifed higher then the allies: but both Lead, Boards, Bones, and Tyles, are onely for the raised ground, be it knot or beds. The pebble fromes again are onely for the levelled ground, because they are so shallow, that as I said before, they rather lie upon the earth then are thrust any way into it. All this that I have here set down, you must understand is proper for the knots alone of a Garden. But for to border the whole fquare or knot about, to serve as a hedge thereunto, every one taketh what liketh him best; as either Privet alone, or fweet Bryer, and white Thorn enterlaced together, and Roses of one, or two, or more forts placed here and there amongst them. Some

alfo take Lavander, Rofemary, Sage, Southernwood, Lavander Cotton, or fome fuch other thing. Some again plant Cornel trees, and plash them, or keep them low. to form them into an hedge. And some again take a low prickly shrub, that abideth alwaves green, described in the end of this Book, called in Latine Pyracantha, which in time will make an ever green hedge or border, and when it beareth fruit, which are red berries like unto Hawthorn berries, make a glorious thew among the green leaves in the Winter time, when no other flirubs have fruit or leaves.

CHAP. IV.

The instance and names of divers Outlandiff flowers, that for their pride, beauty, and earlinesse, are to be planted in Gardens of pleasure for delight.

Aving thus formed out a Garden, and divided it into his fit and due proportion, with all the graceful Knots, Arbours, Walks, &c. likewife what is fit to keep it in the fame comely order, is appointed unto it, both for the borders of the fouries, and for the knots and beds themselves; let us now come and furnish the inward parts, and beds with those fine flowers that (being strangers unto us, and giving the beauty and bravery of their colours fo early before many of our own hred flowers the more to enice us to their delight) are most beforming it and namely with Daffodils, Fritillarias, Jacinths, Saffron-flowers, Lillies, Flowerdeluces, Tulipas, Anemones, French Cowflips, or Bears ears, and a number of fuch other flowers. very beautiful delightful and pleafant hereafter described at full, whereof although many have little sweet scent to commend them, yet their earlinesse and exceeding great beauty and variety doth fo far countervail that defect, (and yet I must tell you withal, that there is among the many forts of them fome, and that not a few, that do excel in sweetnesse, being so strong and heady, that they rather offend by too much then by too little scent, and some again are of so milde and moderate temper, that they (carce come fhort of your most delicate and daintiest flowers) that they are almost in all places with all persons, especially with the better fort of the Gentry of the I and, as greatly defired and accepted as any other the most choisest, and the rather, for that the most part of these Outlandish slowers do shew forth their beauty and colours fo early in the year, that they feem to make a Garden of delight even in the Winter time, and do fo give their flowers one after another, that all their bravery is not fully frent until that Gillowflowers, the pride of our English Gardens do shew themselves: So that who loever would have of every fort of these flowers, may have for every moneth several colours & varieties, even from Christmas until Midsomer, or after and then, after fome little respite, until Christmas again, & that in some plenty with great content and without forcings fo that every man may have them in every place, if they will take any care of them. And because there be many Gentlewomen and others, that would gladly have some fine flowers to furnish their Gardens. but know not what the names of those things are that they defire, nor what are the times of their flowring, nor the skill and knowledge of ther right ordering, planting, displanting transplanting, and replanting; I have here for their sakes set down the nature names, times, and manner of ordering in a brief manner, referring the more ample declaration of them to the work following. And first of their names and natures. Of Daffodils there are almost an hundred forts, as they are severally described hereafter every one to be diffinguished from other both in their times forms & colours. fome being either white or yellow or mixt, or else being smal or great, single or double, and some having but one flower upon a stalk, others many, whereof many are so exceeding (weet, that a very few are sufficient to perfume a whole chamber, and befides, many of them be so fair and double, either one upon a stalk, or many upon a fialk, that one or two fialks of flowers are in flead of a whole nofegay, or bundel of flowers ried together. This I do affirm upon good knowledge & certain experienceand not as a great many others do tell of the wonders of another world, which themfelves never faw nor ever heard of, except fome superficial relation, which themfelves have augmented according to their own fantie and conceit. Again, let me here also by the way tell you, that many idle and ignorant Gardiners and others, who get names by ftealth, as they do many other things, do call fome of these Daffodils Narcisses, when as all know that know any Latine, that Narciffus is the Latine name, and Daffodil the English of one and the same thing, and therefore alone without any other Epithite cannot properly diffinguish severall things. I would willingly therefore that all would grow judicious, and call every thing by his proper English name in speaking English, or else by such Latine name as every thing hath that hath not a proper English name, that thereby they may diffinguish the several varieties of things and not confound them, as also to take away all excuses of mistaking; as for example: The single English bastard Daffodil (which groweth wilde in many Woods, Groves, and Orchards in England. The double English bastard Daffodil. The French single white Daffodil many upon a stalk. The French double yellow Daffodil. The great, or the little. or the least Spanish yellow baftard Daffodil, or the great or little Spanish white Daffodil. The Turky fingle white Daffodil, or, the Turky fingle or double white Daffodil many upon a stalk, &c. Of Fritillaria, or the checkerd Daffodil, there are half a score several forts, both white and red, both yellow and black, which are a wonderful grace and ornament to a Garden in regard of the checker-like spots are in the flowers. Of Jacinths there are above halfan hundred forts, as they are specified hereafter; some like unto little bells or stars, others like unto little bottles or pearls, both white and blew, fky-coloured, and bluft, and some star-like of many pretty various forms, & all to give delight to them that will be curious to observe them. Of Crocus or Saffron flowers, there are also twenty forts; fome of the Spring time, others flowring only in the Autumn or Fall. earlier or later then another, some whereof abide but a while, others endure above a moneth in their glorious beauty. The Colchicum or Medow Saffron, which some call the fon before the father, but not properly, is of many forts alfo, fome flowing in the Spring of the year, but the most in Autumn, whereof some have fair double flowers very delightful to behold, and some party coloured both single and double so variable, that it would make any one admire the work of the Creatour in the various foots and stripes of these flowers. Then have we of Lillies twenty several forts and colours among whom I must reckon the Crown Imperial, that for his stately form deservesh fome special place in this Garden, as also the Martagons, both white and red, both blush & yellow, that require to be fet by themselves apart, as it were in a smal round or square of a knot, without many other, or tall flowers growing near them. But to tell you of all the forts of Tulipas (which are the pride of delight) they are fo many and as I may fay, almost infinite, doth both passe my ability and as I belowe the skill of any other. They are of two especial forts, some flowing earlier, and others later then their fellows, and that naturally in all grounds, wherein there is such a wonderful variety and mixture of colours, that it is almost impossible for the wit of man to descipher them thoroughly, and to give names that may be true and several diffinctions to every flower, threefcore feveral forts of colours simple and mixed of each kind I can reckon up that I have, and of especial note, & yet I doubt not, but for every one of them there are ten others differing from them, which may be seen at several times. & in feveral places: and befides this glory of variety in colours that these flowers have, they carry fo stately and delightful a form, and do abide so long in their bravery (enduring above three whole moneths from the first unto the last) that there is is no Lady or Gentlewoman of any worth that is not caught with this delight, or not delighted with these flowers. The Anemones likewise or Windeslowers are so full of variety & fo dainty, fo pleasant and so delight som flowers, that the fight of them doth enforce an earnest longing desire in the minde of any one to be a possessiour of some of them at the least: For without all doubt, this one kind of flower, so variable in colours, fo differing in form (being almost as many forts of them double as fingle) so plentiful in bearing flowers, and so durable in lasting, & also so easie both to preserve and to increase, is of it self alone almost sufficient to furnish a Garden with their flowers for almost half the year, as I shall shew you in a fit and convenient place. The Bears ears or French Cowflips must not want their deserved commendations. feeing that their flowers, being many fee together upon a stalk, do feem every one of them to be a Nolegay alone of it felf: and belides the many differing colours that are to be feen in them, as white, yellow, blufb, purple, red, tawney, murrey, hair colour, &c. which encrease much delight in all forts of the Gentry of the Land, they are not unfurnished with a pretty sweet scent, which doth

CHAP.

adde an increase of pleasure in those that make them an ornament for their wearing. Flowerdeluces also are of many forts, but divided into two especial kinds; the one hearing a leaf like a flag, whose roots are tuberous, thick and short (one kind of them being the Orris roots that are fold at the Apothecaries, whereof fweet powders are made to lye among garmenss) the other having round roots, like unto Onions, and narrow long leaves somewhat like graffe: Of both these kindes there is much variety, especially in their colours. The greater flag kind is frequent enough and disperfed in this Land, & wel doth ferve to deck up both a Garden and house with Natures beauties: But the chief of all is your Sable flower, fo fit for a mourning habit, that I think in the whole compasse of Natures store, there is not a more pathetical, or of greater correspondency, nor yet among all the flowers I know any one coming near unto the colour of it. The other kinde which bath bulbous or Onion like roots. diversifieth it self also into so many fine colours, being of a more neat shape and succinct form then the former, that it must not be wanting to furnish this Garden. The Henarica or Noble Liverwort is another flower of account, whereof fome are white others red, or blew, or purple, somewhat resembling Violets, but that there are white threads in the midst of their flowers, which adde the more grace unto them; and one kinde of them is so double, that it resembleth a double thick Dasie or Marigold. but being small and of an excellent blew colour, is like unto a Button: but that which commendeth the flower as much as the beauty, is the earlinesse in flowring, for that it is one of the very first flowers that open themselves after Christmas, even in the midit of Winter. The Cyclamen or Sowe-bread is a flower of rare receipt, because it is naturally hard to encrease, and that the flowers are like unto red or bluth coloured Violets, flowring in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumn: the leaves likewise hereof have no small delight in their pleasant colour, being spotted and circled white upon green, and that which most preferreth it, is the Physical properties thereof for women, which I will declare when I shall shew you the several deferiptions of the varieties in his proper place. Many other forts of flowers there are fit to furnish this Garden, as Leucoium or Bulbous Violet, both early and late flowring Muscari or Mask Grape-flower. Star flowers of divers forts. Phalangium or Spidetwort, the chief of many is that fort whose flowers are like unto a white Lilly. Winter Crowfoot or Wolfes bane. The Christmas flower like unto a fingle white Rofe. Bell flowers of many kinds. Yellow Larks spur, the prettiest flower of a score in a Garden. Flower-gentle or Floramour. Flower of the Sun. The Marvel of Peru of the World. Double Marsh Marigold or double yellow Buttons, much differing and far exceeding your double yellow Crow-foot, which fome call Batchelours Buttons. Double French Marigolds that fmell well, and is a greater kinde then the ordinary, and far surpassesh it. The double red Ranunculus or Crowfoot (far exceeding the most glorious double Anemone) and is like unto your great yellow double Crowfoot. Thus having given you the knowledge of some of the choisest flowers for the beds of this Garden, let me also shew you what are fittest for your borders. and for your arbours. The Lasmine white and yellow. The double Honysockle. The Ladies Bower, both white, and red, and purple fingle and double, are the fittest of Outlandish plants to set by Arbours and Banquetting houses, that are open, both before and above to help to cover them, and to give both fight, fmell, and delight. The forts of Roses are fittest for standards in the hedges or borders. The Cherry Bay or Laurocerafus. The Rofe Bay or Oleander. The white and the blew Syringa or Pipe tree, are all graceful and delightful to fet at feveral distances in the borders of knots; for some of them give beautiful and sweet flowers. The Pyracantha or Pricky Corall tree doth remain with green leaves all the year, and may be plashed. or laid down, or tyed to make a fine hedge to border the whole knot, as is faid before. The Wilde Bay or Laurus Tinus, doth chiefly defire to be sheltered under a wall, where it will best thrive, and give you his beautiful flowers in Winter for your delight, in recompence of his fenced dwelling. The Dwarf Bay or Mesereon, is most commonly either placed in the midst of a knot, or the corners thereof, and sometimes all along a walk for the more grace. And thus to fit every ones fancy, I have shewed you the variety of Natures store in some part for you to dispose of them to wour best content.

CHAP. V.

The nature and names of those that are called usually English flowers

Hole flowers that have been usually planted in former times in Gardens of this Kingdom (when as our forefathers knew few or none of those that are recited before) have by time and custom attained the name of English flowers, although the most of them were never natural of this our Land, but brought in from other Countries at one time or other, by those that took pleasure in them where they first saw them : and I doubt not, but many other forts then here are fet down, or now known to us, have been brought, which either have perified by their negligence or want of skill that brought them, or else because they could not abide our cold Winters:those only remaining with us that have endured of themselves, & by their encreasing have bin distributed over the whole Land. If I should make any large discourse of them, being so well known to all. I doubt I should make a long tale to small purpose: I will therefore but briefly recite them, that you may have them together in one place, with some little declaration of the nature and quality of them, and so passe to other matters. And first of Primroses and Cowslips, whereof there are many pretty varieties; fome better known in the West parts of this kingdom, others in the North, then in any other, until of late being observed by some curious lovers of varieties, they have been transplanted diversly, and so made more common: for although we have had formerly in these parts about London green Primroses usually, yet we never faw or heard of green Cowflips both fingle and double but of late dayes, and fo likewise for Primroses to be both single and double from one root, and divers upon one stalk of divers fashions, I am sure is not usual: all which desire rather to be planted under some hedge, or fence, or in the shade, then in the Sun. Single Rose Campions, both white, red and blush, and the double red Rose Campion also is known sufficiently, and will abide moderate Sun as well as the shade. The flower of Bristow or None-such is likewise another kinde of Campion, whereof there is both white flowring plants and blush as well as Orange colour, all of them being fingle flowers require a moderate Sun and not the shadow. But the Orange colour None-fuch with double flowers, as it is rare and not common, fo for his bravery doth well deferve a Master of account that will take care to keep and preferve it. Batchelours Buttons both white and red, are kindes of wilde Campions of a very double form, and will reasonably well like the Sun but not the shade. Wall flowers are common in every Garden, as well the ordinary double as the fingle, and the double kinde defireth no more shade then the single, but the greater kindes both double and fingle must have the Sun. Stock-Gilloflowers likewise are almost as common as Wall-flowers, especially the fingle kindes in every womans Garden, but the double kindes are much more rare, and possessed but of a few, and those only that will be careful to preserve them in Winter; for besides that the most of them are more tender, they yeeld no seed as the single kindes do to preserve them, although one kinde from the sowing of the seed yeeld double flowers: They will all require the comfort of the Sun, especially the double kindes, & to be defended from cold, yet so as in the Summer they do not want water wherein they much joy, and which is as it were their life. Queens Gilloflowers (which fome call Dames Violets, and some Winter Gilloflowers, are a kind of Stock-Gilloflower) planted in Gardens to ferve to fill up the parts thereof for want of better things, having in mine opinion neither fight nor fcent much to commend them. Violets are the Springs chief flowers for beauty, fmell and use, both single and double, the more shady and moist they stand the better. Snapdragon are flowers of much more delight, and in that they are more tender to keep, and will hardly endure the fharp Winters, unlesse they stand well defended, are scarce seen in many Gardens. Columbines fingle and double, of many forts, fashions, and colours, very variable both speckled and party coloured, are flowers of that respect, as that no Garden would willingly be without them, that could tell how to have them, yet the rarer the flowers are, the more trouble to keep; the ordinary forts on the contratrary part will not be loft, do what one will. Larks heels, or fours, or toes, as in feveral Countries they are called, exceed in the variety of colours, both fingle and double, any of the former times; for until of late dayes none of the most pleasant colours were seen or heard of: but now the single kinds are reasonable well disperst over the Land yet the double kinds of all those pleasant colours (and some other also as beautiful) which stand like little double Roses, are enjoyed but of a few: all of them rise from feed, and must be sown every year, the double as well as the single. Pansves or Harts eases of divers colours, and although without scent, yet not without some refoed and delight. Double Poppies are flowers of a great and goodly proportion. adorning a Garden with their variable colours to the delight of the beholders, wherein there is some special care to be taken, lest they turn single; and that is, if you see them grow up too thick, that you must pull them up, and not suffer them to grow within lesse then half a yard distance, or more one from another. Double Daisies are flowers not to be forgotten, although they be common enough in every Garden, being both white and red, both blush & speckled, or party coloured, besides that which is called lack an Apes on horse back, they require a moist and shadowy place; for they are forched away if they frand in the Sun in any dry place. Double Marigolds also are the most common in all Gardens. And so are the French Marigolds that have a ftrong heady fcent, both fingle and double, whose glorious shew for colour would cause any to believe there were some rare goodnesse or vertue in them. These all are fometimes preferved in the Winter, if they be well defended from the cold. But what shall I say to the Queen of delight and of flowers, Carnations and Gillo-flowers. whose bravery, variety, and sweet smell joyned together, tyeth every ones affection with great earnest nesses both to like and to have them ? Those that were known, and enjoyed in former times with much acceptation, are now for the most part leffe accounted of, except a very few: for now there are so many other varieties of later invention, that troubleth the other both in number, beauty, and worth: The names of them do differ very variably, in that names are imposed & altered as every ones fancy will have them that carried or fent them into the feveral Countries from London. where their truest name is to be had, in mine opinion. I will here but give you the names of some, and refer you to the work ensuing for your further knowledge. The red & the gray Hulo, The old Carnation, differing from them both. The Gran Pere. The Camberlive, The Savadge. The Christal. The Prince. The white Carnation, or Delicate. The ground Carnation. The French Carnation. The Dover. The Oxford. The Briftow. The Westminster. The Dainty. The Granado, and many other Gilloflowers too tedious to recite in this place, because I have amply declared them in the book following. But there is another fort of great delight and variety, called the Orange tawny Gilloflower, which for the most part hath risen from seed, and doth give feed in a more plentiful manner then any of the former forts, & likewife by the fowing of the feed there hath been gained fo many varieties of that excellent worth and respect, that it can hardly be expressed or beleeved, and called by divers names according to the marking of the flowers; as the Infanta. The ftript Tawny. The foeckled Tawny. The Flackt Tawny. The Grilled Tawny, and many others, every one to be diffinguished from others: Some also have their flowers more double and large then others, and some from the same seed have single flowers like broad single Pinks: the further relation of them, viz. their order to fowe, encrease, and preserve themyou shall have in the subsequent discourse in a place by it self. Pinks likewise both fingle and double are of much variety, all of them very fweet, coming near the Gilloflowers, Sweet Williams and sweet Johns, both single and double, both white. red, and spotted, as they are kindes of wilde Pinks, so for their grace and beauty help to furnish a Garden, yet defire not to stand so open to the Sun as the former. Double and fingle Peonies are fit flowers to furnish a Garden, and by reason of their durability, give out fresh pleasure every year without any further trouble of fowing. And laftly, Hollihocks both fingle and double, of many and fundry colours, yeeld out their flowers like Roses on their tall branches, like Trees, to fute you with flowers, when almost you have no other to grace out your Garden: the fingle and double do both yeeld feed, and yet do after their feeding abide many years. Thus have I shewed you most of the English, as well as (I did before) the Outlandish flowers, that are fit to furnish the knots, trails, beds, and borders of this Garden-Roses onely; as I said before; I reserve to circle or encompasse all the rest, because that for the most part they are planted in the outer borders of the quarters, and ometimes by themselves in the middle of long beds, the forts or kindes whereof are many, as they are declared in their proper place; but the White Rose, the Red, and the Damasse, are the most ancient Standards in England, and therefore accounted

CHAP. VI.

The order and manner to plant and replant all the forts of Outland in slowers spoken of before, as well those with bulbous roots, as others with strings roots.

THereas it is the usual custom of most in this Land, to turn up their Gardens, and to plant them again in the Spring of the year, which is the heft time that may be chosen for all English flowers, yet it is not so for your Outlandish flowers. And herein indeed hath been not onely the errour of a great many to hinder their roots from bearing out their flowers as they should, but also to hinder many to take delight in them, because, as they say, they will not thrive and profper with them, when as the whole fault is for want of knowledge of the fit and convenient time wherein they should be planted. And because our English Gardiners are all or the most of them utterly ignorant in the ordering of these Outlandish flowers as not being trained up to know them, I have here taken upon me the form of a new Gardiner, to give instructions to those that will take pleasure in them , that they may be the better enabled with these helps I shall shew them, both to know how they should be ordered, and to direct their Gardiners that are ignorant thereof, rightly to dispose them according to their natural quality. And I do wish all Gentlemen and Gentlewomen, whom it may concern for their own good, to be as careful whom they trust with the planting and replanting of their fine flowers, as they would be with so many Jewels, for the roots of many of them being smal and of great value, may be foon conveyed away, and a clean tale fair told, that fuch a root is rotten, or periffied in the ground if none be feen where it should be, or else that the flower hath changed his colour, when it hath been taken away, or a counterfeit one hath been put in the place thereof: and thus many have been deceived of their daintieft flowers, without remedy or true knowledge of the defect. You shall therefore if you will take the right course that is proper for these kindes of flowers, not set or plant them among our English flowers; for that when the one may be removed, the other may be stirred: but plant those roots that are bulbous, or round like Onions. either in knots or beds by themselves which is the best, or with but very few English or Outlandish flower plants that have stringie roots. For you must take this for a general rule, that all those roots that are like Lillies or Onions, are to be planted in the moneths of July or August, or unto the middle or end of September at the furthest, if you will have them to prosper as they should; and not in the Spring of the year, when other gardening is used. Yet I must likewise give you to understand, that if Tulipas. and Daffodils, and some other that are firm and hard roots, and not limber, or spongie, being taken our of the ground in their fit feafon, that is, in June, July, and August, and likewise kept well and dry, may be reserved out of the ground until Christmas after, and then (if they could not be fet sooner) being well set, will thrive reasonable well but not altogether fo well as the former, being fet long before: but if you shall remove these bulbous roots again, either presently after their planting having that their small fibres under the round roots, and spring likewise upwards, or before they be in flower at the foonest (vet Tulipas, Daffodils, and many other bulbous, may be fafely removed being in flower, and transplanted into other places, so as they be not kept too long out of the ground) you shall much endanger them either utterly to perish, or to be hindered from bearing out their flowers they then would have born, and for two or three years after from bearing flowers again. For the order of their planting there are divers wayes, fome whereof I will thew you in this place: Your knots or beds being prepared fully, as before is declared, you may place and order your roots therein thus; Either many roots of one kind fet together in a round or cluster, or long wayes crosses bed one by another, whereby the beauty of many flowers of one kinde being together, may make a fair shew well pleasing to many: Or else you may plant one or two in a place dispersedly over the whole knot, or in a proportion or diameter one place answering another of the knot, as your store will fuffer you or your knot permit: Or you may also mingle these roots in their planting many of divers fortstocether, that they may give the more glorious flew when they are in flower; and that you may fo do, you may first observe the several kindes of them, which do flower at one and the same time, and then to place them in such order and so near one unto another, that their flowers appearing together of several colours, will cause the more admiration in the beholders: as thus, The Vernal Crocus or Saffron flowers of the Spring, white, purple, yellow, and ftript, with fome Vernal Colchicum or Medow Saffron among them, fome Deus Caninus or Dogs teeth, and fome of the fmal early Leucoium or bulbous Viclet, all planted in some proportion as near one unto another as is fit for them, will give fuch a grace to the Garden, that the place will feem like a piece of Tapestry of many glorious colours, to encrease cvery ones delight: Or elfe many of one fort together, as the blew, white and blush Grace flowers in the same manner intermingled, do make a marvellous delectable flew, especially because all of them rise almost into an equal height, which causeth the greater grace, as well near hand as far off. The like order may be kept with many other things, as the Hepatica, white, blew, purple, and red. fet or fown together, will make many to beleeve that one root doth bear all those colours: But above and beyond all others, the Tulipas may be fo matched, one colour answering and setting off another, that the place where they stand may resemble a piece of curious needle work, or piece of painting : and I have known in a Garden, the Master as much commended for this artificial form in placing the colours of Tulipas as for the goodnesse of his flowers, or any other thing. The divers forts & colours of Anemones or Windflowers may be so ordered likewise, which are very beautiful, to have the several varieties planted one near unto another, that their feveral colours appearing in one place will be a very great grace in a Garden, or if they be dispersed among the other forts of flowers, they will make a glorious thew. Another order in planting you may observe; which is this, That those plants that grow low, as the Aconitum Hyemale or Winter-wolves bane, the Vernal Crocus or Saffron flowers of divers forts, the little early Leucoium or bulbous Violet, and some such other as rise not up high, as alfo some Anemones may be very well placed somewhat near or about your Martagons, Lillies, or Crowns Imperial, both because these little plants will flower earlier then they, and so will be gone and past, before the other greater plants will rise up to any height to hinder them; which is a way may wel be admitted in those Gardens that are small, to save room, and to place things to the most advantage. Thus having shewed you divers wayes and orders how to plant your roots, that your flowers may give the greater grace in the Garden, let me shew you likewise how to set these kindes of roots into the ground; for many know not well either which end to fet upwards or downwards, nor yet to what depth they should be placed in the ground. Daffodils if they be great roots, will require (as must be observed in all other great plants) to be planted somewhat deeper then the smaller of the same kinde, as also that the tops or heads of the roots be about two or three fingers breadth hid under the ground. The Tulipas likewise if you set them deep, they will be the safer from frosts if your ground be cold, which will also cause them to be a little later before they be inflower, yet usually if the mould be good, they are to be set a good hand breadth deep within the ground, fo that there may be three or four inches of earth at the least above the head, which is the smaller end of the root : for if they shall lie too near the upper face or crust of the earth, the colds and frosts wil pierce & pinch them the sooner. After the same order and manner must Hyacinths, whether great or small, and other such great roots be planted. Your greater roots, as Martagons, Lillies, or Crowns Imperial, must be set much deeper then any other bulbous root, because they are greater roots then others, and by themselves also, as is most usual either in somt square, round, triangle, or other small part in the Garden, because because they spread and take up a very great deal of ground. All of them likewise are to be fet with the broad end of the root downwards, and the small end upwards. that is both Lillies, Daffodils, Hyacinths, and Tulipas, and all other forts of round roots, which shew one end to be smaller then another. But the Colchicum or Medow-Saffron onely requireth an exception to this general rule, in regard the root thereof bath a small eminence or part on the one side thereof, which must be set or planted downward, and not upward; for you shall observe, if the root lie a little moift out of the ground, that it will shoot sibres out at the small long end thereof. although you may perceive when you take it up; that the fibres were at the other broad end or fide of the root. As for the Crown Imperial, which is a broad round root and flat withal, having a hole in the middle, for the most part quite thorow. when it is taken up in his due time out of the ground, you shall perceive the scales or cloves of the roots to be a little open on the upperfide, and close and flat on the underside, which will direct you which part to set upward, as also that the hole is bigger above then it is below. The Persian Lilly is almost like unto the Crown Imperial, but that the root thereofis not fo flat, and that it hath a smaller head at the one part, whereby it may be discerned the plainer how to be set. The Fritillaria is a small white root divided as it were into two parts, fo that many have doubted, as formerly in the Crown Imperial, what part to fet uppermoft; you shall therefore mark, that the two parts of the root are joyned together at the bottom, where it shooteth our fibres or small stringie roots, as all other forts of bulbous roots do, and withal you shall see, that between the two parts of the root a small head will appear, which is the burgeon that will spring up to bear leaves and flowers. In the roots of Anemones there are small round swelling heads, easie enough to be observed if you mark it, which must be set upwards. All other forts of stringie rooted plants (and not bulbous or tuberous rooted) that lose their green leaves in Winter, will shew a head from whence the leaves and flowers will fpring, and all others that keep their green leaves, are to be planted in the same manner that other herbs and flower-plants are accustomed to be. But yet for the better thriving of the stringle rooted plants, when you will plant them, let me inform you of the best way of planting, and the most fure to cause any plant to comprehend in the ground without failing, and is no common way with any Gardiner in this kingdom, that ever I heard or knew, which is thus: Presuming that the stringie rooted plant is fresh and not old gathered, and a plant that being removed will grow again, make a hole in the ground large enough, where you mean to set this root, and raise the earth within the hole a little higher in the middle then on the fides, and fet the root thereon, spreading the strings all abroad about the middle, that they may as it were cover the middle, and then put the earth gently round about it, preffing it a little close, and afterwards water it well, if it be in Summer, or in a dry time, or otherwise moderately: thus shall every several string of the root have earth enough to cause it to shoot forth, and thereby to encrease far better then by the usual way, which is without any great care and respect to thrust the roots together into the ground. Divers other flower plants are but annual, to be new fown every year; as the Marvail of the world, the Indian Creffes, or yellow Larks heels, the flower of the Sun, and divers other: they therefore that will take pleasure in them, that they may enjoy their flowers the earlier in the year, and thereby have ripe feed of them while warm weather lasteth, must nurse up their feeds in a bed of hot dung, as Melons and Cowcumbers are, but your bed must be provided earlier for these seeds, then for Melons, &c. that they may have the more comfort of the Summer, which are to be carefully tended after they are transplanted from the hot bed, and covered with straw from colds, whereby you shall not fail to gain ripe feed every yeer, which otherwife if you should misse of a very kindly and hot Summer, you should never have. Some of these seed likewise to be transplanted from the bed of dung under a warm wall, as the flower of the Sun, and the Marvail of the world, and some others, and that for a while after their transplanting, as also in the heat of Summer, you water them at the root with water that hath stood a day or two in the Sun, having first laid a round wisp of hay or such other thing round about the root, that so all helps may further their giving of ripe seed. One or two rules more I will give you concerning these dainty flowers, the first whereof is

this. That you shall not be careful to water any of your bulbous or tuberous rooted plants at any time; for they all of them do better profper in a dry ground then in a wet, onely all forts of tuberous rooted Flower deluces upon their removal had need of a little water, and fome will do fo also to such Tulipas and other bulbons roots as they transplant, when they are in flower, and this is I grant in some fort tolerable, if it be not too much, and done onely to cause the stalk and flower to abide sometime the longer before they wither, but elfe in no other cafe to be permitted. The fecond rule is. That I would advise you to water none of your dainty flowers or herbs. with any water that hath prefently before been drawn out of a Well or Pump, but onely such water that hath stood open in the Sun in some Cistern, tub, or pot for a day at least, if more the better: for that water which is prefently drawn out of a well. &c. is fo cold, that it prefently chilleth and killeth any dainty plant, be it younger or elder grown, whereof I have had fufficient proof: and therefore I give you this caution by mine own experience. Thus have I directed you from point to point. in all the particulars of preparing and planting that belong to this Garden, faving only that yet I would further enform you, of the time of the flowring of these Outlandish plants, according to the several moneths in the year, that every one may know what flowers every moneth yeelderh, and may chuse what them liketh best, in that they may fee that there is no moneth, but glorieth in some peculiar forts of rare flowers. I would likewife rather in this place thew you, the true and best manner and order to encrease and preserve all forts of Gilloslowers and Carnations, then joyn it with the Chapter of Gilloflowers in the work following, because it would in that place take up too much room. And laftly, I must of necessity oppose three fundry errours, that have possessed the mindes of many both in former and later times. which are, that any flower may be made to grow double by art, that was but fingle before by nature: And that one may by art cause any flower to grow of what colour they will: And that any plants may be forced to flower out of their due feafons, either earlier or later, by an art which some can use. All which being declared. Ithen suppose enough is spoken for an introduction to this work, referring many other things to the feveral directions in the Chapters of the book.

CHAP. VII.

The several times of the slowring of these Outlandish slowers, according to the several moneths of the year.

Intend in this place only, to give you briefly the names of some of the chiefest of these Outlandish flowers, according to the several moneths of the year wherein they flower, that every one feeing what forts of flowers every moneth veeldeth. may take of them which they like best. I begin with January, as the first moneth of the year, wherein if the frosts be not extream, you shall have these flowers of plants; the Christmas flower or Helleborus niger verus. Winter wolves bane or Aconitum hyemale, Hepatica or Noble Liverwort blew and red, and of thrubs, the Laurus Tinus or Wilde Bay tree, and Mefereon or the dwarf Bay: but because January is oftentimes too deep in frosts and snow, I therefore refer the Hypaticas unto the moneth following, which is February, wherein the weather beginneth to be a little milder, and then they will flower much better, as also divers forts of Crocus or Saffron flower will appear; the little earlier Summer fool or Leucoium bulbofum. and towards the latter end thereof the Vernal Colchicum, the Dogs tooth Violet or Deus Caminus, and some Anemones both single and double, which in some places will flower all the Winter long. March will yeeld more varieties; for befides that it holdeth some of the flowers of the former moneth, it will yeeld you both the double blew Hepatica, and the white and the bluff fingle: then also you shall have divers other forts of Crocus or Saffron flowers, Double yellow Daffodils. Oriental Jacinths and others, the Crown Imperial, divers forts of early Tulipas. fome forts of French Cowflips, both tawney, murrey, yellow, and bluffi

the early Fritillaria or checkerd Daffodil, and some other forts of early Daffodils. and many forts of Anemones. In April cometh on the pride of these strangers: for herein you may behold all the forts of Auricula Urfi or Bears Ears, many forts of Anemones, both fingle and double, both the forts of Tulipas, the earlier until the middle of the moneth; and the latter then beginning 5 which are of fo many different colours, that it is almost impossible to expresse them, the white, red, black, and vellow Fritillaries, the Muskary or Mulk Grape flower, both afh-colour and vellow. Divers other forts of Jacinths and Daffodils, both fingle and double, the smaller forts of Flowerdeluces, the Velvet Flowerdeluce and double Honyfuckles, with divers others. May likewise at the beginning seemeth as glorious as April, although toward the end it doth decline, in regard the heat of the Sun hath by this time drawn forth all the flore of natures tendereft dainty, which are usually frent by the end of this moneth, and then those of stronger constitution come forward. Herein are to be seen at the beginning the middle flowring Tulipas, and at the end the later fort: fome kindes of Daffodils, the Day Lillies, the great white Star flower, the Flower-deluce of Constantinople or the mourning Sable flower, the other forts of Flowerdeluces. Single and double white Crowfoot, and fingle and double red Crowfoot. the glory of a Garden : the early red Martagon, the Perfian Lilly, the vellow Martacon, the Gladiolus or Corn flag, both white red and blush: the double vellow Rose. and fome other forts of Roles. In June do flower the white and the blufh Martagon. the Martagon Imperial, the Mountain Lillies, and the other forts of white and red Lillies, the bulbous Flowerdeluce of divers forts, the red flowred Ladies bower, the fingle and double purple flowred Ladies bower, the white Syringa or Pipe tree. for the blew Pipe tree flowreth earlier, the white and yellow Jasmin. July holdeth in flower some of the Ladies bowers and Jasmines, and besides doth glory in the female Balfame apple, the Indian Creffes or yellow Larks fours, the Purple flower-gentle and the Role Bay. In August begin some of the Autumn bulbous flowers to appear. as the white and the purple Colchicum or Medow Saffron, the purple mountain Erocus or Saffron flower, the little Autumn Leucoium and Autumn Jacinth, the Italian Starwort, called of fome the purple Marigold, the Marvail the Meru or of the World, the flower of the Sun, the great blew Bell-flower, the great double French Marigold, September flourisheth with the flow of the Sun, the Marvail of the World. the purple Marigold, and blew Bell-flower spoken of before, and likewise the other forts of Medow Saffron, and the double kinde likewife the filver Crocus, the Autumn vellow Daffodil, Cyclamen also or Sowbread shew their flowers in the end of this moneth. October also will show the flower of Cyclamen, and some of the Medow Saffrons. In November, as also sometimes in the moneth before, the party coloured Medow Saffron may be feen that will longest hold his flower, because it is the latest that sheweth it self, and the ash-coloured mountain Crocus. And even December it felf will not want the true black Helebor or Christmas flower, and the glorious flew of the Laurus Tinus or wilde Bay tree. Thus have I shewed you some of the flowers for every moneth, but I refer you to the more ample declaration of them and all the others, unto the work following.

CHAP. VIII.

The true manner and order to encrease and preserve all sorts of Gilloslowers, as well by slips as seeds.

Ecanfe that Carnations and Gilloflowers be the chiefeft flowers of account in ball to Jour English Gardens, I have thought good to entreat fomewhat amply of them, and that a part by it felf, as I faid a little before, in regard there is found to be faid concerning them, and that if all the matres to be intracted of flould have been inferred in the Chapter of Gillowflowers, it would have made into tedious and large, and taken up too much room. The particular matrers whereoff une in this place to curreat are thefe: How to encreate Balloflowers by planting and by

18

fowing, and how to preferve them being encreased, both in Summer from novsome and hurtful vermine that destroy them, and in Winter from frosts, snow, and windes that fooil them. There are two waves of planting, whereby to increase these fair flowers: the one is by slipping, which is the old and ready usual way, best known in this kingdom; the other is more fure, perfect, ready, and of later invention, videlicet, by laying down the branches. The way to increase Gilloslowers by flipping, is fo common with all that ever kept any of them, that I think most persons may think meidle, to spend time to set down in writing that which is so well known unto all: Yet give me leave to tell them that some might imagine, that (when they have heard or read what I have written thereof, if they did know fully as much before) what I have writ, was not to inform them, but such as did not know the best or so good a way as I teach them: For I am affured the greatest number do use, and follow the most usual way, and that is not alwayes the best, especially when by good experience a better way is found, and may be learned; and therefore if fome can do a thing better then others, I think it is no shame to learn it of them. You shall not then (to take the furest course) take any long spindled branches, nor those branches that have any young shoots from the joynts on them, nor yet slive or tear any flip or branch from the root; for all these wayes are usual and common with most, which causeth so many good roots to rot and perish, and also so many flips to be loft, when as for the most part, not the one half, or with some, not a third part doth grow and thrive of those slips they set. And although many that have store of plants, do not so much care what havock they make to gain some, yet to fave both labour and plants, I do with them to observe these orders: Take from those roots from whence you intend to make your increase, those shoots onely that are reasonable strong, but yet young, and not either too small and slender, or having any shoots from the joynts upon them; cut these slips or shoots off from the frem or root with a knife, as conveniently as the shoot or branch will permit, that is, either close unto the main branch, if it be short, or leaving a joynt or two behinde you, if it be long enough, at which it may shoot anew: When you have cut off vour slips, you may either set them by and by, or else as the best Gardiners use to do. cast them into a tub or pot with water for a day or two, and then having prepared a place convenient to fet them in, which had need to be of the finest, richest, and best mould you can provide, that they may thrive therein the better, cut off your. flip close at the joynt, and having cut away the lowest leaves close to the stalk, and the uppermost even at the top, with a little stick make a little hole in the earth, and put your flip therein fo deep, as that the upper leaf may be wholly above the ground, (some use to cleave the stalk in the middle, and put a little earth or clay within the cleft, but many good and skilful Gardiners do not use it;) put the earth a little close to the slip with your finger and thumb, and there let it rest, and in this manner do with as many flips as you have, fetting them fomewhat close together, and not too far in funder, both to fave ground and cost thereon, in that a small compasse will serve for the first planting, and also the better to give them shadow: For you must remember in any case, that these slips new set, have no sight of the Sun, until they be well taken in the ground, and shor above ground, and also that they want not water, both upon the new planting and after. When these slips are well grown up, they must be transplanted into such other places as you think meet; that is, either into the ground in beds, or otherwise, or into pots, which that you may the more fafely do, after you have well watered the ground, for half a day before you intend to transplant them, you shall separate them severally, by putting down a broad pointed knife on each fide of the flip fo cutting it out, take every one by it felf, with the earth cleaving close unto the root, which by reason of the moisture it had formerly, and that which you gave presently before, will be sufficient with any care had, to cause it to hold fast unto the root for the transplanting of it: for if the earth weredry, and that it should fall away from the root in the transolanting, it would hazzard and endanger the root very much, if it did thrive at all. You must remember also, that upon the removing of these slips, you shadow them from the heat of the Sun for a while with some straw or other thing, until they have taken hold in their new place. Thus although it be a little more la-

bour and care then the ordinary way is, yet it is furer, and will give you plants that will be fo strongly grown before Winter, that with the care hereafter specified, you shall have them bear flowers the next year after, and yeeld you increase of slips alfo. To give you any fet time, wherein these slips will take root, and begin to shoot above ground, is very hard to do; for that every slip, or yet every kinde of Gilloflower is not alike apt to grow; nor is every earth in like manner fit to produce and bring forward the flips that are fet therein: but if both the flip be apt to grow. and the earth of the best, fit to produce, I think within a formight, or three weeks. you shall fee them begin to put forth young leaves in the middle, or else it may be a moneth and more before you shall see any springing. The best time likewise when to plant, is a special thing to be known, and of as great consequence as any thing else: For if you slip and set in September, as many u'e to do, or yet in August, as some may think will do well, yet (unlesse they be the most ordinary forts, which are likely to grow at any time, and in any place) the most of them, if not all, will either affuredly perish, or never prosper well: for the more excellent and dainty the Gilloflower is, the more tender for the most part, and hard to nurse up will the slips be. The best time therefore is, that you cut off such slips as are likely, and such as your roots may spare, from the beginning of May until the middle of June at the furthest, and order them as I have shewed you before, that so you may have fair plants, plenty of flowers, and increase sufficient for new supply, without offence or losse of your ftore. For the inriching likewise of your earth, wherein you shall plant your slips, that they may the better thrive and prosper, divers have used divers forts of manure; as stable foil of horse, beasts or kine, of sheep and Pigeons, all which are very good when they are throughly turned to mould, to mix with your other earth, or being freeped in water, may serve to water the earth at times, and turned in with it. And fome have likewise proved Tanners earth, that is, their bark, which after they have used, doth lie on heaps and rot in their yards, or the like mould from wood-stacks or yards; but especially, and beyond all other is commended the Willow earth. that is, that mould which is found in the hollow of old Willow trees, to be the most principal to mix with other good earth for this purpose. And as I have now given you directions for the first way to increase them by slipping, so before I come to the other way, let me give you a caveat or two for the preferving of them when they are beginning to run utterly to decay and perish: The one is, that whereas many are over greedy to have their plants to give them flowers, and therefore let them run all to flower, fo far spending themselves thereby, that after they have done flowring, they grow fo weak, having out fpent themselves, that they cannot possibly be preserved from the injuries of the succeeding Winter; you shall therefore keep the kinde of any fort you are delighted withal, if you carefully look that too many branches do not run up and spindle for flowers, but rather either cutfome of them down, before they are run up too high, within two or three joynts of of the roots; or else pluck away the innermost leaves where it springeth forwards, which you fee in the middle of every branch, before it be run up too high, which will cause them to break out the fatter into slips and suckers at the joynts, to hinder their forward luxurie, and to preserve them the longer: The other is, If you shall perceive any of your Gilloslower leaves to change their natural fresh verdure, and turn yellowish, or begin to wither in any part or branch thereof, it is a fure figne that the root is infected with some canker or rottennesse, and will foon thew it felf in all the rest of the branches, whereby the plant will quickly be lost : to preserve it therefore, you shall berime, before it be run too far, (for otherwise it is impossible to save it) either cover all or most of the branches with fresh earth, or else take the fairest slips from it, as many as you can possibly, and cast them into a por or tub with water, and let them there abide for two or three. dayes at the least : the first way bath recovered many, being taken in time. You shall fee them recover their former stifnesse and colour, and then you may plant them as you have been heretofore directed; and although many of them may periff. yet shall you have some of them that will grow to continue the kinde again. The other or fecond way to encrease Gilloflowers by planting, is, as I said before, by inlaying or laying down the branches of them, and is a way of later invention, and

20

them -

as frequently used, not onely for the tawney or yellow Gillotlower, and all the varieries thereof, but with the other kindes of Gilloflowers, whereof experience hath fhewed that they will likewise take if they be so used; the manner whereof is thus: You must choose out the youngest, likeliest, and lowest branches that are nearest the ground for the upper branches will sooner break at the joynt, then bend down fo low into the earth, without some pot with earth raised up unto them) and cut it on the underfide thereof upwards at the fecond joynt next unto the root, to the middle of the branch, and no more, and not quite thorow in any case, and then from that second joynt unto the third, slit or cut the branch in the middle longwise, that fo it may be the more easily bended into the ground, the cut joynt feeming like the end of a flip, when you have bended down the branch where it is cut into the ground (which must be done very gently for fear of breaking) with a little stick or two thrust flopewise, crosse over it, keep it within the earth, and raise up sufficient earth over it, that there it may lie and take root; which commonly will be effected within fix weeks or two moneths in the Summer time, and then (or longer if you doubt the time too flort for too take sufficient root) you may take it and cut it away and transplant it where you think good, yet so as in any case you shadow it from the heat of the Sun, until it have taken good hold in the ground. The other way to encrease Gilloflowers, is by fowing the feed: It is not usual with all forts of Gilloflowers to give feed, but fuch of them as do yeeld feed may be encreased thereby, in the fame manner as is here fet down. The Orage tawney Gilloflower and the varieties thereof is the most usual kinde, (and it is a kinde by it self, how various soever the plants be that rife from the feed) that doth give feed, and is fown, and from thence arifeth fo many varieties of colours, both plain and mixt, both fingle and double, that one can hardly fet them down in writing: yet fuch as I have observed and marked, you shall finde expressed in the Chapter of Gilloslowers in the work following. First therefore make choise of your feed that you intend to sowe (if you do not defire to have as many more fingle flowers as double) that it be taken from double flowers, and not from fingle, and from the best colours, howsoever some may hoaft to have had double and stript flowers from the seed of a single one; which if it were fo, yet one Swallow (as we fay) maketh no Summer, nor a thing coming by chance cannot be reckoned for a certain and confrant rule; you may be affured they will not usually do so: but the best, fairest, and most double flowers come alwayes, or for the most part, from the seed of those flowers that were best, fairest, and most double; and I do advise you to take the best and most double: for even from them you shall have single ones enough, you need not to sowe any worser fort. And again, see that your seed be new, of the last years gathering, and also that it was full ripe before it was gathered, lest you lose your labour, or misse of your purpole, which is, to have fair and double flowers. Having now made choise of your feed, and prepared you a bed to fowe them on, the earth whereof must be rich and good, and likewise fifted to make it the finer; for the better it is, the better shall your profit and pleasure be: hereon being first made level, plain and smooth, fowe your feed fomewhat thin, and not too thick in any case, and as evenly as you can, that they be not too many in one place, and too few in another, which afterwards cover with fine fifted earth over them about one fingers thicknesse; let this be done in the middle of April, if the time of the year be temperate, and not too cold, or elfe ftay until the end of the moneth: after they are forung up and grown to be somewhat big, let them be drawn forth that are too close and near one unto another, and plant them in such place where they shall continue, so that they stand. half a yard of ground distance asunder, which after the planting, let be shadowed for a time, as is before specified; and this may be done in the end of July, or sooner if there be cause. I have not set down in all this discourse of planting, transplanting, fowing, fetting, &c. any mention of watering those slips or plants, not doubting but that every ones reason will enduce them to think, that they cannot profper without watering: But let this Caveat be a fufficient remembrance unto you, that you never water any of these Gilloflowers, nor yet indeed any other fine herb or plant with cold water, such as you have presently before drawn out from a Pump or Well, &c. but with fuch water as hath flood open in the air in a Ciftern,

tub. or pot, for one whole day at the least; if it be two or three dayes it will be never the worfe, but rather the better, as I have related before: yet take especial heed that you do not give them to much to over-glut them at any time. but temporately to irrorate, bedew, or sprinkle them often. From the seeds of these Gillossowers hath rifen both white, red, bluth, stamel, tawny lighter and sadder, marbled, freekled, striped, flaked, and that in divers manners, both single and double flowers, as von shall see them set down in a more ample manner in the Chapter of Gilloslowers. And thus much for their increase by the two wayes of planting and sowing: For as for a third way, by grafting one into or upon another, I know none such to be true. nor to be of any more worth then an old Wives tale, both nature, reason, and experience, all contesting against such an idle fancy, let men make what oftentation they please. It now resteth, that we also shew you the manner how to reserve them, as well in Summer from all noisom and hurtful things, as in the Winter and Spring from the sharp and chilling colds, and the sharp and bitter killing windes in March. The hurtful things in Summer are especially these, too much heat of the Sun which fcorcheth them, which you must be careful to prevent, by placing boughs, boards. clothes or mats, &c. before them, if they be in the ground, or else if they be in pots, to remove them into the shadow, to give them refreshing from the heat, and give them water also for their life: too much water or too little is another showance, which you must order as you see there is just cause, by withholding or giving them water gently out of a watering pot, and not cast on by dishfuls: Some also to water their Gilloslowers, use to set their pots into tubs or pots halffull of water, that so the water may soak in at the lower holes in each flower pot, to give moisture to the roots of the Gilloflowers onely, without casting any water upon the leaves, and affuredly it is an excellent way to moisten the roots so sufficiently at one time. that it doth fave a great deal of pains many other times. Earwicks are a most infeftous vermine, to spoil the whole beauty of your flowers, and that in one night or day ; for these creatures delighting to creep into any hollow or shadowie place , do creep into the long green pods of the Gilloflowers, and do cat away the white bottoms of their leaves which are fweet, whereby the leaves of the flowers being loofe, do either fall away of themselves before, or when they are gathered or handled, or presently wither in the pods before they are gathered, and blown away with the winde. To avoid which inconvenience, many have devised many wayes and inventions to destroy them, as pots with double verges or brims, containing a hollow gutter between them, which being filled with water, will not fuffer these small vermine to passe over it to the Gilloslowers to spoil them. Others have used old shooes, and such like hollow things to be set by them to take them in: but the best and most usual things now used, are either long hollow canes, or else beasts hoofs, which being turned down upon sticks ends set into the ground, or into the pots of earth, will foon draw into them many Earwicks. lying hid therein from Sun, winde, and rain, and by care and diligence may foon be destroyed, if every morning and evening one takes the hoofs gently off from the flicks, and knocking them against the ground in a plain ally, shake out all the Earwicks that are crept into them, which quickly with ones foot may be tred to pieces. For fudden blafting with thunder and lightning, or fierce tharp winds, &c. I know no other remedy, unlesse you can cover them therefrom, when you first foresee the danger, but patiently to abide the losse, whatseever some have advifed, to lay litter about them to avoid blafting; for if any shall make trial thereof. I am in doubt, he shall more endanger his roots thereby, being the Summer time, when any such fear of blafting is, then any wise save them from it, or do them any good. For the Winter preservation of them, some have advised to cover them with Bee-hives, or else with small Willow sticks, prickt crosse wife into the ground over your flowers, and bowed archwife, and with litter laid thereon, to cover the Gilloflowers quite over, after they had been fprinkled with sope after and lime mixt together: and this way is commended by some that have written thereof, to be such an admirable defence unto them in Winter, that neither Ants, nor Spailes. nor Earwicks shall touch them, because of the sope ashes and lime, and neither frosts nor stormes shall hurt them, because of the litter which so well will defend

them; and hereby also your Gilloflowers will be ready to flower, not onely in the Spring very early, but even all the Winter. But who oever shall follow these direcrions, may peradventure finde them in some part true, as they are there set down for the Winter time, and while they are kept close and covered; but let them be affured, that all fuch plants, or the most part of them, will certainly perish and die before the Summer be at an end: for the lope after and lime will burn up and fooil any herb: and again, it is impossible for any plant that is kept so warm in Winter. to abide either the cold or the winde in the Spring following or any heat of the Sun. but that both of them will fcorch them, and carry them quite away. One great hurt unto them, and to all other herbs that we preferve in Winter, is to fuffer the fnow to Ive upon them any time after it is fallen, for that it doth so chill them, that the Sun afterward, although in Winter, doth forch them and burn them up : look therefore unto your Gilloflowers in those times, and shake and strike off the snow gently off from them, not fuffering it to abide on them any day or night if you can; for affure your felf, if it doth not adide on them, the better they will be. The frosts likewise is another great annoyance unto them, to corrupt the roots, and to cause them to fwell, rot, and break : to prevent which inconvenience, I would advise you to take the firaw or litter of your horse stable, and lay some thereof about every root of your Gilloflowers (especially those of the best account) close unto them upon the ground, but be as careful as you can, that none thercof lye upon the green leaves. or as little as may be, and by this onely way have they been better defended from the frosts that spoil them in Winter, then by any other that I have seen or known. The windes in March, and funshine dayes then, are one of the greatest inconveniences that happeneth unto them: for they that have had hundreds of plants, that have kept fair and green all the Winter until the beginning or middle of March, before the end thereof, have had scarce one of any, that either hath not utterly perished, or been so tainted, that quickly after have not been loft; which hath happened chiefly by the neglect of these cautions before specified, or in not defending them from the bitter tharp winds and Sun in this moneth of March. You shall therefore for their better preservation, besides the litter laid about the roots, which I advise you not to remove as yet, shelter them somewhat from the windes, with either bottomlesse pots, pales; or fuch like things, to keep away the violent force both of windes and fun for that moneth, and for sometime before and after it also: yet so, that they be not covered close above, but open to receive air and rain. Some also use to winde withs of hev or fraw about the roots of their Gilloflowers, and fasten them with sticks thrust into the ground, which ferve very well in the flead of the other. Thus have I shewed you the whole prefervation of these worthy and dainty flowers, with the whole manner of ordering them for their increase: if any one have any other better way. I shall be as willing to learn it of them, as I have been to give them or any others the knowledge of that I have here fet down.

CHAP. IX.

That there is not any art whereby any flower may be made to grow double, that was naturally fingle, nor of any other scent or colour then it first had by nature; nor that the sowing or planting of herbs one deeper then other would cause to be in slower one determother, every moment in the year.

The wonderful define that many have to fee fair, double, and fweet flowers, latt ransported them beyond both reason and nature, seigning and boasting often of what they would have, as if they had it. And I think from this defire and boasting hath rifen all the falle tales and reports, of making flowers double as they lift, and of giving them colour and scent as they please, and to flower likewise as what time they will, I doubt not, but that some of these errours are ancient, and continued long by tradition, & others are of later invention: and therefore the more to be condemned, that men of wit and judgement in these dayes should expose themselves in their writings to be rather laughed at, then believed for such idle tales. And although in the contradiction of them, I know I shall undergo many calumnies, yet notwith standing, I will endeavour to set down and declare so much, as I bope may by reason perfeade many in the truth, although I cannot hope of all, some being so strongly wedded in their own will, and the errours they have been bred in, that no reason

may alter them. First therefore I say, that if there were any art to make some flowers to grow double, that naturally were fingle, by the fame art, all forts of flowers that are fingle by nature, may be made to grow double: but the forts of flowers that are fingle by nature, whereof some are double, were never made double by art; for mamy forts abide full fingle, whereof there was never feen double : and therefore there is no fuch art in any mans knowledge to bring it to passe. If any man shall say, than because there are many flowers double, whereof there are single also of the same kinde, as for example. Violets, Marigolds, Daifyes, Daffodils, Anemones, and many other, that therefore those double flowers were made so by the art of man : 212. by the observation of the change of the Moon, the constellations or conjunctions of Planets, or fome other Stars or celestial bodies, Although I do confesse and acknowledge, that I think fome constellations, and peradventure changes of the Moon, &c. were appointed by the God of Nature, as conducing and helping to the making of those flowers double, that Nature hath so produced; yet I do deny, that any man hath, or shall ever be able to prove, that it was done by any art of man, or that are man can tell the true causes and reasons, what changes of the Moon, or constellations of the Planets, wrought together for the producing of those double flowers, or can imitate nature, or rather the God of nature, to do the like. If it shall be demanded. From whence then came rhese double flowers that we have, if they were not fo made by art? I answer, that affuredly all such flowers did first grow wilde, and were fo found double, as they do now grow in Gardens, but for how long before they were found they became double, no man tell, we onely have them as nature hath produced them, and so they remain. Again, if any shall fay, that it is likely that these double flowers were forced so to be, by the often planting and transplant ing of them, because it is observed in most of them, that if they stand long in any one place, and not be often removed, they will grow ftill leffe double, and in the end turn fingle. I do confesse, that Facilior est descensus quam ascensus, and that the unfruitfulnesse of the ground they are planted in, or the neglect or little care had of them, or the growing of them too thick or too long, are oftentimes a cause of the diminishing of the flowers doublenesses, but withal you shall observe that the same roots that did bear double flowers (and not any other that never were double before) have returned to their former doublenesse again, by good ordering and looking unto: sinele flowers have onely been made fomewhat fairer or larger, by being planted in the richer and more fruitful ground of the Garden, then they were found wilde by nature; but never made to grow double, as that which is naturally fo found of it felf: For I will shew you mine own experience in the matter. I have been as inquifitive as any man might be, with every one I knew, that made any fuch report, or that I thought could fay any thing therein, but I never could finde any one, that could affuredly refolve me, that he knew certainly any fuch thing to be done: all that they could fay was but report, for the observation of the Moon, to remove plants before the change, that is, as some say, the full of the Moon, others the new Moon, whereupon I have made trial at many times, and in many fort of plants, accordingly, and as I thought fit, by planting and transplanting them, but I could never see the effect desired, but rather in many of them the losse of my plants. And were there indeed fuch a certain art, to make fingle flowers to grow double, it would have been known certainly to fome that would practife it, and there are fo many fingle flowers, whereof there were never any of the kinde feen double, that to produce such of them to be double, would procure both credit and coyn enough to him that flould use it; but Vitra posse non est esse: and therefore let no man believe any fuch reports, be they never so ancient; for they are but meer tales & fables, Concerning colours and scents, the many rules and directions extant in many mens writings, to cause flowers to grow yellow, red, green, or white, that never were so naturally, as also to be of the fcent of Cinamom, Musk, &c. would almost perswade any. that the matters thus fet down by fuch persons, and with some shew of probability, were conftant and affured proofs thereof: but when they come to the tial, they all vanish away like smoak. I will in a few words shew you the matters and manners of their proceedings to effect this purphie: First (they say) if you shall steep your feeds in the lees of red Wine, you shall have the flowers of those plants to be of

The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure. a purple colour. If you will have Lillies or Gilloflowers to be of a Scarlet red colour you shall put Vermilion or Cynabar between the rinde and the small heads growing about the root: if you will have them blew, you shall dissolve Azur or Byse between the rinde and the heads: if yellow, Orpiment: if green, Vardigrease, and thus of any other colour. Others do advise to open the head of the root, and pour into it any colour dissolved, so that there be no fretting or corroding thing therein for fear of hurring the root, and look what colour you put in, just such or near unto it shall the colour of the flower be. Some again do advise to water the plants you would have changed, with such coloured liquor as you desire the flower to be of, and they shall grow to be so. Also make Roses to be yellow, that you should graft a white Rose (some say a Damask) upon a Broom stalk, and the flower will be yellow, suppoling because the Broom flower is yellow, therefore the Rose will be yellow. Some affirm the like, if a Rose be grafted on a Barbery bush, because both the blossome and the bark of the Barbery is yellow, &c. In the like manner for fcents, they have fet down in their writings, that by putting, Cloves Musk, Cinamom, Benzoin, or any other suchsweet thing, bruized with Rose water, between the bark and the body of trees, the fruit of them will finell and tafte of the fame that is put unto them, and if they be put unto the top of the roots, or clie bound unto the head of the root, they will cause the flowers to smell of that scent the matter put unto them is of: as also to steep the seeds of Roses, and Plants, in the water of such like (weet things, and then to fowe them and water them morning and evening with fuch liquor, until they be grown up; besides a number of such like rules and directions fet down in books, fo confidently, as if the matters were without all doubt or question: when as without all doubt and question I will affure you, that they are all but meer idle tales and fancie, without all reason or truth, or hadow of reason or truth: For scents and colours are both such qualities as follow the effence of plants, even as forms are also ; and one may as well make any plant to grow of what form you will, as to make it of what scent or colour you will; and if any man can form plants at his will and pleasure, he can do as much as God himself that created them. For the things they would adde unto the plants to give them colour, are all corporeal, or of a bodily substance, and whatsoever should give any colour unto a living and growing plant, must be spiritual: for no solid corporeal substance can joyn it felt with the life and elience of an herb or tree, and the spiritual part of the colour thereof is not the same with the bodily substance, but is a meer vapour that rifeth from the substance, and feedeth the plant, whereby it groweth, so that there is no ground or colour of reason, that a substantial colour should give colour to a growing herb or tree : but for scent (which is a meer vapour) you will say there is more probability. Yet consider also, that what sweet scent soever ye binde or put unto the roots of herbs or trees, must be either buried, or as good as buried in the earth, or bark of the tree, whereby the fubstance will in a small time corrupt and rot, and before it can joyn it felf with the life. spirit, and essence of the plant, the scent alfo will perify with the substance: For no beterogeneal things can be mixed naturally together, as Iron and Clay, and no other thing but homogeneal, can be nouriffment or convertible into the substance of man or beast: And as the stomack of man or beaft altereth both forms, scents, and colours of all digestable things; so whatfoever fcent or colour is wholesome, and not poysonful to nature, being received into the body of man or beaft, doth neither change the blood or fkin into that colour or fcent was received: no more doth any colour or fcent to any plant; for the plants are onely nourished by the moisture they draw naturally unto them, be it of wine or any other liquor is put unto them, and not by any corporeal fubstance, or heterogeneal vapour or fcent, because the earth like unto the stomack doth soon alter them. because they are converted into the nature and substance of the plant. Now for the laft part I undertook to confute, that no man by Art can make all flowers to fpring at what time of the year he will; although, as I have here before flewed, there are flewers for every moneth of the year, yet I hope there is not any one, that bath any knowledge in flowers and gardening, but knoweth that the flowers that appear and shew themselves in the several moneths of the year, are not one and the fame, and so made to flower by Art ; but that they are several forts of plants, which

will flower naturally and conftantly in the same moneths one yeer, that they use to do in another, or with but little alteration, if the years prove nor alike kindly. As for example, those plants that do flower in January and February, will by no art or industry of man be caused to flower in Summer or in Autumn; and those that flower in April and May, will not flower in January or February; or those in July, August, &c. either in the Winter or Spring:but every one knoweth their own appointed natural times, which they constantly observe and keep, according to the temperature of the year, or the temper of the climate, being further North or South, to bring them on earlier or later, as it doth with all other fruits, howers, and growing green herbs, &c. except that by chance some one or other extraordinarily may be hindered in their due season of flowring, and so give their flowers out of time, or else to give their flowers twice in the year, by the juperabundance of nourishment, or the mildnesse of the season, by moderate showres of rain, &c. as it sometimes also hapneth with fruits, which chance, as it is feldom, and not conftant, so we then term it but Lufus nature: or els by forcing them in hot floves, which then will perifly when they have given their flowers or fruits. It is not then, as fome have written, the fowing of the feeds of Lillies, or any other plants a foot deep, or half a foot deep, or two ir ches deep, that will cause them to be in flower one after another, as they are sown every moneth of the yeer; for it were too groffe to think, that any man of reason and judgement would so believe. Nor is it likewise in the power of any man, to make the same plants to abide a moneth, two, or three, or longer in their beauty of flowring, then naturally they use to do; for I think that were no humane art, but a Supernatural work. For nature still bendeth and tendeth to perfection, that is, after flowring to give fruit or feed; nor can it be hindered in the course thereof without manifest danger of destruction, even as it is in all other fruit-bearing creatures, which flay no longer, then their appointed time is natural unto them, without apparent damage. Some things I grant may be fo ordered in the planting, that according to that order and time which is observed in their planting, they shall shew forth their fair flowers, and they are Anemones, which will in that manner, that I have shewed in the work following, flower in feveral moneths of the yeer; which thing as it is incident to none or very few other plants and is found out but of late to likewife is it known but unto a very few. Thus have I shewed you the true solution of these doubts: And although they have not been amplified with such Philosophical arguments and reasons, as one of greater learning might have done, yet are they truly and fincerely fet down, that they may ferve tanquam galeaturn, against all the calumnies and objections of wilful and obdurate perions, that will not be reformed. As first, that all double flowers were fo found villde, being the work of nature alone, and not the art of any man, by planting or transplanting, at or before the nevy or full Moon, or any other observation of time, that hath caused the flower to grovy double, that naturally was fingle: Secondly, that the rules and directions, to cause flowers to be of contrary or different colours or fents, from that they were or would be naturally, are meer fancies of men, without any ground of region or truth. And thirdly that there is no povver or art in man, to caule flowers to they their beauty divers moneths before their natural time, nor to abide in their beauty longer then the appointed natural time for every one of them.



THEGARDEN

PLEASANT FLOWERS.

CHAP. I:

Corona Imperialis. The Crown Imperial.



Ecaule the Lilly is the more flately flower among many: and amongst the wonderful variety of Liles, known to us in these dayes; stuch more then in former times, whereof some are white, others bluth, some purple, others red or yellow, some sported, others without spors, some standing upright, others hanging or turning downwards. The Crown Imperial for his starely beautifulnesse, deferveth the first place in this our Garden of delights to be here entreared of before all other Lillies: but because it is so well known to most persons, being in a manner every where common, I shall need onely to give you a relation of the chief

parts thereof (as I intend in fuch other things) which are thefe: The root is yellowish on the outside, composed of fewer, but much thicker scales, then any other Lilly but the Persian, & doth grow sometimes to be as great as a pretty big childse head, but somewhat star withal; from the sides whereof, and not from the bottom; it shootest forth thick long fibres, which persist every yeer, having a hole in the midst thereof at the end of the year, when the old stalk is dry and withered; and out of the which a new stalk doth spring again (from a bud or head to be seen within the hollowness on the one side) the yeer following; the stalk then filling up the hollowness, rich up three or four foot high; being great, round, and of a purplish colour at the bottoms, but green above, befet from thence to the middle thereof with many long and broad green leaves, very like to the leaves of our ordinary white Lilly, but somewhat shorter and narrower, confusedly without order, and from the middle is bare or naked without leaves, for a certain space upwards, and then beareth sour, six, or ten slowers, more or lesse, according to the age of the plant, and the seriality of the soil where it groweth: The buds at the first appearing are whicish, standing upright among a bush or tust of green leaves, smaller then those below, and standing above the slowers, after a while they turn themselves, and hang downwards every one upon his own footstalk, round about the great stem or stalk, sometimes of an even depth, and otherwhile one lower or higher then another, which slowers are near the form of an ordinary Lilly, yet somewhat lesser and veines, which hade a great grace to the slowers. At the bottom of the flower next auton the stalk; every

28

leaf thereof hath on the outlide a certain bunch or eminence, of a dark purplish colour, and on the infide there lyeth in those hollow bunched places, certain clear drops of water like unto pearls, of a very fweet tafte almost like fugar; in the midst of each flower is a long white stile or pointel, forked or divided at the end, and fix white chives tipt with yellowish pendents, standing close about it : after the flowres are past, appear fix square seed vessels standing upright, winged as it were or welted on the edges, yet feeming but three square, because each couple of those welted edges, are joyned closer together, wherein are contained broad, flat, and thin feeds, of a pale brownish colour, like unto other Lillies, but much greater and thicker also. The stalk of this plant doth oftentimes grow hat, two, three, or four fingers broad, and then beareth many more flowers, but for the most part smaller then when it beareth round stalkes. And sometimes it hapneth the stalk to be divided at the top, carrying two or three tufts of green leaves, without any flowres on them. And fometimes likewife, to bear two or three rowes or crowns of flowers one above another upon one stalk, which is seldom and scarce scen, and besides, is but meer accedental; the whole plant and every part thereof, as well roots, as leaves and flowers, do fmell formewhat strong as it were the savour of a Fox, so that if any do but come near it, he cannot but imell it, which yet is not unwholefome

I have not observed any variety in the colour of this flower, more then that it will be fairer in a clear open air, and paler, or as it were blafted in a muddy or smoaky air. And although some have boasted of one with white flowers, yet I could never hear that any such have endured in one uniform colour.

The Place.

This plant was first brought from Constantinople into these Christian Contries, and by the relation of some that sent it, groweth naturally in Persia.

The Time.

It flowreth most commonly in the end of March, if the weather be mild, and springeth not out of the ground until the end of February, or beginning of March, so quick it is in the springing: the heads with seed are ripe in the end of May.

The Names.

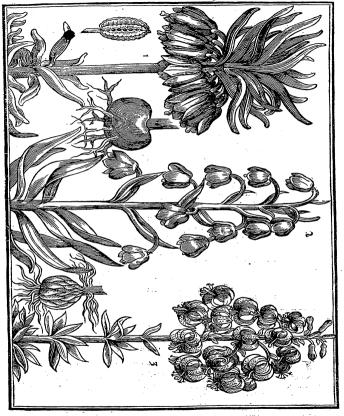
It is of fome called Lilium Perficum, the Perfian Lilly: but because we have another, which is more ulually called by that name, as shall be ihewed in the next Chapter. I had rather with Alphonssus Pancius the Duke of Florence his Physician, (who first sent the figure thereof unto M. John de Brancion). Call it Corona Imperials. The Crown Imperial, then by any other name, as also for that this name is now more generally received. It hath been tent also by the name Tufai, and Tufahi, and Turfani, or Turfanda, being, as it is like, the Turkish names.

The Vertues.

For any Physical Vertues that are in it, I know of none, nor have heard that any hath been found out: notwithstanding the strong scent would perswade it might be applyed to good purpose,

CHAP. II. Lilium Perficum. The Perfian Lilly.

He root of the Persian Lilly is very like unto the root of the Crown Imperial, & losing his fibres in like manner every year, having a hole therin likewise where the old stalk grew, but whiter, rounder, and a lirde longer, smaller, and not stinking at all like it, from whence springeth up a round whitish green stalk, not



2 Corona Imperialis. The Crown Imperial. 2 Lilium Perficum. The Perfian Lilly.

3 Martagon Imperiale. The Martagon Imperial.

A CANAL MANAGEMENT WAYNOW WITH

much lower then the Crown Imperial, but much finaller, befer from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow leaves, of a whitifn or blewifn green colour, almost like to the leai of a Tulipa: from the middle upwards, to the top of the fialk, stand many showers one above another round about it, with leaves at the foor of every one of them; each whereof is pendulous or ham be down the head, like unto the Crown Imperial, and not turning up any of the slowers again, but smaller then in any other kinde of Lilly, yea not so big as the flower of a Fritillaria, confisting of fix leaves apiece; of a dead or overworn purplish colour, having in the midth a shnall long pointel, with certain chives tips with yellow pendents; after the flowers are past (which abide open a long time, and for the most part flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards) if the weather be temperate, come fix square heads or seed vessels, seeming to be but three squares, by reason of the wings, very like to the heads of the Crown Imperial, but smaller and shorter, wherein are contained fisch like stat seed, but smaller also, and of a darker colour.

The Place.

This was, as it is thought, first brought from Persia unto Constantinople, and from thence sent unto us by the means of divers Turkie Merchants, and in especial, by the procurement of Mr. Nicholas Lete, a worthy Merchant, and a lover of all san slowers.

The Time.

It fpringeth out of the ground very near a moneth before the Crown Imperial, but doth not flower till it be quite paft (that is to fay) not until the latter end of April, or beginning of May: the feed (when it doth come to perfection, as it feldom doth) is not ripe until July.

The Names.

It hath been fent by the name of Pennahio Perfiano, and we thereupon of most usually call it Lilium Perficum, The Perfian Lilly, Cluffus faith it hath been fent into the Low-Countries under the name of Sulam gail, and he thereupon thinking it came from Sulis in Perfia, called it Lilium Sustamm, The Lilly of Sulis.

The Vertues.

' We have not yet heard, that this hath been applyed for any Phyfical respect.

CHAP. III.

Martagon Imperiale, five Lilium Montanum majus, The Martagon Imperial.

Nder this title of Lilium Montanum, or Lilium Silvestre. I do comprehend only those kinds of Lillies, which carry divers circles of green leaves set together there at certain distances, round about the stalk, and not sparfedly as the two former, and as other kindes that follow, do. And although there be many of this fort, yet because their chiefest distremee is in the colour of the flower, we will contain them all in one Chapter, and begin with the most stately of them all, because of the number of flowers it beareth upon one stalk. The Imperial Lilly hath a staly root, like unto all the rest of the Lilies, but of a paler yellow colour, clotely compact or set together, being short and small oftentimes, in comparison of the greatness of the

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

frem growing from it. The stalk is brownish and round at the bottom, and sometimes that from the middle upwards, three foot high or more, befet at certain diffances with rundles or circles of many broad leaves, larger and broader for the most part than any other of this kinde, and of a dark green colour: It hath two or threeand fometimes four of these rundles or circles of leaves, and bare without any leaf between; but above towards the tops of the stalks, it hath here and there some leaves upon it, but finaller then any of the other leaves: at the top of the stalk come forth many flowers, fometime three or four fcore, thick thrust, or confusedly fer together, and not thin or sparfedly one above another, as in the leffer of this kinde of Mountain Lilly. It harh been sometimes also observed in this kinde, that it hath born many flowres at three feveral spaces of the stalk, one above another, which hath made a goodly shew; each flower whereof is pendulous, hanging down, and each leaf of the flower turning up again, being thick or fleshie, of a fine delayed purple colour, spotted with many blackish or brownish spots, of a very pleafant sweet sent, which maketh it the more acceptable : in the middle of the flower hangeth down a ftile or pointel, knobbed or buttoned at the end with fix yellow chives, tipt with loofe pendents of an Orient red or Vermillion colour, which will eafily stick like dust upon any thing that toucheth them: the heads or feed vessels are small and round, with small edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown feed like other Lillies, but leffer. The root is very apt to encrease or set off, as we call it, whereby the plant feldom cometh to so great a head of flowers, but riseth up with many stalks, and then carry fewer flowers.

Of this kinde there is fometimes one found, that beareth flowers without any Mariagon fpots: the leaves whereof and stalk likewise are paler, but not else differing.

Imperiale

Martagon Impersule flore nonpun-

Martagon flore albo. The White Martagon.

We have also some other of this kind, the first whereof hath his stalk & leaf greener than the former, the stalk is a little higher, but not bearing so thick a stead of thowers, although much more plentiful than the lesser monument. Lilly, being altogether of a fine white colour, without any spots, or but very sew, and that but sometimes also: the pendents in the middle of this flower are not red, as the former, but yellow; the root of this, and of the other two that follow, are of a pure yellow colour, the cloves or scales of them being brittle, and not clotely compact, yet so, as if two, and sometimes three scales or cloves grew one upon the head or upper part of another; which difference is a special note to know these three kinds, from any other kind of mountain-Lilly, as in all old roots that I have seen, I have observed, as also in them that are reasonably well grown, but in the young roots it is not yet so manifest.

Martagon flore also maculato. The VVhite spotted Martagon.

The fecond is like unto the first in all things, save in this, that the flowers hereof are not altogether so white, and besides hath many reddish spots on the inside of the leaves of the flower, and the stalk also is not so green but brownish.

Martagon flore carneo. The blush Martagon.

A third fort there is of this kind, whose flowers are wholly of a delayed flesh colour, with many spots on the flowers, & this is the difference hereof from the former,

Lilium Montanum five filvefire minus. The leffer mountain-Lilly.

The leffer mountain-Lilly is fo like in root unto the greater that is first described. It is hard to diffinguish them as funder; but when this is sprung up out of the ground, which is a moneth after the first; is also carrieth-his leaves in rundles about the stalk, although not altogether so great nor so many. The flowers are more thinly set on the stalks one above another, with more distance between each flower then the former, and are of a little deeper set so local runple, spound-in the same the former.

manner.

1 Mariagon flore albo. The white Martagon. 2 Martagon five Lilium Canadense maculatum. The ipotted Martagon, or Lilly of Canada . 3. Martagon Pomponeum. The Martagon Pompony, or early red Martagon

inanner. The buds or heads of flowers, in some of these before they be blown, are hoary white, or hairy, whereas in others, there is no hoarineffe at all, but the buds are imoth and purplish: in other things this differeth not from the former.

Of this fort also there is one that bath but few spots on the flowers, whose colour Lilium Monis fornewhat paler then the other.

ruletum.

Martagon Canadense maculatum. The spotted Martagon of Canada.

Although this strange Lilly hath not his flowers hanging down, and turning up again-as the former kinds fet forth in this Chapter; yet because the green leaves stand at several joynts as they do, I must needs insert it here, not knowing where more fitly to place it. It hath a small scaly root, with many small long fibres thereat, from whence rifeth up a reasonable great stalk, almost as high as any of the former, bearing at three or four distances many long and narrow green leaves, but not so many or fo broad as the former, with divers ribs in them: from among the uppermost rundle of leaves break forth four or five flowers together, every one standing on a long flender foot stalk, being almost as large as a red Lilly, but a little bending downwards, and of a fair yellow colour, spotted on the inside with divers blackish purple foots or strakes, having a middle pointel, and fix chives, with pendents on them.

The Place.

All these Lillies have been found in the divers Countries of Germany. as Austria, Hungaria, Pannonia, Stiria, &c. and are all made Denisons in our London Gardens, where they flourish as in their own natural places. The last was brought into France from Canada by the French Colonie; and from thence unto us.

The Time.

They flower about the latter end of June for the most part, yet the first foringeth out of the ground a moneth at the least before the other, which are most usually in flower before it, like unto the Scrotine Tulipas, all of them being early up, and never the neer.

The Names.

The first is usually called Martagon Imperiale, the Imperial Martagon; and is Lilium Montanum majus, the greatest Mountain Lilly; for to it deferveth the name, because of the number of flowers upon a head or stalk. Some have called it Lilium Sarasenicum, and some Hemerocallis, but neither of them doth fo fitly agree unto it.

The fecond is Lilium Montanum majus flore albo, and of some Martagon Imperiale flore albo, but most usually Martagon flore albo, the white Martagon. The second fort of this second kinde, is called Martagon flore also maculato, the spotted white Martagon, And the third, Martagon flore carneo, the blush Martagon.

The third kinde is called Lilium Montanum, the Mountain Lilly, and fome adde the title minus, the leffer, to know it more diffinelly from the other. Some also Lilium Silvestre, as Clusius, and some others, and of Matthiolus Martagon. Of divers women here in England, from the Dutch name, Lilly of Nazareth. The last hath his title Americanum & Canadenses, and in English accordingly.

CHAP. IV.

1. Martagon Pomponeum five Lilium rubrum precox, vel Lilium Macedonicum:
The early red Martagon, or Martagon Pompony.

A s in the former Chapter we described unto you such Lillies, whose flowers being pendulous, turn their leaves back again, and have their green leaves, for by spaces about the stalk: fo in this we will set down those torts, which carry their green leaves more sparsedly, and all along the stalk, their flowers hanging down, and turning up again as the former, and begin with that which is of greatest beauty, or at least of most rariey.

1. This rare Martagon hath a fcály root closely compact, with broader and thinner scales then others, in time growing very great, and of a more deep yellow colour then the former, from whence doth spring up a round green stalk in some plans, and stat in others, two or three foot high, bearing a number of small, long, and narrow green leaves, very like unto the leaves of Pinks, but greener, fet very thick together, and without order about the stalk, up almost unto the top, and lesser by degrees upwards, where stand many flowers, according to the age of the plant, and thriving in the place where it groweth; in those that are young but a few, and more sparsedly, and in others that are old many more, and thicker set; for I have reckoned three-foore showers and more, growing thick together on one plant with me, and an hundred flowers on another; these showers are of a pale or yellowish red colour, and note so deep red as the red Martagon of Constantinople, hereafter set down, nor fully so large; yet of the same sashion, that is, every slower hanging down, and turning up his leaves again. It is not so plentiful in bearing of seed as the other Lillies, but when it doth, it different not but in being lesse.

There is another, whose green leaves are not so thick set on the stalk, but else

differeth not but in flowring a fortnight later.

There is another alfo of this kinde, fo like unto the former in root, stalk, slower, and manner of growing, that the difference is hardly diferencel; but confliketh chiefly in their two points: First, that the leaves of this are a little broader and shorter then the former; and secondly, that it beareth his flowers a formight earlier then the first. In the colour or form of the flower, there can no difference be diferented, nor (as I said) in any other thing. All these Lillies do spring very late out of the ground, even as the yellow Martagons do, but are sooner in flower then any others.

A fourth kinde hereof hath of late been known to us, whose leaves are broader and shorter then the last, and the flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of some cal-

led a golden red colour ; but flowreth not fo early as they.

2. Lilium rubrum Byzantinum, five Martagon Conftantinopolitanum. The red Martagon of Conftantinople.

1. The red Martagon of Conftantinople is become fo common every where, and fo well known to all lovers of these delights, that I shall seem unto them to lose time, to bestow many lines upon it, yet because it is so fair a flower, and was at the first so highly esteemed, it deserves his place and commendations, howsoever increasing the plenty hath not made it dainty. It risets out of the ground early in the spring before many other Lillies, from a great thick yellow scaly root, bearing a round brownish stalk, beset with many fair green leaves considedly thereon, but not so broad as the common white Lilly, upon the top whereof stand one, two, or three, or more flowers, upon long footstalks, which hang down their heads, and turn up their leaves again, of an excellent red crimson colour, and sometimes paler, having a long pointel in the middle, compassed with fix whitish chives, tipt with loofe yellow pendents, of a reasonable good sent, but somewhat faint. It likewise beareth seed in leads, like unto the other, but greater.

Martagon Constantinopolitanum maculatum. The red ipotted Martagon of Constantinople.

We have another of this kinde, that groweth somewhat greater and higher, with a larger flower, and of a deeper colour, ipotted with divers black spots, or strakes and lines, as is to be seen in the Mountain Lillies, and in some other hereaster to be described; but is not so in the somer of this kinde, which hath no shew of spots at all. The whole plant as it is rare, so it is of much more beauty then the former.

2. Martagon Pannonicum, five Exoticum flore [padiceo. The bright red Martagon of Hungary.

Although this Martagon or Lilly be of another Countrey, yet by reason of the necrness both in leaf and flower unto the former, may more firly be placed next unto them, then in any other place. It hath his root very like the other, but the leaves are somewhat larger, and more sparsedly fer upon the falk, else not much unlike the flowers bend down, and turn up their leaves again, but somewhat larger, and or a bright red, tending to an Orenge colour, that is, somewhat yellowish, and not crimson like the other.

3. Martagon Leuteum punctatum. The yellow ipotted Martagon.

r. This yellow Martagon hath a great fealy or cloved root, and yellow, like unto all these forts of turning Lillies, from whence springest up a round green strong stalk, three soot high at the least, confusedly fet with narrow long green leaves, white on the edges up to the very top thereof almost, having divers flowers on the head, turning up again as the former do,of a faint yellowish,or greenish yellow colour, with many black spots or strakes about the middle of the leaf of every slower, and a forked pointel, with six chives about it, tipt with reddish pendents, of a heavy sirrong simell, not very pleasant to many. It beareth feed very plentifully; in great heads, like unto the other former Lillies, but a little paler.

2. Martagon Luteum non maculatum. The yellow Martagon without sports.

The other yellow Martagon differeth in no other thing from the former, but only that it hath no fpots at all upon any of the leaves of the flowers; agreeing with the former, in colour, form, height, and all things elfc.

3. Martagon Luteum serotinum. The late flowring yellow Martagon.

There is yet another yellow Martagon, that hath no other difference then the time of his flowring, which is not until July, unleffe in this, that the flower is of a deeper yellow colour.

The Place.

The knowledge of the first kindes of these early Martagons hath come from Italy, from whence they have been fent into the Low-Countries, & to us, and as it seemeth by the name, whereby they have bin sent by some into these parts, his original should be from the Mountains in Macedonia.

The fecond fort is sufficiently known by his name, being first brought from Constantinople, his natural place being not fast from thence, as it is likely. But the next fort of this fecond kinde, doth plainly tell us his place of birth to be the mountains of Pannonia or Hungary.

The third kindes grow on the Pyrenzan mountains, where they have

been fearched out, and found by divers lovers of plants as also in the Kingdom of Naples.

The Time.

The first early Martagons flowre in the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a moneth at the least before those that come from Contrantinople, which is the fecond kinde. The two first yellow Martagons flower fomewhat more early, then the early red Martagons, and fometimes at the same time with them. But the third yellow Martagon, as is faid, flowerth a moneth later or more and is in flower when the red Marragon of Conftantinople flowreth. And although the early red and yellow Martagons fpring later then the other Martagons or Lillies, yet they are in flower before them.

The Names.

The first early red Lillies or Martagons have been fent unto us by several names, as Martagon Pomponeum, and thereafter are called Martagon of Pompony, and also Lilium or Martagon Macedonicum, the Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia. They are also called by Clusius Lilium rutrum pracox, the one angustione folio, the other latione folio. And the last of this kinde hath the title flore phaniceo added or given unto it, that is, the Martagon or Lilly of Macedonia with gold red flowers.

The Martagons of Constantinople have been fent by the Turkish name Zufinare, and is called Martagon, or Lilium Byzantinum by fome, and Hemerocallis Chalcedonica by others; but by the name of the Martagon of Confrantinople they are most commonly received with us, with the distinction of maculatum to the one, to diftinguish the forts. The last kinde in this clasfis, hath his name in his title, as it hath been fent unto us.

The vellow Martagons are diffinguished in their several titles, as much as is convenient for them.

CHAP. V.

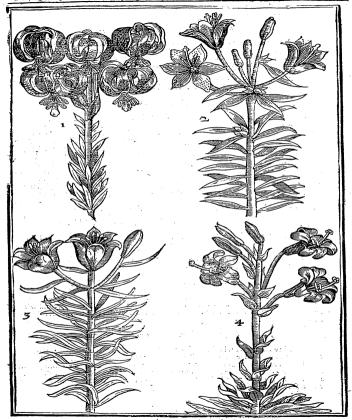
Lilium Aureum & Lilium Rubrum. The Gold and Red Lillies.

■Here are yet fome other kindes of red Lillies to be described, which differ from all the former, and remain to be spoken of in this place. Some of them grow high, and fome low, fome have small knots, which we call bulbes, growing upon the stalks, at the joynts of the leaves or flowers, and some have none: all which shall be intreated of in their several orders.

Lilium pumilum cruentum. The dwarf red Lilly.

The dwarf red Lilly hath a fealy root, formewhat like unto other Lillies, but white, and not yellow at all, and the cloves or icales thicker, thorter, and fewer in number, then in most of the former; the stalk hereof is not above a foot and an half high, round and green, fet confusedly with many fair and short green leaves, on the top of which do stand sometimes but a few flowers, and sometimes many, of a fair purplish red colour, and a little paler in the middle, every flower standing upright, and not hanging down, as in the former, on the leaves whereof here and there are fome black spots, lines or marks, and in the middle of the flower a long pointel, with fome chives about it, as is in the rest of these Lillies.

Lilium ru-This kinde is fometimes found to yeeld double flowers, as if all the fingle flowers should grow into one, and so make it consist of many leaves, which notwithstanding



I Marragon rubrums five lemenm. The red or the yellow Marragon. 2 Lilium Bulbiferum. The red bulbed Lilly. 3 Lilium aureum. The gold red Lilly. 4 Lilium album. The white Lilly.

his fo continuing fundry years, upon transplanting, will redire ad ingenium; that is, quickly come again to his old byas or form.

Lilium Aureum. The Gold red Lilly.

The second red Lilly without bulbes growth much higher then the firft, and almost as high as any other Lilly: the root hereof is white and scally, the leaves are somewhat longer, and of a dark or sad green colour; the flowers are many and large, standing upright as all these forts or red Lillies do, of a paler red colour tending to an Orenge on the inside, with many black spox, and lines on them, as in the former, and more yellow on the outside: the seed vessels are like unto the roundish heads of other Lillies, and so are the seeds in them likewise.

1. Lilium minus bulbiferum. The dwarf bulbed Lilly.

The first of the Lillies that carrieth bulbes on the stalk, bath a white scaly root like the former; from whence riseth up a small round stalk, not much higher then the first dwarf Lilly, scening to be edged, having many leaves thereon of a sad green colour for about it, close thrust together; the green leads for slowers, will have a kind of woollines on them, before the flowers begin to open, and between these heads of slowers, as also under them, and among the uppermost leaves, appear small bulbes or heads, which being ripe if they be put into the ground, or if they sall of themselvs, will shoot forth leaves, and bear slowers within two or three years like the mother plant, and so will the bulbes of the other hereafter described; the slowers of this Lilly are of a fair gold yellow colour, shadowed over with a shew of purple, but not so redas the first, or the next to be described. This Lilly will shoot strings under ground, like as the last red Lilly will do also, whereat will grow white bulbed roots, like the roots of the mother plant, thereby quickly encreasing it felt.

Lilium cruentum bulbiferum. The fiery red bulbed Lilly.

The second bulbed Lilly riseth up with his stalk as high as any of these Lillies, carrying many long and narrow dark green leaves about it, and at the top many sair red flowres, as large or larger then any of the sormer, and of a deeper red colour, with spots on them likewise, having greater bulbes growing about the top of the stalk and among the slowers, then any else.

Lilium cruentum flore pleno. The fiery red double Lilly.

The difference of this doth chiefly confift in the flower, which is composed of many leaves, as if many flowers went to make one, spotted with black spots, and without any bulbes when it thus beareth, which is but accidental, as the former double Lilly is faid to be.

3. Lilium majus bulbiferum. The greater bulbed red Lilly.

The third red Lilly with bulbes, rifert up almost as high as the last, and is the most common kinde we have bearing bulbes. It hath many leaves about the stalk, but not of so sad a green colour as the former: the stowers are of as pale a reddist yellow rolour as any of the former, and coming nearest unto the colour of the Gold red Lilly. This is more plentiful in bulbes, and in shooting strings, to encrease roots under ground, then the others.

The Place.

These Lillies do all grow in Gardens, but their natural places of growing is the Mountains, and the Vallies near them in Italy; as Matthiolas faith:

faith and in many Countries of Germany, as Hungary, Auftria, Stiria; and Bohemia, as Clufius and others do report.

. The Time.

They flower for the most purt in June, yet the first of these is the earliest of all the rest.

The Names,

All these Lillies are called Lilia Rubia, Red Lillies: Some call them Lilium Aureum, Lilium Papareum, Lilium Paneum, & Lilium Cruentum, Some also call them Martagon Chimistarum, Cusius calleth these bulbed Lillies Martagon Rubisforum, It is thought to be Hyacintum Pointurum, but I refer the discussing thereof to a fitter time. We have, to distinguish them most sitly (as I take it) given their proper names in their several titles.

CHAP. VI.

Lilium Album. The White Lilly.

Ow remaineth onely the White Lilly, of all the whole family or stock of the Lillies, to be spoken of, which is of two forts. The one is our common or vulgar white Lilly; and the other that which was brought from Constantinople.

Lilium Album vulgare. The ordinary White Lilly.

The ordinary white Lilly fearce needeth any defcription, it is fo well known, and fo frequent in every Garden; but to fay fomewhat thereof, as I use to do of every thing, be it never fo common and known; it hath a cloved or fealy root, yellower and bigger then any of the red Lillies; the stalk is of a blackish green colour, and rifeth as high as most of the Lillies, having many fair, broad, and long green leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and smaller upon the stalk upwards; the flowers are many or few, according to the age of the Plant, fertility of the foil, and time of standing where it groweth: and stand upon long green footstalks, of a fair white colour, with a long pointed in the middle, and white chives tipt with yellow pendents about it; the smell is somewhat heady and strong.

Lilium Album Byzantinum. The white Lilly of Constantinople.

The other white Lilly differeth but little from the former white Lilly, either in root, leaf, or flower, but only that this ufually groweth with more number of flowers, then ever we faw in our ordinary white Lilly: for I have feen the falls of this Lilly turn flat, of the breadth of an hand, bearing near two hundred flowers upon a head, yet most commonly it beareth not above a dozen or twenty flowers, but imaller then the ordinary, as the green leaves are likewise.

The Place.

The first groweth onely in Gardens, and hath not been declared where it is found wilde, by any that I can hear of. The other hath been sent from Constantinople, among other roots, and therefore is likely to grow in some parts neer thereunto.

The Time.

They flower in June or thereabouts, but shoot forth green leaves a D 2 Autumni,

Antunn, which abide green all the Winter, the stalk springing up between the lower leaves in the Spring.

The Names.

It is calleed Lilium Album, the White Lilly, by most Writers; but by Poets Rosa Junonis, Juno's Rose. The other hath his name in his title.

The Vertues.

This Lilly above all the reft, yea, and I think this onely, and none of the reft is used in medicines now adayes, although in former times Empericks used the red; and therefore I have spoken nothing of them in the end of their Chapters, reserving what is to be said in this. This hatha mollifying, diglesting, and cleanling quality, helping to suppurate tumours, and to digest them, for which purpose the roor is much used. The water of the slowers distilled, is of an excellent vertue for women in travel of childe bearing, to procure an easie delivery, as Mathiolus and Camerarius report. It is used also of divers women outwardly, for their faces to cleanse the skin, and make it white and steff, Divers other properties there are in these Lillies, which my purpose is not to declare in this place. Nor is it the scope of this work; this that hath been faid is sufficient: so were it not, that I would give you some taste of the qualities of plants (as I said in my Presace) as I go along with them, a general work were fitter to declare them then this.

CHAP. VII.

Fritillaria. The checkerd Daffodil.

Lthough divers learned men do by the name given unto this delightful plant, think it doth in fome things partake with a Tulipa or Daffodil, and have therefore placed it between them: yet I, finding it most like unto a little Lilly, both in 1001, stalls, leaf, flower, and seed, have (as you see here) placed it next unto the Lillies, and before them. Hereof there are many forts sound out of late, as white, red, b'ack, and yellow, besides the purple, which was first known; and of each of them there are also divers sorts; and first of that which is most frequent, and then of the rest, every one in his place and order.

1. Fritillaria vulgaris. The common checkerd Daffodil.

The ordinary checkerd Daffodil (as it is ufually called, but might more properly be called the fmall checkerd Lilly) hath a fmall round white root, and fomewhat flat,made as it were of two cloves,& divided in a manner into two parts,yet joyning together at the bottom or feat of the root, which holdeth them both together: from between this cleft or divifion, the bud for the ftalk, &cc. appeareth, which in time rifeth up a foot, or a foot and a half high, being round and of a brownish green colour, especially near unto the ground, whereon there ftandeth dispersedly four or five narrow long and green leaves, being a little hollow; at the top of the italk, between the upper leaves (which are fmaller then the lollow; the flower sheweth it felf, hanging or turning down the head, but not turning up again any of his leaves, as fome of the Lillies before described do; (fometimes this stalk beareth two flowres, and very feldom three) consisting of its leaves, of a reddish purple colour; spot the diversity with great spots, appearing like unto square checkers, of a deeper colour; the inside of the flower is of a brighter colour then the outside, which hath some greenness at the bottom of every leaf; within the flower there appear



3 Friillaria valgaria. The common Friillaria. 2 Friillaria fire avondonte. The dark cel Friillaria. 2 Friillaria daba The white Friillaria. 7 Friillaria hore pundanc. The yellow checkerd Friillaria. 8 Friillaria hore hore. The great yellow Italian Friillaria. 10 Friillaria hore Luftanica. The final yellow Friillaria. 10 Friillaria hore Luftanica. The final yellow Friillaria. 12 Friillaria hore Luftanica. The final yellow Friillaria. 12 Friillaria hore Luftanica. The Spanith Black Friillaria.

I he Garden of pleasant Flowers. but an accidental kinde thereof, whereas it is (as is faid before) held to be confiant continuing in this manner.

6. Fritillaria fiere luteo puro. The pure yellow Fritillaria

The pure yellow Fritillaria hath a more round, and not fo flat a whitish root as the former kindes, and of a mean bighness; from the middle ruleth up a stalk a foot and a half high, and fometimes higher, whereon are fet without order divers long and fomewhat broad leaves of a whitiih green colour, like unto the leaves of the black Fritillaria, but not above half so broad: the slower is somewhat small and long, not much unlike to the black for shape and fashion, but that the leaves are smaller and rounder pointed, of a faint yellowish colour, without any shew of spots or checkers at all, either within or without the flower, having fome chives and yellow pendents in the middle, as is to be feen in all of them : the feed is like the first kinde.

7. Fritillaria flore luteo vario five punctato. The checkred yellow Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria groweth not much lower then the former, and brownish at the rifing up, having his leaves whiter, broader, and shorter then it, and almost round pointed. The flower is greater, and larger spread than any other before, and of a fair pale yellow colour, spotted in very good order, with fine small yellow checkers, which adde a wonderful pleafing beauty thereunto: it hath also fome lifts of green running down the back of every leaf. It feldom giveth feed; the root also is like the other, but not fo flat.

8. Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica: The great vellow Italian Fritillaria This kinde of Fritillaria rifeth up with a round and brown green stalk, whereon are fet divers leaves formewhat broad and short, which compais the stalk at the bortom of them, of a dark green colour, at the top of the stalk, which bendeth a little downwards, do most usually stand three or four leaves, between which cometh forth most usually but one flower, which is longer then the last, hanging down the head as all the others do, confifting of fix leaves, of a dark yellowish purple colour, spotted with some small red checkers. This kinde flowreth late, and not until all the rest are past,

9. Fritillaria Italorum polyanthos flore parvo. The small Italian Fritillaria.

This fmall Italian Fritillaria carrieth more store of flowers on the stalk, but they are much smaller, and of a yellowish green colour, spotted with long and smal dark red checkers or marks: the stalk hath divers small short green leaves thereon, unto the very top.

10. Fritillaria lutea Iuncifolia Lusitanica. The smal yellow Fritillaria of Portugal.

The leaves of this Fritillaria are fo final, narrow and long, that it hath caused them to tak the name of rushes, as if you should call it, The rush leased Fritillaria, which ftand on a long weak round stalk, fet without order: the flower is small and yellow, but thi ker checkerd with red spots then any of the other yellow Fritillaria's; the stalk of the flower, at the head thereof, being also of yellowish colour.

11. Fritillaria Pyrenea sive Apenninea. The black Fritillaria,

The root of this kinde doth often grow fo great, that it seemeth like unto the root of a smal Crown Imperial: the stalk is strong, round, and high, ser without order, with broader and whiter green leaves then any of the former, bearing one, two, or three flowers; fometimes at the top, being not fo large as those of the ordinary purple Fritillaria, but smaller, longer, and rounder, sometimes a little turning up the brims or edges of the leaves again, and are of a yellowish shining green colour on

vulgaris palli-

in is contained pale coloured flat feed, like unto a Lilly, but smaller. There is some variety to be seen in this slowers for in some the colour is paler and in others again of a very high or deep colour: fometimes also they have eight leaves. and fometimes ten or twelve, as if two flowers were made one, which fome thereup on have called a double Fritillaria. Some of them likewife do flower very early, even with or before the early flowring Tulipas; and fome again flower not until a moneth or more after the former.

green head, which when the flower is past, riseth upright again, and becometh the iced veffel, being formewhat long and round, yet having a fmal shew of edges, flat at

the head, like the head of a Lilly, and without any crown as the Tulipa hath, where-

2. Fritillaria flore atro rubente. The blood red Fritillaria.

The root of this Fritillaria is somewhat rounder and closer then the former, from whence the stalk rifeth up, being shorter and lower then in any other of these kinds. having one or two leaves thereon, and at the top thereof two or three more fet clofer together, which are broader, shorter, and whiter then any of them before, almost like unto the leaves of the yellow Fritillaria, from among which top leaves cometh forth the flower, fomewhat bending down, or rather standing forth, being larger then any of the former, and almost equal in bignesse unto the yellow Fritillaria, of a dusky gray colour all over on the outfide, and of a very dark red colour on the infide, diverfly spotted or straked: this very hardly encreaseth by the root, and as seldom giveth ripe feed, but flowreth with the other first forts, and before the black, and abideth leffe time in flower then any.

3. Fritillaria maxima purpurea sive rubra. The great purple or red Fritillaria.

This great Fritillaria hath his root equal to the bignesse of the rest of his parts, from whence rifeth up one, and oftentimes two stalks, having one, two, or three flowers a piece on them, as nature and the seasons are fitting; every one of these flowers are larger and greater then any of the former described, and pendulous as they are, of a fad red or purplish colour, with many thwart lines on tiem, and small long markes, which hardly feem checkerwife, nor are to eminent or confpicuous as in the former: the stalk is strong and high, whereon are set divers long whitinh green leaves, larger and broader then those of the former.

4. Fritillaria Alba. The white Fritillaria.

The white Fritillaria is fo like unto the first, that I shall not need to make another description of this: it shall (I hope) be sufficient to shew the chief differences, and so proceed to the reft. The stalk and leaves of this are wholly green, whereby it may eafily be known from the former, which, as is faid, is brownish at the bottom. The flower is white, without almost any shew of spot or mark in it, yet in some the marks are somewhat more plainly to be seen, and in some again there is a shew of a faint kinde of blush colour to be seen in the flower, especially in the inside, the bottomes of the leaves of every flower fometimes are greenish, having also a small list of green coming down towards the middle of each leaf: the head or feed veffel, as also the feed and the root, are so like unto the former, that the most cunning cannot distinguish them.

5. Fritillaria flore duplici albicante. The double blush Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria hath a round flattish white root, very like unto the last Fritillaria, bearing a stalk with long green leaves thereon, little differing from it, or the first ordinary Fritillaria: the flower is faid to be constant, composed of many leaves, being ten at the leaft, and most usually twelve, of a pale whitish purple colour, spotted like unto the paler ordinary Fritillaria that is early so that one would verily think it were the infide, fometimes spotted with red spots almost through the whole inside of the flower, unto the very edge, which abideth of a pale yellow colour, and sometimes there are very few spots to be seen, and those from the middle onely on the inside (for on the outside there never appeareth any spots at all in this kinde) & sometimes with no shew of spots at all, sometimes also of a more pellow colour, the outside of the flowers do likewise vary, for in some the outside of the leaves are of a dark fillen yellow, &c. elle more pale yellow, and in other of a dark purplish yellow colour, which in some is 6 deep, and so much, that it rather seems that he proper seems the seems of the service o

12. Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera. The Spanish black Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria is no doubt of kindred to the laft recited, it is fo like, but greater in all parts thereof, as if growing in a more fruitful foil, it were the ftronger and luftier to bear more flore of flowers; the flowers grow four or five from the head together, hanging down round about the flake, like unto a Crown Imperial, and are of a yellowith green colour on the infide, spotted with a few red spots, the outside being blackiff as the former.

The Place.

The first of these plants was first brought to our knowledge from France, the first provent plentifully about Orleance; the other forts grow in divers other Countries, as some in Portugal, Spain, Italy, &c. as their names do import, and as in time they have been observed by those that were curious searchers of these rarities, have been fent to us.

The Time.

The early kindes do flower in the beginning of April or thereabouts, to the mildeneffe or tharpneffe of the precedent Winter. The other do flower after the first are pall, for a moneths space one after another, and the great yellow is very late, not flowring until about the middle or end of May.

The Names.

This hath received divers names: fome calling it Flos Melegaridis, the Ginny Hen Flower, of the variety of the colours in the flower, agreeing with the feathers of that Bird. Some call it Narciffus Caparonius of the name of the first inventor or finder thereof, called Noel Caperon, an Apothecary dwelling in Orleance, at the time he first found it, & was shortly after the finding thereof taken away in the Massacre in France. It is now generally called Fritillaria, of the word Fritillus, which divers do take for the Cheffe board or table whereon they play, whereunto, by reason of the resemblance of the great squares or spots so like it, they did presently refer it. It is called by Lobel Lilionarcissus purpureus variegatus, & testulatus, making it a kinde of Tulipa; but as I faid in the beginning of the Chapter, it doth most neerly refemble a small pendulous Lilly, and might therefore rightly hold the name of Lilium variegatum, or in English, the checkerd Lilly. But because the errour which first referred it to a Daffodil, is grown strong by custome of continuance, I leave to every one their own will, to call it in English either Fritillaria, as it is called of most, or the checkerd Daffodil. or the Ginny Hen flower, or, as I do, the checkerd Lilly. I shall not need inthis place further to explain the feveral names of every of them, having given you them in their titles.

The Vertues.

Thave not found of heard by any others of any property peculiar in this plant, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly for any difeafe: the chief or onely ule thereof is, to be an ornament for the Gardens of the curious lovers of these delights, and to be worn of them abroad, which for the gallant beauty of many of them, deserveth their curious entertainment, among many other the like pleasures.

CHAP. VIII.

Tulipa. The Turks Cap.

TExt unto the Lillies, and before the Narciffi or Daffodils the discourse of Tuli-1 pas deferyeth his place, for that it partaketh of both their natures; agreeing with the Lillies in leaves flowers and feed, & formewhat with the Daffodils in roots. There are not only divers kindes of Tulipas, but fundry diverfities of colours in them. found out in these latter dayes by many the searchers of Natures varieties, which have not formerly been observed : our age being more delighted in the search, curiofity, and rarities of these pleasant delights, then any age I think before. But indeed, this flower, above many other, deferveth his true commendations and acceptance with all lovers of these beauties, both for the stately aspect, and for the admirable variety of colours, that daily do arile in them, far beyond all other plants that grow, in fo much, that I doubt, although I shall in this Chapter set down the varieties of a great many, I shall leave more unspoken of then I shall describe; for I may well say, there is in this one plant no end of diversity to be expected, every year yeelding a mixture & variety that hath not before bin observed, & all this arising from the sowing of the feed. The chief division of Tulipas, is into two forts: Pracoces, early flowring Tulipar, and Serotine, late flowring Tulipas. For that fort which is called Medie, or Dubia, that is, which flower in the middle time between them both, & may be thought to be a kinde or fort by it felf, as well as any of the other two: yet because they do neerer participate with the Serotine then with the Pracoces, not onely in the colour of the leaf, being of the same greenness with the Serotine, and most usually alfo, for that it beareth his stalk and flower, high and large like as the Serotine do ; but especially, for that the seed of a Media Tulipa did never bring forth a Pracox flower (although I know Clufius, an industrious, learned, and painful searcher and publisher of these rarities, saith otherwise) so far as ever I could, by mine own care or knowledge, in fowing their feed apart, or the affurance of any others, the lovers and fowers of Tulipa feed, observe, learn, or know: and because also that the seed of the Serotine bringeth forth Medias, and the feed of the Medias Serotine, they may well be comprehended under the general title of Serotine: But because they have generally received the name of Media, or middle flowring Tulipas, to diftinguish between them, and tho'e that usually do flower after them; I am content to set them down, and ipeak of them severally, as of three forts. Unto the place and rank likewise of the Precoces, or early flowring Tulipas, there are some other several kindes of Tulipas to be added, which are notably differing, not onely from the former Pracox Tulipa, but every one of them, one from another, in some special note or other: as the Tulipa Boloniensis flore rubro, the red Bolonia Tulipa. Tulipa Boloniensis flore luteo, the yellow Bolonia Tulipa. Tulipa Perfica, the Perfian Tulipa. Tulipa Cretica, the Candy Tulipa, and others: all which shall be described and entreated of, every one apart by it felf, in the end of the rank of the Pracoces, because all of them flower much about their time. To begin then with the Pracox, or early flowring Tulipas; and after them with the Medias and Serotinas, I shall for the better method, divide their flowers into four primary or principal colours, that is to fay, White, Purple, Red, and Yellow, and under every one of these colours, set down the several varie-

ties of mixtures we have seen and observed in them, that so they may be both the better described by me, and the better conceived by others, and every one placed in their proper rank. Yet I shall in this, as I intend to do in divers other plants that are variable, give but one description in general of the plant, and then set down the variery of form or colour afterwards briefly by themselves.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Tuling pracox. The early flowring Tuling.

The early Tulipa (and fo all other Tulipas) fpringeth out of the ground with his leaves folded one within another, the first or lowest leaf riseth up first, sharp poinred,& folded round together, until it be an inch of two above the ground, which then openeth it felf, shewing another leaf folded also in the bosom or belly of the first, which in time likewise opening it self, sheweth forth a third, and sometimes a fourth and fifth: the lower leaves are larger then the upper, and are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a gutter, and fometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold water that falleth thereon a long time, of a pale or whitish green colour, (and the Media and Serotina more green) covered over as it were with a mealinesse or hoariness, with an eye or shew of redness towards the bottom of the leaves, and the edges in this kind being more notable white, which are two principal notes to know a Pracox Tulipa from a Media or Serotina: the stalk with the flower rifeth up in the middle as it were through these leaves, which in time stand one above another, compasfing it at certain unequal distances, and is often observed to bend it self crookedly down to the ground, as if it would thrust his head thereinto, but turning up his head (which will be the flower) again, afterwards standeth upright, fometimes but three or four fingers or inches high, but more often half a foot, & a foot high, but the Medias & Securinas much higher, carrying (for the most part) but one flower on the too thereof, like unto a Lilly for the form, confifting of fix leaves, green at the first, and afterwards changing into divers and fundry feveral colours and varieties, the bottoms likewife of the leaves of these fometimes, but most especially of the Media, being as variable as the flower, which are in some yellow, or green, or black in others white, blew, purple, or tawny; and fometimes one colour circling another: fome of them have little or no fent at all, and some have a better then others. After it hath been blown open three or four dayes or more, it will in the heat of the Sun spread it self open, and lay it felf almost flat to the stalk: in the middle of the flower standeth a green long head (which will be the feed veffel) compaffed about with fix chives, which do much vary, in being fometimes of one, and fometimes of another colour. tipt with pendents diverfly varied likewise; the head in the middle of the flower groweth after the flower is fallen, to be long, round, & edged, as it were three square, the edges meeting at the top, where it is smallest, and making as it were a crown (which is not feen in the head of any Lilly) and when it is ripe, divideth it felf on the infide into fix rows, of flat, thin, brownish, griftly feed, very like unto the feed of the Lillies, but brighter, ftiffer, and more transparent : the root being well grown is round, and fomewhat great, final and pointed at the top, and broader, yet roundish at the bottom, with a certain eminence or feat on the one fide, as the root of the Colchicum hath; but not fo long, or great; it hath also an hollownesse on the side (if it have born a flower) where the stalk grew, (for although in the time of the first fpringing up, until it show the bud for flower, the stalk with the leaves thereon rule up out of the middle of the root; yet when the stalk is risen up, and sheweth the bud for flower, it cometh to one fide, making an impression therein) covered over with a brownish thin coat or skin, like an Onion, having a little woollinesse at the bottom; but white within, and firm, yet composed of many coats, one folding within another, as the root of the Daffodils be, of a reasonable good taste, neither very fweet, nor yet unpleafant. This description may well serve for the other Tulipas, being Medias or Serotinas, concerning their springing and bearing. which have not any other great variety therein worth the note, which is not expresfed here; the chief difference resting in the variety of the colours of the flower, and their several mixtures and marks, as I said before: saving onely, that the flowers of some are great and large, and of others smaller, and the leaves of some long



I Tulipa pracox alba five rubra, &c. anim colora. The early white or red Tulipa, &c. being of one colour. 2 Tulipa pracox purpurea oris albis. The early purple Tulipa with white edges, or the Prince. 3 Tulipa pracox variegata. The early stript Tulipa. 4 Tulipa pracox rubra oris lusers. The early red Tulipa with yellow edges, or the Duke.

and pointed, and of others broad and round, or blundy pointed, as shall be shewed in the end of the Chapter: I shall therefore onely expresse the colours, with the mixture or composure of them, and give you withal the names of some of them, (for it is impossible I think to any man, to give several names to all varieties) as they are called by those that chiefly delight in them with us.

Tulipa pracox Alba.

- I Nivea tota interdum purpureis staminibus, vel faltem luteis, fundo puro baud lu-
- 2 Alla sive nivea fundo luteo.
- 3 Albida.

48

- 4 Alba, venis caruleis in dorfo.
- 5 Alba purpureis oris. [Harum flores well 6 Alba carneis oris. | Conftantes, vel dif-
- 7 Alba (anquineis oris. (pergentes. 8 Alba oris magnis carneis, T venis intro re
- (picientibus. 9 Alba extras carnei vero coloris intus. oras
- habens carness (aturationes. 10 Albida, oris rubris, vel oris purpu-
- reis. 11 Albida purpura centibus maculis extrajintus vero carnei vivatifsimi.
- 12 Alba, purpureis maculis aspersa extra,in tus vero alba purpurantibus eris.
- 13 Dux alba, i.e. coccineis & albis vari ata flammis - à medio ad oras intercursan tikus.
- 14. Princesfaie, argentei coloris maculis purpura centibus.
- 15 Regina pulcherrima, albis & Canquineis, aspersa radiis & pundis.

The early White Tulipa.

- The flower whereof is either pure fnow white with purple fometimes or at least with yellow chives, without any yellow bottom:
- 2 Or oure white with a yellow bottom.
- 3 Or milk white, that is not pure white.
- 4 White with blew veines on the outlide. 5 White with purple edges. Some of thefe 2-
- 6 White with bluth edges. & others free-ding or running.
- 8 White with great blush edges. & some strakes running from the edge inward.
- White without, and fomewhat bluth within, with edges of a deeper blush.
- 10 Whitish, or pale white with red or purple edges.
- I I Whitiff without, with fome purplish veins & fpots & of a lively blufh within 12 White without spotted with smal purple fpots, and white within with purple
- 13 A white Duke, that is, parted with white & crimfon flames, from the middle of each leaf to the edge.
- 14 The Princesse, that is, a filver colour fported with fine deep blush spots.
- 15 The Queen, that is, a fine white fprinkled with blood red fpots, and greater ftrakes.

Tulipa pracox purpurea.

- 1 Purpurea (atura rubescens, vel violacea. 2 Purpurea pallida, Columbina dista.
- 3 Perfici coloris faturi.
- A. Persici coloris pallidioris.
- Paonie floris coloris. 6 Rofea.
- Chermeliva peramena. 8 Chermesiva parum striata.

The early purple Tulipa.

- I A deep reddish purple, or more violet, 2 A pale purple, called a Dove colour.
- 2 A deep Peach colour.
- 4 A paler Peach colour. A Peony flower colour.
- 6 A Rose colour. 7 A Crimfon very bright.
- 8 A Crimfon stript with a little white.
 - 9 Princeps

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

- fundo lateo, vel albo orbe, que multum · wariatur, & colore, & oris, ita ut purpurea elegans, oris magnis albis, ditta eft Princeps excellens of
- 10 Princeps columbina, purpurea diluti-
- II Purpurea Chermefiva, rubicundioris coloris, albidis vel albis oris
- 12 Purpurea, vel obsoleta albidis oris Princeps Brancion
- 12 Furpurea diluta, oris dilutioris purpurei coloris.
- 14 Purpurea in exterioribus, carnei vera ad medium intus, oris albis, fundo luteo. I . Purpureo albo plumata extra, oris al-
- bis, purpurascens intus, fundo luteo, vel orte albo
- oree 2100. 16 Alia, minus elegans plumata, minoribufg oris allidis.

- 9 Princeps, i. e. purpurea saturation vel 9 A Prince or Bracklar, that is, a deep or distution, oris albis magnis vel parvis, pale purple, with white edges, greater pale purple, with white edges, greater or imalier, and a yellow bottom, or circled with white, which varies much, both in the purple & edges so that a fair deep purple, with great white edges, is called the best or chief prince, and
 - 10 A paler purple with white edges called a Dove coloured Prince.
 - i A Crimfon Prince or Bracklar.
 - 12 A Brancion Prince, or purple Brancion.
 - 13 A purple with more pale purple edges. 14 Purple without, and bluth half way
 - within, with white edges, and a yellow
 - Purple feathered with white on the outfide, with white edges, and pale purple within, the ground being a little yellow, or circled with white.
 - 6 Another very near unto it, but not fo fairly feathered, being more obscure, and the edges not fo great or whitifh.

Tulipa pracox rubra.

AND THAT I'VE

- 1 Rubra vulgaris fundo lateo, & aliquan- i An ordinary red, with a yellow, and
- 2 Rubra Satura oris luteis parvis, dista 2 Roan.
- 3 Baro, i.e. rubra magis intenfa, oris lu- 3 A Baron, that is, a fair red with a small
- 4 Dux major & minor, i.e. rubra magis A aut minus elegans (atura oris luteis maximis vel minoritus, & fundo lateo magno. Alia aliis est magis amana, in airis etiam fundo nigro vel obscuro vi-
- 5 Daciffa, i.e. Duci similis, at plus lutei quam rubri, oris magnis luteis, @ ru- 5 bore magis aut minus intus in gyrum acto, fundo item luteo magno.
- & Testamentum Brancion, i.e. rubra fanguinea fatura, aut minus rubra, oris pallidis, magnis vel parvis: alia aliis 6 A Testament Brancion, or a Brancion magis aut minus elegans diversimodo.

The early red Tulipa.

- fometimes a black bottom.
- A deep red, with a small edge of yellow, called a Roan.
- vellow edge.
- A Duke, a greater and a leffer, that is, a more or leffe fair deep red, with greater or leffer yellow edges, and a great yellow bottome. Some of this fort are much more or leffe faire then others, fome also have a black of dark green bottom.
- A Dutchesse, that is like unto the Duke, but more yellow then red, with greater yellow edges, and the red more or leffe circling the middle of the flower on the infide, with a large yellow bottom.

54

7 Flambans ex rabore & flavedine radiatanel firiata fundo lateo.

The Garden of pleafant Flowers.

8 Mali Auranii coloris ex rubore & flawedine integres non feparatim mixta, oris luceis parvis, vet abfq; oris.

9 Ministrue Cinabaris coloris i.e.ex purpurea rubedine, & flovedine radiata, un ambus luccis. (2 aliquando oris.

10 Rex Tuliparum; i.e. ex fanguineo & aureo radiatimmixta à flammea diverfa fundo luteo erbe rutro.

11 Tunica Merionis, i. e. exrubere & ameo (eparatim divifa.

Laboration of the confidence in the section

Character States

್ಷ್ಮಿಸಿ ಪ್ರಜಾಯವನ್ನು ಚರ್ಚಿತಿಚಿತ

Duke, that is, a fair deep red, or leffe red, with a pale yellow or butter coloured edge, fome larger, others imaller: and fome more pleating then others, in a very variable manner.

A Flambant, differing from the Dutchel; for this bath no fuch great yellow edge, but streaks of yellow through the leaf

unto the very edge. 8 An Orenge colour, that is, a reddish yellow, or red and yellow equally mixed, with fmall yellow edges, and fometimes without.

9. A Vermillion, that is, a purplish red, ffreamed with vellow, the bottom vellow, and fometimes the edges.

To The Kines flower, that is, a crimfon or blood red, ffreamed with a gold vellow, differing from the Flambant, the bottom vellow, circled with red.

11 A Fools coat, parted with red and yellow guards.

Tulipa pracox lutea.

1 Lutea live flava.

Southern Harts 1

- 2 Pallida lutea five ftraminea.
- 2 Aurea, oris rubicundis. a Straminea oris vubris.
- Aurea rubore perfula extra.

garanta de la compansión de la compansió

and processors of the district of the Logic to the authority

Street and the Contract of the

a, la Maria de Castello (

Telebarus (17 milional) organización desemble (17 milional) ora

British Water Land Control

grading about the extra

- & Aurea, vel mabis pallida, rubore in gy-rum acta similima Ducisse, nist minus mubedinis habet.
- 7 Aurea, extremitatibus rubris, dici poseft, Morionis Pilam pracox.

The early vellow Tulipa.

- 1 A fair gold yellow without mixture.
- 2 A straw colour. 3 A fair yellow with reddish edges.
- 4 A straw colour, with red edges.
- s A fair yellow, reddish on the outside onely.
- 6 A gold or paler yellow, circled on the infide a little with red, very like the Dutcheffe, but that it hath lets red there-
- 7 A gold vellow with red tops and may be called, The early Fools cap.

Tulipa

Talipa de Caffa. The Tulipa of Caffa.

There is another fort or kinde of early Tulipa, differing from the former, whose pale green leaves being as broad and large as they, and tometimes crampled or waved at the edges, in fome have the edges onely of the faid leaves for a good breadth. of a whitish or whitish yellow colour, and in others, the leaves are lifted or parted with whitish yellow and green; the stalk riseth not up so high as the former & beareth a flower at the top like unto the former, in some of a reddish yellow colour, with a ruffer coloured ground or bottom, and in others, of other feveral colours the feed and root is so like unto others of this kinde, that they cannot be diffinguished

There is (as I do hear) of this kinde, both Precoces, and Serotine, early flowing. and late flowring, whereof although we have not fo exact knowledge, as of the reft. vet I thought good to speak so much, as I could hitherto understand of them, and give others leave (if I do not) hereafter to amplifie it.

Aulina Boloniensis, five Bombycina flore rubro major. The greater red Bolonia Tulica.

There are likewife other kindes of early Tulipas to be spoken of, and first of the red Bolonia Tulipa; the root whereof is plainly differend to be differing from all others : for that sis longer, and not having so plain an eminence at the bottom thereof, as the former and later Tulipas, but more especially because the top is plentifully flored with a yellowish filk-like woollingse: the outside likewise or skin is of a brighter or paler red, not so case to be pilled away, and runneth under ground both downright and fidewife (especially in the Countrey ground & air, where it will encrease aboundantly, but not either in our London air, or forc't grounds.) somewhat like unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa next following. It shootesh out of the ground with broad and long leaves, like the former; but neither fo broad, nor of fo white of mealy a green colour as the former, but more dark then the late flowring Tulipa, fo that this may be easily discerned by his leaf from any other Tulipa above the groundby one that is skilful. It beareth likewife three or four leaves upon the stalk, like the former, and a flower also at the top of the same fashion, but that the leaves hereof are alwayes long, and fomewhat narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a chevern, the point whereof rifeth up unto the middle of the leaf, higher then any other Tulipa; the flower is of a pale red colour, nothing fo lively as in the early or late red Tulipas, yet fweeter for the most part then any of them, and neerest tinto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, which is much about the fame fent.

Tulipa pumilio rubra, sive Bergomensis rubra media & minor. The dwarf red Bergomo Tulipa, a bigger and a leffer.

There are two other forts hereof, and because they were found about Bergomo, do carry that name, the one bigger or leffer then another, yet neither fo great as the former, having very little other difference to be observed in them, then that they are fmaller in all parts of them.

Tulipa Boloniensis store luteo. The yellow Bolonia Tulipa.

The root of this Tulipa may likewife be known from the former red (or any other Tulipa) in that it feldom cometh to be fo big, and is not to woolly at the top, and the skin or outfide is formewhat paler, harder, and sharper pointed; but the bortom is like the former red, and not so eminent as the early or late Tulipas. This beareth much longer and narrower leaves then any (except the Persian and dwarf yellow Tulipas) and of a whitish green colour: it beareth sometimes but one flower on a stalk, and sometimes two or three wholly yellow, but smaller, and more open then the other kinds, and (as I faid) finelleth fweet, the head for feed is smaller then in o thers, and hath not that crown at the head thereof, yet the feed is like, but smaller.

Tulipa Narbonensis, sive Monspeliensis vel pumilio.
The French or dwarf yellow Tulipa.

This Tulipa is very like unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, both in root; leaf, and flower, as also in the colour thereof, being yellow: the onely difference is, that it is in all things lefter and lower, and is nor so apt to bear, nor so plentiful to encrease by the root.

Tulipa Italica major & minor. The Italian Tulipa the greater and the leffer.

Both these kindes of Tulipas do so neer resemble the last kinde, that I might almost say they were the same, but that some difference which I saw in them, maketh me set them apart; and consistent in these things, the stalks of neither of both these rise so high, as of the sirst yellow Bolonia Tulipas the leaves of both sorts are writhed in and out at the edges, or made like a wave of the sea, lying nearer the ground, and the flower being yellow within, is brownish or reddish on the back, in the middle of the three outer leaves the edges appearing yellow. Both these kindes do differ one from the other in nothing, but in that one is bigger, and the other smaller then the other, which I saw with John Tradescante, my very good friend often remembred.

Tulipa Lusitanica, sive pumilio versicolor. The dwarf stript Pulipa.

This dwarf Tulipa is also of the fame kinred with the three last described; for there is no other difference in this from them, then that the flower hath some red veins running in the leaves thereof.

There are two other forts of dwarf Tulipas with white flowers, whereof Lobel hath made mention in the Appendix to his Adverlaria; the one whereof is the fame that Clufus fetteth forth, under the title of Pumilio Altera: but because I have not feen either of them both, I fpeak no further of them.

Tulipa pumilio alba. The white dwarf Tulipa.

But that white flower that John Tradescante shewed me, and as he faith, was delivered him for a white Pumilio, had a stalk longer then they set out theirs to have, and the flower also larger, but yet had narrower seaves then other sorts of white Tulipas have.

Tulipa Bicolor. The small party coloured Tulipa.

Unto these kindes, I may well adde this kinde of Tulipa and, which was sent out of Italy, whose leaves are imall, long, and narrow, and of a dark green colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of an Hyacinth: the slower is small alto, confisting of fix leaves, as all other Tulipas do, three whereof are wholly of a red colour, and the other three wholly of a yellow.

Tulipa Perfica. The Perfian Tulipa.

This rare Tulipa, wherewith we have been but lately acquainted, doth moft fity deferve to be defcribed in this place, because it doth so neerly participate with the Bolonia and Indian Tulipas, in root, leaf, and slower; the root hereof is small, covered with a thick hard blackish shell or skin, with a yellowish woollinesse both at the top, and under the shell. It riseth out of the ground at the first, with one very long and small round leaf, which when it is three or four inches high, doth open it self, and shew forth another small leaf (as long almost as the former) breaking out of the one side thereat, and after it a third, &s sometimes a sourch, and a fift; but each shorter then other, which afterwards be of the breadth of the dwarf yellow Tulipa, or somewhat broader, but much longer then any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the colour of the early Tulipas on the inside: the stalk riseth up a foot and a half



Tulipa Bombyrina four rubro. The red Solomia Tulipa. a Tulipa Bombonia finge incor. The village Administration of the Conference of the Co

E 3

high fometimes, bearing one flower thereon, composed of fix long and pointed leaves of the form of other small Tulipas, and not shewing much bigger then the yellow Italian Tulipa, and is wholly white, both infide and outfide of all the leaves, except the three outermost, which have on the back of them, from the middle toward the edges, a shew of a brownish blush, or pale red colour, yet deeper in the midst, and the edges remaining wholly white : the bottoms of all these leaves are of a dark or dun tawny colour, and the chives and tips of a darkish purple or tawny also. This doth bear feed but feldom in our countrey, that ever I could understand, but when it doth it is small like unto the Bolonia or dwarf yellow Tulipas, being not so plentiful alto in parting, or fetting of by the root as they, and never groweth nor abideth fo great as it is brought unto us, and feldome likewise flowreth after the first yeer : for the roots for the most part with every one grow lesse and lesses aving every year, and fo perish for the most part by reason of the frosts and cold, and yer they have been fet deep to defend them, although of their own nature they will run down deep into the ground.

Tulipa Byzantina duobus floribus Clusii. The small Tulipa of Constantinople.

The finall Tulipa of Constantinople, beareth for the most part but two leaves on the stalk, which are fair and broad, almost like unto the Candie Tulipa, next hereunto to be described: the stalk it self riseth not above a foot high bearing sometimes but one flower, but most commonly two thereon, one below another, and are no bigger then the flowers of the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, but differing in colour: for this is on the outlide of a purplish colour, mixed with white and green, and on the infide of a fair blush colour, the bottom and chives being yellow, and the rips or pendents blackish : the root is very like the yellow Bolonia Tulipa.

Tulipa Cretica. The Tulipa of Candie.

This Tulipa is of later knowledge with us then the Perfian, but doth more hardly thrive, in regard of our cold climate; the description whereof, for so much as we have knowledge, by the fight of the root and leaf, and relation from others of the Hower, (for I have not yet heard that it bath very often flowred in our Countrey) is as followeth. It beareth fair broad leaves refembling the leaves of a Lilly of a greenish colour, and not very whitish: the stalk beareth thereon one flower, larger and more open then many other, which is either wholly white, or of a deep red colour, or else is variably mixed, white with a fine reddish purple, the bottoms being yellow, with purplish chives tipt with blackish pendents: the root is small, and somewhat like the dwaf yellow Tulipa, but fomewhat bigger.

Tulipa Armenica. The Tulipa of Armenia.

This small Tulipa is much differing from all the former (except the small or dwarf white Tulipas remembred by Lobel and Cluffus, as is before fet down) in that it beareth three or four small, long, and somewhat narrow green leaves, altogether at one joynt or place; the stalk being not high, and naked or without leaves from them to the top, where it beareth one small flower like unto an ordinary red Tulipa, but fomewhat more yellow, tending to an Orenge colour with a black bottom : the root is not much bigger then the ordinary yellow Bolonia Tulipa, before fet down. And these are the sorts of this first Classis of early Tulipas.

Tulipa media. The meaner or middle flowring Tulipa.

For any other, or further description of this kinde of Tulipa, it shall not need, having given it sufficiently in the former early Tulipa, the main difference confishing first in the time of flowring, which is about a month after the early Tulipas, yet some more fome leffe; for even in the Precoces, or early ones, fome flower a little earlier, & later then others, and then in the colours of the flowers; for we have observed many

colours and mixtures or varieties of colours in the Medias, which we could never fee in the Precoces and locallo forme in the Precoces, which are not in the Medias vet there is far exerter varieties of mixture of colours in these Medias, then hath been observed in all the Praces, (although Clufius faith otherwise) either by my felf, or by any other that I have converted with about this matter, and all this bath happed by the fowing of the feed, as I faid before. I will therefore in this place not trouble you with any further circumstance, then to distinguish them, as I have done in the former early Tulipas into their four primary colours, and under them, give you their feveral varieties and names, for fo much as hath come to my knowledge, not doubting, but that many that have travelled in the fowing of the feed of Tulipas many veers, may observe each of them to have some variety that others have not and therefore I think no one man can come to the knowledge of all particular distinctions.

Tulipa media alba.

I Nivea fundo albo vel luteo.

2 Argentea, quasi alba cineracea fundo lutescente, purpureis staminibus.

3 Margaritina alba, carneo diluti(sima. 4. Alba fundo cexuleo vel nigro.

s Albida.

6 Alba oris rubris. 7 Alba purpureis aris...

SHac tria genera in aliquibus conftantter tenent oras. in & Alba aris coccineis. alis difpergunt.

9 Allida primam, deinde albidior, oris purpureis, & venis intro respicientibus dista nobis Hackquenay.

10 Alba, Sanguineo colore variata, fundo vel albissimo, vel alio.

II Alba, radiatim di (posita flammis, G maculis coccineis.

12 Alba, purpurea rubedine plumata, diverfarum (pecierum que cum superiore, vel alto, vel luteo, vel parvo caruleo constant fundo, que constanter tenent punctatos colores & non dispergunt fed post trium aut quatuor dierum (patium pulchriores apparent.

13 Panni argentei coloris, i. e. alba plumata, punctata, striata, vel diversimode variata, rubedine dilutiore, vel [aturatione purpurea, interius vel exterius vel utring, diverfarm (pecierum.

14 Tunica morionis alba varia, i.e. ex alto & purpureo striata diversimode fundo altovel alio. 15 Holias alba vel albida, abf a fundo,

vel fundo purpureo caruleo, vel caruleo albo circundato diverse fignata vel variata intus ad medietatem foliorum fur-· fum in orbem at planimum, vel ad oras pertingens amplas & albas. He species tantopere multiplicantur, ut vix fint explicabiles.

x ಗಳೂರಿಕಾರ್ಡ್ ಅಲ್ಲಿ ನಿರ್ವಹಿಸುತ್ತಾರಿದ್ದ solid line with a very solid line power

will off and the

Galgaan e

The white mean flowring Tulipa.

- I A fnow white, with a white or yellow bottom.
- 2 A filver colour, that is, a very pale or whitish Ash colour, with a vellowish bottom, and purple chives.

3 A Pearl colour, that is, white, with a wash or thew of bluth.

4 A white with a blew or black bottom.

5 A Cream colour. 6 A white, with red edges.

7 A white, with purple edges. Since conductive conducti

9 A pale or whitish yellow, which after a few dayes groweth more white, with purplish red edges, and some streakes running inward from the edge, which we call an Hackney.

IO A white mixed with a blood red very variably, and with a pure white, or other coloured bottom.

II A white streamed with crimfon flames. and foots through the whole flower.

12 A white, speckled with a reddish purple, more or leffe, of divers forts, with white, yellow, or blew bottomes, all which do hold their marks constant, and do nor foread their colours, but shew fairer after they have stood blown three or four dayes.

13 A cloth of filver of divers forts, that is, a white spotted, striped, or otherwise marked with red or purple, in some paler, in fome deeper, either on the infide, or on the outside, or on both.

14 A white Fools coat of divers forts, that is, purple or pale crimfon, and white, as it were empaled together either with a white ground or other, whereof there is great variety.

15 A white Holias, that is, a fair white, or paler white, either without a bottom, or with a blewish purple bottom, or blew and white circling the bottom.

vel striarum paucitate & distinctione, vel fundis variantibus, ut ad tadium effet perferibere.

and from the middle upwards freckled and ftraked on the infide for the most part, with blood red or purplish spots and lines unto the very edges, which abide large and white. Of this kinde there are found very great varieties, not

to be expressed. Tanta est bujus varietas, vel multitudine, Of this fort there is so much variety, lome being larger or fairer marked then others, their bottoms also varying; that it is almost impossible to expresse them.

Tulipa media purpurea.

I Purpurea (atura.

rum, quarum Rofea una, Carnea fit al-3 Persici coloris, duarum aut trium speci- 4 A Crimson, deep, or pale.

4 Chermesina, obscura, aut pallida.

Stamela, intensior aut remissior.

6 Xerampelina. 7 Purpurea striata.

lata, vel radiata.

10 Purpurea rubra, oris albis, fimilis Pracoci. dista princeps.

II Chermefina, vel Helvola, lineis albis in medio, & versus oras, fundo caruleo, vel albo, itemá, albo orbe.

12 Purpurea remission, aut intensior, oris albis, parvis aut magnis, ut in Principe pracoci, fundo vel caraleo orbe alba, vel albo orte caruleo amplo.

13 Holias Helvola, Sanguineis guttis intus à medio sursum in orbem, fundo ca-

24 Tunica Morionis purpurea rubra fatura, allido firiata, quam in alba fatura-tior, fundo ex caruleo & allo.

15 Purpurea rubra fatura vel diluta, alto vel albedine punttata vel firiata diverfimode, dista Carrophyllata.

手指導・4 から り 転換 す

العلام والأوليات المارية المناطق المناطق الوريين

Company of the feet

- The mean flowring purple Tulipa.

I A fair deep purple.

2 Purpurea dilutior, diversarum specie- 2 A paler purple, of many forts, whereof a Rose colour is one, a Blush another.

2 A Peach colour of two or three forts.

5 A Stamel, dark or light.

6 A Murrey.

7 A purple, stript and spotted.

8 A Peach colour, higher or paler, waved or stript.

8 Persici saturi, vel diluti coloris, undu- 9 A Dove colour edged and straked with

9 Columbina, oris & radius albis. 10 A fair red purple, with white edges, like unto the early Tulipa, called a Prince 11 A fair Crimfon, or Claret wine co-

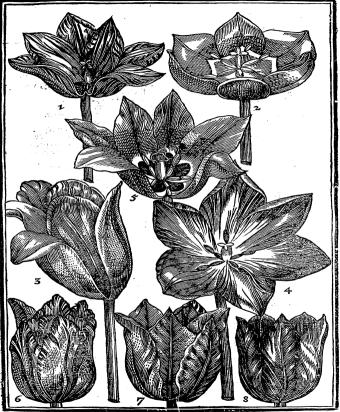
lour, with white lines both in the middle, and towards the edges, most have a blew bottom, yet fome are white, or circled with white.

12 A light or deep purple, with white edges, greater or fmaller, like the early Prince, the bottoms either blew circled with white or white circled with a large

13 A purple Holias, the colour of a pale Claret wine, marked and spotted with blood red fpots, round about the middle of each leaf upward on the infide onely, the bottom being blew.

14 A Crimfon Fools Coat, a dark crimfon, and pale white empaled together, differing from the white Fools Coat, the bottom blew and white.

15 A deeper or paler reddish purple, spotted or striped with a paler or purer white, of divers forts, called the Gilloflower Tulipa.



Taliga rubu & laces wrin. I he foot cox rea and yellows. Tulpa Holeas shin abo; under, he white Holeas science a buttom, 3 Tullipa argenta, velo madana, &c. the choir of filters, or order for portal Tulpa, at Tulpa alba fammis coccines; the white Foot case alba, &c. femdo purpureo, &c. a white Holeas. &c. with a purple borrow, &c. of Tulpa rubu & Luca flammes, &c. 'red and yellow flamed Tulipa &c. 7 Tulipa Tulpa frinza & prudenta. A white Kripta and fjoot of Tulipa Tulipa after variata, &c. &c. abother variable Tulipa dec. 7 Tulipa Tulipa from the state of the tulipa dec. Tulipa Tulipa from the state of tulipa tulipa dec. Tulipa Tulipa from variata, &c. &c. &c. &c. Tulipa Tulipa from the state of tulipa tulipa dec. Tulipa from the state of tulipa tulipa from tulip

Tulipa media rubra.

- 2 Mali Aurantii coloris.
- 2 Cinabaris coloris. A. Lateritii coloris.
- Kubra luteo asper (a.
- 6 Rubra, oris luteis.
- pallidis, diversarum (pecierum, mubore variantium, & orarum amplitudine.
- o Rubra purpurascens obsoleta, exterioribus foliis, perfusa luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis
- 10 Rubra purpura (cens elegans extra, & intus lutefcens, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.
- II Rubra flambans cocincea crebris maculis ab (g, fundo.
- luteis intercurfantibus ruborem.
- 12 Flambans remißior utroá, colore.
- 14 Panni aurei coloris.
- 15 Tunica Merionis verior, seu Palto du Sot, optima, teniis amplis amanis & crebris, ex rubro & tlavo (eparatim divisis & excurrentibus, flos constans.
- 16 Tunica Morionis altera, teniis minoribus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus alia aliis incontans.
- 17 Tunica Morionis pallidasi.e. teniis vel pallidis, flos est constans & elegans.
- 18 Pileus Morionis radiis luteis in medio foliorum latis, per ruborem excurrentibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, & tribus exterioribus foliis luteis oris rutris wel ab(g oris.

The mean flowring red Tulipa.

- I Rubra communis, fundo luteo, vel ni- I A fair red which is ordinary, with a vellow or black bottom.
 - 2 A deep Orenge colour.
 - 2 A Vermillion.
 - 4 A pale red, or Brick colour. A Gingeline colour.
 - 6 A red with fmall yellow edges.
- 7 Testamentum Brancion rubra (atura oris 7 A Testament Brancion of divers forts, differing both in the deepnesse of the red, and largeneffe of the pale coloured
- edges.

 8 Cinabaris radiata, magis aut minus se- 8 A Vermillion flamed, flowring later or
 - 9 A dead purplish red without, and of a yellowish red within, with pale yellow
 - 10 A bright Crimfon red on the outside, more vellowish on the inside with pale vellow edges, and a bottom vellow or green.
- 11 A red Flambant, spotted thick with vellow spots without any bottom. 12 Flambans elegantion rubra, i.e. radiis 12 A more excellent red Flambant, with flames of yellow running through the
 - 13 A pale coloured Flambant.
 - 14 A cloth of gold colour.
 - 15 A true Fools Coat, the best is a fair red & a fair yellow, parted into guards every one apart, varied through every leaf to the very edge, yet in most abiding constant.
 - 6 Another Fools Coat not fo fairly marked, nor fo much, some of these are more or leffe conftant in their marks, and fome more variable then others.
 - stries frequentioribus in utrog, colore 17 A pale Fools Coat, that is, with pale red, and pale yellow guards or ftripes very fair and constant.
 - & A Fools Cap that is with lifts or ftripes of yellow running through the middle of every leaf of the red, broader at the botrom then above, the bottom being vellow, the three outer leaves being yellow with red edges, or without,



I Twigst vicelos. A Talipa of three colours. 2 Talipa Macedonies dive de Caffavaria. The Talipa of Caffa purple, with pale white firipes. 3 Talipa Backede chamedina verticolor. A garge Clear wyste colour. A Talipa Carpodrillar Wilmeri. M. Wilmers M. Gildower Talipa s. ulipa Chemedina Mannia ablis. A Crimino with white Rambara S. alipa Goliah. A Nathe of Walfer Called Goliah. 7 Talipa (2 Walfer). A Talipa Callad the Zwiffer. S Talipa alba Bammis coccineis. A mother white Planbara of roals coats. 9 Talipa Canabarina, albo Bammista. The Vermillico Gamed. 10 Iulipa plannast urbs. & Luca. The Federack all Dalpart all not 2 Color.

To Le Suisse senis radiata magnis ex ru- 19 A Swiffe, painted with a fair red and bore & pallore.

dine, teniis radiata simillima le Suisse, misi rubor & albedo sint elegantiores.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

radiis fo outris in orbem dispositis pra-(ertim interias; fundo viridi (aturo.

radiata in ortem circa medium foliorum interias, fundo albo.

23 Alia huic fimilis, fundo albo & caru-

pale white or straw colour.

20 Alera dilla Goliah à floris magnitu- 20 A Goliah, so called of the bignesse of the flower most like to the Swille in the marks and guards, but that the red and white is more lively.

21 Holias rubra, i.e. Sanguinea argenteis 22 A red Holias. A blood red ftript with filver white veins and foots, with a datk green bottom.

22 Holias coccinea, rubra coccinea, albo 22 A Crimion red Holias, that is, a fair purplish red, spotted with white circle wife about the middle of the inner leaves, and a white bottom.

> 23 Another like thereunto with a blew and white bottom.

Tulipa media lutea.

I Lutea live Aurea vulgaris. 2 Straminea.

3 Sulphurea.

4 Meli Aurantii pallidi coloris.

5 Lutea dilute purpurea striata, aurea panni pallidi inftar.

6 Pallide lu ea fuscedine adumbrata.

7 Flava, oris rulris magnis, aut parvis.

w. I parvis remißis.

lii decidui, ideog; Folium mortuum appellatur.

ata per totum, dorso coccineo, oris pal-

II Pallide lutea perfusa & magis aut minus rubore striata, fundo velluteo, vel

12 Testamentum Clusii, i. e. lutea pallida 1 fuligine obfusca, exterin & interins ad oras usque pallidas, per totum vero floris medium, maculis interius aspersa instar omnium altarum Holias, dorso ol (curiore, fundo viridi.

The mean flowring vellow Tulipa.

I A fair gold yellow.

2 A straw colour. 3 A Brimstone colour pale yellowish

4 A pale Orenge colour.

5 A pale cloth of gold colour. 6 A Cuftard colour a pale yellow shadow-

ed over with a brown. 7 A gold yellow with red edges, greater

or imaller. 8 Straminea oris rubris magnis intensis, 8 A straw colour with red edges, deeper or paler, greater or imaller.

9 Obscura & fulivinosa lutea, instar Fo- 9 A fullen or imoakie vellow, like a dead leaf that is fallen, and therefore called, Fuille mort.

10 Flava, rubore perfusa, etianque stri- 10 A yellow shadowed with red, and striped also through all the leaves the backfide of them being of a red crimfon, and the edges pale.

> I A pale yellow, shadowed and striped with red, in some more in some lesse, the bottoms being either yellow or green.

2 A Testamentum Clusia, that is, a shadowed pale yellow, both within and without, fpotted round about the middle on the infide, as all other Holias are, the back of the leaves being more obscure or shadowed with pale yellow edges, 13 Flmaand a green bottom,

12 Flambans lutea, diversimode intus ma- 13 A yellow Flambant of divers forts, that que aut minus striata, vel in alies extra maculatà rubore , fundo ut plurimum nioro, vet in aliis luteo.

14 Flambans pallidior & elegantier.

CALMAN AND

14 Holias lutea intensior vel remissior diversimode, in orbem radiata interius, rubris maculis ad supremas usu; oras, aliquoties crebre, alias parce, fundo viridi. vel tanetto obscuro.

16 Holias straminea rutore striata & 16 A straw coloured Holias, spotted and punctata, inftar alba Holias.

17 Tunica Morionis lutea, aliis dilla Flammes; in qua color flavus magis & con (vicuus rubore, diver simode radiata.

Huc reddenda effet viridarum Tuliparum Unto these may be added the green Tuliclassis, que diversarum etiam constat Specierum. Vna viridis intensior, cuius ttos semper ferè semiclausus manet staminibus simbriatis. Altera remission. instar Plittaci pennarum viridium, luteo variata oris albis. Tertia adhuc dilutiori viriditate oris purpureis. Quarta. cujus folia, equaliter purpura diluta, & viriditate divisa sunt, Quinta. foliis longissimis stellamodo expansis, ex rubore & viriditate coasta.

is, the whole flower more or leffe ftreamed or spotted on the inside, and in fome on the outfide with red, the bottom in most being black; yet in some vellow.

14 A paler yellow Flambant more beauti-

15.A yellow Holias, paler or deeper vellow very variable, spotted on the infide round about the middle, with red fometimes plentifully, or elfe fparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottom

ftreamed with red, as is to be feen in the white Holias.

17 A yellow Fools coat, of fome called a flame colour, wherein the yellow is more then the red, diverfly streamed.

pa, which is also of divers forts. One having a great flower of a deep green colour, feldom opening it felf, but abiding alwayes as it were half thut up and clofed, the chives being as it were feathered. Another of a paler or yellowish green, paned with yellow, and is called, The Parret, &c. with white edges, A third of a more yellowish green, with red or purplish edges. A fourth, hath the leaves of the flower equally almost parted, with green and a light purple colour, which abiding a long time in flower, groweth in time to be fairer marked : for at the first it doth not shew it felf so plainly divided. Some call this a green Swiffer. A fifth hath the longest leaves standing like a star, consisting of green and purple.

Tulipa Serotina. The late flowring Tulipa.

The late flowring Tulipa hath had his description expressed in the precedent discourse, so that I shall not need to make a repetition of what hath already been set down. The greatest matter of knowledge in this kinde is this, That it hath no such plentiful variety of colours or mixtures in his flowers, as are in the two former forts, but is confined within these limits here expressed, as far as hath come to our know-

Tulipa Serotina.

The late flowring Tulipa.

Rosea intensior, aut remissior. A Rose colour deeper or paler. Rubra vulgaris, aut faturation, & quafi nigricans; fundo luteo vel nigro, vel nigro orbe, aureo incluso, dista Oculus Solis.

Lutea communis. Lutea oris rubris.

Lutea guttis sanguineis, fundo nigro vel A yellow with red spots and veines, the Warzo.

An ordinary red, or elfe a deeper red like black blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the Suns eye. An ordinary vellow:

A yellow with red edges.

bottom black or discoloured.

There

There yet remain many observations, concerning these beautiful flowers, fit to be known, which could not, without too much prolixity, be comprehended within the body of the description of them; but are reserved to be intreated of apart by themselves.

All forts of Tulipas bear ufually but one stalk, and that without any branches: but fometimes Nature is so plentiful in bearing, that it hath two or three stalks, and sometimes two, or more branches out of one stalk (every stalk or branch bearing one slower at the top) but this is but seldom seen; and when it doth happen once, it is hardly seen again in the same root, but is a great signe, that the root that doth thus, being an old root, will the same yeer part into divers roots, whereof every one being of a reasonable greatnesse, will bear both his stalk and slower the next year, agreeing with the mother plant in colour, as all the off-sets of Tulipas do for the most part: for although the young off-sets of some do vary from the main root, even while it groweth with them, yet being separated, it will be of the same colour with the mother plant.

There groweth oftentimes in the Medias, and sometimes also in the Pracoces, but more feldom, a finall bulbe or root, hard above the ground, at the bottom of the stalk, and between 11 and the lower leaf, which when the stalk is dry, and it ripe, being put into the ground, will bring forth in time a flower like unto the mother

plant, from whence it was taken.

The flowers also of Tulipas confist most commonly of fix leaves, but sometimes they are seen to have eight or ten, or more leaves; but usually, those roots bear but their ordinary number of fix leaves the next year: the head for feed then, is for the most part sour-square, which ar all other times is but three square, or when the slower wanteth a leaf or two, as sometimes also it doth, it then is flat, having but

two fides.

The form of the flower is also very variable; for the leaves of some Tulipas are all sharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed, and many have the three outer leaves tharp pointed, and the three inner round pointed, and some contrarivise, the three outermost round pointed, and the three inner sharp pointed. Again, some have all the leaves of the flowers long and narrow, and some have them broader and shorter, Some Pracaces also have their flowers very large and great, equal unto either the Media, or Servina, which most commonly are the largest, and others have them as similar as the Bolonia Tulipa.

The bottoms of the leaves of the flowers are also variably diversified, and so are both the chives or threeds that stand up about the head, and the tips or pendents that are hanging loose on the tops of them; and by the difference of the bottoms or chives, many slowers are distinguished, which else are very like in colour, and alike

alfo markec

For the finell also there is some diversity; for that the flowers of some are very exert, of others nothing at all, and some between both, of a smal sent, but not offensive; and yet some I have observed have had a strong ill sent; but how to shew you to distingual them, more then by your own sense; I cannot: for the seeds of sweet smelling Talipas do not follow their mother plant, no more then they do in their

colours.

And laftyyake this which is not the leaft observation, worth the noting that I have observed in many. When they have been of one entire colour for divers years, yet in some years they have been every much, as if it had not been the same, viz., from a purple or stamel, it hath been variably either parted, or mixed, or striped with white, either in part, or through the whole slower, and so in a red or yellow slower, that it hath had either red or yellow edges, or yellow or red spots, lines, veins, or stames, running through the red or yellow colour, and sometimes it hath happed, that three leaves have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the other three abiding of one colour, and in some the red had some yellow in it, and the yellow some red spots in it also; whereof I have observed, that all such slowers, not having their original in that manner, (for some that have such or the like marks from the segiming, that is, from the first and second years flowing, are constant, and do not change, but as I said, were of one colour at the first, do shew the

weakneffe and decay of the rooot, and that this extraordinary beaitty in the flower, is but as the brightnefs of a light, upon the very extinguilining the reof, and doth plainly declare, that it can do his Mafter no more fervice. So therefore with this joblity dorn bid him good night. I know there is a common opinion among many (and very confidently maintained) that a Tulipa with a white flower, hath changed to bear a red on yellow, and fo of the red or yellow, and other colours, that they are likewife inconfitant, as though no flowers were certain: but I'could never either fee or hear for certain any fuch alteration, nor any other variation; but what is formerly expreffed. Let not therefore any judicious be carried away with any fuch idle conceit, but rather fulpect form deceit in their Gardeners or others; by taking up one, and putting in another in the place, or elfe their own miftaking.

Now for the fowing, planting, transplanting, choife, and ordering of Tulipas, which is not the leaft of regard, concerning this subject in hand, but (as I think) would be willingly entertained: What I have by my best endeavours learned, by mine own pains in almost forty years travel, or from others informations, I am willing here to set down; not doubting, but that some may adde what hath not come to

knowledge.

First, in the sowing of the seeds of Tulipas, I have not observed (whatsoever others have written) nor could of certainty learn of others; that there doth arise from the seeds of Pressees any Medias or Servine Tulipas, (or but very seldom) nor am certainty assured from the teeds of any; but that the seeds of all Pressees (so they be not doubtful, or of the last slowing forts), will bring Pressees: And I am out of doubt, that I never saw, nor could learn, that ever the seed of the Medias or Servines have given Presses; but Medias or Servines, according to their natural kinds. But if there should be any degeneration, I rather encline to think, that it sooner coment to passe same made of the services of the serv

For the choise of your feed to sowe. First, for the Pracoces, Clusius faith, that the Pracox Tulipa, that beareth a white flower, is the best to give the greatest variety of colours. Some among us have reported, that they have found great variety rife from the feed of the red Pracox, which I can more hardly believe : but Clufius his experience hath the greater probability, but especially if it have some mixture of red or purple in it. The purple I have found to be the best-next therunto is the purple with white edges, and to likewife the red with yellow edges, each of them will bring most of their own colours. Then the choise of the best Medias, is to take those colours that are light, rather white then yellow, and purple then red; yea white, not yellow, purple, not red: but these again to be sported is the best, and the more the better; but withal, or above all in thefe-respect the ground or bottom of the flower; (which in the Pracox Tulipa cannot, because you shall seldom see any other ground in them but yellow) for if the flower be white, or whitish, spotted, or edged, and straked, and the bottom blew or purple (fuch as is found in the Holias, and in the Cloth of filver, this is beyond all other the most excellent, and out of question the choisest of an hundred, to have the greatest and most pleasant variety and rarity. And so in degree, the meaner in beauty you fowe, the leffer shall your pleasure in rarities be. Bestow not your time in sowing red or yellow Tulipa seed, or the divers mixtures of them; for they will (as I have found by experience) feldom be worth your pains. The Servina, or late flowring Tulipa, because it is seldom seen, with any especial beautiful variety, you may early your felves gheffe that it can bring forth (even as I have also learned) no raritie, and little or no divertity at all.

The time and manner to fowe these seeds is next to be considered. You may not sowe them in the spring of the year, if you hope to have any good of them; but in the Autumn, or presently after they be thorow ripe and dry: yet if you sowe them not until the ead of Odober, they will come forward never the worle, but rather the better; for it is often seen, that over early sowing causeth them to spring out of the ground over early, so that if a sharp spring chance to follow, it may go neer to spoil all, or the most of your seed. We usually sowe the same yeers seed, yet if you chance to keep of your own, or have from others such seed, as is two years old, they will thrive and do well enough, especially if they were ripe and well gathered;

You must not sowe them too thick, for so doing bath lost many a peck of good feed, as I can tell; for if the feed lie one upon another, that it hath not room upon the forouting to enter and take root in the earth, it peritheth by and by. Some use to treal down the ground, where they mean to fowe their feed, and having fown them thereon, do cover them over the thicknesse of a mans thumb with fine afted earth, and they think they do well, and have good reason for it for considering the nature of the young Tulipa roots, is to run down deeper into the ground, every year more then other, they think to-hinder their quick descent by the fastnesse of the ground, that to they may increase the better. This way may please some, but I do not use it, nor can finde the reason sufficient stor they do not consider, that the stifnesse of the earth, doth cause the roots of the young Tulipas to be long before they grow great, in that a stiff ground doth more binder the well thriving of the roots, then a loofe doth, and although the roots do run down deeper in a loofe earth, yet they may eafily by transplanting be holpen, and raised up high enough. I have also seen some Tulipas not once removed from their fowing to their flowring; but if you will not lote them, you must take them up while their leaf or stalk is tresh, and not withered for if you do not follow the stalk down to the root, be it never so deep, you will leave them behinde you. The ground also must be respected; for the finer, fofter, and richer the mould is, wherein you fowe your feed, the greater shall be your increase and varietie: Sift it therefore from all itones and rubbith, and let it be either fat natural ground of it felf, or being muckt, that it be throughly rotten : but fome I know, to mend their ground, do make fuch a mixture of grounds, that they mar it in the making.

After the feed is thus fown, the first years springing bringeth forth leaves, little bigger then the ordinarie graffe leaves; the second year bigger, and so by degrees every year bigger then other. The leaves of the Precesses while they are young, may be differred from the Medias by this note which I have observed. The leaves of them do wholly fland up above the ground, shewing the small footstalks, whereby every leaf doth fland, but the leaves of the Medias or Servines do never wholly appear out of the ground, but the lower part which is broad abideth under the upper face of the earth. Those Tulipas now growing to be three yeers old, (yet some at the second, if the ground and air be correspondent) are to be taken up out of the ground, wherein ye thall finde they have run deep, and to be anew planted, after they have been a little dried and cleanfed, either in the fame, or another ground again, placing them reasonable near one unto another, according to their greatnesse, which being planted and covered over with earth again, of about an inch or two thicknesse, may be left untaken up again for two years longer, if you will, or else removed every year after, as you please; and thus by transplanting them in their due season (which is still in the end of July, or beginning of August, or thereabouts) you shall according to your feed and foil, have some come to bearing, in the fifth year after the flowring, (and fome have had them in the fourth, but that hath been but few, and none of the best, or in a rich ground) fome in the fixth and feventh, and some peradventure not until the eighth or tenth year: but still remember, that as your roots grow greater, that in re-planting you give them the more room to be diftant one from another, or elfe the one will hinder, if not rot the other.

The second of the Proceess, do not thrive and come forward so fast as the Medias or Servines, nor do give any of-sets in their running down as the Medias do, which usually leave a smal root at the head of the other that is run down every year; and besides, are more tender, and require more care and attendance then the Medias, and therefore they are the more respected.

This is a general and certain rule in all Tulipas, that all the while they bear but one leaf, they will not bear flower, whether they be feedlings, or the off-fers of elder roots, or the roots themfelves, that have heretofore born flowers; but when they show a fecond leaf, breaking out of the first, it is a certain signe, that it will then bear a flower, unless form casualty hinder it, as frost or rain, to rip or spoil the bud, or other untimely accident befall it.

To fet or plant your beft and bearing Tulipas fomewhat deeper then other roots. I lold it the beft way; for if the ground be either cold, or lie too open to the cold. Northern

Northern air, they will be the better defended therein, and not fuffer the frofts or cold to pierce them fo foon: for the deep frofts and fnows do pinch the *Preceet* chiefly, if they be too near the uppermost crust of the earth, and therefore many, with good fucceffe, cover over their ground before Winter, with either fresh or old rotten dung, and that will marvellously preferre them. The like course you may hold with seedlings, to cause them to come on the forwarder, so it be after the first years sowing and not till then.

To remove Tulipas after they have shot forth their fibres or small strings, which grow under the great round rocts, (that is, from September until they be in flower) is very dangerous; for by removing them when they have taken taft hold in the ground, you do both hinder them in the bearing out their flower, and besides, out them in lazzard to perish, at least to be put back from bearing for a while after, as oftentimes I have proved by experience. But when they are now rifen to flower, and fo for any time after, you may fafely take them up it you will, and remove them without danger, if you have any good regard unto them, unless it be a young bearing root, which you shall in so doing much hinder, because it is yet tender, by reason it now beareth his first flower But all Tulipa roots, when their stalk and leaves are dry, may most fafely then be taken up out of the ground, and be fo kept (fo that they lie in a dry, and not in a moist place) for fix moneths, without any great harm : yea I have known them that have had them nine moneths out of the ground, and have done reafonable well, but this you must understand withal, that they have not been young. but elder roots, and they have been orderly taken up and preferved. The drier you keep a Tulipa root, the better, to as you let it not lie in the Sun or winde, which will pierce it and fooil it.

Thus Gentlewomen, for your delights, (for these pleasures are the delights of leafure, which hath bred your love and liking to them, and although you are herein predominant, yet cannot they be barred from your beloved, who I doubt not, will share with you in the delight as much as is fit) have I taken this pains, to set down, and bring to your knowledge such rules of art, as my small skill hath enabled me withal concerning this subject, which of all other, seemed stress in this manner to be enlarged, both for the varietie of matter, and excellencie of beautic herein, and also that these rules set forth together in one place, might save many repetitions in other places, so that for the planning and ordering of all other bulbous roots, and the source that these sets of them, you may have recourse unto these rules, (nanquam ad normam of exames) which may serve in general for all other, little diversitie of particulars receding exception.

The Place.

The greater Tulipas have first been sent us from Constantinople, & other parts of Turkie, where it is faid they grow naturally wilde in the Fields, Woods, and Mountains; as Thracia, Macedonia, Pontus about the Euxine Sea, Cappadocia, Bithynia, and about Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria also the lesser have come from other several places, as their names do decipher it out unto us; as Armenia, Persia, Candie, Portugal, Spain, Italie, and France. They are all now made Denizers in our Gardens, where they yeeld us more desight, and more encrease for their proportion, by reason of the culture, then they did unto their own naturals.

The Time.

These do flower some earlier, some later, for three whole moneths together at the least, therein adorning our a Garden most gloriously, in that being but one kinde of flower, it is so full of varietie, as no othen (except the Dassodit, which yet are not comparable, in that they yeeld not that all ring plealant varietie) do the like besides. Some of the Pracoces have been in flower with us, (for I speak not of their own natural places, where the Winters are milder, and the Spring earlier then ours) in the moneth of January, when the Winter before hath been milde, but many in February, and

and all the Presences, from the beginning to the end of March, if the year be kindly: at what time the Medias do begin, and abide all April, and part of May, when the Serozines flower and fade; but this, as I faid, if the year be kindely, or elfe each kinde will be a moneth later. The feed is ripe in June and July, according to their earlie or late flowring.

The Names.

There have been divers opinions among other modern Writers by what name this plant was known to the ancient Authors. Some would have it be Cosmosandalos, of the Ancient. Dodonaus referreth it to muriar of Theophrastus, in his seventh Book and thirteenth Chapter: but thereof he is so brief, that befides the bare name we cannot finde him to make any further relation of form, or quality. And Baubinus, upon Matthiolis Commentaries of Dioscorides, and in his Pinax also, followeth his opinion. Camerarius in his Hortus Medicus is of opinion, it may be referred to the Helychryfum of Crateua. Gefner, as I think, first of all, and after him Lobel, Camerarius. Clusius, and many others refer it to the Satyrium of Dioscorides : and surely this opinion is the most probable for many reasons. First, for that this plant doth grow very frequent in many places of Greece, and the leffer Asia, which were no doubt sufficiently known both to Theophrastus, and Diofcorides, and was accounted among bulbous roots, although by fundry names. And secondly, as Diescorides setteth forth his Satyrium, so this moth commonly beareth three leaves upon a stalk (although fometimes with us it hath four or five) like unto a Lilly, whereof fome are often feen to be both red, in the first springing, and also upon the decaying, especially in a dry time, and in a dry ground: the flower likewise of some is white, and like a Lilly; the root is round, and as white within as the white of an egge, covered with a brown coat, having a fweetifh, but not unpleafant tafte, as any man without danger may try. This description doth so lively set forth this plant, that I think we shall not need to be any longer in doubt, where to finde Dioscorides his Satyrium Triphyllum, seeing we have such plenty growing with us. And thirdly, there is no doubt, but that it hath the fame qualities, as you shall hereafter hear further. And lastly, that plant likewife that beareth a red flower, may very well agree with his Erythronium: for the descriptions in Dioscorides are both alike, as are their qualities, the greatest doubt may be in the seed, which yet may agree unto Lin or Flax as fitly, or rather more then many other plants do, in many of his comparisons, which yet we receive for current. For the feed of Tulipas are flat, hard and thining as the feed of Linum or Flax, although of another colour, and bigger, as Dioscorides himself setteth it down. But if there should be a mistaking in the writing of hirs for yiers, in the Greek Text, as the flip is both easie and likely, it were then out of all question the same : for the feed is very like unto the feed of Lillies, as any man may eafily difcern that knows them, or will compare them. It is generally called by all the late Writers, Tulipa, which is derived from the name Tulpan, whereby the Turks of Dalmatia do entitle their head-tyres, or Caps; and this flower being blown, laid open, and inverted, doth very well refemble them. We have received the early kinde from Constantinople by the name of Cafa lale, and the other by the name of Cava lale. Lobel and others do call it Lilio-narciffus, because it doth resemble the Lilie in the leaf, flower, and feed, and a Daffodil in the root. We call it in English the Turks cap, but most usually Tulipa, as most other Christian Countries that delight therein do. Daleschampius calleth it Oulada.

The Vertues.

Disferrides writeth, that his first Satyrium is profitable for them that

have a convultion in their neck, (which we call a crick in the neck) if it be drunk in harsh (which we call red) wine,

That the roots of Tulipas are nourifhing, there is no doubt, the pleafant, or at leaft the no unpleafant tafte, may hereunto gertwade; for divers have had them fent by their friends from beyond Sea, and mittaking them to be Onions, have used them as Onions in their portage or broth, and never found any cause of mislike, or any sense of evil quality produced by them, but accounted them sweet Onions.

Further, I have made trial of them my felf in this manner. I have preferved the roots of these Tulipas in Sugar, as I have done the roots of Eningus, Orchis, or any other such like, and have found them to be almost as pleasant as the Eringus roots, being firm and found, fit to be preferned to the curious; but for force of Venereous qualitie, I cannot say, either from my self, not having eaten many, or from any other, on whom I have bestowed them: but surely, if there be any special propertie in the roots of Orchis, or some other tending to that purpose, I think this may as well have it as they. It should seem, that Disserted doth attribute a great venereous faculty to the seed, whereof I know not any hath made any especial experiment wish us as yet.

CHAP. IX.

Narcissus. The Daffodil.

Here hath been a great confusion among many of of our modern Writers of plants, in not diffinguishing the manifold varieties of Daffodils; for every one almost, without consideration of kinde or form, or other special note, giveth names to diverfly one from another, that if any one shall receive from several places the Catalogues of their names (as I have had many) as they fet them down, and compare the one Catalogue with the other, he shall scarce have three names in a dozen to agree together, one calling that by one name, which another calleth by another, that very few can tell what they mean. And this their confusion, in not distinguishing the name of Narcissus from Pseudonarcissus, is of all other in this kind the greatest and groffest errour. To avoide therefore that gulf, whereof I complain that to many have been endrenched; and to reduce the Daffodils into such a methodical order, that every one may know, to what Classis or form any one doth appertain, I will first divide them into two principal or primary kindes : that is, into Narcissos, true Daffodils, and Pfeudonarciffos, baitard Daffodils : which distinction I hold to be most necessary to be set down first of all, that every one may be named without confusion under his own primary kinde, and then to let the other parts of the subdivision follow, as is proper to them, and fittest to expresse them. Now to cause you to understand the difference between a true Daffodil and a false, is this; it consists eth onely in the flower, (when as in all other parts they cannot be diftinguished) and chiefly in the middle cup or chalice; for that we do in a manner only account those to be Pseudonarcissos, bastard Dasfodils, whose middle cup is altogether as long, and sometime a little longer then the outer leaves that do encompasse it, so that it seemcth rather like a trunk or long nose, then a cup or chalice, such as almost all the Narcifsi, or true Daffodils have; I say almost, because I know that some of them have their middle cup so small, that we rather call it a crown then a cup; and again, some of them have been to long, that they may feem to be of the number of the Pfeadonarcifsi, or bastard Dasfodils: but yet may easily be known from them, in that, although the cup of some of the true Dassodils be great, yet it is wider open at the brim or edge, and not so long and narrow all alike as the bastard kindes are; and this is the chief and onely way to know how to sever these kindes, which rule holdeth certain in all, except that kinde which is called Narcissus Juncifolius restexo store, whose cup is narrow, and as long as the leaves that turn up again.

68

Secondly I will subdivide each of these again apart by themselves, into four fortsand first the Narcislos, or true Dasfodils into

Latifolios, broad leafed Daffodils. Angustifolios, parrow leafed Daffodils.

Juncifolios, Rush Daffodils, and

Marinos, Sea Daffodils.

These forts again do comprehend under them some other divisions, whereby they may the better be diffinguished, and yet still be referred to one of those four former

Monanthos, that is, Daffodils that bear but one flower, or two at the most upon a

stalk, and

Polyanthos, those that bear many flowers together upon aftalk: as also

Simplici flore, those that bear fingle flowers, and

- Multiplici flore, Or flore pleno, that is, have double flowers.

Vernales, those that flower in the Spring, and among them, some that are earlier, and therefore called

Pracoces, early flowring Daffodils, and

Autumaales, those that flower in Autumn onely. And lastly, with the Pseudonarcissos, or bastard Dasfodils, I will keep the same order, to diftinguish them likewise into their four several forts; and as with the true Daffodils, so with these false, describe under every fort : first, those that bear single flowers, whether one or many upon a stalk; and then those that bear double flowers, one or many also. As for the distinctions of major and minor, greater and leffer. and of maximus and minimus, greatest and least, they do not onely belong to these Daffodils, and therefore must be used as occasion permitteth, but unto all other forts

of plants. To begin therefore, I think fittest with that stately Daffodil, which for his excellencie cariieth the name of None-fuch.

1. Narcissus latifolius omnium maximus, amplo calice flavo, sive Nompareille. The great None fuch Daffodil, or Incomparable Daffodil.

This Narcissus Nempareille hath three or four long and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, among which rifeth up a stalk two foot high at the least, at the top whercof, out of a thin skinnie husk, as all Daffodils have, cometh forth one large fingle flower, and no more usually, confisting of fix very pale yellow large leaves. almost round at the point, with a large cup in the middle, somewhat yellower then the leaves, the bottom whereof next unto the stalk is narrow and round, rising wider to the mouth, which is very large and open, and inevenly cut in or indented about the edges. The cup doth very well refemble the Chalice, that in former dayes with us, and beyond the Seas is still used to hold the Sacramental wine, that is with a narrower bottom, and a wide mouth. After the flower is past sometimes there cometh (for it doth not often) a round green head, and a black round feed therein, like unto other Daffodils, but greater. The root is great, as other Daffodils that bear large flowers, and is covered over with a brownish coat or skin. The flower hath little or

Flore geminato . This doth fometimes bring forth a flower with ten or twelve leaves, and a cup much larger, as if it would be two, even as the flower feemeth.

> 2. Narcissus omnium maximus flore & calice flavo. The great yellow incomparable Daffodil.

This other kinde differeth neither in form, nor bigness of leaf or flower from the former, but in the colour of the circling leaves of the flower, which are of the same Flore geminate yellow colour with the cup.

This doth fometimes degenerate and grow luxurious also, bringing forth two flowers upon a stalk, each distinct from other, and sometimes two flowers thrust together, as if they were but one, although it be but feldom; for it is not a peculiar kinde that is constant, yearly abiding in the same form. 2. Narciffus 2. Narcissus maximus griseus calice flavo. The gray Peerlesse Dassodil.

This Peerleffe Daffodil well deserveth his place among these kindes, for that it doth much resemble them, and peradventure is but a difference raised from the seed of the former, it is so like in leaf and flower, but that the leaves seem to be somewhat greater, and the fix outer leaves of the flower to be of a gliftering whitish gray colour, and the cup yellow, as the former, but larger

The second secon

4. Narcissus latifolius flavo flore, amplo calice, sve Matteresse. The leffer yellow Nompareill, or the Lady Matteneffes Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil, are fomewhat like unto the leaves of the first kinde, but not altogether fo long or broad : the stalk likewise riseth not up fully so high, and beareth one flower like the former, but leffer, and both the cup and the leaves are of one colour, that is, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow then in the former: the cup of this also is lesser, and a little differing; for it is neither fully so small in the bottom, nor so large at the edges, nor so crumpled at the brims, so that all these differences do plainly shew it to be another kinde, quite from the former.

The Place.

The places of none of these are certainly known to us where they grow naturally, but we have them onely in our Gardens, and have been fent, and procured from divers places.

The Time:

They flower fometimes in the end of March, but chiefly in April.

The Names.

The first and second have bin fent us by the name of Narcisse Nompareille, as it is called in French; and in Latine, Nareillus constum maximus ample ca-lice flavo, and Nareillus Incomparabilis, that is, the incomparable Daffodi). or the greatest Daffodil of all other, with a large yellow cup : but assuredly, although this Daffodil doth exceed many other, both in length and bignesse, yet the great Spanish bastard Dasfodil, which shall be spoken of hereafter, is in my perswasion oftentimes a far higher and larger flower; and therefore this name was given but relatively, we may cal it in English, The great None-such Daffodil, or the Incomparable Daffodil, or the great Peerleffe Daffodil, or the Nompareille Daffodil, which you will : for they all do answer either the French or the Latine name; and because this name .Nompareille is grown currant by cuftom, I know not well how to alter it. The third kinde may passe with the title given it's without controul. The last is very well known beyond the Seas, especially in the Low Countries, and those parts, by the Lady Mattenesse Dasfodil, because Clusius received it from her. We may call it in English, for the correspondency with the former, The leffer yellow Nompareille, or Peerleffe Daffodil, or the Lady Mattenesse Dasfodil, which you will,

Narcissus Indicus flore rubro, distus Jacobaus,... The Indian Daffodil with a red flower.

This Indian Daffodil is fo differing, both in form, not having a cup, and in colour, being red, from the whole Family of the Daffodils (except the next that followeth, and the Autumn Daffodils) that some might justly question the functive of his place here. But because as all the plants, whether bulbous or other, that come from

The Garden of pleasant Flowers. the Indies, either East or West (although they differ very notably, from those that grow in these parts of the World) must in a general survey & muster be ranked every one, as neer as the furveyours wit will direct him, under some other growing with us that is of nearest likeness; even so until some other can direct his place more fitty, I shal require you to accept of him in this with this description that followerh, which I must tell you also, is more by relation then knowledge, or fight of the plant it felf. This Daffodil hath divers broad leaves, formewhat like unto the common or ordinary white Daffodil, of a grayith green colour, from the fides whereof, as also from the middle of them rife up iometimes two stalks together, but most usually one after another (for very often it flowreth twice in a Summer) and often also but one stalk alone, which is of a faint reddish colour, about a foot high or more, at the top whereof our of a deep red skin or husk-cometh forth one flower bending downwards, confifting of fix long leaves without any cup in the middle, of an excellent red colour, tending to a crimion; three of their leaves that turn upwards, are iomewhat larger then those three that hang downwards, having fix threads or chives in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents, and a three torked title longer then the reft, and turning the end thereof again: the root is round and big, of a brownish colour on the outfide, and white within. This is fet forth by Aldinus, Cardinal Farnefius his Physitian, that at Rome it role up with stalks of flowers, before any leaves appeared;

The Place, Time, and Names.

This naturally groweth in the West Indies, from whence it was brought into Spain, where it bore both in June and July, and by the Indians in their tongue named Azcal Xochiti, and hath been tent from Spain, unto divers lovers of plants, into feveral parts of Christendom, but have not thrived long in these transalpine colder Countries, so far as I can hear.

Narcissus Trapezanticus flore luten precocissimus. The early Daffodil of Treoizond.

Because this Daffodil is so like in flower unto the former, although differing in colour, I thought it the fittest place to joyn it the next thereunto. This early Daffodil hath three or four short very green leaves, so like unto the leaves of the Autumn Daffodil, that many may eafily be deceived in mistaking one for another, the difference contisting chiefly in this, that the leaves of this are not to broad or to long, nor rife up in Autumn; in the midst of these leaves riseth up a short green stalk, an handful high, or not much higher ufually, (I speak of it as it hath often flowred with me, whether the cause be the coldnesse of the time wherein it flowreth, or the nature of the plant, or of our climate, I am in some doubt; but I do well remember, that the stalks of some plants, that have flow red later with me then the first, have by the greater firength and comfort of the Sun, rifen a good deal higher then the first) bearing at the top, out of a whitish thin skin striped with green, one flower a little bending downwards, confifting of fix leaves, laid open almost in the same manner with the former Indian Daffodil, whereof fome do a little turn up their points again, of a fair pale yellow colour, having fix white chives within it, tipt with yellow pendents, and a longer pointel: the root is not very great, but blackinh on the outfide, fo like unto the Autumn Daffodil, but that it is yellow under the first or outermost coat that one may eafily miftake one for another.

The Place.

It was fent us from Constantinople among other roots, but as we may gheffe by the name, it should come thither from Trapezunte or Trebizond.

The Time.

It flowreth sometimes in December, if the former part of the Winter



I Na cissus Nompareille. The incomparable Daffodil. 2 Narcissus Martenese. The lesser yellow Nompareille Daffodil. 3 Narcissus Martenese. ciffus Luchen few valve. The red Indian Distillation of the Properties. The early Dasfold of Trabelond 5 Resiffus Monopare cities applyfilm ye editar. The white winged Dasfold A Startiffus Monopare few Sompertile tous alone. The white Nonparelle, or periele Dasfold 5 National Blase chiefus calles The white Dasfold with a long cup.

have been milde; but most usually about the end of January, or else in February the beginning or the end.

The Names.

We do usually call it from the Turkish name, Narcissus Trapezunticus, and fome also call it Narciffus verms pracox, as Clufius doth, in English, The early Daffodil of Trebizond.

> Nurciffus Montanus albus apophysibus pradicus.
>
> The white Mountain Daffodil with ears, or The white winged Daffodil.

This Mountain Daffodil rifeth up with three or four broad leaves, somewhat long, of a whitish green colour, among which riseth up a stalk a foot and a half high, whereon franderh one large flower, and fometimes two, confifting of fix white leaves a peece, not very broad, and without any shew of yellownesse in them, three whereof have usually each of them on the back part, at the bottom upon the one fide of them, and not on both, a little small white peece of a leaf like an ear, the other three having none at all : the cup is almost as large, or not much lesse then the small Nompareil, smal at the bottom, and very large, open at the brim, of a fair yellow colour, and fometimes the edges or brims of the cup will have a deeper yellow colour about it, like as if it were discoloured with Saffron: the flower is very sweet. the root is great and white, covered with a pale coat or skin, not very black, and is not very apt to increase, seldom giving off-sets; neither have I ever gathered seed thereof, because it passeth away without bearing any with me.

> Narcissus Montanus, sive Nompareille totus albus amplo calice. The white Nompareille Daffodil.

This white Nompareil Daffodil, is, in root and leaf very like unto the former mountain or winged Daffodil, but that they are a little larger; the stalk from among the leaves rifeth up not much higher then it, bearing at the top one large flower, compoled of fix long white leaves, each whereof is as it were folded half way together, in the middle whereof frandeth forth a large white cup, broader at the mouth or brims then at the bottom, very like unto the lesser Nompareil Dasfodil before remembred, which hath caused it to be so entituled: the sent whereof is no lesse fweet then the former.

The Place.

The natural places of these Daffodils are not certainly known to us; but by the names they carry, they should seem to be bred in the Moun-

The Time.

These flower not so early as many other kinds do, but rather are to be accounted among the late flowring Daffodils; for they shew not their flowers until the beginning of May, or the latter end of April, with the foonest.

The Names.

The names fet down over the heads of either of them be fuch, whereby they are known to us : yet some do call the first Narcissus auriculatus, that is to fay, The Daffodil with ears : and the other, Narciffus Nompareille totus albus, that is to fay, The white Nompareil, or Peerless Daffodil.

I. Narciliss

I . Narcissus albus oblongo calice luteo pracox minor. The small early white Daffodil with a long cup.

The leaves of this early Daffodil are broad, very green, and not whitish as others. three or four flanding together, about a foot long or better, among which rifeth up a green stalk, not full so high as the leaves, bearing one flower at the top thereof of a reasonable bignesse, but not so great as the later kindes that follow after, consisting of fix whitish leaves, but not perfect white, having a shew of a Cream colour appearing in them; in the middle is a long round yellow cup, about half an inch long or better. The smell of this flower is reasonable sweet, the root is of a reasonable bignesse, vet leffer then the roots of the later kindes.

2. Narcissus pallidus oblongo calice flavo pracox. The early Straw coloured Daffodil with a long cup.

The leaves of this Daffodil are as green as the former, but much narrower; and the leaves of the flower are more encling to yellow, but yet very pale, as if it were a light straw colour, and seem to be a little more narrow and pointed then the former: the cup of this, is as long and yellow as the precedent. The smell whereof is very like the former, yet neither of them being so sweet as those that follow.

3. Narcissus albus oblongo calice luteo serotinus major. The great late flowring white Daffodil with a long cup.

This later flowring Daffodil hath his leaves somewhat narrow and long, of a grayifh or whitish green colour, among which the stalk riseth up a foot and a half high, bearing one flower at the top, made of fix white leaves, having the cup in the middle thereof as long as the former, and of a deep yellow: the edges of this cup are sometimes plain, and sometimes a little crumpled; they are often also circled at the brims with a Saffron colour, and often also without it, the smell whereof is very pleasant, and not heady: the root hereof is reasonable big and covered over rather with a pale then blackish skin. This flower doth sometimes alter his form into eight leaves, which being narrow and long, feem like a white star, compassing a yellow trunk.

4. Narcissus totus pallidus oblongo calice serotinus minor. The lare pale coloured Daffodil with a long cup.

There is another of this kinde, whose flower is wholly of a pale white, or yellowish colour, differing neither in leaf nor root from the former.

5. Narcissus vallidus oblongo callice flavo serotinus. The Strw coloured late flowring Daffodil with a long yellow cup.

The chief difference of this Daffodil from the former, confifteth in the colour of the top of the flower, which is of a more yellow colour, and a little larger then the former, and the brims or edges of the cup of a deeper yellow, or Saffron colour. The fmell of this is no leffe fweet then in the former.

6. Narcissus albus oblongo calice flavo ferotinus, duobus floribus in caulc. The late white Daffodil with a long cup, and two flowers on a stalk.

This Daffodil is furely a kinde of it felf, although it be so like the former, abiding constant in his form and manner of flowring, usually bearing without missing two flowers upon a stalk, very like unto the former great white kinde, that one cannot know any greater matter of difference between them, then that it beareth two flowers on a stalk: the cups whereof are seldom touched with any shew of Sasiron colour on them at the brims or edges, as some of the former have. The

All these Daffodils do grow on the Pyrenean mountains, and have been fought out, and brought into these parts, by those curious or covetous fearchers of these delights, that have made us partakers of them.

The Time.

The former kindes flower earlier by a formight then the later, the one in the later end of March, and the other not until the middle of April.

The Names.

Their names are given to every one of them in their feveral titles, as fitly as may best agree with their natures; and therefore I shall not need to fpeak any further of them.

> Narc: (lus medioluteus vulgaris. The common white Daffodil called Primrofe Peerleffe.

This Daffodil is fo common in every Countrey Garden almost through England, that I doubt I shall but spend my time in vain, to describe that which is so wel known, vet for their fakes that know it not, I will fet down the description of it in this manner. It hath long limber and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, among which rifeth up a stalk, bearing at the top out of a skinny husk fometimes but one flower. but most commonly two flowers, and seldom three or more, but larger for the most part, then any that bear many flowers upon a stalk, of a pale whitish Cream colour. tending somewhat near unto the colour of a pale Primrose (which hath caused our Countrey Gentlewomen, I think, to entitle it Primrose Peerlesse) with a smal round flat crown, rather then a cup in the middle, of a pale yellow colour, with some pale chives flanding therein, being of a fweet, but fluffing fcent: the root is reasonable great, and encreasing more then a better plant.

Marcissus mediocroceus serotinus. The late flowring white Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath much smaller leaves, and shorter then the last, the stalk also rifeth not so high by much, and beareth but one flower thereon, of a pure white colour, made of fix smal leaves, and somewhat narrow, standing severally one from another, and not so close together as the former, but appearing like a star: the cup is fmall and round, of a pale yellow colour, but faffrony about the brims, having fix fmal pale chives in the middle; the fmel whereof is much fweeter then in the former.

The Place.

The first is thought to grow naturally in England, but I could never hear of his natural place. I am fure it is plentiful enough in all Countrey Gardens, so that we scarce give it place in our more curious Parks. The second liveth onely with them that delight in varieties.

The Time.

The first Dasfodil flowreth in the middle time, being neither of the earliest nor of the latest; but about the middle, or end of April. The other flowreth with the latest in May.

The Names.

I shall not need to trouble you with further repetitions of names, they having been fet down in their titles; which are proper to them. 1. Narciffus The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

75



1 Narciffus volgaris medio luccus. The common white Particle by Printofe Perrieffe. Narciffus medio purpureus maximus. The great white purple timed Daffold! 3 Narciffus medio purpureus precess. The carry purple timed Daffold! 3 Narciffus medio purpureus fellatus. The farry purple timed Daffold! 3 Narciffus medio purpureus fellatus. The farry purple timed Daffold! 3 Narciffus medio purpureus fellatus. The farry purple timed Daffold. 3 Narciffus Annumality, and the greater Water Daffold.

77

1. Merciffus mediopurpureus precex. The early purple ringed Daffodil.

This early Daffodil hath many long grayifi green leaves; fomewhat narrower and fiffer then the former common white Daffodil, among which rifeth up a long naked hollow ftalk (as all other Daffodils have) bearing at the top one flower, and feldome two, made of fix long white leaves, ftanding clofe together about the ftalk; the cup is yellow, and so ftat, that it might rather be called a crown: for it standeth very close to the middle, and very open at the brims, circled with a reddish or purple coloured ring, having certain chives in the middle of it also. The smell hereof is very sweet, exceeding many other.

2. Narcissus medio purpureus serotinus. The late purple ringed Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are alwayes broader then the former early one, and fome are very near twice as broad: the flower is very like the former, being large, and his leaves flanding close one to the fide of another; the ring likewise that compassed by explow coronet; is fometimes of a paler reddish purple, and sometimes as deep a red as the former: so that it different not in any other material point, then that it flowreth not until the other is past and gone. The sent of this is like the former, the root hereof is greater, as well as the leaf and flower.

3. Narcissus medio purpureus maximus. The great white purple ringed Daffodil.

There is another kinde, whose flower (as well as leaves and roots is larger then any other of this kinde, which only maketh it a distinct fort from the other: it flowerth also with the later fort of these purple ringed Dasfodils.

4. Narcissus medio purpureus stellaris. The starry purple ringed Daffodil.

This 'Daffodil hath his leaves a little narrower and greener then the former forts, the flower alfo of this hath his fix white leaves not fo broad, but narrower, and feeming longer then they, not clofing together, but flanding apart one from another, making it feem like a white flar: it hath alfo a yellow coronet in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former. This doth finell nothing fo fweet as the first, but yet hath a good fent.

The Place.

The first, third, and fourth of these Daffodils, have alwayes been sent us from Constantinople among other bulbous roots, so that we know no further of their natural places.

The fecond groweth in many places of Europe, both in Germany, France, and Italy, as Clufius hath noted.

The Time.

The first flowreth very early in March, even with the first Daffodils, The second, third and fourth, about a moneth after.

The Names.

The early and star Dassodils, have been sent us by the Turkish name of Develohini, and Serineade. But their names, they have received since, to be endenizond with us, are set down in their several titles.

Marciffus Perficus, The Perfian Daffodil,

This Persian Dasfodil differeth from all other kinds of Dassodils in his manner of growing

growing, for it never hath leaves and flowers at one time together, wherein it is like unto a G ofchicum, yet in root and leaf it is a Daffodil. The root is a little blackift on the outfide, fomewhat like the root of the Autumn Daffodil, from whence rifeth up a naked foot flalk, bearing one pale yellow flower, breaking through a thin skin, which fift encofed it, compoled of fix leaves, the three outermost being a little larger then the reft, in the middle of the flower there are fix finall chives, and a longer pointel. The whole flower is of an unpleafant ent: After the flower is paft, come up the leaves, fornetimes before Winter, but most usually after the deep of Winter is past with us, in the beginning of the year, which are broad, long, and of a pale green colour, like the leaves of other Daffodils, but not green as the Aurumn Daffodil is, and besides they do a little twine themselves, as some of the Pancratium, or bassard Sea Daffodils do.

Narcissus Autumnalis major. The greater Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

The greater Autumn Daffodil rifeth up with three or four fair broad and thort leaves at the first, but afterwards grow longer, of a very deep or dark green colour, in the middle of which rifeth up a short, fissif, round footstalk, bearing one fair yellow flower on the head thereof (inclosed at the first in a thin skin, or husk) and consistent of fix leaves as the former, with certain chives in the middle, as all or most other Daffodils have, which passes with year without thew of any seed, or head for seed, although under the head there is a little green knot, which peradventure would bear seed, if our sharp Winters did not hinder it. The root is great and round, covered over with a blackish skin or coat.

Narcissus Autumnalis minor. The lesser Autumn or Winter Dassodil.

Clufius fetteth down, that the manner of the flowring of this leffer Daffodil, is more like unto the Perfian Daffodil, then unto the former greater Autumn kind; but I do find that it doth in the fame fort as the greater kinde, rife up with his leaves first, and the flowers a while after: the flower of this is leffer, and a little paler then the flower of the greater kinde, but confissing in like fort of fix leaves, narrow and sharp pointed; the green leaves also are almost of as deep a green colour, as the greater kinde, but smaller and narrower, and a little hollow in the middle. The root is also alike, but leffer, and covered with a blackish skin as the former. This hath sometimes born black round seed in the three square heads.

The Place.

The Persian Dassodil hath been sent sometimes, but very feldome, among other roots from Constantinople, and it is probable by the name whereby it was sent, that it should naturally grow in Persia.

The other two have likewise been sent from Constantinople, and as it is thought, grow in Thracia, or thereabouts.

The Time.

They all do flower much about one time, that is, about the end of September, and in October.

The Names.

The first hath been sent by the name of Serincade Persiana, and thereupon is called Narcissus Persians. The Persian Dasfodil.

The other two have been thought by divers to be Colchica, and so have they called them, upon no other ground, but that their flower is in form and time somewhat like Colchicum, when as if they had marked them better, they might plainly discern, that in all other things they did resemble Dassodils; but now the names of Colchicum lateaux majus, or minus, is quite

loft, time having worn them out, and they are called by most Herbarists now adayes, Narcissus Autumnalis major and minor, The greater and the leffer Autumn Daffodil.

Thus far have I proceeded with those Daffodils, that having broad leaves, bear but one fingle flower, or two at the most upon a stalk : And now to proceed with the rest, that have broad leaves, and bear single flowers, but many upon a stalk.

Narcissus Africanus aureus major. The great vellow Daffodil of Africa.

This brave and stately Dassodil hath many very long and broad leaves, of a better green colour, then many others that are grayish, among which appeareth a stalk, not rifing to the height of the leaves, bearing at the top out of a skinny hose many fair, goodly, and large flowers, to the number of ten or twelve, if the root be well grown, and frand in a warm place, every one being larger then any of the French, Spanish, or Turky Daffodils, that bear many fingle flowers upon a stalk, and cometh near unto the bigness of the English Daffodil, called Primrose Peerless, before described, or that French kinde hereafter described, that beareth the largest flowers, many upon a stalk (which some would make to be a kinde of that English Daffodil, but bearing more flowers) and of a fair thining yellow colour, having large, round and open cups or bowls, yellower then the outer leaves; and is of so exceeding sweet a scent, that it doth rather offend the senses by the aboundance thereof: the root is great, and covered with a blackish brown coat or skin.

Narcissus Africanus aureus minor. The leffer Barbary Daffodil.

This leffer kinde is very near the same with the former, but that it lacketh somewhat of his stateliness of height, largenesse of flower and cup (being of a paler yellow) and beauty of colour, for it beareth neither of these equal unto the former, but is in them all inferiour. And thus by this privative, you may understand his positive, and that shall be sufficient at this time.

Narcissus Byzantinus totus luteus. The vellow Turkie Daffodil.

Whereas the last described, came short of the beauty of the former, so this lacketh of that beauty is in the last; for this, although it have very long leaves, and a high stalk, yet the flowers are neither so many, as not being above four or five, nor so large being not much greater then the ordinary French Daffodil hereafter described, nor the colour fo fair, but much paler, and the cup also smaller; and herein confisteth the chiefest differences between this, and both the other, but that the scent of this is alfo weaker.

The Place.

The first and the second grow in Barbary, about Argier, and Fez, as by the relation of them, that have brought them into these parts, we have been enformed.

The last hath been often brought from Constantinople among other varieties of Daffodils, but from whence they received them, I could never learn.

The Time.

These Daffodils do flower very early, even with the first fort of Daffodils, i mean after they have been accustomed unto our climate: for oftentimes upon their first bringing over, they flower in January or February, especially if they be preserved from the frosts, and kept in any warm place; for they are very tender, and will foon perifh, being left abroad.

The Names. The first is called by divers in French, Narciffe d' Algiers, and in many places places of the Low Countries, Narciffen van Heck, or Narciffus Hecknus; by divers others Narcillus Africanus aureus major, we may call it in English. The great African Daffodil, or the great Barbary Daffodil, or the great yellow Daffodil of Argiers, which you pleafe.

The second hath no other variation of name, then a diminutive of the

former, as is fet down in the title.

The third is no doubt the same, that Clusius setteth down in the twelfth Chapter of his fecond Book of the History of more rare plants, and maketh the fourth fort, which came from Constantinople, and may also be the same, which he maketh his fifth, which (as he saith) he received from Dr Simor Tonar of Sevil in Spain. We call it from the place from whence we received it, Narcissus Byzantinus, with the addition of totus lateus, to put a difference from other forts that come from thence also: in English, The vellow fingle Daffodil of Turkie.

Narcissus Sulphureus major. The greater Lemon coloured Dassodil.

The greater of these Daffodils, beareth three or four green and very long leaves, a foot and a halflong at the least, among which rifeth up a round, yet crested stalk, not so high as the leaves, bearing five or fix single flowers thereon, every one of them being greater then the ordinary French or Italian Daffodils, with many flowers upon a stalk; of a faint, but yet pleasant yellow colour at the first, which after they have been in flower a fortnight or thereabouts, change into a deeper, or more fullen yellow colour: the cup in the middle is likewise larger, then in those formerly named, and of a deeper yellow colour then the other leaves, having onely three chives within it. The fmel is very pleafant.

Narciflus Sulphureus minor. The leffer Lemon coloured Daffodil.

This leffer Daffodil hath broader and shorter leaves then the former of the colour of other Daffodils, and not green like the former: the stalk of this rifeth up higher then the leaves, bearing four or five flowers upon shorter footstalks, and no bigger then the French Daffodil, of a pale yellow, which most do call a Brimstone colour. the cup or rather crown in the middle, is small, and broad open, of a little deeper yellow, having many chives within it, and is as it were sprinkled over with a kinde of mealinesse. The smell of this is not full so pleasant as the former.

The Place.

Both these have been gathered on the Pyrenæan Mountains, and both likewise have been sent out of Italy.

The Time.

They both flower in the middle time of the Daffodils flowring, that is, in April.

The Names.

They have their Latine names expressed in their titles, and so are their English also, if you please so to let them passe; or else according to the Latine, you may call them, The greater and the leffer Brimftone coloured Daffodils; some have called them Narcissas Italicus, but the Italians themfelves have fent them by the name of Narciffo Solfarigno.

Narcissus totus albus polyanthos. The milk white Daffodil many upon a stalk.

The leaves of this Daffodil are of a mean fize, both for length and breadth, yet fomewhat greener then in the ordinary forts, that have fome whiteness in them: the flowers

8i

flowers are many upon the stalk, as small for the most part, as any of these kinds that bear many together, being wholly of a milk, or rather snow white colour, both the tup, which is small, and the outer leaves that compasse is; after which come small heads, wherein is contained round black seed, as all other Dassodis do, although some greater, and others lesser, as according to the proportion of the plants: the root is covered over with a blackish skin or coat; the smell is very sweet.

There are two other forts more of this kinde, the differences whereof are that the one hath his leaves formewhat broader, and the flowers greater then the former: And the other finaller leaves and flowers also, whose cups being smal, are never seen fully the other smaller leaves and flowers also, whose cups being smal, are never seen fully

open, but as it were half closed at the brims.

Narcissus latisfolius totus albus, mediocri calice restexus.

The milk white Dassodil with the great cup.

There is yet another fort of these milk white Dassodils, whose leaves are as broad as any of the former, and whose cup in the middle of the slower, is somewhat larger then in any of the lesser states, and lesser him in the greater kinde: but the leaves of the flowers do a little turn themselves upwards, which maketh a chief difference.

The Place.

These Dassodiss grow in Spain, from whence I received many that stourished a while, but perished by some sterce cold Winters: they likewise grow in France, from whence many also have been brought unto us. They have likewise been sent from Constantinopleto us, among other kindes of Dassodiss.

The Time.

They that come from Constantinople, for the most part do flower earlier then the other, even after they are accustomed to our air. Some of them flower notwithstanding in the end of March, the rest in April.

The Names.

They are usually called Narcissus totus abus polyanthes, adding thereunto the differences of major, medius, and minor, that is, The milk white Dasso dil, the greater, the middle, and the leffer; for 6 forme do dittinguish them. The last, for distinction, bath his name in his title sufficient to expresse him,

z. Narcissus Narbonensis, sive medio luteus præcox. The early French Dasfodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil, ipring up out of the ground a moneth or two fometimes before the other of this kinde, that follow; being allo fhorter, and narrower it the ftalk likewife is not very high, bearing divers flowers at the top, breaking through a thin fkin, as is ufual with all the Daffodils, every one whereof is final, contifiting of fix white leaves, and a fmall yellow cup in the middle, which is of a pretty final fent, nothing fo ftrong as many others: the root is great and round, and feldom fmall fent, nothing fo ftrong as many others the root is great and round, and feldom parteth into of-fets, even as all the other that follow, bearing many fingle flowers, do.

2. Narcissus Narbonensis vulgaris. The ordinary French Daffodil.

This Daffodil bath long and broad green leaves, a little hollowish in the middle, and edged on both sides; the stalk is a foot and a half high, bearing at the top divers flowers, somewhat larger then the former, confisting of fix white leaves, somewhat round; the cup is yellow in the middle, small and round, like unto an Acorn cup, or a little fuller in the middle; this is the form of that fort which wrought brought



n Marciffus Africanus aureus major. The great yellow Duffiedil of Africa. 2 Narciffus Africanus haveus major. The leffer yellow Duffiedil of Africa. 3 Narciffus Nariomas major adhus. The Italian Duffiedil, or the all white Duffiedil. 5, Narciffus Muffart his Duffiedil, 6 Narciffus Anglicas polyambios. The great English Duffiedi.

brought unto us: But fince there is found out fome, whose cup is shorter, others flatter, some of a paler, others of a deeper yellow colour, and some that have their cup. longer then the rest, The roots of them all are covered with a blackiff skin or coat.

3. Naveissus Narbonensis major amplo flore. The French Daffodil with great flowers.

The leaves of this Daffodil are somewhat like unto the last, but not so broad, yet full as long, and spring somer out of the ground, yet not so early as the first of these kindes: the stalk hereof is flatter, and riseth higher, bearing four or five flowers, much larger then any of this kinde; for every one of them doth equal the English Daffodil, before described, but whiter then it, and the yellow cup larger, and more open then in any of the rest. The root of this is not to great, or round, as the former, but is more plentiful in of-sets, then any other of these French, or Italian kindes,

4. Narcissus Pisanus. The Italian Daffodil.

This Italian Daffodil hath his leaves as large, or larger then the fecond French Daffodil, and his stalk somewhat higher, bearing many white slowers, very like up to the common French Daffodil, but somewhat larger also and the yellow cup in the middle likewise is larger, and sounder, then is usually seen in any of the French kindes, except the last with the grearest flowers.

5. Narcissus mediocroceus polyanthos.
The French Daffodil with Saffron coloured cups.

This French Daffodil hath divers leaves of a grayiff green colour, not fo broad or long as the laft recited Daffodil, but coming neerer unto the fecond French kinde, the flowers likewife are white, and many upon a falk, like thereunto, but the yellow cup is fomewhat large, and circled with a Saffron-like brim or edge, which maketh the chiefest difference.

6. Narcissus mediocroceus alter, dictus Mussart, Mussart his Daffodil.

The affinity between this and the last, for it is not the same to be expressed under one title) hath made me joyn it next unto it; yet because it hath a notable difference, it deserves he a place by himself. The leaves are large and long, and the flowers, being white, are larger also then in any other, except the greatest, but the cup hereof is smal and short, rather seeming a coroner then acup, of a deep Saffron colour all about the brims or edges.

7. Narcissus Anglicus polyanthos. The great English Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath his leaves not much broader or longer, then the French kinde with great flowers, before described, the stalk with flowers riseth not fully so high asit, bearing many flowers thereon, not altogether so white, yet whiter then the former English Daffodil, called Primrose Peerlesse, but nothing so large, and with short, broad, and almost round leaves, standing close one unto another: the yellow cup in the middle is bowl-fashion, being somewhat deeper then in any of the former kindes, but not much greater: the smell hereos is very sweet and pleasant.

8. Narcissus Narbonensis, sive mediolateus Serotinus major. The greater late flowring French Dassfodil.

The root as well as the leaves of this Daffodil, are greater, larger, broader, and longer then in any other of the former French, or tailan kindes; the ftalk is as high as any of them, bearing at the top five artix while flowers, ftanding, open foread like a flar, and not close together, every one whereof is large, and round pointed,

the cup is yellow, small and short, yet not lying flat to the flower, but a little standing out with some threads in the middle, as all the former Daffodils have. T_____ not so sweet as the earlier kindes.

9. Narcissus mediculateus alter serotinus calice brevi. The lesser late flowring French Daffodil-

This Daffodil is of the same kinde with the last described, the onely difference is, that it is lesses, and the yellow cup in the middle of the flower, is somewhat thoreer then the former, although the former be flooreer then many others, otherwise it different not, no not in time; for it flowreth late as the former doth.

The Place.

These Dasfodils have been brought us from divers places: The first and second grow naturally in many places of Spain, that are open to the Sea: they grow likewise about Mompelier, and those parts in France. They have been likewise sent among many other forts of Dasfodils from Constantineple, so that I may think, they grow in some places neer thereunto.

The fourth groweth plentifully in Italy, about Pila in Tulcany, from whence we have had plants to furnish our Gardens.

The seventh is accounted beyond Sea to be natural of our Countrey, but I know not any with us that have it, but they have had it from them.

The rest have been brought at divers times, but we know no further of their natural places.

The Time.

The first flowreth earlier then any of the rest by a moneth, even in the beginning of March, or earlier, if the weather be milde. The other in April, some a little before or after another. The late kinds flower not until May.

The Names.

There can be no more faid of the names of any of them, then hath been fet out in their titles; for they diftinguish every fort as fitly as we can early fome do call the first two sorts by the name of Donax Narbonensis,

After all these Daffodils, that having broad leaves bear fingle flowers, either one or many upon a stalk, I shall now go on to set forth those broad leafed Daffodils, that carry double flowers, either one or many upon a stalk together, in the same order that we have used before.

1. Narcissus albus multiplex: The double white Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are not very broad, but rather of a mean fize, being of the fame largenefle with the leaves of the purple ringed Daffodil, the falk rifeth up to be a foot and a half high, bearing out of a thin white skin or hofe, one flower and no more, confliting of many leaves, of a fair white colour, the flower is larger then any other double white Daffodil, having every leaf, efpecially the outermost, as large almost as any leaf of the single Daffodil with the yellow cup, or purple ring. Sometimes it hapneth, that the flower is very little double, and almost single, but that is either in a bad ground, or for that it hath stood long in a place without removings for then it hath such a great increase of roots about it, that it draweth away into many parts, the nourisiment that should be for a few : but if you do transplant it, taking away the of-sets, and set his roots single, it will then thrive, and bear his slower as goodly and double, as I have before described it : and is very sweet.

2. Narcissus mediopurpureus multiplex. The double purple ringed Daffodil.

There is little difference in the leaves of this kinde, from the leaves of the fingle purple

84

ple ringed Daffodil; for it is probable it is of the same kinde, but by natures gift (and not by any humane art) made more plentiful, which abideth conftant, and hath not that dalliance, which oftentimes nature sheweth, to recreate the senses of men for the present, and appeareth not again in the same form: the chiefest difference is, that the flower (being but sometimes one on a stalk, and sometimes two) consisteth of six white outer leaves, as large as the leaves of the fingle kinde, having many small vellow peeces, edged with purple circles round about them, instead of a cup; and in the middle of these pieces; stand other fix white leaves lesser then the former, and a yellow cup edged with a purple circle likewife, parted into pieces, and they comprehend a few other white leaves, smaller then any of the other, having among them fome broken pieces of the cup, with a few chives also in the middle of the flower. The flower is very fweet.

There is of this kinde another, whose slower hath not so plain a distinction, of a triple row of leaves in it: but the whole flower is confusedly set together, the outer leaves being not so large, and the inner leaves larger then the former; the broken vellow cup, which is tipt with purple, running diversly among the leaves; fo that it sheweth a fairer, and more double flower then the former, as it is indeed.

3. Narcissus medioluteus corona duplici. The Turkie Daffodil with a double crown.

This Daffodil hath three or four leaves, as large and long almost, as the great double Daffodil of Constantinople next following bath: the stalk likewise is very near as great, but as high altogether, bearing at the top four or five flowers, the leaves whereof are as large, as of the first or second kinde of French Daffodils, before defcribed, but not altogether of so pure a white colour; and being fix in number. stand like the former fingle French Daffodils, but that the yellow cup in the middle of this is thick and double, or as it were crumpled together, not standing very high to be conspicuous, but abiding low and short, so that it is not presently marked, unless one look upon it precifely; yet is exceeding fweet. The root is like unto the root of the purple ringed Daffodil, or somewhat bigger.

4. Nar is a Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyamhos. The double white Daffodil of Constantinople.

This beautiful and goodly Daffodil (wherewith all Florists greatly defire to be acquainted, as well for the beauty of his double flowers, as also for his superabounding fweet smell, one stalk with flowers being instead of a nosegay) hath many very broad and very long leaves, somewhat greener then gray, among which rifeth up a ftrong round stalk, being sometimes almost flat, and ribbed, bearing four or five, or more white flowers at the top, every one being very great, large, and double, the leaves being confusedly set together, having little pieces of a yellow cup running among them, without any shew of that purple ring that is in the former, and fall away without bearing feed, even as all, or most other double flowers do: the smell is so exceeding sweet and strong, that it will soon offend the senses of any, that shall smell much unto it: the root is great and thick, covered with a blackish coat.

> 5. Narcissus Chalcedonicus simbrirtus multiplex polyanthos. The great double purple ringed Daffodil of Constantinople.

This Daffodil differeth very little or nothing in leaf from the former, the onely difference is in the flowers, which although they be double, and bear many upon a stalk, like unto them, yet this bath the pieces of the yellow cups tipt with purple, as if they were shred or scattered among the white leaves, whereas the other bath onely the yellow, without any shew of purple tips upon them: the smell of this is as strong as any of the other.

6. Narcissus



Marciffus albus multiplex. The double white Daffodil. 2 Natriffus mediclateus corona duplici. The Turky Daffodil with 2 double crown. 3 Natesifias medie purpareus multiplez. The double purple tinged Daffodil. 4 Natesifias Chalcedonicus fiars Pleas allo physathos. The double white Daffodil of Confantinople.

6. Narcissas Cyprius stre pleno luteo polyanthos.
The double yellow Dasfodil of Cyprus.

The leaves of this Daffodil are almost as broad and long as the former, the stalk is a foot high and more, bearing four or five flowers on the top, every one very double, and of a fine pale yellow colour, of a strong heady scent. The root of this is also like the former.

The Place.

The first of these Dassodils, was first brought into England by Mr. John de Franquevisse the elder, who gathered it in his own Countrey of Cambray, where it groweth wilde, from whose son, Mr. John de Franqueville, now living, we all have had it. The rest have come from Constantinople at several times; and the last is thought to come from Cyprus. We have it credibly affirmed also, that it groweth in Barbary about Fez and Argiers. Some of the double white kindes grow in Candy, and about Aelppo also.

The Time.

The Turky kindes do for the most part all flower early, in the end of March, or beginning of April at the furthest, and the first double, about the middle or end of April.

The Names.

All these Dassiodils, except the first, have had divers Turkish names set upon the packets, wherein they have been sent, but there is small regard of certainty to be expected from them; for that the name Sernacade, without any more addition, which is a single Dassiodil, hath been imposed upon that parcell of roots, that have born most of them double flowers of divers forts; and the name Serinacade Catamer lale, which signifiest a double flowered Dassiodil, hath had many single white flowers, with yellow cups, and some whose showers have been wholly white, cup and all, and some purple ringed, and double also among them. Their names, whereby they are known and called withus, are, as fitly as may be, imposed in their titles: And this I hope shall suffice, to have spoken of these forts of Dassiodils.

Having finished the discourse of the former fort of broad leafed Daffodils, it is fit to proceed to the next, which are Angustifolios Narcissos, those Daffodils that have narrow leaves, and first to set down those that bear single flowers, whether one or many flowers upon a stalk, and then those that bear double flowers in the same manner.

Narcissus Virgineus. The Virginia Daffodil.

This plant I thought fitteft to place here in the beginning of this clifit, not finding where better to firroud it. It hath two or three long, and very narrow leaves, as green as the leaves of the great Leucoim bullofom, and fining withal, which grow formerimes reddift, especially at the edges: the stalk rifeth up a span high, bearing one flower and no more on the head thereof. Standing upright like a little Lilly or Tulipa, made of six leaves, wholly white, both within and without, except that at the bottom next to the stalk, and a little on the backside of the three outer leaves, it hath a small dash of thew of a reddist purple colour: it hoth in the middle a few chives, standing about a small head pointed; which head groweth to be small and long, containing small blacksish states of the root is small, long, and round, a little blacksish on the outside, and white on the inside.

The Place

This bulbous plant was brought us from Virginia, where they grow abundantly; but they hardly thrive and abide in our Gardens to bear flowers.

The Time.

It flowreth in Jay, and feldom before.

The Names.

The Indians in Virginia do call it Attamusco, some among us do call it Lilionarissus Virginianus, of the likenesse of the flower to a Lilly, and the leaves and toot to a Dassodi. We for brevity do call it Narcissus Virginias, that is, The Dassodil of Virginia, or else you may call it according to the former Latine name, The Lilly Dassodil of Virginia, which you will; for both names may serve well to expresse the plant.

Narcissangustifolius albidus precox oblongo calice. The early white narrow leafed Daffodil with a long cup.

This Daffodil hath three or four narrow, long, and very green leaves, a foot long for the most part: the stalk riseth not up so high as the leaves, whereon standeth one slower, nor altogether so great as the late flowring Daffodil, with a long cup, described before among the broad leafed ones, which consistent of six pale coloured leaves, nor pure white, but having a wash of light yellow among the white: the cup in the middle is round and long, yet not so long as to be accounted a bastard Daffodil, within which is a middle pointel, compassed with six chives, having yellow mealty pendents.

The Place.

This Daffodil groweth with the other forts of broad leafed ones, on the Perenaan Mountains, from whence they have been brought unto us, to furnifh our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth early, a moneth before the other forts of the fame falbion, that is, in the beginning of March, if the time be milde, which the other before spoken of do not.

The Names.

It hath no other name that I know, then is expressed in the title.

2. Narcissus mediocroceus tenuifelius. The small Daffodil with a Saffron crown.

This small Dassodil hath four or five narrow leaves about a spanlong, among which rifeth up a stalk some nine inches high, bearing at the top one small white slower, made of fix leaves, with a small yellow cup in the middle, shadowed over the brims with a Sasson colour: the root is small, round, and little long withal, covered with a blackish skin or coat.

3. Narcissus minimus medioparpureus. The least purple ringed Daffodil.

This little Daffodil hath final narrowleaves, thorter by much then any of the purple ringed Daffodils, before described: the stalk and slower keep an equal proportion to the rest of the plant, being in form and celeur of the flower, like unto the

88

Star Daffodil before recited, but unlike in the greatnesse: this also is to be observed, that the purple colour that eircleth the brims of the cup, is so smal, that sometimes it is not well perceived.

4. Narcissus minimus Iuncifelii flore. The least Daffodil of all.

This leaft Daffodil hath two or three whitish green leaves, narrower then the two last recited Daffodils, and shorter by half, being not above two or three inches long, the stalk likewise is not above three or four inches high, bearing one single flower at the top, somewhat bigger then the smalnesse of the plant should seem to bear, very like unto the least Rush Daffodil, and of the same bignesses, or rather somewhat bigger, being of a saint yellow colour, both leaves, and cup, or crown, (if you please to call it;) for the middle part is spread very much, even to the middle of the leaves almost, and lyeth star open upon the slower: the root is small, even the smallest of any Daffodil, and covered with a blackish skin or coat.

The Place.

The first of these Dassodis have been brought us from the Pyrenæan Mountains, among a number of other rare plants, and the last by a French man, called Francis le Veau, the honestest root-gatherer that ever came over to us. The second was sent to M Joba de Franqueville, before remembered, who imparted it to me, as he hath done many other good things; but his natural place we know not.

The Time.

They all flower about the latter end of April.

The Names.

Being brought without names, we have given them their names according to their face and fashion, as they are set down in their tules.

Nascissus Autumnalis asinor albus. The little white Autumn Daffodil.

This little Autumn Daffodil rifeth with his flowers first out of the ground, without any leaves at all. It springeth up with one or two stalks about a singer long every one bearing out of a small husk one small white flower, laid open abroad like unto the Star white Daffodil, before spoken of: in the middle of the flower is a small to the Star white Daffodil, before spoken of: in the middle of the flower is a small vellow cup of a mean size, and after the flower is pass, there cometh in the same place a small head, containing small, round, black seed, like unto the Autumn Hyacinth: the leaves come up after the seed is ripe and gone, being small and narrow, not much bigger then the Autumn Hyacinth: the root is small and blackish on the outside.

The Place.

This Daffodil groweth in Spain, where Ciufius faw it, and brought it into these parts.

The Time.

It flowreth in the Beginning of Autumn, and his feed is ripe in the end of October in those hot Gountries, but in oursit will scarce abide to shew a flower.

The Names.

The Spaniards, as Chifins reporteth, call it Tonada, and he upon the fight thereof.



2 Narciffes Virginess. The Virginess Deffodit. 2 Narciffes minimus Juncifedii fore. The least Deffodil of all. 3 Narciffes Autumnalis minor albus. The linte white Autumn Deffodil. 4 Narciffes albus Autumnalis medio obloleus. he white Autumn Deffodil with a faller grown. 5 Narciffes Jungilis maximus ample calice. The great Jungilia with the largest flower or cay. 6 Narciffes totas whites flower place Virginia.
A Narciffes totas white Superplace Virginia.

91

thereof, Narciffus Autumnalis miner albus, and we in English thereafter, The little white Autumn Daffodil.

Narcissus albus Autumnalis medio obsoletus.
The white Autum Daffodil with a fullen crown.

This Autumn Daffodil hath two or three leaves at the most, and very narrow, so that some do reckon it among the Rush Dassodils, being somewhat broad at the bortom, and more pointed at the top, between these leaves cometh up the salk, bearing usually two slowers and no more at the top, made of six white leaves a piece, pointed and not round; the cup is small and round, like unto the cup or crown of the least Rush Dassodil, of a yellow colour at the bottom, but toward the edge of a dun or sulled the colour.

Narcissus angustifolius luteus semper florens Caccini.
The yellow Italian Daffodil of Caccini.

This Daffodil beareth a number of finall, long, narrow, and very green leaves, broader then the leaves of any Rush Daffodil, among which rife up divers stalks, bearing at the head two or three slowers apiece, each of them being small and yellow, the cupor crown is small also, of a deeper yellow then the flower. The Nobleman of Florence, who first sent this plant to briffitian Parret at Leyden, after the death of Carolus Clussus, writeth, that every stalk doth bear with him more store of slowers then are formerly set down, and that it never ceaseth to bear flowers, but that after one or more stalks have been in flower together, and are past, there suefeed other in their places.

The Place.

The first is natural of Spain, the natural place of the other is not known to us.

The Time.

The times of the flowring, are fet down both in the title and in the deferiptions; the one to be in cutumny the other to be all the Summer long,

The Names.

The Latine names are imposed on them, as are fittest for them, and the last by that honourable man that sent it, which is most fit to continue, and not to be changed. But we, to left it be known by an English name to English people, have entituled it, The yellow Italian Dasffodil of Caccinifany man can give it a more proper name, I shall be therewith right well content.

Narcissus angustifolius, sive Iuncifolius maximus amplo calice. Thegreat Junquilia with a large flower or cup.

Although this Daffodil importeth by his name, not to be of this family, but of the next, confidering it is so like unto them, but bigger; yet I have thought good to place it in the end of these narrow leasted Daffodils, as being indifferent, whether it should be referred to this or to that. For this carrieth divers long green leaves, like unto the other Rush Daffodils, but thicker and broader, so that it may without any great errour, be reckoned among these narrow leasted Daffodils, bearing at the top two or three very fair large slowers, with a large and more open cup, then in any other of the Rush Daffodils, both of them of a fair yellow colour, yet the cup a little deeper then the flower, and a little crumpled about the edges, and hath a pretry sharp scent then the flower, and a little crumpled the other Rush Daffodil, and covered likewise with a blackish coat.

The

The Plac

We have this in Gardens onely, and have not heard of his natural place.

The Time.

It flowreth in April.

ำสารอด โหลด์ "

The Names.

I leave it indifferent, as I faid, whether you will call it Narciffus angustifolius, or Insciplius magne calice, or maximus; because it is the greatest of all the reft of that kinde.

> Narcissus totus albus flore pleno Virginianus. The double white Daffodil of Virginia.

The root of this Daffodil, is very like unto the former fingle Virginia Daffodil, fet forth in the first place of this rank of narrow leafed Daffodils, but that it is a little bigger and rounder, being a little long withal, a not blackish allo on the outside, as that is: from where riseth up two leaves, somewhat broader then the former: but of a like greenness: the stalk riseth up between these two leaves, about a span high, or not much higher, bearing one fair double snow white flower, very like in the fashion unto the pale yellow double Dassould, or bastard Dassould of Robinus, hereafter described: For it is in the like manner laid open stat, and composed of six rows of leaves, every row lying in order just opposite, or one before another, whereof those six leaves that make the first or outermost course, are the greatest, and all the rest lying, as I said, one upon or before another, are every row smaller then others from the middle of this slower, thrusteth forth a small long pointed fork or horn, white as the slower is.

The Place.

The place is named to be Virginia, but in what part it is not known to us.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of April.

The Names.

It may be that this doth grow among the former fingle kinde, and called by the fame name Attamulco, for that the plant is not much differing, yet hereof I am not certain: But we, from the form and countenance of the plant, do call it Nariffus Virginianus, The Virginian Daffodil, and because it beareth a double flower, it hat the title of double added unto it.

The third order of Daffodils, I said in the beginning, was of *Iuncifolius*, Rush Daffodils, which are now next to be entreated of, I shall herein keep the same order I used in the former; but because I sinde none of this order, that bear but one flower upon a stalk, I must begin with those that bear many.

I. Narciffus Iuncifolius albus. The white Junquilia.

This white Rush Daffodil hath small long leaves, a little broader, and of a whiter green colour then the ordinary yellow Rush Daffodils: the stalk rises upon a stalk, yet somewhat bigger then the common yellow Rush Daffodil, having a small round cup in the middle, white also as the leaves are. The seed is small, black.

black, and round, as other feeds of Daffodils are: the root is finall and round, covered with a blackish coat.

Narcifus Inncifolius albus magno calice. The white Junquilla with a great cup.

There is of this kinde another fort, that hath the cup in the middle of the flower. a little larger then the other, but in all other things alike.

2. Narcissus Inncisolius store albo restexo. The white turning Junquilia, or Rush Dassodil.

This turning white Daffodil hath four or five long green leaves, yet thorter and broader then the ordinary yellow Junquilia, and fully as green allo, from among which rifeth up a flender green stalk, a foot high, bearing out of a thin skinny husk, three or four, or fnow white flowers, ftanding upon long green foot-ftalks, every flower hanging down his head, and turning up his fix narrow and long leaves, even to the very foot-stalk again: from the middle of the slower hangeth down a long round cup, as white as the leaves, within which are contained three small white chives, tipt with yellow, and a small long pointel, thrusting out beyond the brims of the cup: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places smal three-square heads, wherein is contained very final, round, and black thining feed: the root is fmal, round, and a little long withal, covered with a blackish brown coar or skin. The flower is white without any good fent, or indeed rather none at all.

3. Narcissus Iuncifolius store lutearessexo. The yellow turning Junquilia, or Rush Dassodil.

The leaves of this Rush Daffodil are preater and longer then the former, and of a paler green colour: the stalk rifeth somewhat higher, bearing two or three flowers thereon wholly of a gold yellow colour, both the cup and the leaves that turn up again.

4. Narcifus Iuncifolius calice albo reflexis foliis luteis.
The yellow turning Junquilia with a white cup.

This Daffodil hath his long rush-like leaves standing upright as the former, between which rifeth up a green stalk, about a foot high or more, bearing two or three flowers thereon, whose turning leaves are of a fair paleyellow, and the cup pale white, and not so pure a white as the former.

Narcissus Iuncifolius calice luteo reflexis foliis albidis. The white turning Junquilia with a yellow cup.

As the last had the leaves of the flower that turn up again yellow, and the cup whitish, so this hath contrariwise the turning leaves of a whitish yellow, and the long cup yellower, elsein his long green leaves, or any other thing, there is smal difference.

6. Narcissus Iuncifolius lateus magno calice. The Junquilia, or Rush Dassodil with a great Cup.

This Rush Daffodil hath bigger leaves, and longer then the ordinary yellow Rush Daffodil, being a little flat on the one fide, and round on the other, but of the same greennesse with all the rest: the stalk riseth up two foot high, bearing two, and sometimes three flowers thereon, being of a fair yellow colour, with a large open cup in the middle, of a little deeper yellow colour, like unto the great Junquilia with the large flower, before set down, whereof this is a kinde, no doubt; but that is larger and greater then this, both in leaf, flower, cup, &c. and this onely formewhat leffe in all parts then that.

7. Narciffus



Neteridia Inscissional Data, The white possibility 2 Neteridia Inscission for the white terming Inscission for Inscission for a large state of the white terming Inscission 4 Neteridia Inscission for a color of the white terminal in the product of the property of the product o

7. Narcissas Iuncifolius luteus vulgaris major. The ordinary Junquilia, or Ruth Daffodil.

This ordinary Rush Daffodil hath four or five long green round leaves, like unto Rushes, whereof it took the name: among these leaves riseth up the stalk, round and green, a foot and a half high very often, bearing at the top three or four slowers all yellow, but much smaller then the last, and so is the cup also: the seed is small and black, inclosed in smal cornered heads; the root is blackish on the outside. The smell of the flower is very sweet in all these sorts of Rush Daffodils.

8. Narcissus Juncifolius luteus medius. The smaller Junquilia, or Rush Dasfodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are like unto the former, but smaller and rounder, the stalk riseth not up so high, nor are the flowers so great, but the leaves of the flower are a little rounder, and not so pointed as in the former, in all things else alike, saving lesser.

9. Narcissus luncifolius luteus minor. The least Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

This leaft Daffodil hath five or fix fmall green leaves, a little broader, and not so long as the last, among which riseth up a stalk almost a foot high, bearing one or two small slowers at the top, of a paler yellow colour then the former, with a yellow open cup, or crown rather in the middle, bigger then in either of the last two: the root is very small and black, like unto the last in roundnesse and colour.

10. Narcissus luncifolius luteus albicantibus lineis distinctus. The yellow Junquilia, or Rush Dassodil with white lines.

F This Ruth Daffodil hath round, green, and long leaves, like unto the ordinary Ruth Daffodil, with a falls bearing two or three yellow flowers, having leaves fomewhat round at the point or end, with a line or strake of white in the middle of every one of them, the cup is short, and crown fashion, a little crumpled about the brims : the seed, roots or any thing else different not.

11. Narcissus Iuncifolius Autumnalis store viridi.
The Autumn Rush Daffodil with a green flower.

This strange Rush Dassodil (I call it strange, not only because it different from all others of this kinde, but also because there are but sew in these parts that have had is, and sewer that do still enjoy it, in that it is perished with all that had it) hath but one onely leaf, very long, round and green, in all that ever I saw growing, which beareth no shower while that green leaf is fresh, and to be seen: but afterwards the stalk riseth no, being like unto the former green leaf, round, naked, and green up to the top, where two or three flowers break forth out of a small thin skin, every one consisting of six small and narrow green leaves, very sharp pointed at the end, and as it were ending in a small prick or thom in the middle whereof is a small round cup, or tather crown, of the same colour with the leaves and stalk, which flower smelleth very sweet, somewhat like unto the rest of the Rush Dassodils: this sheweth not his slower until October, and the frosts quickly following after their flowring, cause them soon to perish.

12. Narcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex.
The golden double narrow leafed Dastodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are very narrow, and of a whitish green colour, not above four or five inches long, from among which rifeth up a stalk about a foot high, bearing at the top a flower, consisting of some outer leaves, which are of a yel-

low colour, and of many other leaves in the middle being smaller, and set thick and round together of a more yellow gold colour, but with some whiter leaves among them, the middle part a little pointing forth: the flower standeth long before it doth perfect his colour, and abideth long in slower before the colour decay: the root is in fashion almost like the ordinary Junquilla, or Rush Dassodil, I acknowledge this Dassodil hath nor his proper place; but because the figure is set in this table, let it thus passe at this time.

23. Narcissus Inncisolius luteus flore pleno. The double Junquilia, or Ruth Daffodil.

The double Rush Dasfodil hath his long green leaves round, like the leaves of the common or ordinary Rush Dasfodil, and of the same bignesse, among which risesh up a long slender green stalk, bearing two or three, seldom more small slowers, yellow and double, that is, with divers rows of leaves, having the yellow cup such as is in the single slower, broken into small shreads or pieces, running among the leaves of the flower, which pieces in some flowers are not to easily seen, being smaller then in others, this beareth no button or head under the flower for seed, his root is round and blackish, brown on the outside, so like unto the common Rush Dasfodil, that it is almost impossible to know the one from the other.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers are smaller, and not so double, one, there mineri

two, or three at the most upou a stalk, and of lesse beauty by much.

The Place.

All these Rush Dassodils, do for the most part grow in Spain and France, and on the Pyrengam Mountains, which are between Spain and France, which Mountains are the Nusseries of many of the finest flowers, that do adom the Gardens of these Lovers of natures pride, and gathered in part by industrious, learned, generous men, inhabiting near thereunto, and in part by such as make a gain of their labours, bestowed upon these things. Onely that with the green slower was gathered in Baabary, and imparted unto us from France.

The Time.

They flower in the Spring, that is, in March and April, except such whose time is set down to be in Autumn.

The Names.

Their names are specified in their ticles, and therefore I shall not need to fet down any further repetitions.

To conclude therefore this discourse of true Dasfodils, there remainest to speak of the Sea Dasfodils, which (as I said in the beginning) is but one, that is frequent, and doth abide with us. But there be some others found about the Cape of good Hope, and in the West Indies, and brought into these parts rather for offensation, then continuance, where they have flowed only once (if periadventures to often) so that being such strongers, of so remote Countries, and of so divers natures. I shall but shew you some of rhem, rather cursorily then curiously, and but only sore your satisfaction, give you knowledge of two or three of them, that there have been seen sight in flower, and that they are scarce to be seen again, except they be feath a new every year that they deserted.

Narcifus Marinus, froe textion Matthiol...
The great white Sea Daffodil, or Matthiolus his third Daffodil.

The root of this Daffodil by long continuance, standing in one place without being replayed, groweth to be much greater and larger, then any other Daffodil whatening replayed, groweth to be much greater and larger, then any other Daffodil whatening replayed, and the property of the pro

foever, and as big as any mean Squilla or Sea-Onion root, having many long, thick. and white fibres, or long roots, diverfly branched, and spread under the upper part of the earth, belide some others that grow downward, and perish not every year, as the fibres of all, or most of the other Daffodils do; and therefore this plant will not thrive, and bear flowers, if it be often transplanted, but rather defire to abide in one place without removing, as I faid, and that not to be overshadowed, or covered with other herbs standing too near it, which then will flourish, and bear abundantly: from this root, which is covered with many blackish coats, ariseth fix or feven, or more leaves, twice fo broad almost, as any of the former Daffodils. but not fo long by half as many of them, being but fhort, in comparison of the breadth. and of a white green colour; from the middle of which leaves, as also from the fides fometimes, fpringethup one or two, or more stalks, roundish and thick, and sometimes a little flat and cornered, a foot high or somewhat more, bearing at the top, out of a skinny husk, eight, ten, or twelve, or more very large flowers, confishing of fix white leaves apiece, fpread or laid open, with a white short cup or crown in the middle, lying flat upon the leaves, cut or divided into fix corners (and not whole, as the cup or crown of any other fingle Daffodil) from every of which edges, or corners of this cup or crown, standeth one white long thread, a little crooked or turn-

round, like unto the feed of other Daffodils, but greater: the flower hath a reasona-The Place.

ble good fcent, but not very ftrong.

(T. 1. 1692)

ing up at the end, tipt with a yellow pendent, and some other white threads tipt with vellow pendents, standing also in the middle after the flower is past, there come up great three square heads, wherein the seed is contained, which is great, black, and

> It was first found by the Sea-side, in the Isle of Sardinia, and on the high Mountains also of the same lile, where it hath born by report, thirty five flowers upon a stalk: it groweth likewise about Illyricum, and in divers other places.

The Time.

It springeth later out of the ground then any other Daffodil, that is to fay, not until the later end of March, or beginning of April, and flowreth in the end of May, or the beginning of June: the feed is ripe in the end of July, or beginning of August.

The Names.

The first that hath made mention of this Dasfodil, was Matthiolus, who placed it in the third place among his Daffodils, and is most usuall now adayes called, Narcissus tertius Matthioli, Matthiolus his third Daffodil, the rather, because Clusius upon a more mature deliberation, first referred ir thereunto, but called it at the first, Lilionarcifus Hemerocallidis facie, and, as he faith, Jacobus Plateau (who first fent him the figure hereof, with the de-Scription) called it Lilionarcissus Orientalis, but Clusius upon certain information, that it grew in the places aforefaid, misliked the name of Orientalis, and added Hemerocallis, which yet is not fit, for that his Hemerocallis Valentina. is a plain Pancration or Sea baftard Daffodil, whose middle cup is longer then the cup of any true Daffodil, which (as I faid in the beginning of this Chapter) is the chiefest note of difference, between a true and a bastard Daffodil. I received the feed of this Daffodil among many other feeds of rare plants, from the liberality of Mr. Doctor Flud, one of the Phylitians of the Colledge in London, who gathered them in the Vniversity Garden at Pila in Italy, and brought them with him, returning home from his travailes into those parts, by the name of Martagon varificmum, fand having fown them, expected fourteen yeers, before I faw them bear a flower, which the first year that it did flower, bore four stalks of flowers



The Garaen of pleasant Flowers.

97__

1 Narcissus terrius Matthioli. The great white Sea Dassodil. 2 Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis. The Indian Autumn Daffodil. 3 Narcissus marinus Africanus. The Sea Daffodil of Africa. 4 Narcissus marinus exoriens. The strange Sea Daffodil.

98

flowers, with every one of them eight or ten flowers on them) which of all other names, doth least answer the form or qualities of this plant. It may most fully be called Narcissus marinus maximus, in English, The great Sea Daffodil, both because it is a true Daffodil, and the greatest of all other, and also because it bath not been found, but in islands, or else in other places near the Sea. Lobeline entituleth it Pancratum Indicum alterum vernum. Ene Narcissus Indicus alter facie Pancratii Monspeliaci, but all this is wide from the matter, as may eafily be known, by that that hath been faid before. It is generally (as I faid before) called of all Narcifus tertius Matthioli. Matthiolus his third Daffodil, which may either so passe with us.or. as I called it. The great Sea Daffodil, which you will, and fo Clufius doth laftly entitle it.

1. Pancratium Indicum, aut Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis quorundam Labelii. The Indian Autumn Daffodil of Lobel.

This plant hath in my opinion, a far nearer resemblance unto an Hyacinthus, then unto any Daffodil: But because Lobel hath so set it forth, I will so publish it unto you, leaving it to judgement. The root is, as he faith, a span long, and of the thickneffe of a mans arm, covered with many white shels, whereof the outermost are of a dark red or Chesnut colour: the flowers rise up in September, and October, being eight or ten in number, every one by it self upon a small footstalk, made of six leaves a piece, fomewhat long, narrow, and pointed, like unto the flowers of the English Colchicum, or Medow Saffron, of a whitish yellow dun colour, with fix long threads in the middle: the green leaves are long and broad, and broad pointed.

2. Narciss Marinus Africanus, sive Exoticus Lobelii. The Sea Daffodil of Africa.

The root of this strange plant (which of some likeness is called a Daffodil) is very oreat, made as it were of many scaly cloves, from whence rifeth up a smal short stalk. bearing hard above the ground two fair broad green pointed leaves, more long then broad, so compassing the stalk at the bottom, that it seemeth to run through them: the stalk is spotted with divers discoloured spots, and is bare or naked from these two leaves unto the top, where it beareth one fair double flower, like unto a double Avemone, of a delayed reddish colour, tending to a blush, with many threads set about the middle head.

3. Narcissus Marinus Exoticus. The strange Sea Daffodil.

This strange Sea Daffodil, hath five or fix large and long leaves of a pale green colour, from among which rifeth up a ftrong and big stalk, bearing at the top, out of a thin hole or ikin many very large flowers, made of fix long and pointed leaves apiece. of a blewish purple colour, with a large round open cup in the middle, of a sadder colour then the leaves: the root is very great, yet like unto other great Daffodils, the outer fkins whereof are of a dark brown colour.

The Place.

The Indian Daffodils grow in the upper part of Hispaniola in the West Indies, and brought hither, where they all foon perified.

The other grew near the Cape of good Hope, and was brought into the parts of Holland and thereabouts, from whence we had it, & perilhed also. The last is unknown where it was gathered.

The Time.

The first flowred in Autumu, as it is faid. The other in the first Summer of their bringing. And fo did the laft, but the firme roots will not flower with usagain.

The Names.

So much hath been faid of their names in their titles, as hath come to our knowledge; and therefore let that fuffice.

Thus having gone through the whole Family of the true Daffodils, (for so much as hath come to our knowledge) and fet them down every one by his name, and in his order; it is fit that we speak of their bastard brethren, and shew you them also, in the fame order held with the former, as near as the plenty of variety herein, which is not the like with the former, will give leave, that when you know them both by face and name, you may the better know to place or diffinguish of others, that have not paffed under this rod.

Pleudonarcillus aureus Hilpanicus maximus. The great yellow Spanish bastard Dasfodil.

The root of this kinde of Daffodil is reasonable great, and blackish on the outside. defiring to be deep in the ground; and therefore will run down, where it will then encrease into many of-sets, from whence rise up many thick, long, and stiff leaves. of a gravish green colour, among which rifeth up a round frong stalk, formerimes three foot high or better, bearing at the top one only fair great yellow flower, flanding forth right, and not pendulous, confifting of fix thort and somewhat broad leaves. with a very great, large, and long trunk, of an equal largenesse, but open at the mouth, and turning up the brims a little, which are somewhat crumpled; after the flower is past-there cometh in the place a three square head, containing round black feed, like unto other Daffodils.

Pfeudonarciffus Pyrenæus Hifpanico & Anglico similis. The Mountain baftard Daffodil of divers kindes.

There is much variety in this kinde of baftard Daffodil: For one fort hath very broad and whitish green leaves, somewhat short in comparison of others. that are of that breadth: the flower is wholly vellow, but a little paler then the former Spanish kinde, having the leaves of his flower long, & fomewhat narrow, flanding like wings about the middle trunk, which is as long as the leaves, & smaller then in many other of this kinde, but a little vellower then the wings. Another fort hath narrower green leaves then this last, and longer, the flower is all yellow, but the trunk is larger, wider, and more open at the mouth then the former, and almost as large as the former Spanish, but not so high as the last. A third hath the wings of the flower of a Straw colour, but the trunk is long and narrow, of a fair yellow. A fourth bath fuch like flowers, but that it is shorter, both the wings and the trunk : Some likewise have the wings of the flower longer, then the long trunk, and fome florter. Some also are all yellow, and some have their wings onely a little more pale or white, like the Englift kinde: Some again have their trunks long and narrow, others have them larger and wider open, and crumpled at the brims; fo that it is needleffe, to fpend a great deal of time and labour upon such smally respected flowers, but that in the beholding of them, we may therein admire the work of the Creator, who can frame such diversity in one thing: But this is beside the text, yet not impertinent.

Pseudonarcissus pallidus pracox, The early Straw coloured bastard Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are of a mean fize, between the broadest and the parrower kindes, of a grayish green colour, and not very long: the stalk riseth up a foot high or more, whereon frandeth one large great flower equalling the greatest Spanish baltard Daffodil, before described in the largeness of his trunk and having the brims turned up a little, which maketh it feem the larger: the wings or outer leaves are in a maner as thort, as they are in the greatest Spanish kind, (and not long flagging down, like unto the Mountain kindes) and stand straight outright : all the whole slower is

of one even colour, that is, of a fine pale yellow, fomewhat like unto the colour of a Lemon peel or rinde, but fomewhat whiter, which ufually we call a Straw colour the greatness of the flower, the earliness of the flowing, and the difference of colour from all the reft of this kinde, hath made me entreat of it apart by it felf, as being no let worthy.

P seudonar cissiu Hispanicus store albo major. The great white Spanish bastard Dassodil.

This baftard Daffodil hath divers leaves rifing up together, long and broad, fomewhat like unto the first Spanish kinde, but a little broader, and of a whiter green colour, yet not so white, as in the lesser Spanish white kindes, hereafter described: among these leaves riseth up a round strong stalk, about two soce high, bearing one white flower at the top, bending down the head, as all these white kindes do, but is not of so pure a white, as the lesser kindes that sollow, yet whiter then the greatest white Spanish kinde, next of all to be described: the whole slower, as well trunk as wings, is much larger then the lesser white kindes, and almost equalling the first Spanish yellow, but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled and turning up at the brims: the head and sleed are like the first, be root is greater and thicker then the first Spanish, and doth not encrease so much, nor is covered with a black, but rather with a whits coat.

Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus albidus. The greatest Spanish white bastard Dasfodil.

This kinde of bastard Dassodil is very like the last mentioned Dassodil, both in leaves and showers, but larger in both: the flower of this is not full so white, but hath some shew of paleness therein, and more upon the first opening of the flower then afterwards, and is as great altogether, as the great Spanish yellow, at the least with a longer, and somewhat narrower trunk: the seed is like unto the former, and so is the root also, but greater, being white on the outside, and not black.

Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus store albo medius & minor. The two lesser white Spanish bastard Dassodils.

There are two other of these kindes of white Spanish Dassodils, one greater or lesser then the other, but neither of them so great as the former. The leaves of both are of a whitish green colour, one a little broader then the other: the slowers of both are pure white, and bending down the heads, that they almost touch the stalk again, the greater slower hath the longer and narrower trunk; and the lesser slower, the shorter and wider open, yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brims: the roots of both are like one unto another, but differ in the greatness. From the seed of these have sprung much variety, sew or none keeping either colour or height with the mother plants.

Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris. Our common English white bastard Dastodil.

This Baftard Daffodil is fo common in all England, both in Copfes, Woods, and Orchards, that I might well forbear the defoription thereof, and efpecially, in that growing wilde, it is of little respect in our Garden: but yet, lest I be challenged of ignorance in common plants, and in regard of some variety therein worth the marking. I will set down his description and variety as briefly as I may: It hath three or four grayish green leaves, long and somewhat narrow, among which riseth up the falk, about a span high or little higher, bearing at the top, our of a kinny huss, as all other Dassodish have, one stower (although sometimes I have seen two together) somewhat large, having the fix leaves that stand like wings, of pale yellow colour, and the long trunk in the middle of a fair yellow, with the edges or brims a little crumpled or unvern: after the flower is pass, it beareth a round head, seeming three square, containing round black seed; the root is somewhat blackish on the outside.

▶ Pie skanassifie Hispanicus enzimus suren. The great yellun Spanish Jahrad Dajdoli. 3 Pieudozardin Pyrenas viriforni. The Mostrain is Find I Alfold of direct kinds. 3 Pieudozardin promoter delice. The greater what Spanish Hispanic filend I Alfold of direct kinds. 3 Pieudozardin Hispanic The greater what Spanish Hispanic Hispanic Spanish Pieudozardin Hispanic Pieudozardin Hispanic Pieudozardin Hispanic Pieudozardin Hispanic Pieudozardin Hispanic Pieudozardin Hispanic Pieudozardin sureita Alfold I Alfold Dajdozardin Hispanic Pieudozardin Spanish Pieudozardin sureita Alfold I Pieudozardin sureita Alfold Dajdozardin Pieudozardin sureita Alfold Dajdozardin Pieudozardin sureita Alfold Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Angling Komp Hispanis. The double Spanish Dajdozardin Godziel Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Pieudozardin Angling Komp Hispanis. The double Spanish Dajdozardin Gerardi double Dajdozardin Pieudozardin P

Sanda Lines vesseller

Bur there is another of this kinde like unto the former, whole further description you have here before; the wings of which flower are much more white then the former, and in a manner of a milk white colour, the trunk remaining almost as yellow as the former, and not differing in any thing elfe,

Plendonarciffus tubo fexangulari. The fix cornered baftard Daffodil.

This kinde of Daffodil hath two or three long, and somewhat broader leaves then the last, between which cometh forth a stalk, bearing one flower somewhat large. having the fix outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and the long trunk plaited or cornered all along unto the very edge into fix parts, of a little deeper vellow then the

The Place.

The first great Spanish kinde was brought out of Spain. The rest from the Pyrenzan mountains, onely the last faving one is plentiful in our own Countrey, but the white fort of that kinde came with the rest from the fame Mountains.

The Time.

The pale or third kinde, and the English be the most early, all the rest flower in April, and the greatest yellow somewhat earlier, then the other greater or leffer white.

The Names.

Their feveral names are expressed in their titles sufficient to distinguish them, and therefore there needeth no more to be faid of them.

1. P(eudonarcissus aureus maximus flore pleno, sive Roseus Tradescanti. The greatest double yellow bastard Dasfodil. or John Tradescant his great Rofe Daffodil.

This Prince of Daffodils (belongeth primarily to John Tradescant, as the first founder thereof, that we know, and may well be entituled the glory of Daffodils) hath a great round root, like ur to other Daffodils, covered with a brownish outer skin or peeling, from whence rifeth up four or five somewhat large and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, yet not fully so long and large as the next following Daffodils: from the middle whereof rifeth up a stalk almost as high and as great as it, bearing at the top (out of a fkinny husk) one fair large great flower (the bud, before it break open, being fhorter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and sharper point then any of the other Daffedils) very much spread open, consisting of smaller and florter leaves then the next, but more in number, and thicker and rounder fet together, making it feem as great and double as any Province Rose, and intermixt with divers yellow and pale leaves, as it were in rowes one under another. It abideth long in flower, and spreadeth, by standing long to be the broadest in compasse of any of the Daffodils, but falleth away at the last without giving any seed, as all double Daffodils do.

2. P (endonarcissu aureus Anglicus maximus. Mr Wilmers great double Daffodil.

The other great double Daffodil doth so near resemble our ordinary English double kinde, that I do not finde therein any greater difference, then the largenefie both of leaves and flowers, &c. and the statelinesse of growth. It beareth three or four large, long, and broad leaves, somewhat longer and broader then the former, and of a whitish green colour: the stalk riseth to be two foot high, growing (in a fruitful and fat foil) ftrong, and somewhat round, bearing at the top, out of a thin fkin, one great and fair double flower, each leaf whereof is twice as large and

broad as the former, diverly intermixt with a row of paler, and a row of deeper vellow leaves, wholly dispersed throughout the flower, the pale colour as well as the deeper yellow, in this as in the other final English kinde, growing deeper by standing: fometimes the leaves hereof are scattered, and spread wholly, making it shew a fair. broad open flower and fometimes the outer leaves fraud separate from the middle srunk, which is whole and unbroken, and very thick of leaves: and fometimes the middle trunk will be half broken, neither expressing a full open double flower, nor a close double trunk, as it is likewise seen in the smal English kinde, as shall be declared in his place: this beareth no feed; the root bereof is thick and great, and encreafeth as well as any other Daffodil.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

3. Pseudonarcissus arreus Hispanicus flore pleno.

The great double yellow Spanish bastard Dastodil, or Parkinsons Dastodil.

This double Spanish Daffodil hath divers leaves rising from the root, stiffer, parrower. & not of fo whitish a green colour as the former, but more fullen or gravish. plainly resembling the leaves of the single great kind, from whence this bath risen. the stalk hereof likewise riseth almost as high asit, and near the height of the last recited double, bearing one double flower at the top, alwayes spread open, and never forming a double trunk like the former, yet not fo fair and large as it, the outermost leaves whereof being of a greenish colour at the first, and afterward more yellow, do a little turn themselves back again to the stalk, the other leaves are some of a pale vellow. & others of a more gold vellow colour, those that stand in the middle are smaller, and some of them thew as if they were hollow trunked, so that they seem to be greenish, whitish, yellow, and gold yellow, all mixed one among another; the root is great, round, and whitish on the inside, covered with dark coloured skins or peelings. I think none ever had this kinde before my felf, nor did I my felf ever fee it before the year 1618, for it is of mine own raising and flowring first in my Garden.

4. Pseudenarcissus Gallicus major store pleno.
The greater double French bastard Dasfodil.

This greater double Daffodil, hath his whitifb green leaves longer and broader then the smaller French kinde, hereafter following, to be described, and broader, longer and more limber then the double English kinde: the stalk rifeth up not much higher, then the smaller French kinde, but a little bigger, bearing at the top one great double flower, which when it is fully and perfectly blown open (which is but feldom; for that it is very tender, the leaves being much thinner, and thereby continually subject, upon any little distemperature of the time, to cleave so fast one unto another, that the flower cannot blow open fair) is a fair and goodly flower, larger by half then the smaller kinde, and fuller of leaves, of the same pale whitish yellow, or Lemon colour, with the leffer, or rather a little whiter, and not fet in the same order of rows as it is, but more confusedly together, and turning back the ends of the outermost leaves to the stalk again, and having the bottom of the flower on the backfide fomewhat green, neither of which is found in the leffer kinde: the root is very like unto the leffer kinde, but a little bigger and longer.

> 5. Pfeudonarciffus Anglicus flore pleno. The double English baffard Daffodil, or Gerrards double Daffodil.

The leaves of this double Daffodil are very like unto the fingle kinde, being of a whitish green colour, and somewhat broad, a little shorter and narrower, yet stiffer then the former French kinde: the stalk rifeth up about a foot high, bearing at the top one very double flower, the outermost leaves being of the same pale colour, that is to be feen in the wings of the fingle kinde; those that stand next them, are fome as deep a yellow as the trunk of the fingle, and others of the fame pale colour. with fomegreen stripes on the back of divers of the leaves: thus is the whole flower variably intermixt with pale and deep yellow, and some green stripes among thems 104.

when it is fully open, and the leaves dispersed and broken. For sometimes the flower sheweth a close and round vellow trunk in the middle, separate from the pale outer wings, which trunk is very double, thewing some pale leaves within it, dispersed among the vellow: And fometimes the trunk is more open, or in part broken, thewing forth the fame colours intermixt within it : the flower palleth away without giving any feed, as all other bulbous roots do that bear double flowers: the root is fmal, very like unto the French doublekindes, especially the leffer, that it is very hard to know the one from the other.

The Place.

The first and greatest kinde, we had first from John Tradescante (as I faid before) whether raifed from feed or gained from beyond Sea I knownor.

The fecond we first had from Vincent Sun, born in Flanders, dwelling on the Bank-fide, in his life time, but now dead; an industrious & worthy lover of fair flowers, who cherished it in his Carden for many years, without bearing of any flowers until the year 1620, that having flowred with him, (and he not knowing of whom he received it, nor having ever feen the like flower before) he shewed it to Mr John de Franqueville, of whom he supposed he had received it, (for from beyond Sea henever received any) who finding it to be a kinde never feen or known to us before, caufed him to respect it the more, as it is well worthy. And Mr George Wilmer of Stratford Bowe Esquire, in his life time having likewise received it of him (as my felf did also) would needs appropriate it to himself, as if he were the first founder thereof, and call it by his own name Wilmers double Daffodil, which fince hath so continued.

The third is of mine own fostering or raising, as I said before a for assuredly, it is rifen from the feed of the great Spanish fingle kinde, which I fowed in mine own Garden, and cherished it, until it gave such a flower as is described.

The fourth is not certainly known where his original should be: Some

think it to be of France, and others of Germany.

The last is assuredly first natural of our own Countrey, for Mr Gerrard first discovered it to the World, finding it in a poor womans Garden in the West parts of England, where it grew before the woman came to dwell there, and, as I have heard fince, is natural of the Isle of Wight.

The Time.

They do all flower much about one time, that is, from the middle or end of March, as the year is forward, unto the middle of April.

The Names.

Upon the three first I have imposed the names in Latine, as they are exprefied in their titles: and for the English names, if you please, you may let them pass likewise as they are expressed there also, that thereby every one may be truly diffuguished, and not confounded. The fourth, befides the name in the title, is called of some Narciffus Germanicus, which whether it be of Germany, or no, I know not; but that the name should import so much. The last dothusually carry M. Gerrards name, and called Gerrards double Daffodil.

1. P foudonarciffus angustifolius flore flore feete tube quasi abscissor.
The narrow leafed bastard Dassodi with the clipt trunk.

This kinde of Daffodil hath long and narrow grayish green leaves, bearing one single flower at the top of his stalk, like unto the former single bastard kindes, be-

fore specified, having his outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and his trunk of a deeper vellow: the chief differences in this from the former, is in the leaves being narrow, and then in the trunk of the flower, which is not crumpled or turned up, as most of the other are; and that the brims or edges of the flower is as if it had been clipt off. or cut even.

> 2. P (endonarci (lus Hifpanicus medius & minor lateus. The two leffer Spanish vellow bastard Daffodils

These two lesser kindes of Spanish Dassfodils, do but differ in greatness the one from the other, and not in any thing elfe; fo that in declaring the one, you may understand the other to be a little greater. The leffer then hath three or four narrow thort whitiff green leaves, from among which cometh forth a fhort flalk, not above an hand breadth, or half a foot high, bearing one single flower, not fully standing outright, but a little bending down, confifting of fix final leaves, franding as wings about a smal, but long trunk, a little crumpled at the brims; the whole flower, as well leaves as trunk, are of one deep yellow colour, like unto the great Spanish kind: the root is but final, and covered with a darkish coat. The other is in all parts greater, and (as I faid) differeth not elfe.

2. P[eudonarcissus Hispanicus luteus minimus. The least Spanish vellow bastard Daffodil.

The leaves of this final kinde are finaller and shorter then the former, feldom exceeding the length of three inches, and very narrow withal, but of the same gravish green colour with the former: every flower standeth upon a smal and short footstalk fearce rising above the ground; so that his nose, for the most part, doth lie or touch the ground, and is made after the same fashion, and of the same colour with the former, but much smaller, as his root is so likewise.

A. Pleudonarcillus Gallicus minor flore pleno. The leffer French double baftard Daffodil.

The roots of this leffer French kinde (if I may lawfully call it, or the greater kind before specified a bastard Daffodil; for I somewhat doubt thereof, in that the flower of either is not made after the falhion of any of the other baltard Daffodils, but doth more nearly resemble the form of the double white Daffodil, expressed before among the true Daffodils) are like unto the double English kinds, as also to the former double greater French kind, and the leaves are of the same whitish green colour also. but narrower and not longer: the stalk rifeth a little higher then the English, and not fully so high as the greater French, bearing one fair double flower thereon, of a pale vellow or Lemon colour confitting of fix rows of leaves, every row growing fmaller then other unto the middle, and fo fet and placed, that every leaf of the flower doth stand directly almost in all, one upon or before another unto the middle. where the leaves are smallest, the outermost being the greatest, which maken the flower feem the more beautiful: this and the greater kinde hath no trunk, or thew of any othershing in the middle, as all or most of the other former double bastard Daffodils have, but are flowers wholly composed of leaves, standing double even to the middle.

The Place.

The first is undoubtedly a natural of the Pyrenean Mountains.

The Spanish kindes grew in Spain, and

The French double kinde about Orleance in France, where it is faid to grow plentifully. The Time

The Spanish kindes are the most early, flowring betimes in March.

The French double doth flower presently after.

The Names.

More cannot be faid or added, concerning the names of any of these Daffodils, then hath been set down in their titles: onely the French kinde is most usually called Robinus his Daffodil.

Pleudonarcissus Inncifolius albus. The white bastard Rush Dassfodil, or Junquilia.

This baftard Rush Daffodil hath two or three long and very green leaves, very like unto the small yellow Rush Daffodil, formerly described, but not altogether so round, among which riseth up a short stalk, seldom half a soot high, bearing at the top, out of a small skinny husk, one small white slower, sometime declining to a pale colour, having fix small and short leaves, standing about the middle of the trunk, which is long, and much wider open at the mouth, then at the bottom: the small outer leaves or wings are a little tending to green, and the trunk (as faid) is either white, or whitish, having the brims a little uneven: the feed is smal, black, and round, like unto other Rush Daffodils, but smaller.

Pseudonarcissus suncifolius luteus major.
The greater yellow Junquilia, or bastard Dasfodil.

The leaves of this greater kinde are longer, greater, and a little broader then the former; the stalk also is higher, and the flower larger, more open at the mouth and crumpled then the white, but wholly of a yellow colour: the feed and the roots are bigger, according to the proportion of the plant.

Pleudonarcissus Iuncifolius luteus minor. The lesser yellow bastard Junquilia.

This is so like unto the last in all things, that I shall not need to trouble you with repetitions of the same things formerly spoken; the chiefest difference is the smalness of the plant in all parts.

Pleudonarcissus Iuncifolius luteus serotinus. The late yellow bastard Junquilia.

There is likewife a third kinde, as great as the greater yellow, and in all his parts exprefing and equalling it, but it is accounted the fairer, and flowreth fomewhat later.

The Place.

The Pyrenæan Hils have afforded us all these varieties, and we preserve them carefully; for they are all tender.

The Time.

All these flower in April, except the last, which is a moneth later.

The Names.

The French and Low-Countrey-men call them Trompettes, that is, Trumpets, from the form of the trunk; we formetimes call them also by that name, but more unfully baffard Junquilia's.

Pseudonarcissus marinus albus, Pancratium valge.
The white Sea bastard Dasfodil.

The Sea baftard Daffodil (to conclude this Chapter, and the discourse of Daffodils)



** Presidente diffu tubo quafi abicifo. The ballard Daffoill with the clips trunk. 2 Pfendonarciffus Hijpanicus minor. The left's possifils beliefue Daffoill. 4 Presidente diffusion to the plant. I he felf's double brothing 1 Presidente and the plant of the felf's double brothing 1 Presidente and the plant. I he felf's double brothing the plant of the plant is the felf's double brothing the plant of the plant is the plant of the plant is the plant of the plant is the p

dils) hath divers broad whitish green leaves, but not very long, among which rifeth up a stiff round stalk, at the top whereof breaketh out of a great round skinny hosk. five or fix flowers, every one made somewhat of the fathion of the great bastard Rush Daffodil, but greater, and wholly white; the fix leaves, being larger, and longer then in the Rush kinde, and extending beyond the trunk, are tipt with green at the point of each leaf, and down the middle likewise on the backfide. The trunk is longer, larger, and wider open at the mouth, cut in or indented at the brims or edges, and fmall at the bottom, with divers white threeds in the middle, and is very fweet: under the flower is a round green head, which groweth very great, having within it. when it is ripe, flat and black feed: the root is great and white,

It is reported, that there are found other forts; fomethat bear yellow flowers. and others that bear red: but we have feen none fuch, and therefore I can fav no more

of them.

Elere luten, der

The Place.

This kinde groweth near the Sea fide, both in Spain, Italy, and France, within the Straights, and for the most part, upon all the Levant shoar and Iflands alfo, but will feldom either flower, or abide with us in these colder Countries, as I have both feen by those that I received from a friend, and heard by others.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of Summer, that is, in August and September.

The Names.

Divers do call it Pancratium, as the learned of Mompeher, and others. with the addition of flore Lilii, after they had left their old errour, in taking it to be Scylla, and using it for Scylla, in the Trochifces that go into Andromachus Treacle. The learned of Valentia in Spain, as Clusius faith, do call it Hemerocallis, thinking it to be a Lilly; and Clufius doth thereupon call it. Hemerocallis Valentina: but in my opinion, all these are deceived in this plant; for it is neither a Lilly, to have the name of Hemerocallu given unto it, nor Seylla, nor Paneratium, as many do yet call it: for certainly this is a kinde of Daffodil; the form both of root, leaf, and flower, doth affure me that have feen it, and not Pancratium, which (as Dioscorides testifieth) is a kinde of Scylla, and in his time called Scylla, with a red root, and a leaf like a Lilly, but longer, and was used both with the same preparation and quantity, and for the same diseases that Scylla was used, but that his force was weaker: all which doth plainly shew the errours that many learned men have been conversant in, and that all may see how necessary the knowledge of Herbarifin is to the practife of Physick: And lest the root of this Sea baltard Daffodil be used in the stead of an wholesom remedy, which (as Classes maketh mention) was deadly to him that did but cut his meat with that knife, which had immediately before cut this root, and done in malice by him, that knew the force thereof, to kill his fellow, it working the more forceably by the evil attracting quality of the iron.

The vertues of Daffodils in general.

Howfoever Dioscorides and others, do give unto some of them special properties, both for inward and outward difeases, yet know I not any in these dayes with us, that apply any of them as a remedy for any grief, whatfoever Gerrard or others have written.

CHAP.

Leucoium balbofum. The bulbous Violet.

Aving thus fet down the whole family, both of the true and baffard Daffadils. I should next fet in hand with the Hyacinths; but because Leucozum hulbefore. The bulbous Violet is a plant that doth challenge a place next unto the Daffodils, as most nearly partaking with them, and a little with the Hyacinths, I must of necessity interpole them, and shew their descriptions and differences, whereof some are early, of the first Spring, others later, and some of the Autumn.

Leucoium bulbesum pracox majus, The greater early bulbous Violet.

This bulbous Violet hath three or four very green, broad, flat, and thort leaves, among which rifeth up a naked green stalk, bearing out of a small skinny hose (as the former Daffodils do) one white flower, hanging down his head by a very finall footstalk, made of fix leaves, of an equal length, every one whereof is tipt at the end with a finall greenish yellow fpot after the flower is past, the head or feed-vessel groweth to be reasonable great, somewhat long and round, wherein is contained hard round feed, which being dry, is clear, and of a whitish yellow colour: the root is somewhat like a Daffodil root, and covered with a blackish outside or skin. :230

Leucoin n bulbo (um pracox minus. The lesser early bulbous Violer.

This leffer kinde rifeth up with two narrow gravish green leaves, between which cometh forth the stalk, five or fix inches high, bearing one small pendulous flower, confifting of three white leaves, which are finall and pointed, flanding on the outlide. and having three other shorter leaves, which seem like a cup in the middle, being each of them round at the ends, and cut in the middle, making the form of an heart. with a green tip or fpot at the broad end or edge : the feed is whitish inclosed in long and round heads, like the former, but leffer: the root is like a small Daffodil, with a blackish grav coat, and quickly divideth into many of-sets.

There is another of this kinde, that came among other bulbous roots from Confrantinople, and differeth in nothing from it, but that it is a little greater, both in root. leaf, and flower.

The Place.

The two first are found in many places of Germany, and Hungary. The third, as I faid, was brought from Constantinople.

The Time.

The two leffer forts do most commonly flower in February, if the weather be any thing milde, or at the furthest in the beginning of March, but the first is seldom in flower, before the other be well near past, or altogether.

The Names.

Lobel and Dodoneus call the leffer kinde Leucoium triphyllum, and Leuconarcissolirion tripbysum, of the three leaves in the flower. Some do call it Violabulbofa alba. The first or greater kinde is called by Lobel, Leuconarcif-Solirion paucioribus floribus; and by Dodonaus, Leucoium bulbosum hexaphyllum. We do most usually call them, Leucoium bulbosum precox majus, & minus, The greater, or the leffer early bulbous Violet. In Dutch, Somer Sottekens, and not Druiskens, which are Grape-flowers, as some have thought.

Lencainme

1. Lencoium bulbofum Vernum minimum. The fmall bulbous Violet of the Spring.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

This fmall Leacoium fendeth forth his fmall and long green leaves, like hairs in Autumn, and before Winter, which abide green until April, and then wither away quite, and about May there arifeth up a naked flender falk, at the top whereofbreak forth two fmall white flowers, made of fix leaves apiece, hanging down their fleads, the three inner leaves being a little larger then the three outward, a little reddiffinear the flalk, and very fivee; : the root is fmail and round, and covered with a dark coat.

2. Leucoium bulbosum Autumnale. The smal Autumn bulbous Violet.

As the former small Leucoism sprang up with his leaves without flowers in Autumn, so this contrariwise, riseth up with his slender brownish stake of flowers in Autumn, before any green leaves appear, whereon stand two or three very small show white pendulous slowers, consisting of fix leaves apiece, and a little reddish at the bottom of the flower next unto the stalk, so like unto the former, that one would take them to be both one: after which, there grow small brown heads, containing small, black, round seed; after the flower is past, and the feed is ripening, and sometimes after the heads are ripe, the leaves begin to spring up, which when they are still grown, are long, green, and as small, or smaller then the leaves of the Autumn Hyacinth, which abide all the Winter, and Spring following, and wither away in the beginning of Summer: the root is small, long, and white.

3. Leucoium majus bulbosum serotinum. The great late flowring bulbous Violet.

The late bulbous Violet bath three or four broad flat green leaves; very like unto the first, but longer, among which ariseth up a flattish stalk, being thicker in the middle then at both edges, on the top whereof stand three or four slowers, hanging down their heads, consisting of fix leaves a piece, all of an equall length and bigoesis, wholly white, except that each leaf hath a green tip at the end of them: the seed hereof is black and round; the rooot is reasonable great and white.

The Place.

The two former small ones were first found in Spain, and Portugal, and sent to me by Guillaume Boll; but the first was so tender, that scarce one of a score for ange with me, or would abide. The greatest have been found wilde in Germany and Austria.

The Time.

The fmall ones have their times expressed in their titles and descriptions, the last flowreth not until May.

The Names.

These names that are set down in their titles, do passe with all Herbarists in these dayes.

The Vertues.

We have not known these plants used Physically, either inwardly or ontwardly, to any purposes in these dayes.

CHAP. XI.

Hyacinthus. The Hyacinth or Jacinth.

He Jacinths are next to be entreated of, whereof there are many more kindes found our in the later times, then formerly were known, white for order and method fake, I will digeft under feveral forts, as near as I can, that avoiding confusion, by enterlacing one among another, I may the better put every fortunder his own kinder.

Hyacinthus Indicus major tuberofa radice. The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth.

I have thought fittelf to begin with this Jacinth, both because it is the greatest and highest, and also because the flowers hereof are in some likenesse near unto a Daffodil, although his root be tuberous, and not bulbous as all the reft are. This Indian Jacinth hath a thick knobbed root/yet formed into several heads, somewhat like unto bulbous roots) with many thick sibres at the bottom of them; from the divers heads of this rootarise divers strong and very tall stalks, beset with divers fair, long, and broad leaves, joyned at the bottom cole unto the stalk, where they are greatest, and grow smaller to the very end, and those that grow higher to the top, being smaller and smaller, which being broken, there appear many threeds like wool in them: the rops of the stalks are garnished with many fair large white flowers, each whereof is composed of fix leaves, lying spread open, as the flowers of the white Dassodil, with some short threeds in the middle, and of a very sweet scent, or rather strong and heady.

Hyacinthus Indicus minor tuberofa radice. The fmaller Indian knobbed Jacinth.

The root of this Jacinth is knobbed, like the root of Arum or Wake Robin, from whence do fpring many leaves, lying upon the ground, and compaffing one another at the bottom, being long and narrow, and hollow guttered to the end, which is finall and pointed, no leffe woolly, or full of threeds then the former: from the middle of thefe leaves rifeth up the flalk, being very long and flender, three or four foot long, fo that without it be propped up, it will bend down, & lye upon the ground, whereon are fet at certain diffances many florn leaves, being broad at the bottom, where they do almost compasse the flalk, and are smaller toward the end where it is sharp pointed: at the top of the flalk stand many flowers, with a small piece of a green least at the bottom of every soot-flalk, which seem to be like so many white Oriental Jacinths, being composed of six leaves, which are much thicker then the former, with fix chives or threeds in the middle, tipt with pale yellow pendents.

The Place.

They both grow naturally in the West Indies, from whence being first brought into Spain, have from thence been dispersed unto divers lovers of plants.

The Time.

They flower not in these cold Countries until the middle of August, or not at all, if they be not carefully preserved from the injury of our cold Winters; and then if the precedent Summer be hot, it may be flower a moneth sooner.

The Names.

Clusions calleth the leffer (for I think he never faw the first) Hydcinibus

K 2 Indians

CHAP.

_

Trices tuberofaradice, that is in English, The Indian Jacinth with a tuberous root: Some would call these Hyacinthus Eriophorus Indicus, that is, The Indian woolly Jacinth, because they have much wool in them when they are broken; yet some do doubt that they are not two plants several, as of greater and leffer, but that the greatness is caused by the fertility of the foil wherein it erew.

1. Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus, see Muscari flore flavo. The great yellow Musik Grape-flower, or yellow Muscari.

This musk Jacinth or Grape-flower, hath five or fix leaves spread upon the ground in two or three heads, which at the first budding or shooting forth out of the ground. are of a reddish purple colour, and after become long, thick, hollow, or guttered on the upper fide, of a whitish green colour, and round and dark coloured underneath: in the middle of these heads of leaves, rise up one or two hollow weak brownish fialks, fometimes lying on the ground with the weight of the flowars, (but especiallates, to meet your one ground with the weight of the howards, (but especially of the feed) yet for the most part standing upright, when they are laden towards the top, with many bottle-like flowers, which at their first appearing, and until the flowers begin to blow open, are of a brown red colour, and when they are blown, of a fair vellow colour, flowring first below, and so upwards by degrees, every one of these flowers is made like unto a little pitcher or bottle, being big in the belly, and fmall at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned up, very sweet in smel, like unto Musk whereof it took the name Muscari; after the flowers are past, there come three square thick heads, puffed up as if it were bladders, made of a spongy substance, wherein are here and there placed black round seed: the root is long, round, and very thick, and white on the outfide, with a little woolines on them, being broken, and full of a flimy juice, whereunto are annexed thick, fat, and long fibres, which perish not as most of the other Jacinths, and therefore desireth not to be often removed, as the other forts may.

2. Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus, seu Muscari flore cineritio. The Ash-coloured Musk Grape-flower, or Muscari.

This Muscari differeth not in roots, or form of leaves or flowers from the former. the chief differences are thefe-the leaves hereof do not appear fo red at the first budding out of the ground, nor are so dark when they are fully grown; the stalk also most usually hath more store of flowers thereon, the colour whereof at the first budmost unuauy naen more touce of nowers the continue contain whereof at the first office ding is a little dufky, and when they are full blown, are of a bleak, yet bright Afficiour, with a little shew of purple in them, and by long standing change a little more gray; being as fweet, or as some think, more sweet then the former: the root (as I faid) is like the former, yet yeeldeth more increase, and will better endure our cold climate, although it doth more feldom give ripe feed.

> 3. Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus, feve Muscari flore rubro. The red Musk Grape flower.

This kinde (if there be any fuch, for I am in some doubt thereof) doth chiefly disfer in the colour of the flower from the first, in that this should bear flowers when they are blown, of a red colour tending to yellowness,

> 4. Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus, sive Muscari flore albo. The white Mulk Grape-flower.

This also is said to have (if there be such an one) his leaves like unto the second kinde, but of a little vehiter green, and the flowers pale, tending to white: the roots of these two last are said usually not to grow to be so great as of the former two. The Place.

. The roots of the two first forts, have been often fent from Constantino-



ΠŽ

ple, among many other fores of roots, and it may be come thinker from beyond the Bolphorus in Afra: we have them in our Gardens.

The other two forts are forung (it is probable if thew be in rerum natura) from the feed of the two former; for we could never per fuch from Conflantinople, as if the Turkshadnever knowledge of any fuch.

The Time.

They flower in March or April, as the year is temperate, but the first is foonest up out of the ground.

The Names.

The two former have been lent from Turky by the same of Mulchero-mi and Dipeadi. Matthiolar call ethic bulbas mountering, laying that no root doch more provoke vomit then it. Caspar Banbinus doth most properly call it Hracinthus Moschatus, Rismoft generally called Muscari, by allHerbarifs and floriffs, yet because it dorn to nearly refemble the Grape flower. I have named it Hyacinthus Bosrides major Majchatas, to put a difference from the leffer Grape-flowers that follows in English. The great Murk Grape-flower, or Muscari.

Bracinthus Botroides minor caraleus ob curias The dark blew Grape-Bowers

This Grape-flower hath many final, fat, and weak leaves lying upon the ground. This Grape-Hower nath many sman, rat, and weak leaves lying upon the ground, which are fomewhat brownish at their infleoming up, and of a fad green afterwards, hollow on the upperfide, and round indementation of the state of the flowers; inflance like weak falks, bearing at the top start final keavy bottle-like flowers; inflance like the former Muscare, but very sinck ritual rogether, finaller, and of a very dark of the like the start of the s the former male and of a very fixing time, like unto Sandi when it is new made, and hot it the root is round, and blackath without, being compatied with a number of and not a mercorist county about it, to that it will quickly chook a ground; if it be fuffered long in it. For which cause, most men do castit into some by-corners if they mean to preferve it, or cast it out of the Garden quite.

There is another of this kinde that is greater, both in leaf and flower, and differeth not in colour or any thing elfe.

Hyacinthan Borroides cerulcus amonus. The fixe coloured Grape flower.

This Jacorth springerh up with fewer leaves then the first, & not reddilli but green A majorated process of the leaves when they are mily come and on the recomment green at his first appearing the leaves when they are mily grown are long and hollow like the former, but green the first and the first and the first are the first and the first and the first are the first and the first are the first and the first are the fir tet thereon, and not to mick together, but interpretable to the sound of the like as the former, of a perfect blew or fide coding, every flower having ficine white fipots about the brins of them; this hath a very speet finelly bothing like the former? this root is whiter, & doth not so much energials as the former yet plentiful enough.

Hyacinthus Botroides vamofas, The branched Grape flower.

Of this kinde, there is another found to grow with many branches of flowers breaking out from the fides of the greater stalks or branches: the leaves as all the reft of the plant is greater then the former.

Hyacinebus Betroides flore albo. The white Grape-flower.

The white Grape linwer hath interest leaves a linke white; then the bless of

fky coloured Grape-flower, his flowers are very pure white, alike sparsedly set on the stalks but a little lower and smaller then it, in all other things there is no diffe-

Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo rubente. The bluth Grape-flower.

ทองสำหรับ ข้อง จะเป็นการที่ประจัดกล้า ซึ่งสำหรับของที่ แต่สำหรับ The root of this Grape-flower groweth greater, themether the fkie colonied. of: white Grape-flower, and feldom bath any fanal roots or of fets; as the other have :: his leaves also are larger, and somewhat broader; the flowers are of a pale or bleak blufh colour out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher and fuller of flowers then the white. organis <mark>y godine a transporte</mark> de la la calenta de la compositoria della composita della compositoria della compositoria della compositoria della

in the state of the Place!

I have the state of the place!

I have the state of the in Spain likewife, and on Mount Balifus in Italy, and Narbone in France, and bont the bonders of the fields: we have them in our Gardens for delight: The Time

These flower from the beginning of March, or sooner sometimes. until the beginning of May.

Miles the later ware the The Names at the community of th They are moff commonly called Borroides, but more truly Borroides, of Boreve the Greek word, which agnifieth a bunch or cluster of Grapes : Hobeline ralleth the white one. Dipeads flore albo, transferring the name Dioradi: whereby the Mafear is called to this Jacinth, as if they were both one. Their feveral names, whereby they are known and called, are fell down in their ritles. The Duthmen call their Divickers, as I faid before: Some English Gentlewomen call the white Grape-flower Pearls of Spain.

1. Hyacinthus Comofus albus, The white haired Jacinth.

This Jacinth, deth more nearly refemble the Grape-flowers, then the fair haired lacinths that follows whereof it beareth the game, in that it hath no han on the reds: at the top of the light or fides, as they and therefore I have placed it next mate. them and the other to follow it, as being of another kind. The root herea hit blackith. a limbe long and round, from whence rife up three or four leaves, being fisses in and whirth; long narrow, and hollow, like a troughor guiter on the upperfider among which the field riferbup a foot high or more, bearing at the top divers healt flowers. formerchat, like the former, hor not forthick fet together, bring a limbelongen, and larger, and wider archemotable is as it were divided into its signs of a dask whitelet colours with four blacker four about the brias on the infide: the heads or feedvellels are three fourre, and fomewhat larges, then the heads of any of the former leffer Grape-flowers, wherein is contained round black feed.

ad ? Haginthus Comefus Byzantinus. The Turky fair haired Jacinth.

This other facinity which came from Constantinople, is shinewhat like the former, but ther it is bigger, both in root and leaf, and libwer, and bearing greater flore of flowers on the head of the stalk: the lower flowers, although they have mort stalks at their first flowring yet afterwards the stalks frow longer, and those that are lower, frand out further then those that are highest, whose foot-stalks are short and almost close toytic frem and of a more perfect purple then sing below which are of a dusky greenish purple colour : the whole stalk of flowers seem like a Pyramis, broad below, and small above, or as other compared, to a water sprinkle; yet neither of both ritefu farm bollare any threads a who copies the falling any housier fellowing have. 3. Hyacinthus

3. Hyacinthus Comefus major purpureus. The great purple fair haired Jacinth.

This fair haired Jacinth hath his leaves fofter, longer, broader, and leffe hollow then the former, lying for the most part upon the ground: the stalk rifethup in the midft of the leaves, being ftronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer head of flowers also then they: the flowers of this fland not upon such long foot-stalks, but are shorter below, and close almost to the stalk above, having many bright purplish blew threeds growing highest above the flowers, as it were in a bulk together, every one of these threeds having a little head at the end of them, somewhat like unto one of the flowers, but much smaller: the rest of the flowers below this bush, are of a fadder or deader purple, and not so bright a colour, and the lowest worst of all, rather inclining to a green, like unto the last Turkie kinde: the whole stalk with the flowers upon it, doth somewhat resemble a long Purse tassel, and thereupon divers Gentlewomen have so named it: the heads and seed are like unto the former, but greater: the root is great and white, with some rednesse on the outside.

4. Hyacinthus Comofus ramofus purpareus. The fair haired branched Jainth.

The leaves of this Jacinth are broader, shorter, and greener then of the last, not lying fo weakly on the ground, but standing somewhat more upright the stalk rifeth up as high as the former, but branched out on every fide into many tufts of threeds. with knaps, as it were heads of flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the head of threeds at the top of the former Jacinth, but of a little darker, and not fo fair a blewifh purple colour: this Jacinth doth somewhat resemble the next curld hair Jacinth, but that the branches are not so fairly composed altogether of curled threeds, nor of fo excellent a fair purple or Dovecolour, but more dufky by much: the root is oreater and shorter then of the next, and encreaseth faster.

5. Hacinthus Pennatus, five Comofus ramofus elegantior. The fair Curld-hair Jacinth.

This admirable lacinth rifeth up with three or four leaves, fomewhat like unto the leaves of the Musk Grape-flower, but lesser; between which rifeth up the stalk about a foot high, or formewhat more; bearing at the top a buffi or tuft of flowers. which at the first appearing is like unite a Cone or Pineapple, and afterwards opening it felf, foreadeth into many branches, yet fill retaining the form of a Pyramis, being broad fpread below, and narrow up above : each of these branches is again divided. into many rufts of threeds or ftrings, twifted or curled at the ends, and of an excellent purple or Dovectoon, both falks and hairs. This abideths great while in his beauty, but afterwards all these flowers (if you will to call them) do fall away without any feed at all, pending it elf as it thould feem in the abundance of the flowers theroot is not so great as the last, but white on the outfide. Mirror of the Constant of the William

The two first have been sent divers times from Constantinople, the third is found wilde in many places of Europe, and as well in Germany, as in Italy, Thetwo last are onely with us in Gardens, and their natural places nown to us.

The Time. are not known to us.

The three former kindes do flower in April, the two last in May.

The Names. The first and second have so other names then are expressed in their ti-



I Hyacinthus Comfur albus. The white haired Jacinth. 2 Hyacinthus Comfur Byzentinus. The Turky fair haired Jacinth. 3-Hyacinthus Comfur major purparus. The purple his haired Jacinth, or Furie catlets. 4 Hyacinthus Comfurming, fine Calomifferum. The fair haired hacinthus Comfurming Functions, five Comfus eleganting. The fair carried hacinthus Ennances, five Comfus eleganting. The fair carried hacinthus Ennances, five Comfus eleganting.

tles. The third is called of some only Hyacint bus major, and of others Hyacinthus como(w major. We call it in English, The purple fair haired Jacinth, because of his tuft of purple threeds, like hairs at the top, and (as I said) of divers Gentlewomen, purple taffels. The fourth is called by some as it is in the title, Hyacinthus come fue ramofus, and of others, Hyacinthus Cal. mifirstur. And the last or fifth is diversly called by divers, Fabius Columna in his Phytoba fanos the second part, calleth it Hracinthus Sann fins, be cause he first saw it in that Cardinals Garden at Rome. Robin of Paris sent to us the former of the two last, by the name of Hyacinthus Pennatus, and Hyacinthus Calamilleratus, when as others fent the last by the name Pennatus, and the other by the name of Calamistratus; but I think the name Cincinna: us is more fir and proper for it. in that the curled threeds which feem like hairs, are better expressed by the word Cincinnus, then Cala vistrum, this fignifying but the bodkin or instrument wherewith they use to frille or curl the hair. and that the bush of hair it self being curled. Some also have given to both thefe last the names of Hyacinthus Comofus Parnafit, the one fairer then the other. Of all these names you may use which you please; but for the last kinde, the name Cincinnatus, as I faid, is the more proper, but Pennatus is the more common, and Calamistratus for the former of the two last.

1. Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, five p acox flore albo. The white Winter Oriental Jacinth.

This early Jacinth rifeth with his green leaves (which are in all respects like to the ordinary Oriental Jacinths, but somewhat narrower) before Winter, and sometimes it is in flower also before Winter, and is in form and colour a plain white Oriental Jacinth, but somewhat leser, differing onely, in no other thing, then the time of his flowring, which is alwayes certain to be long before the other forts.

2. Hyacint bus Orientalis Brumalis, five precox flore purpureo. The purple Winter Oriental Jacinth.

The difference of colour in this flower causeth it to be distinguished, for else it is of the kindred of the Oriental Jacinths, and is, as the former, more early then the rest that follow: Understand then, that this is the same with the former, but having sine blewish purple flowers.

3. Hyacinthus Orientalis major pracox, dictus Zumbul Indi. The greatest Oriental Jacinth, or Zumbul Indi.

The root of this Oriental Jacinth, is usually greater then any other of his kinde, and most commonly white on the outside, from whence rise up one or two great round stalks, sported from within the ground, with the lower part of the leaves also upward to the middle of the stalks, or rather higher, like unto the stalks of Dragons, but darker; being set among a number of broad, long, and somewhat hollow green leaves, almost as large as the leaves of the white Lilly: at the top of the stalks stand more store of showers, then in any other of this kinde, every shower being as great as the greatest fort of Oriental Jacinths, ending in fix leaves, which turn at the points, of a fair blewish purple colour, and all standing many times on one side of the stalkes; and many times on both sides.

4. Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris diverforum colorum. [The ordinary Oriental Jacinth.

The common Oriental Jacinth (I call it common, because it is now so plentiful in all Gardens, that it is almost not esteemed) hath many green leaves, long, somewhat broad and hollow, among which rifeth up a long green round stalk, befer from the middle thereof almost, with divers flowers, standing on both sides

of the Italks, one above another unto the rop, each whereof next unto the foot-stalk is long, hollow, round, and close; endoug in fix small leaves laid open, said a little utning arthe points, of a very fewest fined; the colours of these flowers are divers; for some are pure white, without any flew of other colour in them: another is almost white, but having a snew of blewnesse, especially at the brims and bottoms of the flowers. Others again are of a very faint blush, tending towards a white: some are of as deep a purple as a Violet; others of a purple tending to reducise, and some for pale a blew; as it were more white then blew; after the slowers are past, there rate up three square heads, bearing round black feed, great and sining: the root is great, and white on the outside, and often times purplish also; flat at the bottom, and small at the head.

There is a kinde of these Jacinths, whose flowers are of a deep purplish Violet colour, having whitish lines down the back of every leaf of the flower, which turn violete think themselves a little backwards at the points.

There is another, whose flowers stand all opening one way, and not on all sides, floribus on but are herein like the great Zumbul Indi, before set out.

There is again another kinde which flowreth later then all the reft, and the flow communers are finaller, standing more upright, which are either white or blew, or mixt with the plants diversity white and purple.

5. Hyacinthus Orientalis folioso caule. The bushy stalked Oriental Jacinth.

This firange Jacinth hath his roots, leaves, and flowers, like unto the former Oriental Jacinths: the onely difference in this is, that his fialk is not bare or naked. but hath very nairow long leaves, growing difperfedly, and without order, with the flowers thereon, which are blew, and having for the most part one leaf, and sometimes two at the foot, or fetting on of every flower, yet sometimes it hapneth, some flowers to be without any leaf at the bottom, as nature, that is very variable in this plant, lifteth to play: the heads and seed are black and round, like the other also.

6. Hyacinthus Orientalis flore duplici. The bleak Oriental Jacinth once double.

This double Jacinth hath divers long leaves, like unto the other Oriental Jacinths, almost standing pright, among which rifeth up a stalk, brownish at the first, but growing green afterwards, bearing many showers at the top, made like the showers of the former Jacinths, and ending in st leaves, green at the first, and of a blewish white when they are open, yet retaining some shew of greennesse in them; the brims of the leaves being white; from the middle of each flower standesh forth another small flower, consisting of three leaves, of the same colour with the other flower. but with a green line on the back of each of these inner leaves: in the middle of this little flower, there stand some threeds tip with black: the smell of this slower is not so sweet as of the former, the heads, seed, and roots, are like the somer.

7. Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno ceruleo, wel purpuro violaceo. The fair double blew, or purple Oriental Jacinth.

The leaves of these Jacinth are smaller, then the leaves of most of the other former forts; the stalks are shorter, and smaller, bearing but three or four slowers on the heads of them for the most part, which are not composed like the last, but are more fair, full, and double of leaves, where they shew out their full beauties, and of a fair blew colour in some, and purple in others, smelling pretty (weet; but these do seldom bear out their flowers fair; and besides, have divers other flowers that will be either single, or very little double upon the same stalk.

8. Hyacinthus Orientalis candidifsimus flore pleno. The pure wwhite double Oriental Jacinth.

This double white Jacinth hath his leaves like unto the fingle white Oriental Ja-

cinth; his stalk is likewise long, slender, and green, bearing at the top two or three flowers at the most, very double and full of leaves, of a pure white colour, without any other mixture therein, hanging down their heads a little, and are reasonable fweet. I have this but by relation, not by fight, and therefore I can give no further affirmance as vet.

The Place.

2. All these Oriental Jacinths, except the last, have been brought out of Turkie, and from Constantinople: but where their true original place is. is not as yet understood.

The Time.

The two first (as is faid) flower the earliest, sometimes before Christmas. but more usually after, and abide a great while in flower, in great beauty, especially if the weather be milde, when as few or no other flowers at that time are able to match them. The other greatest kinde flowreth also earlier then the rest that follow, for the most part. The ordinary kindes slower fome in March, and fome in April, and fome fooner also; and so do the double ones likewife. The bufhy stalked Jacinth flowreth much about the fame time.

The Names.

The former two forts are called Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, and Hyacinchus Orientalis tracox flore albo, or caruleo. The third is called of many, Zumbul Indicum, or Zumbul Indi, and corruptly Simboline; of others, and that more properly, Hyacinthus Orientalis major pracox. The Turks do call all Jacinthe Zumbul, and by adding the name of Indi, or Arabi, do shew from what place they are received. In English, The greatest Oriental Jacinth; yet some do call it after the Turkish name Zumbul Indi, or Simboline, as is faid before. The rest have their names set down in their titles . which are most fit for them.

> Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Orientalis facie, The little Summer Oriental Jacinth.

This little Iacinth hath four or five long narrow green leaves. lying upon the ground, among which rifeth up a flender smooth stalk, about a span high, or more, Flore caralto. bearing at the top many flender bleak blew flowers, with some white stripes and edges to be feen in most of them, fashioned very like unto the flowers of the Oriental Jacinth, but much smaller: the flower hath no scent at all; the seed is like the feed of the English Jacinth, or Haref-bels: the root is small and white.

There is another of this kinde, differing in nothing but in the colour of the flower,

which is pure white. Flore rubente.

Flore albe

There is also another, whose flowers are of a fine delayed red colour, with some deeper coloured veins, running along the three outer leaves of the flower, differing in no other thing from the former.

The Place.

These plants have been gathered on the Pyrenæan Mountains, which are next unto Spain, from whence, as is often faid, many rare plants have likewise been gathered.

The Time.

They flower very late, even after all or most of the Jacinths, in May for the most part. The



1 Hyacinthas Orientalis brumalis. The Winter Oriental Jacinth .. 2. Zumbul Indi. The greatest Oriental Iacinth. 7: Hyacimbus Orien alia vulgaris. The ordinary Oriental Iacinth. 4 Hyacimbus Orientalis foliofe caule. The bufly flaked Oriental Iacinth, 5 Hyacimbus Orientalis flore durlici. The Oriental Iacinth once double 6 Hyacimbus Orientalis flore plene caruleo. The fair double blew Oriental lacinth.

They are called either Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Orientalis facie, as it is in the title. Heasenthus Orientalis facie, that is to fay. The leffer Spanish Iacinth, like unto the Oriental: yet fome have called them, Hyanathus Orientalis (erotinus minor , The leffer late Oriental Jacinth , that thereby they may be known from the reft.

Hyacinthus Hispanicus obsoletus. The Spanish dun coloured Jacinth.

This Spanish Jacinth springeth very late out of the ground, bearing four or five thort, hollow, and fost whitish green leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one of them, among which rife up one or more stalks, bearing divers flowers at the tops of them, all looking one way, or franding on the one fide, hanging down their heads, confilting of fix leaves, three whereof being the outermost, lay open their leaves, and turn back the ends a little again: the other three which are innermost, do as it were close together in the middle of the flower, without laying themselves open at all being a little whitish at the edges; the whole flower is of a purplish yellow colour, with some white and green as it were mixed among it, of no scent at all: it beareth black and flat feed in three square great and bunched out heads: the root is reasonable great, and white on the outfide, with many firong white fibres at it, which perith not yeerly, as the fibres of many other Jacinths do, and as it springeth late, so it

holdeth his green leaves almost until Winter.

There hath been another hereof brought from about Fez and Morocco in Barba-

ry, which in all respects was greater, but else differed little.

There was another also brought from the Cape of good Hope, whole leaves were ftronger and greener then the former, the stalk also thicker, bearing divers flowers, confusedly standing upon longer foot-stalks, yet made after the same fashion, but that the three inner leaves were whitilh, and dented about the edges, otherwise the flowers were vellow and greenish on the infide.

The Place.

These plants grow in Spain, Barbary, and Ethiopia, according as their names and descriptions do declare.

The Time.

The first flowreth not until June; for, as I faid, it is very late before it foringeth up out of the ground, and holders his leaves as a laid, until September, in the mean time the food thereof inceneth.

The Names.

They have their names accombing to the place of their growing, for one is called Hyacinthus Hyppanius obfalctioris coloris. The other is called allo, Byacinthus Mauritanicus. And the laft, Hyacinthus Mahispians obligatus. In English, The Spanish, Barbary, or Ethiopian Jacinth, of a dumer duskie colour.

Heacinthus Anglicus Belgicus, wel Hispanicus English Hares-bels, or Spanish Jacines.

Our English Jacinth or Haref-bels is to common every where, that it scarce needeth any description. It beareth divers long and narrow green leaves, not standing upright, nor yet fully lying upon the ground, among which fpringeth up the ftalk, bearing at the top many long and hollow flowers, hanging down their heads all forwards forwards for the most part, parted at the brims into six parts, turning up their points a little again, of a fweetish, but heady scent, somewhat like unto the Grape-flower: the heads for feed are long and fquare, wherein is much black feed : the colour of the flowers are in some of a deeper blew, tending to a purple; in others of a paler blew, or of a bleak blew, tending to an ash colour : Some are pure white, and some are party coloured, blew and white; and some are of a fine delayed purplish red or blush colour, which fome call a peach colour. The roots of all forts agree, and are alike, being white and very flimy; some whereof will be great and round, others long and flender, and those that lye near the top of the earth bare, will be green,

Heacinthus Hispanicus major flore campanule instar. The greater Spanish bell-flowred Jacinth.

This Spanish bell-flowred Jacinth, is very like the former English or Spanish Iacinth, but greater in all parts, as well of leaves as flowers, many growing together at the top of the flalk, with many thort green leaves among them, hanging down their heads, with larger, greater, and wider open mouths, like unto bels, of a dark blew colour, and no good fcent.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of England, the Low-Countries, as we call them, and Spain, but the last chiefly in Spain.

The Time.

They flower in April for the most part, and sometimes in May.

The Names.

Because the first is more frequent in England, then in Spain, or the Low-Countries, it is called with us Hyacinthus Anglicus, the English Jacinth; but is also called as well Belgicus, as Hispanicus: yet Dodoneus calleth it Hyacinthus non scriptus, because it was not written of by any Authour before himfelf. It is generally known in England by the name of Hare-bels. The other Spanish Jacinth beareth his name in his title.

Hyacinthus Eriophorus. The Woolly Jacinth.

This Woolly Jacinth hath many broad, long, and fair green leaves, very like unto some of the Jacinths, but stiffer, or standing more upright, which being broken, do veeld many threeds, as if a little fine cotten-wooll were drawn out: among these leaves rifeth up a long green round stalk, a foot and a half high or more, whereon is fet a great long bufh of flowers, which blowing open by degrees, first below, and so upwards, are very long in flowring: the top of the stalk, with the flowers, and their little footstalks, are all blewsevery flower standing outright with his stalk, & spreading like a star, divided into fix leaves, having many small blew thre threeds, standing about the middle head, which never gave ripe feed, as far as I can hear of: the root is white, foraewhat like the root of a Muscari, but as full of wool or threeds, or rather more, then the leaves, or any other part of it.

The Place.

This hath been fent divers times out of Turky into England, where it continued a long time as well in my Garden as in others, but some hard frosty Winters caused it to perish with me, and divors others, yet I have had it again from a friend, and doth abide fresh and green every year in my Garden. The

This flowred in the Garden of Mr Bithard Barnefley at Lambeth . onelv once in the moneth of May, in the year 1606, after he had there preferred it a long time: but neither he, nor any elfe in England that I know, but those that faw it at that time ever faw it bear flower either before or fince.

The Names.

It is called by divers Bulbus Eriophorus, or Laniferus, that is, Woolly Bulbus; but because it is a Jacinth, both in root, leaf; and flower, and not a Narcissus, or Daffodil, it is called Hyacintbus Eriophorus, or Laniferus, The Woolly Jacinth. It is very likely, that Theophrasius in his seventh book and thirteenth Chapter, did mean this plant, where he declareth, that garments were made of the woolly fubfrance of a bulbous root, that was taken from between the core or heart of the root (which, as he faith, was used to be eaten) and the outermost shels or peelings; yet Clustus seemeth to fasten this woolly bulbous of Theophrastus, upon the next Jacinth of Spain.

> Hyacinthus Stellatus Baticus major, vulgo Peruanus. The great Spanish Starry Jacinth, or of Peru.

This Jacinth (the greatest of those, whose flowers are spread like a star, except the two first Indians) have five or six, or more very broad, and long green leaves, spread upon the ground, round about the root, which being broken are woolly, or full of threeds like the former : in the middle of these leaves riseth up a round short stalk in comparison of the greatnesse of the plant (for the stalk of the Oriental Jacinth is fometimes twice so high, whose root is not so great) bearing at the top a great head or bush of flowers, fashioned in the beginning, before they be blown or separated. very like to a Cone or Pine apple, and begin to flower below, and so upwards by devery like to a cone or r me appression or gover below, and to upwards by de-grees, every flower flanding upon a long blackifth blew foot-flatk, which when they are blown open, are of a perfect blew colour, tending to a Violet, and made of fix fmall leaves, laid open like a star; the threeds likewise are blewish, tipt with yellow pendents, franding about the middle head, which is of a deeper blew, not having any good fcent to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the flowers: after the flowers are past, there come three square heads, containg round black seed: the root is great, and somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a knob or bunch at the lower end of the root, (which is called the feat of the root) like unto the Muscari, Scylla, and many other bulbous roots, at which hang divers white, thick, and long fibres, whereby it is fastened in the ground, which perish not every year, but abide continually, and therefore doth not defire much removing.

> Hyacinthus Stellatus Beticus, fine Pernanus flore albo. The great white Spanish starry Jacinth.

This other Spanish Jacinth is in most parts like unto the former, but that his leaves are not follarge, nor fo deep a green: the stalks of flowers likewise hath not so thick a head, or bush on it, but fewer & thinner set : the slowers themselves also are whitish. vet having a fmal dash of blush in them: the threeds are whitish, upt with yellow pendents: the feed and roots are like unto the former, and herein confifteth the difference between this and the other forts.

> Hyacinthus Stellatus Beticus, five Peruanus flore carneo. The great bluffi coloured Spanish starry Jacinth.

This likewise differeth little from the two former, but onely in the colour of the

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



cie." The little Jummer Oriental Jacinthe 2 Hyacinthus Mauritanieus. The Barbary Jacinth. 3 — yaeinthus obfolente Hifpa-Jacinth. 4 Hyacinthus Hifpanieus flore campanula. The greater Spanish bel-frowned Jacinth. 5 —yaeinthus Anglieus. The 18.6 # Hyacinthus Eriopineus. The Woodly Jacinthe 7 Hyacinthus Stellaris Bartion major, feet Junusus. The great Spanish

flowers; for this being found growing among both the other, hath his head of flowers as great and large as the first, but the buds of his flowers; before they are open, are of a deep blush colour, which being open; are more delayed, and of a pleasant pale purple, or blass colour, standing upon purplish fields: the heads in the middle are whitth and so are the threeds compassing its tips with yellow.

The Place.

These do naturally grow in Spain, in the Medows a little off from the See, as well in the Island Gades, usually called Cales, as likewise in other parts along the Seaside, as one goeth from thence to Porto Santa Maria, which when they be in flower, growing so thick together, seem to cover the ground, like unto a tapistry of divers colours, as I have been credibly enformed by Gaillaune Beel, a Freeze-lander born, often before and hereafter remembred, who being in search of rare plants in Spain, in the year of our Lord 1807. after that most violent frosty Winter, which periode both the roots of this, and many other sine plants with us, sent me evidence of these roots for my Garden, and affirmed this for a truth, which is here formerly, set down, and that himself gathered those he sent me, and many others in the places named, with his own hands; but he saith, that both that with the white, and with the bluth flowers, are far more rare then the other.

The Time.

They flower in May, the feed is ripe in July.

The Names,

This hath been formerly named Eriophorus Peruanus, and Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus. The Starry Jacinth of Peru, being thought to have grown in Peru, a Province of the Welf Indies; but he that gave that name first unto it, either knew not his natural place, or willingly imposed that name, to conceal it, or ro make it the better esteemed. It is most generally received by the name Byacinthus Peruanus, from the first imposer thereof, that is, the Jacinth of Peru: but I had rather give the name agreeing most fitly unto it, and call it as it is indeed Byacinthus sellatus Beticus, The Spanish Starry Jacinth; and because it is the greatest that I know hath come from thence, I call it. The great Starry Jacinth of Spain, or Spanish Jacinth.

Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris, five Bifelius Fuchfit. The common blew Starry Jacinth.

This flarry Jacinth (being longest known, and therefore most common) rifeth out of the ground, usually but with two brown leaves, yet sometimes with three, incloring within them the stalk of flowers, the buds appearing of a dark whittist colour, as soon as the leaves open themselves, which leaves being grown, are long and holow, of a whitsist green on the upper side, & brown on the underside, and half round, the brown stalk rising up higher, bearing five or fix small star-like slowers thereon, consisting of fix leaves, of a fair deep blew, tending to a purple. The seed is yellowing, and round, contained in round pointed heads, which by reason of their heaviness, and the weakness of the stalk, lie upon the ground, and often perish with wet and frosts, &c. The root is somewhat long, and covered with a yellowish coat.

Hyacinthus stellatus flore albo. The white Starry Jacinth.

The white Starry Jacinth hath his leaves like the former, but green and fresh, not brown, and a little narrower also: the buds for flowers at the first appear a little blush, which when they are blown, are white, but yet retain in them a small shew of what blush colour.

We shar blush colour.

We have smother; whose flowers are pure white; and smaller then the other, the Flore nives. leaves whereof are of a pale fresh green, and somewhat narrower.

Beacinthus Stellatus flore rubente. The blush coloured Starry Jacinth.

The difference in this from the former, is onely in the flowers, which are of a fair blufh colour, much more eminent then in the others, in all things else alike.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Martius, five praces caruleus.
The early blew starry Jacinth.

This Jacinth hath his Jeaves a little broader, of a frelher green, and not brown at a set first blew Jacinth of Fuchsus last remembred: the buds of the flowers, while they are inclosed within the leaves, and after, when the stalk is grown up, do remain more blew then the buds of the former: the flowers when they are blown open, are like the former, but somewhat larger, and of a more lively blew colour: the root also is a little whiter on the outside. This doth more feldom bear feed then the former.

Hyacinthus Stellatus pracox flore albo. The white early starry Jacinth.

There is also one other of this kinde, that beareth pure white flowers, the green leaf thereof being a little narrower then the former, and no other difference.

Hyacinthus Stellatus precox flore fuave rubente.
The early blush coloured starry Jacinth.

This blush coloured Jacinth is very rare, but very pleasant, his flowers being as large as the first of this last kinde, and somewhat larger then the blush of the other kinde: the leaves and roots differ not from the last recited Jacinth.

The Place:

All thefe Jacinths have been found in the Woods and Mountains of Germany, Bohemia, and Austria, as Fuebsar and Gester do report, and in Naples, as Imperatus and others do testifie. We chertifi them all with great care in our Gardens, but especially the white and the blush of both kindes, for that they are more tender, and often perish for want of due regard.

The Time.

The common kindes, which are first expressed, flower about the middle of February, if the weather be milde, and the other kinds sometimes a fortight after, that is, in March, but ordinarily much about the same time with the former.

The Names.

The first is called in Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus valgaria, and Hyacinthus Stellatus bifolius, and Hyacinthus Stellatus Fuchsii, and of some Hyacinthus Stellatus Germanicus; we might very well call the other kinde, Hyacinthus Stellatus valgaris after, but divers call it Pricox, and some Martius, as it is in the title. In English they may be severally called: the first, The common, and the other, The early starry Jacinth (notwithstanding the first slowerth before the other) for distinction lake.

The Hyacinthus feemeth to be called Vacinium of Virgil in his Eclogues; for he alwayes reckoneth it among the flowers that were used to deck Garlands, and never among fruits, as some would have it. But in that he calleth it Vacinium nigrum, in several places, that doth very fitly answer the common

common received custome of those times, that called all deep blew colours, such as are purples, and the like, plack; for the Wiolet it self is likewise called black in the same place, where he callet the Varinium black; so that it seems th thereby, that he reckoned them to be both of one colour, and we know the colour of the Violet is not black, as we do diffinguish of black in these dayes. But the colour of this starry Jacinst, being both of so deep a purple sometimes; so near unto a Violet colour, and also more frequent, then any other Jacinst with them, in those places where Virgis lived, perswadeth me to think, that Virgis understood this Starry Jacinth by Vacinium: Let others judge otherwise, if they can shew greater probability.

1. Hyacinibus Szellisus Byzantinus nigra radice.
The Starry Jacinith of Turky with the black root.

This Starry Jacinth of Conftantinople hath three or four fresh green, thin & long leaves, of the bigness of the English Jacinth, but not fo long, between which risch up a stender low stalk, bearing five or fix small slowers, disperiedly set thereon, spreading open like a starrof a pale or bleak blew colour: the leaves of the slowers are somewhat long, and stand as it were somewhat loosely, one off from another, and not so compactedly together, as the flowers of other kindes: it seldom beareth ripe sted with us, because the heads are so heavy, that lying upon the ground they rot with the weet, or are bitten with the frosts, or both, fo that they seldom cometo good: the root is small in some, and reasonable big in others, round and long, white within, but covered with deep reddish or purplish peclings, next unto it, and darker and blacker purple on the outside, with some long and thick white fibres, like singers hanging at the bottom of them, as is to be seen in many other Jacinths: the root it self for the most part dosh run downwards, somewhat deep into the ground.

2. Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus major.
The greater Starry Jacinth of Constantinople.

This Jacinth may rightly be referred to the former Jacinth of Constantinople, and called the greater, it is so like thereunto, that any one that knoweth that, will soon say, that this is another of that fort, but greater as it is in all his parts, bearing larger leaves by much, and more store, lying upon the ground round about the root: it beareth many low stalks of flowers, as bleak, and standing as loofly as the former: onely the root of this, is not black on the outside, as the other, but three times bigger.

3. Hyacinthus sellatus Byzantinus alter, sive flore boraginis.
The other starry Jacinth of Constantinople.

This other, Jacush hath for the most part only four leaves, broader and greener shen the farst; but not so large or long as the second rithe stalk hath five or fix slowers upon it, bigger and rounder stalks other starry Jacinths, of a more perfect or deeper upon it, bigger and rounder stalks other starry Jacinths, of a more perfect or deeper upon it, bigger and rounder stalks other starry Jacinths, of a more perfect or deeper upon the start with start with stalks and the start with stalks of the start with start

The Place.

The first and the last have been brought from Constantinople; the first among many other roots, and the last by the Lord Zouch, as Lobel witneffecth. The second hath been sent us out of the Low-Countries, but from whence they had it, we do not certainly know. They grow with us in order the Low-Countries.

The Time.

These flower in April; but the first is the earliest of the rest; and is in flower presently after the early starry Jacinth, before described.

The Names.

The former have their names in their titles, and are not known unto us by any other names that I know; but as I faid before, the laft is called by some, Hyacinthus Boraginis some. The first was sent out of Turky, by the name of Sajam giul, by which name likewise divers other things have been sent, so barren and barbarous is the Turkist tongue.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Æstivus major. The greater Summer starry Jacinth.

This late Jacinth hath divers narrow green leaves. lying upon the ground, fome-hat like the leaves of the English Jacinth, but stiffer and stronger; among which rise the up a round stiff salk, bearing many flowers at the top thereof, and at every soot-stalk of the flowers a small stort leaf, of a purplish colour: the flowers are starsike, of a fine delayed purplish colour, tending to a pale blew or all colour, striped on the back of every leaf, and having a pointed umbone in the middle, with some whitish purple threeds about it, tipt with blew: the feed is black, round, and shining, like unto the seed of the English Jacinth, but not so big: the root is round and white, having some long thick roots under it, besides the sibres, as is usual in many other Jacinths.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Æstivus minor. The lesser Summer Starry Jacinth.

This leffer Jacinth hath divers very long, narrow, and fining green leaves, spread upon the ground round about the root, among which rifeth up a very flort round falk, not above two inches high, carrying fix or feven small flowers thereon, on each side of the salk, like both in form and colour unto the greater before described, but leffer by far : the seed is black, contained in three square heads : the root is small, and white, covered with a brown coat, and having some such thick roots among the siberes, as are among the other.

The Place.

Both these Jacinths grow naturally in Portugal, and from thence have been brought, by such as seek out for rare plants, to make a gain and profit by them.

The time.

They both flower in May, and not before and their feed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Some do call these Hyacinthus Lustaniaus, The Portugal Jacinth. Clustary, who first fet out the descriptions of them, called them as is expressed in their titles; and therefore we have after the Latine name given their English, according as is fet down. Or if you please, you may call them, The greater and the lesser Portugal Jacinth.

Hyacint bus Stellaris flore cineree. The ash-coloured Starry Jacinth.

This all coloured Jacinth, hath his leaves very like unto the leaves of the English Jacinth, & spreading upon the ground in the same manner, among which rise up one or two stalks; set at the top with a number of small star-like flowers, bushing bigger

ger below then above, of a very pale or white blew, tending to an ash colour, and ve-Ty (weet in fmell: the feed is black and round, like unto the feed of the English Jacinth, and fo is the root, being great, round and white; fo like, Isay, that it is hard to know the one from the other.

The Place.

The certain original place of growing thereof, is not known to us.

The Time.

It flowreth in April.

The Names.

Some do call this Hyacinthus Somers, Somers Jacinth, because as Lobel faith, he brought it first into the Low-Countries, either from Constantinople, or out of Italy.

> Hracinthus Stellatus Lilifolio & radice caraleo. The blew Lilly leafed Star Jacinth.

This Jacinth hath fix or feven broad green leaves, somewhat like unto Lilly leaves, but shorter (whereof it took his name as well as from the root) spread upon the ground, and lying close and round: before the stalk rifeth out from the middle of these leaves, there doth appear a deep hollow place, like a hole, to be seen a good while, which at length is filled up with the stalk, rising thence unto a foot or more high, bearing many star-like flowers at the top, of a perfect blew colour, near unto a Violet, and sometimes of paler or bleak blew colour, having as it were a small cup in the middle, divided into fix pieces, without any threeds therein: the feed is black and round, but not shining: the root is somewhat long, big below, and small above, like unto the small root of a Lilly, and composed of yellow scales, as a Lilly, but the scales are greater, and fewer in number.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius albus. The white Lilly leafed Star Jacinth.

The likenesse of this Jacinth with the former, causeth me to be brief, and not to repeat the same things again, that have already been expressed: you may therefore understand, that except in the colour of the flower, which in this is white, there is no difference between them.

I hear of one that should bear blush coloured flowers, but I have not yet seen any fuch.

The Place.

These Jacinths have been gathered on the Pyrenzan Hills, in that part of France that is called Aquitane, and in fome other places.

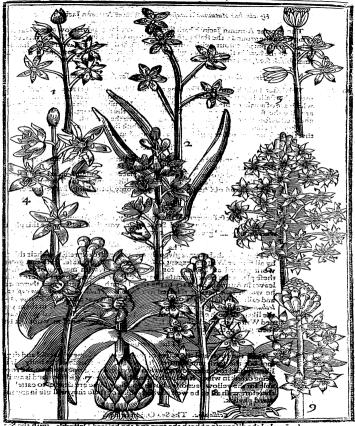
The Time.

These flower in April, and sometimes later.

The Names.

Because the root is so like unto alLilly, as the leaf is also, it hath most properly been called Hracinthus Stellatas Litfolio & radice, or for brevity Lilifolius, that is, the Starry Lilly leafed Jacinth. It is called Sarahue by the Inhabitants where it groweth, as Claffer maketh the report from Venerius, who further faith, that by experience they have found the cattel to fwel and die, that have eaten of the leaves thereof.

Hyacinshus



uleus. The early blow flarry Jacinch. 2 Hyacinchis Hellants Fraction Blom the early white flarry Jacinch. 2 Hyacinchis The Turky flarry Jacinch with a black root. 4 Hyacinchis Evragerines about the early white flarry Jacinch. Believelly restinated asies. The Turky flavity flavith which a black test. A state of the state of the State of the State of the State of Configuration of the State of Configuration of State of State of the State of Configuration of State of Stat

The Garden of pleafant Flowers:

Hyacinthus Autumnalis major. The greater Autumn Jacinth.

The greater Autumn Jacinth bath five or fix very long and natrow green leaves, lying upon the ground; the stalks are set at the top with many star-like flowers, of a pale blewish purple colour, with some pale coloured threeds, eine with blew. Standing about the head in the middle, which in time growing ripe, containeth therein fmall black feed, and roundish the root is great and white on the out fide.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor. The leffer Autumn Jacinth.

This lefter Jacinth hath fuch like long and finall leaves, but narrower then the former: the stalk is not full so high, but beareth as many flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or bleak purple colour, very like unto it also: the root and seed are like the former, but smaller. These both for the most part, bear their flowers and feed before the green leaves rife up much above the ground.

There is a kinde hereof found that beareth white flowers, not differing in any o-

ther thing from the smaller purple kinde last mentioned.

The Place.

The first and last are onely kept in Gardens, and not known to us where their natural place of growing wilde may be.

The second groweth wildein many places of England. I gathered divers roots for my Garden, from the foot of a high bank by the Thames fide, at the hither end of Chelley, before you come at the Kings Barge-house.

The Time.

The greatest flowreth in the end of July, and in August. The other in August and September, you shall seldom see this plant with flowers and green leaves at one time together.

The Names.

They have their names given them, as they are expressed in their titles. by all former Writers, except Daleschampius, or he that set forth that great work printed at Lyons; for he contendeth with many words, that these plants can be no Jacinths, because their flowers appear before their leaves in Autumn, contrary to the true Jacinth, as he faith: and therefore he would fain have it referred to Theophrasas bulbus in libro primo cap. 12. and calleth it his Tipbyum mentioned in that place, as also Bulbus oftious Dalechampii. Howfoever thefe things may carry fome probability in them, yet the likeneffe both of roots, and flowers especially, hath caused very learned Writers to entitle them as is fet down, and therefore I may not but let them paffe in the like manner.

The Vertues.

Both the roots and the leaves of the Jacints are somewhat cold and drying, but the feed, much more. It ftayeth the loofeneffe of the belly. It is likewise faid to hinder young persons from growing ripe too soon, the root being drunk in wine. It helpeth them also whose urine is stopt, and is available for the yellow Jaundite; but as you hear some are deadly to cattel, I therefore with all to be well advised which of these they will use in any inward phyfick.

Scilla alba. The Sea Onion or Squill.

As I ended the discourse of both the true and the bastard Dasfodils, with the Sea

kindes of both forts; fo I think it not amille, to finish this of the Jacinths with the deferrorion of a Sea Jacinth, which (as you fee) I take to be the Scilla, or Sea Onion, all his parts fo nearly resembling a lacinth, that I know not where to rank him better then in this place, or rather not any where but here. You shall have the description thereof, and then let the judicious palle their fentence, as they think meetelf.

The Soull or Sea Onion (as many do call it) hath divers thick leaves, broad long. green, and hollowish in the middle, and with an eminent or swelling rib all along the back of the leaf. (I relate it as I have feen it, having that forth his leaves in the thip by the way, as the Mariners that brought divers roots from out of the Straights. did fell them to meand others for our use) lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of a Lilly: these spring up after the flowers are past, and the feed ripe. they abiding all the Winter, and the next Spring, until the heat of the Summer hath frent and confumed them, and then about the end of August, or beginning of Septemberthe stalk with flowers ariseth out of the ground a foot and a half high, bearing many ftar-like flowers on the top, in a long spike one above another, flowring by degrees. the lowest first, and so upwards, whereby it is long in flowring, very like, as well in form as bigneffe, to the flowers of the great Star of Bethlehem (these flowers I have likewise seen shooting out of some of the roots, that have been brought in the like manner;) after the flowers are past, there come up in their places thick and three fquare heads, wherein is contained such like flat, black, and round feed, as the Spanish dusky Jacinth before described did bear, but greater: the root is great and white covered with many peclings or coverings, as is plainly enough feen to any that know them, and that fornetimes we have had roots, that have been as big as a pretty childs head, and sometimes two growing together, each whereof was no lesse then is said of the other.

Scilla rubra five Pancratium verum. The red Sea Onion.

The root of this Squil, is greater oftentimes then of the former, the outer coats or peelings being reddish, bearing greater, longer, stiffer, and more hollow leaves, in a manner upright: this bringeth such a like stalk and flowers, as the former doth, as Fabranus Ilges, Apothecary to the Duke of Briga, did fignifie by the figure thereof drawn and fent to Clases.

They grow alwayes near the Sea, and never far off from it, but often on the very baich of the Sea, where it washeth over them all along the coafts of Spain. Portugal and Italy, and within the Straights in many places : it will not abide in any Garden far from the Sea, no not in Italy, as it is related.

The Time.

The time wherein they flower, is expressed to be in August and Septemher: the feed to be ripe in October and November, and the green leaves to foring up in November and December.

The Names.

These are certainly the true kindes of Scilla that should be used in medicines, although (as Clusius reporteth) the Spaniards forbade him to tafte of the red Squil, as of a most strong and present poison. Pliny hath made more forts then can be found out yet to this day with us : that Scilla that is called Epiminidia, because it might be eaten, is thought to be the great Ornithogalum, or Star of Bethlemem. Pancrateum is, I know, and as I faid before, referred to that kinde of baftard Sea Daffodil, which is fet forth before in the end of the history of the bastard Dasfodils; and diversalso would make the Narciffus terties Matthioli, which I call the true Sea Daffodil, to be a Pancratium ; but feeing Diefeorides (and no other is against him)

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

maketh Pancratium to be a kinde of Squil with reddish roots, I dare not uphold their opinion against such manifest truth.

The Vertues.

The Squil or Sea Onion is wholly used physically with us . because we can receive no pleasure from the fight of the flowers. Pliny writeth . that Pribagoras wrote a volume or book of the properties thereof, for the finonlar effects it wrought, which book is loft, yet the divers vertues it hath is recorded by others, to be effectual for the spleen, lungs, stomach, liverhead and heart; and for dropfies, old coughs, Jaundife, and the wormes; that it cleareth the fight, helpeth the tooth-ache, cleanfeth the head of fourf. and running fores; and is an especial Antidote against poison; and therefore is used as a principal ingredient into the Theriaca Andromachi, which we usually call Venice Treakle. The Apothecaries prepare hereof. both-Wine, Vinegar, and Oxymel or Syrope, which is lingular to extenuate and expectorate tough flegm, which is the cause of much disquiet in the body, and an hinderer of concoction, or difgeftion in the ftomach, befides divers other waves, wherein the scales of the roots, being dried, are used. And Galen hath sufficiently explained the qualities and properties thereof, in his eight book of Simples.

CHAP. XII.

Ornithogalum. Star of Bethlehem.

Fter the family of the Jacinths, must needs follow the kindes of Star-flowers, or Stars of Bethlehem, as they are called, for that they do so nearly resemble them, that divers have named some of them Jacinths, and reserved them to that kindred all of them; both in root, leaf, and flower, come nearer unto the Jacinths, then unto any other plant. They shall therefore be next described, every one in their order, the greatest first, and the rest following.

Ornithogalum Arabicum. The great Star-flower of Arabia.

This Arabian Star-flower hath many broad, and long green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but lying for the most part upon the ground, among which rifeth up a round green fraik, almost two foot high, bearing at the top divers large flowers, standing upon long foot-stalks, and at the bottom of every one of them a small short pointed green leaf: these slowers are made of fix pure white leaves apiece, laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodil, but of the form of a Star Jacinth, or Star of Bethlehem, which close as they do every night, and open themselves in the day time, especially in the Sun, the smell whereof is pretty sweet, but weak; in the middle of the flower is a blackiff head, composed with fix white threeds. tipt with yellow pendents: the feed bath not been observed with us: the root is great and white, with a flat bottom, very impatient of our cold Winters, so that it seldom prospereth or abideth with us; for although sometimes it do abide a Winter in the ground, yet it often lyeth without foringing blade, or any thing elfe a whole yeer, and then peritheth: or if it do formg, yet many do not bear, and most after their first bearing do decay and perish. But if any be definous to know how to preferve the root of this plant, or of many other bulbous roots that are tender, fuch as the great double white Daffodil of Constantinople, and other fine Daffodils, that come from hot Countries; let them keep this rule: Let either the root be planted in a large pot, or tub of earth, and housed all the Winter, that so it may be defended from the frofts; Or elfe (which is the eaffer way) keep the root out of the ground every year, from September, after the haves and stalks are past, until February, in fome dry, but not bot or windy place, and then plant it in the ground under a South wall, or fuch like defended place, which will fpring, and no doubt profper well there, in regard the greateft and deepelf frofts are paft after Febriary, fo that feldom any great frofts come after, to pierce fo deep as the root is to be fet, or thereby to do any great that mo to it n fuch a place.

The Place.

This hath been often fent out of Turky, and likewife out of Italy; I had beevife two roots fent me out of Spain by Gaillaame Boel before remembred, which (as he faid) he gathered there, but they profeered not with me, for want of the knowledge of the former rule. It may be likely that Arabia is the place, from whence they of Confiantinople received it.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, if it be of the first years bringing 5 or in June, if it have been ordered after the manner before set down.

The Names.

It hath been fent out of fealy by the name of Likum Alexandrinum, The Lilly of Alexandria, but it hath no affinity with any Lilly. Others call it Hyacinthus Arabicus; and the Italians, Jacinth old pater no free but it is no Jacinth neither, although the flowers be like fome of them. Some allo would refer it to a Navaifus or Daffodil, and it doth as little agree with it, as with a Lilly, although his flowers in largenetic and whiteneffe refemble a Daffodil. Lilefus hath most fifty referred it to the flock or kindred of Ornithogalus, or Stars of Bethlehem, as we call them in English, and from the Turk-illn name, Zambul Arabis, entituled it Ornithogalum Arabicum, although Zambul as I have before declared, is with them a Jacinth, we may call it in English. The Arabian Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem, or the great Star-flower of Arabia.

1. Ornithogalum maximum album. The greatest white Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem.

This great star-flower bath many fair, broad, long, and very fresh green leaves, rifing up very early, and are greater, longer, and greener then the leaves of any Oriental Jacinth, which do abide green, from the beginning or middle of January, or before sometimes, until the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the Stalk with the head of flowers beginneth to rife, so that it will have either few or no leaves at all, when the flowers are blown: the stalk is strong, round, and firm, rising two foot high or more, bearing at the top a great bulh of flowers, feeming at the first to be a great green ear ofform, for it is made spike-fashion, which when the flowers are blown, doth rife up to be very high flender or fmall at the head above, and broad foread and buffing below, fo that it is long in flowring; for they flower below first, and so upwards by degrees: these flowers are frow white, without any line on the backfide, and is therein like unto the former, as also in whiteneffe, but nothing so large, with a white umbone or head in the middle, befer with many white threeds, tipt with yellow: the feed is black and round, contained in three square heads: the root is great, thick, and short, and somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a flat bottom, both like the former, and the next that followeth. that drived vall

2. Ornithogalum majus spicatum album. The great white spiked Star-flower.

This fpiked first-flower in his growing, is formewhat libe this the last described, M 2 but

136

but springeth not up so early, nor hath his leaves so green, or large, but hath broad, long, whitish green hollow leaves, pointed at the end, among which rifeth up the stalk, which is strong and high, as the former, having a great bulh of flowers at the top, franding spike-fashion, somewhat like the former, flowring in the same manner by degrees, first below, and so upwards; but it is not so thick set with flowers, nor so far spread at the bottom as it, the flowers also are not so white, and each of the leaves of them have a green line down the back, leaving the edges on both fides white: after the flowers are past, the heads for feed grow three square, like the other, bearing fuch like black feed therein: the root hereof is usually bigger then the laft, and whiter on the outlide.

3. Ornithogalum Pannonicum. The Hungarian Star-flower.

This Hungarian Star-flower shooteth out divers narrow, long, whitish green leaves, spread upon the ground before Winter, which are very like unto the leaves of Gilloflowers, and so abide above ground, having a stalk rising in the middle of them the next Spring, about half a foot high or thereabouts, bearing many white flowers at the top, with green lines down the back of them, very like unto the ordinary Stars of Bethlehem: the root is greater, thicker, and longer then the ordinary Stars, and for the most part, two joyned together, somewhat grayish on the out side.

4. Ornithogalum vulgare. The Star of Bethlehem:

The ordinary Star of Bethlehem is so common, and well known in all countries and places, that it is almost needlesse to describe it, having many green leaves with white lines therein, and a few white flowers fet about the top of the stalk, with greenifh lines down the back: the root is whitish, and encreaseth abundantly.

S. Aphodelas bulbofus Galeni, five Ornithogalum majus flore subnirescente. The bulbous Afphodil, or green Star-flower.

Divers have referred this plant unto the Afphodils, because (as I think) the flowers hereof are straked on the back, and the leaves long and narrow, like unto the Asphodils; but the root of this being bulbous, I rather (as some others do) joyn it with the Ornithogala, for they also have strakes on the back of the flowers. It hath many whitifth green leaves, long and narrow, fpread upon the ground, which fpring up in the beginning of the year, and abide until May, and then they withering, the stalk springbeginning that year, and the first, having many pale yellowish green slowers, but smaller, and growing more sparsedly about the stalk upon short foot-stalks, but in a smaller, and growing more sparsedly about the stalk upon short foot-stalks, but in a reasonable long head spike-fashion : the seed is like unto the second kinde, but smaller : the root is fomewhat yellowish, like the first great white kinde.

The Place.

The first is only nursed in Gardens, his original being not well known. vet fome attribute it unto Pannonia or Hungary. The fecond hath been found near unto Barcinone, and Toledo, in Spain. The third was found in Hungary by Clusius. Our ordinary every where in the fields of Italy and France, and (as it is faid) in England alfo. And the last groweth likewife by the corn fields in the upper Hungary.

The Time.

They flower in April and May, fometimes in June.

The Names.

The first is called by Clusius Ornithogalum maximum albam; because it is



greater then the next; which he took formerly for the greatest: but it might more fitly, in my judgement, be called Afphodelus bulbog in albus (if there be any Afphodelus bulbog as all) becaute this doth to nearly refemble that, both in the early firinging, and the decay of the green leaves, when the stalks of flowers do rife up. Divers also do call it Ornithogalum Pannaniusum maximum albus might be supported by the green leaves, when the stalks of flowers do rife up. Divers also do call it Ornithogalum Pannaniusum activum albus might be supported by the support of the green supported by the supp

The second hath his name in his title, as most Authors do set down, yet in the great Herbal referred to Dalechampius, it is called Ornithogalum mag-

num Myconi.

The third hath his name from the place of his birth, and the other from

his popularity, yet Dodoness calleth it Eulbus Leucanthemos.

The laft is called by divers a sphooled-byseinthinus, and Hyseintho-asphooledus Galeni. Dodoneus calleth it Asphodelus femina, and Asphodelus bullofus. But Lobel, and Gernard from him, and Dodoneus, do make this to have white slowers, whereas all that I have seen, both in mine own, and in others Gardens, bore greenish slowers, as Clussus setting it ruly down. Lobel seemeth in the description of this, to consound the Ornithegalum of Mompelier with it, and calleth it Asphodelus byseinthus forte Galeni, and faith that some would call it Panaraium Mompeliers, and Asphodelus Galeni. But as I have shewed, the Orthnithegalum spicatum and this, do plainly differ the one from the other, and are not both to be called by one name, nor to be reckoned one, but two distinct plants.

Orthnithogalum Æthiopicum. The star-flower of Æthiopia.

The leaves of this plant are a foot long, and at the leaft an inch broad, which being broken, are no ledie woolly then the woolly Jacinth: the stalk is a cubit high, strong and green; from the middle whereof unto the top, stand large snow white flowers, upon long, green, thick foot-stalks, and yellowish at the bottom of the flower; in the middle whereof stand six white threeds, tipt with yellow chives, compassing the head, which is three square, and long containing the feed: the root is thick and round, somewhat like the Alphadelin Galeni.

The Place.

This plant was gathered by fome Hollanders, on the West fide of the Cape of good Hope.

The Time.

It flowred about the end of August with those that had it.

The Names.

Because it came from that part of the continent beyond the line, which is reckoned a part of Æthiopia, it is thereupon so called as it is set down.

Ornithogalum Neopolitanum. The star-flower of Naples.

This beautiful plant rifeth out of the ground very early, with four or five bollow pointed leaves, franding round together, of a whirtin green colour, with a white line down the middle of every leaf on the infide, fomewhat narrow, but long, (Fabius Calumna faith, three foot long in Italy, but it is not fo with us) in the middle of these leaves rifeth up the failk, a foot and a half high, bearing divers flowers at the top, every one standing in a little cup or huse, which is divided into three or four parts, hanging down very long about the heads for feed: after the flower is past, these slows and hang down their heads, and open one way, although their little foot. stalks come forth on all sides of the greater stalk, being large, and composed of its long come forth on all sides of the greater stalk, being large, and composed of its long come for a pure white on the inside, and of a blewish or whirsis green colour on the leaves, of a pure white on the inside, and of a blewish or whirsis green colour on the

outfide, leaving the edges of every leaf white on both fides: in the middle of these flowers stand other small showers, each of them also made of fix small white leaves a piece, which meeting together, seem to make the shew of a cup, within which are contained fix white threads, tipt with yellow, and a long white pointel in the middle of them, being without any scena at all: a firer the showers are past come up great round heads, which are too heavie for the stalk to bear; and therefore lye down upon the leaves or ground, having certain lines or stripes on the outside, wherein is contained round, black, rough seed: the root's great and white, and somewhat flat at the bottom, as divers of these kindes are, and do multiply as plentifully into small bulbs as the common or any other.

The Place

This star-flower groweth in the medows in divers places of Naples, as Fabius Columna, and Ferrantes Imperatus do tellifie; from whence they have been fent. And Mattholas, who setteth out the figure thereof among his Daffodils, had (it should seem) seen it grow with him.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, although it begin to fpring out of the ground oftentimes in November, but most usually in January: the seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Matthiolier reckoneth this (as is faid) among the Daffodils, for no other refpect, as I conceive; then that he accounted the middle flower to be the cup or trunk of a Daffodil, which it doth somewhat resemble, and setteth it forth in the sourch place, whereigneon many do call it Nareissus quartus. Matthiols, The sourch Daffodil of Matthiolse. Fabius Columnia calleth it Hyazimbus arunrus Ornithogalis store. Classis (to whom Imperatus sent it, in stead of the Arabian which he defired) calleth it of the place from whence he received it, Ornithogalism Neopolitanum, and we thereafter call it in English, The star-flower of Naples.

Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus. The little star-flower of Spain.

Clusius hath set forth this plant among his Ornithogala or star-flowers, and although it doth in my minde come nearer to a Byacinthus, then to Ornithogalam, yet pardon it, and let it passe as the doth. From a little round whits root; springeth up in the beginning of the year, sive or six simall long green leaves, without any white line in the middle of them, among which rise up one or two small stalks, an hand length high or better, bearing seven or eight, or more flowers, growing as it were in a tist or umbel, with small long leaves at the foot of every stalk, the lower slowers being equal in length with the uppermost, of a pale whitish blew or astrocolour, with a strake or line down the back of every leaf of them, with some white threeds standing about a blewish head in the middle: these slowers passe away quickly, and give no seed, so that it is not known what seed it beareth.

The Place.

This groweth in Spain, and from thence bath been brought to us.

The Time.

It flowreth in May.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is fet down in the title, being but lately found out.

L. Orniout.

1. Ornit bogalum album unifolium. The white star-slower with one blade.

This little flar-flower I bring into this place, as the fitteft in my opinion where to place it, until my minde change to alter it. It hath a very small round whiter not, from whence springeth up one very long and round green leaf, like unto a rull, but that for about two or three inches above the ground it is a little flar, and from thence springeth forth a small stalls not above three or four inches ligh, bearing at the top springeth forth a small stalls not above three or four inches ligh, bearing at the top springeth forth a small stalls not above three or four inches ligh, bearing at the top thereof three or sour small white slowers, consisting of six leaves a peece, within which are fix white chives, tipt with yellow pendents, standing about a small three square head, that hath a white pointel sticking as it were in the midst thereof: the slower is pretty and sweet, but not heady.

Ornithogalum luteum. The yellow Star of Bethlehem.

This yellow ftar-flower rifeth up at the first, with one long, round, greenish leaf, which openeth it self somewhat above the ground, and giveth out another small leaf, lesser and shorter then the first, and afterward the stalk rifeth from thence also, being sour or five inches high, bearing at the top three or four small green leaves, and among them sour or five small yellow star-like flowers, with a greenish line or streak down the back of every leaf, and some small reddish yellow threeds in the middle: it seldom giveth seed: the root is round, whitish, and somewhat clear, very apt to perish, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as I have twice tryed to my losse.

The Place

The Place.

The first grew in Portugal, and Clusters first of all others desciphers it.

The other is found in many places both of Germany and Hungary, in the moister grounds.

The Time.

The first flowreth in May: the other in April, and sometimes in March-

The Names.

Carolus Clufus calleth the first Bulbus unifalius, or Bolbine, but referreth it not to the stock or kindred of any plant; but (as you see/I have ranked it with the small forts of Ornithogalum, and give it the name accordingly.

It with the limat lotts of control of the control o

The Vertues.

The first kinde being but lately found out, is not known to be used. The roots of the common or vulgar, are (as Matthibus faith) much eaten by poor people in Italy, either raw or roasted, being (weeter in taste then any Gheinut, and serving as well for a necessary food as for delight. It is doubtful whether any of the rest may be so used; for I know not any in our land hath made any experience.

There are many other forts of star-flowers, which are fitter for a general then this History; and therefore I refer them thereunto.

CHAP. XIII.

Moly. Wilde Garlick.

Nto the former Star-flowers, mult needs be joyned another tibe or kindred, which carry their firaked flowers Star-fashion, nos fpikewise, but in a first or umbel thick thrust or fer together. And although divers of them fmel not as the former, but most of their first Grandfathers house, yet all do not togor for some of them are of an excellent scent. Of the whole Family, there are a great many which I must leave, I will onely select out a few for this our Garden, whose flowers for their beauty of statelinesse, some, or colour, are fit to be entertained, and take place therein, every one according to his his worth, and are accepted of with the lovers of these delients.

1. Moly Homericum, vel potius Theophrafti. The greatest Moly of Homer.

Homers Moly (for fo it is most usually called with us) rifeth up most commonly with two, and fometimes with three great, thick, long, and hollow guttered leaves: of a whitish green colour, very near the colour of the Tulipa leaf, having sometimes at the end of fome of the leaves, and fometimes a part by it felf, a whitish round small button, like unto a small bulb, the like whereof also, but greater, doth grow between the bottom of the leaves and the stalk near the ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a root of the same kinde; among these leaves riseth up a round. firong, and tall stalk, a yard high or better, bare or naked unto the top, where it beareth a great tuft or umbel of pale purplift flowers, all of them almost standing upon equal foot-stalks, or not one much higher then an other, confishing of five leaves a peece, ftriped down the back with a fmall pale line, having a round head or umbone with some threeds about it in the midits: These flowers do abide a great while blown before they vade, which fmell not very ftrong, like any Onion or Garlick, but of a faint finel: and after they are past come the feed, which is black, wrapped in white close husks: the root groweth very great, sometimes bigger then any mans closed fift, fmelling strong like Garlick, whitish on the outside, and green at the top. if it be but a while bare from the earth about it.

2. Moly Indicum Gue Caucafon. The Indian Moly.

The Indian Moly hath fuch like thick large leaves, as the *Homers* Moly hath, but fhorter and broader, in the middle whereof rifeth up a fhort weak falls; almost flat, not having any flowers upon it, but a head or cluster of greenith fieldy bulbs, inclosed at the first in a large thin ikin, which being open, every bulb sheweth it felf, standing close one unto another upon his footstalk, of the biggeste of an Acorn, which being planted, will grow to be a plant of his own kinde: the root is white and great, covered with a dark coat or skin, which encreases that head, it beareth small bulbs above the ground, at the bottom of the leaves next unto the stalk, like unto the former.

The Place

Both these do grow in divers places of Spain, Italy, and Greece; for the last hath been sent out of Turky among other roots. Furnates, Imperature, learned Apothecary of Naples, sent it to divers of his friends in these parts, and hath described it in his natural history among other plants, printed in the Italian tongue. If grew also with John Tradescime at Canterbury, who sent me the head of bulbs to see, and afterwards a root, to plant it in my Garden.

141

The Time.

The first groweth in the end of May, and abideth unto the midst of July and fometimes longer. The other beareth his head of bulbs in June and Tuly.

The Names.

We have received them by their names expressed in their titles, yet the laft hath also been fent by the name of Ornithogalum Italicum, but as all may easily see it is not of that kindred.

Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primum. The first bulbed Moly of Hungary.

This first Hungarian Moly hath three or four broad and long green leaves, folded together at the first, which after open themselves, and are carried up with the stalk, standing thereon one above another, which is a foot high; at the top whereof do grow a few fad reddish bulbes, and between them long footstalks, bearing flowers of a pale purplish colour; after which followeth black feed, inclosed in roundish heads: the root is not great, but white on the outfide, very like unto the root of Serpents Moly, hereafter described, encreasing much under ground, and smelling strong

2. Moly montanum P aunonicum bulbiferum fecundum. The fecond bulbed Moly of Hungary.

The fecond Moly hath narrower green leaves then the former: the stalk is about the same height, and beareth at the top a great cluster of smal green bulbes, which after turn of a darker colour; from among which come forth long foot-stalks, whereon frand purplish flowers: the root is covered with a blackish purple coat or skin.

2. Moly Serpentinum. Serpents Moly.

This Moly must also be joyned unto the bulbous Molyes, as of kindred with them. yet of a greater beauty and delight, because the bulbs on the heads of the smal stalks are redder, and more pleasant to behold: the stalk is lower, and his graffie winding leaves, which turn themselves (whereof it took the name) are smaller, and of a whiter green colour : it beareth among the bulbs purplish flowers also, but more beautiful, the fcent whereof is nothing to strong: the root is small, round, and whitish, encreating into a number of small roots, no bigger then Pease round about the greater root.

4. Maly saule & folis triangularibus. The three cornered Moly.

This three figure Moly hath four or five long, and fomewhat broad pale green leaves, flat on the upperfide, and with a ridge down the back of the leaf, which maketh it feem three fourre . the stalk which rifeth up a foot and a half high or better, is three square or three cornered also, bearing at the top out of a skinny husk divers white flowers, fomewhat large and long, almost bel-fashion, with stripes of green down the middle of every leaf, and a few chives tipt with yellow in the middle about the head, wherein, whe it is ripe, is inclosed small black seed: the root is white on the outfide, and very like the yellow Moly; both root, leaf, and flower hath a fmack, but not very ffrong of Garlick.

5. Moly Narcifsinis folis. Daffodil leafed Moly.

This Moly hath many long, narrow, and flat green leaves, very like unto the leaves of a Daffodil, from whence it took his name (or rather of the early greater Leucoium bulbolum.



The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

3. Moly trick return of points? Hospheells. The period! Moly of Homes. 3 Moly Ladieum fire Cassodin. The Indian Moly 2 Moly Paramonism hubbles and the babble Moly of Homes. 3 Moly perspections. The Paramonism hubbles that training all the Paramonism of Hospheells. The Hospheells of Hospheells of

144 The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

bulbofum, or bulbed Violet before described, joyned next unto the Daffodils, because it is so like them) among which riseth up two or three stalks sometimes, each of a foot and a half high, bearing at the top, inclosed in a skinny hose; a sail the Molyes have, a number of small purplish slowers, which do not long abide, but quickly sade the seed is black as others are; the root is sometimes knobbed, and more often bulbed, having in the knobs some marks of the old stalks to be seen in them, and smelleth somewhat like Garlick, whereby it may be known.

6. Moly montanum latifolium luteo flore. The yellow Moly.

The yellow Moly hath but one long and broad leaf when it doth not bear flower, but when it will bear flower, it hath two long & broad leaves, yet one alwayes longer and broader then the other, which are both of the fame colour, and near the bignetic of a reafonable Tulipa leaf: between these leaves groweth a slender stalk, bearing at the top a tust or umbel of yellow flowers out of a skinny hose, which partest three wayes, made of six leaves a piece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back or outwayes, made of six leaves a piece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back or outwayes, made of six leaves a piece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back or outwayes, made of six leaves a piece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back or outwayes, made of six leaves a piece, laid open like a Star, with a greenish back or outwayes, made of six leaves a piece of six leaves and with some yellow threeds in the middle: the feed is black, like unto others: fide, and with some yellow threeds in the middle; the field is black, like unto others. The proof of six leaves do a six leaves

7. Moly Pyreneum purpureum. The purple Mountain Mely.

This purple Moly hath two or three leaves, fomewhat like the former yellow Moly, but not fo broad, nor fo white the falk hath not fomany flowers thereon; but more sparingly, and of an unpleasant purple colour: the root is whittle, smelling somewhat through; of Garlick, but quickly perishen with the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will not abide unlesse in be defended.

9. Moly montanum latifolium pur pur eum Hispanicum. The purple Spanish Moly.

This Moly hath two broad and very long green leaves, like unto the yellow Moly, in this, that they do compaffe one another at the bottom of them, between which rifeth up a firong round stalls, two foothigh or more, bearing at the top, out of a thin huss, a number of fair large flowers upon long foot-stalks, consisting of fix leaves a piece, spread open like a Star, of a sinedelayed purple or blush colour, with divers threeds of the same colour, tipt with yellow, standing about the middle head: between the stalk & the bottom of the leaves it hath some small bulbs growing, which being planted, will soon spring and increase: the rootals being small and round, with many fibres thereat, hath many small bulbs shooting from them; but neither root, leaf, nor slower, hath any ill scent of Garlick at all.

9. Moly purpareum Neapolitanum, The purple Moly of Naples.

The Neapolitane Moly hath three or four small long green leaves set upon the stalk after its risen up, which beareth a round head of very sine purple flowers, made of fix leaves a piece, but so closing together at the edge, that they seem like unto small cupe, never laying themselves open, as the other do; this hath some scent of his original, but the root more then any part else, which is white and round, quickly encreasing as most of the Molyes do.

10. Moly pyzidatum argenteum Hilpanicum. The Spanish silver cupped Moly.

This Spanish Moly hath two or three very long rush like leaves, which rise up with the stalk, or rather vanish away when the stalk is risen up to be 3 foot high or more, the stalk, or rather vanish away when the stalk is risen up to be 3 foot high or more, the stalk is risen up to be 3 foot high or more parties of stalk is risen up to a white much one from another, every slower upon a long stot-stalk, being of a white silver

filver colour, with stripes or lines on every side, and fashioned small and hollow, like a cup or box: the seed I could never observe, because it flowreth to late, that the Winter hinderesh it from bearing feed with us: the root is small and round, white, and in a manifest transparent; at least to shining, as like were so, and exceptable th nothing so much, as many of the other forts: this hath no sit seems at the part of the milked.

11. Molt Serotinum Coniferum. The late Pineapple Moly.

This late Moly that was fent me with the last deferibed, and othersalfo from Spain, rifethup with one long green leaf, hollow and round unto the end, towards this end on the one fide, breaketh out a bead of flowers, enclosed in a thin kin, which after it hath so stood a good while, the leaf in the mean time rifing higher, and growing harder, becometh the stalk) breaketh, and shewitch agree businor head of buds for flowers, thick thrust together, sashioned very like unto the sorm of a Pineapple (from whence I gave it the name) of the bigness of a Walnut: after this head hath shood in this manner a moneth or thereabouts, the flowers shew themselves to be of a fine delayed or whitis purple colour, with divers stripes in every of them, of the same cup-fashion with the former, but not opening so plainly, so that they cannot be discerned to be open, without good heed and observation. If sloweth so late in Autumn, that the early frosts do quickly spoil the beauty of it, and soon cause it to rot the root is small and round, and shaining like the last, very tender also, as not able to abide our sharp Winters, which hat caused it utterly to perish with me.

12. Moly Diofiorideum, Diofcorides his Moly.

The root of this small Moly is transparent within, but covered with a thick yellowish skin, of the bigness of an Hasel Nut, or somewhat bigger, which sendeth forth three or sour narrow graftie leaves, long and bollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitish green colour, among which riseth up a slender weak stalk, a foot and a half high, bearing at the top out of a thin skin, a tust of milk white slowers, were y like unto those of Ramsons, which stand a pretty while in their beauty, and then passe away for the most part without giving any seed: this hath little or no scent of Garlick.

We have another of this fort that is leffer, and the flowers rounder pointed.

13. Moly Dioscorideum Hispanicum. The Spanish Moly of Dioscorides.

This Moly came unto me among other Molyes from Spain, and is in all things like unto the laft deferibed, but fairer, larger, and of much more beauty, as having his white flowers twice as great as the former; but (as it feemeth) very impatient of our Winters, which it could not at any hand endure, but quickly perifhed, as fome others that came with it also.

14. Moly Moschatinum vel Zibettinum Monspeliense, The sweet smelling Moly of Mompelier.

This fweet Moly, which I have kept for the last, to close up your senses, is the smallest, and the finest of all the rest, having four or five small green leaves, almost as sine as hairs, or like the leaves of the Feather-grasse; the stake is about a soot high, bearing five or fix or more small white slowers, laid open like Stars, made of fix leaves a piece, of an excellent sweet scent resembling Musk or Civet; for divers have diversly centured of it. It showers have either over most?, or the Autumn over early cold, this will not have that sweet scent, that it will have in a hot dry time, and besides must be carefully respected: for it will hardly abide the extremity of our starp Winters.

1.172.01

The Place

The places of these Molyes, are for the most part expressed in their titles, or in their descriptions.

The Time.

The time is fet down, for the most part to be in June and July, the rest later.

The Names.

To make further relation of names then are expressed in their titles, were needlesse; let these therefore suffice.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Molyes are small kindes of wilde Garlick, and are to be used for the same purposes that the great Garden Garlick is, although much weaker in their effects. For any other especial property is in any of these, more then to sumish a Garden of variety, I have not heard at all.

And thus much may fuffice of these kindes for our Garden, reserving many others that might be spoken of, to a general work, or to my Garden of Simples, which as God shall enable me, and time give leave, may shew it self to the World, to abide the indicions and critick centures of all,

CHAP. XIII.

Asphodelas. The Asphodil.

Here remain some other flowers, like unto the last described, to be specified, which although they have no bulbous roots, yet I think them sitted to be here mentioned, that so I may joyn those of nearest similitude together, until I have similed the rest that are to follow.

1. Asphodelus major albus ramosus. The great white branched Asphodil.

The great white Afphodil hath many long, and narrow, hollow three fquare leaves, fnarp pointed, lying upon the ground round about the root: the stalk is smooth, round and naked without leaves, which riseth from the midst of them, divided at the top into divers branches, if the plant be of any long continuance, or else but in two or three small branches, from the sides of the main great one, whereon do stand many large flowers Star-fashion, made of six leaves a piece, whitish on the inside, and straked with a purplish line down the backside of every leaf, having in the middle of the flowers some small yellow threeds: the seed is black, and three square, greater then the seed of Buck wheat, contained in roundish beads, which open into three parts: the root is composed of many tuberous long clogs, thickest in the middle, and smaller at both ends, fastened together at the head, of a dark grayish colour on the outside, and yellow within.

2. Asphodelus albus non ramosus. The white unbranched Asphodil.

The unbranched Afphodil is like unto the former, both in leaves and flowers, but that the flowers of this are whiter, and without any line or strake on the back fide, and

and the stalks are without branches: the roots likewise are smaller, and sewer, but made after the same fashion.

3. Asphodelus major flore carneo. The blush coloured Asphodil.

This Asphodil is like to the last in form of leaves and branches, and differesh in this, that his leaves are marked with some spots, and the slowers are of a blush or sleth colour, in all things alike.

4. Asphodelus minimus albus. The least white Asphodil.

This leaft Asphodil hath four or five very narrow long leaves, yet seeming three fearer like the greatest, bearing a small stalk, of about a foot high among them, without any branches, and at the top a sew white slowers, straked both within and without, with a purplish line in the middle of every leaf. The roots are such like tuberous clogs as are in the former, but much lesser.

5. Asphodelus albus minor sive Fishulosus. The little hollow white Asphodil.

This little white Asphodil hath a number of leaves growing thick together, thicker and greener then those of the small yellow Asphodil, or kings Spear next following, among which riseth up divers round stalks, bearing slowers from the middle to the top. Star-sashion, with small green leaves among them, which are white on the inside, and striped on the back with purple lines, like unto the first described: the seed, and heads containing them, are three square, like the seed of the little yellow Asphodil: the toots of this kinde are not glandulous, as the former, but stringy, long, and white: the whole plant is very impatient of our cold Winters, and quickly perisheth, if it be not carefully preserved, both from the cold, and much wer in the Winter, by housing it; and then it will abide many years: for it is not an annual plant, as many have thought.

6. Afphodelus luteus minor, five Hastula regia. The small yellow Asphodil, or Kings spear.

This small yellow Asphodil, which is usually called the Kings spear, hath many long narrow edged leaves, which make them seem three square, of a blewish or which should be succeeded to the state of th

The Place.

rades.

2012

All these Asphadils do grow naturally in Spain and France, and from thence were first brought untous, to furnish our Gardens.

The Time.

All the glandulous rooted Afphodils do flower fome in May, and fome in June; but the two last do flower, the yellow or last of them in July, and the former white one in August and September, and until the cold and Winter hinder it.

The Names.

Their several names are given the man their ordes, as much as is fit for N 2 this

148

this discourse. For to shew you that the Greeks do call the stalk of the great Afphodil Ar Deriz G., and the Latines Albucum, or what elfe belongeth to them, is fitter for another work, unto which I leave them.

The bastard Asphodils should follow next in place if this work were sit for them-but because I have tyed my self to expresse onely those slowers and plants, that for their beauty or icent or both, do furnish a Garden of pleasure, and they have none. I leave them to a general History of plants, or that Garden of Simples before spoken of, and will describe the Lilly Asphodils, and the Phalangia or Spider-worts, which are remaining of those, that joyn in name or fashion, and are to be here inserted, before I passe to the rest of the bulbous roots.

1. Liliasphodelus pheniceus. The gold red Day Lilly.

Because the roots of this and the next, do so nearly agree with the two last recited Asphodils, I have set them in this place, although some do place them next after the Lillies, because their flowers do come nearest in form unto Lillies; but whether you will call them Asphodils with Lilly flowers, as I think it fittest, or Lillies with Asphodil roots, or Lillies without bulbous roots, as others do, I will not contend.

The red Day Lilly hath divers broad and long fresh green leaves, folded at the first as it were double, which after open, and remain a little hollow in the middle among which rifeth up a naked stalk three foot high, bearing at the top many flowers, one not much distant from another, and flowring one after another, not having lightly above one flower blown open in a day, and that but for a day, not lasting longer, but clofing at night, and not opening again; whereupon it had his English name, The Lil-'ly for a day': these flowers are almost as large as the flowers of the white Lilly, and made after the fame fashion, burof a fair gold red, or Orange tawny colour. I could never observe any feed to follow these flowers; for they seem the next day after they have flowred, (except the time be fair and dry) to be for otten, as if they had lyen in wer to rot them, wherby I think no feed can follow the roots are many thick and long yellow knobbed ftrings, like unto the finall yellow Afphodil roots, but fomewhat greater, running under ground in like fort, and shooting young heads round about.

2. Liliasphodelus luteus. The vellow Day Lilly.

I shall not need to make a repetition of the description of this Day Lilly, having given you one so amply before, because this doth agree thereunto somearly, that it might feem the fame; these differences onely it hath, the leaves are not fully so large, nor the flower forgreat or spread open, and the colour thereof is of a fair yellow wholly, and very fweet, which abideth blown many dayes before it fade, and hath given black round feed, growing in round heads, like the heads of the final yellow Afphodil, but not fo great.

Clusius hath set down, that it was reported, that there should be another Liliasphodil with a white flower, but we can hear of none fuch as yet; but I rather think that they that gave that report might be mistaken, in thinking the Savoy Spider-wort to be a white Liliasphodil, which indeed is so like, that one not well experienced, or not well regarding it, may foon take one for another.

The Place.

Their original is many moift places in Germany.

The Time.

They flower in May and June.

The Names.

They are called by fome Liliage, and Liliam non bulbofam, and Liliaf pho-



y Afphodelus major albus rampfus. The great white branched Afphodel. 2 Afphodelus minor albus few filmsfig. The little hollow white Afphodelus minor lateus, free Haffulfa regia. The finall yellow Afphodelus on Kings spear. 4 Lilis fibodelus lateus. The yellow Day Lilly. 5 Lilis fibodelus lateus. The yellow Day Lilly. 5 Lilis fibodelus fancieras. The gold red Day Lilly.

delus. In English we call them both Day Lillies, but the name doth not so well agree with the last, as with the first, for the causes above specified.

The Vertues.

The roots of Afphodil have formerly been had in great account, but now are utterly neglected; yet by reafon of their fharpnefic they open and cleanle, and therefore fome have of late used them for the yellow Jaundife. The Day Lillies have no physical use that I know, or have heard.

CHAP. XV.

Phalangium. Spider-Wort.

Hefe plants do fo nearly resemble those that are last set forth, that I think none that knows them, will doubt, but that they must follow next unto them, being so like unto them, and therefore of the fairest of this kinde first.

1. Phalangiam Allobrogicum. The Savoy Spider-wort.

The Savoy Spider-wort springerh up with sour or five green leaves, long and narrows, yet broader at the bottom, narrower pointed at the end, and a little hollow in the middle samong which riseth up a round fifts shake, a soot and a half high, bearing at the top one above another, seven or eight, or more flowers, every one as large almost as the yellow Day Lilly last described, but much greater then in any other of the Spider-worts, of a pure white colour, with some threeds in the middle, tipt with yellow, and a small forked pointel: after the flowers are past, the heads or seed vessels grow almost three loguare, yet somewhat round, wherein is contained blackish feed: the roots are many white, round, thick, brittle strings, joyned together at the head, but are nothing so long, as the roots of the other Phalangia or Spiderworts.

2. Phalangium majus Italicum album. The great Italian Spider-wort.

This great Spider-wort hath divers long and narrow leaves spread upon the ground, and not rising up as the former, and not so broad also as the former, but somewhat larger then those that follow: the stalk is bigger, but seldom riseth up so high as the next, whereof this is a larger kinde, having a long unbranched stalk of white flowers, laid open like stars as it hath, but somewhat greater: the roots are long and white, like the next, but somewhat larger.

3. Phalangium non ramosum vulgare. Unbranched Spider-wort.

The leaves of this Spider-wort do feem to be little bigger or longer than the leaves of graffe, but of a more grayifi green colour, rifing immediately from the head or tust of roots; among which rife up one or two stalks, sometimes two or three foot long, befet toward the top with many white Star-like flowers, which after they are past turn into small round heads, containing black feed, like unto the seed of the little yellow Asphodil, but lesser; the roots are long white strings, running under ground.

4. Phalangium ramofum. Branched Spider-wort.

The branched Spider-wort hath his leaves formewhat broader then the former, and of a more yellowift green colour: the stalk hereof is diverfly branched at the top, bearing many white flowers, like unto the former, but smaller: the seeds and roots are like the former in all things.



t Phalangium Allobrogicum. The Sayoy Spider-wort. 2 Phalangium non ramosum. Unbranched Spider-wort. 3 Phalangium ramosum. Branched Spider-wort. 4 Phalangium Ephemerum Virgisianum. 4-bom Tradesant's Spider-wort.

The Place.

The first groweth on the Hils near unto Savoy, from whence divers, allured with the beauty of the flower, hath brought it into these parts.

The fecond came up in my Garden, from the feed received out of Italy.

The others grow in Spain, France, &c.

The Time.

The unbranched Spider-wort most commonly flowreth before all the other, and the branched a moneth after it: the other two about one time, that is, towards the end of May, and not much after the unbranched kinde.

The Names,

The first (as I said before) hath been taken to be a white Liliassphodil, and called Liliassphodellus shore albo; but Clussus hath more properly entituled it a Phalangium, and from the place of his original, gave him his other denomination, and so is called of most, as is see down in the title.

The other have no other names then are expressed in their titles, but only that Cordus calleth them Liliago; and Dodoneus, lib, 4, bifl. plant, would make the branched kinde to be Moly alterum Plinii, but without any good ground.

The Vertues.

The names of Phalangium and Phalangites were imposed on these plants; because they were found effectual, to cure the poyson of that kinde of Spider, called Phalangium, as also of Scorpions and other Serpents. We do not know, that any Physitian hathused them to any such, or any other purpose in our dayes:

5. Phalaneium Ephemerum Virginianum Joannis Tradescant.
The soon sading Spider-wort of Virginia, or Tradescant his Spider-wort.

This Spider-wort is of late knowledge, and for it the Christian World is indebted unto that painful industrius searcher, & lower of a natures varieties. John Ttradiforms (Sometimes belonging to the right Honourable Lord Robert Earl of Sailfoury, Lord Treasurer of England in his time, and then unto the right Honourable the Lord Wotton at Canterbury in Kent, and lastly unto the late Duke of Buckingham) who first received it of a friend, that brought it out of Virginia, thinking it to be the Silk Grasse that groweth there, and bath imparted hereof, as of many other things, both to me and others; the description whereof is as followerh:

From a ftringy root, creeping far under ground, and rifing up again in many places, fpringeth up divers heads of long folded leaves, of a grayifin over-worn green colour, two or three for the most part together, and not above, compating one another at the bottom, and abiding green in many places all the Winter; otherwhere perifhing, and rifing anew in the Spring, which leaves rife up with the great round ftalk, being fet thereon at the joynts, ufually but one at a joynt, broad at the bottom where they compais the stalk, and smaller and smaller to the end: at the upper joynt, which is the top of the stalk, there stand two or three fach like leaves, but smaller, from among which breaketh out a dozen, fixteen, or twenty, or more round green heads, happing down their heads by little foot-stalks, which when the slower beginneth to blow open, groweth longer, and standeth upright, having three small pale green leaves for a hulk, and three other leaves within them. for the slower, which lay themselves open stat, of a deep blew purple colour; having an umbone or small head in the middle, closely fet about with six reddish, hairy, or feathered threeds, rightly with yellow pendents: this slower openeth it self in the day, and sinuteth usually at

hight, and never openeth again, but perifheth, and then hangeth down his head again; the green hufk of three leaves, clofing it felf again into the form of a head, but greater, as it was before, the middle umbone growing to be the feed veffled, wherein is contained finall, blackish, long seed: Seldom shall any man see above one or two at the most of these showers blown open at one time upon the stalk, whereby it standeth in showing a long time, before all the heads have given out their slowers.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Place.

This plant groweth in some parts of Virginia, and was delivered to John Tradescant:

The Time.

It flowreth from the end of May until July, if it have had green leaves all the Winter, or otherwife, until the Winter check his luxuriousnesse.

The Names.

. Unto this plant I confedic I first imposed the name, by considering duly all the parts thereof, which until some can finde a more proper, I desire inay fill continue, and to call it Ephemerum Virginianum Trade stanti, John Tradessanti's Spider-worth of Virginia, or Phalangum Ephemerum Virginianum; The Gon fading or Day Spider-worth of Virginia.

The Vertues.

There hath not been any tryal made of the properties fince we had it, nor do we know whether the Indians have any use thereof.

CHAP. XVL

Colchicum. Medow Saffron.

O return to the reft of the bulbous and ruberous rooted plants, that remain to be entreated of , the Colchiza or Medow Saffrons are first to be handled, whereof these later dayes have found out more varieties, then formerly were known; some flowring in the Spring, but most in Autumn, and some bearing double, but the greatest part single flowers: whereof every one in their order, and sinfle of our own Country kindes.

1. Colchicum Anglicum album. The white English Medow Saffron.

It is common to all the Medow Saffrons, except that of the Spring, and one other, to bear their flowers alone in Autumn or later, without any green leaves with them, & afterwards in February their green leaves: So that I shall not need to make many descriptions, but to shew you the differences that consist in the leaves, and colours of the Bowers; and briefly to pass (after I have given you a full description of the sirtly from one unto another; touching only those things that are note worthy. The white Finglish Medow Saffron then doth bear in Autumn three or four slowers at the most, standing severally upon weak foot-stalks, a singers length or more above the ground, made of fix white leaves, somewhat long and narrow, and not so large as most of the other kindes, with some threeds or chives in the middle, like unto the Saffron flowers of the Spring, wherein there is no colour of Saffron or vertue to that effect; after the slowers are past and gone, the leaves do not presently follow, but the root remainest him the ground without show of leaf above ground, most part of the Winter, and then in February there spring up three or four large and long green.

leaves, when they are fully grown up, standing on the top of a round, weak, green, and short foot-stalk, somewhat like the leaves of white Lillies, but not so large, and in the midst of these leaves, after they have been up sometime, appear two or three loose skinny heads; standing in the middle of the leaves upon short, thick, green stalks, and being ripe, contain in them round small brownish feed, the lye as it were loose therein, and when the head is dry, may be heard to rattle being shaken: the root is white within, but covered with a thick blacklish skin or coar, having one side thereof at the bortom longer then the other, with an hollownesse also on the one side of that long eminence, where the flowers rise from the bottom, and shooting down from thence a number of white sibres, whereby it is saftened in the ground: the green leaves afterwards rising from the top or head of the root.

2. Colchicum Anglicum pu purcum. The purple English Medow Saffron.

There is no difference at all in this Medowe Saffron from the former, but onely in the colour of the flowers, which as they were wholly white in the former, so in this they are of a delayed purple colour, with a small shew of veins therein.

3. Colchicum Pannonicum album. The white Hungary Medow Saffron.

The greatest difference in this Colchicum from the former English white one, is, that it is larger both in root, leaf, and flower, and besides hath more store of flowers together, and continuing longer in beauty, without fading so soon as the former, and are also somewhat of a fairer white colour.

4. Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum. The purple Hungary Medow Saffron.

This purple Medow Saffron is for what like unto the white of this kinde, but that it beareth not fo plentifully as the white nor doth theroot grow fo great; but the flowers are in a manner as large as they, and of the like pale delayed purple colour, or formewhat deeper, as is in the purple English, with form veins or marks upon the flowers, making forme flow of a checker on the out fide, but not fo confipicuous, as in the true checkerd kindes. We have a kinde hereof is party coloured with white ftreaks and edges, which abide conftant, and hath been raised from the feed of the former.

5. Calchicam Byzantinum. Medow Saffron of Constantinople.

This Medow Saffron of Constantinopte hath his leaves so broad and large, that hardly could any that never saw it before, judge it to be a Colchicum; for they are much larger then any Lilly leaves, and of a dark green colour: the flowers are correspondent to the leaves, larger and more in number then in any of the former purple kinds, of the same colour with the last purple kinde, but of a little deeper purple on the inside, with divers marks rimning through the slowers, like unto it, or unto checkers, but yet comewhat more apparently: the root is in the middle greater and rounder then the others, with a longer eminence, whereby it may easily be known from all other forts.

6. Colchicum Luftanicum Fritillaricum. The checkerd Medow Saffron of Portugal,

The flowers of this Medow Siffion are larger and longer then the flowers of either the English or Hungarian, and almost as large as the last before mentioned, and of the fame colour; but a little deeper, the spots and marks whereof are formewhat more easie to be feen even a far off; like into the flower of a Fritillaria; from whence he took his fignificative hame: the leaves of this Medow Saffron do rile up fooner then in any other of the Autumn kindes; for they are alwayes up before Winter, and are four of five in number. Hort rather then long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canaled or hollow, and flanding round above the ground, one encompating another at the bottom, like the great Spanish Star Jacinth, called the Jacinth of Peru,



1 Calchium Pennation. The Hungarian Medow Saffoot. a Calchium Byzaniana. Medow Saffoot Giolfaminople. § Calchium Laftanian Privillarian. The checkerd Medow Saffoot of Pertugal. 4. Calchium Neyfulaman Britillarian. The checkerd Medow Saffoot of Pertugal. 4. Calchium Neyfulaman Britillarian. The checkerd Medow Saffoot of Naples. 5. Cholchium Privillarian. Chienfs. The checkerd Medow Saffoot of Chio or Sio. 6. Calchium Hermodalli-lum. Phyfical Medow Saffoot of Chio or Sio. 6. Calchium Hermodalli-lum. Phyfical Medow Saffoot.

but factor, and of a pale or gravith presencolour, differing from the colour of all the other Medow Saffrons: the root is like the root of the English or Hungarian without any difference, but that it groweth formewhat greater. It is one of the first Medow Saffrons that flower in the Autumn.

7. Colchicam Neopolitanum Fritillaricum. The checkerd Medow Saffror of Naples.

This checkerd Medow Saffron of Naples, is very like unto the last recited checkerd Saffron of Portugal, but that the flower's fomewhat larger, yet fometimes very little or not at all: the greatest mark to diffinguish them is, that the flowers of this are of a deeper colour, and so are the spots on the flowers likewise, which are so confoicuous that they are discerned a great way off, more like unto the flowers of a deep Fritillaria, then the former, and make a goodlier and more glorious shew: the leaves of this do rife up earlie after the flowers, and are somewhat longer, of a darker green colour, yet bending to a grayish colour as the other, not lying so neatly or round, but stand up one by another, being as it were folded together: neither of both these last named checkerd Medow Saffrons have given any seed in this Countrey, that ever I could learn or hear of, but are increased by the root, which in this is like the former, but a little bigger.

2. Colchimm Fritillaricum Chierfe. The checkerd Medow Saffron of Chio or Sio.

This most beautiful Saffron flower rifeth up with his flowers in the Autumn , as the others before specified do, although not of so large a fize, yet far more pleasant and delightful in the thick, deep blew, or purple coloured beautiful spots therein. which make it excelall others whatfoever: the leaves rife up in the Spring, being fmaller then the former, for the most part three in number, and of a paler or fresher green colour, lying close upon the ground, broad at the bottom, a little pointed at the end, and twining or folding themselves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. I have not feen any feed it hath borns the root is like unto the others of this kinde, but small and long, and not so great: it flowreth later for the most part then any of the other, even not until November, and is very hard to be preserved with usin that for the most part the root waxeth lesse and lesse every year, our cold country being so contrary unto his natural, that it will scarce shew his flower; yet when it flowreth any thing earlie, that it may have any comfort of a warm Sun, it is the glory of all thefe kindes.

o. Colchicum versicolor. The party coloured Medow Saffron.

The flowers of this Medow Saffron most usually do not appear, until most of the other Autumn forts are paft, except the last, which are very low, scarce rising with their stalks three fingers breadth above the ground, but oftentimes half hid within the ground: the leaves whereof are fmaller, fhorter, and rounder, then in any of the other before specified, some being altogether white, and others wholly of a very pale purple, or flesh colour; and some again parted, the one half of a leaf white, and the other half of the same purple, and sometimes striped purple and white, in divers leaves of one and the same flower: and again, fome will be the most part of the leaf white, and the bottom purple, thus varying as Nature lift, that many times from one root may be seen to arise all these varieties before mentioned: these flowers do stand long before they fade and palfe away; for I have observed in my Garden somethat have kept their flower fair until the beginning of January, until the extremity of the Winter frosts and snows have made them hide their heads - the leaves therefore accordingly do rife up after all other, and are of a brownish or dark green colour at their first springing up, which after grow to be of a deep green colour: the root is like the former English or Hungarian kindes, but thicker and greater for the most part, and shorter also.

10. Colchicum

10. Colchicum variegatum alterum. Another party coloured Medow Saffron.

There is another, whose party coloured flowers rise a little higher, diversly striped and marked, with a deeper purple colour and a pale or whitish blush throughout all the leaves of the flower.

11. Colchicum montanum Hispanicum minus. The little Spanish Medow Saffron.

The flowers of this little Medow Saffron are narrower and fmaller then any of the former, and of a deeper reddish purple colour then either the English or Hungarian kindes: the green leaves also are smaller then any other, lying on the ground, of a deep or fad green colour, rifing up within a while after the flowers are paff; and do abide green all the Winter long: the root is small and long, according to the rest of the plant, and like in form to the others.

12. Colchicum montanum minus ver sicolore flore. The final party coloured Medow Saffron

This little kinde differeth not from the Spanish kinde last fet forth, but in the variety of the flower, which is as small as the former; the three inner leaves being almost all white, and the three outer leaves some of them pale or blush, and some parry coloured, with a little green on the back of some of them.

13. Colchicum Hermodact glum. Physical Medow Saffron.

This physical Medow Saffron springeth up with his leaves in Autumn, before his flowers appear beyond the nature of all the former kindes, yet the flower doth. after they are up, thew it felf in the middle of the green leaves, confifting of fix white leaves, with divers chives in the middle, and paffeth away without giving any feed that ever I could observe: the green leaves abide all the Winter and Spring following, decaying about May, and appear not until September, when (as I faid) the flowers shew themselves presently after the leaves are sprung up.

14. Colchicum atropurpureum. The dark purple Medow Saffron

The greatest difference in this kinde consisteth in the flower, which at the first appearing is as pale a purple, as the flower of the former Hungarian kinde: but after it hath ftood in flower two or three dayes, it beginneth to change, and will after a while become to be of a very deep reddiff purple colour, as also the little foot-stalk whereon it doth frand: the flower is of the bigneffe of the Hungarian purple, and so is the green leaf: the feed and root is like the English purple kinde.

15. Colchicum atropurpureum varicoatum. The party coloured dark purple Medow Saffron-

We have of late gained another fort of this kinde, differing chiefly in the flower. which is diverfly striped through every leaf of the flower, with a paler purple colour, whereby the flower is of great beauty: this might feem to be a degeneration from the former, yet it hath abiden constant with me divers years, and giveth feed as plentifully as the former.

16. Colchicum flore pleno. Double flowred Medow Saffron.

The double Medow Saffron is in root and leaf very like unto the English kinde: the flowers are of a fine pale or delayed purple colour, confifting of many leaves fet thick together, which are somewhat finaller, as in the English flower, being parrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double flower having fome chives with their yellow tips dispersed as it were among the leaves in the middle: it flowreth in September, a little after the first shew of the earlier Medow Saffrons are pass.

17. Colchicum variegatum pleno flore.

The party coloured double Medow Saffron.

We have another of these double kindes (if it be not the very same with the formers varying in the slower as nature pleaseth oftentimes; for I have this slower in my Garden, as I here set it forth, every year) whose flowers are diversified in the partition of the colours, as is to be seen in the single party coloured Medow Saffron before described, having some leaves white, and others pale purple, and some leaves half white and half purple, diversify set or placed in the double slower, which doth config. of as many leaves as the former, yet sometime this party coloured flower doth neithewite its felf double like the former, but hash two slowers, one rising out of another, making each of them to be almost but single flowers, consisting of eight or ten leaves a piece: but this diversity is not constant; for the same root that this year appeareth in that manner, the next year will return to his former kinde of double flowers again.

18. Colchicum Vernum. Medow Saffron of the Spring.

This Medow Saffron rifeth up very early in the year, that is, in the end of January fometimes, or beginning, or at the furthest the middle of February, presently after the deep Frosts and Snows are past, with his flowers inclosed within three green leaves, which opening themselves as soon almost as they are out of the ground, shew their buds for flowers within them very white oftentimes, before they open far, and fometimes also purplish at their first appearing, which never shew above two at the most upon one root, and never rise above the leaves nor the leaves much higher then shev, while they last: the flower consisteth of fix leaves, long and narrow, every leaf being divided, both at the bottom and top, each from other, and joyned together onely in the middle, having also fix chives, tipt with yellow in the middle, every chive being joyned to a leaf, of a pale red or deep blush colour, when it bath stood a while blown, and is a smaller flower then any Medow Saffron, except the small Spanish kindes onely, but continueth in his beauty a good while, if the extremity of tharp Frosts and windes do not spoil it the leaves wherein these flowers are enclofed, at their first coming up, are of a brownish green colour, which so abide for a while, especially on the outside, but on the inside they are hollow, and of a whitish or grayish green colour, which after the flowers are past, grow to be of the length of a mans longest finger, and narrow withal: there riseth up likewise in the middle of them the head or feed veffel, which is smaller and shorter, and harder then any of the former, wherein is contained small round brown feed: the root is small, somewhat like unto the roots of the former, but shorter, and not having so long an eminence on the one fide of the bottom-

19. Colchicum Vernum atropur pureum. Purple Medow Saffron of the Spring,

The flower of this Medow Saffron, is in the rifing up of his leaves and flowers together, and in all things else like unto the former, only the flowers of this fort are at their fift appearing of a deeper purple colour, and when they are blownalfo are much deeper then the former, divided in like manner, both at the bottom and top as the other, so that they feem, like as if fix loofe leaves were joyned in the middle part, to make one flower, and hath his small chives tipt with yellow, cleaving in like manner to every leaf.

The Place.

All these Medow Saffrons, or the most part of them, have their places expressed in their titles; for some grow in the fields and medows of the champian grounds, others on the mountains and hilly grounds. The English kindes grow in the West parts, as about Bathe, Bristow, Warmington, Stanford, St



1-Galchicum nominium Fritipanicum. The little Spaulh Medous Suffron. Colddium montanantinius verificolore force, the finall party coloured Medous Suffron. Solichicum verificolore force, the finall party coloured Medous Suffron. Solichicum variesquam alterum. Another party coloured Medous Suffron. Solichicum autroparperum. The dark pumple Medous Suffron. Solichicum autroparperum. The dark pumple Medous Suffron. Solichicum autroparperum. The variable dark pumple Medous Suffron. Solichicum autroparperum. The variable dark pumple Medous Suffron. Solichicum autroparperum. The variable dark pumple Medous Suffron.

161

fter, and other places also. The double kindes are thought to come out of Germany.

The Time.

Their times likewife are declared in their feweral deferitions: those that are earlieft in Aumunn, flower in August and September, the later in October, and the Latest in the end of October, and in November. The other are faid to be of the Spring, in regard they come after the deep of Winter (which is most fusfully in December and January) is just.

The Names.

The general name to all these plants is Colchisum, whereunto some have added Ephemerum, because it killeth within one dayes space; and some Strangulatorium. Some have called them also Bulbus agretise, and Filius ante Patrim., The Son before the Father, because (as they think) it giveth seed before the flower; but that is without due consideration: for the root of this (as of most other bulbous plants) after the stalk of leaves and seed are dry, and past, may be transsplanted, and then it beginneit to spring and give showers before leaves, (and therein onely it is differing from other plants) but the leaves and seed follow successively after the flowers, before it may be removed again; so that here is not seed before slowers, but contrailly slowers upon the first planting or springing, and seed after, as in all other plants, though in a divers manuer.

The Colebicum Hormodatilism may feem very likely to be the Colebicum Orientale of Matthbolus, or the Colebicum Alexandriums of Lobelins: And fome think it to be the true Hormodatilus, and fo cal it, but it is not fo. We do generally call them all in English Medow Saffrons, or Colebicum, according to the Latine, giving to every one his other adjunct to know it by.

The Vermes.

None of these are used for any Physical respect, being generally held to be deadly, or dangerous at the least. Only the true Hermodachile (if it be of this tribe, and not this which is here expressed) is of great use, for pains in the joynts, and of the hips; as the Sciatica, and the like, to be taken in-wardly. Coses in his book of the nature of plants, saith that the roots of our common kindes are very bitter in the Spring of the year, and sweet in Autumn, which Camerories contradicteth, saying, that he found them bitter in Autumn, which were (as he saith) given by some impostors to divers, as an antidote against the Plague.

CHAP. XVII.

Crecus. Saffron.

Here are divers forts of Saffrons, whereof many do flower in the Spring time; and fome in Autumn, among whom there is but one onely kinde, that is called tame or of the Garden, which yeeldeth thole blades or chives that are used in meatr and medicines, and many wayes profitable for other respects, none of the reft, which are all wide kindes, giving any blade equal unto those of the tame kind, or for any other use, then in regard of their beautiful flowers of several varieties, and as they have been carefully sought out, and preserved by divers, to furnish a Garden of dainty curiosity. To entreat therefore of these, I must, to observe an orderly declaration divide them into two primary smiles: the former shall shall be of those that yeed their pleasant flowers in the Spring of the year, and the other that send out

their colours in the Autumn, among whom that Rec pomarii/as I may so call it) the tame or manured kinde, properly called of the Garden, is to be comprehended, for that it giveth his pleasant flowers at that time among others. I shall again distribute those of the Spring time into three chief colours, that is, into white, purple, and yellow, and under every one of them, comprehend the several varieties that do belong unto them; which course I will also hold with those of the Autumn, that thus being rightly ranked, they may the more orderly be described.

1. Crocus vernus albus purus minor. The fmaller pure white Saffron flower of the Spring.

This small Saffron flower springeth up in the beginning of the year, with three or four small green leaves, somewhat broader, but much shorter then the true Sassfron leaves, with a white line down the middle of every leaf: between these leaves,out of a white skin, risch up one or two small slowers, made of fix leaves a piece, as all the rest in general are, of a pure white colour, without any mixture in it, which abide not in slower above a week, or rather lesse, so suddenly is the pleasure of this, and the purple lost it flowerth not for the most part, until a moneth after the yellow Crocus appeareth in flower, and the ordinary stript Crocus is past: the seed is small, round, and reddish, yet not so red as the seed of the yellow, contained in three square heads, yet seldom beareth, but encreaseth by the root plentifully enough, which is small, round, and flat at the bottom, somewhat white on the outside, but whiter within shooting out small sprouts on every side of the root, which is the best note to know this kinde and the lesser purple, which are both alike, from all other roots of Sassfron slowers.

2. Crocus albus major multiflorus. The great fnow white Crocus.

This greater Saffron flower rifeth up usually with three or four green leaves larger then the former, with a white line in every one of them: the flowers are greater, and more in number, rifing together, but flowring one after another, of a pure snow white colour, and abiding but little longer in flower then the former.

3: Crocus albus major alter dictus Mæsiacus. The great white Saffron flower or Crocus of Mesia.

This great white Crocus of Mesia, riseth up out of the ground, almost as early as the first fort of the yellow, with four or sive leaves, being very like unto the leaves of the yellow Crocus, and as large, with white lines in them: the slowers also are as large as the slowers of the yellow, and many also rising one after another like unto it, but not of so pure a white colour, as the former or last described, but rather tending to a Milky or Cream colour: the root is not covered with any reddish, but rather pale skins or coats.

A. Crocus albus Massacrifundoviolaceo.

The great white Crocus of Mesia with a blew bottom.

There is another of this kinde, like unto the former in all things; faving that the bottoms of the flowers of this kinde, with fome part of the flalk next the flower, are of a pale fining purple colour, and rifing up a pretty way into the flower s whereas another also of this kinde; bath a little flew or mark of blew, and not purple, at the bottom of the flower only, which maketh a difference.

5. Crocus albus fundo purpureo. The white Crocus with a purple bottom.

This Saffron flower is of the fame kinde with the first, both in root, leaf, and flower, in none of them differing from it, but in that the bottom of this stower, with that part of the floor foot-flash next unto it, is of a violet or purple colour, and formetimes having here and there some purple small lines, or spots on the white leaves: it flowerth also with the first white, or somewhat later.

6. Crocus vernus albus striatus. The white stript Crocus.

This stript Sastron flower is likewise near the same first kind, or first white Crocus, having the like leaves and flowers, somewhat larger, but as soon fading almost as it: but herein this flower differeth, that it hath pale blewish lines and spots in all the leaves thereof, and more principally in the three outer leaves: the root is also white on the outside, like the first white, but greater, with young ones growing round about it.

7. Crocus vernus albus polyanthos verficolor. The greater party coloured white Crocus.

The greater party coloured Saffron flower, hath his green leaves like unto the fecond great white Crocus before mentioned, having more flowers then any of the former, except the first great white, the leaves whereos have greater stripes then the last recited Crocus, but of a purple Violet colour, making each leaf seem oftentimes to have as much purple as white in them: the root hereof is somewhat like the cond white, but of a little more dusky colour on the outside, and not budding out on the sides at all, or very little.

8. Crocus vernus albus verficolor. The leffer party coloured white Crocus.

The leaves and flowers of this other party coloured Crocus, are for bignefle in a manner equal with the laft, but hath not fo many flowers rifing together from the root: the flower is finely marked with blew strakes on the white flower, but nothing so much as is the former: the root also is like the last.

9. Crocus Episcopalis. The Bishops Grocus.

This party coloured or Bishops Saffron flower, is very like both in leaves and roots unto the Neapolitane blew Crocus, but somewhat greater: the flowers do abide not foling time blown, and hath all the leaves either wholly white, with blew stripes on both sides of them, or wholly of a sine delayed blew Violet colour, and the three inermost more blew and finely striped, both on the inside and outside of them, and sometimes it hath been seen to have three leaves white, and three leaves of a pale blew.

10. Crocus vernus striatus vulgaris. The ordinary stript Crocus.

There is another fort of firint Saffron flower, which is most common and plentiful in most Gardens, which I must needs bring under the rank of these white kindes. although it differ very notably, both in root, leaf, and flower, from all of them: the leaves of this rife up fooner then the yellow or white Crocus, lying foread upon the ground for the most part, but narrower then any of the former: among these leaves foring up divers flowers, almost as large as the former great white Crocus, of a very bleak or pale purple colour tending to white on the infide, and in many almost whitewith fome small whitish chives tipt with yellow in the middle: the three outer leaves are of a vellowish white colour on the back side of them, ftript every one of them with three broad firipes, of a dark murrey or purple colour, and a little formkled with fome small purple lines, on both sides of those stripes; but on the inside, of the fame pale purple or white colour with the reft : the feed hercof is somewhat darker colonred then of the white, and is more liberal in bearing: the root is differing from all the former being rounder and bigger then any of them, except the kinds of Missa. vet somewhat flat withal, not having any shoots from the sides, but setting off into roots plentifully, having a round circle compassing the bottom of the root, which eafily falleth away, when is taken up out of the ground, and covered with a brown coat, somewhat near the colour of the yellow Crocus, but not altogether so bright: it flowreth usually the first of all these forts, or with the first of the early yellows.

II. Crocus



2 Crooss vermus albus minor. The finall white Saffren Beiver of the Spring, a Croess vermus Merfacus albus. The great white Crooss of Mifa. 3 Croess vermus albus firstants. The white firipe Crooss. 4 Croess vermus albus group verification. The party coloured when Crocs of Spring for first purpose maximus. The spring theory with a purple become a Cross vermus Marginelinas. The great believe Cross of Springles, 7 Croess verms querputes maximus. The great purple Crooss. 8 Croess verms upon the cross of Springles, 7 Croess verms querputes firstance. The purple first Crosss. 9 Cross verms purpose of the purple Crobss with final leases. 10 Croess verms favour firstants. The pelabol fright Cross verms albus first Cross. 3 Croess verms albus firstants. The pelabol fright Cross verms albus first Cross verms albus firstants. The pelabol fright Cross verms albus firstants. The pelabol fright Cross verms albus first Cross verms albus firstants. The pelabol fright Cross verms albus first Cross verms albus fir

II. Crocus vernus striatus Turcicus. The Turky stript Crocus-

There is another of this kinde, whose flower is a little larger, and of a deeper purple colour, both on the infide and outfide; the green leaf also is bigger, and of a more whitish colour.

12. Crocus vernus Capillarifolio albus. The white Crocus with small leaves.

This white Crocus is in all things like unto the purple of the fame kinde, but that the flower of this is wholly white: the full description therefore hereof, you shall have in that purple with small leaves, of this kinde hereafter fer down, whereunto I refer you.

13. Crocus vernus purpureus minor. The smaller purple Crocus.

The smaller purple Saffron flower of the Spring, bath his green leaves so like unto the first white flowred Saffron that they can hardly be distinguished, only they seem to be a little narrower: the flower is also much about the same bigness, or a little bigger, and feldom beareth above one flower from a root, even as the first doth. of a deep purple violet colour, the bottom of the flower, with the upper part of the stalk next thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the flower are some pale chives tipt with yellow pendents, and a longer pointel, divided or forked at the top: the root of this is in all things fo like unto the first white, that it is imposfible for the most cunning and conversant in them, to know the one from the other. This beareth feed very sparingly, as the white doth, and is reddish like unto it but recompenseth that defect with a plentiful encrease by the root: it likewise flowreth at the very same time with the white, and endureth as small a time.

14. Crocus vermis purpureus maximus. The greatest purple Crocus.

This great purple Crocus is of the fame kinde with the next described, as well in root as leaf, but greater ; for the green leaves hereof are the greatest and broadest of all other Crocus, with a large white line in the middle of every one; it fpringeth up much later then the former, and doth not thew his flower until the other be paft a good while: the flowers also are the largest of all these Crocus of the Spring time, and equalling if not furpaffing that purple kinde that flowreth in Autumn, hereafter fet forth, of a very fair and deep Violet colour, almost as deep as the former: the feed veffels are large also and white, wherein is contained pale reddiff seed, like unto the next blew kinde, but fomewhat greater: the root is (as I faid before) like unto the next, that is flat and round, with a dufky coloured outlide, whose head for springing in it is as hardly difcerned.

Alter Apicibus

We have one of this kinde, the tops onely of whose purple flower are whitish. for the breadth of half the nail of a mans hand, which abideth conftant every year in that manner, and therefore is a diffrence fit to be remembred.

15. Crocus vermus Neapolitanus five caruleus major. The greater blew Crocus of Naples.

This great blew Crocus rifeth up with divers green leaves, broader then any of the former (except the last) with a white line running down the infide of every leaf. as in the former, among which rifeth up, out of divers great long white fkins, divers large flowers, but not fully fo great as the former, confifting of fix leaves, of a paler blew or Violet colour then in the former, having in the middle of the flowers a few pale threeds, tipt with yellow, and a longer pointel of gold yellow colour, forked or divided at the top, finelling sweeter then in the former, and abiding a great while longer being in flower usually even with the stript yellow Crocus, or before the former purple, and yeelding more plenty of feed : the root hereof is not very great, but a little dark on the outlide, being round and flat withal, that one can hardly know which is the upperfide thereof.

I be Garden of pleasant Flowers.

This kinde differeth very little from the former either in root, leaf, or flower for Grocus News the bienesse or colour, but that it feemeth to be a little bleaker or paler blew, be sin cause it flowseth a little earlier, agive

and bron - Allekton . I fro war i lot sie re 16. Crocusvernus purpareus firiatus. The fiript purple Crocis.

The leaves of this ftript purple Saffron flower, are as large and broad as the laftor rather a little longer: the flowers also are as plentiful, and as large, of a fine delayed purple colour on the outfide, with three broad strakes or lines down the back of the three outer leaves, and of a little deeper purple on the infide as the other three leaves are also of a deeper purple colour, and are itriped with the same deep purple about the ground, or bottome of the leaves: this fometimes yieldeth three fourre heads, containing in them brownish feed; the root is like unto the last, and flowreth much about the time of the former.

17. Coicus vernus pur pureus verficolar. The filver ftript purple Crocus.

This ftript Saffron flower is in leaves and flowers formewhat like unto the laft ftript purple but a little smaller the flowers are of a little deeper purple through the whole leaves, striped with white lines both on the leaves, and towards the edges, which maketh a peculiar difference from all the reft; the root of this is not fo flat though like it, and covered with a dark ash coloured skin; it flowreth about the same time.

18 Crocus purpureus flammeus maior. The greater purple flame coloured Crocus.

The green leaves of this Crocus or Saffrone flower are of a reasonable breadth and length and of a pleafant fresh greenness with a fair broad white line down the middle of them, but rifing not out of the ground to early as the next described Crocus: the flowers are likewife of a mean bigness, of a pale purple on the outside, somewhat whitifhelpecially the three outer leaves; but on the infide of a deeper purple. and ftriped with great ftripes like flames, having some chives in the middle, and a longer one also feathered a litte at the top: the root is white on the outside, fomewhat flat and round but not fo flat as the Neapolitane Crocus before described.

29. Crocus purpureus flammeus minor. The leffer purple flame coloured Crocus.

This Crocus hath almost as broad and long green leaves as the former, and of the fame verdure, which rife up earlier then it and is in flower likewife fomewhat before it, being fmaller for fize by a little but of as deep a purple on the outfide, as on the infide, flamed with faire broad ftripes from the middle of the leaves, or fomewhat lower unto the edges each of these give seed that is of a pale reddish colour the root is very like unto the former but a little leffer.

20. Crocus vernus purpureus Capillarifolio. The purple Crocus with finall leaves.

This finall kinde of Saffron flower rifeth out of the ground with two or three long and small green leavs, very like unto the leaves of the fine Fether-Grass hereafter defcribed, ftanding upright at the first, but afterwards lying upon the ground; among which come the flowers fometimes three but most usually two upon one stalke if the root be not young, which then will heare but one on a stalke, which is very short, so that the flowers scarce arise above the ground, yet laying themselves open in the day time if it be faire, and the Sun do shine, otherwise they keep close, and do not open ar all: and after one flower is past, which doth not last above three or foure dayes at the most, the others follow, which are of a bleake blewish purple in the middle of the flower, and of a deeper purple towards the ends or points of the leaves but of a more fullen or darke purple on the outfide of them, and yellowish at the bottom, with some yellow chives in the middle: the feed is small and darker coloured then any of the former Crocus, contained also in smaller heads, standing one by another The Garden of pleasant Flowers

upon the fame thort foor ftalk, which then rifethup a little higher, thewing the maner of the flanding of the flowers, which in their flowing time could not fo caffly be differenced: the root is very small and round, having one fide at the bottom lower then the other, very like the root of a Colchicum or Medow Saffron, and fomewhat pear refembling also the boof of an horse foot, covered with a very thick skin, of a dark or blackish brown colour: this flowreth the last of all the former forts of Saffron flowers, even when they are all past.

23. Crocus vernus purpureus Briatus Capillarifolio. The ftript purple Crocus with fmall leaves.

This finall fript purple Saffron flower bath fuch like leaves, as the laft described hath, between which rifeth the flower upon as thort a foot-flalk, confilling of fix leaves like the former of a fair purple colour on the outfide of the three outer leaves. with three lines or strakes down every leaf, of a deeper purple colour, and on the infide of a paler purple, as the other three leaves are also, with some chives tipt with vellow pendents, and a forked pointel in the middle the root of this is somewhat bigger then the former, and rounder, but covered with as thick and as brown a fkinit flowreth about the fame time with the former.

22. Crecus vernus lateus fi ve Mafacus. The yellow Crocus.

The vellow Crocus or Saffron flower, rifeth up with three or four leaves out of the ground, being somewhat near the breadth of the great purple kindes, with a white line in them, as in most of the rest: the flowers stand in the middle of these leaves, and are very large, of a gold yellow colour, with some chives, and a forked point in the middle: the feed hereof is of a brighter colour then in any of the other: the root is great and round, as great or greater then a Walf-nut fomerimes, and covered with reddiff fkins or coats, yeelding more ftore of flowers then most of the former, and beginning to blow with the first forts, or presently after, but outlast many of them, and are of a pleasant good fcent.

Of this kinde we have fome, whose flowers are of a deeper gold vellow colour then others, to that they appear reddills withall.

And we have also another fort, whose flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, not differing in any thing elfe.

And another smaller, whose flower hath a shew of greennesse in the yellow, and Flore viredanmore green at the bottom.

23. Crocus vernus flavus firiatus. The yellow ftript Crocus.

This kinde of yellow stript Crocus or Saffron flower, rifeth up with more store of narrower and greener leaves then the former, and after the leaves are spread, there rife up many yellow flowers from among them, which are not of fo fair and bright a vellow colour, but more dead and fullen, having on the backfide of each of the shree outermost leaves, three small stripes, of an over-worn or dull purple colour, with some chives and a pointed in the middle : the root of this kinde, is very like the root of the former vellow, but somewhat smaller and shorter, and covered with the like reddiff ikins; but a little fadder : it flowreth not foearly as the former yellow, but abideth almost as long as it.

24. Crocus vernus latens verficelor primus. The best cloth of gold Crocus-

The fairest cloth of gold Crocus or Saffron flower, rifeth up very early, even with the first, or the first of all other Crocus, with three or four very narrow and shore leaves, of a whiter colour then any of the former, which by and by after do thew forth the flowers, riting from among them out of the same white skin, which includeth the leaves, but are not to plentiful as the former yellow, being but two or three ar the most, of a fair gold yellow colour, yet somewhat paler then the first ha-

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

wing on the back of every of the three outer leaves, three fair and great ftripes. of a fair deep purple colour, with some small lines at the sides or edges of those purple frines on the infide of thefe flowers, there is no figne or flow of any line or foot but wholly of a fair gold yellow, with chives and a fethertopt pointel in the middle: the feed hereof is like the former, but not fo red: the root of this kinde is easily known from the root of any other Saffron flower, because the outer peelings or Thels being hard, as it were netted on the outfide, having certain ribs, rifing up higher then the rest of the skins divided in the form of a net-work, of a dark brown colour, and is smaller and rounder then the former vellow, and not increasing to plentifully by the root.

25. Crocus vernus luteus versicolor alter. The fecond cloth of gold, or Duke Crocus.

There is no difference either in root, leaf, or colour of flower, or time of flowring in this fort from the last before mentioned; for the flower of this is of the same bignesse and colour, the onely note of difference is in the marking of the three outer leaves, which have not three stripes like the former, but are wholly of the same deep purple colour on the back of them, faving that the edges of them are vellow, which is the form of a Duke Tulipa, and from thence it took the name of a Duke Crocus.

26. Crocus vernus versicolor pallidoluteus. The pale cloth of gold Crocus.

We have a third fort of this kinds of cloth of gold Groons, which hath leaves and flowers like the former, but differeth in this, that the colour of the flower is of a paler vellow by much, but ftript in the fame manner as the first, but with a fainter purple colour: the root also is netted like them, to shew that this is but a variation of the fame kinde.

27. Crocus vernus versicolor albidoluteus. The cloth of filver Crocus.

The chiefest note of difference in this Saffron flower is that being as large a flower as any of the former of this kinde, it is of fo pale a vellowish white, that it is more white then yellow, which some do call a butter colour: the three outer leaves are striped on the back of them, with a paler purple blew thining colour, the bottom of the flower, and the upper part of the stalk, being of the same purple blew colour: the root of this is also netted as the other, to shew it is a variety of the same kinde.

And thus much for those Saffron flowers that come in the Spring time; now to those that flower in Autumn onely: and first of the true Saffron.

1. Crocus vernus lativus Autumnalis. The true Saffron.

The true Saffron that is used in meats and medicines, shooteth out his narrow long green leaves first, and after a while the flowers in the middle of them appear about the end of August, in September and October, according to the foil, and climate where they grow, these flowers are as large as any of the other former or later forts. composed of fix leaves apiece, of a murrey or reddish purple colour, having a shew of blew in them: in the middle of these flowers there are some small vellow chives flanding upright, which are as upprofitable, as the chives in any other of the wilde Saffrons, before or hereafter specified; but besides these each flower bath two, three. or four greater and longer chives, hanging down upon or between the leaves, which are of a fiery red colour, and are the true blades of Saffron, which are used physically or otherwise, and no other: All these blades being pickt from the several flowers, are laid and pressed together into cakes, and afterwards dryed very warily on a Kill to preferve them; as they are to be feen in the shops where they are fold. I never heard that ever it gave feed with any: the root groweth often to be as great, or great ter then a green Wall Nut, with the outer shell on it, covered with a grayish or ashcoloured ikin, which breaketh into long hairy threeds, otherwife then in any other root of Crocus. 1. Crocus

2. Crecus Byzantinus argenteus. The filver coloured Autumn Crocus.

This Saffron flower springesth up in October, and seldom before, with three or four flort green leaves at the first, but growing longer afterwards, and in the midst of them, presently after they have appeared, one flower for the most part, and seldom two, consisting of fix leaves, the three outermost whereof are somewhat larger then the other three within, and are of a pale bleak blew colour, almost white, which many call a filver colour, the three innermost being of a pure white, with some yellow chives in the middle, and a longer pointed ragged or feathered at the top: this very seldom beareth seed, but when the year falleth out to be very milde; it is smal, round, and of a dark colour: the root is pretty big, and rounder then any other Crocus, without any stat bottom, and covered with a dark russes there are the services with a dark russes.

3. Crocus Pyreneus purpureus. The purple mountain Crocus-

This carple Saffron flower of the Autumn, rifeth up but with one flower ufually. ver formetimes with two one after another, without any leaves at all, in September. or fometimes in August, standing upon a longer foot-stalk then any kinde of Saffron flower, either of the Spring or Autumn, and is as large as the flower of the greatest purple Saffron flower of the Spring, of a very deep Violet purple colour, which decaverhafter it bath flood blown three or four dayes, and becometh more pale, hawing in the middle fome vellow chives, and a long fether topt pointel, branched and rifing fometimes above the edges of the flowers: about a moneth after the flowers are past, and sometimes not until the first of the Spring, there riseth up three or four long and broad green leaves, with a white line in every one of them, like unto the first ourple Vernal kindes, which abide until the end of May or June: the root is finall and white on the outfide, so like unto the root of the leffer Vernal purple or white Crocus, that it cannot be diffinguished, until about the end of August, when it doth begin to shoot, and then by the early shooting up a long white sprout for flower. ir may be known. I never could observe it to give any seed, the Winter (as I think) coming on it fo quickly after the flowring, being the cause to binder it.

4. Crecus montanus Autumnalis. The Autumn mountain Crocus.

The mountain Saffron flower fpringeth up later then any of the former, and doth not appear until the middle or end of October, when all the flowers of the former are paff, appearing first with three or four flont green leaves, like unto the Byzantine Crocus, and afterwards the flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak blew tending to a purple, the foot-stalks of them being so short, that they scarce appear above ground at the first, but after two or three dayes they grow a little higher: the root is very great and flat bottomed, covered with a grayish dusky coat or skin, and encreaseth very little or seldom.

The Place.

The feveral places of these Saffron flowers, are in part set down in their titles; the others have been found out, some in one Country, and some in another, as the small purple and white, and stript white in Spain: the yellow in Mesia about Belgrade, the great purple in Italy; and now by such friends helps as have sent them, they prosper as well in our Gardens, as in their natural places. Yet I must give you this to understand, that some of these formerly expressed, have been raised up unto us by the sowing of their sead.

The Time.

Their feveral times are likewise expressed in their descriptions; for some shew forth their pleasant slowers in the Spring, wherein for the three first moneths,



1 Croem vernus lutem valgaris. The common yellow foring Crocus, 2 Croems vernus farious anumanis. The true Saffron. 3. Covus Byquistans arganesas. The filver coloured Assumane Crocus. 4 Croems byreness purparents. The purple mountaine Crocus. 5 Croems
markens anumanis. The datuman equation (Cocus. 6 Siferinabrium majus. The greater Spanish Nov.

moneths, our Gardens are furnished with the variety of one fort or another: the reft in Autumne, that so they might procure the more delight, in yielding their beauty both early and late, when scarce any other flowers are found to adone them.

The Names.

I thall not need to trouble you with an idle tale of the name of Crown, which were to little purpole, nor to reiterate the former names imposed upon them; let it fuffice that the fitteet names are given them, that may diftinguish them one from another; onely this I must give you to understand, that the gold yellow Crows or Saffron flower; is the true Crows Mafacus, as I shewed before; and that neither the yellow stript, or cloth of gold (which we so call after the Dutch name Gaud Laken) is the true Messacus, as some suppose; and that the great white Saffron flower, by reason of his likenesse unto the gold yellow, is called Crows albus Mafacis face, or facie latei, that is, The white Saffron slower that is like the Massacus or yellow.

The Vertues.

The true Saffron (for the others are of no use) which we call English Saffron, is of very great use both for inward and outward diseases, and is very cordial, used to expel any burtful or venemous vapours from the heart, both in small Poxes, Mealels, Plague, Jaundise, and many other diseases, as also to strengthen and comfort any cold or weak members.

CHAP. XVIII.

Sifyrinchium. The Spanish Nut.

Can do no otherwise then make a peculiar Chapter of this plant, because it is neither a Crosse, although in the root it come somewhat near unto that kinde that is netted, but in no other part agreeing with any the delineaments of a Saffton flower, and therefore could not be thrust into the Chapter amongs them: neither can I place it in the forefront of the Chapter of the trik bulbofs, or bulbous Flowerdelines, because it doth not belong to that Family: and although the slower thereof doth most resemble a Flowerdelines, yet in that no other parts thereof do fitly agreec thereunto, I have rather chosen to feat it by it self between them both, as partaking of both natures, and so may serve instead of a bridge, to passe from the one to the other, that is, from the Crosses or Saffton flower, to the trie bulbofs or bulbous rooted Flowerdelines, which shall follow in the next Chapter by themselves.

The Spanish Nut bath two long and narrow, foft and smooth greene leaves, lying for the most part upon the ground, and sometimes standing up, yet bending downewards; between these leaves risch up a small stalk, half a soot high, having divers smooth soft greene leaves upon it; as if they were skins, through which the stalke passeth; at the top whereof stand divers slowers; nising one after another, and not all slowering at once: for seldome shall you have above one slower blowne at a time, each whereof doth so quickly passes and sade away, that one may well say, shat it is but one dayes slower; or rather the slower of a few hours: the slower it self hath nine leaves, like unto a Flowerdeluce, whereof the three that fall downe, have in each of them a yellow spot; the other three, which in the Flowerdeluces are hollow and rigid, covering the other three that sall downe, in this stand upright, and are parted at the ends; thethree that stand up in the middle are small and short: the whole slower is smaller then any Flowerdeluce, but of sundry colous; for some are of an excellent skie colour blew, others of a Violet purple, others of a darker purple, or white and blew white, and many others mixed, either pale blew and deep purple, or white and blew shows.

Siffrinchium Mauritanicum. The Barbary Nut.

There is another of this kinde, not differing from the former in any other notable part, but in the flower, which in this is of a delayed purplish red colour, having in each of the three lower leaves a white spor, in stead of the yellow in the former, but are as soone sading as they.

The Place.

The former do grow very plentifully in many parts both of Spaine and Portugall where Guillaume Boel, a Dutch man heretofore remembred often in this Book, found them; of the fundry colours specified, whereas Clusius maketh mention but of one colour that he found.

The other was found in that part of Barbary, where Fez and Morecce do fland, and brought first into the Low-Countries. but they are both very render, and will hardly abide the hard. Winters of these colder regions.

The Time.

The first flowereth in May and June, the last not untill August.

The Names.

The name Sifprinchium is generally imposed upon this plant, by all Authors that have written thereof, thinking it to be the right Sifprinchium of Theophrastus: but concerning the Spanish name Nozelab, which Clussia saith it is called by in Spaine, I have been credibly enformed by the aforenmed Boel, that this root is not fo called in those parts, but that the small or common stript Crocus is called Nozelab, which is sweet in taste, and defined very greedily by the Shepherds and Children, and that the root of this Sifprinchium or Spanish Nut, is without any taste, and is not eaten. And againe, that there is not two kindes, although it grow greater, and with more slowers, is those places that are neare the Sea, where both the washing of the Sea-water, and the moisture and ayre of the Sea, causeth the ground to be more fertile. This I though good, from the true relation of a striend, to give the world to understand, that truth might expell errour.

The Vertues.

These have not been known to be used to any Physical purpose, but wholly neglected, unlesse some may ease them, as Clusius reporteth.

CHAP, XIX.

Iris bulbofa. The bulbous Flowerdeluce.

He Flowerdeluces that have bulbous roots are of two forts; the one greater then the other: the greater bearing larger and broader leaves and flowers, and the leffer narrower. But before 1 give you the descriptions of the usuall greater kindes, I must needs place one or two in the fore-front that have no fellows; the one is called of Clusius, his broad leafed Flowerdeluce, and the other a Persian, somewhat like unto it, which although they differ notably from the reft, yet they have the nearest resemblance unto those greater kindes, that come next after them.

Iris bulbosa prima latifolia Clusii. Clusius his first great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath divers long and broad leaves, nor fiffe, like all the other, but foft and greenifh on the upper fide, and whitiff underneath, among which rife up fometimes feverall finall, fhort, flender fialkes, and fometimes but one, nor above halfe a foot high, bearing at the top one flower a peece, fomewhat like unto a Flowerdeluce, confifting of nine leaves, whereof those three that fland upright, are flower and more closed rogether, then in other forts of Flowerdeluces; the other three that fall down, turne up their ends a little; and those three, that in other Flowerdeluces, do cover them at the bottome, fland like the upright leaves of other Flowerdeluces, but are parted into two ends; "like unto two finall eares: the whole flower is of a faire blew, or pale skie colour in most, with a long stripe in the middle of each of the three talling leaves, and in some white, but more feldome: the root is reasonable great, round and white, under the blackish coats wherewith it is covered, having many long thick white roots instead of fibres, which make them seeme to be Asphodill roots, The slower's very sever.

Iris bulbosa Persica. The Persian bulbous Flowetdeluce.

This Perfian Flowerdeluce is somewhat like unto the sormer, both in root and in lease, but that the leaves are shorter and narrower, and the slower being much about the iame fashion, is of a pale blew russerink colour, each of the three lower falling leaves are almost wholly of a browne purple colour, with a yellow spot in the middle of them: this as it is very rare, so it seldome beareth flowers with us.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of Spaine and Portugall, from whence I and others have often had it for our Gardens, but by reason of the tender-nesses thereof, it dots hardly endure the sharpnesse of our cold Winters, unless the grayfully preserved.

The other is faid to come from Perfia, and therefore it is so entiruled, and is as tender to be kept as the other.

The Time

The first however most usually not untill May with us, yet many times fooner: but in January and February, as Clussus saith, in the natural places thereof.

The other is as early oftentimes when it doth flower with us.

The Names.

Recause Clusius by good judgement referreth the first to the greater kindes

kindes of Flowerdeluces, and placeth itin the fore ranke, calling it Iris bulbola latifolia prima; that is, The first broad leased Flowerdeluce, and all others do the like, I have (as you see) in the like manner put it before all the other, and keep the same name. The Spaniards, as he saith, called it Lirie espaniard, and they of Corduba_Liries acades.

The other hath no other name then as it is in the title.

1. Iris bulbofa major five Anglica carulea. The blew English bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This bulbons Flowerdeluce rifeth up early, even in Fansary oftentimes, with five or fix long and (narrow, in comparison of any great breadth, but in regard of the other kinde) broad whitish green leaves, crested or straked on the backside, and halfe round, being hollow like a trough or gutter, white all along the infide of the leafe. and blunt at the end; among which rifeth up a stifferound stalke, a cubit or two foot high, at the top whereof, out of a skinnie huske, commeth forth one or two flowers. confifting of nine leaves a peece, three whereof that are turned downewards, are larger and broader then the other, having in each of them a vellow spot, about the middle of the leafe, other three are small, hollow, ridged or arched, covering the lower part-next the stalke of those falling leaves, turning up their ends, which are divided into two parts, other three frand upright, and are very small at the bottome of them and broader towards the top: the whole flower is of a faire blew colour after the flowers are past, come up three square heads, somewhat long, and lanck, or loose, conraining in them round yellowish feed, which when it is ripe, will rattle by the shaking of the winde in the dry husks: the root of this kind is greater and longer then any of the fmaller kinds with narrow leaves, covered with divers brown skins, which feeme to be francht with long threeds like haires, especially at the small or upper end of the root, which thing you shall not finde in any of the smaller kinds.

2. Iris bulbosa major purpurea & purpure violacea The paler or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

These purple Flowerdeluces differ not from the last described, either in root or lease: the chiefest difference confished in the slowers, which in these are somewhat larger then in the former, and in the one of a deep blew or Violet purple colour, and in the other of a deep purple colour, in all other things alike.

There is also another, in all other things like unto the former, but only in the flower, which is of a pale or bleak blew, which we call an ash-colour.

3. Iris bulbofa major purpurea variegata sive striata. The great purple stript bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of the purple kinde, whose flower is purple, but with some veines or stripes of a deeper Violer colour, diversly running through the whole leaves of the flower.

And another of that bleake blew or afti-colour, with lines and veins of purple in the leaves of the flowers, fome more or leffe then other.

And againe another, whose flower is of a purple colour like unto the second, but that round about that yellow spot, in the middle of each of the three falling leaves (as is usuall in all the bulbous Flowerdeluces) there is a circle of a pale blew of ashi-colour, the rest of the leafe remaining purple, as the other parts of the slower is.

4. Iris bulbofa major flore rubente. The great peach coloured bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of these greater kindes; more rare then any of the former, not differing in root, leafe, or flower, from the former; but onely that the flower in this is of a pale reddish purple colour, comming one what neare unto the colour of a peach blottome:

The Garden of pleasant Flowers. ciall differences, either in leafe or flower, for bigneffe, colour, or forme, as is expedient

The Time.

These do flower usually in the end of May, or beginning of Fune, and their feed is ripe in the end of July or August.

The Names.

Lobel called the first English blew Flowerdeluce, Hyacinthus Poetarum flore Iridis, & propter Hyacinthinum colorem, id est violaceum dictus : but I know not any great good ground for it, more then the very colours for it is neither of the forme of a Lilly, neither bath it those mourning markes imprinted in it, which the Poet faineth to be in his Hyacinth. It is most truly called an Iris, or Flowerdeluce (and there is great difference between a Lilly and a Flowerdeluce, for the formes of their flowers because it answereth thereunto very exactly, for the flower, and is therefore called usually by most, either Iris bulbosa Anglica, or Iris bulbosa major sive latifolia, for a difference between it , and the leffer with norrow leaves: In English, either The great English bulbous Flowerdeluce, or the great broad leafed bulbous Flowerdeluce, which you will, adding the other name, according to

And thus much for these broad leased bulbous Flowerdeluces, so much as hath come to our knowledge. Now to the severall varieties of the narrow leafed bulbous Flowerdeluces, so much likewise as we have been acquainted with.

Irisbulbofa minor five angustifolia alba. The fmaller white or narrow leafed bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This first Flowerdeluce, which beareth the smaller flower of the two white ones. that are here to be described, springeth out of the ground alwayes before Winter, which after breaketh forth into foure or five small and narrow leaves, a foot long or more, of a whitish green on the inside; which is hollow and chanalled, and of a blewish green colour on the outside, and round withall : the stalke of this kinde is longer and slenderer then the former, with some shorter leaves upon it, at the top whereof, out of shortskinny leaves, stand one or two slowers, smaller, shorter, and rounder then the flowers of the former broad leafed Flowerdeluces, but made after the same proportion with nine leaves, three falling downewards, with a yellow spot in the middle, other three are made like a long arch, which cover the lower part next the stalke of those falling leaves, and turne up at the ends of them, where they are divided into two parts: the other three stand upright, between each of the three falling leaves, being fomewhat long and narrow: the flower is wholly (faving the vellow fpot) of a pure white colour, yet in some having a shew of some blew throughout, and in others rowards the bottome of the three upigut leaves: after the flowers are paft, there rife up fo many long cods or feed veffels, as there were flowers, which are longer and smaller then in the former, and a little bending like a Cornet, with three round squares, and round pointed also, which dividing it selfe when the seed is ripe into three parts, do shew fix severall cells or places, wherein is contained such like round reddish yellow seeds, but imaller then the former, the root is smaller and shorter then the former, and without any haires or threeds, covered with browne thin skins, and more plentifull in giving encrease.

Iris bulbosa angustifolia alba flore maiore. The greater white narrow leafed bulbous Flowerdeluce.

I shall not need to make a severall description to every one of these Flowerdeluces that follow, for that were but to make often repetition of one thing, which being once done, as it is, may well serve to expresse all the rest, and but onely to adde the espeto expresse and diffinguish them severally. This greater white bulbous Flowerdeluce is like unto the last described in all parts, saving that it is a little larger and higher, both in leafe, stalke, and flower, and much whiter then any of these mixed forts that follows yer not fo white as the former: the root hereof is likewife a little bigger and rounder in the middle.

Albescens-Milke white.

There is another, whose falling leaves have a little shew of vellownesse in them, and so are the middle ridges of the arched leaves, but the upright leaves are more white, not differing in root or leafe from the first white.

And another, whose falls are of a yellowish white, like the last, the ar-And another, whole rails are or a yellowin white, like the lair, the ar-silver colour, ched leaves are whiter, and the upright leaves of a blewish white, which we call a filver colour.

Abida. Whitish.

Another hath the falls yellowish, and sometimes with a little edge of white about them, and fometimes without; the upright leaves are whitish as the arched leaves are, yet the ridge yellower.

Another hath his falls yellow, and the upright leaves white, all these flowers are about the same bignesse with the first

Aliada labris Invests White with vellow fair. Albida anguli The narrow white.

But we have another, whose flower is smaller, and almost as white as the fecond, the lower leaves are small, and do as it were stand outright, not havine almost any fall at all, so that the yellow spot seemeth to be the whole leafe the arched leaves are not halfe to large as in the former, and the upright leaves bow themselves in the middle, so that the tops do as it were meet to-

And another of the same, who se falling leaves area little more eminent and vellow, with a vellow foot.

Aurea five lu-tea H: Spanica. yellow. Pallida lutea. Straw colour.

We have another kinde that is called the Spanish yellow, which rifeth The Spanish. not up so high, as ordinarily most of the rest do, and is wholly of a gold yel-There is another, that usually rifeth higher then the former yellow, and

is wholly of a pale yellow, but deeper at the foot.

There is also another like unto the pale yellow, but that the falling leaves Pale Straw co- are whiter then all the rest of the flower.

Mauritanica flava ferotina Verscolar Hifloured Spa-

nifh.

Dizertit ac.

There is a smaller or dwarfe kinde, brought from the back parts of Barbary, neare the Sea, like unto the yellow, but smaller and lower; and instead of upright leaves, hath small short leaves like haires : it slowereth very late . The familB=r- after all others have almost given their seed. We have another fort is called the party coloured Spanish bulbous Flow-

panica carulea erdeluce, whose falling leaves are white, the arched leaves of a whitish silver colour, and the upright leaves of a fine blewish purple. Yet sometimes this doth vary; for the falling leaves will have either an

edge of blew, circling the white leaves, the arched leaves being a little blewer, and the upright leaves more purple. Or the falls will be almost wholly blew, edged with a blewer colour, the

The diver 6. y or variation of arched leaves pale blew, and the upright leaves of a purplish blew Violet cothis flower.

Or the falls white, the arched leaves pale white, as the upright leaves are. Or not of so faire a blewish purple, as the first fort is.

Some of them also will have larger flowers then others, and be more liberall in bearing flowers: for the first fort, which is the most ordinary, seldome beareth above one flower on a stalke, yet sometimes two. And of the others there are some that will beare usually two and three slowers, yet some againe will beare but one. All these kinds smell sweeter then many of the other, although the most part be without sent.

Cerulez sive purpurea minor Lustanica pre-

There is another kinde, that is smaller in all the parts thereof then the former, the stalke is slender, and not so high, bearing at the top one or two small flowers, all wholly of a faire blewish purple, with a yellow spot

Perpures ma-

The greater

purple.

in every one of the three falling leaves, this usually flowereth early, even with the first bulbous Flowerdeluces.

We have another purple, whole flower is larger, and flalke higher, and is of a very reddiff purple colour, a little above the ground, at the foot or bottome of the leaves and stalke: this flowereth with the later fort of Flow-

There is another, whose flower is wholly purple, except the vellow spot. The late purple and flowereth later then any of the other purples.

There is yet another purple, whose upright leaves are of a reddish purple, There is yet another purple, whole a pright is libric tension.

There is yet another purple, whole a pright is libric tension.

And another of a reddish purple, whole fallin which is the first although the first colour, in nothing elfe differing from the last. their altha tension that has the first altha tension of a first per of a fi

And another of a reddish purple, whose falling leaves are of a whirish blew

Another hath his falling leaves of a faire gold yellow, withour any ftripe, vet in some there are veines running through the yellow leaves, and some New file ... have an edge of a fullen dark colour about them: the upright leaves in every Party coloured of these, are of a Violet purple. Another is altogether like this last, but that the falling leaves are of a pale

Party refound.

Another is altogether like this laft, but that the falling leaves are of a pale content of the party reformed by the

bution.

Pale purple with And another little differing from it, but that the arched leaves are whitifu.

And another little differing from it, but that the arched leaves are whitiful leaves are of a nale blew and the falling leaves. Another whose upright leaves are of a pale blew, and the falling leaves

And another of the same fort, but of a little paler blew. We have another fort, whose upright leaves are of a faire brownish vel-After the co- low colour, which some call a Fuille mort, and others an haire colour; the lour ... falling leaves yellow.

And another of the same colour, but somewhat deader.

Iris bulbosa Africana serpentaria caule. The purple or murrey bulbous Barbary Flowerdeluce.

This Fowerdeluce as it is more strange, (that is, but lately known and possessed by a few) so it is both more desired, and of more beauty then others. It is in all respects, of root, leafe, and slower, for the forme like unto the middle fort of these Flowerdeluces, onely the lowest part of the leaves and stalke, for an inch or thereabouts, next unto the ground, are of a reddish colour, spotted with many spots, and the flower, being of a meane fize, is of a deep purplish red or murrey colour the whole flower throughout, except the yellow spot in the middle of the three lower or falling leaves, as is in all others.

Purpura cerulea objeteta labris

And laftly, there is another fort, which is the greatest of all these narrow leafed Flowerdeluces, in all the parts of it; for the root is greater I he duskie party coloured then any of the other, being thick and short: the leaves are broader and longer, but of the same colour the stalke is stronger and higher then any of them, bearing two or three flowers, larger also then any of the rest, whose falling leaves are of a duskie yellow, and fometimes with veines and borders about the brims, of another dunne colour, yet having that yellow fpot that is in all: the arched leaves are of a fullen pale purplish yellow, and the upright leaves of a dull or duskie blewish purple colour the heads or horns for feed are likewife greater, and fo is the feed alfo a little.

The Place.

These Flowerdelines have had their originall out of Spaine and Portugal, as it is thought, except those that have rises by the fowing, and those which are named of Africa. The

The Time.

These flower in June, and sometimes abide unto July, but usually not so early as the former broad leafed kindes, and are foone spoiled with wet in their flowering.

The Names.

The feweral names, both in Latine and English, are sufficient for them as they are fet down; for we know no better.

The Vertues.

There is not any thing extant or to be heard, that any of these kindes of Flowerdeluces hath been used to any Physical purposes, and serve onely to deck up the Gardens of the curious.

And thus much for these forts of bulbous Flowerdeluces, and yet I doubt not but that there are many differences, which have rifen by the fowing of the feed, as many may observe from their owne labours, for that every year doth shew forth some variety that is not seene before. And now I will convert my discourse a while likewise, to paffe through the feveral rankes of the other kindes of tuberous rooted Flowerdeluces. called Flagges.

CHAP. XX.

Iris latifolia tuberofa. The Flagge or Flowerdeluce.

Here are two principal kindes of tuberous or knobby rooted Flowerdeluces. that is, the tall and the dwarfe, or the greater and the leffer; the former called Iris major or latifolia, and the other Iris minor, or rather Chamairis, and each of these have their lesser or narrow leased kindes to be comprehended under them: Of all which in their order. And first of that Flowerdeluce, which for his excellent beauty and raritie, deferveth the first place.

Iris Chalcedonica five Sufiana major. The great Turkie Flowerdeluce.

The great Turkie Flowerdeluce, hath divers heads of long and broad fresh greene leaves, ver not so broad as many other of those that follow, one folded within another at the bottome, as all other of these Flowerdeluces are: from the middle of some one of those heads (for every head of leaves beareth not a flower) riseth up a round stiffe stalke, two foot high, at the top whereof standeth one slower (for I never obferved it to beare two, the largest almost, but rarest of all the rest, consisting of nine leaves, like the others that follow, but of the colour almost of a Snakes Skinne, it is so diverfly spotted, for the three lower falling leaves are very large, of a deep or dark purple colour, almost black, full of grayish spots, strakes, and lines through the whole leaves, with a black thrum or freeze in the middle of each of them: the three arched leaves that cover them, are of the same dark purple colour, yet a little paler at the fides, the three upper leaves are very large also, and of the same colour with the lower leaves, but a little more lively and fresh, being speckled and straked with whiter spots and lines, which leaves being laid in water, will colour the water into a Violet colour, but if a little Allome be put therein, and then wrong or preffed, and the juice of these leaves dried in the shadow, will give a colour almost as deepe as Indico, and may ferve for shadowes in limming excellent well: the flower hath no fent that can be perceived, but is onely commendable for the beauty and rarity thereof: it feldome beareth feeds in thefe cold Countries, but when it doth, it is contained in greatheads. er e e estrució Tari escrib

gur grand a said and an earth

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

being brownish and round, but not so flat as in other forts, the roots are more browne on the outfide, and growing tuberous thick, as all other that are kept in Gardens.

176 Chalcedonica five Safiana minor. The leffer Turkie Flowerdeluce

There is another hereof little differing but that the leaf is of a more yellowish green colour, and the flower neither to large or fair, nor of to perfpicuous marks and spots, nor the colour of that lively (though dark) luftre.

These have been sent our of Turkie divers times among other things, and it should seeme, that they have had their original from about Suffs, a chiefe Citie of Persia.

They flower in May most usually, before any of the other kindes.

The Names.

a description of the Control They have been fent unto us, and unto divers other in other parts, from Constantinople under the name of Alaia Susiana, and thereupon it bath been called, both of them and us, either Iris Chalcedonica, or Sufiana, and for diffinction major or minor : In English, The Turkie Flowerdeluce, or the Ginnie Hen Flowerdeluce, the greater or the leffer.

Iris alba Florentina. The white Flowerdeluce.

The great white Flowerdeluce, bath many heads of very broad and flat long leaves. enclosing or folding one within another at the bottome, and after a little divided one from another toward the cop, thin edged, like a fword on both fides, and thicker in the middle from the middle of some of these heads of leaves, riseth up a round stiffe stalk, two or three foot high, bearing at the top one, two, or three large flowers, out of feverall husks or skins, confifting of nine leaves, as all the other do, of a faire white colour, having in the middle of each of the three falling leaves, a small long yellow frize or thrum, as is most usuall in all the forts of the following Flowerdeluces, both of the greater and smaller kinds: after the flowers are past, come the feed, inclosed in thick short pods, full fraught or stored with red roundishand flat seed, lying close one upon another: the root is tuberous or knobby, shooting out from every side such like tuberous heads, lying for the most part upon or above the ground, and fastened within the ground with long white strings or fibres, which hold them strongly, and encreaseth fast. There is another like unto this last in all things, saving that the colour of the flower is of a more yellowish white, which we usually call a Straw colour.

Iris alba major Versicolor. The white party-coloured Flowerdeluce.

This variable Flowerdeluce is like unto the former, but that the leaves are not fo large and broad, the flower hereof is as large almost, and as white as the former, but it hath a fair lift or line of a blewish purple down the back of every one of the three upright leaves, and likewiseround about the edges, both of the upper and lower leaves, and also a little more purplish upon the ridge of the arched leaves, that cover the falling leaves: the root hereof is not fo great as of the former white, but a little flenderer and browner.

Iris Dalmatica major. The great Dalmatian Flowerdeluce.

This greater Flowerdeluce of Dalmatia, bath his leaves as large and broad as any of the Flowerdeluces whatfoever, his stalke and flower do equal his other proportion - onely the colour of the flower is differing being of a faire warcher or bleak blew colour wholly, with the yellow frize or thrum downe the middle of the lower or falling leaves, as before is faid to be common to all these sorts of Flowerdeluces; in all other parts it little differeth, faving only this is observed to have a small shew of a purplift red about the bottome of the green leaves.

Tris purpure a five vulgaris. The common purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, which is most common in Gardens, different nothing at all from those that are formerly described, either in root, leafe, or flower for the forme of them, but onely that the leaves of this are not so large as the last, and the flower it selfe is of a a deep purple or Violet colour, and sometimes a little declining to redness, especially in fome places.

Sometimes this kinde of Flowerdeluce will have flowers of a paler purple colour Furpured pais comming neareunto a blew, and sometimes it will have veines or stripes of a deeper lidior vergicoblew, or purple, or ash-colour, running through all the upper and lower leaves.

There is another like unto this but more purple in the fals, and more pale in the up- Cerula tabit right leaves.

Iris Afiatica carulea, The blew Flowerdeluce of Afia.

This Flowerdeluce of Asia, is in largenesse of leaves like unto the Dalmatian. but beareth more from of flowers on feverall branches, which are of a deeper blew colour, and the arched leaves whitish on the side, and purplish on the ridges, but in other things like untoit.

There is another neare unto this, but that his leaves are a little narrower, and his flow-Furparea. ers a little more purple, especially the upper leaves.

Iris Damascena. The Flowerdeluce of Damasco.

This is likewise altogether like the Flowerdeluce of Asia, but that it hath some white veines in the upright leaves.

Iris Lustanica biflora. The Portugall Flowerdeluce.

This Portugal Flowerdeluce is very like the common purple Flowerdeluce but that this is not fo large in leaves, or flowers, and that it doth often flower twice in a yeare, that is both in the Spring, and in the Autumne againe, and befides, the flowers have a better or sweeter sent, but of the like purple or Violet colour as it is and coming forth out of purplish skins or husks.

> Iris Camerarii sive purpurea versicolor major. The great variable coloured purble Flowerdeluce.

The greater of the variable purple Flowerdeluces, bath very broad leaves, like unto the leaves of the common purple Flowerdeluce, and fo is the flower alfo, but differing in colour, for the three lower leaves are of a deep purple colour tending to redneffe, the three arched leaves are of the colour with the upper leaves, which are of a pale or bleak colour tending to yellownesse, shadowed over with a smoakie purplish colour, except the ridges of the arched leaves, which are of a more lively purple co-

Iris purpurea versicolor minor. The lesser variable purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce differeth not in any thing from the laft, but onely that it hath narrower green leaves, and finaller and narrower flowers, else if they be both conferred together, the colours will not feeme to varie the one from the other any whit at

There is another somewhat neare unto these two last kindes, whose huskes from duty intawhence

Varietas.

whence the flowers do shoot forth, have purple veines in them, and so have the falling purplish leaves, and the three upright leaves are not so smoakie, yet of a dun purple colour.

Iris carulea versicolor. The blew party coloured Flowerdeluce.

This party coloured Flowerdeluce hath his leaves of the fame largeneffe, with the effer variable purple Flowerdeluce laft defcribed, and his flowers diverfly marked: for fome have the fals blew at the edges, and whitifh at the bottome, the arched leaves for yellowift white, and the upright leaves of a whitifh blew, with yellowifh edges. Some againe are of a darker blew, with brownish spots in them. And some are so pale ablew, that we may well call it an ash-colour: And lastly, there is another of this fort, whose upright leaves are of a faire prie blew, with yellowish edges, and the falling leaves parted into two colours, sometimes equally in the halfe, each side suitable to there in colour: And sometimes baving the one lease in that manner: And sometimes but with a divers coloured list in them, in the other parts both of slower and lease, like unto the other.

Iris lutea variegata. The yellow variable Flowerdeluce.

This yellow variable Flowerdeluce loseth his leaves in Winter, contrary to all the former Flowerdeluces, so that his root remaineth under ground without any shew of lease upon it; but in the beginning of the Spring it shooteth out faire broad leaves, falling downwards at the points or ends, but shorter many times then any of the former, and so is the stalke likewise, nor tringmuch above a foot high, whereon are fet two or three large showers, whose falling leaves are of a reddish purple colour, the three that shand upright of a smokie yellow, the arched leaves having their ridges of a bleake colour tending to purple, the sides being of the former simoakie yellow colour, with some purplish veines at the foot or bottome of all the leaves: the root groweth somewhat more slender and long under ground, and of a darker colour then many of the other.

Another forthath the upright leaves of a reafonable fair yellow, and fand more upright, not bowing downe as moft of the other, and the purple falls have pale edges. Some have their green leaves party coloured, white and green, more or leffe, and fo are the huskes of the flowers, the arched leaves yellow, as the upright leaves are, with purplift veines at the bottome. And fome have both the arched and upright leaves of fo pale a yellow, that we may almost call it a straw colour, but yellower at the bottome, with purple veines, and the falling leaves purple, with two purple foots in them.

And these are the forts of the greater tuberous or Flagge Flowerdeluces that have come to our knowledge: the next hereunto are the lesser or narrow leafed kindes to be described; and first of the greatest of them.

1. Iris angustifolia Tripolitana attrea. The yellow Flowerdeluce of Tripoly:

This Flowerdeluce I place in the forefront of the narrow leafed Flowerdeluces, for the length of the leaves, compared with the breadth of them; it may fifty be called a narrow leafed Flowerdeluce, although they be an inch broad, which is broader then any of them that follow, or fome of those are fet downe before, but as I faid, the length make them feem narrow, and therefore let it take up his roome in this place, with the description that followeth. It beareth leaves a yard long, or not much less, and an inch broad, as is said before, or more, of a sad green colour, but not shining: the stalke riseth up to be foure or five foot high, being strong and round, but not very great, bearing at the top two or three long and narrow gold yellow flowers, of the fastion of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, as the next to be described is, without any mixture or variation therein: the heads for seed are three square, containing within them many flat cornered seeds: the root is long and blackish, like unto the rest that follows, but greater and fuller.



K. Tris (baletdonies five Sussinamajor. The great Turkie Flowerdeluce. 2. Iris alba Florentina. The winte Flowerdeluce. 3. Iria latifolia variegata. The variable Flowerdeluce. 3. Chamainis latifolia major. The greater dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

.

2. Iris

185

2. Iris angustifelia major cerulea. The great blew Flowerdeluce with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath his leaves very long and narrow, of a whirifu greene colour, but neither so long or broads the last, yet broader, thicker and stiffer then any of the rest with narrow leaves that follow: the stake riseth sometimes no higher then the leaves, and sometimes a little higher, bearing divers slowers at the top successifively slowering one after another; and are like unto the slowers of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, but of a light blew colour; and sometimes deeper: after the slowers are past, rise up fix concrete heads, which open into three parts, wherein is contained brown seed, almost round: the root is small, blackish and hard, spreading into many long heads, and more closely growing or matting together.

3. Iris angustifolia purpurea marina. The purple narrow leafed Sea Flowerdeluce.

This Sea Flowerdeluce hath many narrow hard leaves as long as the former, and of a darke green colour; which do finell a little ftrong: the ftalke beareth two or three flowers like the former, but somewhat lesse, and of a darke purple or Violet colour: in seed and root it is like the former.

4. Iris angustifolia purpurea versicolor. The variable purple narrow leased Flowerdeluce.

The leaves of this Flowerdeluce are very like the former Sea Flowerdeluce, and do a little stinke like them; the slowers are differing, in that the upper leaves are wholly purple or violet, and the lower leaves have white veines, and purple running one among another: the seed and roots differ not from the former purple Sea kinde.

5. Iris angustifolia minor Pannonica sive versicolor Clusia. The small variable Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clusius.

This Hungarian Flowerdeluce (firft found our by Cluffus, by him defcribed, and of him took the name) rifeth up with divers finall tufts of leaves, very long, narrow, and green, growing thick together; efpecially if it abide any time in a place; among which rifeth up many long round ftalkes, higher then the leaves, bearing two or three or toure finall flowers, one above another, like the former, but finaller and of greater beauty: for the lower leaves are variably ftriped with white and purple, without any thrum or fringe ar all, the upper leaves are of a bewifth fine purple or Violet colour, & fo are the arched leaves, yet having the edges a little paler: the heads for feed are fimaller, and not fo corriered as the other, containing feeds much like the former, buffuller: the root is black and finall, growing thicker and clofer together then any other, and ftrongly fathened in the ground, with a number of hard ftringie roots: the flowers are of a reafonable good fen.

6. Iris angustifolia major store duplici. The greater double blew Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, differeth not either in root or leafe from the first great blew Flowerdeluce of Clusius, but onely in that the leaves grow thicker together, and that the flowers of this kinde are as it were double with many leaves confusedly set together, without any diffinct parts of a Flowerdeluce, and of a faire blew colour with many white veines and lines running in the leaves, yet oftentimes the stalkeof slowers hath but two or three small slowers diffinctly set together, tising as it were out of one buske.

7. Iris angustifelia minor alba Clusii.
The small white Flowerdeluce of Hungary.

This likewise differeth little from the former Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clusius, but



n. Net amptifelia Tripolitana. The yellow Flowerdefuce of Tripolita. Int amptifelia in its countain. The greates the Wilson which are the state of the tripolitant miner permetted for verificial countain the sample of the state of the state

but that the leafe is of a little paler green colour, and the flower is of a faire whitish colour, with some purple at the bottome of the leaves.

Next after these narrow leased Flowerdeluces, are the greater and smaller forts of dwarfe kindes to follow; and laftly, the narrow or graffe leafed dwarfe kinds, which will finish this Chapter of Flowerdeluces.

1. Chamairis latifolia major alba. The greater white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This dwarfe Flowerdeluce hath his leaves as broad as some of the leffer kindes last mentioned but not shorter, the stalke is very short, not above halfe a foot high or thereabouts, bearing most commonly but one flower, seldome two, which are in some of a pure white, in others paler, or somewhat yellowish through the whole slower, except the yellow frize or thrum in the middle of every one of the falling leaves: after the flowers are past, come forth great heads, containing within them round pale feed: the root is small, according to the proportion of the plant above ground, but made after the fashion of the greater kindes, with tuberous peeces spreading from the fides, and ftrong fibres or ftrings, whereby they are fastened in the ground.

2. Chameiris latifolia major purpurea. The greater purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is no difference either in root, leafe or forme of flower in this from the former dwarfe kinde, but onely in the colour of the flower, which in some is of a very deep or black Violet purple, both the tops and the falls : in others the Violet purple is more lively, and in some the upper leaves are blew, and the lower leaves purple, vet all of them have that yellow frize or thrum in the middle of the falling leaves, that the other kinds have.

There is another that beareth purple flowers, that might be reckoned, for the fmalneffe and shortnesse of his stalke, to the next kinde, but that the flowers and leaves of this are as large as any of the former kinds of the smaller Flowerdeluces.

3. Chamairis latifolia mire, r alba. The leffer white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is also another fort of these Flowerdeluces, whose leaves and flowers are leffe, and wherein there is much variety. The leaves of this kinde, are all for the most part somewhat smaller, narrower, and shorter then the former: the stalke with the flower upon it icarce rifeth above the leaves, fo that in most of them it may be rather called a foot-stalke, such as the Saffron flowers have, and are therefore called of many & 1940 hour, without stalkes; the flowers are like unto the first described of the dwarfe kindes, and of a whitish colour, with a few purplish lines at the bottome of the upper leaves, and a lift of green in the falling leaves.

Another hath the flowers of a pale yellow, called a Straw colour, with whitish ftripes and veines in the falls, and purplish lines at the bottome of the upper leaves.

4. Chamairis latifolia minor purpurea. The leffer purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce

The difference of this from the former, confifteth more in the colour then forme of the flower, which is of a deep Violet purple, fometimes paler, and fometimes fo deep, that it almost seemeth black: And sometimes the falls purplish, and the upper leaves blew. Some of these have a sweet sent, and some none.

There is another of a fine pale or delayed blew colour throughout the whole flower.

5. Chamairis latifolia minor suaverubens. The leffe blufh coloured dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath the falling leaves of the flower of a reddish colour, and the thrums blew: the upper and arched leaves of a fine pale red or flesh colour, called a blush colour; in all other things it differeth not, and smelleth little or nothing at

6. Chameiris

6. Chamairis latifolia minor lutea versicolor. The leffer vellow variable dwarfe Flowerdelice

The falling leaves of this Flowerdeluce are yellowish, with purple lines from the middle downewards, fometimes of a deeper, and fometimes of a paler colour, and white thrums in the middle, the upper leaves are likewife of a yellowish colour, with purple lines in them: And fometimes the yellow colour is paler, and the lines both in the upper and lower leaves of a dull or dead purple colour.

> 3. Chamairis latifolia minor carulea versicoler. The leffer blew variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The upper leaves of this flower are of a blewish yellow colour, spotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottome very narrow : the falling leaves are spread over with pale purplish lines, and a small shew of blew about the brimmes : the thrum is vellow at the bottome, and blewish above: the arched leaves are of a blewish white, being a little deeper on the ridge.

And sometimes the upper leaves are of a paler blew rather whitish, with the yellow; both these have no sent at all.

8. Chamairis marina purpurea. The purple dwarfe Sea Flowerdeluce.

This small Flowerdeluce is like unto the narrow leafed Sea Flowerdeluce before described, both in root, leafe, and flower, having no other difference, but in the smalnesse and lownesse of the growing, being of the same purple colour with it.

9. Chamairis angustifolia major. The greater Grasse Flowerdelice-

This Graffe Flowerdeluce hath many long and narrow darke green leaves, not for stiffe as the former, but lither, and bending their ends downe againe, among which rife up divers stalkes, bearing at the top two or three sweet flowers, as small as any of them fet downe before, of a reddiff purple colour, with whitiff yellow and purple ftrakes downe the middle of the falling leaves: the arched leaves are of a horse flesh colour all along the edges, and purple upon the ridges and tips that turne up againe: under these appeare three brown aglets, like unto birds tongues : the three upper leaves are small and narrow, of a perfect purple or Violet colour: the heads for feed have sharper and harder cornered edges then the former: the feeds are somewhat grayish like the former, and so are the roots, being small, black, and hard, growing thick together, tastened in the ground with small blackish hard strings, which hardly shoot againe if the root be removed.

10. Chamairis angustifolia minor. The lesser Grasse Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce is in leaves, flowers, and roots fo like the last described, that but onely it is smaller and lower, it is not to be distinguished from the other. And this may fuffice for these forts of Flowerdeluces, that furnish the Gardens of the curious lovers of these varieties of nature, fo far forth as hath passed under our knowledge. There are some other that may be referred hereunto, but they belong to another hiftory; and therefore I make no mention of them in this place.

The Place

The places of most of these are set downe in their severall titles; for forme are out of Turkie, others out of Hungaria, Dalmatia, Illyria, &c. as their names do import. Those that grow by the Sea, are found in Spaine and France

The

S craminia.

Carulca.

The Time.

Some of these do flower in Aprill, some in May, and some nor untill fune.

The Names.

The names expressed are the fittest agreeing unto them, and therefore it is needlesse against to repeate them. Many of the roots of the former or greater kindes, being dryed are sweet, yet some more then other, and some bave no sent at all: but above all the reft, that with the white slower, called of Florence, is accounted of all to be the sweetest root, fit to be used to make sweet providers, &c. calling it by the name of Orris roots.

Iris tuberofa. The Velvet Flowerdeluce.

Unto the Family of Flowerdeluces, I must needs joyne this peculiar kinde, because of the neare resemblance of the flower, although it differ both in root and leafe; left therefore it should have no place, let it take up a roome here in the end of the Flowerdeluces, with this description following. It hath many small and source square leaves, two foot long and above sometimes, of a grayish greene colour, stiffe at the first, but afterwards growing to their full length, they are weake and bend down to the ground: out of the middle, as it were of one of these leaves, breaketh out the stalke, a foot high and better, with some leaves thereon, at the top whereof, out of a huske riseth one flower, (I never faw more on a stalke) confisting of nine leaves, whereof the three that fall downe are of a yellowish greene colour round about the edges, and in the middle of so deep a purple, that it seemeth to be black, resembling blacke Velvet: the three arched leaves, that cover the lower leaves to the halfe, are of the fame greenish colour that the edges and backfide of the lower leaves are : the three uppermost leaves, if they may be called leaves, or rather short peeces like eares, are green also, but wherein a glimple of purple may be seene in them: after the flower is past, there followeth a round knob or whitish seed vessell, hanging downe by a small foot-stalke, from between the huske, which is divided as it were into two leaves, wherein is contained round white feed. The root is bunched or knobbed out into long round roots like unto fingers, two or three from one peece, one diftant from another, and one longer then another, for the most part of a darkish gray colour, and reddish withall on the outside, and somewhat yellowish within.

The Place.

It hath been fent out of Turkie oftentimes (as growing naturally thereabouts) and not known to grow naturally any where else.

The Time.

It flowereth in Aprill or May, formetimes earlier or later, as the Spring falleth out to be milde or sharp.

The Names.

Matthiolus contendeth to make it the true Hermodatifylus, rather from the shew of the roots, which (as is said) are like unto singers, then from any other good reason: for the roots hereof either dry or green, do nothing resemble the true Hermodatify that are used in Physick, as any that knowest them may easily perceive, either in forme or vertue. It is more truly referred to the Flowerdeluces, and because of the tuberous roots, called Iris tuberofa, although all the Flowerdeluces in this Chapter have tuberous roots.

roots, yet this much differing from them all. In English it is usually called, The Velvet Flowerdelnce, because the three falling leavesseeme to be like smooth black Velvet.

The Vertues.

Both the roots and the flowers of the great Flowerdeluces, are of great use for the purging and cleanfing of many inward, as well as outward difeafes, as all Authors in Phyfick do record. Some have used also the greene roots to cleanse the skin, but they had need to be carefull that use them, lest they take more harme then good by the use of them. The dyed roots called Orris (as is said) is of much use to make sweet powders, or other things to perfume apparell or limin. The juice or decoction of the green roots doth procure both neezing to be sauft up into the nostrils, and vomitting very strongly being taken inwardly.

CHAP. XXI.

Gladiolus. Corne Flagge

Ext unto the Flagges or Flowerdeluces, come the *Gladioli* or Come Flagges to be entreated of, for fome refemblance of the leaves with them. There are hereof divers forts, fome bigger and fome lefter, but the chiefeft difference is in the colour of the flowers, and one in the order of the flowers. Of them all in their feverall orders.

Gladiolus Narbonensis. The French Corne Flagge.

The French Corne Flagge rifeth up with three or foure broad, long, and stiffe greene leaves, one as it were out of the fide of another, being joyned together at the bottome, somewhat like unto the leaves of Flowerdeluces, but stiffer, more full of ribbes, and longer then many of them, and sharper pointed : the stalke riseth up from among the leaves, bearing them on it as it rifeth, having at the top divers husks, out of which come the flowers one above another, all of them turning and opening themfelves one way, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Foxeglove, a little arched or bunching up in the middle, of a faire reddish purple colour, with two white spots within the mouth thereof, one on each fides, made like unto a Lozenge that is square and long pointed: after the flowers are past come up round heads or feed vessels wherein is contained reddish flat feed, like unto the feed of the Fritillaria, but thicker and fuller : the root is somewhat great, round, flat, and hard, with a shew as if it were netted having another short spongie one under it, which when it hath done bearing, and the stalke dry that the root may be taken up, sticketh close to the bottome, but may be eafily taken away, having usually a number of small roots encreased about it, the least whereof will quickly grow, to that if it be fuffered any long time in a Garden, it will rather choake and pefter it, then be an ornament unto it.

Gladiolus Italicus binis florum ordinibus. The Italian Corne Flagge.

The Italian Corne Flagge is like unto the French in root, leafe, and flower, without any other difference, then that the root is smaller and browner, the leafe and stalke of a darker colour, and the flowers (being of a little darker colour like the former, and somewhat smaller) stand out on both sides of the stalke.

Gladiolus Byzantinus. Corne Flagge of Constantinople.

This Corne Flagge that came first from Constantinople, is in all things like unto the French Corne Flagge last described, but that it is larger, both in roots, leaves, and flowers;

190

flowers, and likewise that the flowers of this, which stand not on both sides, are of adeeper red colour, and flower later, after all the rest are past: the root hereof being netted as plainly as any of the former, is as plentifull also to give encrease, but is more tender and leffe able to abide our sharp cold Winters.

Gladiolus flore rubente. Blush Corne Flagge.

This blush kinde is like unto the French Corne Flagge in all respects, saving onely that the flowers are of a pale red colour, tending to whitenesse, which we usually call a blufh colour.

Gladiolus flore albe. White Corne Flagge.

This white Come Flagge also differeth not from the last, but onely that the roots are whiter on the outfide, the leaves are greener, without any brownnesse or darknesse as in the former, and the flowers are fnow white.

Gladiolus purpureus minor. The small purple Corne Flagge.

This also differeth not from any of the former, but onely in the smalnesse both of leafe, stalke, and flowers, which stand all on the one fide, like unto the French kinde. and of the same colour: the root of this kinde is netted more then any other.

The Place.

They grow in France and Italy, the least in Spaine, and the By Zantine, as it is thought, about Constantinople, being (as is faid) first fent from thence. Fohn Tradescante affured me, that he faw many acres of ground in Barbary foread over with them.

The Time.

They all flower in Fune and Fuly, and the ByZantine latest, as is said be-

The Names.

It hath divers names; for the Latines call it Gladiolus, of the forme of a fword, which the leafe doth refemble. The Romans Segetalis, because it groweth in the Corne fields. Some call it Victorialis rotunda, to put a difference between it, and the long a, which is a kinde of Garlicke. Plinie faith, that Gladiolus is Cypirus; but to decide that controversie, and many others, belongeth to another discourse, this being intended onely for pleasure. Gerrard miftaketh the French kinde for the Italian.

The Vertues.

The root being bruifed, and applied with Frankincenie (and often of it felfe without it) in the manner of a poultis or plaifter, is held of divers to be fingular good to draw our splinters, thornes, and broken bones out of the flesh. Some take it to be effectuall to stirre up Venerie, but I somewhat doubt thereof: For Galen in his eighth Book of Simples, giveth unto it a drawing, digefting, and drying faculty,

CHAP



u. Glalbin Narbruchi. The Forn's Corn: Flatto. 2. Obsides Delices. The relief Corn: Flage 2. Clalbid: Spenden. Corn: Flage 2.

Reference of the Corn. Corn.

CHAP. XXII.

orchis five Saturium. Bee flowers.

Lthough it is not my purpose in this place, to give a generall history of all the forts of Orchides, Satyrions, and the reft of that kinde; yet because many of them are very pleasant to behold, and, if they be planted in a convenient place. will abide fome time in Gardens, to that there is much pleasure taken in them . I shall intrude fome of them for curiofities fake, tomake up the prospect of natures beautifull variety, and only entreate of a few, leaving the rest to a more ample declaration

1. Satyrium Basilicum sive Palma Christi mas. The great male handed Saryrion.

This handed Satyrion hath for the most part but three faire large green leaves neare unto the ground, sported with small blackish markes: from among which rifeth and a stalke, with some smaller leaves thereon, bearing at the top a bush or spike of flowers, thick fet together, every one whereof is made like a body, with the belly broader below then above, where it hath small peeces adjoyned unto it: the flower is of a faire purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, and having small peeces like hornes hanging at the backs of the flowers, and a small lease at the bottome of the foot-stalke of every flower: the roots are not round, like the other Orchides, but somewhat long and flat, like a hand, with small divisions below, hanging downe like the fingers of a hand, cut short off by the knuckles, two alwayes growing together, with fome small fibres or strings above the heads of these roots, at the bottome of the

2. Satyrium Basilicum seve Palma Christi fæmina. The female handed Satyrion.

This female Satyrion bath longer and narrower leaves then the former, and footted with more and greater spots, compassing the stalke at the bottome like the other : this beareth likewise a bush of flowers, like unto the other, but that each of these have heads like hoods, whereas the former have none : in some they are white with purple spots, and in others of a reddish hurple, with deep or dark coloured spots: the roots are alike.

2. Orchis Hermaphroditica candida. The white Butterflie Orchis.

The roots of this kind take part with both the forts of Orchis and Satyrium. being neither altogether round, nor fully handed, and thereupon it took the name, to fignifie both kindes: the leaves are two in number, feldome more, being faire and broad, like unto the leaves of Lillies, without any foot at all in them : at the top of the stalke stand many white slowers, not so thick set as the first or second, every one being fashioned like unto a white Butterflie, with the wings spred abroad.

4. Orchis Mellitias sive apifera. The Bee flower or Bee Orchis.

This is a small and low plant for the most part, with three or foure small narrow leaves at the bottome: the stalke is seldome above halfe a foor high, with foure or five flowers thereon one above another, having round bodies, and fomewhat flat, of a kinde of yellowish colour, with purple wings above them, so like unto an honey Bee, that it might soone deceive one that never had seene such a slower before: the roots are two together, round and white, having a certaine mucilaginese or clamminesse within them, without any tafte almost at all, as all or the most part of these kindes have.

5. orchis Sphegodes. Gnats Satyrion.

The leaves of this Orchis are somewhat larger then of the Bee flower, the stalke also fomewhat

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Somewhat higher: the flowers are fewer on the top, but somewhat larger then of The Bee flowers, made to the refemblance of a Gnat or great long Flie: the roots are two round bulbes, as the other are.

6. orchis Myodes. Flie Orchis.

The Flie Orchis is like unto the last described, both in lease and root, the difference is in the flower, which is neither folong as the Gnat Sattrion, nor fo great as the Bee Orchis, but the neather part of the Flie is black, with a lift of ash-colour croffing the back, with a shew of legges hanging at it : the naturall Flie seemeth so to be in love with it, that you shall seldome come in the heat of the day, but you shall finde one fitting close thereon.

The Place.

These growin many places of England, some in the Woods, as the Butterflie, and the two former handed Satyrions: others on dry bankes and barren balkes in Kent, and many other places.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in the beginning or middle of May, or thereabouts.

The Names.

Their feverall names are expressed in their titles, so much as may suffice for this discourse.

The Vertues.

All the kindes of Orchis are accounted to procure bodily luft, as well the flowers diffilled, as the roots prepared.

The roots boyled in red Wine, and afterwards dryed, are held to be a fingular good remedie against the bloody-Flixe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Dens Caninus. Dogs tooth Violet.

Nto the kindes of Orchides, may fitly be joyned another plant, which by many is reckoned to be a Satyrium, both from the forme of root and leafe, and from the efficacy or vertue correspondent thereunto. And although it cannot be the Satyrium Erythronium of Dioscorides, as some would entitle it, for that as I have shewed before, his Satyrium tryphillum is the Tulipa without all doubt, yet because it differeth very notably, and carrieth more beauty and respect in his flower then they. I shall entreate thereof in a Chapter by it selfe, and set it next unto them.

Dens Caninus flore albo Dogs tooth Violet with a white flower.

The white Dogs tooth hath for his root a white bulbe, long and small, yet usually greater then either of the other that follow, bigger below then above, with a small peece adjoyning to the bottome of it, from whence rife up in the beginning of the Spring, after the Winter frosts are past, two leaves for the most part (when it will flower, or else but one, and never three together that ever I faw) closed together when they first come up out of the ground, which inclose the flower betweene them: the leaves when they are opened do lay themselves flat on the ground, or not much above it, one opposite unto the other, with the stalke and the slower on it standing betweene them, which leaves are of a whitish greene colour, long and narrow, yet broader in the

middle then at both ends, growing leffe by degrees each way, fported and ffriped all over the leaves with white lines and spots, the stalke rifeth up halfe a foot high or more bearing at the top one flower and no more, hanging downe the head. larger then any of the other of this kinde that follow, made or confifting of fix white long and parrow leaves, turning themselves up againe, after it hath felt the comfort of the Sunne, that they do almost touch the stalke againe, very like unto the flowers of Cr. clamen or Sowebread it hath in the middle of the flower fix white chives, tipt with darke purple pendents, and a white three forked file in the middle of them: the flower hath no lent at all, but commendable onely for the beauty and forme thereot: after the flower is past, commeth in the place a round head seeming three square, containing therein fmall and vellowish feed.

Dens Caninus flore purpurascente. Dogs tooth with a pale purple flower.

This other Dogs tooth is like unto the former, but leffer in all parts, the leafe whereof is not fo long, but broad and thort spotted with darker lines and tpots: the flower is like the other but smaller, and of a delayed purple colour, very pale sometimes, and sometimes a little deeper, turning it felfe as the other, with a circle round about the umbone or middle, the chives hereof are not white, but declining to purple; the root is white and like unto the former, but leffer, as is faid before.

Dens Caninus flore rubro. Dogs tooth with a red flower.

This is in all things like unto the last, both for forme and bignesse of flower and leafe: the chiefe difference confisher in this, that the leaves hereof are of a vellowish mealy greene colour, spotted and streaked with redder spots and stripes, and the flower of a deeper reddiff purple colour, and the chives also more purplish then the last. in all other things it is alike.

The Place.

The forts of Dens Caninus do grow in divers places; fome in Italy on the Euranean Hills, others on the Apenine, and some about GratZ, the chiefe Citie of Stiria, and also about Bayonne, and in other places.

The Time.

They flower in March most usually, and many time in Aprill, according to the feafonableneffe of the yeare.

The Names.

Clusius did call it first Dentali, and Lobel, and from him some others Satyrium, and Erythronium, but I have faid enough hereof in the beginning of the Chapter. It is most commonly called Dens Caninus and we in English. either Dogs tooth, or Dogs tooth Violet. Gefner called it Hermodactylus, and Matthiolus Pjeudohermodaitylus.

The Vertues.

The root hereof is held to be of more efficacy for venereous effects then any of the Orchides and Satyrions.

They of Stiria use the roots for the falling sicknesse.

We have had from Virginia a root fent unto us, that we might well iudge, by the forme and colour thereof being dry, to be either the root of this, or of an Orchis, which the naturall people hold not onely to be fingufar to procure luft, but hold it as a fecret, loth to reveale it.

CHAP. XXIV.

Cyclamen. Sowebread.

Helikenesse of the slowers, and the sporting of the leaves of the Dens Caninus with these of the Cyclamen or Sowebread, maketh me joyne it next thereunto : as also that after the bulbous rooted plants I might begin with the tuberous that remaine, and make this plant the beginning of them. Of this kinde there are divers fores, differing both in forme of leaves and time of flowering: for fome do flower in the Spring of the yeare, others afterwards in the beginning of Summer: but the most number in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumne or Harvest, whereof forme have round leaves, others cornered like unto Jvie, longer or shorter, greater or fmaller. Of them all in order, and first of those that come in the Spring.

1. Cyclamen Vernum flore purpures. Purple flowered Sowebread of the Spring.

This Sowebread hath a smaller root then most of the others, yet round and blackifh on the outlide, as all or most of the rest are(I speak of them that I have seene; for Clusius and others do report to have had very great ones) from whence rife up divers round, yet pointed leaves, and somewhat cornered withal, greene above, and spotted with white spots circlewise about the lease, and reddish underneath, which at their first coming up are folded together; among which come the flowers, of a reddish purple colour and very sweet, every one upon a small, long, and slender reddish foote-stalke, which hanging downe their heads, turne up their leaves again: after the flowers are past; the head or feed vessel shrinketh down, winding his footstalk, and coyling it felf like a cable, which when it toucheth the ground, there abideth hid among the leaves, till it begrown great and ripe, wherein are contained a few small round feeds, which being prefently fowne, will grow first into round roots, and afterwards from them shoot forth leaves.

2. Cyclamen Vernum flore albo. White flowered Sowebread of the Spring.

The white flowering Sowebread hath his leaves like the former, but not fully fo much cornered bearing smal snow white flowres, as sweet as the other: and herein confifteth the chiefest difference, in all other things it is alike.

3. Cyclamen Vernum Creticum flore albo. White Candy Sowebread of the Spring.

This Sowebread is somewhat like the former white kinde, but that the leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the edges, and more eminent spots on them: the flowers also formewhat longer and larger, and herein confifteth the whole difference.

4. Cyclamen Æstivum. Summer Sowebread.

Summer Sowebread hath round leaves like unto the Romane Sowebread, but somewhat cornered, yet with shorter corners then the Ivie leafed Sowebread, full of white spots on the upperfide of the leaves, and very purple underneath, sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no purple under neath: the flowers hereof are as small, as purple, and as sweet, as the purple Sowebread of the Spring-time: the root hereof is likewife small, black, and round.

5. Cyclamen Romanum rotandifolium, Romane Sowebread with round leaves.

The Romane Sowebread hath round leaves, formewhat like unto the common Sowebread, but not fully lo round pointed at the ends, a little cornered sometimes also, or as it were indented, with white spots round about the middle of the leaves, Farictus.

Varietas.

and very confpicuous, which make it feem the more beautiful: the flowers appeare in Autumne, and are fhorter, and of a deeper purplift red colour then the Ivie Sowenbread, rifing upbefore the leaves for the most part, or at least with them, and little or nothing fweet: the rootis round and black, ufually not fo flat as it, but growing fometimes to be greater then any other kinde of Sowenbread. There is fometimes from evariety to be feen, both in the leaves and flowers of this kinde; for that fometime the leaves have more corners, and either more or leffe spotted with white: the flowers likewife of fome are larger or leffer, longer or rounder, paler or deeper coloured one then another. This happeneth most likely from the fowing of the feede, canding the like variety as is feen in the Ivie leafed Sowebread. It doth also many times happen from the diverfity of foiles and countreys where they grow: the feed of this, as of all the reft, is finall and round, contained in fuch like heads as the former, flanding almost like the head of a Snake that is twined or folded within the body thereof. This and the other Autumnal kindes, prefently after their fowing in Autumnne, shoote forth leaves, and so abide all the Winter, according to their kinde.

6. Cyclamen folio hedera autumnale. Ivie-leafed Sowebread.

The Ivie leafed Sowebread groweth in the same manner that the former doth, that is, bringeth forth flowers with the leaves fometimes, or most commonly before them, whose flowers are greater then the common round leafed Sowebread, somewhat longer then the former Romane or Italian Sowebreads, and of a paler purple colour, almost blush, without that sweet sent as is in the first kinde of the Spring: the green leaves hereof are more long then round, pointed at the ends, and having also one or two corners on each fide, sometimes much spotted on the upper-fide with white spots and marks, and fometimes but a little or not at all ; and fo likewife fometimes more or leffe purple underneath: all the leaves and flowers do ftand ufually every one feverally by themselves, upon their own slender foote-stalks, as most of all the other kindes do: but sometimes it happeneth, that both leaves and flowers are found growing from one and the same stalke, which I rather take to be accidental, then natural, so to continue: the feed hereof is like the former kindes, which being fown produceth. variety, both in the forme of the leaves, and colour and smell of the flowers: some being paler or deeper, and some more or lesse sweet then others: the leaves also, some more or leffe cornered then others: the root groweth to be great, being round and flat, and of a blackish brown colour on the out fide.

> 7. Cyclamen autumnale heder afolio flore albo. Ivie leafed Sowebread with white flowers.

There is one of this kinde, whose leaves are rounder, and not so much cornered as the former, flowring in Autumn as the last doth, and whose flowers are wholly white, not having any other notable difference therein.

8. Cyclamen autumnale angustifolium. Long leafed Sowebread.

This kinde of Sowebread may eafily be known from all the other kindes, because his leafe is longer and narrower then others, fashioned at the bottom thereof with points, somewhat like unto Arum or Wake Robin leaves: the slowers are like former forts for forme, but of a purple colour. There is also another of this kinde in all things like the former, but that the flowers are white.

9. Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore purpureo duplici. Double flowred Sowebread of Antioch.

This Sowebread of Asticele with double flowers, hath his leaves fomewhat round, like unto the leaves of the Summer Sowebread, but with leffe notches or corners, &full of white I post on them: it beareth flowers on falls, like unto others, & likewife fome falls that have two or three flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelve leaves



Aprilmen Femma fine personal units floured Southered of the Spring, a. Gelames elliron. Summer Southered 3. Foliam Cyclamini Cretic or a straight of the county of the America of the

leaves a peece, of a faire Peach colour, like unto the flowers of purple Sowebread of the Spring, and deeper at the bottome. There are of this kinde some, whose flowers appeare in the Spring, and are as large

and double as the former, but of a pure white colour.

There are of these Sowebreads of Antioch, that have but single flowers, some appearing in the Spring, and others in Autumne.

10. Cyclamen vulgare folio rotundo. The common Sowebread.

The common Sowebread (which is most used in the Apothecaries Shops) hath many leaves spread upon the ground, rifing from certain small long heads, that are on the greater round roots, as usually most of the former forts do, being in the like manner folded together, and after spread themselves into round green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Asarom, but not shining, without any white spors on the upper side for the most part, or but very leldom, and reddish or purplish underneath and very seldome greener: the slowers stand upon small soot-stalks, and shew themselves open for the most part, before any leaves do appear, being smaller and shortenen those with Ivieleaves, and of a pale purple colour, yet sometimes deeper, hanging down their heads, and turning up their leaves again, as all others do, but more sweet then many other of the Autunme slowers: after the slowers are past, come the beads turning or winding themselves down in like manner as the other do, having such like seed, but somewhat larger, and more uneven, or not so round at the least: the roote is round, and not stat, of a browner colour, and not so black on the outside as many of the others.

The Place.

The Sowebreads of the Spring do both grow on the Pyrenæan Monnaines in Italy, and in Gandy, and about Mompelier in France, Antiach in Syria
allo hath yielded fome both of the Spring and Aurunne. Those
with round and Ivie leaves grow in divers places both of France and Italy:
and the common in Germany, and the Low-Countreys. But that Aurunne
Sowebread with white flowers, is reported to grow in the Kingdome of
Naples. I have very curionfly enquired of many, if ever they found them
in any parts of England, near or farther off from the places where they
dwell : but they have all affirmed, that they never found, or ever heard of
any that have found of any of them. This only they have affured, that
there groweth none in the places, where some have reporten them to grow.

The Time.

Those of the Spring do flower about the end of April, or beginning of May. The other of the Summer, about the end of June or in July. The refl some in August, and September, others in October.

The Names.

The common Sowebread is called by most Writers in Latine, Panie Portinus, and by that name it is known in the Apothecaries those, as also by the name Arthanita, according to which name they have an ointmen so called, which is to be made with the juice hereof. It is also 'called by divers other names, not pertinents or this discourse. The most rusual name, whereby it is known to most Herbarists, is Cyclamen (which is the Greek word) or as some callic Cyclaminus, adding thereunto their other several fittles. In English, Sowebread.;

The Vermes.

The leaves and roots are very effectual for the spleene, as the Ointment before remembred plainly proveth, being used for the same purpose.

and that to good effect. It is used also for women in long and hard travels, where there is danger to accelerate the birth, either the roote or the leafe being applied. But for any amorous effects, I hold it meer fabulous.

CHAP. XXV.

Anemone. Windeflower and his kindes.

He next tuberous rooted plants that are to follow (of right in my opinion) are the Anemones or Windeflowers, and although fome tuberous rooted plants, that is, the A sphodils, Spiderworts, and Flowerdeluces have been before inferred, it was, both because they were in name or forme of flowers suitable to them whom they were joyned unto, and also that they should not be severed and entreated of in two leveral places: the reft are now to follow, at the leaft io many of them as be beautiful flowers fit to furnish a Florists Garden, for natures delightsome varieties and excellencies. To diffinguish the Family of Anemones I may, that is, into the wilde kindes, and into the tame or manured, as they are called, and both of them noursed up in Gardens; and of them into those that have broader leaves, and into those that have thisner or more jagged leaves : and of each of them, into those that bear fingle flowers, and those that bear double flowers. But to describe the infinite (as I may so fav) variety of the colours of the flowers, and to give to each his true diffinction and denomination, His labor, hos opus eft, it farre paffeth my ability I contesse, and I think would gravel the best experienced this day in rurepe (and the like I said concerning Tulipas, it being as contingent to this plant, as is before faid of the Tulipa to be without end in yielding varieties:) for who can fee all the varieties that have fprung from the fowing of the feed in all places: feeing the variety of colours tifen from thence. is according to the variety of aires and grounds wherein they are fowne, skill also helping nature in ordering them aright. For the feed of one and the same plant sowne in diversaires and grounds, do produce that variety of colours that is much differing one from another, who then can display all the mixtures of colours in them, to set them down in fo small a room as this Book: Yet as I have done (in the former part of this Treatife) my good will, to expresses many of each kinde have come to my knowledge, so if I endeavour the like in this, I hope the courteous will accept it, and hold me excused for the rest:otherwise, if I were or could be absolute, I should take from my self and others the hope of future augmentation, or addition of any new, which never will be wanting. To begin therefore with the wilde kinds (as they are so accounted, I shall first entreat of the Pulsatillas or Pasque flowers, which are certainly kindes of wilde Anemones, both in leafe and flower, as may well be discerned by them that are judicious (although fome learned men have not to thought, as appeareth by their writings) the roots of them making one special note of difference, from the other forts of wilde Anemones.

1 Pulsatilla Anglica purpurea. The purple Pasque flower,

The Pasque or Passe sower which is of our own Country, bath many leaves lying on the ground, somewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many small leaves, of a dark green colour, almost like the leaves of Carrets; but siner and smaller, from among which rise up naked falls, rough or baire also, set about the middle thereof with fome small divided leaves compassing them; and rising above these leaves about a spanne, bearing every one of them one pendulous flower made of fix leaves of a fine Violet purple colour. But somewhat deep withat, in the middle whereof stand many yellow threads, set about a middle purple pointell: after the flower is past, there cometh up in the stead of long seeds, which are small and hourse having at the end of every one a small harder, which is gray likewise the roots small and long, growing dowinwards into the ground, with a rust of haire at the head thereof, and not lying or running under the upper crust thereof, as the other willed Amenasts do.



2. Pulsatilla Danica. The Passe flower of Deamark.

There is another that was brought out of Denmark very like unto the former, but that it is larger both in root and leafe, and flower also, which is of a fairer purple colour. not fo deep, and befides, will better abide to be manured then our Enelift kind will. as my felf have often proved.

as my ten nave often proved.

Of bort these fores it is faid, that some plants have bin found, that have borne white flowers. And likewise one that bore double flowers, that is, with two rowes of leaves.

3. Pulsatilla flore rubro. The red Paffe flower

Lobel, as I take it, did first set forth this kinde, being brought him from Syria, the leaves, whereof are finer cut, the flower smaller, and with longer leaves, and of a red

The yellow Paffe flower hath his leaves cut and divided, very like unto the leaves of the first kinde, but somewhat more hairie, green on the upper side, and hairie underneath: the stalk is round and hoary the middle whereof is befet with some small leaves as in the other, from among which rifeth up the stalk of the flower, confishing of fix leaves of a very fairi vellow colour on the infide, and of a boary pale vellow on the outfide; after which followeth such an head of hairie thrummes as in the former: the root is of the bigneffe of a mans finger.

5. Pulfatilla flore albo. The white Paffe flower.

The white Passe flower (which Clusius maketh a kind of Anemone, and yet as he saith himself, doth more neerly resemble the Pulsatilla) hath, from amongst a tust or head of haires, which grow at the top of a long black root, many leaves standing upon long stalks, which are divided as it were into three wings or parts, and each part finely cut and divided, like unto the Passe flower of Denmark, but somewhat harder in handling, greenish on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath, and very hairie all over: among these leaves rise up the stalks, belet at the middle of them with three leaves, as finely cut and divided as those below, from above which standeth the flower, being smaller, and not so pendulous as the former, but in the like manner confisting of fix leaves, of a fnow white colour on the infide, and a little browner on the outfide, with many yellow thrums in the middle: after the flower is past rifeth up such a like hoary head, composed as it were of many hairs, each whereof hath a smal seed fastened unto it. like as the former Paffe flowers have.

The first is found in many places of England, upon dry banks that lie open to the Sun.

The second was first brought, as I take it, by Doctor Lobel from Denmark. and is one of the two kindes, that Clusius faith are common in Gormany, this bearing a paler purple flower, and more early then the other, which is the fame with our English, whose flower is so dark, that it almost seemeth

The red kinde, as Lo bel faith, came from Syria. The yellow Paffe flower, which Clusius maketh his third wild Anemone, was found very plentifully growing at the foot of St. Bernards Hill, near unto

The white one groweth on the Alpes near Auftria, in France likewise,

1 Publish purpose comfalo finding trades. The purple passes flower with leaft fixed and room: 1 Puffetills have for. The register before flowerpasses for the published production of the published production of the published production of the published for the published production of the published flower.
Passes flower. 6 Puffetills remight a middle published flower of the published published published for the published flower. A second plottle remights a file. It is until single white Windlower. A second plotter is remight as flower. It is considered that the published flower of the published published flower. The threeleafied white Windlower. As Assessed plotter is flower for the published flower of the published production of the published flower of the published purple with the published flower of the published purple with Windlower. It seemsed production of the published can be failed purple with the published purple with Windlower. It was considered for the published purple with Windlower of the published purple with Windlower of the published purple with the published published purple with the published purpl

4. Puisatilla flore lutes. The yellow Passe flower.

The Place.

the Cantons of the Switzers,

and other places.

The Time.

All of them do flower early in the yeare, that, is in the beginning of Awill about which time most commonly Easter doth fall.

The Names.

Their proper names are given to eachin their feverall titles, being all of them kindes of wilde Anemones, as I faid in the beginning of the Chapter, and so for the most part all Authors doarknowledge them. We call them in English, because they flower about Easter, Pasque Flower, which is the French name for Eafter, or Euphonia gratia, Pafe Flower, which may paffe currant, without any further descant on the name, or else Pulsatilla, if you will, being growne old by custome.

The Vertues.

The sharpe biting and exulcerating quality of this plant, causeth it to be of little use, notwithstanding Foathimus Camerarius saith in his Hortus Medicus, that in Borussia, which is a place in Italy, as I take it, the distilled water hereof is used with good successe, to be given to them that are troubled with a Tertian Ague, for he faith that it is medicamentum engentlines that is, a medicine of force to help obstructions.

> Anemone (ilvestris latifolia alba sive tertia Matthioli. The whire whilde broad leafed Windflower.

This Windflower hath divers broad greene leaves, cut into divisions, and dented about, very like unto a broad leafed Crowfoot, among which rifeth up a ftalke, hawing some such like cut leaves in the middle thereof, as grow below, but smaller, on the top whereof standeth one large white flower, confisting of five leaves for the most part, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about such a greene head as is in the tame or garden Anemones, which growing greater after the flower is past, is composed of many small seeds, wrapped in white wooll, which as soone as they are ripe, raise themselves up from the bottome of the head, and flie away with the winde, as the other tame or garden kindes do : the root is made of a number of long black ftrings, encreafing very much by running under ground, and shooting up in divers places.

Anemone sylvestris tenuifolia lutea. The yellow wilde thin leafed Windflower.

The yellow wilde Anemone rifeth up with one ortwo small round naked stalkes. bearing about the middle of them, small, foft, and tender jagged leaves, deeply cut in and indented on the edges about, from above which doth grow the stalke, bearing fmall yellow flowers, ftanding upon weak foot-stalkes, like unto a fmall Crowfoot. with fome threads in the middle: the root is long and small, fomewhat like unto the root of Pollypodie, creeping under the upper cruft of the earth: this kinde is lower, and fpringeth formewhat earlier then the other wilde kindes that follow.

> Anemone Gluestris tenuifolia alba fimplex. The fingle white thinkeafed wilde Windflower.

This white wilde Anemone rifeth up with divers leaves upon-feverall long stalkes : which are fomewhat like unto the former, but that they are fomewhat harder, and not follong, nor the divisions of the leaves to finely inipit about the edges, but a little broader, and deeper cut in on every fide: the flowers hereof are larger and broader then the former, white on the infide, and a little purplish on the outside, especially at the bottome of the flower next unto the stalke : the root of this is very like unto the

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers are purple, in all other things it is like purpures. unro the white.

And likewise another, with a blush or carnation coloured flower,

Coccines five

There is one that is onely nursed up with us in Gardens, that is somewhat like unro fuzze rutens. these former wilde Anemones in root and leafe, but that the flower of this, being pure white within and a little purplift without, confifting of eight or nine fmall round Percering alos: pointed leaves, hath fometimes fome leaves under the flower, party coloured white and greene: the flower hath likewife a greene head, like a Strawberry, compaffed about with white threads, tipt with yellow pendents.

And another of the fame kinde with the last, whose slower consisting of eight or perceive viria nine leaves; is of a greenish colour, except the foure outermost leaves, which are a lit-dis. the purplish, and divided at the points into three parts; the middle part is of a greenish white colour, with a green head in the middle as the other.

Anemone fibre first trifolia Dodonai. The three leafed wilde Windflower.

This wilde Anemone bath his roots very like unto the former kindes : the leaves are alwayes three fet together at the top of flender stalkes, being small and indented abont , very like unto a three leafed Graffe, but smaller: the flower confifteth of eight small leaves, somewhat like unto a Crowfoot, but of a whitish purple or blush colour, with fome white threads, and a green rough head in the middle.

Anemone filvestris flore vieno albo. The double white wilde Windflower.

This double kinde is very like unto the fingle white kinde before described, both in his long running roots, and thin leaves, but somewhat larger: the flowers hereof are very thick and double; although they be small, and of a faint sweet fent, very white after it is full blowne for five or fix dayes, but afterwards it becommeth a little purplish on the infide, but more on the outlide: this never giveth feed (although it have a small head in the middle) like as many other double flowers do.

Anemone sylvestris flore pleno purpureo. The double purple wilde Windflower.

This double purple kinde hath fuch like jagged leaves as the last described hath, but more hoarie underneath: the flower is of a fine light purple toward the points of the leaves, the bottomes being of a deeper purple, but as thicke, and full of leaves as the former, with a greene head in the middle, like unto the former: this kinde hath small greene leaves on the stalkes under the flowers, cut and divided like the lower leaves.

The Place.

The first broad leased Anemone groweth in divers places of Austria and Hungary. The vellow in divers woods in Germany, but not in this Countrey that ever I could learne. The other fingle wilde kindes, some of them are very frequent throughout the most places of England, in Woods, Groves, and Orchards. The double kindes were found, as Clufius faith, in the Low-Countries, in a Wood neare Lovaine.

The Time.

They flower from the end of March (that is the earlieft) and the beginning of Aprill, untill May, and the double kinds begin within a while after the fingle kindes are paft.

The Names.

They are called Ranunculi (ylvarum, and Ranunculi nemorum, and as Clu-

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

fius would have them, Leimonia of Theophrafius, they are generally called of most Herbaritis Anemones silvestres. Wilde Anemones or Windflowers. The Italians call them Gengevo lanative, that is, Wilde Ginger, because the roots are, besides the forme, being somewhat like small Ginger, of a bitting bot and sharp taste.

Anemone Lustanica sive hortensis latifolia store simplici luteo.

The single Garden yellow Windslower or Anemone.

This fingle yellow Anemone or Windflower hath divers broad round leaves, fomewhat divided and endented withall on the edges, brownish at the first rising up our of the ground, and almost folded together, and after of a fad greene on the upperside, and reddish underneath; among which tile up small stender stakes, beferar the middle of them with two or three leaves, more cut and divided then those below, with stakes of the state of

Anemone latifolia flore lute o duplici. The double yellow Anemone or Windflower-

This double yellow Anemone hath fuch broad round leaves as the fingle kinde hath, but somewhat larger or ranker: the stalkes are befet with larger leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges: the slowers are of a more pale yellow, with some purplish veines on the outside, and a little round pointed, but they are all on the inside of a faire yellow colour, consisting of two rows of leaves, whereof the innermost is the narrower, with a small greene head in the mindle, compassed with yellow threads as in the former: the root is like the root of the single, neither of these have any good fent, and this springest hu pand slowereth later then the single kinde.

Anemone latifolia purpurea stellata sive papaveracea.
The purple Starre Anemone or Windslower.

The first leaves of this purple Anemone, which alwayes spring up before Winter of if the root be not kept too long out of the ground,) are somewhat like the leaves of Saniele or Selfe-heale, but the rest that follow are more deeply cut in and jagged, among which rife up divers round stalkes, befet with jagged leaves as all other Anemones are, above which leaves, the stalkes rising two or three inches high, beare one slower a peece, composed of twelve leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a bleake purple or whitish ash-cholour, somewhat shining on the outside, and of a sine purple colour tending to a murrey on the inside, with many blackish blew threads or thrums in the the middle of the flower, set about a head, whereon groweth the seed, which is simal and black, inclosed in soft wooll or downe, which sie that way with the winde, carrying the seed withit, if it be not carefully gathered: the root is blackish on the outside, and white within, tuberous or knobby, with many shree growing arts.

Anemone pur purea Stellata altera. Another purple Starre Anemone.

There is so great diverfity in the colours of the flowers of these broad leased kinds of A nemones or Windslowers, that they can very hardly be expressed, although in their leaves there is but little or no difference. I shall not need therefore to make severall descriptions of every one that shall be set downes, but it will be sufficient, I think, to give you the distinctions of the showers: foras I said, therein is the greatest and chiefed difference. This other Starre Anemone different not from the former in lease or slower, but onely that this is of a more pale fullen colour on the outside, and of a paler purple colour on the inside.

There



A Josewer Lettelle fine Live finisher. The funde, collow Acemone. A Ansenue Letfella firet late desplie. The funde persons a second more lettelle firet persons Section. The persons have been a fine to the persons of the first persons of the

Rubelcens.

Moschutella.

There is another, whose flower bath eight-leaves, as many of them that Viole purpures. follow have (although divers forts have but fix leaves in a flower) and is of

a Violet purple, and therefore is called. The Violet purple Anemone. Of all these three forts last described, there be other that differ only in ha-

Varietas. ving white bottomes, fome smaller, and some larger.

There is also another of the same Violet purple colour with the former, Parparta firibut a tittle paler, tending more to rednesse, whose slowers have many white lines and stripes through the leaves, and is called, The purple stript Anemone.

Carsea viva There is another, whose green leaves are somewhat larger, and so is the ciffma fimpler. flower likewise, confishing of eight leaves, and fometimes of more, of the colour of Carnation filke, fometimes pale, and fometimes deeper, with a whitish circle about the bottome of the leaves, which circle in some is larger, and more to be seen then in others, when the flower layerh it selfe open with the heat of the Sunne, having blewish threads in the middle. This may be called, the Carnation Anemone.

We have another, whose flower is between a Peach colour, and a Vio-Perfeci violacea

let, which is usually called a Gredeline colour. And another of a fine reddish Violet or Purple, which we call, The Co-

Cocbenike. chenille Anemone. And another of a rich crimson red colour, and may be called, The Carcardinalit.

dinal Anemone. Another of a deeper, but not so lively a red, called, The blood-red Ane-Sanguines.

Another of an ordinary crimfon colour, called, The Crimfon Anemone Cramefina. Another of a Stamel colour, near unto a Scarlet. Coccines.

Another of a fine delayed red or flesh colour, and may be called, The Incarnata. Incarnadine Anemone.

Another whose flower is of a lively flesh colour, shadowed with yellow, Incarnata Hifand may be called, the Spanish Incarnate Anemone.

Another of a faire whitish red, which we call, the blush Anemone. Another whose flower confisseth of eight leaves, of a dark whitish colour, stript all over with veines of a fine blush colour, the bottomes being white, this may be called, the Nutmeg Anemone.

Another whose flower is of a pale whitish colour, tending to a gray, such as the Monks and Friars were wont to weare with us, and is called, A

Enfumata. Monkes gray.

There is another, whose leafe is somewhat broader then many or most of the Anemones, coming near unto the leafe of the great double Orenge coloured Anemone; the flower whereof is fingle, confifting of eight large or broad leaves, very near unto the same Orenge colour, that isin the double flower hereafter described, but somewhat deeper. This is usually called in Latine, Pavo major simplici flore, and we in English, The great fingle Orenge tawney Anemone.

There is likewise of this kinde another, whose flower is lesser, and called, Pero miner. The leffer Orenge tawney Anemone.

There is besides these expressed, so great a variety of mixt colours in the flowers of this kinde of Anemone with broad leaves, arifing every yeare from the fowing of the feed of some of the choicest and fittest for that purpose, that it is wonderful to observe, not only the variety of single colours, but the mixture of two or three colours in one flower, befides the diversity of the bottomes of the flowers, some having white or yellowish bottomes, and some none, and yet both of the same colour; and likewise in the thrums or threads in the middle: But the greatest wonder of beauty is in variety of double flowers, that arise from among the other fingleones, fome having two or three rowes of leaves in the flowers, and fome to thick of leaves as a double Marigold, or double Crowfoot, and of the fame feveral colours that are in the fingle flowers, that it is almost impossible to expresse them severally, and (as is said before) some falling out to be double in one yeare, which will prove fingle or leffe double in another, other, yet very many abiding conftant double as at the first and therefore let this brief recital be sufficient in stead of a particular of all the colours

Anemone Chalcedonica maxima ver sicolor. The great double Windflower of Constantinople.

This great Anemone of Constantinople hath broader and greener leaves then any of the former kindes, and not so much divided or cut in at the edges, among which rife up one or two stalks, (seldome more from one root.) having some leaves about the middle of the stalk, as other Anemones have, and bearing at the toppes of the stalkes one large flower a piece, very double, whose outermost leaves being broadest. are greenith at the first, but afterwards red, having fomerimes fome green abiding still in the leaves, and the red ftriped through it: the other leaves which are within these are smaller, and of a perfect red colour; the innermost being smallest, are of the same red colour, but turned somewhat inward, having no thrummes or threads in the middle, as the former have, and bearing no feed: the root is blackish on the out-fide and white within, thick and tuberous as the other kindes, but thicker fet and close together, not shooting any long slender rootes as others do. Some Gentlewomen call this Anemone, The Spanish Marigold.

> Anemone Chalcedonica altera sive Pavo major flore duplici. The great double Orenge tawney Anemone.

This other great Anemone of Constantinople hath his large leaves so like unto the last, that one can hardly distinguish them alunder; the stalke hath also such like leaves fet upon it, bearing at the toppe a faire large flower, confifting of many leaves fer in two or three rowes at the most, but not so thick or double as the last, yet seeming to be but one thick rowe of many small and long leaves, of an excellent red or crimfon colour, wherein some yellow is mixed, which maketh that colour, is called an Orenge tawney; the bottomes of the leaves arered, compaffed with a whitish circle. the thrummie head in the middle being befet with many dark blackish threads the root is like the former.

Anemone Superitica five Cyparifia. The double Anemone of Cyprus.

This Anemone (which the Dutchmen call Superitz, and as I have been enformed, came from the Isle of Cyprus) hath leaves very like the last double Anemone, but not altogether fo large: the flower confifteth of smaller leaves, of colour very neare unto the last double Orenge coloured Anemone, but more thick of leaves, and as double as the first, although not so great a flower, without any head in the middle, or thrums about it as is in the last, and differeth not in the root from either of them both.

Somewhat like unto this kinde, or as it were between this and the first kinde of these great double Anemones, we have divers other forts, bearing flowers very thick and double; some of them being white, or whitish, or purple, deeper or paler, and some of a reddish colour tending to Scarlet or a Carnation-colour, and some also of a blush or flesh colour, and divers other colours, and all of them continue tonstant in their colours.

Anemone Cacumeni Maringi five Perfica. The double Perfian Anemone.

This rare Anemone, which is faid to come out of Persia to Constantinople, and from thence to us, is in leafe and root very like unto the former double Anemones before described; only the flower hereof is rather like unto the second great double Orenge coloured Anemone, usually called Pavo major flore pleno, being composed of three rowes of leaves, the outermost rowe confishing of ten or twelve larger leaves. and those more inward, lesser and more in number, but all of them variably mixed with white, red and yellow, having the bottomes of the leaves white : but instead of a middle head with thrums about it, as the other hath, this hath a few narrow leaves; of a deep yellow colour in the middle of the flower, flanding upright. Having

209

Hauing thus farre proceeded in the two parts of the kindes of Anemones or Windflowers, it remaineth to entreat of the reft, which are those Anemones which have thin cut leaves, whereof some have reckoned up thirty forts with single slowers, which I confesse I have not seen, but so many as have come to my knowledge, I shall here see down.

Anemone tenuifolia five Geranifolia caralea. The Watchet Anemone or Storkes bill leafed Windflower.

This first Winds flower with thin cut leaves, rifeth not out of the ground until the great Winter frosts be past, that is, about the middle or end of February, and are somewhat brownish at their first appearing, but afterwards fipread into wings of green leaves, somewhat broader then the rest that follow, divided into three parts, and each part into three leaves, every one cut in about the edges, one standing against another upon a long sender foot-stalk, and the end leafe by it selfe among these rise up two or three green stalks, garnished with such like thin leaves as are at the bottome, from above which rise the slowers, but one upon a stalk, confisting of sourceen or fisteen above which rise the slowers, but one upon a stalk, confisting of sourceen or fisteen should be a such as the slowers but one upon a stalk confisting of sourceen or fisteen finall pale blew or watchet leaves, lesser then any of the single kindes that follow, compassing many whirish threads, and a small green head in the middle, somewhat like the head of the wilde Crowssot, wherein is contained such like seed: the roote is blacklish withour, thrusting out into long tuberous peeces, somewhat like unto some of the broad leased Aneumones.

or the brown rather first substitute.

Of this kinde there is another, whose leaves are not brown at their first rising, but green, and the flowers are white, in others not differing.

Anemone tenuifolia purpurea vulgaris.

The ordinary purple Anemone with thin leaves.

This purple Anemone which is most common, and therefore the leffe regarded, hath many winged leaves standing upon several stalkes, cut and divided into divers leaves, much like unto the leaves of a Carret; among which rife up stalkes with some leaves thereon (as is usual to the whole family of Anemones, both wilde and tame, as is before said; arthe toppes whereof stand the slowers, made of fix leaves most usually, but sometimes they will have seven or eight, being very large, and of a perfect purple Violet colour, very fare and lively: the middle head hath many blacking humber of threads about it, which I could never observe in my Gardens to beare seed: the root is smaller, and more spreading every way into small long stat tuberous parts, then any other kindes of single or double Anemones.

Carnes politids. There is another very like in leaf and root unto the former, but the flower is nothing so large, and is whittih, tending to a blush colour, and of a deeper blush colour toward the bottome of the flower, with blackish

blew thrums in the middle, and givethno feed that I could ever observe.

Conta vivid. There is likewise another like unto the last in lease and slower, but anyubus alba-that the flower is larger then it, and is of a lively blush colour, the leaves

having white bottomes.

Albavesis per- And another, whose flower is white, with purple coloured veines and fripes through every leafe, and is a leffer flower then the other.

Anemone tenuifolia coceinea simple x. The single Scarlet Anemone with thin leaves.

The leaves of this Scarlet Windflower are fomewhat like unto the former, but a little broader, and not fo finely cut and divided: the flower confiftent of fix reafonable large leaves, of an excellent red colour, which we call a Scarlet; the bottomes of the leaves, are large and white, and the thrums or threads in the middle of a blackift purple colour: the root is tuberous, but confifting of thicker pieces, fomewhat like unto the roots of the broad-leafed Anemones, but fomewhat browne, and nor fo black, and most like unto the root of the double Scarlet Anemone.

and most like unto the root of the double State of the flower is near unto the same co-Geodora and There is another of this kinde, whose flower is near unto the same co-Regulariant lour, but this bath no white bottomes at all in his leaves. We Flore bolderizees.

We have another which hath as large a flower as any fingle, and is of an
Orient deep red crimfon Velvet colour.
Sanguines.

There is another of a deeper red colour, and is called. The blood-red

fingle Anemone.

Rubrz fundo And another whose flower is red with the bottomes yellow.

Another of a perfect crimson colour, whereof some have round pointed leaves, and others sharp pointed, and some a little lighter or deeper ther.

Atha stamini- There is also one, whose flower is pure white with blewish purple thrums has purpure in the middle.

Carnea Hijrs And another, whose flower is very great, of a kinde of fullen blush conica lour, but yet pleasant, with blewish threads in the middle

And another with blush veines in every leafe of the white flower.

And another, the flower whereof is white, the bottomes of the leaves

Parpurajeers. Another whose flower consistent of many small narrow leaves, of a pale purple or blush colour on the outside, and somewhat deeper within.

purple or bluth colour on the outrace, and tomewhat aceper within.

There is another like in leafe and root unto the first Scarler Anemone,
post fumples—but the flower hereof consistent of seven large leaves without any bortomes, of a white colour, having edges, and some large stripes also of a carnation or shelh colour to be seen in them, marked somewhat like an Apple blossome, and thereupon it is called in Latine, Anemone tensifolia sinplex also inflar shrum pomi, or facie shrum pomi, that is to say in English,
The since thin-leasted Anemone with Apple blossome showers.

Multiples. They heard that there is one of this kinde with double flowers.

I Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo pleno vulgaris.
The common double red or Scarlet Anemone.

The leaves of this double Anemone are very like unto the leaves of the fingle Scarlet Anemone, but not fo thin cut and divided as that with the purple flower: the flower hereof when it first openeth it felfe, confifteth of fix, and sometimes of feven or eight broad leaves of a deep red, or excellent Scarlet colour, the middle head being thick closed, and of a greenish colour, which after the flower hath frood blown some time, doth gather colour, and openeth it selfe into many small leaves, very thick, of a more pale red colour, and more Stamell like then the other leaves: the root of this is thick and tuberous, very like unto the root of the fingle Scarlet Anemone.

2. Anemone tenuifolia flore coceineo pleno variegata.
The party coloured double Crimson Anemone.

We have a kinde bereof, varying neither in root, leaf, or forme of flower from the former, but in the colour, in that this will have fonetimes the outer broad leaves party coloured, with whitifin or bluffiv-coloured great freakes in the red leaves both in-fide and outfide, as also divers of the middle or inner leaves ftripped in the same manner: the root hereof giveth fairer flowers in some yeares then in others, and sometimes give flowers all red again.

3. Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo saturo pleno. The double Crimson Velvet Anemone.

We have another alfo, whose flower is of a deep Orenge tawney crimson colour, near unto the colour of the outer leaves, of the lesser French Marigold, and not differing from the former in any thing else.

4. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno suaue rubente. The greater double blush Anemone.

There is small difference to be discerned, either in the root or leaves of this from S 3 the

the former double Scarlet Anemone, faving that the leaves hereof are a little broader. and feem to be of a little fresher green colour : the flower of this is as large almost. and as double as the former, and the inner leaves likewise almost as large as they, beand as numers are numer, and the lines leaves income amount a large as treey, being of a whirth or field colour at the first opening of them, but afterwards become of a most lively bluth colour; the bortomes of the leaves abiding of a deeper bluth, and with long flanding; the tops of theleaves will turn almost wholly white again.

5. Anemone tenuifolia flore albo pleno. The double white Anemone.

This double white Anemone differeth little from the former blush Anemone, but in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and also that the flower hereof being wholly of a pure white colour, without any shew of blush therein, hath the middle thrummes much smaller and shorter then it, and not rifing up so high, but seem as if they were chipped off even at the tops.

6. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albicante. The leffer double blush Anemone

This small double blush Anemone differeth very little from the double white last recited, but only in the colour of the flower: for they are both much about the bigneffe one of another, the middle thrums likewise being as small and short, and as even above, only the flower at the first opening is almost white, but afterwards the outer leaves have a more shew of blush in them, and the middle part a little deeper then they.

7. Anomone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureosciolaceo. The double Purple Anemone.

This double purple Anemone is also of the same kindred with the first double red or Scarlet Anemone for the forme or doublenesse of the flower, confisting but of fix or seven leaves at the most in this our Country, although in the hotter it hath ten or twelve. or more as large leaves for the outer border, and as large small leaves for the inner middle also, and almost as double, but of a deep purple tending toward a Violet coinduce and, and annotes account, out or a deep purple tending toward a violet col-lute, the outer leaves being not fo deep as the inner: the root and leafe cometh near unto the fingle purple Anemone before described, but that the root spreadeth not so fmall and fo much.

8. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo caruleo. The double blew Anemone.

This Anemone different not in any thing from the former double purple, but only that the flower is paler, and more tending to a blew colour.

9. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno roseo. The double rose-coloured Anemone.

The double rose coloured Anemone differeth also in nothing from the former double purple, but only in the flower, which is fomewhat smaller, and not so thick and double, and that it is of a reddiff colour, near unto the colour of a pale red Rose, or of a deep coloured Damask.

10. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno carneo vivacissimo. The double Carnation Anemone.

This Anemone, both in root, leafe and flower, cometh nearest unto the former double white Anemone, for the largenesse and doublenesse of the slower, and in the fmalneffe of the middle thrums, and evenneffe at the tops of them, being not fo large and great a flower as the double purple, either in the inner or outer leaves, but yet is very faire, thick and double, and of a most lively Carnation filk colour, very deepe, both the outer leaves and middle thrums also so bright, that it doth as it were amaze, and yet delight the minde of the beholder, but by long standing in the Sun, waxe a little paler, and so passe away as all the most beautiful flowers do.

II. Anemone



A dermone tempfole function prepared. The fixele purple Arcmone with this on leaves. A decrease evaluable from the tempfole for the fixele purple. A tempore with this on leaves.

A decrease evaluable from the fixele purple for the fixele purple. The first 1 Apple bloom the forecase of the fixele purple for the fixele purple for

Anemone tenuifolia flore rubrofusco pleno coma Amarantina The double purple Velvet Anemone.

This double Velvet Anemone is in all things like the last described Carnation Anemone, but formewhat larger, the difference confifteth in the colour of the flower. which in this is of a deep or fad crimion red colour for the outer leaves, and of a deep purple Velvet colour in the middle thrums, refembling the colour of the leffer Amaranthus purpureus, or purple flower gentle hereafter described, whereof it took the name, which middle thrums are as fine and fmall, and as even at the tops as the white or last Carnation Anemones.

12. Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor. The double purple Velvet Anemone of three colours.

This double Anemone also is very like the last described Anemone, but that in the middle of the purple thrums, there thrusteth forth a tust of threads or leaves of a more

light crimfon colour.

And thus much for the kindes of Anemones or Windflowers, so farre forth as have hitherto come to our knowledge; yet I doubt not, but that more varieties have been elsewhere collected, and will be also in our Countrey daily and yearly observed by divers, that raise them up from sowing the seed, wherein lieth a pretty Art, not yet familiarly known to our Nation, although it be very frequent in the Low-Countries, where their industry hath bred and nourished up such diversities and varieties, that they have valued some Anemones at such high rates, as most would wonder at, and none of our Nation would purchase, as Ithink. And I doubt not, if we would be as curious as they, but that both our aire and foile would produce as great variety. as ever hath been feen in the Low-Countreys; which to procure, if any of our Nation will take so much paines in sowing the seeds of Anemones, as divers have done of Tulipas: I will fet them down the best directions for that purpose that I have learned, or could by much search and trial attain unto; yet I must let them understand thus much also, that there is not so great variety of double flowers raised from the seed of the thin leafed Anemones, as from the broad leafed ones.

First, therefore (as I said before) concerning Tulipas, there is some special choice to be made of such flowers, whose feed is fittest to be taken. Of the Latifolias, the double Orenge tawney feed being fown, yieldeth pretty varieties, but the purples, and reds, or crimions, either Latifolias or Tenuifolias, yield fmall variety, but luch as draw nearest to their original, although some be a little deeper or lighter then others. But the light colours, be they which are the chief for choice, as white, ash-colour, blush or carnation, light orenge, simple or particoloured, single or double, if they beare feed, which must be carefully gathered, and that not before it be thorough ripe, which you shall know by the head; for when the feed with the woollinesse beginneth to rife a little of it felf at the lower end, it must be then quickly gathered, lest the winde carry it all away. After it is thus carefully gathered, it must be laid to dry for a week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry fand or earth, will cause the seed to be somewhat better separated, although not thoroughly from the

woollinesse or down that compasseth it. Within a moneth at the most after the seed is thus gathered and prepared, it must be sowne; for by that meanes you shall gain a yeare in the growing, over that you

should do if you sowed it in the next Spring.

If there remain any woollinesse in the seed, pull it in sunder as well as you can, and then fowe your feed reasonable thin, and not too thick, upon a plaine smooth bed of fine earth, or rather in pots or tubs, and after the fowing, fift or gently ftrew over them some fine good fresh mould, about one fingers thickness at the most for the first rime: And about a moneth after their first springing up, fift or strew over them in like manner another fingers thicknesse of fine earth, and in the mean time if the weather prove dry, you must water them gently and often, but not to over-glut them with moifture; and thus doing, you shall have them ipring up before Winter, and

grow pretty ftrong, able to abide the sharp Winter in their non-age, in jufing some little care to cover them loosely with some fearne, or furse, or beane hame, or ftraw. or any fuch, which yet must not lie close upon them, nor too farre from them neither. The next Spring after the fowing, if you will, but it is better if you fray until Au-

onft. you may then remove them, and fet them in order by rowes, with fufficient difrance one from another, where they may abide, until you see what manner of flower

each plant will beare, which you may dispose of according to your minde

Many of them being thus ordered (if your mould be fine, loofe and fresh, not ftonie, clavilh, or from a middin) will beare flowers the fecond yeare after the fowing, and most or all of them the third yeare, if the place where you sowe them, be not annoved with the smoke of Brewers, Diers or Mault-kils, which if it be, then will they never thrive well.

Thus much have I thought good to fet down, to incite fome of our own Nation to be industrious; and to help them forward, have given such rules of directions, that I doubt not, but they will upon the trial and view of the variety, proceed as well in

the fowing of Anemones as of Tulipas.

I cannot Gentlewomen) withhold one other fecret from you, which is to inform you how you may fo order Anemones, that after all others ordinarily are past, you may have them in flower for two or three moneths longer then are to be feene with

any other, that useth not this course I direct you.

The ordinary time to plant Anemones, is most commonly in August, which will beare flower some peradventure before Winter, but most usually in February, March and April, few or none of them abiding until May; but if you will keep fome roots out of the ground unplanted, until February, March and April, and plant fome at one time, and some at another, you shall have them beare flower according to their planting: those that shall be planted in February, will flower about the middle or end of May, and so the rest accordingly after that manner . And thus may you have the pleafure of these plants out of their natural seasons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other that I know, Nature being not so prone to be furthered by Art in other things as in this. Yet regard, that in keeping your Anemone roots out of the ground for this purpose, you neither keep them too dry, nor yet too moist, for sprouting or rotting; and in planting them, that you fer them not in too open a funny place, but where they may be somewhat shadowed.

The Place.

I shall not need to spend much time in relating the several places of these Anemones, but only to declare that the most of them that have not beene raifed from feed, have come from Constantinople to us; yet the first broad leafed or vellow Anemone, was first found in Portugal; and from thence brought into these parts. And the first purple Starre Anemone in Germamy, yet was the same sent among others from Constantinople also. And the first thin cut-leafed Anemonie came first out of Italy, although many of that fort have come likewise from Constantinople. And so have the double red or Scarlet Anemones, and the great double bluth, which I first had by the gift of Mr. Humphrey Packington of Worcestershire, Esquire, at Harvington.

The Time.

The times of their flowering are sufficiently expressed in the descriptions, or in the rules for planting.

The Names.

The Turkith names whereby the great double broad leafed kindes have been fent unto us, were Giul Catamer, and Giul Catamer lale; And Binizade, Binizante, and Galipoli lale for the thin cut leafed Anemones. All Authours have called them Anemones, and are the true Herba wenti-

214

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

We call them in English either Anemones, after the Greek name, or Wind-flowers after the Latine.

The Vertues.

There is little use of these in Physick in our dayes, either for inward or outward diseases; only the leaves are used in the Ointment called Marcistums, which is composed of many other hot herbes, and is used in cogriefs, to warme and comfort the parts. The root, by reason of the sharpness, is apt to draw down rheume, if it be tasked or chewed in the month.

CHAP. XXVI.

Aconitum. Wolfesbane.

Here be divers forts of Wolfesbane which are not fit for this book, but are referved for a general History, or Garden of Simples, yet among them there are fome, that notwithstanding their evil quality, may for the bearty of their slowers take up a room in this Garden, of whom I mean to entreat in this place. And first for the Wolfesbane, which for the beauty, as well as the earlineste Shad first for the Winter Wolfesbane, which for the beauty, as well as the earlineste with sis slowers, being the first of all other, that shew themselves after Christmas, deservet a prime place; and therefore for the likenesse of the roots unto the Anemones, I joyne it next unto them.

1. Aconitum Hyemale. The Winters Wolfesbane.

This little plant thrusteth up divers leaves out of the ground, in the deep of Winter oftennimes, if there be any milde weather in Hannary, but most commonly after the deep frosts, bearing up many times the show upon the heads of the leaves, which like unto the Anemone, do every leafer sie from the root upon several short sortfalkes, nor above foure singers high, some having slowers in the middle of them; (which come up first most usually) and some none, which leaves stand as it were round, the stalke rising up under the middle of the leafe, deeply cut in and gashed to the middle stalk almost, of a very faire deep green colour, in the middle whereof, close unto the leafe, standerth a small yellow shower, made of fix leaves, very like Crowsfoot, with yellow threads in the middle: after the slower is fallen, there site up divers small hornes or cods fer together, wherein are contained whirint yellow round divers small hornes or cods for together, wherein are contained whirint yellow round sites that they will easily deceive one not well-experienced, but that it is browner and smoother without, and yellow within, if it be broken.

2. Aconitum fiore albido, five Aconitum luteum Ponticum. The whitish yellow Wolfesbane.

This Wolfesbane shooteth not out of the ground, until the Spring be well begun, and then it sendeth forth great broad green leaves, deeply cut in about the edges, not much unlike the leaves of the great wilde Crowfoot, but much greater; from a moing which leaves riseth up a strong stiffe stake, three foot high, having here and there leaves set upon it, like unto the lowest, but smaller; the top of the stalke is dided into three or foure branches, whereon are set divers pale yellow slowers, which turne at the last to be almost white, in fashion like almost unto the slowers of the Helturne at the last to be almost white, in fashion like almost unto the slowers of the Helturne thour, but much smaller, and not gaping so wide open: after the flowers are past come up divers short poddes, wherein is contained black seed: the root is made of a number of dark brown strings, which spread and sasten themselves strongly in the ground.

3. Napellus verus flore caruleo. Blew Helmet flower or Monkeshood

The Helmet flower hath divers leaves of a fresh green colour on the upperside. and grayifh underneath, much spread abroad and cut into many flits and notchesmore then any of the Wolfesbanes; the stalk rifeth up two or three foothigh, befer to the top with the like leaves, but smaller: the toppe is sometimes divided into two or three branches, but more usually without, whereon frand many large flowers one 2hove another, in forme very like unto a Hood or open Helmer, being composed of five leaves, the uppermost of which and the greatest, is hollow, like unto an Helmer or Headpiece, two other small leaves are at the sides of the Helmet, closing ir like cheekes, and come fomewhat under, and two other which are the smallest hang down like labels, or as if a close Helmet were opened, and some pieces hung by, of a perfect or fair blew colour, (but grow darker, having flood long) which caufeth it to be fo nourished up in Gardens, that their flowers, as was usual in former times, and yet is in many Countrey places, may be laid among green herbes in windowes and roomes for the Summer-time: but although their beauty may be entertained for the uses aforefaid, yet beware they come not near your tongue or lips, left they tell you to your cost, they are not so good as they seem to be: in the middest of the flower, when it is open and gapeth wide, are seen certain small threads like beards, standing about a middle head, which when the flower is past groweth into three or foure or more (mall blackish pods, containing in them black seede: the rootes are brownish on the our fide, and white within, somewhat big and round above, and small downwards. fomewhat like unto a small short Carret root, sometimes two being joyned at the head together. But the name Napellus anciently given unto it doth shew they referred the forme of the root unto a fmall Turnen.

Anthora. The wholeforn Helmet-flower, or counterpoifon Monkeshood.

This wholfome plant I thought good to infert, not only for the forme of the flower, but also for the excellent properties thereof, as you shall have them related hereafter. The rootes hereof are small and tuberous, round and somewhat long, ending for the most part in a long fibre, and with some other small threads from the head downward: from the head whereof riseth up divers green leaves, every one severally upon a stalke, very much divided, as finely almost as the leaves of Larkesheeles or spurces; among which riseth up a hard round stalke, a foothigh and better, with some such leaves thereon as grow below, at the top whereof stand many small yellowish slowers, formed very like unto the former whitish Wolfesbane, bearing many black feeds in pods afterwards in the like manner.

Many more forts of varieties of these kindes there are, but these only, as the most specious, are nourfed up in Florists gardens for pleasure; the other are kept by such as are Carbolick observers of all natures store.

The Place.

All these grow naturally on Mountaines, in many shadowie places of the Alpes, in Germanie and elsewhere.

The Time.

The first slowereth (as is said) in January and February, and sometimes until March be well spent, and the seed is soon tipe after.
The other three slower not until June and July.

The Names.

The first is usually called Aconisum byemale Belgarum. Lobelius calleth it Bulbosus

Bulbosus unifolius Batrachoides, Aconitum Elleboraceum, and Ranunculus Monophyllos, and fome by other names. Most Herbarists call it Aconitum hiemale and we in English thereafter, Winters Wolfesbane; and of Iome, Yei-

The fecond is called by most Writers, Aconitum luteum Ponticum: Some also Lupicida, Luparia, and Canicida, of the effect in killing Wolves and Dogs: And some, because the flower is more white then yellow, do call it Aconitum flore albido, we call it in English, The whitish yellow Aconite, or Wolfesbane, but fome after the Latine name, The yellow Wolfesbane

The third is called generally Napellus, and Verus, because it is the true Napellus of the ancient Writers, which they so termed from the forme of a

Turnen, called Napus in Latine.

The fourth is called Aconitum Salutiferum, Napellus Morfis, Antora and Anthora, quast Antithora, that is, the remedy against the poilonful herbe Thora, in English according to the title, either wholesome Helmet flower, or counterpoison Monkeshood.

The Vertues.

Although the first three forts of plants be very poisonful and deadly, yet there may be very good use made of them for fore eyes (being carefully applied, yet nor to all forts of fore eyes neither without discretion) if the distilled water be dropped therein.

The roots of the counterpoison Monkeshood are effectuall not onely against the poison of the poisonful Helmer flower, and all others of that kinde, but also against the poison of all venomous beasts, the plague or pestilence, and other infectious diseases, which raise spots, pockes, or markes in the oitward skin; by expelling the poifon from within; and defending the heart as a most foversign cordial. It is used also with good successes against the Wormes of the belly, and against the pains of the Wind-collick.

CHAP. XXVII. Ranunculus. The Crowfoot.

Extunto the Aconites, of right are to follow the Ranunculi, or Crowfeete, for the nearneffeboth of forme, of leaves, and nature of the plants, although leffe hurrful, yet all of them for the most part being sharp and expicerating, and not without some danger, if any would be too bold with them. The whole Family of the Ranunculi is of a very large extent, and I am constrained within the limits of a Garden of Pleasure; Fmust therefore select out only such are fit for this purpose, and fer them here down for your knowledge, leaving the reft for that other general work, which time may perfect and bring to light, if the coverous mindes of some that should be most affected towardsit, do not hinder it: or if the helpe of generous fpirits would forward it. or post in a Military

I. Ranunculus montanus albus humilier. The low white mountain Crowfoot.

This low Crowfoot hath three or foure broad and thick leaves, almost round, yet a little cut in and notched about the edges, of a fine greene and shining colour on the upper fide, and not fo green underneath, among which rifeth a fmall short stalke, bearing one frow white flower on the top, made of five round pointed leaves, with divers yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green head, which in time groweth to be full of feede, in forme like unto a small green Strawberry: the roote is composed of many white strings.

There is another of this low kinde, whose leaves are somewhat more deeply cut in on the edges, and the flower larger, and fometimes a little double, as it were with two rowes of leaves, in other things not differing from the former.

2.Ranunculus

2. Ranunculus montanus albus major vel elatior The great fingle white mountain Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are large and green, cut into three, and sometimes into five special divisions, and each of them besides cut or norched about the edges; fomewhat refembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoot, but larger; the stalke is two foot and a halfe high, having three small leaves fet at the joint of the stalke. where it brancheth out into flowers, which stand foure or five together upon long foot-stalkes, made of five white leaves a peece, very sweet, and somewhat larger then the next white Crowfoot, with fome yellow threads in the middle compaffing a green head, which bringeth feed like unto other wilde Crowfeet : the root hath many long thick whitish strings, coming from a thick head.

3. Ranunculus montanus albus minor. The leffer fingle white Crowfoor.

This Crowfoot hathfaire large spread leaves cut into five divisions, and somewhat notched about the edges, green on the upperfide, and paler underneath, having many veines running through the leaves: the stalke of this rifeth not so high as the former, although this be reasonable tall, as being near two foot high, spread into many branches, bearing such like white flowers as in the former, but smaller: the feed of this is like the former, and so are the roots likewise.

A. Ranunculus albus flore pleno. The double white Crowfoot.

The double white Crowfoot is of the same kinde with the last fingle white Crowfoot, having such like leaves in all respects: the only difference is in the flowers. which in this are very thick and double. Some do make mention of two forts of double white Crowfeet, one somewhat lower then another, and the lower likewife bearing more store of flowers, and more double then the higher: but I confesse, I have never feen but one fort of double, which is the fame here expressed, not growing very high, and reasonably well stored with flowers.

5. Ranunculus præsox Butæ folio sive Coriandri folio. The early Coriander leafed Crowfoot.

This crowfoot hath three or foure very green leaves, cut and divided into many small pieces, like unro the wing of leaves of Rue, or rather like the lower leaves of the Coriander (for they will refemble either of them) every of them standing upon a long purplish stalke, at the top whereof groweth the flower alone, being composed or made of twelve small white leaves, broad pointed, and a little indented at the ends, somewhat purplish on the outsides, and white on the inside, sintained by divers small green leaves, which are in stead of a cup or huske; in the middle of the flower are many small white threads, tipt with yellow pendents, standing about a small green hear, which after groweth to be sail of seeds like a Strawberry, which knobs give fmall blackish feed; the root is white and fibrous.

6. Ranunculus Thalictri folio major. The great Columbine leafed Crowfoot.

Thelower leaves of this crowfoor have long stakes, and are very like unto the smaller leaves of Columbines, or the great Spanish Thalittrum, which hath his leaves very like unto a columbine, foure or five rifing from the root: the stalke rifethabout a foot and a half high, somewhat reddiffs, befet here and there with the like leaves, at the top whereof fland divers fmall white flowers, made of five leaves a piece, with some pale white threads in the middle: the feede is round and reddifh, contained in fmall huskes or hornes: the root is made of a bufh or tuft of white

Duplica flore.

218

7. Ranunculus Thalittri foliominor Asphodeli radice. The fmall white Colum bine leafed Crowfoot.

This fmall Crowfoot hath three or foure winged leaves foread upon the ground. standing upon long stalkes, and confisting of many small leaves fee together, spreading from the middle rib, every leafe somewhat resembling both in shape and colour the smallest and youngest leaves of Columbines: the slowers are white, standing at the top of the stalkes, made of five round leaves: the root hath three or four thick, fhort, and round yellowish clogs hanging at the head, like unto the Asphodil root, The great Herbal of Lions, that goeth under the name of Daleschampius, saith, that Dr. Myconus found it in Spain, and fent it under the name of Oenanthe; and therefore Foundes Molineus, who is thought to have composed that book, set it among the umbelliferous plants, because the Oenanthes beare Umbels of flowers and feed, and have tuberous or cloggy rootes; but with what judgement, let others fay, when they have compared the Umbels of flowers and feed of the Oenanthes, with the flowers and feede of this plant, and whether I have not more properly placed it among the Ranna-culi or Crowfeet, and given it a denomination agreeable to his forme.

8. Ranunculus Globofus. The Globe Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot (which in the Northerne countreys of England where it groweth plentifully, is called Locker goulons) hath many fair, broad, dark green leaves next the ground, cut into five, fix or feven divitions, and jugged befides at the edges, among which rifeth up a stalke, whereon are fet such like leaves as a e below, but fmaller, divided toward the top into some branches, on the which frand feveral large yellow flowers, alwayes folded inward, or as a close flower never blowing o--pen, as other flowers do, confifting of eleven leaves for the most part, fet or placed in three rowes, with many yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green rough head, which in time groweth to be small knops, wherein are contained black seede: the roote is composed of many blackish strings.

Q. Ranunculus pratensis flore multiplici. The double vellow field Crowfoot.

There is little or no difference in the leaves of this double Crowfoot, from those of the fingle kindes that grow in every medow, being large and divided into foure or five parts, and indented about the edges, but they are somewhat smaller, and of a fresher green: the flowers stand on many branches, much divided or separated, being not very great, but very thick and double: the root runneth and creepeth under ground like as the fingle doth.

10 Ranunculus Anglicus maximus multiplex. The Garden double yellow Crowfoot of Batchelours Buttons.

This great double Crowfoot, which is common in every Garden through England, hath many great blackish green leaves, jagged and cut into three divisions, each to the middle ribbe: the stalkes have some smaller leaves on them, and those next under the branches long and narrow: the flowers are of a greenish yellow colour, very thick and double of leaves, in the middle whereof rifeth up a small stalke, bearing another double flower, like to the other, but smaller: the root is round, like unto a small white Turnep, with divers other fibres annexed unto it.

11. Ranunculus Gramineus. Graffe-leafed Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are long and narrow, fomewhat like unto Graffe, or rather like the leaves of fingle Gilloflowers or Pinks, being small and tharp pointed, a little hollow, and of a whitish green colour: among these leaves rise up divers flender stalkes, bearing one small flower at the top of each, consisting of five yellow



The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

leaves, with fome threads in the middle: the root is composed of many thick, long, round white strings.

There is another of this kinde that bearethflowers with two rowes of leaves, as if it were double, differing in nothing elfe.

12 Ranunculus Lustanicus Autumnalis. The Portugal Autumne Crowfoot.

This Autumne Crowfoot bath divers broad round leaves lying on the ground, fer upon fhort foot-falkes, of a faire green colour above, and grayth undermeath, faiper all about the edges, having many veines in them, and fometimes fwelling as with blifters or bladders on them, from among which rile up two or three flender and hairy falkes, bearing but one fmall yellow flower a peece, confifting of five, and fometimes of fix leaves, and fometimes of feven or eight, having a few threads in the middle-fet about a fmall green head, like unto many of the former Crowfeer, which brings the mall black feed: the root is made of many thick fhort white firings, which feem to be grumous or kernelly rootes, but that they are fomewhat fmaller, and longer their any other of that kinde.

13. Ranunculus Creticus latifolius. The broad-leafed Candy Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot of Candy, hath the greatest and broadest leaves of all the forts of Cowfeet, being almost round, and without any great divisions, but only a few notches about the edges here and there, as large or larger sometimes then the palme of a mans hand; among which rifeth up the stalke, nor very high when is doth first slower, but afterwards, as the other slowers do open themselves, the stalke growert to be a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, having some leaves on it, deeply cut in or divided, and bearing many sairy sellow slowers, conssisting of sive leaves a pseceptime 2 the root is composed of a number of small kernelly knobs, or long graines, set thick together. This slowereth very early, being usually in slower before the end of March, and offerntimes about the middle thereof.

14. Ranunculus Creticus albus. The white Candy Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoor are very like unto the leaves of the red Crowfoot of Tipoli or Afia, hereafter fet down, being fomewhat broad and indented about the edges, fome of the leaves being affo out in or gafhed, thereby making it as it were three divisions of a pale green colours, with many white fores in them: the falke rifeth up a foot high, with fome leaves on it, more divided then the lower, and divided at the rop into two, and fometimes into three branches, each of them bearing a faire flow white flower, fomewhat large, included at the fifth in a brownish huske or cap of leaves, which afterwards stand under the flowers, confissing of fire white large round pointed leaves, in the middle whereof is fer many blackish parple thrums, compassing a small long green head, composed of many scales or chaffic-whitish buskes; when they are ripe, which are the feed, but unprofitable in all that ever I could observe it the rootes are many small graines or kernels, set together as in the formes, and minds about the game colour, that is, of a dark or duskes grayish colour, but much smaller.

fome veines of the lame purple in the leaves of the flowers, not differing in any other thing from the former.

And another, whole edges of the flowers are of a bright red colour.

15. Ranunculus Creticus flore argenteo. The Argentine, or cloth of filver Crowfoot.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers have purple edges, and sometimes

The green leaves of this Crowfoot are as finall and thinne, car in or divided on the edges, as the laft two forms; the flatter inch up formewhat higher, and divided into forme branches, bearing at the top of every of them one flower, formewhat finaller then the former, composed of fix, seven, and formetimes of eight small round pointed.

I Remandate graniess for fimplici cy deplici. The fingle and the d-oblegatife Covolove. 2 Kamandat Lafricitat Assumative The Personal Andrew Covolove. 3 Kamandat Carlos at April 1987. The control of the Covolove. 3 Kamandat Carlos at April 1987. The control of the Covolove. 4 Kamandat Carlos at April 1987. The control of the Covolove. 4 Kamandat Carlos at April 1987. The control of the Covolove. 5 Kamandat Carlos at April 1987. The control of the Covolove. 5 Kamandat Carlos at April 1987. The covolove of the Covolove of

222

leaves, of a whirith yellow blath colour on the infide wholly, except fometimes a little ftript about the edges: but the outfide of every leafe is finely ftript with crinfon ftripes very thick, fomewhat like unto a Gillodtower: in the middle rideth up a finall black head, compaffed about with blackish blew threads or thatms, which head is as unfruiful for feed in our Countrey as the former. This flower hath no fuch green leaves under it, or to enclose it before it be blown open as the former: the rootes are in all things like the former.

16. Ranunculus Afiaticus five Tripolitonus florerabro. The fingleted Crowfoot of Afia or Tripoli.

The lower leaves of this red Crowfoot are alwayes whole without divifions, being only fomewhat deeply indenned about the edges, but the other that rife after them are more cut in, fometimes into three, and fometimes into five divifions, and notched alfo about the edges: the faller lifeth higher then any of the former, and hath on it two or three fmaller leaves, more cut in and divided then those below: a the toppe whereof standerth one large flower, made of five leaves, every one being narrower at the bott ome then at the top, and not standing close and round one to another, but with a certain distance between, of a duskie yellowish red colour on the out-side, and of a deep red on the inside, the middle being set with many thrums of a dark purple colour: the head for feed is long, and selly or chaffie, and dide in like manner as the rest: the root is made of many graines or small kernels set together, and closing at the head, but spreading it selle, if it like the ground, under the upper craft of the earth into many rootes; encreasing from long strings, that runne from the middle of the small head of graines, as well as at the head it sels.

17. Ranunculus Afiaticus flore amplo rubro. The large fingle red Crowfoot of Afia.

There hath come to us out of Turkie, together with the former, among many other rootes, under the fametitle, a differing fort of this Crowfoot, whole leaves were broader, and much goaler; the flower allo larger, and the leaves thereof broader, fometimes eight in a flower, flanding round and close one to another, which maketh the fairer flower: in all other things it is like the former.

18. Ranunculus Afiaticus flore rubro vario simplici. The red stript single Crowfoot of Afia.

This party coloured Crowfoot different not either in roote or leafe from the former, the chiefelf difference is in the flower, which being red, fomewhat like the former, hath yer fome yellow fittipes or veines through every leafe. fometimes but little, and fometimes fo much, that it feement no be party coloured red and yellow: this fort is very tender, for we have twice had ir, and yet perified with us,

19. Ranunculus Afiaticus flore luteo vario simplici. The yellow stript single Crowfoot of Asia.

There is little difference in the root of this Crowfoot from the last described, but the leaves are much different, being very much divided, and the flower is large, of a fine pale greenish yellow colour, consisting of fix and seven, and sometimes of eight or nine round leaves; the tops whereof have reddish spots, and the edges sometimes also, with such purplish thrums in the middle that the other have. None of these former Crowfeete with kernelly rootes, have ever been sound to have given to good seed in England, as that being sowen, any of them would spring up; for hereof trial bath been often made, but all they have lost thesir labour, that have bestowed their paines therein, as sarre as I know.

20. Ranunculus Afiaticus flore rubre plene. The double red Crowfoot of Alia.

The double red Crowfoot hath his rootes and leaves so like unto the single red kinde; that none can perceive any difference, or know the one from the other, his bedde of the flower do appear, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceived to be greater and fuller then the badde of the single kinde. This kinde beareth most usually but one faire large double flower on the toppeof the stake, composed of many leaves, set close together in three or source rowes, of an excellent crimson colour, declining to Scarlet, the outer leaves being larger then the inner; and fail stay leaves the state of the state of

There is of this double kinde another fort, whose flower is of the same colour with Publica flore, the former, but out of the middle of the flower ariseth another double flower, but

The Place.

These plants grow naturally in divers Countreys; some in France and Germany, and some in England, some in Spain, Portugal and Italy, and some have been sent out of Turkie from Constantinople, and some from other parts, their titles for the most part descrying their Countreys.

The Time of the

Some of them flower early, as is fee down in their descriptions, or titles. The others in April and May. The white Candy Crowfoot, and the other single and double forts of Asia, about the same time, or somewhat later, and one in Autumne, as it is set down.

The Names.

The names that are given feverally to them may well ferve this worke, that thereby they may be difftinguished one from another: For to fet down any further controverse of names, how fifly or unfitly they have been called, and how variably by divers former Writers, is fitter for agenral History, unto which I leave what may befail, both concerning thele and the reft? Onely this I would give you to understand, that the Turkie kindes have been sent to us under the names of Teroblas for the single, and Teroblas ides more late for the double, and yet oftentimes, those that have been sent for double, have proved single; so little fidelicy is to be sound among them.

The Vertues.

All or most of these plants are very sharp and exulcerating, yet the care and industry of divers learned menhave found many good effects in many of them. For the rootes and leaves both of the wilde kindes, and of some of these of the Garden, stamped and applied to the wrifts, have driven away the sits in Fevers. The root likewise of the double English kind away the store the country of the country of the place. They belp likewise to take away scarres and markes indivers places of the body.

222

CHAP. XXVIII.

Caltha palustris flore pleno. Double Marsh Marigold.

San Appendix to the Crowfeet, I must needes adde this plant, yet severally by it selite, because both it and his fingle kinde are by most adjoyned there unto, for the near resemblance both in stape and sharpnessed of quality. The single kinde I leave to the Ditch sides, and most growing about them, as the street plares for it, and only bring the double kinde into my Garden, as fittest for his goodly

proportion and beauty to be enterrained, and have place therein.

The double Marth M arigold hath many broad and round green leaves, a little endented about the edges, like unto the fingle kinde, but not altogether follarge, efpecially in a Garden where it standeth not very moist: the stalkes are weak, round, holalwand green, divided into three or foure branches at the top, with leaves at the several joynts, whereon stand very double slowers of a gold yellow colour: the feuter leaves being larger then any of therest that are encompassed by them, which fall away after they have stood blown a great while (for it endureth in slower a moneth or more, especially if it stand in a shadowie place) without bearing any seede: the rootes are composed of many thick, long, and round whitis strings, which run down deep into the ground, and there are fashend every strongly.

The Place.

This plant groweth naturally in divers Marshes, and moist grounds in Germany, yet in some more double then in others; it hath long ago been cherished in our Gardens.

The Time.

It flow ereth in April or May, as the yeare proveth earlier or later: all his leaves do in a manner quite perifh in Winter, and spring anew in the end of February, or thereabouts.

The Names.

There is great controversie among the learned about the single kinde, but thereos I shall not need to speak in this place; if God permit I may in a fitter. This is called generally in Latine, Gathan palastra multiplex, or flore pleno. And we in English (after the Latine, which take Gatha to be that which we usually call Calendala, a Marigola) The double Marsh Marigold.

The Vertues.

The root hereof is sharp, coming near unto the quality of the Crowfeet, but for any special property, I have not heard or found any.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Henatica nobilis sive trifolia. Noble Liverwort.

Ext unto the Crowfeet are to follow the Hepaticas, because of the likeness with them, feeming to be small Crowfeet in all their parts, but of another and more wholesome kinde. Their diversity among themselves consistent chiefly in the colour of the flowers, all of them being single, except one which is very thick and double.

1. Hepatica flore caruleo simplici major.
The great single blew Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

The flowers of this Hepatica do spring up, blow open, and sometimes thed and fall away, before any leaves appear or spread open. The rootes are composed of a buth of blackith strings, from the several heads or buttons whereof, after the flowers are risen and blown, arise many fresh green leaves, each severally standing upon his foot-falk, folded together, and slomewhat brown and hairy at their first coming, which after are broad, and divided at the edges into three parts: the showers likewise stand every one upon his own several soot-stalke, of the same beight with the leaves for the most part, which is about sour our fer singers breadth high, made of six leaves most usually. but sometimes it will have seven or eight, of a starte blew co-lour, with many white chives or threads in the middle, standing about a middle green head or umbone, which after the flower is fallen groweth greater, and shewth many simil graines or seed fer close together, (with three small green leaves compassing them underneath), as they did the flower at the hortome) very like the head of seed of many Crowfeet.

2. Hepatica minor flore pallido caruleo. The fmall blew Hepatica.

The leaves of this Hepatica are finaller by the halfe then the former, and grow more abundantly, or bulking thick together: the flowers (when it sheweth them, for I have had the plant half a foore yeares, and yet never faw it beare flower above once or twice) are of a pale or bleak blew colour, nor fo largers the flowers of the former.

3. Hepatica flore purpurea. Purple Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

This Hepatica is in all things like unto the first, but only the flowers are of a deeper blew, tending to a Violet purple, and therefore I shall not need to reiterate the former description.

4. Hepatica flore albo minor. The leffer white Hepatica.

The flowers of this Hepatica are wholly white, of the bigneffe of the red or purple, and the leaves formewhat imaller, and of a little whiter or paler green colour, elle in all other things agreeing with the former.

5. Hepatica alba magno flore. The great white Hepatica.

There is no other difference herein from the last, but that the flower being as white, is as large as the next.

6. Hepatica albida five argentea. Afh-coloured or Argentine Hepatica.

Both the leaves and the flowers of this Hepatica, are larger then any of the former, except the laft: the flowers bereof at the first opening feem to be of a buffrash-colour, which do so abide three or four days, decaying fail until it turns almost a colour.

white, having yet still a shew of that blush ash-colour in them, till the very last.

7. Hepatica alba straminibus rubris. White Hepatica with red threads.

There is no difference between this Hepatica and the first white one, saving that the threads in the middle of the flower, being white, as in the former, are tipt at the ends with a pale reddish colour, which added a great beauty to the flowers.

8. Hepatica flore rubre. Red Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

The leaves of this Hepatica are of a little browner red colour, both at their first coming up, and afterwards, especially in the middle of the leafe more then any of the former; the flowers are in forme like unto the rest, but of a bright blasslin, or pale red colour, very pleasant to behold, with white threads or chives in the middle of them.

9. Hepatica flore purpureo multiplici sive plene. The double purple Hepatica.

The double Hepatica is in all things like unto the fingle purple kinde, faving only that the leaves are larger, and fland upon longer foot-flalkes, and that the flowers are fmall buttons, but very thick of leaves, and as double as a flower can be, like unto the double white Crowfoot before described, but not so big, of a deep blew or purple colour, without any threads or head in the middle, which fall away without giving any seed.

10. Hepatica flore caruleo pleno. The double blew Hepatica.

In the colour of this flower, confifteth the chiefest difference from the last, except one may say it is a little lesse in the bignesse of the flower, but not in double selfe of leaves.

geografia i transportation della della

and the expense of the contract of

The Place.

All these plants with single flowers grow naturally in the Woods, and finadowie places of Germany, in many places and some of them in Iraly also. The double kinde likewise hath been sent from Ashbonian Panius out of Iraly, as Cinsins reporteth, and was also found in the Woods, near the Castle of Starnbeg in Anstria, the Lady Heusenstains possessing as the stame Cinsins reported also.

. The Time.

These plants do flower very early, and are of the first flowers that shew themselves presently after the deep frosts in January, so that next unto the Winter Wolfesbane, these making their pride appeare in Winter, are the more welcome early guests. The double kinde flowereth nor altogether so early, but shewer has shower, and abideth when the others are past.

The Names.

They have obtained divers names, some calling them Hepatica, Hepatica nobilis, Hepaticum trifolium, Trifolium nobile, Tritolium aureum, and some Trinius, and Herba Trinius is. In English you may call them either Hepatica, after the Laine name, as most do, ernoble Liverwort, which you please.

The Vertues.

These are thought to cool and strengthen the liver, the name importing as much; but I never saw any great use of them by any the Physicians of our London-Colledge, or effect by them that have used them in Physick in our COUNTRY.



Houstic for alla sinio fragitis. The large white Hapstire. I stopping from rubo fountiel. The cild Hapstire. I stopping from rubo fountiel. The cild Hapstire. I stopping from the fountiel for the control but which is for the control but which is for all the description. The blow or white Cowloos. Cance bill. 6 General members. The rule Ruic Crane bill. 7 General Results of the fountiel from the control of the control fountiel. The variable it ripe Crane bill. 8 General or creation. Cance Journal Council of the control of the

CHAP. XXX.

Geranium. Storkes bill or Cranes bill.

S was faid before concerning the Crowfeet, of their large extent and reftraint, the like may be faid of the Storks bills or Cranes bills; for even of these sof them, I must for this work fer forth the descriptions but of a few, and leave the reft to ageneral work.

1. Geranium tubero um vel bulbo um. Bulbous or knobbed Cranes bill.

The knobbed Cranes bath three or fourelarge leaves spread upon the ground, of a grayish or rather dusty green colour, every one of them being as it were of a round frome, but divided or cut into fix of seven long parts or divisions, even unto the middle, which maketh it seem to be so many leaves, each of the cuts or divisions being deeply notched or indented on both sides; among which rises up a stalk a foot high or better, bearing thereon divers pale, but bright purple slowers, made of five leaves a peece, after which come simall heads with long pointed beakes, resembling the long bill of a Stork or Crane, or such like bird, which after it is ripe, parteth at the bottome where it is biggest, into source or five seedes, every one whereof hath speece of the beak head fathened unto it, and falleth away if it be not gathered: the root is tuberous and round, like unto the root of the Cyclamen or ordinary Sowebred almoss, but smaller, and of a dark russet colour on the outside, and white within which doth encrease underground, by certain strings running from the mother root into similar round bulbes, like unto the rootes of the earth Cheinut, and will presently shoote leaves, and quickly grow to beare flowers, but will not abide to bekept long dry out of the ground, without danger to be utterly spoiled.

2. Geranium Batrachoides flore caruleo. The blew Crowfoot Granes bill.

This Crowfoot Cranes bill hath many large leaves, cut into five or fix parts or divisions, even to the bottome, and jagged belides on the edges, fet upon very long flonder foor-falls, very like the leaves of the wilde Crowfoot; from among which rife up divers falks with great joynts, fomewhat reddith, fet with leaves like the former: the tops of the falks are ipread into many branches, whereon frand divers flowers, made of five leaves a piece, as large as any of the wildeor, field Crowfoet, round pointed, of a faire blew or watcher colour, which being paft, there do arise the heads or bills, as other of the Cranes bills have: the root is composed of many reddish strings, spreading in the ground, from a head made of divers red heads, which lie often times eminent above the ground.

3. Geranium Batrachoides flore albo. The white Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill is in leafe and flower altogether like the former, the only difference between them confifteth is the colour of the flower; which in this is wholly white, and as large as the former: but the root of this hath not fuch red beads as the other bath.

4. Geranium Batrachoides flore albo & caruleo varia. The party coloured Crowfoot Cranes bill.

The flowers of this Cranes bill, are variably ftriped and sported, and sometimes divided, the one half of every lease being white, and the other half blew, sometimes with leffer or greater spots of blew in the white lease, very variably, and more in some years then in others, that it is very hard to expresse all the varieties that may be obterved in the flowers, that blow at one time. In all other parts of the plant, it is so like unrothe former, that until it be in flower, the one cannot be known from the other.

S. Geranium

5. Geranium Batrachoides altera flore purpureo. Purple Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This purple Cranes bill hath many leaves rifing from the root, fet upon long foot-flalkes formewhat like unto the other, yet not so broad, but more divided or cut, that is, into seven or more flits, even to the middle, each whereof is likewise cut in on the edges more deeply then the former; the falkes are somewhat knobbed at the joynts; fet with leaves like unto the lower, and bearing a great tuft of buds at the tops of the branches, which break out into faire large flowers, made of five purple leaves, which do somewhat resemble the flower of a Mallow, before it be too full blowen, each whereof that a reddish pointed in the middle, and many small threads compassing it, this umbel or ruft of buds do slower by degrees, and not all at once; and every flower abideth open little more then one day, and then sheddeth, so that every day yieldeth fresh slowers, which because they are so many, are a long while before they are all past or spent; after the flowers are past, there arise small beak heads or bills, like unto the other Cranes bills, with small turning seed: the root is composed of a great tust of frings, safetned to a knobby head,

6. Geranium Romanum versicolor sive stria'um. The variable stript Cranes bill.

This beautiful Cranes bill hath many broad yellowish green leaves arising from the root, divided into five or fix patrs, but not unto the middle as the first kindes are: each of these leaves hath a blackish spor at the bortome corners of the divisions; the whole lease as well in forme as colour and spors, is very like unto the lease of the Granum fuscum, or sported Cranes bill, next following to be described, but that the leaves of this are not so large as the other: from among these leaves spring up fundry stakes a soot high and better, joynted and knobbed here and there, bearing at the tops two or three small white slowers, constituing of five leaves a speece, so thickly and variably striped with sine simal; reddish veines, that no green lease that is of that bigness can shew so many veines in it, nor so thick running as every lease of this slower oths; in the middle of the slower standeth a small pointed, which when the slower is past doth grow to be the seed vessel, whereon is set divers small seeds, like unto the small seeds of other Cranes bills: the root is made of many small yellow threads or strings.

7. Geranium fuscum sive maculatum. Swart, tawney, or spotted Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are in all points like the laft deferibed, as well in the forme and divisions as colour of the leaves, being of a yellowish green colour, but larger and fronger by much: the stalkes of this rise much higher, and are joynted or knobbed with reddish knees or joynts, on the tops whereof stand nor many although large Bowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, each whereof is round at the end, and a little sinpt round about, and do bend or turne themselves back to the stalk-wards, making the middle to be highest or most eminent; the colour of the slower is of a dark or deep blackish purple, the bottome of every lease being whiter then the rest; that also a middle pointed standing out, which afterwards bring forth seed like unto others of his kinde; the root consistent of divers great strings, joyned to a knobby head.

8, Geranium Hematoides. The red Rose Cranes bill,

This Cranes bill hath divers leaves spread upon the ground, very much cut in or divided into many parts, and each of them gain file or cut into two or three peeces; franding upon stender long foot-stalkes, of a faire green colour all the Spring and Summer, but reddish in Autumne: among these leaves spring up stender and weak stalkes, befer at every joint (which is somewhar reddish) with two leaves for the most part, like unto the lower: the slowers grow severally on the top of the stalkes, and not many together in bunches or branches, as in all other of the Cranes bills, every slower being as large as a single Rose Campion slower, consisting of five large leaves.

of a deeper red colour then in any other Cranes bill at the first opening, and will change more blewish afterwards: when the flower is past, there doth arise such like beakes as are in others of the same kinde, but small: the root is hard, long and thick, with divers branches spreading from it, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside, and whitish within, which abided the and perishent not, but shootest forth some new green leaves, which abide all the Winter, although those that turnered do fall away.

9.Geranium Creticum. Candy Cranes bill.

Candy Cranes bill beareth long and tender stalkes, whereon grow divers broad and long leaves, cut in or jagged on the edges; the trops of the stalkes are branched into many slowers, made of five leaves of a reasonable bignesses, and of a faire blew or watchet colour, with a purplish pointed in the middle, which being past, there follow beake beads like other Cranes bills, but greater, containing larger; greater and sharper pointed seed, able to pierce the skin, if one be not warie of it; the roor is white and long, with some sibres arit; and persishest when it hash perseded his seed, and will spring of its own sowing many times, if the Winter be not too sharp, otherwise short great annually it must be sowen in the Spring of the yeare.

The Place.

Most of these Cranes bills are strangers unto us by nature, but endenizon'd in our English Gardens. It han been reported unto me by some of good credit, that the second or Crows foot Cranes bill hath been found naturally growing in England, but yet I never saw it, although I have seen many forts of wilde kindes in many places. **Outside kindes in say places. **Outside kindes in first groweth in Dalmatia and Illyria very plentifully. **Camerariue, Clussus and others, that most of the rest grow in Germany. Bosemia, Austria, &c. The last bath his place recorded in his title.

The Time.

All these Cranes bills do for the most part flower in April, and May, and until the middle of June. The variable or stript Cranes bill is usually the latest of all the ref.

The Names.

The first is nsually called Geranium tuberofum, of some Geranium hulbofum, the likenesse of the root unto a bulbe: It is without controversic Geranium primum of Disservices. The second is called Geranium Gratia Dei, of others Geranium ceruseum. The blew Cranes bill Lobel calleth is Sartebisdes, because both leafe and slower are like unto a Crowstoot, and the affinity with the Cranes bills in the seed causeth is rather to be referred to them then to the Crowsteet. The stript Cranes bills called by some Geranium Romanum. The last saving one is called Geranium Hamatoides, of cannium some of Lobel Geranium Grainale Hamatoides, springen, of Lobel Geranium Grainale Hamatoides, springen, of Lobel Geranium Grainale Hamatoides, springen rather expente, In English it may be called after the Greek and Latine, The bloody Cranes bill, bout I rather callit, The Rose Cranes bill, because the showers are as large as single Roses, or as the Rose Campion. Some of them are called in many places of England Basses.

The Vertues.

All the kindes of Cranes bills are accounted great wound herbes, and effectual to ftay bleedings, yet fome more then others. The Empirickes of Germanie, as Camerarius faith, extol it wonderfully, for a fingular remedy against the Stone, both in the reines and bladder.

CHAP, XXXI.

Sanicula guttata major. Spotted Sanicle.

Aving long debated with my felf, where to place this and the other plants that follow in the two next Chapters, I have thoughtir not amiffle for this word to feet them down here, both before the Beares eares, which are kindes of Sanide, as the best Authors do hold, and after the Cranes bills, both for fome qualities formewhat resembling them, and for some affinity of the flowers with the sometres.

The fported Sanicle hath many finall round leaves, bluntly indented about the edges, fomewhat like unto the leaves of our white Saxifrage, of a full green colour above, and whitish hairy, and fomewhat reddish withal undermeath: the stalkes are fer here and there with the like leaves, rising a foot and a half high or more; very much divided at the rop into sundry small branches, bearing many very small white stowers, consisting of five small leaves, wherein are many small red spots to be seen, as small as pins points, of a pretry sweet sen, almost like Hawthorse slowers; in the middle whereof are unany small threads compassing a head, which when it is ripe, containeth small black seed: the root is scaly, or covered with a chaffie matter, having many small white shores underneath, whereby it is sastened in the ground.

There is another of this kinde, like both in root, leaf and flower to the former, Minor non guethe only difference is, that this is leffer then the former, and hath no fpots in the flow-

We have also another smaller kind then the last, both in lease and flower, the leaves atinus guttata. Whereof are smaller, but rounder, and more finely shiptor indented about the edges, like the teeth of a fine sw: the stalk is little above a span high, having many small white flowers spotted as the first, but with fewer spots.

The Place.

These grow in the shadowie woods of the Alpes, in divers places, and with us they more delight in the shade then the Sunne.

The Time:

All thefe Sanicles do flower in Ms, and continue flowering until June, and the feed foon ripeneth after: the rootes abide all the Winter, with fome leaves on them, forniging after in the beginning of the yeare.

The Names.

The former two are called by Clufus Sanicula montana, and by others Sanicula guttas: by Lobel Genn Alpinem. The third or laft hath been fent us under the name of Sanicula montana alter a minor.

The Vertues.

The names imposed on these plants do certainly assure us of their vertues, from the first sounders, that they are great healers, and from their taste, that they are great binders.

CHAP, XXXII.

Cotvedon altera Matthioli. Spotted Navelwort.

His spotted Navelwort, as many do call it, hath many thick small leaves, not so broad as long, of a whitting green colour, lying on the ground in circles, after the manner of the heads of Houseleek, and dented about the edges; sfrom the middle whereof sometimes (for it doth not sower every year in many places) arieth up a falls, (sarce a foot high, befer with sinch like leaves as are below, but somewhat longer; from the middle of the stalks up to the top it brancheth forth diversly, with a least at every joynt, bearing three or some slowers on every branch, constituy of five white leaves, sported with small red spots, like unto the spotted Sanicle, but with sewer and greater spots, having a yellowith circle or eye in the bottome of every shower, and many whittish threads with yellowish spin it: the seed is similal and black, contained in small round heads: the root is small, long and threadie; shooting out such beads of leaves, which abide all the Winter, those that bear flower perishing.

Cotaledon altera minor. Small dented Navelwort.

There is another like unto that before defcribed in most things, the differences be thefe: It hath florter leaves then the former, and dented about the edges in the like manner: the flowers hereof are white, but greater, made of fix leaves, and most usually without any spots at all in them, some are seen to have spots also: the heads of feed yetfles are more contrect then the former.

Cotyledon altera flore rubro Stellato. Small red flowered Navelwort.

This hath also many heads of leaves, but more open, which are longer, greener, and sharper pointed then either of the former, somewhat reddish also, and not dented about the edges, but yet a little rough in handling: the stalk ariseth from among the leaves, being somewhat reddish, and the leaves thereon are reddish pointed, divided at the top into many branchies. with divers slowers thereon, made of twelve single long leaves, standing like a starre, of a reddish purple colour, with many threads thereins, see about the middle head, which is divided at the top into many small ends, like pods or hornes, containing therein very small seed: the root is small like the former.

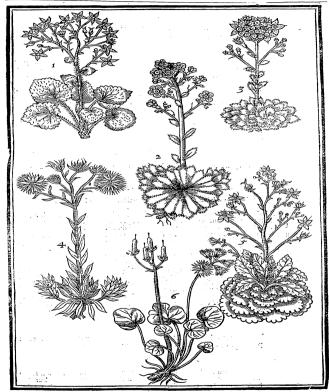
Sedum ferratum flore rubente maculato. The Princes feather.

This kinde of Sengreen is composed of heads of larger, broader and thinner leaves then any of the former, of a ladder green colour, somewhat unevenly indented about the edges, and not so close fet together, but spreading forth into several heads like as the former forts do, although not so plentifully; from the middle of divers of which heads, rise up brownish or reddish stalkes, set with smaller leaves thereon to the middle thereof, and then brancheth forth into several sprigs, set with divers small reddish flowers consisting of five leaves a speece, the innerside of which are of a pale red, somewhat whittis, sported with many small blood-red spots, as small almost as pins points, with some small threads in the middle, standing about a small green head, which turneth into the seed vessel, parted source wayes at the head, wherein is contained small blackish seed; the roots are small threads, which spread under the ground, and shoot up several heads sound about it.

The Place.

All these grow in Germanie, Hungarie, Austria, the Alpes, and other such like place, where they cleave to the rock it selfe, that hath but a crust of earth on it to nourish them. They will abide in Gardens reasonable well, if they be planted in shadowie places, and not in the Sun.

The



x Sanieulz guttata, Sporced Saniele, a Capitelm altera Matchieli. Sporced Na velwore, 3 Capitelm altera miner. Small dented Navelwore, 4 Capitelm altera B. veruiro l'editas Small ced flowered (Navelwore, 5 Sedam ferratam flore rubente metallate. The Princes feather, 6 Schlandla algeballew Moonwells.)

234

The Time.

They flower for the most part in the end of May, and fomerimes fooner or later, as the yeare falleth out.

The Names.

The first is called by Matthiolus, Cotyledon altera Dioscoridis, and Umbilicus alter, but it is not the true Cotyledon altera of Diofcorides : for Sedum vulgare majus, Our common Houseleek, by the consent of the best modem Writers, is the true Cotyledon altera of Dioscorides, or Umbilicus Veneris alter. I hold it rather to be a kinde of small Houseleek, as the other two likewise are. The second is called by some Aixeum or Sedum minus (erratum. The third hath his name in his title. We do call them Navelworts in English rather then Houseleeks, Euphonia gratia: The last may be called dented Sengreen with reddish spotted flowers, but some of our English Gentlewomen have called ir, The Princes Feather, which although it be but a by-name, may well ferve for this plant to diftinguish it, and whereby to be known.

The Vertues.

They are all held to be cold and moift, like unto other Houseleekes.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Soldanella Alpina. Mountain Soldanella or blew Moonwort.

His beautiful plant hath many round and hard leaves, fet upon long foorstalkes, a little unevenly cut about the edges, green on the upperfide, and of a grayish green underneath, and sometime reddish like the leaves of Sowebread, which because they do somewhat resemble the leaves of Soldanella marina, which is the Sea Bindweed, took the name thereof: the stalkes are flender, small, round and reddish, about a span high, bearing source or five flowers at the top, every one hanging down their heads, like unto a Bell-flower, confifting but of one leafe, (as most of the Bindeweeds do) plated into five folds, each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower feem to have five leaves, each whereof is deeply cut in on the edges, and having around green head in the middle, with a prick or pointel at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blew colour, sometimes deeper, or paler, or white, as nature lifteth, without any smell at all: the middle head, after the flower is fallen, rifeth to be a long round pod, bearing that prick it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish seed; the root hath many fibres shooting from a long round head or root.

The Place.

This groweth on the Alpes, which are covered with fnow the greatest part of the yeare, and will hardly abide transplanting.

Tae Time.

In the natural places it flowereth not until the Summer moneths, June, July and August, after the snow is melted from the Hills, but being brought into Gatdens, it flowereth in the beginning of April, or thereabouts.

This plant, by reason of the likenesse of leaves with Soldanella, as was before faid, is called by many Soldanella, but yet is no Bindweed; and therefore I rather call it in English a Mountain Soldanella, then as Gerard doth, Mountain Bindweed. It is likewife called by fome, Lunaria minor Gerulea The leffer blew Lunary or Moonwort, and fo I would rather have

The Vertues.

They that imposed the name of Lunaria von this plant, seem to referre it to the wound or confolidating berbes, but because I have no further relation or experience. I can fav no more thereof until trial hath taught it. Some also from the name Soldanella, which is given it. because of the likeneffe of the leaves, have used it to help the Dropsie, for which the Sea plant is thought to be effectual.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Auricula Ursi. Beares eares.

Here are so many fundry and several forts of Beates eares, the variety confisting as well in the differing colours of the flowers, as the forme and colour of the leaves, that I shall not comprehend and set down unto you all the diverficies by many, that are rifen up to those that have been industrious in the sowing of the feedes of the feveral forts of them 5 yet if you accept of thefe that I do here offer unto you. I shall give you the knowledge of others, as time occasion and the view of them shall enable me. And because they are without all question kinds of Cowflips, I have fet them down before them in the first place, as being of more beautie and greater respect, or at the least of more rarity unto us. To dispose them therefore into order, I shall rank them under three principal colours, that is to say, Red or Purple, White and Yellow, and shew you the varieties of each of them, (for so many as are come to my knowledge) apart by rhemfelves, and not promise oully as many others have done.

1. Auricula Urfi flore purpures. Purple Beares ear or the murrey Cowflip.

This purple Beares eare or Cowflip bath many green leaves. Somewhat long and fmooth, narrow from the bottome of the leafe to the middle, and broad from thence to the end, being round pointed, and somewhat shipt or indented about the edges; in the middle of these leaves, and sometimes at the fides also, do spring round green stalkes foure or five fingers high, bearing at the top many flowers, the buds whereof before they are blown, are of a very deep purple colour, and being open, are of a bright, but deep purple, usually called a Murrey colour, confisting of five leaves a peece, cut in at the end as it were into two, with a whitish ring or circle at the bottome of each flower, standing in small green cups, wherein after the flowers are fallen, are contained very small heads, not rising to the height of the cups, bearing a small prick or pointel at the top of them, wherein is little blackiffi feed: the roote hath many whirish strings fastened to the main long root, which is very like unto a Primrose of Cowflip root, as it is in all other parts befides.

2. Auricula Ur fi purpurea absque orbe. The murrey Cowflip without eyes.

There is another of this kinde, whose leafe is somewhat lesse, as the slower is also,

but of the same colour, and sometimes somewhat redder, tending to a Scarlet, without any circle at the bottome of the flower, in no other things differing from it.

3. Auricula Ursi minor flore tannetto. Tawney Beares ears.

The leaves of this kinde have a greater thew of mealineffe to be feen in them, and not much smaller then the former, yet snipt or indented about the ends like unto them : the flowers are many, of the same fashion with the former, but smaller, each whereof is of as deep a murrey or tawney colour when it is blown, as the buds of the former are before they are blown, having a white circle at the bottome of the flower. and vellowish in the middle below the circle.

4. Auricula Ursi flore rubro saturo orbe luteo. Deep or blood-red Beares eares with eyes.

This kinde hath small and long green leaves, nothing mealy, but snipt about the edges, from the middle of the leaves forwards to the ends the flowers, hereof are of a deep red colour, tending to ablood red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottome in the middle.

Auricula Urli Ame rubro (4

There is another of this kinde, whose leaves are somewhat mealy, and smaller then turo abig; or be. any (that I have feen) that have mealy leaves: the flowers are of the same deep red colour with the last described, yet hath no circle or bottom of any other colour at all.

5. Auricula Ursi flore purpureo caruleo. The Violet coloured Beares eare.

We have another, whose leaves are somewhat mealy and large; the flowers whereof are of a paler purple then the first, somewhat tending to a blew.

6. Auricula Urfi flore obsoleto magno. The Spaniards blush Beares eare.

This great Beares eare hath as large leaves as any other of this kindred whatfoever, and whitish or mealy withal, formewhat snipt about the edges, as many other of them are: the flowers fland at the top of a ftrong and tall flake, larger then any of the other that I have feen, being of a duskie blufh colour, refembling the blufh of a Spaniard, whose tawney skin cannot declare so pure a blush as the English can; and therefore I have called it the Spaniards blush.

7. Auricula Ursi flore rubello. Scarlet or light red Beares eares.

The leaves of this kinde are very like the leaves of the first purple kinde, but that they are not so thick; of a little paler green colour, and little or nothing snipt about the edges: the flowers are of a bright, but pale reddish colour, not half so deep as the two last with white circles in the bottomes of them, in other things this differeth not from others.

8. Auricula Vrsi resee colore. The Rose coloured Beares eare.

We have another whose leafe is a little mealy, almost as large as any of the former, whose flowers are of a light red colour, very near the colour of an ordinary Damaske Rose, with a white eye at the bottome.

9. Auricula Vrfi flore caruleo folio Boraginis. Blew Beares eares with Borage leaves.

This plant is referred to the kindred or family of the Beares eares, only for the forme of the flower fake, which even therein it doth not affimilate to the halfe; but because it hath passed others with that title, I am content to insert it here, to give you



I Auricula Urfi flore purpureo. Purple Cowflips or Beires eares. 2 Auricula Urfi flore tannetto. Tawney Beares eare. 3 Auricult Urs store of folio Boraginis. Blew Beares eares with Borage leaves. 4 Auricula Urs store carned: Bluss Beares eare. 5 Auricult Urs maxima lutea store elegants. The greatest sains yellow Beares eares with eyes. 6 Auricult Urs store store to the beare to the Beares eare. 7 Auricult Urs critic colors spec store store store to Beares eare. 8 Gortus. Matthioli. Beares care Sanicle.

the knowledge thereof, and rather to farisfie others then my felfe with the place thereof, the defeription whereof is as followeth: It hath divers broad, rough hairy leaves
(pread upon the ground, fornémbat like timot the leaves of Borage for the roughnefle;
but not for the largenefle, the leaves hereof being fomewhat rent is forme places at the
edges from among thefe leaves rife up one or two, or more browpills, round, and
hairy falkes, a span high or thereabouts, bearing at the fops three or foure flowers a
peece, confifting of five large pointed leaves, of a latter blew or light azar colour, with
forme finall yellow threads in the middle, aftanding in funall green cips: the root is
long and brownish, having mainy finall fibres annexed untoit.

10. Auricula Vrfi major flore albo. The great white Beares eare.

This white Beares eare bath many faire whitish green leaves, fomewhat paler then the leaves of any of the kindes of Beares eares, and a little snipt about the ends, as many other are: among these leaves rise up stalkes foure or five inches high, bearing at the top many flowers like unto the small yellow Beares eare hereafter set down, of a pale whitish colour, tending to yellow at the first opening of the flower, which after two or three dayes; change into a faire white colour, and so continue all the while it showeresh: the root is like the purple kinde, as all or most of the rest are, or very little differing.

11. Auricula Vr (i minor flore albo. The leffer white Beares eare.

The leffer Beares eare bath smaller leaves, of a little darker green colour: the stalke and slowers are likewise leffer then the former, and have no shew of yellownesse at all, either in bud or flower, but is purewhite, differing not in other things from the reft.

12 Auricula Vrsi maxima lutea flore eleganti. The greatest faire yellow Beares eare with eyes.

This yellow Beares eare hath many faire large thick feaves. Somewhat mealy or hoary upon the greennesse being larger then any other kinde, except the fixth, and hor next yellow that followeth, smooth about the edges, and without any indenting at all the stalk is great, round, and not higher then in other of the former, but bearing many more slowers thereon then in any other kinde, to the number of thirty many times, standing so round and close together, that they seem to be a Nolegay alone, of the same stable on the former, but that the leven to be a Nolegay alone, or the same stable on with the former, but that they seem to be a Nolegay alone, which notch in the middle like the rest, of a stair yellow colour, neither very pale and with a white eye or circle in the bottom, about the middle of every slowes, which giveth it the greater grace: the seed is of a blackish brown colour. Iske unto others, but contained in greater round heads then any other, with a small pointed slicking in the middle: the root is greater and thicker then any others, with long strings or sibres like unto the other forts, but greater.

13. Auricula Vrsi major lutea folio in cavo. The greater yellow Beares eare.

This greater yellow Beares eare hath his leaves larger, and more mealy or hoarie then the laft, or any other of these kindes: the flowers are not so many, but longer, and not so thick thruthing together as the first, but of a deeper yellow colour, without away eye or circle in the middle.

14. Auricula Vrfi major flore pallido. The great fleaw-coloured Beares eare.

This hath almost as mealy leaves as the last, but nothing to large; the flowers are of a faire straw_colour, with a white circle at the bottom of them, these three last have no shew or shadow of any other colour in any part of the edge, as some other that follow have.

15. Auricula

15. Auricula Ursi minor flore pallen te. The lesser straw-coloured Beares eare.

We have another whose lease is less emaly, or rather pale green, and a little mealy with al; the flowers hereof are of a paler yellow colour then the last, and beareth almost as many upon a falke as the first great yellow.

16. Auricula Vrsi minor lutea The lesser vellow Beares eares.

The leaves of this Beares eare are nothing fo large as either of the three former yellow kinces, but rather of the bigneffe of the first white kinde, but yet a little larger, thicker and longer then it, having under the greenness a small shew of mealinesse, and somewhat ship about the edges: the showers are of a pale yellow colour, with a little white bottome in them; the level and roots are like unto the other kindes.

17. Auricula Ursi flore flavo. The deep vellow or Cowssip Beares eare.

This kinde hath somewhat larger leaves then the last, of a yellowish green colour, without any mealinesse on them, or indenting about the edges, but smooth and wholes the slowers are not larger, but longer, and not laid open so fully as the former, but of as deep a yellow colour as any Cowslip almost, without any circle in the bottome neither of these two last have any shew of other colour then yellow in them, saving the white in the eye.

18. Auricula Ursi versicolor prima sive store rubescente. The blush Beares eare.

The bluth Bearescare hath his leaves as large, and as hoary or mealy as the third greater yellow or firar-coloured Beares care, among which rifethup a flalke about foure inches high, bearing from fix to twelve, or more faire flowers, fomewhat larger then the finaller yellow Beares care before defcribed, having the ground of the flower of a dark or dun yellow colour, shadowed over a little with a sliew of light purple, which therefore we call a bluth colour, the edges of the flower being tip with a little deeper shew of that purple colour, the bottome of the slower abiding wholly yellow, without any circle, and is of very great beauty, which thath casted me to place it in the forefront of the variable coloured Beares eares: And although some might think it should be placed among the first rank of Beares eares, because it is of a bluth colour, yet seeing it is assured by the same of the summan of the

19 Auricula Vrsi crinis coloris. Haire coloured Beares eares.

The leaves of this kinde are more mealy like then the last blush kinde, but somewhat longer and larger, and shipt about the edges in the same manner, from the middle of the least so twards: the slower is usually of a sine light brown yellow colour, which we do usually call an Haire colour, and sometimes browner, the edges of the flower have a shew or shadow of a light purple or blush about them, but more on the outside then on the inside.

20. Auricula Vrsi versicolor lutea. The yellow variable Beares eare,

This variable Beares eare hath his green leaves fomewhat like unto the deep yellow, or Cowflip Beares eare before deferibed, but fomewhat of a frefbergreen, more finining and finaller, and finipathont the edges towards the ends, as many of those before are: the flowers are of a faire yellow colour, much laid open when it is full blown, that it ferment almost flat, dafts about the edges only with purple, being more yellow in the bottome of the flower, then in any other part.

21. Auricula

21 Auricula Vrfi verficolor lutescente viridi flore. The variable green Beares eare

This kinde of Beareseare hair green leaves, very like unto the laft described, and snipr in the like manner about the edges, but in this it different, that his leaves do turne or fold themselves a little backwards: the slowers are of a yellowish green colour, more closed then the former, having purplish edges, especially after they have stood blowen some time, and have little or none at the first opening: these have no circles at call in them.

Many other varieties are to be found, with those that are curious conservers of these delights of nature, either naturally growing on the mountaines in several places, from whence they (being searched out by divers) have been taken and brought or else raised from the seed of some of them, as it is more probable: for several varieties have been observed (and no doubt many of these before specified) to be gotten by sowing of the seeds, every yeare lightly thewing a diversity, not observed before, either in the leafe, divers from that from whence it was taken, or in the flowers. I have only seed down those that have come under mine own view, and not any by relation, even as I do withall or most of the things contained in this work.

The Place.

Many of these goodly plants grow naturally on mountaines, especially the Alpes, in divers places, for some kindes that grow in some places, do not in others, but fatre distant one from the other. There hash likewise some been sound on the Pyrenæan mountaines, but that kinde with the blew flower and Borage lease, hath been gathered on the mountaines in Spaine, and on the Pyrenæans next unto Spaine.

The Time.

They all flower in April and May, and the feede is ripe in the end of June, or beginning of July, and fometimes they will flower again in the end of Summer, or in Autumne, if the yeare prove temperate, moift and rainie.

The Names.

It is very probable, that none of these plants were ever known unto the ancient Writers, because we cannot be assured, that they may be truly referred unto any plant that they name, unlesse we believe Fabins Columna, that it should be Alisma of Dioscovides, for thereunto he doth referre it. Divers of the later Writers have given unto them divers names, every one according to his own conceit. For Gesper callet his Lunaria arbiritica and Para historia Alpina. Matthiolus accountesh it to be of the kindred of the Sanicles, and saith, that in his time it was called by divers Herbarists. Auricula Yrs. which name hath fince been received as most usual. We in English call them Beares eares, according to the Latine, or as they are called by divers women, French Cowslips, they may be called Mountain Gowslips, if you will, for to distinguish between them and other Cowssips, whereof these reveral kindes.

Sanicula Alpina sive Cortusa Matthioli. Beares eare Sanicle.

I cannot choose but insert this delicate plant in the end of the Beares eares, for that it is of so near affinity, although it differ much in the forme of the leaves, the description whereof is in this manner: The leaves that spring up first are much crumpled, and as it were, folded together, which afterwards open themselves into faire, broad and roundish leaves, somewhat rough or hairy, not only cut into five divisions, but somewhat notched also about the edges; of a dark green colour on the upperfide, and

more whitish green underneath: amongst these leaves riseth up one or two naked round stalkes, sive or fix inches high, bearing at the tops divers small slowers, somewhat sweet, like unto the first purple Beares care, hanging down their heads, consisting of five small pointed leaves a peece, of a dark reddish purple colour, with a white circle or bottome in the middle, and some small threads therein: after the slowers are past, there come small round heads, somewhat longer then any of the Beares eares, standing upright upon their small foot-falkes, wherein is contained small round and blackish seed: he root consistent of a thick tust of small whitish threads, rather then rootes, much interlaced one among another: the leaves of this plant down every yeare, and spring up anew in the beginning of the yeare, whereas all the Beares eares do hold their leaves green all the Winter, especially the middlemost, which stand like a close bead, the outermost for the most part pershing after seed-time.

The Place.

This groweth in many shadowie Woods both of Italy and Germany, for both clussius buth described it, sinding it in the Woods of Austria and Striza; and Mathibless setter it down, having received it from Anthonius Cortusus, who was President of the Gardenar Padua; and found it in the woody mountaines of Vicenza, near unto Villestagna, whereon (as Mathibilus Siith) there is found both with white slowers as well as with blew, but such with white slowers or blew we never could see or hear further of.

The Time,

It flowereth much about the rime of the Beares eares, or rather a little later, and the feed is ripe with them.

The Names.

Clufius calleth it Sanicula montana, and Sanicula Alpina, and referreth it to the Auricula Vifi, or Beares eare, which it doth most nearly resemble, but Matshiolas referreth it to the Cariphyllata or Auras, making it to be of that tribe or family, and calleth it Cortusa of him that first sent it him. We may call it either Cortusa, as for the most part all Herbarists do, or Beares eare Sanicle, as Gerarddoth.

The Vertues.

All the forts of Beares eares are Cephalical, that is, conducing help for the paines in the head, and for the giddineffe thereof, which may happen, either by the fight of freep places fubject to danger, or otherwise. They are accounted allo to be helping for the Palley, and shaking of the joynas; and also as a Sanicle or wound-herbe. The leaves of the Cornelatathe alictle hor, and if one of them be laid whole, without bruifing, on the cheek of any tender skinn d woman, it will raile an orient red colour, as if some fusus had been laid thereon, which will passe away without any manner of barnee, or mark where it lay: This is Cornels this observation. Camerarius in his Hortus medicus saith, that an oile is made thereof, that is admirable for to cure wounds.

242

CHAP, XXXV.

Primula veris & Paralysis. Primroses and Cowssips.

E have so great variety of Primroses and Cowslips of our own Countrev breeding, that strangers being much delighted with them, have been often furnished into divers Countreys, to their good content: And that I may fet them down in some methodical manner, as I have done other things, I will first fet down all the forts of those we call Primroses, both single and double, and afterwards the Cowflips with their diverfities, in as ample manner as my knowledge can direct me. And yet I know, that the name of Primula veris or Primrofe, is indifferently conferred upon those that I distinguish for Paralyses or Cowslips. I do therefore for your better understanding of my distinction between Primroses and Cowflips, call those only Primroses that carry but one flower upon a stalke, be they fingle or double, except that of Master Hesket, and that with double flowers many upon 2 stalke, set out in Gerards Herbal, which is his only, not found (as I think) in rerum natura. I am fure, such a one I could never heare of: And those Cowslips, that bear many flowers upon a ftalke together constantly, be they single or double also. I might otherwise distinguish them also by the lease: that all the Primroses bear their long and large broad yellowish green leaves, without stalkes most usually; and all the Cowflips have small stalkes under the leaves, which are smaller, and of a darker green, as usually, but that this distinction is neither socertain and general, nor so well knowa.

I. Primula veris flore albo. The fingle white Primrofe.

The Primrofe that groweth under every bush or hedge in all or most of the Woods, Groves, and Orchards of this Kingdome, I may well leave to his wilde habitation, being not for fit for a Garden, and so well known, that I mean not to give you any further relation thereof. But we have a kinde hereof which is somewhat smaller, and beareth milke white slowers, without any slew of yellownesse in them, and is more usually brought into Gardens for the rarity, and different not from the wilde or ordinary kinde, either in root or leafe, or any thing elfe, yet having those yellow spots, but smaller, and not so deep, as are in the other wilde kinde.

2. Primula veris flore viridi simplici. The fingle green Primrose.

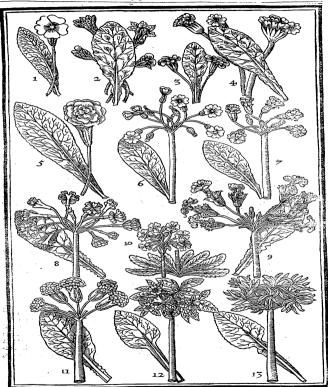
The fingle green Primrofe hath his leaves very like unto the greater double Primrofe, but finaller, and of a fadder green colour: the flowers fland feverally upon long foot-falkee, as the first fingle kinde doth, but larger then they, and more laid open, of the fame, or very near the fame yellowish green colour that the huske is of, so that at the first opening, the huske and the flower teem to make one double green flower, which afterwards separating themselves, the single flower groweth about the huske, and spreadeth it else open much more then any other single Primrose doth, growing in the end to be of a paler green colour.

3. Primula veris flore viridante & albo simplici. The single green and white Primrose.

The leaves of this differ in a manner nothing from the former, neither doth the flower but only in this, that out of the large yellowish green huskes, which contain the flowers of the former, there cometh forth out of the middle of each of them either a small piece of a whitish flower, or else a larger, sometimes making up a whole flower, like an ordinary Primrose.

4. Primula veris flore viridi duplici. The double green Primrose.

This double Primrofe is in his leaves fo like the former fingle green kindes, that the



• Primate veris fore also. The white Primatole. Primate veris fore virial of also fam his The oreen and write Primatol. 3. Primate veris fore virial of also fam his The oreen and write Primatol. 3. Primate veris received to the Primatol. 4. Primate veris received to the Primatol. 4. Primatol. 4. Primate veris received to the Primatol. 4. Primatol. 4.

the one cannot be known from the other until it come to flower, and then it beareth upon every flalke a double green flower, of a little deeper green colour then the flower of the former fingle kinde, confifting but of two rowes of floor leaves most utually, and both of an equal height above the huse, abiding a pretty time in flower, especially fift fland in any flandowed place, or where the Sum may come but a while untoit.

Primula veris Hesketi flore multiplici feparatim divifo. Master Heskets double Primrose.

Mafter Heskets double Primrofe, is very like unto the small double Primrofe, both in leafe, roote and height of growing, the stalke nor sling much higher thenis but bearing slowers in a farte different manner; for this beareth nor only single slowers upon several stalkes, but sometimes two or three single flowers upon one stalk; and also at the same time a bigger stalke, and somewhat higher, having one green hask at the top thereof, sometimes broken on the one side, and sometimes whole, in the middle whereoft standeth sometimes divers single slowers, shuft rogether, every slower to be seen in his proper forme, and sometimes there appear with some whole slowers others that are but parts of slowers, as if the slowers were broken in peeces, and thrust into one buske, the leaves of the slowers (being of a white or pale Primarde-colour, but a little deeper) seldome rising above the height of the very huske it selfe, and sometimes, as I have observed in this plant, it will have upon the same shalk, that bear eth such slowers as I have beet described unto you, a small slower or two, making the stalk seem branched into many slowers, whereby you may perceive, that it will vary into many formes, no rabiding constant in any yeare, as all the other forts do.

6. Primula horten s flore pleno vulgaris. The ordinary double Primrose.

The leaves of this Primrofe are very large, and like unto the fingle kiude, but formewhat larger, because it groweth in Gardens: the flowers do stand every one severally upon slender long footfalkes, as the fingle kinde doth, in greenish huskes of a pale yellow colour, like unto the field Primrose, but very thick and double, and of the same sweet fent with them.

7. Primula veris flore duplici. The small double Primrose.

This Primrofe is both in leafe, root and flower, altogether like unto 'the laft double Primrofe, but that it is smaller in all things; for the flower rifeth not above two or three singers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rowes of leaves, yet of the very same Primrofe colour that the former is of.

8. Paralysis vulgaris pratensis store slavo simplici odorato. The common field Cowslip.

The common field Cowllip I might well forbear to fet down, being fo plentiful in the fields: but because many take delight in it, and plant it in their Gardens, I will in the fields: but because many take delight in it, and plant it in their Gardens, I will give you the description of ithere. It hash divers green leaves, very like unto the wilde Primrose, but shorter, rounder, stiffer, rougher, more crumpled abour the edges, and of a fadder green colour, every one standing upon his stalke, which is an inch or two long: among the leaves rise up divers round stalkes, a foot or more high, bearing at the top many stair yellow single slowers, with spots of a deeper yellow, at the bortome of each leafe, sincling very sweet. The rootes are like to the other Primroses, having many fibres annexed to the great root.

9. Paralysis alsera odorata store pallido polyanthos. The Primrose Cowslip.

The leaves of this Cowflip are larger then the ordinary field Cowflip, and of a dark yellowith green colour: the flowers are many, franding rogether upon the tops of the falkes, to the number of thirty fometimes upon one falke, as I have counted them in mine own Garden, and fometimes more, every one having a longer

foot stalke then the former, and of as pale a yellowish colour almost as the field Primrofe, with yellow spots at the bottome of the leaves, as the ordinary hath, and of as sweet a fent.

10. Paralysis flore viridante simplici. The fingle green Cowslip.

There is little difference in leafe or root of this from the first Cowilip: the chiefest variety in this kinde is this, that the leaves are somewhat greener, and the slowers being in all respects like in forme unto the first kinde, but somewhat larger, are of the same colour with the green huskes, or rather a little yellower, and of a very small sent; in all other things I finde no diversity, but that it standeth much longer in flower before it fadeth, especially if it shand out of the Sunne.

11. Paralysis flore & calice crispo. Curl'd Cowslips or Gallegaskins.

There is another kinde, whose flowers are folded or crumpled at the edges, and the huskes of the flowers bigger then any of the former, more swelling out in the middle, as it were ribbes, and crumpled on the fides of the huskes, which do somewhat resemble mens hose that they did weare, and took the name of Gallegaskins from thence.

11. Paralysis flore geminate odorato. Double Cowflips one within another, or Hose in Hose.

The only difference of this kinde from the ordinary field Cowflip is, that it beareth one fingle flower out of another, which is as a green huske, of the like fent that the first hath, or formewhat weaker.

13. Paralysis flore flavo simplici inodoro absque calicibus. Single Oxe lippes.

This kinde of Cowflip hathleaves much like the ordinary kinde, but formewhat fmaller: the flowers are yellow like the Cowflip, but fmaller, franding many upon aftalke, but bare or naked, that is, without any huske to contain them, having but little or no fent at all, not differing in any thing elfe from the ordinary Cowflip.

14. Paralysis flore geminato inodora. Double Oxelips Hose in Hose.

As the former double Cowflip had his flowers one within another, in the very like manner nath this kinde of Cowflip or Oxellippe, faving that this hath no inuske to contain them, no more then the former fingle Oxellip hath, ftanding bare or naked, of the very fame bigneffe each of them, and of the fame deep yellow colour with it, having as fimall a fernt as the former likewife.

naving as maintenance the sounds are the state of the state partitions. We have another of this kinde, whose leaves are somewhat larger, and so are the state partitions. Howers also, but of a paler yellow colour.

15. Paralysis inodora calicibus dissettus. Oxelips with jagged huskes.

This kinde differeth not from the first Oxelip in the smalnesse of the green leaves, but in the slower, which standing many together on a reasonable high stalke, and being very small and yellow, scarce opening themselves or laid abroads as it hath a green huske under each slower, but divided into fix several small long peeces.

16. Paralysis flore fatue. The Frantick, or Foolish Cowslip: Or Jack an Apes on Horseback.

We have in our Gardens another kinde, not much differing in leaves from the former Cowflip, and is called Fantaftick or Foolifth, because it beareth at the top of the stalke abush or tuff of small long green leaves, with some yellow leaves, as it were peeces of slowers broken, and standing among the green leaves. And sometimes X 3 some stalkes among those green leaves at the top (which are a little larger then when it bath but broken peeces of flowers) do carry whole flowers in hus kes like the fingle kinde.

17. Paralysis minor flore rubro. Red Birds eyes.

This little Cowflip (which will hardly endure in our Gardens, for all the care and industry we can use to keep it) hath all the Winter long, and until the Spring begin to come on, his leaves fo closed together, that it seemeth a small white head of leaves. which afterwards opening it felfe, spreadeth round upon the ground, and hath small long and narrow leaves, fnipt about the edges, of a pale green colour on the upperfide, and very white or mealy underneath, among these leaves rise up one or two stalks, fmall and hoary, half a foot high, bearing at the top a bush or tust of much smaller flowers, ftanding upon short foot-stalkes: somewhat like unto Cowslips, but more like unto the Beares eares, of a fine reddish purple colour, in some deeper, in others paler, with a vellowish circle in the bottomes of the flowers, like unto many of the Beares eares, of a faint or small sent: the seede is smaller then in any of the former kindes, and so are the roots likewise, being small, white and thready.

18. Paralysis minor flore albo. White Birds eyes.

This kinde differeth very little or nothing from the former, faving that it feemeth a little larger both in leafe and flower, and that the flowers hereof are wholly white, without any great appearance of any circle in the bottome of them, unlesse it be well observed, or at least being nothing so conspicuous, as in the former.

These two kindes have sometimes, but very seldome, from among the middle of the flowers on the stalke, sent out another small stalk, bearing flowers thereon likewise.

19. Paralysis hortensis store pleno. Double Paigles or Cowslips.

The double Paigle or Cowflip bath smaller and darker green leaves then the single kinde hath, and longer stalkes also whereon the leaves do stand : it beareth divers flowers upon a stalke, but not so many as the single kinde, every one whereof is of a deeper and fairer yellow colour then any of the former, flanding not much above the brims of the huskes that hold them, confifting of two or three rowes of leaves fet round together, which maketh it shew very thick and double, of a pretty small fent, but not heady.

20. Paralysis flore viridante pleno. Double green Cowslips.

This double green Cowflip is so like unto the fingle green kinde formerly expreffed, that until they be near flowering, they can hardly be diftinguished: but when it is in flower, it hath large double flowers, of the same yellowish green colour with the fingle, and more laid open then the former double Paigle.

21. Paralysis flore viridante sive calamistrato. The green Rose Cowslip, or double green feathered Cowslip.

There is small difference in the leaves of this double kinde from the last, but that they are not of fo dark a green: the chiefest difference consistesh in the flowers, which are many, standing together at the tops of the stalkes, but far differing from all other of these kindes: for every flower standing upon his own stalke, is composed of many very small and narrow leaves, without any huske to contain them, but spreading open like a little Rose, of a pale yellowish green colour, and without any fent at all, abiding in flower, especially if it stand in a shadowie place out of the Sunne, above two moneths, almost in as perfect beautie, as in the first week.

The Place.

All these kindes as they have been found wilde, growing in divers places

in England, fo they have been transplanted into Gardens, to be there nourifhed for the delight of their lovers, where they all abide, and grow fairer then in their natural places, except the finall Birds eyes, which will (as I faid, hardly abide any culture, but grow plentifully in all the North Countreys, in their fqually and wet grounds.

The Time.

These do all flower in the Spring of the yeare, some earlier and some later, and some in the midst of Winter, as they are defended from the colds and frosts, and the mildenesse of the time will permit: yet the Cowslips do alwayes flower later then the Primrofes, and both the fingle and double green Cowflips lateft, as I faid in their descriptions, and abide much after all he reft.

The Names.

All these plants are called most usually in Latine, Primula veris, Primula praten(es, and Primula filvarum, because they shew by their flowering the new Spring to be coming on, they being as it were the first Ambassadours thereof. They have also divers other names, as Herba Paralylis, Arthritica, Herba Sancti Petri, Claves Sancti Petri, Verbasculum odoratum, Lunaria arthritica, Phlomis, Alisma silvarum, and Alismatis alterum genus, as Fabius Columna calleth them. The Birds eyes are called of Lobel in Latine, Paralytica Alpina, Sanicula angustifolia, making a greater and a lesser. Others call them Sanicula angustifolia, but generally they are called Primula veris minor. Thave (as you see) placed them with the Cowslips, putting a difference between Primrofes and Cowflips. And fome have diffinguished them, by calling the Cowflips. Primula veris Elation, that is the taller Primrofe, and the other Humilis, Low or Dwarfe Primrofes. In English they have in like manner divers names, according to feveral Countreys, as Primrofes, Cowflips, Oxelips, Palfieworts, and Petty Mulleins. The first kindes, which are lower then the reft, are generally called by the name of Primrofes (as I think) throughout England. The other are diverfly named; for in fome Countreys they call them Paigles, or Palfieworts, or Perry Mulleins, which are called Cowflips in others. Those are usually called Oxelips, whose flowers are naked, or bare without huskes to containe them, being not for fweet as the Cowflip, yet have they some little fent, although the Latine name doth make them to have none. The Frantick, Fantastick, or Foolish Cowflip, in some places is called by Countrey people, Jack an Apes on horse back, which is an usual name with them, given to many other plants. as Daifies, Marigolds, &c. If they be strange or fantastical, differing in the forme from the ordinary kinde of the fingle ones. The smallest are usually called through all the North-countrey. Birds eyen, because of the finally ellow circle in the bottomes of the flowers, refembling the eye of a bird.

The Vermes

Primrofes and Cowflips are in a manner wholly used in Cephalical difsafes, either among other herbes or flowers, or of themselves alone, to ease paines in the head, and is accounted next unto Betony, the best for that purpole. Experience likewise hath shewed, that they are profitable both for the Palfie, and paines of the joynts, even as the Beares eares are, which hath caused the names of Arthritica, Paralysis and Paralytica, to be given them. The juice of the flowers is commended to cleanle the spots or marks of the face, whereof some Gentlewomen have found good experience.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Pulmonaria. Lungwort, or Cowflips of Jerusalem.

Lithough these plants are generally more used as Pot-herbes for the Kitchin, then as flowers for delight, yet because they are both called Cowllips, and are of like forme, but of much less beauty, I have joyned them next unto them, in a diffinct Chapter by themselves, and so may passe arthis time.

1. Pulmonaria maculosa. Common spotted Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The Cowflip of Jerufalem, hath many rough, large and round leaves, but pointed at the ends, standing upon long foor-ftalkes, ipotted with many round white spots on the upper-fides of the sad green or brown leaves, and of a grayer green underneath: among the leaves spring up divers brown stalkes, a foot high, bearing many slowers at the top, very near irestembling the slowers of Cowflips, being of a purple or red-dish colour while they are buds, and of a dark blewish colour when they are blowen, standing in brownish green huskes, and sometimes it hath been stond with white flowers: when the flowers are past, there come up small round heads, containing black seed: the root is composed of many long and thick black strings.

2. Pulmonaria altera non maculosa. Unipotted Cowflips of Jerusalem.

The leaves of this other kinde are not much unlike the former, being rough as they are, but finaller, of a fairer green colour above, and of a whiter green underneath, without any fpots at all upon the leaves: the flowers also are like the former, and of the fame colour, but a little more branched upon the stakes then the former: the rootes also are black like unto them.

3. Pulmonaria angustifolia. Narrow leafed Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The leaves hereof are fomewhat longer, but not fo broad, and spotted with whith spots also as the former: the stalke hereof is fer with the like long hairy leaves, but maller, being a foot high or better, bearing at the top many flowers, standing in huskes like the first, being somewhat reddish in the bud, and of a dark purplish blew colour when they are blowen open: the seed; is like the former, all of them do well resemble Buglosse and Comfrey in most parts, except the root, which is not like them, but stringel, like unto Cowslips, yet black.

The Place.

The Cowflips of Jerusalem grow naturally in the Woods of Germany, in divers places, and the first kinde in England also, found out by John Goodier, a great fearcher and lover of plants, dwelling at Maple-durham in Hampshire.

The Time.

They flower for the most part very early, that is, in the beginning of April.

The Names.

They are generally called in Latine, Pulmonaria, and maculof4,01 non maculof4, is added for diffinctions fake. Of fome it is called Symphitum macalofinm, that is, fported Comfrey. In English it is diversly called; a sfported Cowslips of Jerusalem, Sage of Jerusalem, Sage of Bethlehem, Lungwort, and and spotted Comfrey, and it might be as fitly called spotted Bugloffe, whereunto it is as like as unto Comfrey, as I said before.

The Vertues.

It is much commended of fome, to be fingular good for ulcered lungs, that are full of rotten matter. As also for them that foit blood, being boilled and drunk. It is of greatest use for the por, being generally held to be good, both for the lungs and the heart.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Buglosum & Borago. Buglosseand Borage.

Lthough Borage and Bugloffe might as fitly have been placed, I confeffe, in the Kirchen Garden, in regard they are wholly in a manner ipent for Phyfical properties, or for the Pot, yet becaule ancieatly they have been entertained into Gardens of pleafure, their flowers having been in fome refpect, in that they have alwayes been enterpoided among the flowers of womens needle-work; I am more willing to give them place here, then thrust them into obfamity, and take such of their tribe with them also as many fit for this place, either for beauty or rarity.

The Garden Bugloffe and Borage are fo well known unto all, that I shall (I doubt) but spend time in waste to describe them; yet not using to passe over any thing I name and appropriate to this Garden so sleightly, they are thus to be known: Bragloffe shath many long, narrow, hairy, or rough lad greene leaves, among which rise up two or three very high stalks, branched at the top whereon shad many blew slowers, confiding of five small round pointed leaves, with a small pointel in the middle, which are very sincorth, shining, and of a reddish purple while they are buds, and not blowne open, which being sallen, there groweth in the green husk, wherein the slower stood, three or source roundish black seeds, having that thread or pointed standing still in the middle of them: the root is black without, and whitish within, long, thick, and full of slimy juice (as the leaves are also) and penisheth not every yeare, as the root of Borage doth.

2. Borrago. Borage.

Borage hath broader, shorter, greener, and tougher leaves then Buglosse, the stalks hereof are not so high, but branched into many parts, whereon stand larger slowers, and more pointed at the end then Buglosse, and of a paler blew colour for the most part (yet sometimes the slowers are reddish, and sometimes pure white) each of the slowers constituing of five leaves, standing in a round harry whitish huske, divided into five parts, and have a small umbone of five blackish threads in the middle, standing out pointed at the end, and broad at the bottome ; the seed is like site other, the root is thicker and shorter then the root of Buglosse, somewhat blackish without also, and whitish within, and perishest after seed time, but sites of its own feed fallen, and foringest in the beginning of the yeare,

3. Borago semper wirens. Ever-living Borage.

Ever-living Borage hath many broad green leaves, and somewhat rough, more refembling Comfrey then Borage, yet not so large as either; the stalkes are not so has Borage, and have many small blew showers on them, very like to the flowers of Buglosse for the forme, and Borage for the colour: the roots are black, thicker then either of them, somewhat more spreading, and not perishing, having green leaves, all the Winter long, and thereupon took his name.

4: Anchusa

4. Anchula. Sea Bugloffe or Alkanet.

The Sea Buglosse or Alkanet hath many long, rough, narrow, and dark green leaves, spread upon the ground (yet some that grow by the Sea side are rather hoary and whitish, among these leaves rifeth up a stale, spread at the top into many branchwhereon fland the flowers in tufts, like unto the Garden Bugloffe, or rather es, whereon man the nowers in thirty have the Garden bugione, or rather Comfrey, but leffer; in fome plants of a reddinblew colour, and in others more red or purplift, and in others of a yellowish colour; after which come the seedes, very like unto Bugloffe, but formewhat longer and paler: the root of most of them being like unto buggione, out tomewhat blacking on the outflet, until the latter end of Sum-transplanted, are fomewhat blacking on the outflet, until the latter end of Sum-mer, and then become more red; for those that grow wilde, will be then so red, that they will give a very deep red colour to those that handle them, which being dried keep that red colour, which is used to many purposes, the root within being white, and having no red colour at all.

5 Limonium Ranvolfii. Marsh Bueloffe.

This Limonium (which I referre here to the kindes of Bugloffe, as prefuming it is the fittest place where to insert it hath many long, narrow, and somewhat rough leaves lying upon the ground, waved or cut in on both fides, like an Indenture, fomewhat like the leaves of Ceterach or Miltwaft, among which rife up two or three stalkes, fomewhat rough also, and with thin skins like wings, indented on both fides thereof also, what rough allo, and with than skills like wings, indended on outlineds inerest and, like the leaves, having three finall, long, rough, and three fiquare leaves are every joynt, where it brancheth forth; at the top whereof stand many slowers upon their footstalkes, in such a manner as is not seen in any other plant, that I know. for although that fome of the small winged footstalkes are shorter, and some longer, standing as it that tome of the imal winged robustass are morter, and none longer, training as it were flat-wife, or all on one fide, and not round like an umbel, yet are they even at the rop, and not one higher then another; each of which finall foorfalkes do beare four or five greenish heads or huskes, joyned together, out of each of which do arife other pale or bleak blew stiffe huskes, as if they were flowers, made as it were of parchment, which hold their colour after they are dry a long time; and out of these busses likewife, do come (at feveral times one after another, and not all at one time ortogether) white flowers, confishing of five small round leaves, with some white threads in the micdle after these flowers are past, there come in their places small long feed, enclosed in many huskes, many of those heads being idle, not yielding any good feed, but chaffe, especially in our Countrey, for the want of sufficient heate of the Sunne, as I take it: the root is small, long and blackish on the out-fide, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

The Place.

Borage and Bugloffe grow only in Gardens with us, and fo doth the Semper virens, his original being unknown unto us. Alkanet or Sea Bugloffe groweth near the fea, in many places of France, and Spaine, and fome of the kindes also in England. But the Limonium or Marsh-Bugloffe groweth in Cales, and Malacca in Spaine, and is found also in Syria, as Rauwolfius relateth: and in other places also no doubt; for it hath been sent us out of Italie, many yeares before either Guillaume Boel found it in Cales, or Clusius in Malacca.

The Time.

Borage and Bugloffe do flower in June and July, and fometimes fooner, and so doth the ever living or never dying Borage, but not as Gerard saith, flower in Winter and Summer, whereupon it should take his name, but leaveth flowering in Autumn, and abideth green with his leaves all the Win-



The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

I Pulmonaria latifolia maculofa. Cowslips of Jerusalem. 2 Pulmonaria angustifalia. Narrow leased Cowflips of Jerufalem. 3 Borrago. Borage. 4 Borrago semper viren; Evernying Botrage. 5 Anthaj . Sea Bugloffe or Alkanet, 6 Limonium Ranwolfii. Marth Bugloffe.

ter, flowering the next Spring following. The other flower not until July, and so continue, especially the Marsh Buglosse, until September be well spent, and then giveth seed, if early frosts overtake it not, for it seldome comets to be ripe.

The Names.

Our ordinary Borage by the confent of all the best moderne Writers, is the true Buglossum of Dioscorides, and that our Buglosse was unknown to the ancients. The Borago semper virens, Lobel calleth Buglossum semper virens, that is, ever-living or green Buglosse: but it more resembleth Borage then Buglosse; yet because Buglosse abideth green, to avoid that there should not be two Buglos [a semper virentia, I had rather call it Borage then Bugloffe. Anchusa bath divers names, as Dioscorides setteth down. And some do call it Fucus herba, from the Greek word, because the root giving so deep a colour, was used to die or paint the skin. Others call it Buelosum Hispanicum, in English Alkanet, and of some Orchanet, after the French. Limonium was found by Leonhartus Rauwelfius, near unto Joppa, which he setteth down in the second Chapter of the third Pookof his Travells, and from him first known to these parts: I have as you see, referred it to the kindes of Bugloffe, for that the flowers have fome relemblance unto them, although I know that Limonium genuinum is referred to the Beetes. Let it therefore here finde a place of refidence, until you or I can finde a fitter; and call it as you think best, either Limonium, as Rauwolfius doth, or Marsh Buglosseas I do, or if you can adde a more proper name, I shall not be offended.

The Vertues.

Borage and Bugloffe are held to be both temperate herbes, being used both in the por and in drinkes that are cordial, especially the flowers, which of Gentlewomen are candid for comfits. The Alkonet is drying, and held to be good for wounds, and if a peece of the root be put into a little of oile of Peter or Petroleum, it giveth as deep a colour to the oile, as the Hypericon doth or can to his oile, and accounted to be fingular good for a cut or green wound.

The Limonium hath no use that we know, more then for a Garden; yet as Rauwolfius saith, the Syrians use the leaves as sallets at the Table.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Lychnis. Campions.

Here be divers forts of Campions, as well tame as wilde, and although fome of them that I shall here entreat of, may peradventure be found wilde in our own countrey, yet in regard of their beautiful flowers, they are to be refected and noursed up with the rest, to furnish a garden of pleasure, as for the wilde kindes, I will leave them for another discourse.

1. Lychnis coronaria rubra simplex, The fingle red Rose Campion.

The fingle red Rose Campion hath divers thick, hoary, or woolly long greene leaves abiding green all the Winter, and in the end of the Spring, or beginning of Summer, shooteth forth two or three hard round woolly stalkes, with some joynts thereon and at every joynt two such like hoary green leaves as those below, but smaller, diversly branched at the top, having one flower upon each several long soot-stalke, consisting

confliting of five leaves, fomewhat broad and round pointed, of a perfect red crimfon colour, flanding out of a hard long round huske; ridged or crefted in foure or five places, after the flowers are fallen there come up round hard heads, wherein is contained finall blackiff feed: the root is finall, long and woody, with many, fibres annexed unto fig. and floworeth forth ages of feetings, yet perfibeth often allo.

2. Lychnis Coronaria alba simplex. The white Rose Campion.

The white Role Campion is in all things like the red, but in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a pure white colour.

3 Lychnis Coronaria albefeens five incarnata maculata & non maculata. The blush Rose Campion spotted and not spotted.

Like unto the former also are these other sorts, having no other difference to diffinguish them; but the flowers, which are of a pale or bleak whitish blush colour; especially about the brims,—as if a very little red were mixed with a great deale of white, the middle of the flower being more white; the one being spotted all over the flower, with small spots and freaks, the other not having any spot at all.

4. Lychnis Corona ia rubra multiplex. The double red Rose Campion.

The double red Rofe Campion is in all respects like unto the fingle red kinde, but that this beareth double flowers, confifting of two or three rowes of leaves at the most, which are not so large as the fingle, and the whole plant is more tender, that is, more apt to perish then any of the single kindes.

5. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici mimato. Single None-such. Or Flower of Bristow, or Constantinople.

This Campion of Conflantinople hath many broad and long green leaves, among which rife up fundry fiftfer round hairy joynted stalks three foot high, with two leaves every joynt: the showers stand at the tops of them, very many together, in a large tuft or umbet, confisting of five small long leaves, broad pointed, and notched in the middle, of a bright red orenge colour, which being past, there come in their places small hard whitts heads or feed vessels, containing black seed, like unto the feede of sweet Williams, and having but a small sent; thereot is very stringle, fastening is self-very strongly in the ground, whereby it is much encreased.

Of the fingle kinde there is allo two or three other forts, differing chiefly in the co-Flore ello. lour of the flowers. The one is pure white. Another is of a blush colour wholly, Execute, without variation. And a third is very variable, for at the first is to of a pule red, and president after a while groweth paler, until in the end it become almost fully white; and all these diversities of the flowers are sometimes to be seen on one stalke at one and the same time.

6. Lychnis Chalcedonica flore miniato pleno.

Double flower of Briftow, or Nonefuch.

This glorious flower being as rare as it is beautiful, is for rootes being ftringie, for leaves and ftalkes, being hairy and high, and for the flowers growing in tufts, altogether like the fift fingle kinde: but berein confiften the chiefest difference, that this beareth a larger umbel or tuft of flowers at the top of the falke, every flower consisting of three or foure rowes of leaves, of a deeper orenge colour then it, which addeth the more grace unto it, but passeth away without bearing seede, as most other doubted flowers do, yet recompenceth that defect with encrease from the root.

7. Lychnis plumaria silvestris simplex & multiplex.
The feathered wilde Campion single and double.

The leaves of this wilde Campion are fomewhat like the ordinary white wilde Campion

Campion, but not fo large, or father refembling the leaves of fweet Williams, but that they gow not fockole, nor fo many together: the stakes have smaller leaves at the joints then these below, and branched at the top, with many pale, but bright red stowers, jugged or the irror the edges, like the stathered Pinke, whereof some have taken it tobbe a singlet; and some for a kinde of winde William; but yet is but a wilde Campion, as may be observed, both by his huske that beareth the slowers, and by the grayith rounds fifted; being not of the samily of Pinkes and Gilloslowers, but (as I staid) of the Campions: the root is full of strings or sibres.

The double kinde is very like unto the fingle kinde, but that it is lower and smaller, and the flowers very double.

8 Lychnis Gluestris flore pleno rubro Red Batchelours buttons.

The double wilde Campion (which of our Country Gentlewomen is called Batchelours buttons) is very like both in rootes, leaves, flakes, and flowers unto the originary wildered Campion, but it flomewhat leffer; his flowers are not jagged, but fmooth, and very thick and double, fo that most commonly it breaketh his short buske wherein the flower standard on the one side, seldome having a whole huske, and are of a reddiff colour.

Q. Lychnis silvestris flore albapleno. White Batchelours buttons.

As the leaves of the former double Campion was like unto the fingle kinde that had red flowers, so this bath his leaves like unto the fingle white kinde, differing in no other thing from it, but in the doubleheffe of the flowers, which by reason of the multiplicity of leaves in them thrusting from together, breaketh his huskes wherein the flowers do fland, as the other doub, and hath scarce one flower in many that is whole

10. Ocymoides arborea femper wirens. Strange Baffil Campion.

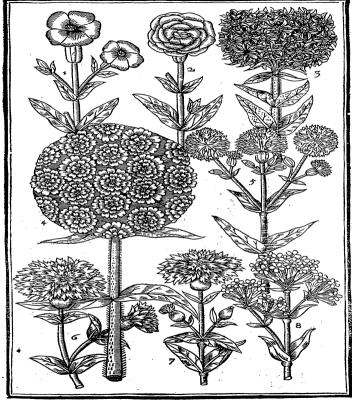
This firange Campion (for thereighto it must be referred) shootesh forth many round, whitish, woody, but brittle stalkes, whereon stand divers long, and somewhat thick leaves, set by couples, narrow at the bottome, and broader toward the point, of a very faire, green and shining colour; so that there is mone beauty in the green leaves, which do so alwayes abide, then in the slowers which are of a pale red or blush colour, constituting of five small long broad pointed leaves, notched in the middle, which do not lie doles, but lossely as twee hanging over the buskes: after the slowers a past, there come heads that contain blackish seed: the root is small, hard, white and threadie.

11. Muscipula Lobelii sive Ben rubrum Monspeliensum Lobels Catch-Flie.

I mist needs infert this small plant, to finish this part of the Campions, whereunts it belongesth, being a pretty toye to furnish and deck out a Garden. It springest up(ii it have been once sowen and suffered to shed) in the latter end of the yeare most commonly, or else in the Spring with five or fix stimallleaves, very like unto the leaves of Pinkess, and of the same grayish colour, but a little broader and shorter, and when it beginnethed shoot up for flower, it bearest similar leaves on the clammay or viscous talkies (fix to hold any small thing; that lighteeth on it) being broad at the bottome compassing them, and standing two at ajoynt one against another: the tops of the stalkes are diversly branched into several parts, every branch having divers small red flowers, not notched, but smooth, standing out of small, long, round, strips huskes, which after the slowers are pass, contain small grayish seede: the root is small, and perisheth after it shath given seede, but rifeth (as is before faid) of its own seede, if the business are shad, and perisheth after it shath given seede, but rifeth (as is before faid) of its own seede, if the business are basis, out an install spatish seeder.

The Place.

The Role Campions, Flowers of Bristow, or Noneluch, the Bastil Campion,



I John Cornerio (region Single Role Compion. a point Cornerio also mainly from The doubt set Role Compions 2 Lychesi Categories and Control of the Control o

pion, and the Catch Flie, have been fent as from beyond the Seas, and are only nurfed up in Gardens with us; the other Campions that are double, have been naturally 60 found double wilde (for no Art or induftry of man, that ever I could be affured of to be true, be it by never fo many repetitions of transplantations, and planetical observations (as I have faid in the beginning of this work) could bring any flower, fingle by nature, to become double, notwith anding amy affirmations to that purpole, but what foes ever hath been found wild to be double, nature her felte, and nor Art hath for produced it) and being brought into Gardens, are thereencreased by flipping, and parting the root, because they give no feed.

The Time.

All of them doflower in the Summer, yet none before May.

The Names.

The first kindes are called Lychnides (ativa, and coronaria, in English generally Rose Campions. The next is called Lychnis Chalcedonica, and By-Zantina; in English, of some Nonesuch, and of others Flower of Bristow, and after the Latine, Flower of Constantinople, because it is thought the feedewas first brought from thence; but from whence the double of this kinde came, we cannot tell. The names of the others of this kinde, both fingleanddouble, are fet down with their descriptions. The feathered Campions are called Armoraris pratenfis, and Flos Cueuli, and of Clufus and others thought tobe Odontitis Plinti-Some call them in English Crowflowers, and Cuckowe-Flowers; and fome call the double hereof. The faire Maid of France. The Baffil Campions were fent over among many otherseedes out of Italy, by the name of Ocymoides arborea semper virens. Arborea, because the stalke is more wooddy and durable then other Campions: And semper virens, because the leaves abide green Winter and Summer. Clusius calleth it Lychnis semper virens, because it is certainly a Campion. The laft is diverfly called of Authors; Lobel calleth it Musicipula: Others Armoraria altera; Dodonaus, Armerius flos quartus: Clufius, Lychnis silvestris altera, in his Spanish observations, and prima in his History of plants, and faith, the learned of Salmantica in Spain called it, Ben rubrum, as Lobel faith, they of Mompelier do also : and by that name I received it first out of Italy. It hath the name of Catch Flie, of Muscipula the Latine word, because the stalkes in the hot Summer dayes have a certain viscous or clammy humour upon them, whereby it easily holdeth(as I said before) what foever small thing, as Flies, &cc. lighteth upon it.

The Vertues.

We know none in these dayes, that putteth any of these to any Physical ale, although some have in former times.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Keiri five Legislam lateran. Wall flowers of Wall Gilloflowers.

Here are two forts of Walf flowers, the one tangle, the other double, and of each of them there is likewife fome difference, as thall be thewed in their deficipions.

1. Keiri five Leucoium luteum simplex vulgare, Common fingle Wall-flowers.

The common fingle Wall-flower which groweth wilde abcoad, and yet is brought into Gardens, bath fundry finall, narrow; long, and dark green; leaves, fer without order upon finall round whitiff wooddy falkes, which beare at the tops divers fingle yellow flowers one above another, every one having four eleaves a piece, and of avery (weet fent: after which come long pods, containing reddiff feede: the roote is writte, hard and thready.

2. Keiri five Leucoium luteum simplee majus. The great fingle Wall-flower.

There is another fort of fingle Wall-flower, whole leaves as well as flowers are much larger then the former: the leaves being of a darker and fining green colour, and the flowers of a very deep gold yellow colour, and ufually broader then a twenty-finiling piece of gold can cover: the fpike or top of flowers also much longer, and abiding longer in flower, and much fiweeter likewite in fent: the pods for feede are thicker and florter with a small point at the end; this is flower to increase finto branches, as also to be carcated by the branches, and more tender to be preserved; for the hard frosts do cause it to perish, if the not defended from them:

3 Keiri simplex store albo. White Wali-flower.

This Wall-flower bath his leaves as green as the great kinde, but nothing fo large: the flowers fraud at the top, but not in fo long a folke, and confifted of four kaves, of a very white colour, not much larger then the common kinde, and of a faint or weaker fent, the pods are nothing for rear as the former great one; this is, more easie to be propagated and encreased alloy, but yet will require fome care in defending it from the colds of the Winter.

4 Keiri five Leucoium luteam vulgare flore plene. Common double Wall flowers.

This ordinary double Wall-flower is in leaves and faller very like unto the first single kinde, but that the leaves hereof are not of so deep a green colour; the slowers stand at the top of the stalkes one above another, as it were a long spike, which slower by degrees, the lowest first, and so poweranchey, as it were a long stake in slowering, and is very double of a gold yellow colour, and very sweet.

5 Keiri five Leucoium luteum alterum flore pleno. Pale double Wall-flowers.

We have another fort of this kinde of double Wall-flower, whole double flowers fland not fpike fathion as the former, but marrespen fpread, and do all of them flow open at one time almost, and not by degrees as the other doth, and is of a paler yellow colour, not differing in any thing-elfe, except that the green leaves hereof are of a little paler green then it.

6. Keiri sive Leucoum Asteum majus store pleno ferrugineo. Double red Wall-flowers.

We have also another forced double Wall-flower, whose leaves are as greene, and almost as large as the great single yellow kinder, or full as big as the leaves of white Wall-flower: the flowers bereof are not much larger then the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow colour then the great fingle kinde, and of a more brownish or red colour on the underside of the leaves, and is as it were striped.

7. Keiri sive Leucoium maximum luteum store pleno. The greatest double yellow Wall-slower.

This great double Wall-Hower is as yet a stranger in England, and therefore what I here

here write is more upon relation (which yet I beleeve to be most true) then upon fight and speculation. The leaves of this Wall flower are as green and as large, if not larger then the great single kinde: the flowers also are of the saure deep gold yellow colour with it, but much larger then any of the former double kindes, and of as sweet a feat as any, which addeth delight muto beauty.

The Place.

The first single kinde is often found growing upon old walls of Churches, and other houses in many places of England, and also among rubbish and stones. The fingle white and great yellow, as well as all the other double kindes, are nursed up in Gardens only with us.

The Time

All the fingle kindes do flower many times in the end of Autumne, and if the Winter be milde, all the Winter long, but especially in the moneths of February. March and April, and until the heat of the Spring do spend them: but the other double kindes do not continue flowering in that manner the yeare throughout, although very early sometimes, and very late also in some places.

The Names.

They are called by divers names, as Viola lutea, Leucoium luteam, and Keiri, or Cheiri, by which name it is chiefly known in our Apothecaries shops, because there is an oile made thereof called Cheirinum. In English they are usually called in these parts Wall-slowers: Others do call them Bee-slowers; others Wall-Gillossowers, Winter Gillossowers, and yellow Stock-Gillossowers; but we have a kinde of Stock-Gillossower that more fitly deserved that name, as shall be shewed in the Chapter following.

The Vertues.

The sweetnesse of the flowers causeth them to be generally used in Nosegayes, and to deck up houses, but physically they are used in divers manners: As a Conserve made of the slowers, is used for a remedy both for the Apoplexie and Palsie. The distilled water helpeth well in the like manner. The oile made of the slowers sheating and resolving, good to ease paines of strained and pained sinewes.

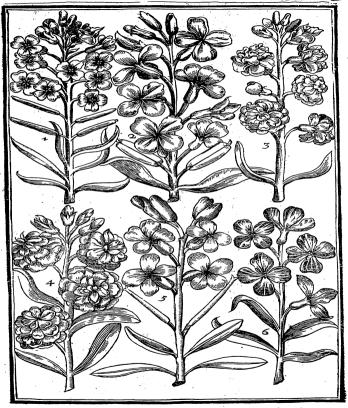
CHAP. XL.

Leucoium. Stock-Gilloflower.

Here are very many forts of Stock-Gilloflowers, both fingle and double, some of the fields and mountaines, others of the Sea marshes and medowers; and fome nursed up in Gardens, and there preferved by seed or flip, as each kinde is a prefer to be ordered. Burbecause some of these are fitter for a general History, then for this our Garden of Pleasure, both for that divers have no good sent, others little or no beauty, and to be entreated of only for the variety, I shall spare so many of them as are not fit for this work, and only set down the rest.

1. Leucoium simplex sativum diversorum colorum. Garden Stock-Gillossowers single of divers colours.

These fingle Stock-Gillosowers, although they differ in the colour of their flowers,



t Keiri five Leucsium luteum vulgare. Common Mall-Bowers. 'a Keiri five Leucsium luteum misjus fimplest. The great langle Wall-Bower. 3 Keiri five Leucsium luteum fire plato var gree. Octinary double Wall-Bowers. 4 Keiri misjus fines plato ferragines. The great couble ced Wall-Bower. 5 Leucsium fait vanti fimilest. Single Stock Gillottowers. 6 Leucsium fait vanti fimilest. Fir in Single third Stock Gillottowers.

260

ers, yet are in leafe and manner of growing, one folike unroanother, that mittle they come to flower, the one cannot be well known that beareth red flowers, from another that beareth purple; and therefore one description of the plant shall serve, with a des claration of the fundry colours of the flowers. It rifeth up with round whitish woody stalkes, two, three or foure foot high, whereon are fet many long, and not very broad, foft, and whitish or grayish green leaves, somewhat round pointed, and parted into diversbranches, at the tops whereof grow many flowers, one above another, finelling very fweet, confifting of foure finall, long and round pointed leaves, flanding in fmall long huskes, which turne into long and flat pods, formetimes halfer foot long. wherein is contained flat, roundy reddilin feedes, with grayth rings or circles about them, lying flat all along the middle rib of the pod on both fides: the roote is long, white and woody foreading divers wayes. There is great variety in the colours of the Howers: for some are wholly of a pure white colour, others of a most excellent crimfon red colour, others again of a faire red colour, but not fo bright or lively as the other, some also of a purplish or violet colour, without any spot, mark or line in them at all. There are again of all these colours, mixed very variably, as white mixed with small or great spots, strakes or lines of pure or bright red, or dark red, and white, with purple spots and lines; and of either of them whose flowers are almost half white, and halfered, or half white, and half purple. The red of both forts, and the purple allo, in the like manner spotted, striped, and marked with white, differing neither in forme, nor substance, in any other point.

2. Lencoium sativum albido luteum simplex. The fingle pale yellow Stock-Gilloflower.

There is very little difference in this kinde from the former, for the manner of growing, or forme of leaves or flower. Only this hath greener leaves, and pale yellow almost white flowers, in all other things alike: this is of no great regard, but only for rarity, and diverfity from the reft.

2. Leucoium Melancholicum The Melancholick Gentleman.

This wilde kinde of stock gillostower hath larger, longer and greener leaves then any of the former kindes, unevenly gashed or finuated on both edges lying on the ground, and a little rough or hairy withal: from among which rife up the stalkes, a vard high or more, and hairy likewife, bearing theron here and there fome fuch like leaves as are below, but smaller, and at the top a great number of flowers, as large or larger then any of the former fingle kindes, made of foure large leaves a peece also standing in such like long huskes, but of a dark or fullen yellowish colour: after which come long roundish pods, wherein lie formewhat long but rounder and greater seede then any stock gilloslower, and nearer both in pod and seede unto the Hesperis or Danaes Violet : this periffeth not usually after feede bearing, although sometimes it doth.

4. Leucoium marinum Syriacum. Levant flock gilloflowers.

This kinde of stock gilloslower riseth up at the first with divers long and somewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly dented or waved on the edges, which so continue the first yeare after the sowing: the stalk riferhap the next year to be two foot high or more bearing all those leaves on it that it first had, which then do grow lesse sinuated or waved then before: at the top whereof fland many flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, of a delayed purple colour, but of a small fent which turn into very long and narrow flat pods, wherein are contained flat feed like the ordinary stock gillosowers, but much larger and of a dark or blackish brown colour: the roote is white, and groweth deep, spreading in the ground, but growing woody when it is in seede, and perisheth afterwards.

5. Leucoii alterum renus, flore tam multiplici quam simplici ex seminio oriundum. Another fort of Stock gilloflowers bearing as well double as fingle flowers from feed

This kinds of Stock gilloflower different neither in forms of leaves stalkes nor flowers from the former, but that it oftentimes groweth much larger and taller. fo that who foever shall fee both these growing together, shall scarce discerne the difference only it beareth flowers, either whire, red or purple, wholly or entire, that is, of one colour, without mixture of other colour in them. (for so much as ever I have observed, or could understand by others) which are either single, like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next that followeth; but larger, and growing with more flore of flowers on the long stalke. But this you must understand withat that those plants that beare double flowers, do beare no feed at all, and is very feldome encreased by slipping or cutting, as the next kinde of double is: but the only way to have double flowers any yeare, (for this kinde dieth every Winter, for the most part after it hath borne flowers, and feldome is preserved) is to save the seedes of those plants of this kinde that beare fingle flowers, for from that feed will rife, fome that will bear fingle, and fome double flowers, which cannot be diffinguished one from another. I mean which will be fingle and which double, until you fee them in flower. or bud at the leaft. And this is the only way to preferve this kinde: but of the feed of the former kinde was never known any double flowers to arife, and therefore you must be careful to mark this kinde from the former.

6. Leucoium flore pleno diver (orum colorum. Double Stock Gilloflowers of divers colours.

This other kinde of Srock gilloflower that between only double flowers, groweth not fo great, nor spreadeth his branches so farre, wer are his leaves so large, but is in all things finalter, and lower, and per is wooddy, or thrubby, like the former, bearing his flowers in the like manner, many upon a long stalke, one above another, and very double, but not fo large as the former double, although it grow in fertile foile. which are either white, or red; or purple wholly, without any mixture, or else mixed with spots and stripes, as the fingle flowers of the first kinde, but more variably, and not in all places alike, never bearing feed, but must be encreased, only by the cutting of the young fproussor branches; rake a in a fit featon: this kinde periffieth not, as the former double kinde doth, for it be defended in the Winter from the extream frosts, but especially from the snow falling, or at the least remaining upon it.

This double yellow Stock-gilloflower is a stranger in England, as far as I can learn, neither have I any further familiarity with him, then by relation from Germany, where it is affirmed to grow only in some of their Gardens, that are curious lovers of these delights, bearing long leaves somewhat hoary or white, sand not greene like unto the Wall-flower, whereuntoelfe it might be thought to be referred like unto the Stock gilloflowers, as the falkes and branches also are, and bearing faire double flowers, of a faire, but pale yellow colour. The whole plant is tender, as the double Stock gilloflowers are, and must be carefully preserved in the Winter from the coldes, or rather more then the last double, left it perith.

The Place.

The fingle kindes, especially fome of them, grow in Italie, and fome in Greece, Candy, and the Isles adjacent, as may be gathered out of the veries in Plutarchs book De Amore fraterno.

Inter Echinopodas velut, Afperam & inter Ononim, Interdum crescunt mollia Leucoia.

Which sheweth, that the foft or gentle stock gillostowers do sometimes grow among rough or prickly Furle and Cammock. The other forts are only to be found in Gardens.

The Time.

They flower in a manner all the yeare throughout in fome places, efpecially fome of the fingle kindes, if they fland warme, and defended from the windes and cold: the double kindes flower fometimes in April, and more plentifully in May and June; but the double of fred, flowereth ufually late, and keepeth flowering unto the Winter, that the froftes and cold miftes do pull it down.

The Names.

It is called Lescoium, & Fiola.alba: but the name Lescoium (which is in English the white Violet) is referred to divers plants; we call it in English generally, Stock-Gillossower (or as others do, Stock-Gillower) to put a difference between them, and the Gillossowers and Carnations, which are quite of another kindred, as shall be showen in place convenient.

The Vertues.

These have no great use in Physick that I know: only some have used the leaves of the single white flowered kinde with salt, to be laid to the wrists of them that have agues, but with what good successed I cannot say, if it happen well I think in one (as many such things else will) it will faile in a number.

CHAP. XLI.

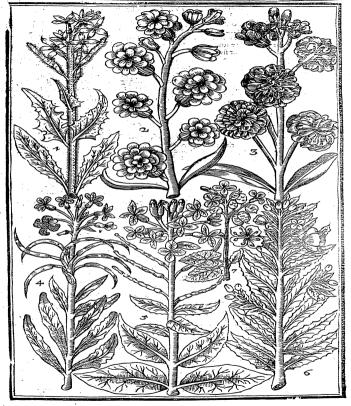
1. Hesperis, sive Viola Matronalis. Dames Violets, or Oueens Gilloflowers.

He ordinary Dames Violets, or Queen Gilloflowers, hath his leaves broader, greener, and fharper pointed, then the flock Gilloflowers, and alittle endented about the edges: the ftalkes grow too foot high, bearing many green leaves upon them, finaller then those at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many flowers, in faithout much like the flowers of flock gilloflowers, confifting of four leaves in like manner, but noto large, of a faint purplish colour in fome, and in others white, and of a pretry fweet fent, efpecially towards night, but in the day time littleor none at all: after the flowers are past, there do come small ong and round pods, wherein is contained in two rowes, small and long black feed: the roor is wholly composed of firings or fibres, which abide many years, and springeth fresh stakes every years, the leaves abiding all the Winter.

2. Hesperis Pannonica. Dames Violets of Hungary.

The leaves of this Violet are very like the former, but finoother and thicker, and not at all endemted or cut in on the edges: the flowers are like the former, but of a fullen pale colour, turning themselves, and seldome lying plaine open, having many purple veines and streakes running through the leaves of the flowers, of little or no sent in the day time, but of a very sweet sent in the evening and morning; the seedes are alike also, but a little browner.

3 Lysimachia



1 Leucisium McLinchhitzum. Sullen Sock-Gillöftowers. a Leucisium fairtoum flore plena. Double Secofe Gilloftowers. (A cue clium fairtoum flore plena viero. Parry coloract Sock-Gilloftowers. 4 Leucisium marinum Syriausum. Levant Sock Gilloftowers. 5 Hefpertis valgeris. D times Violets or Winner Gilloftowers. 6 Lifemakhia lutea filiquafa Virginiant. The tree Primotoc of Virginia. 7 Viola Leucisi fipe Bubbosoch. Dre white Satuta flowers.

3. Lyfimachia lutea filiquofa Virginiana. The tree Primrofe of Virginia.

Unto what tribe or kindred I might refer this plant, I have stood long in suspence, in regard I make no mention of any other Lylimachia in this work ; left therfore it should lofe all place, let me rank it here next unto the Dames Violets, although I confesse it hath little affinity with them. The first yeare of the sowing the seede it abideth without any stalke or flowers lying upon the ground, with divers long and narrow pale green leaves, spread oftentimes round almost like a Rose, the largest leaves being outermost, and very small in the middle: about May the next yeare the stalke riseth, which will be in Summer of the height of a man, and of a strong big fize almost to a mans thumbe, round from the bottome to the middle, where it groweth crefted up to the top, into as many parts as there are branches of flowers, every one having a small leafe at the foot thereof : the flowers stand in order one above another, round about the tops of the stalks, every one upon a short foot-stalke, consisting of foure pale yellow leaves, smelling somewhat like unto a Primrose, as the colour is also, (which hath caufed the name) and ftanding in a green huske, which parteth it felfe at the top into foure parts or leaves, and turne themselves downwards, lying close to the stalke: the flower hath some chives in the middle, which being past, there come in their places long and cornered pods, sharp pointed at the upper end, and round below, opening at the top when it is ripe into five parts, wherein is contained small brownish seede: the root is somewhat great at the head, and wooddy, and branched forth diversly, which perisheth after it hath borne seede.

The Place.

The two first grow for the most part on Hills and in Woods, but with us in Gardens only.

The last, as may be well understood by the title, came out of Virginia.

The Time

They flower in May, June, and July.

The Names.

Thename of Hefperis is imposed by most Herbariths upon the two first plants, although it is not certainly known to bethe same that Theophrafue doth make mention of, in his fixth Book and twenty first Chapter de causis plantarum: but because this hath the like effects to smell best in the evening, it is (as I said) imposed upon it. It is also called Yole Marina Matronalis, Hyernalis, Damaseanad Musichatella: In English, Dames Violets, Ouenes Gillossowers, and Winter Gillossowers.

The laft hath his Latine name in the title as is beft agreeing with it, and for the English, although it be too foolish I confesse, yet it may passe for this time till a fitter be given, unless you please to follow the Latine, and

call it Virginia Loofe strife.

The Vertues.

I never knew any among us to use these kindes of Violets in Physick, although by reason of the sharp bitting taste Desances accountest the ordinary fort to be a kinde of Rocket, and saith it provoketh sweating, and urine: and others affirme it to cut, digest, and cleanse tough phlegme. The Virginian hath not been used by any that I know, either inwardly or outwardly.

CHAP.

CHAP XLIL

Viola lunaris five Bolbonach. The Sattin flower.

No the kindes of Stock-Gilloflowers I think fitteft to adjoyne these kindes of Sattin flowers, whereof there are two forts, one frequent enough in all our Common.

1 Viola Lunaris Vulgaris, The common white Sattin flower

The first of these Sattin flowers, which is the most common, hash his leaves broad below, and pointed at the end, snipt about the edges, and of a dark green colour: the stalkes are round and hard, two foot high or higher, divided into many branches, set with the like leaves, but smaller, the tops of the branches are befer with many purplish showers, like unto Dames Violets, or Stock Gillossowers, but larger, being of little sent: after the slowers are past, there come in their places round flar thin rods, of a dark colour on the our-slide, but having a thin middle skin, that white and clear shining, like unto very pure white Sattin it selfe, whereon lie stat and round brownish seeds, somewhat thick and great: the rootes perish when they have given their seeds, and are somewhat round, long and thick, resembling the rootes of Lilium non bulbalum, or Day Lilly, which are eaten (as divers other rootes are) for Salets, both in our own Country, and in many places besides.

2. Viola Lunaris altera seu peregrina. Long living Sattin flower.

This second kinde hath broader and longer leaves then the former, the falkes also are greener and higher, branching into flowers, of a paler purple colour, almost white, confishing of foure leaves in like manner, and smelling pretty sweet, bearing such like pods, but longer and stenderer then they: the rootes are composed of many long firings, which die not as the former, but abide, and shoot our new stakes every yeare.

The Place.

The first is (as is faid) frequent enough in Gardens, and is found wilde in new places of our own Countrey, as Master General reporteth, whereof I never could be certainly assured, but I have had it often sent meamong other feeds from Italy, and other places. The other is not so common in Gardens, but sound about Watsord, as he faith also.

The Time.

They flower in April or May, and fometimes more early.

The Names.

It hath divers names, as well in English as in Latine; for it is called most all y Bolbonach, and Viola Lunaris: Of some Viola Latifolia, and of others Viola Pergrina, and Lunaria Graca, Lunaria major, and Lunaria and advata, and is thought to be Thlass Crateus: In English, White Satten, of Satten flower; Of some it is called honesty, and penny-flower.

The Vertues.

Some do not to cate the young rootes hereof, before they tun up to flower, as Rampions are eatenwith Vineger and Oile; but we know no Physical ule they have.

265

CHAP. XLIII.

Linum silvestre & Linaria. Wilde Flaxe and Tode Flaxe.

Lithough neither the manured Line or Flaxe is a plant fit for our Garden, nor many of the wilde forts, yet there are some, whose pleasant and delightful aspect doth entertain the beholders eyes with good content, and those I will set down here for variety, and adjoint unto them some of the Linarius, or Tode-Flaxe, for the near affinity with them.

I Linum silvestre flore albo. Wilde Flax with a white Flower.

This kinde of wilde Flaxe rifeth up with divers flender branches, a foot high or better, full of leaves, standing withour order, being broader and longer then the manured Flaxe; the tops of the branches have divers faire white flowers on them, composed of five large-leaves a peece, with many purple lines or strikes in them: the seede vessel as the seede, is like unto the heads and feed of the manured Flaxe; the rootes are white strings, and abide divers years, springing fresh branches and leaves every yeare, but not until the Spring of the yeare.

2. Linum silvestre luteum. Wilde Flaxe with a yellow flower.

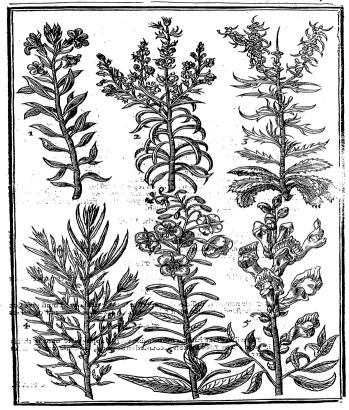
This wilde Flaxe doth fo well refemble a kinde of St. Johnfwort, that it will foon deceive one that doth not advitedly regard it; For it hath many reddiff stalkes, and finall leaves on them, broader then the former wilde Flaxe, but not fo long, which are well stored with yellow slowers, as large as the former, made of five leaves a peece, which being past, there come simil statush heads, containing blackish feede, but not shining like the former; the rootes hereof die not every yeare, as many other of the wilde kindes do, but abide and shoot out every yeare.

3. Linaria purpurea. Purple Tode Flaxe.

This purple Tode Flaxe hath divers thick, fmall, long, and fomewhat narrowish leaves, inpt about the edges, of a whitish green colour, from among which rise up divers stalkes; replenished at the tops with many fmall stowers, standing together one above another spike fashion, which are small and somewhat sweet, while they are fresh, fashioned somewhat like the common Tode stave that groweth wilde abroad almost every where, but much smaller, with a gaping mouth, but without any crooked spurte behinde, like unto them, sometimes of a lad purple near unto a Violet, and sometimes of a paler blew colour, having a yellow spor in the middle or gaping place: after the slowers are past, there come small, hard, round heads, wherein are contained small, star and grayish seede: the roote is small and persishes for the most part every yeare, and will spring again of its own sown sowing; if it be suffered to shed it selfe, yet some hard Winters have killed the seede it should seem, in that sometimes it faileth to spring again, and therefore had need to be sowen anew in the Spring.

4. Linaria purpurea odorata. Sweet purple Tode Flaxe.

The lower leaves of this purple Tode-flaxe are nothing like any of the reft, but are long and broad, indented about the edges, formewhat refembling the leaves of the greater whide white Daifie: the flatke is fet at the bottome with finch like leaves, but a little more divided and cut in, and full finaller and finaller upward, fo that the uppermoft leaves are very like the common Tode Flaxe, the top whereof is branched having divers finall flowers growing along upon them, in fashion and colour almost like the last described Tode Flaxe, but not altogether so deep a purple: the heads and seeds are very like the formers, but that the seed of this is reddish: the flowers



1 Limm fivesfire store albo Wildestaxe with a white slower. 2 Linarie purpures five cerules. Purple Tode stare. 3 Linarie purpures odorsas. Sweet purple Tode star. 4 Scoparie sive Belaidere Itelorum, Broom Tode stare. 5 Antirrbinum majes. The greeter Supplingon & Chematerium store delphini. The willows showed Supplingon Supplied to the willows showed to the will be willowed to the willows showed to the will be showed to the will be wi

in their natural hot Countreyes have a fine fent; but in these colder, little or none at all: the rootes are small and threadie, and perish after they have flowered and seeded.

5. Linaria Valentina. Tode Flaxe of Valentia.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

This Spanish Tode Flaxe hath three or foure thicker and bigger stalkes then the former, bearing small broad leaves, like unto the small Centory, two or three together at a joint, round about the lower end of the stalkes, but without any order upwards at the tops whereof ftand many flowers, in fashion like unto the common kinde, and almost as large, of a faire yellow colour, but the gaping mouth is downie, and the spur behinde of a purplish colour.

6. Scoparia five Beluidere Italorum Broom Tode-Flaxe.

Although this plant have no beautiful flowers, yet because the greene plant full of leaves is fodelightful to behold, being in Italy and other places planted not only in their Gardens, but fet likewise in pots to furnish their windowes, and even with us also hath growen to be so dainty a green bush, that I have thought it worthy to be among the delights of my Garden, the description whereof is as followerh: This pleafant Broome Flaxe rifeth up most usually with one straight upright square stalke, three foot and a half high or better in our Gardens, branching it felfe out divers wayes, bearing thereon many long narrow leaves, like the Garden Line or Flaxe, very thick fet together, like unto a bush, or rather like unto a faire green Cypresse tree, growing her together, the introduction upwards, of a very faire green colour, at the feveral joints of the branches, towards the tops, and among the leaves, there come forth fmall reddiff flowers, not eafily feen nor much regarded, being of no beauty, which turne into small round blackish gray feede: the rootes are a number of blackish strings fer together, and the whole plant perisheth every yeare at the first approach of any cold aire, as if it never had been to faire a green buth.

The Place.

These kindes of wilde Flaxe do grow naturally in divers places, some in Germany, some in Spaine, and some in Italy. Those that delight in the beauty of natures variety, do preserve them, to furnishup the number of pleasant aspects.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths, and foon after perfect their

The Names.

Their names are fufficiently expressed in their titles, yet I must give you to understand, that the left is called of some Linaria magna, and of others

The Vertues.

The wilde Flaxe hath no medicinable vertue appropriate unto it that is The Tode Plaxe is accounted to be good, to cause one to make

CHAP.

CHAP XLIV.

Antirrhinum Snapdragon.

Here is some divertity in the Snapdragons, some being of a larger, and others of a leffer statute and bignesse, and of the larger, some of one, and some of another colour, but because the small kindes are of no beauty, I shall at this time only entreat of the greater forts.

1. Antirrhinum album. White Snapdragon.

The leaves of these Snapdragons (for I do under one description comprehend the rest) are broader, longer and greener then the leaves of the Garden Flaxe, or of the wilde Flaxe fet confusedly upon the tender green branches, which are spread on all fides, from the very bottome, bearing at the tops many flowers, fomewhat refembling the former Tode Flaxe, but much larger, and without any heele or spurre. of a faire white colour, with a yellow foot in the mouth or gaping place : after the flowers are past, there come up in their places hard round feed vessels, fashioned somewhat like unto a Calves, head, the snour being cut off, wherein is contained small black feede: the rootes are many white firings, which perish in most places after they have given feede: not withfranding any care or paines taken with them to preferve them alive, and yet they will abide in some places where they are defended in the Winter.

2. Antirrhinum purpureum five rofeum. Purple Snapdragon.

The purple Snapdragon is in stalkes, leaves and slowers altogether like the former, and as large and great in every part, or greater; the only difference is, that this beareth pale Stammel, or Rose coloured flowers, with a yellow spot in the mouth, and sometimes of a paler colour, almost blush.

3. Antirrhinum variegatum. Variable Snapdragon.

This variable kinde is somewhat lesse, and tenderer then the last described, having also a reddish or blush coloured flower, lesser then the former, but much bigger then the middle kinde of Snapdragon (which is not fet down in this work) the yellow fpot in the mouth of it hath some white about it, and extending to both sides of the fpot; the heads and feede are like the former: the rootes are smaller, but never will abide after they have given flowers and feed.

4. Antirrhinum luteum. Yellow Snapdragon.

There is likewise another of these kindes, that beareth leaves as large as any of the former, and very faire yellow flowers, as large likewise as they, not differing in any thing else from the first; let not any therefore imagine this to be a Linaria or Tode Flax: for all parts are answerable unto the Snapdragons.

The Place.

All these are nourished with us in our Gardens, although in Spaine and Italie they are found growing wilde.

The Time.

They flower for the most part the second yeare after the sowing from April until July, and the feede is quickly ripe after.

The Names.

The name Antirrhinum is usually given to this plant, although it fully agreeth not either with the description of Dioscorides, or Theophrastus: It hathalfo divers other names in Latine, as Orontiams, Canis cerebrum. Os Leonis, Leo berba, O.c. In English, Calves snout, from the forme of the feedveffels; and Snapdragon or Lions mouth, from the forme of the flowers.

The Verrues

They are feldome or never used in Physick by any in our dayes.

CHAP. XLV.

Chamanerium flore delphinii. The Willow-flower.

His plant rifeth up with many ftrong, wooddy, round, brownish great stalkes. three or foure foot high, befet here and there without order, with one broad and long whitish green leaf at a joynt, formewhat like unto a Lysimachia. or Willow-herb, as also unto a peach leaf, but larger and longer: at the top of the branches fland many flowers one above another, of a pale reddiff purple colour, confifting of five leaves, spread open with an heele or spurre behind them, with many vellow threads in the middle, much larger then any flower of the Larkes spurres, and imelling fomewhat iweet withal; it bearethashew of long pods with seede, but I could never observe the seed: the rootes are like the rootes of Lysimachia, or the ordinary vellow Loofe-ftrife, or Willow-herb, but greater: running and fpreading under ground, and shooting up in many places, whereby it filleth a ground that it likes. quickly; the stalkes lie down every yeare, and spring again in many places farre alunder.

We have not known where this Willow-flower groweth naturally, but we have it flanding in an out-corner of our Gardens, to fill up the number of delightful flowers.

The Time.

It flowereth not until May, and abideth a long while flowering.

The Names.

It may feem to divers, that this is that plant that Dodonaus called Pfeudo-Islimachium purpureum minus, and Lobel feemeth by the name of Delphinium buccinum to aime at this plant, but withal calleth it Chamanerium Gefneri, and giveth the same figure that Dodoneus bath for his Pfendolvsimachium: But that is one kinde of plant (which hath smaller and shorter stalkes, and very narrow long leaves, whose flowers stand upon long slender cods, full of down, with reddish feede, like unto the Lysimachia siliquofa filveftris, and rootes that abide many yeares, but creepe not) and this is another, much greater, whose true figure is not extant in any Author that I know. It is usually called Chamanerium flore delphinis; but the name of Delphinium buccinam in my minde may not so conveniently be applied unto it. It is called in English, the Willow-flower, for the likenesse of the leaves, and the beauty and respect of the flowers.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Vermes

There is no use hereof in Physick that ever I could learne. The is only cherished among other sorts of flowers, that serve to deck and set forth a Garden of varieties.

CHAP. XLVI.

Aquilegia. Colombines

Here are many forts of Colombines, as well differing in forme as colour of the flowers, and of them both fingle and double carefully nurfed up in our Gardens. for the delight both of their forme and colours.

1. Aquilegia vulgaris flore simplici. Single Colombines.

Because the whole difference of these Colombines standeth in the varieties of the forme, and colour of the flowers, and little in the leaves. I shall not need to make any repetitions of the description of them, seeing one only shall suffice for each peculiar kinde. The Colombine hath divers large spread leaves, standing on long stalkes: every one divided in several partitions, and roundly endented about the edges. in colour formewhat like the leaves of Celondine, that is, of a dark blewish green colour: the stalkes rise up sometimes two or three foot high, divided usually into many branches, bearing one long divided leafe at the lower joynt, above which the flowers grow, every one standing on a long stalke, consisting of five hollow leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, turning backward, the open flower shewing almost like unto a Cinquefoile, but more bollow: after the flowers are past, there arise small long cods. foure or five together, wherein are contained black fining feeds: the rootes are thick and round, for a little space within the ground, and then divided into branches. ending in many small fibres, abiding many yeares, and shooting afresh every Spring from the round heads, that abide all the Winter. The variety of the colours of these flowers is very much, for fome are wholly white, some of a blew or violet colour, others of a blush or flesh colour, or deep or pale red, or of a dead purple, or dead murrey colour, as nature lifteth to shew it felf.

2. Aquilegia vulgaris flore pleno Double Colombines.

The double Colombines differ not in leafe or manner of growing from the fingle, fo that until they come to flower, they cannot be discerned one from another; the only difference is, it beareth very thick and double flowers, that is, many horned or crooked hollow leaves fet together, and are not so large as the leaves of the single flowers. The variety of colours in this double kinde is as plentiful, or rather more then in the fingle, for of these there is party-coloured, blew and white, and spotted very variably, which are not in the fingle kinde, and also a very deep red, very thick and double, but a smaller flower, and lesse plentifull in bearing then many of the other double forts. These double kindes do give as good feed as the fingle kindes do, which is not observed in many other plants.

3. Aquilegia inversis corniculis. Double inverted Colombines.

These Colombines are not to be distinguished either in roote, leaves or seede from the former, the flower sonly make the difference, which are as double as the former. but that the heeles or hornes of these are turned inward, and stand out in the middle of the flowers together: there is not that plentiful variety of colours in this kinde, as there is in the former : for I never law above three or foure feveral colours in this

kinde, that is, white, purplifth, reddith, and a dun or dark overworne purplifth colour. These double flowers do likewise turns into pods, bearing seede, continuing his kinde, and not varging into the former.

A Aquilegia Rofea Rofe Colombines.

The leaves and other parts of this kinde of Colombine, differ little or nothing from the former, the divertity confifteth likewife in the flowers, which although they fland in the flame manner feverally upond their final! falles, fomewhat more iparingly then the former do, yet they have no hecles or hornes, either inward or outward, or very feldome, but fland formerines but with eight or ten fimooth final! plaine leaves, fer in order one by one in a compafie, in a double rowe, and fometimes with foure or five rowies for them, every one directly before the other, like into a final! thick double Rofe laid open, or a spread Marigold: yet sometimes it happeneth, that some of these flowers will have two or three of the first rowes ofleaves without any heele, and the reft that are inward with each of them a piece of a small horne at them, as the former have: the colours of these stowers are almost as variable, and as variably mixed as the former double kindes. This likewise giveth seede, preserving his owne kinde for the

5. Aquilegia degener. Degenerate Colombines.

This kinde of Colombine might feem to fome to be but a cafual degeneration, and no true natural kinde, happening by fome cause of transplanting, or otherwise by the Art of man: but I have not fo found it, in that it keeperth, and holdeth his own proper forme, which is like unto the double Rose Colombine, but that the outermost tow of leaves are larger then any of the reft inwards, and is of a greenish, or else a purplish green colour, and is not altogether so apt to give good seed like the former.

The Place.

The fingle kindeshave been often found in some of the wooddy mountaines of Germany, as chastic saith, but the double kindes are chiefly cherished in Gardens:

The Time.

They flower not until May, and abide not for the most part when June is past, and in the mean time perfect their feed.

The Names.

Cost aus doth call this plant Potoss of Theophrafue, which GaZa translateth Desidorium. Dalechampius upon Withenaus, calleth it Diofambos, or Hovis Jus of Theophrafus, who in his fixth book and seventh chapter reckoneth them both, that is, Diofambos and Pothos, to be Summer slowers, but severally. Dedoraus Leohorba, and Oesper Leonotofamium. Fabius Columna in his PhytobaJams, unto whom Clusius giveth the greatest approbation, referrethir to the Isoprum of Diofardise. All later Writers do generally call it, either Aquileta, Aquilina, or Aquileta, and we in English, generally (I think) through the whole Country, Colombines. Some do call the Aquileta of a Aquileta for the though the whole Country of Colombine, because the leaves of the slowers do stand to directly one by another, besides the doublenesse, that they somewhat representations a Rose or a Starre, and thereupon they give it the name either of a Starre or Rose.

The Vertues.

Some in Spaine, as Camerarius faith, use to eate a piece of the roote hereof



of fasting, many dayes rogether, to help them that are troubled with the ftone in the kidneyes. Others wie the decoction of both herbe and roote in wine, with a little Ambergife, against those kindes of swoonings which the Greekes call a Arragia. The feede is used for the jaundice and other obstructions of the liver. Clufius writerh from the experience of Franciscus Rapard, a chief Phylician of Bruges in Flanders, that the feed beaten and drunk is effectual to women in mavel of childe, to procure a speedy delivery, and adviseth a second draught thereof should be taken if the first succeed not fufficiently.

CHAP. XLVII.

Thalictrum Hifo anic um Spanish tufts or tufted Colombines.

Rom among the diversities of this plant, I have felected out two forts for this my garden, as having more beauty then all the reft; leaving the other to be entreated of, where all in general may be included. I have in this place inferred them, for the likenesse of the leaves only, being in no other part correspondent, and in a Chapter by themselves, as it is most fit.

Thalictrum Hispanicum album. White Spanish tufted Colombines.

These plants have both one forme in roote, leafe and flower, and therefore need but one description. The leaves are both for colour and forme so like unto Colombines leaves (although leffer and darker, yet more spread, and on larger stalkes) that they may eafily deceive one, that doth not mark them advisedly; for the leaves are much more divided, and in smaller parts, and not so round at the ends; the stalkes are round, ftrong, and three foot high ar the least, branching out into two or three parts. with leaves at the feveral joints of them, at the tops whereof frand many flowers. which are nothing but a number of threads, made like unto a small round tuft, breaking out of a white skin or leafe, which incloseth them, and being unblowen. shew like unto little buttons: the colour of these threads or tufts in this are whitish with yellow tips on them, and fomewhat purplish at the bottome, having a strong but no good fent, and abiding in their beauty (especially if they grow in the shade, and not too hot in the Sun)a great while, and then fall away, like short down or threads: the seed veffels are three fquare, containing small, long and round feed; the rootes are many long yellow strings, which endure and increase much.

Thalittrum montanum purpureum. Purple tufted Colombines.

This purple tufted Colombine differeth only from the former, in that it is not for high nor fo large, and that the colour of the flower or tuft is of a blewish purple colour with yellow tips, and is much more rare then the other.

The Place.

These grow both in Spaine and Italie.

The Time.

They flower in the end of May, or in June, and fometime later.

The Names.

Some do call them Thalietrum, and some Thalistrum. Others Ruta palufiris, and Pata pratenfis, and fome Rhabarbarum Monachorum, or Pfeudorhabarrhabarbarum by reafon that the rootes being yellow, have an opening quality, and drying as Rubarbe. In English what other fit Names to give the se then I have expressed in the titles, I know not.

The Vertues.

They are a little hot and drving withal, good for old Ulcers, as Dialcarides faith, to bring them to cicatrifing: in Italie they are used against the Plague, and in Saxonie against the Jaundise, as Camerarius saith.

CHAP. XLVIII. Radix Cava. Hollow roote.

He likeneffe of the leaves likewife of this plant with Colombines, hath caufed me to infert it next the other, and although some of this kinde be of small respect, being accounted but soolish, yet let it fill up a waste corner, that so no place be unfurnished.

I. Radix Cava major flore albo. The white Hollow roote.

The leaves of this hollow roote break not out of the ground, until the end of March, or feldome before, and are both for proportion and colour somewhat like unto the leaves of Colombines, divided into five parts, indented about the edges, standing on small long footstalkes of a whitish green colour, among which rise up the stalkes, without any leaves from the bottome to the middle, where the flowers shoot forth one above another, with every one a small short leafe at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a spurre behinde it, somewhat like unto the flowers of Larkes spurres, but having their bellies somewhat bigger, and the mouth not so open. being all of a pure white colour; after the flowers are past, arise small, long and round cods, wherein are contained round blackish seede; the root is round and great, of a vellowish brown colour on the outside, and more yellow within, and hollow underneath, fo that it feemeth but a shell , yet being broken, every part will grow; it abideth green above ground but a small time.

2. Radix Cava major flore carnes. Blush colour'd Hollow roote.

The blush Hollow root is in all things like unto the former, but only that the flowers hereof are of a delayed red or purple colour, which we call blush; and sometimes of a very deep red or purple colour, but very rare to meet with.

3. Radix Cava minor feu Capuos fabacea radice. Small hollow root.

This small kinde bath his leaves of a blewish green colour, yet greener and smaller then the former, growing more thick together: the flowers are like in proportion unto the former in all respects, but lesser, having purplish backs, and white bellies; ftanding closer and thicker together upon the short stalkes: the root is solid or firme, round and a little long withal, two being usually joyned together, yellowish both within and without; but I have seen the dry rootes that came from beyond sea hither, that have been as small as hasel nuts, and somewhat flat with the roundnesse, differing from those that grow with us, whether the nature thereof is to alter by manuring. I know not.

The Place.

The greater kindes Clusius reporteth he found in many places of Hunga-

Varietas.

rie, and the other parts near thereunto ; the leffer in the lower Germany, or Low Countreys, as we call them.

The Time

These are most truly to be reckoned Vernal plants, for that they rise not out of the ground until the Spring be comein, and are gone likewise before it be past, remaining under ground all the rest of the yeare, yet the lefter abideth longer above ground then the greater.

The Names.

Concerning the former of these, there is a controversite among divers, whether it should be Thesiam of Theophrassus, or Eriphium of Galen, but here is no fit place to traverse those opinions. Some would have it to be Corpalus, and some referre it to Pling his Capua Chelidonia, for the likenesse it hath both with Fumeterie and Celandine. It is generally called of all moderne Writers, Radix Caras, and we m English thereaster Hollow roots The lesser for the strumesse for this cound roote, is usually called, Capuas fabutas radice, and the Dutch men thereaster, Expenses pattingsets: we of the likenesse with corner, do call it the less the Gie Hollow root.

The Vertues.

Some by the bitterneffedo conjecture, (for little proof hath been had thereof. But in outward cases,) that it cleanseth, purgeth, and drieth withol

CHAP, XLIX.

Delphinium. Larkes heeles.

F Larkes heeles there are two principal kindes, the wilde kinde, and the tame or garden; the wilde kinde is of two forts, one which is with us nurfed up chiefly in Gardens, and is the greateft; the other which is finaller and lower, often found in our plowed lands, and elfewhere; of the former of these wilde forts, there are double as well as fingle: and of the tame or more upright, double also and fingle; and of each of divers colours, as shall be set down.

1. Delphinium majus five vulgare. The ordinary Larkes heeles.

The common Larkes heele spreadeth with many branches much more ground then the other, rather learning or bending down to the ground, then franding upright, whereon are fet many small long green leaves, finely cut, almost like Fenner leaves: the branches end in a long spike of hollow flowers, with a long spur beliave the branches end in a long spike of hollow flowers, with a long spur beliave the strength of the spike of hollow roote last described, and are of divers several colours, as of a blewish purple colour, or whites, or as facolour, or red, pare or deeper, as also party coloured of two colours in a flower; a firer the flowers are pass, (which in this kindeabide longer then in the other) there come long round code, containing very black seede; the root is hard after it groweth up to seede, spiceading both abroad and deep, and perisheth every yeare, usually raising it selfe from its own fowing, as well as from the feed sowen in the spring time.

2. Delphinium vulgare flore pleno. Double common Larxes heeles.

Of this vulgar kind there is some difference in the flower, although in nothing else: the flowers stand many upon a stalke like the former, but every one of them are as if three

three or foure small slowers were joyned rogether, with every one his spurrebellinder the greatest slower being outermost, and as it were containing the test, which are of all ered, or deep blush colour: Another of this kinde will bear his slowers with three or soure rowes of leaves in the middle, making a double slower with one spurre behinde only; and of this kinde there is both with purple, blew, blush, and white slowers, and party-coloured also; these do all beare seed like the single, whereby it is encreased every year.

3. Delphinium aruense. Wilde Larkes Spurres.

This wilde Larkes spurre bath smaller and shorter leaves, smaller and lower brainthes, and more thinly or sparsed growing upon them, then shy of the former the flowers likewise are neither so large as my of the former, nor so many growing together, the cods likewise have smaller, seede, and is harder to grow in gardens then any of the former, the most usual colour series is a pate reddish or businessom, yet some times they are sound both white and blew; and sometimes mixed to blew and blush, variably disposed, as nature can when the lifter hybut are much more rare.

4. Diplomium elatius flore simplici diver forum colorum. Single upright bearing Larkes heeles of many colours.

The difference between this and the laft is, that the leaves of this are not fully for green, nor fo large; the stalkes grow upright, to the height of a man, and sometimes higher, having some branches thereon; but sewer then the somet, and standing likewise upright, and not leaning down as the former: the tops of the stalkes are better stored with slowers then the other; being stonetimes too foot long and above, of the same stalkon, but not altogether to large, but of miore divers and several colours white; page, but of miore divers and several colours as white; page, but of red deeper or paler; altogether to large, but of miore divers and several colours and in the same stalkes of the same stalkes we have simple, without any mixture or spot; but we have other forts; among the simple dolours; that rife from the same feed, and will have showers that will be halfe white; and salte blish or purple, or one least white, and another butth or purple; or view a rain of the several se

5 Delphinum elatius flore pleno di ver forum colorum. Double upright Larkes heeles of many colours.

These double Larkes heeles cannot be known from the single of the same kinde, until they come towards slowering, for there appeare many slowering apposite stalkes, in the same manner, and of as many colours almost as of the single, except the party coloured, which stand like little double Roses, laid or spread broad open, as the Rose Colombine without any heeles behinde them, very delightful to behold, confissing of many small leaves growing together, and after they are fallen there come up in their places three or former small cost for together, wherein is contained here and there so their places three or former small cost for together, wherein is contained here and there so the single kindesh black seeds, slike unto all the rest, but smaller, which being sowen will bring plants that will beare both fingle and double slowers again, andit often happenets, that it was tably a secreth in colours from its owner sowner so moment them hold constantly its own colour sto same to the same single plants.

6. Delphinium Hifpanicum paruum. Spanish wilde Larkes sputtes.

This small Larkes spurse of Spaine, buth divers long and broad leaves next the ground, cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto the lease of a Scabious, or rather that kind of Sucche, which Lobel calleth Crapine for it doth somewhat nearly resemble the same, but that this is smooth on the edges, and not indented besides the cuts, set for Crapina is, being of a whitish green colour, and somewhat smooth and soft in landing; among the leaves riseth up a whitish green stalke, having many smaller landing;

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

leaves upon it that grow below, but not divided, branching out into many small stalkes, bearing slowers like unto the wilde Larkes heeles, but smaller, and of a bleak blewishcolour, which being past, there come up two or three small cods joyned together, wherein is black seede, smaller and rounder then any of the former: the roore is small and thready, quickly perishing with the first cold that overtaketh the plant.

The Place.

The greatest or first wilde kindes grow among come in many countreys, beyond the seas, and where come hash been sowen, and for his beauty brought and nounished in our Gardens: the lester wilde kinde in some fields of our own Countrey. The Spanish kinde likewise in the like places, which I had among many seedes that Gaillaume Boel brought me our of Spaine. The first double and single have been common for many years in all countreys of this land, but the tall or upright single kinds have been entertained but of late yeares. The double kindes are more rare.

The Time.

These flower in the Summer only, but the Spanish wilde kinde flowereth very late, so that oftentimes in our Countrey, the Winter taketh it before it can give ripe feed: the double kindes, as well the upright as the ordinary or wilde, are very choice and dainty many times, not yielding good seede.

The Names.

They are called diverfly by divers Writers, as Confolida regulis, Calcaris flos; Flos region; Buccinsum Remanorum; and of Mattholus; Cammum filvefire alternum Diofocridis; but the most usual man with us is Delphinium: but whether it be the true Delphinium of Diofocridis; or the Poets Hyacinth, or the flower of Ajax, another place is fitter to discuss then this. We call them in English Larkes beeles; Larkes spurres, Larkes toes or clawes, and Monkeshoods. The last of Spanish kindecame to me under the name of Delphinium latifolium trigonum, so stilled either from the division of the leaves, or from the pods, which come usually three together. Bashinus upon Mattholus callett is, Confolida regulis pergrina parvos fore.

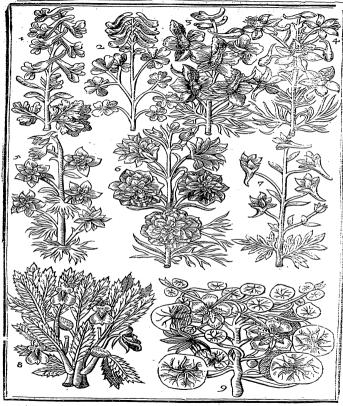
The Vertues.

There is no use of any of these in Physick in these dayes that I know, but are wholly spent for their slowers sake.

CHAP.L.

Balfamina fæmina. The Female Balfam Apple.

Have fet this plant in this place for fome likenesse of the flower, rather then for any other comparition, even as I must also with the next that followesth. This plant risers up with a thick round reddish stalk with great and bunched joints, being tender and full of juice, much like to the stalk eof Purslane, but much greater, which branches it selfe forth from the very ground, into many stalkes, bearing thereon many long green leaves, sinpr about the edges, very like unto the Almond or Peach tree leaves; samong which from the middle of the stalkes upwards round about them, come forthupon several small short stotchasts any faire purplish slowers, of two or threecolous in them, sathloused somewhat like the former Larkes heeles, or Monkshoods, but that they are larger open at the mouth, and the spurres behinde crooke or bend downwards; after the slowers are pass, there come in their places round rough



Reduc gais minister shu. The white flowered bislion roos. a Caput statements. The final bislion roos. a caput statement of the statement of th

heads, pointed at the end, green at the first, and a little-yellower when they be tipe, containing within them small cound blackish feedes, which will soon skippe out of the heads, if they be but a little hardly presided between the singers; the rootes spread themselves under-ground very much from the top, with a number of small shores an exact thereunto: this is a very tender plant, dying every yeare, and must be sowen carefully in a pot of earth, and tended and watered in the heat of Summer, and all sittle enough to bring it to perfection.

The Place.

We have alwayes had the feed of this plant fent us out of Italie, not knowing his original place.

The Time.

It flowereth from the middle of July to the end of August, the feed doth feldome ripen with us, especially if the Summer be backward, for that we are often times to feek for new and good feede from our friends again.

The Names.

Some use to callie Charantia semina, Balsamina femina, Balsamella, and Argaillara, Herba Santia Kasharina. We have no other English name to call it by, then the Female Balsame Apple, or Balsamina.

The Vertues.

Some by reason of the name, would attribute the property of Balme unto this plant, but it is not sufficiently known to have any fuch; yet I am well perfunded, there maybe some extraordinary quality in so beautiful a plant, which yet lieth hid from us.

CHAP, LI.

Nasturtium Indicum. Indian Cresses, or yellow Larkes heeles.

He likenesse (as I said before) of this flower likewise, having spurres or heeles maketh me joyne it with the rest, which is of so great beauty and sweetnesse withal, that my Garden of delight cannot be unfurnished of it. This faire plant spreadeth it selfe into very many long trailing branches, enterlaced one within another very confusedly (yet doth it not winde it selfe with any claspers about either pole or any other thing, but if you will have it abide close thereunto, you must tie it, or else it will lie upon the ground) foure or five foot in length at the least, whereby it taketh up a great deal of ground: the leaves are smooth, green, and as round as the Penniwort that groweth on the ground, without any cut or incifure therein at all in any part, the stalkes whereof stand in the middle of each leafe, and stand at every joynt of the stalke where they are a little reddish, and knobbed or bunched out: the flowers are of an excellent gold yellow colour, and grow all along these stalkes, almost at every joynt with the leaves, upon pretty long footstalkes, which are composed of five leaves, not hollow or gaping, but standing open each lease apart by it selfe, two of them, that be larger and longer then the other, stand above, and the other two that are leffer below, which are a little jagged or bearded on both fides, and the fifth lowest: in the middle of each of the three lower leaves (yet sometimes it is but in two of them) there is a little long spot or streake, of an excellent Crimson colour, with a long heele or spurre behinde hanging down: the whole sower hath a fine small fent, very pleafing, which being placed in the middle of fome Carnations or Gilloflowers

flowers (for they are in flower at the fame time) make a delicate. Tuffimuffie, as they call it, or Nofegay, bot h for fight and fent: After the flower is paft, come the feede, which are rough or une ven, round, greenish, yellow heads, sometimes but one, and formetimes two or three flanding together upon one stalke, bare or naked of themselves, without any huske, containing a white pulpy kernel; the rootes are fin.ll, and spreading under ground, which perish with the first frosts, and must be sowen anewevery years; yet there needed no bed of horse-dung for the matter; the natural ground will be sufficient, so as you defend it a little from those frosts, that may spoile it when it is newly formup up. or being ver render.

The Place.

This goodly plant was first found in the West-Indies, and from thence fent into Spain unto Monardus and others, from whence all other parts have received it. It is now very familiar in most Gardens of any curiofity, where it yearly giveth ripe seed, except the yeare be very unkindly.

The Time.

It flowereth fometimes in June, but ufually in July, (if it be well defended and in any good ground) and fo continueth flowering, until the cold frofts and mifts in the middle or end of October, do check the 'uxwricus nature thereof, and in the mean time the feed is ripe, which will quickly fall down on the ground, where for the moft part the beft is gathered.

The Names.

Some do reckon this plant among the Clematides or Convoletes, the Clamberers or Bindweeds: but (as I faid) it hath no claspers, neith credicth it winds it felfe, but by reason of the number of his branches, that run one within another, it may seem to climbe up by a pole or stack, which yet doth but only closely, as having something wheteon to lean or rest his branches. Monardus and others call it Flos Janguineus, of the red spots in the flowers, as also Massurezo et al. it is now generally known and called, and we thereafter in English, Indian Cresses, yet it may be called from the forme of the flowers only, Yellow Larkes heeles.

The Vertues.

The Spaniards and others use the leaves hereof in stead of ordinary Cresses, because the raste is somewhat sharp agreeing thereunto, but other Physical properties I have heard of none attributed to it.

CHAP. LII.

Viola. Violets.

He Garden Violeis (for the wilde I leave to their owne place) are so well known unto all, that either keep a Garden, or have but once come into it, that I shall (I think) but lose labour and time to describe that which is so common. Yet because it is not only a choice sower of delight, notwithstanding the popularity, and that I sent on passe any thing without his particular description, I must also do so by this. And hereunto I must adde that kinde of Violet, which, although it want that smell of the other, goeth beyond it in variety of dainty colours, called violat ricolor & stamma, or Hauts-eases,

Flore alba-

Flore obfoleto

I. Viela simplex Martia. Single March Violets.

The fingle Garden Violet hath many round green leaves, finely fnipt or dented about the edges, standing upon several small stalkes, set at divers places of the many creeping branches, which as they run, do here and there take root in the ground, bearing thereon many flowers severally at the joynts of the leaves, which confist of five fmall leaves, with a short round taile or spurre behinde, of a perfect blew purple colour, and of a very sweet sent, it bringeth forth round seede vessels, standing likewife upon their feveral small stalkes, wherein is contained round white seede: but these heads rise not from where the flowers grew, as in all other plants that I know. but apart by themselves, and being sowen, will produce others like unto it selfe. whereby there may be made a more speedy encrease to plant a Garden (as I have done) or any other place, then by flipping, as is the usual manner: the roote spread both deep and wide taking ftrong hold in the ground.

Of this kinde there is another that beareth white flowers, not differing in fmell or any thing elfe from the former.

And also another, that beareth flowers of a dead or fad reddish colour, in all other thingsalike, faving that this bath not altogether fo good a fent as the other.

2. Viola Martia flore multiplici. Double March Violets.

There is no difference between this Violet and the former, in any other thing then in the doubleneffe of the flowers, which have fo many leaves fet and thrust together. that they are like unto hard buttons. There is of this double kinde both white and purple, as in the fingle; but the white fort is feldome fo thick and double as the purple: but of the red colour to be double I never heard.

3. Viola flammea five tricolor. Harts-eases or Panfies.

The Harts-ease hath his leaves longer, and more indented or cut in on the edges, then the Violet hath, and somewhat round withal; the stalkes are upright, yet weak, and ready to fall down, and lie upon the ground, fet here and there with the like leaves, from whence come forth the flowers, of little or no fent at all made like unto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger leaves; but so variably mixed with blew or purple, white and yellow, that it is hard to fet down all the varieties: For some flowers will be more white, and but some spots of purple or blew in the two upper leaves, and the lower leaves with some stripes of yellow in the middle: others will have more purple in them then any other colour, both in the upper and lower leaves, the fide leaves blew, and the middle yellow, and others white and blew with yellow ftripes. as nature lifteth to distribute their colours: the seede is small, whitish and round, contained in small round heads; the roote perisheth every yeare, and raiseth it selfe up plentifully by its own fowing, if it be fuffered.

4. Viola tricolor flore duplici. Double Harts ease.

We have in our Gardens another fort, that beareth flowers with more leaves then the former, making it seem to be twice double, and that only in Autumne; for the first flowers are single that come in Summer: This is of that fore that beareth purple flowers. And it is to be observed, that the seede of this kinde will not all bring double flowers, but only some, if the ground be fit and liking, so that if you have once had of this double kinde, you shall seldome miffe to have double howers againe every yeare of its own growing or fowing.

5. Violaflammea lutea maxima. The great yellow Panfie.

There is one other kinde of Harts-ease, that decketh up our Gardens not to be forgotten, whose leaves and flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in stalkes and branches, and better abideth our Winters: the flowers are larger then any of the former. former, of a faire pale yellow colour, with some yellower stripes now and then about the middle: for it is fometimes without any stripes, and also of a little deeper yellow colour : this is to be encreased by flips, which will foone comprehend in a moift or moiftened ground, for that I never could observe that it bore seed.

The Place.

These plants were first wilde, and by manuring brought to be both fairer in colour, and peradventure of a better fent then when they grew wilde.

The Time

The Violers flower in March, and fometimes earlier, and if the yeare be remperate and milde, in Autumne again. The double Violets, as they are later before they flower then the fingle, fo they hold their flowers longer; The Harts-ease flowereth seldome until May; but then some will abide to flower until the end of Autumn almost, especially if the frosts be not early.

The Names.

The Violet is called Viola nigra, purpurea, and Martia: In English, Violets, March Violets, and purple Violets. The Harts-ease is called Viola flammea, Viola tricolor, Viola multicolor, and of some, Facea, Flos trinitatis, and Herba clavellata: In English, Harts-ease, and Pansies, of the French name Perfees. Some give it foolish names, as Love in idlenesse, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood. The great yellow Harts-ease is so called, because it is like in forme, and is the greatest of all other, although it have not that diversity of colours in it that the other have.

The Vertues.

The properties of Violets are fufficiently known to all, to coole and moiften: I shall forbear to recite the many vertues that may be set down, and only let you know, that they have in them an opening or purging quality, being taken either fresh and green, or dried, and made into powder, especially the flowers; the dried leaves will do the like, but in greater quantity. Costass in his book of the nature of all plants, faith, that the distilled water of Harts ease, is commended in the French disease, to be profitable, being taken for nine dayes or more, and sweating upon it, which how true it is, I know not, and wish some better experience were made of it, before we put any great confidence in that affertion.

CHAP. LIII.

Epimedium, Barrenwort.

His pretty plant rifeth up out of the ground with upright, hard, round, small stalkes, a foot and a halfe high, or not two foot high at the highest, divided into three branches for the most part, each branch whereof is again divided for the most part into three other branches, and each of them beare three leaves (seldome either more or leffe) fer together, yet each upon his own footftalke, each leafe being broad, round, and pointed at the end, somewhat hard or dry in feeling, hairy, or as it were prickly about theedges, but very tenderly, without harme, of a light green colour on the upperfide, and a little whiter underneath: from the middle of the stemme or stalke of leaves dorn likewife come forth another long stalke, not smuch higher then those with the leaves on them, divided into other branches, each whereof whereof hathlikewife three flowers, each upon bis own footflalke, confifting of eight fmall leaves a peece, yet feeming to be but of four leaves, fpread or laid open flat, for that the foure uppermoft, which are the fmaller and being yellow, do lie to close on the four undermoft, which are a little broader and red, that they flew as if they were yellow flowers with red edges, having yellow threads tipt with green, ftraining in middle of the flowers: the underfide of the lower leaves are of a pale yellowish red, ftriped with white lines: after the flowers are paft, there come fmall long pods, wherein are contained flat reddish feede: the rootes are fmall, reddish and ard, fyreading, branching and enterlacing themselves very much, and is fit to be placed on some shady side of a garden: the whole plant is rather of a strong then any good sent, yet is cherished for the pleasant variety of the flowers.

The Place.

Casalpinus saith it groweth on the mountaines of Liguria, that is nigh unto Ligorne, in the Florentine Dominion. Camerarius saith, nigh unto Vicenza in Italie; Baubinus on the Euganian hills, nigh unto Padoa, and in Romania in shadowie wer grounds.

The Time.

It flowereth from June until the end of July, and to the middle of August, if it stand, as I said, is sittest, in a shadowie place.

The Names,

It is of most Writers accepted for the true Epimedium of Dioscorides, though he saith it is without slower or leed, being therein either mistaken, or mit-informed, as he was also in Distamus of Candy, and divers other plants. From the triple triplicity of the standing of the stakes and leaves, and quadriplicity of the slowers, it might receive another name in English then is already imposed upon it: but left I might be thought to be fingular or full of noveltie, let it passe with the name Barrenwort, as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

It is thought of divers to agree in the propertie of cauting barrennesse, as the ancients do record of Epimedium.

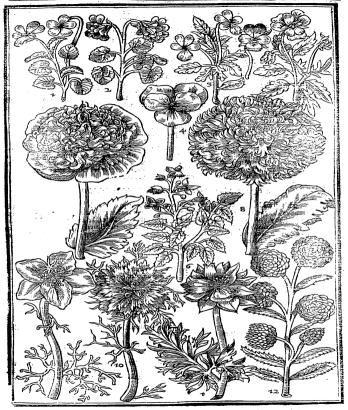
CHAP. LIV.

Papaver fativum. Garden Poppies.

F Poppies there are a great many forts, both wilde and tame, but because our Garden doth entertain none, but those of beauty and respect, I will only give you here a few double ones, and leave the rest to a general survey.

1. Papaver multiplex album. Double white Poppies.

The double white Poppie hath divers broad, and long whitiful green leaves, giving milke (as all the reft of the plant above ground doth, wherefloever it is broken) very much rentor torne in on the fides, and notched or indented befides, compaffing at the bottome of them a hard round brittle whitiful green ftalke, branched towards the torp, bearing one faire large great flower on the head of every branch, which before it breakell out, is contained within a thin skin, and being blowen open it very thick of leaves, and double, fomewhar jagged at the ends, and of a white colour; and the latter is the colour of the colours of the colour is the colour in the



§ Plais Marrie fine jet Sincle Narch Violett. a Flois Marrie matriples Double March Violett. § Field flammes five triticals. Ordinary stretch
Patties of H. ett. stife. § Field flammes fiver manya Green yillow Poulits. § Fields riskets deplet to both CP in lice or Harte edites, Expendent of Extra matrix. Payawer faltima by the John Double Celebraty of Extra matrix. Payawer faltima by the fore Double of Extra proper to Young the State of Control of Extra proper to Young the Marrie of Control of Extra proper to Young the Marrie of Control of Extra proper to Young the Marrie of Control of Extra proper to Young the Marrie of Control of Control of Extra proper to Young the Marrie of Control of Control

middle whereof frandeth a round head or bowle; with a ftriped crown on the head of it, very like a ftarre, compaffed about with fome threads, wherein when it is ripe, is contained fmall, round, white feed, disposed into feveral cells; the roote is bard, wooddy and long, perifining every yeare, and must be new fowen every Spring, if they do not spring of their own sowing, which if it do, the flowers are seldome so faire and double as they that are sowen in the Spring: the whole plant is of a strong heady smell.

2. Papaver multiplex rubescens. Double red or blush Poppies.

This other kinde of double Poppy differeth not in any other thing from the former but only in the colour of the flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a bluth colour, parted, paned or ftriped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged then the former, almost like a feather at the ends, the bottomes of all the leaves being white; the feed hereof is white as the former, which is not foin any other Poppie, that beareth not a full white flower.

3. Papaver multiplex nigrum five purpureum. Double purple or murrey Poppeys.

This kinde varieth both in flowers and feede, although neither in leaves, or any other thing from the first: the slowers are thick and double, and somewhat jagged at the ends, in some more, in some lesse, either red or blush, or purplish red, more or lesse, or of a sid murrey or tawney, with brown, or black, or tawney bottomes: the feed is either of a grayish blew colour, or in others more blackish.

A. Papaver Rhaas flore multiplici. The double red field Poppy.

This double Poppie is like the wilde or field Poppie, which is well known to all to have longer, narrower, and more jagged green leaves then the former, the flalker more hairy, and the flower of a deep yellowith red colour known to all. Now this different in nothing from it, but in the doubleneffe of the flower, which is very thick and double, but not fo large as the former. This rifeth of feed in the like manner as they do, and fo to be preferred.

The Place.

From what place they have been first gathered naturally I cannot assure you, but we have had them often and long time in our Gardens, being sent from Italie and other places. The double wilde kindes came from Constantinople, which whether it groweth near unto it or further off, we cannot tell as yet.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning or middle of June at the furtheft, the feede is ripe within a small while after.

The Names.

The general known name to all, is *Papaver*, Poppie: the feveral diffinctions are according to their colours. Yet our English Gentlewomen in forme places call it by a by-name, Jone filver-pinne: [absuditur, Faire withour and foule within.

The Vertues.

It is not unknown, I suppose to any, that Poppie procureth sleepe, for which cause it is wholly and only used, as I think: but the water of the

wilde poppies, befides that it is of great ute in Pleurifies, and R lieumatick or thinne diffillations, is found by daily experience to be a foveraigne remedy against furfers; yet some do attribute this property to the water of the wilde poppies.

CHAP. LV.

Nigella. The Fenel flower, or Nigella.

Mong the many forts of Nigella, both wilde and tame, both fingle and double, I will only fet down three forts, to be nurfed up in this Garden, referring the reft to a Phyfick garden, or a general Hiltory, which may comprehend all,

1. Nigella Hispanica flore simplici. The great Spanish Nigella.

Spanish Nigella risethup with divers green leaves, so finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer then Fenel, and divided somewhat like the leaves of Larkes heeles, among which rife up stalkes, with many such like leaves upon them, branched into three or foure parts, at the top of each whereof ftandeth one faire large flower. like unto other fingle Nigellaes, confifting of five or fix leaves fometimes, of a bleake blew, or of a purplish blew colour with a green head in the middle, compassed about with feven or eight small blewish green flowers, or pieces of flowers rather, made like gaping hoodes, with every of them a yellowish line thwart or crosse the middle of them, with some threads also standing by them: after the flower is past, the head groweth greater, having fix, seven or eight hornes as it were at the top, greater and longer, and flanding closer together then any other Nigella, foreading very like a flarre, or the crown of the Poppy head, but larger and longer, each whereof being folded together, openeth a little when the head is ripe, which is greater above, and smaller below, and not so round as the others are, containing within them small yellowish green seede, or not so black as the other forts: the rootes are small and yellow, perifhing every yeare as the others likewife do.

2. Nigella Dama scena flore multiplici. Double blew Nigella, or the Fenel flower.

The double Nigella is in leaves, stalkes and roots very like unto the former Nigella, so that the one can very hardly be discerned from the other, before this rise up to flower, except it be that the leaves hereof are not fully so large as they; the slower confistent of three or soure rowes of leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale blew colour, with a green round head compassed with divers short threads in the middle, and having five or fix such land green Fenel-like leaves under the slower; to beare it up (as it were) below, which adde a greater grace to the slowers, which at the first seweth sometimes white, but changeth quickly after; the horned heads hereof are like unto the heads of the other wilde kinde, which are somewhat rounder and greater, having within them black uneven seedes, but without any sent.

3. Nigella Citrina flore albe multiplici. Double white Nigella.

This double white Nigella hath fuch like leaves as the laft hath, but for inwhat larger, of a yellower green colour, and not fo finely cut and jagged; the flowers are formewhat leffe, and leffer double then the former, and in colour white, having no green leaves under the flower, as the former hath, the head whereof in the middle is very like the head of the laft double kinde, but not for green, wherein is contained black feed for the most part, and sweet like the Romane Nigella, which only is sweet befides this; yet sometimes it is not so black, but rather a little more white or yellowish; the roote is yellow, and perilheth as the others every yeare.

The

The Place...

All thefe, and the reft be found wilde in divers Countreyes, as France, Spaine, Italie, &c. but we only cherish them in our Gardens for our deliebt.

The Time.

They flower in the end of June, and in July, or thereabouts.

The Names.

They are called Melanthism, Gith, and Nigella, and of fome Flas Divae Cathorine. We may either call them Nigella according to the Latine name or the Fenel flower, as fome do, became the double blew Nigella hath finall Fenel-like leaves bearing up the flower, as I flewed before in the defcription.

The Vertues.

These Nigelles are nothing so bot in quality as the single Romane kinde as may well be known by the sinell of the seeds thereof, and therefore are not fit to be used in the stead of it; as many ignorant persons use to do: for the single Romane seed is used to be by paines, and cold distillations in the head, and to dry up the themme. Personal the theory are personal to the seeds, as well taken inwardly as used outwardly, is an excellent remedy for the hardnesses and the single Romane seeds as the seeds as t

CHAP. LVL.

Ptarmica silvestris store pleno. Double wilde Pelletory.

He double wilde Pelletory, bath fireight and flender ftalkes, befer with long and narrow leaves, fair round about the edges, in all points like unto the fingle wilde kinde, that groweth common with us almost every where: on the tops of the ftalks stand foure or five, or more white slowers, one above another, with a green leafe at the bottome of the footfalke of every one of them, being small, thicks, and, very double, with a little yellowishnesse, the middle of every but fmaller; the rootes are many long, strings running here and there in the ground: this hath no small at all, but is delightsome only for the double white 80 wers.

The Place.

It is only cherished in some few Gardens, for it is very rare.

The Time.

It flowereth in the end of June or thereabouts.

The Names.

It it called of most Piarmica, or Sternstamentoria, of his quality to prowoke needing; and of fome Pyreshram, of the hor bitting tafte. We uffully call it Double wilde Pelletorie, and some Sneetewort, but Ellebassa albus is usually so called, and I would not two things should be called by one name, for the mitaking and missing of othem.

The Vertues

The properties hereof, no doubt, may well be referred to the fingle kinds, being of the fame quality, yet as I take it, a little more milde and temperate.

CHAP. LVII.

Parthenium flore pleno. Double Featherfew.

Eatherfew that beareth double flowers is to like unto the fingle kinde, that the none cannot be differented from the other until it come to flower, bearing broad, pale or frefin green leaves, much cut in on the fides: the flatkes have fuch like leaves on them as grow below, from the tops whereof come forth many double white flowers, like unto the flowers of the former wilde Pelletory, but larger, and like also unto the flowers of the double Camomil: the fent whereof is as flrong as of the fingle.

The Place.

We have this kinde only in Gardens, and as it is thought by others, is peculiar only to our own Countrey.

The Time.

It flowerethin the end of May, and in June and July.

The Names.

It is called diverfly by divers; Some think it to be Parthenium of Diaforides, but not of Galen, for his Parthenium is a fiveet herbe, and is thought to be Amaracus; that is, Marjerome; others call it Matricaria, and fome Amarella. Ga/a translateth it Muraleum, Theoph, lib.7.cap.7. It is generally in these parts of our Countrey called double Feaversew, or Feathersew.

The Vertues.

It is answerable to all the properties of the fingle kinde which is used for womens diseases, to procure their monethly courses chiefly. It is held to be a special remedy to help those that have taken opium too liberally. In Italy some use to ease the single kinde among other green herbes, as Camerarius saith, but especially fried with egges, and so it wholly loseth his strong and bitter taste.

CHAP. LVIII.

Chamamelum. Camomil.

Ur ordinary Camomil is well known to all, to have many finall trailing branches, fet with very fine finall leaves, bushing and foreading thick over the ground, taking roote fill as it foreadeth: the tops of the branches have white flowers, with yellow thrums in the middle, very like unto the Feathers, before deferibed, but formewhat greater, not fo hard, but more fort and gentle in handling, and the whole herbe to be of a very fweet fent.

1.Chamamelum nudum. Naked Camomil

We have another fort of Camounil in force Gardens, but very rare, like unto the former, but that it is whiter, finer, and imaller, and raileth it felle up a little higher, and beareth naked flowers; that is, without that border of white leaves that is in the former, and confifteth only of a yellow round thrummie head, 'fine ling almost as fweet as the former.

2. Chamamelum flore pleno. Double flowered Camomil.

The double Camomil groweth with his leaves upon the ground, as the other finglic kinde doth, but of a little freiber green colour, and larger withal; the ftalkes with the flowers on them, do raile themselves up a little higher then the ordinary, and bearing one or two flowers upon a stalk, which are composed of many white leaves to the middle for the most part of every one, and are much larger then any fingle kinde, smelling better, and more pleasing then the ordinary; this doth creepe upon the ground as the other, but is more tender to be kept in the Winter. Yet if you save the flowers hereof (and so will the double Featherster also) when they have stood one and ready to sade, and keep them dry until the Spring, and then breaking them or pulling them to pieces, sowe them, there will spring up from them Camomil, and also Featherster, that will again bear double flowers.

The Place.

Our ordinary Camomil growth wild in many places of our Countrey, and as well near London as in other places. The others are only found in our Gardens, where they are cherified. Eauhins faith, that the double flowered Camomil is found wilde about Orleance in France.

The Time. -

The double kinds is usually in slower in June, before the ordinary kind, and most commonly past before it slowereth, which is not until July or August. The naked Camomil slowereth between them both, or later.

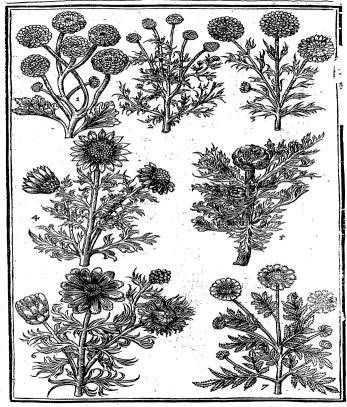
The Names.

Camomil is called Anthemis, Lencanthemis, and Leucanthemum, of the whitenesse of the slowers; and Chamamelum of the corrupted Italian name Camomillu. Sorie call the naked Camomil, Chry anthemm odor atum. The double Camomil is called by some Chamemellum Romanum flore multiplici.

The Vertues.

Camomil is put to divers and fundry uses, both for pleasure and profit, both for inward and outward diseases, both for the fick and the found, in bathings to comfort and ftrengthen the found, and to ease pains in the diseased, as also in many other formes applied outwardly. The flowers boiltied in Posset drink provoke fivera; and help to expel colds, aches, and other griefs. A Syrup made of the juice of the double Camomil, with the flowers and white-wine, as Baubinne saith, is used by some against the Jaundise and Dropsfe, cained by the evil disposition of the speech.

Similar of the second of the second



1 Parthenium flots plein, Double Featherfew. 2 Chamemelum in fum. Naked, Camomil. 3 Chamemelum flower letter, Double Camomil. 4 preprints mg/fringmum: Delicory of Spaine, 2 for A don't flower vision Sec flower flower flower day and yellow. 6 if ellebours niger frontaceus from 2 mg/hthodamum. The grant Oxe-eye or the great yellow Anemon. 7 Baphtholamum. The grant Oxe-eye or the great yellow Anemon. 7 Baphtholamum. The grant Oxe-eye or the great yellow Anemon. 7 Baphtholamum.

CHAP. LIX.

Parethrum officinarum. Pelletory of Spaine

Must needs adjoyne unto the Camomils this fine and tender plant, for some neare resemblance it hath with them in face, though not in quality. It is a small and lowe plant, bearing many fine green leaves upon his flender branches, which leane or lie down upon the ground, divided into many parts, yet somewhat larger and broader, then Camomil, the stalkes whereof are bigger and more juicie then it: the slowers that stand at the tops of the stalkes are single, but much larger then any Camomil flower, having a pale or border of many leaves, white on the upperfide, and reddilh underneath, fet about the yellow middle thrumme; but not standing so close together; joyning at the bottome, as the Camomil flowers do, but more severed one from another: it beareth small whitish seede, which is hardly found and discerned from the chaffe: the roote is long, and growing down-right, of the bigneffe of a mans finger or thumbe in our Countrey, but not half fo great where it groweth naturally, with forme fibres and branches from the fides thereof, of a very hor, tharpe, and biting tafte, drawing much water into the mouth, after it hath been chewed a while; the plant with us is very tender, and will hardly or not at all endure the hardnesse and extremities of our Winters, unleffe it be very carefully preferved.

The Place.

It groweth in Spaine wilde in many places, and in other hot Countreys, where it may feele no frosts to cause it to perish.

The Time.

It flowereth so late with us, that it is not until August, that oftentimes we cannot gather ripe feedes from it, before it perifh.

The Names.

The name Parethrum (taken from mo, that is, ignis, fire) is given to this plant, pecause of the heat thereof, and that the root is somewhat like in shew, but specially in property unto the true Pyrethrum of Dioscorides, which is an umbelliferous plant, whose rootes are greater, and more fervent a great deale, and have a hairy bush or top as Meum, and many other umbelliferous plants have. It is also called in Latine, Salivaris, of the effect in drawing much moisture into the mouth, to be spit out. We do usually call it Pelletory of Spaine.

The Vertues.

It is in a manner wholly spent to draw rheume from the teerh, by chewing it in the mouth, thereby to ease the tooth-ach, and likewise from the head, in the paines thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. LX.

Flos Adonis flore rubro. Red Adonis flower.

Donis flower may well be accounted a kinde of Camomil, although it hath fome especial differences, having many long branches of leaves lying upon the ground, and some tising up with the stalke, so finely cut and jagged, that they much refemble the leaves of Mayweed, or of the former Nigella at the top of the stalkes, which rise a foot high or better, stand small red slowers, consisting of fix or eight round leaves, having a green head in the middle, fer about with many blackish threads, without any smell at all: after the flowers are past, there grow up heads with many roundish white seeds at the tops of them, set close together, very like unto the heads of feede of the great Oxeeye, fet down in the next Chapter, but smaller: the rootesare small and thready, perishing every yeare, but rising of his own seede again many times before Winter, which will abide until the next yeare.

Yellow Adonis flower is like unto the red, but that the flower is somewhat larger, Flore luces.

and of a faire yellow colour.

The Place:

The first groweth wild in the corn fields in many places of our own countrev, as well as in others, and is brought into Gardens for the beauties fake of the flower. The yellow is a ftranger, but nurfed in our Gardens with other rarities.

The Time.

They flower in May or June, as the yeare fallethout to be early or late: the feede is foon ripe after, and will quickly fall away, if it be not gathered.

The Names.

Some have taken the red kinde to be a kinde of Anemone, other to be Eranthemum of Dioscorides: the most usual name now with us is Flos Adonis, and Flos Adenidis: In English, where it groweth wilde, they call it red Maythes, as they call the Mayweed, white Maythes; and some of our English Gentlewomen call it Rosarubie : we usually call it Adonis flower.

The Vertues.

It hath been certainly tried by experience, that the feed of red Adonis flower drunk in wine, is good to ease the paines of the Collick and Stone,

CHAP. LXI.

Buphthalmum. Oxe-eye.

Nder the name Buphthalmum, or Oxe eye, are comprehended two or three several plants, each differing from other, both in face and property, yet because they all beare one general name, I think fitteft to comprise them all in one Chapter, and first of that which in leafe and feed cometh nearest to the Adonis slower.

1. Buphthalmum majus sive Helleborus niger ferulaceus. Great Oxe-eye, or the yellow Anemone.

This great Oxe-eye is a beautiful plant, having many branches of green leaves

leaning or lying upon the ground for the moft part, yet fome flanding upright, which are as fine, but thorter then Fenel, fome of them ending in a firmall tuft of green leaves; and fone having at the tops of them one large flower a peece, fomewhat reddish or brownish on the outfide, while they are in bud, and a while after, and being open, shew themselves to consist of twelve or fourteen long leaves, of a faire flaining yellow colour, fer in order round about a green head, with yellow-thrums in the middle, laying themselves open in the Sunne, or a faire day, but else remaining close after the flower is past, the head growing greater, sheweth it selfe compact of many round whitish feede, very like unto the head of seede of the Adonis flower last described, but much greater; the rootes are many long blackish fibres or strings. Set together at the head, very like unto the rootes of the lesser black Hellebore or Bearefoot, but somewhat harder, stiffer, or more britile, and seeming without moissure in them, which abide and encreale every yeare.

2. Buphthalmum minus, seu Anthemis flore luteo. Small Oxe-eye.

This plant might feem to be referred to the Camomils, but that it is not sweete, or to the Corne Marigolds, but that the stalkes and leaves are not edible; iris therefore put under the Oxe-eyes, and so we will describe it; having many weak branches lying upon the ground, befet with winged leaves, very finely cut and jagged, somewhat like unto Mayweed, but a little larger; the slowers are like unto the Corne Marigold, and larger then any Camomil, being wholly yellow, as well the pale or border of leaves, as the middle thrums: the rootes are somewhat tough and long.

3. Buphthalmum vulgare. Common Oxe-eye.

This Oxe-eye rifeth up with hard round stalkes, a foot and a halfe high, having many winged leaves upon them, made of divers long and something broad leaves, shipt about the edges, set together somewhat like unto Tansie, but sinalter, and not so much winged: the slowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, of a full yellow colour, both the outer leaves and the middle thrum, and not altogether so large as the last: the rootes of this kinde perish every yeare, and require a new sowing again.

The Place.

The first groweth in divers places of Anstria, Bohemia, and those parts, it hash been likewise brought our of Spaine. The second in Provence, a countrey in France, The last in divers places, as well of Anstria as Moravia, and about Mentz and Norimberg, as Clustus serveth down. We have them in our Gardens, but the first is of the greatest respect and beauty.

The Time.

The first slowereth betimes, oftentimes in March, or at the furthest in April: the seede is ripe in May, and must be quickly gathered, less it be lost. The other two slower not until June.

The Names.

The first is called Buphthalmum of Dodeneus, Pfeudohelleborus of Mathèlous, Belleborus niger ferulaceus Theophrasti by Lobel, of some others Elleboras niger verus, using it for the true black Ellebore, but it is much differing, as well in face as properties. Of others sessantes minus. Some have thought it to be a yellow Amemone, that have looked on it without further judgement, and by that name is most usually known to most of our English Gentlewomen that know it. But it may most firly be called a Baphthalmum, as Dodoneus doth, and Bispanitum or Austriacum, for distinctions sake. We do most usually call it Helleborus wiger ferulaceus, as Lobel doth;

Bauhinus

calleth it Helleborus niger tenuifolius Buphthalmi flore. The secondis called Buphthalmum Narbonense; In English, the French, or lesser oxe-eye, as the first is called, the great Oxe-eye, the last, the common Oxe-eye.

The Vertues.

The first hath been used in divers places for the true black Ellebore, but now is sufficiently known to have been an errour; but what Physical property it hath, other then Matibious hath expressed, to be used as Setterwort for cattel, when they rowel them, to pur or draw the rootes hereof through the whole they make in the dew lappe, or other places, for their coughes or other diseases, Iknow not, or have heard or read of any. The others likewise have little or no use in Physica how adayes that I know the cough the places.

CHAP LXII

Chryfanthemum. Come Marigold.

Lthough the forts of Corne Marigolds, which are many, are fitter for another then this work, and for a Catholick Garden of Simples, then this of Pleasure for a corner or by-place, the other for your choicest, or under a defenced wall, in regard of his fatterlineste.

1. Chry fanthemum Creticum. Corne Marigold of Candy.

This faire Come Marigold hath for the most part one upright stalke, two foot high, whereon are fer many winged leaves, at every joynt one, divided and cut into divers parts, and they again parted into several pieces or leaves: the slower grow at the tops of the stalkes, rising our of a scaly head, composed of ten or twelve large leaves, of a faire, but pale yellow colour, and more pale almost white at the bottom of the leaves, round about the yellow thrum in the middle, being both larger and sweeter then any of the other Come Marigolds: the seed is whitish and chasse, the roote perisheth every yeare.

2 Chrysanthemum Peruaianum, sive Flos Solis. The golden flower of Peru, or the Flower of the Sunne.

This goodly and stately plant, wherewith every one is now adayes familiar, being of many forts, both higher and lower, (with one stalk, without branches, or with many branches, with a black, or with a white feede, yet differing not in forme of leaves or flowers one from another, but in the greatneffe or smalnesse) riseth up at the first like unto a Pompion with two leaves, and after two, or foure more leaves are come forth, it rifeth up into a great stalk, bearing the leaves on it at several distances on all fides thereof, one above another unto the very top, being fometimes, and in fome places, (even, eight, or ten foot high, which leaves franching out from the flemmeor falke upon their feveral great ribbed foot-falkes, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a fad green colour, and bending downwards; at the top of the stalke standerhone great, large and broad flower; bowing down the head unto the Sunne, and breaking forth from a great head; made of scaly green leaves, like unto a great fingle Marigold, having a border of many long yellow leaves, set about a great round yellow thrum, as it were in the middle, which are very like unto flort heads of flowers, under every one whereof there is a feede, larger then any feed of the Thiftles, yet fomewhat like, and leffer, and rounderthen any Gourd feed, fet in so close and curious a manner, that when the seede is taken out, the head with the hollow places or cells thereof, feemeth very like unto an honey-combe; which feed is in fome plants very black, in the hotter countreys, or very

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

white, and great, or large, but with us is neither so large, black, or white but somerimes blackish or gravish. Some fort rifeth not up half the height that others do. and fome again beare but one stemme or stalke, with a flower at the top thereof; and others two or three, or more small branches, with every one his flower at the endand some so full of branches from the very ground almost, that I have accounted threefcore branches round about the middle stalke of one plant, the lowest neare two var ds long, others above them a yard and a halfe, or a yard long, with every one his flower thereon; but all smaller then those that bear but one or two flowers, and lesser also for the most part then the flower on the middle stalke it selfe. The whole plant, and every part thereof above ground bath a strong refinous sent of Turpentine, and the heads and middle parts of the flowers do oftentimes, (and fometimes the joynts of the stalk where the leaves stand) sweat out a most fine thin and clear Rossin, or Turpentine, but in small quantity, and as it were indrops, in the heat and dry time of the year, folike both in colour, smell and taste unto clear Venice Turpentine, that it cannot be known from it: the root is ftrongly faftened in the ground by some greater rootes branching out, and a number of small strings, which grow not deep, but keepe under the upper cruft of the earth, and defireth much moisture, yet dieth every year with the first frosts, and must be new sowen in the beginning of the Spring.

The Place

Their places are fet down in their titles, the one to come out of Candy, the other out of Peru, a Province in the West Indies.

The Time.

The first slowereth in June, the other later, as not until August, and sometimes so late, that the early frosts taking it , never suffer it to come to ripenes.

The Names.

The first hath his name in his title. The second, besides the names set down, is called of some Planta maxima, Flos maximus, Sol Indianus, but the most usual with us is, Flos Solis: In English, the Sun-Flower, or Flower of the Sun.

The Vertues.

There is no use of either in Physick with us, but that sometimes the heads of the Sun-slower are dessets, and eaten as Hartichokes are, and are accounted of some to be good meat, but they are too strong for my taske.

CHAP. LXIII.

Calendula. Marigolds.

Ome have reckoned up many forts of Marigolds, I had rather make but two, the fingle and the double, for doubtleffe, those that he most double, rise from the beff feede, which are the middlemost of the great double, and some will be leffe double, whose seed is greater then the rest, according to the ground where it growest, as also those that be of a paler-colour, do come of the seed of the yellower form.

I .Calendula maxima. The great Garden Marigold.

The Garden Marigold hath round green stalkes, branching out from the ground into many parts, whereon are fer long flar green leaves, broader and rounder at the point.



2 Chrifanhemun Cresicum. Corac Mutigolds of Candy 2 Flos Solis. The Fiower of the Sanne. 3 Calendula. Matigolds 4 A-flor Astical fur Islamm. The purple Matigold, 9 Filip (2 m 19r. Golden Moule ex: e 8 Scorfeners Hilpenics. Spanish Vipera grafts. 7 Tragegogan Gouste bend, 6 rg or to bed 2 moon.

299

point then any whereelfe, and smaller also at the setting to of the stalke, whereit compafferhir about: the flowers are fometimes very thick and double, (breaking out of a icaly clammy green head) composed of many rowes of leaves, set so close rogether one within another, that no middle thrum can be seene, and sometimes lesse double. having a small brown spot of a thrum in the middle: and sometimes bur of two or three rowes of leaves, with a large brown thrum in the middle, every one whereof is somewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners of an excellent faire deep gold yellow colour in fome, and paler in others, and of a pretty ftrong and refinous (weet fent - after the flowers are past, there succeed heads of crooked feede, turning inward, the outermost biggest, and the innermost least: the roote is white, and spreadeth in the ground, and in some places will abide after the feeding, but for the most part perisheth, and rifeth again of his own feede. Somerimes this Marigold doth degenerate, and beareth many small flowers upon short ftalkes, compaffing the middle flower; but this happeneth but feldome, and therefore accounted but lusus natura, a play of nature, which she worketh in divers other plants befides.

2. Calendala simplex. The fingle Marigold

There is no difference between this and the former, but that the flowers are fingle, confifting of one rowe of leaves, of the same colour; either paler or deeper yellow, flanding about a great brown thrum in the middle the feede likewise is alike, but for the most part greater then in the double kindes.

Our Gardens are the chief places for the double flowers to grow in a for we know not of any other natural place: but the fingle kinde hath beene found wilde in Spaine, from whence I received feede, gathered by Guil-Laune Boel, in his time a very curious, and cunning fearcher of fimples.

The Time.

They flower all the Summer long, and fometimes even in Winter, if it be milde, and chiefly at the beginning of those moneths, as it is thought.

The Names.

They are called Caltha of divers, and taken to be that Caltha, wher of both Virgil and Columella have written. Others do call them Calendula, of the Kalendar, that is, the first day of the moneths, wherein they are thought chiefly to flower; and thereupon the Italians call them, Flori di ogni mefe. that is, The Flowers of every moneth: We call them in English generally, either Golds or Marigolds.

The Vertues.

The herbe and flowers are of great use with us among other pot-herbes. and the flowers either green or dried, are often used in possets, broths, and drinkes, as a comforter of the heart and Spirits, and to expel any malignant or pestilential quality, gathered near thereunto. The Syrup and Conserve made of the fresh flowers, are used for the same purposes to good effect.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIV.

After. Starre-wort.

Informides and other of the ancient Writers, have fet forth but one kinde of Starre-wort, which they call After Atticus, of the place no doubt, where the greatest plenty was found, which was the Countrey of Athens: the later Writers have found out many other plants, which they refer to this kind, calling them by the same name. It is not my purpose to entreat of them all, neither doth this garden fitly agree with them : I shall therefore select out one or two from the rest. and give you the knowledge of them, leaving the rest to their proper place.

I After Attions flore luteo. Yellow Starre-wort.

This Starre-wort rifeth up with two or three rough hairy stalkes, a foote and a balf high, with long, rough or hairy, brownish, dark green leaves on them, divided into two or three branches; at the top of every one whereof standeth a flat scalv head. compaffed underneath with five or fix long, browne, rough green leaves, flanding like a Starre, the flower it felfe flanding in the middle thereof, made as a border of narrow, long, pale yellow leaves, fet with a brownish yellow thrum: the roote dieth every yeare having given his flower.

2. After Atticus Italorum flore purpureo. Purple Italian Starre-wort.

This Italian Starre-wort hath many wooddy, round brittle stalkes, riling from the roote, somewhat higher then the former, sometimes standing upright, and otherwhiles leaning downwards, whereon are fet many fomewhat hard, and rough long leaves, round pointed, without order up to the top, where it is divided into feveral branches, whereon stand the flowers made like unto a fingle Marigold, with a border of blewish purple leaves, set about a brown middle thrum; the heads sustaining the flowers, are composed of divers scaly green leaves, as is to be seen in the Knapweeds or Marfelons, which after the flowers are past, yield a certain downe, wherein lie small, black and flat seedes, somewhat like unto Lettice seed, which are carried away with the winde: the roote is composed of many whitestrings, which perisheth not as the former, but abideth, and springethafresh every yeare.

The Place.

The first is found in Spaine, as Clusius, and in France, as Lobel lay. The other hath been found in many places in Germany, and Austria: in Italy alfo, and other places; we have it plentifully in our Gardens.

The Time.

The first slowereth in Summer. And the other not until August or Sep-

The Names.

The first is called After Atticus flore luteo, Bubonium, & Inquinalis, and of many is taken to be the true After Atticus of Dioscorides: yet Matthiolus thinketh not so, for divers good reasons, which he setteth down in the Chapter of After Assistas, as any man may understand, if they will but reade the place, which is too long to be inferred here. The other is thought by Matthiolus, to be the truer After Atticus, (unto whom I must also consent) and constantly also affirmed to be the Amelius Virgilii, as may be seen in the fame place; but it is usually called at this day, After It alorum flore carules or purpureo, purpureo. Their English names are sufficiently expressed in their titles, yet some call the last, the purpleMarigold, because it is so like unto one in form.

The Vertues.

They are held, if they be the right, to be good for the biting of a mad dog, the green herbe being bearen with old hogges greafe, and applied; as also for fwolne throats: It is likewife used for botches that happen in the groine, as the name doth import.

CHAP. LXV.

Pilofella major, Golden Moufe-eare.

Ome refemblance that the flowers of this plant hath with the former Golds, maketh me to infert it in this place, although I know it agreeth not in any other part, yet for the pleafant afpect thereof; it must be in this my Garden, whose description is as followeth: It hath many broad green leaves spread upon the ground, spotted with pale spots, yet more conspicuous at some times then at other; somewhat hairy both on the upper and under side; inthe middle of these leaves rise up one, two or more blackish bairy stalkes, two foot high at the least, bare or naked up to the top, where it beareth an umbel, or short tust of slowers, set close together upon short stalkes, of the forme or fashion of the Haukweeds, or common Mouse-eare, but somewhat smaller, of a deep gold yellow, or ornege tawney colour, with some yellow threads in the middle, of little or no sen at alliaster the flowers are pass, the heads carry small, short, black feed, with a light downie matter on them, ready to be carried awy with the winde, as many other plants are, when they be tipe: the rootes spread under ground, and shoote up in divers other places, whereby it much increaseth, especially if it be fern any mosit or shadowie places.

The Place.

It groweth in the shadowie woods of France, by Lions, and Mompelier, as Lobel testifieth, we keepe it in our Gardens, and rather in a shadowie, then Sunnie place.

The Time.

It flowereth in Summer, and fometimes again in September.

The Names.

It is called by Lobel, Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieratii fasie: and the Herbarifits of France take it to be the true Pulmonaria Gragus. Others call it Hieratium flore surce, Pelleterius Hiratium Indiam. Some Pilofella, or Auricula muris major flore auree. And some Chondrilla flore auree. Dalechamptus would have it to be Gorchorus, but farre unfit!. The fitteff English nature we can give it, is Golden Mouse-eare, which may endure until a firter be imposed on it; for the name of Grim the Collier, whereby it is called of many, is both idle and foolish.

The Vertues.

The French according to the name use it for the defects of the lungs, but with what good successed I know not.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXVI.

Scorfonera. Vipers graffe.

A Lthough there be foure or five forts of Scorfanera, yet I shall here defire you to be content with the knowledge onely of a couple.

1. Scorsonera Hispanica major. The greater Spanish Vipers graffe.

This Spanish Vipers graffe hath divers long, and somewhat broad leaves, hard and crumpled on the edges, and sometimes unevenly cur in or indented also, of a blewish green colour: among which rifeth up one stalk, and no more for the most part, two foot high, or thereabours, having here and there some narrower long leaves thereon then those below: the top of the stalk brancheth it self forth into other parts, every one bearing a long sealy head, from out of the top whereor rifeth a fair large double slower, of a pale yellow colour, much like unto the slower of yellow Goals beard, but a little lesser, which being past, the seed succeedeth, being long, whirish and rough, inclosed with much downe, and among them many other long smooth seeds, which are limber and idle, and are carryed away at the will of the wind: the root is long thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain roughnesse on the outside, but very white within, yeelding a milky liquor being broken, as every other part of the plant doth besides, yet the root more then any other part, and abideth many yeers without perishing.

2. Scorsonera Pannonica purpurea. Purple flowred Vipers graffe.

This purple flowred Vipers graffe hath long and narrow leaves, of the fame blewish green colour with the former: the stalk rifeth up a foot and a half high, with a few fuch like leaves, but shorter thereon, breaking at the top into two or three parts, bearing on each of them one flower, fashioned like the former, and standing in the like scaly knop or head, but of a blewish purple colour, not fully so large, of the sweetest sent of any of this kinde, coming necrest unto the smell of a delicate persume.

The Place.

The first is of Spain. The other of Hungarie and Austrich: which now furnish our Gardens.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning of May, the feed is foon ripe after, and then perithing down to the root for that year, springeth afresh before Winter again.

The Names.

They are called after the Spanish name Scorfoners, which is in Latine Viperaria, of fome Viperina and Scopentina: We call them in English Vipers graffe, or Scorfoners.

The Vertues.

Manardus as I think first wrote hereof, and faith that it hath been found to cure them that are bitten of a Viper, or other such like venemous creature. The roots hereof being preserved with fugar, as I have done often, do eat almost as delicate as the Eringus root, and no doubt is good to comfort and strengthen the heart and virall spirits. Some that have used the preserved root have sound it effectual to expelling wind out of the stomach, and to help swounings and faintnesse of heart.

Tragopogon. Goats beard.

Must in this place fet down but two forts of Goats beards; the one blew or association, the other red or purple, and leave the other kindes; some to be spoken of in the Kitchin Garden, and others in a Physicall Garden.

1. Tragopogon flore caraleo. Blew Goats beard.

All the Goats beards have long, narrow, and fomewhat hollow whitish green leaves, with a white line down the middle of every one on the upper side: the stalk rifeth up greater and stronger then the Vipers graffe, bearing at the top a great long head or husk, composed of nine or ten long narrow leaves, the sharp points or ends whereof rise up above the flower in the middle, which is thick and double, somewhat broad and large spread, of a blewish ash colour, with some whitish threads among them, shurting or closing it self within the green husk every day, that it abideth blowing untill about, noon, and opening not it felf again untill the next morning: the head or husk, after the flower is past, and the seed neer ripe, openeth it self; the long leaves thereof, which closed not before now, falling down round about the stalk, and shewing the feed, standing at the first close together, and the doune at the top of them: but after they have stood a while, ir spreadeth it self round, and is ready to be carried away with the wind, if it be not gathered: the feed it self is long, round and rough, like the feed of the Vipers graffe, but greater and blacker: the root is long, and not very great, but perisheth as soon as it hath born feed, and springerh of the fallen feed, that yeer remaining green all Winter, and flowering the next yeer following: the whole yeeldeth milk as the former, but somewhat more bitter and binding.

2. Tragopogon purpureum. Purple Goats beard:

There is little difference in this kind from the former, but that it is a little larger, both in the leaf and head that beareth the feed: the flowers also are a little larger, and spread more, of a dark reddish purple colour, with some yellow dust as it were cast upon it, effectively about the ends; the root perisheth in the like manner as the other.

The Place.

Both these have been sent us from the parts beyond the Seas, I have had them from Italy, where no doubt they grow naturally wilde, as the yellow doth with us: they are kept in our Gardens for their pleasant flowers.

The Time.

They flower in May and June; the feed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Their generall name is after the Greek word Tragopogon, which is in Latine Barba kirci: In English, Goars beard, the head of feed when it is ready to be carryed away with the wind, cauling that name for the refemblance: and because the flower doth every day close it self at noon (as I said before) and openeth not again untill the next Sun, some bave fitly called it, Goe to bed at noon.

The Vertues.

The roots of these kinds are a little more bitter and more binding also then

then the yellow kinde expressed in the Kitchin Garden; and therefore firter for medicine then for meat, but yet is used as the yellow kinde is, which is more fit for meat then intedicine. The diffilled water is good to wash old fores and wounds.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Flos Africanus, The French Marigold.

Fithe French or African Marigolds there are three kindes as principall, and of sach of them both with fingle and double flowers: of these some diversity is observed in the colour of the slowers, as well as in the form or largerieste, so that as you may here see, I have expressed eight differences and Eabius Columna nine or ren, in regard he maketh a diversity of the pater and deepty resolvent colours are not such as the sach as the sa

1. Flos. Africanus major sive maximus multiplex. The great double French Marigold.

This goodly double flower, which is the grace and glory of a Garden in the time of his beauty, rifeth up with a ftraight and hard round green ftalk-having fome crefts or edges all along the stalk, belet with long winged leaves, every one whereof is like unto the leaf of an Ash, being composed of many long and narrow leaves, snipt about the edges, flanding by couples one against another, with an odd one at the end, of a dark or full green colour: the stalk riseth to be three or foure foot high, and divideth it felf from the middle thereof into many branches, fet with fuch like leaves to the tops of them, every one bearing one great double flower, of a gold vellow colour above, and paler underfreath, ver forme are of a pale vellow, and some between both. and all these rising from one and the same seed: the flower, before it be blown open. hath all the leaves hollow; but when it is full blowne open, it spreadeth it self larger then any Province Rofe; or equal unto it at the least, if it be in good earth, and rifeth out of a long green husk firiped or furrowed, wherein after the flower is past (which standeth in his full beauty a moneth, and oftentimes more, and being gathered, may be preserved in his full beauty for two moneths after, if it be set in water) standeth the feed, fet thick and close together upright, which is black, somewhat flat and long: the root is full of small strings, whereby it strongly comprehendeth in the ground: the flower of this, as well as the single, is of the very smell of new wax, or of an honycombe, and not of that poyfonful fent of the smaller kindes.

2. Flos Africanus major simplex. The great single French Marigold.

This fingle Marigold is in all things fo like unto the former, that it is hard to differn it from the double, but by the flowers, onely the ftalk will be browner then the double, and to my best observation; hath and doth every year rise from the seed of the double flower. So that when they are in flower, you may lee the difference (or or much before, when they are in budy this single flower ever appearing with thrums in the middle, and the seaves, which are the border or pale standing about them, she will be supposed to the seaves which are the border or pale standing about them, she will be supposed to the seaves folded close together, without any thrum at all) and are of a deeper or paler colour, as in the double.

3. Flos Africanus fifuloso flore sumplex & multiplex. Single and couble French Marigolds with hollow leafed flowers.

As the former two greatest forts have risen from the seed of one and the same (I Cc 2

305

meanthe pod of double flowers) fodo these also, nor differing from it in any thing, but that they are dower, and have smaller green leaves, and that the flower also being fmaller, hathevery leaf abiding hollow, like unto an hollow pipe, broad open at the mouth, and is of as deep a yellow colour for the most part as the deepest of the former, yet fometimes pale alfo.

4. Flos Africanus minor multiplex. The leffer double French Marigold.

The leffer double French Marigold thath his leaves in all things like unto the for-The leffer double French Matigold bath his feaves in all things like unto the former, but somewhat leffer, which are set upon round brown stalks, not so stiffer or upright, but bowing and bending divers wayer, and sometimes leaning or lying upon the ground: the stalks are branched out diversly, whereon are set very fair double flowers like the former, and in the like giren husts, but smaller; and in some the outermost leaves will be larger then any of the rest, and of a deeper Orenge colour, almost crimson, the intermost being of a deep gold yellow colour, tending to crimson; the whole slower is smaller, and of a stronger and more unpleasant avour; so that but for the beautiful colour, and doublenesses of the slower pleasant to the eye, and nor to any other seed; this kinds would sinder from but in few Cardens: the roots and stalks. other fense, this kinde would finder com but in few Gardens: the roots and feeds are like the former, but leffer.

5. Flos Africanus minor simplex. The small single French Marigold.

This fingle kindedoth follow after the last in all manner of proportion, both of falks, leaves, feeds, and roots: the flowers onely of this are fingle, having five or fix broad leaves, of a deep yellow crimion colour, with deep yellow thrummes in the middle, and of as frong a finking fent, or more then the laft.

The Place.

They grow naturally in Africa, and especially in the parts about Tunis, and where old Carthage flood, from whence long agoe they were brought and where our cartiage mood, from white rangagor, every were prought into Europe, where they are onely kept in Gardens, being fowne for the most part every yeer, unlessed in form milde Winters. The last single and double kindes (as being more hardy) have fometimes endured but that kinde with hollow leafed flowers, as Fabius Columna fetteth it down, is accounted to come from Mexico in America.

The Time.

They flower not until the end of Summer, especially the greater kinds; but the lesser, if they abide all the Winter, do flower more early.

The Names.

They have been diverfly named by divers men: Some calling them Caryophyllus Indicus, that is, Indian Gilloftowers, and Tanacetum Peruvianum, Tanfie of Peru, asif it grew in Peru, a Province of America, and Flos Tanlie of Peru, asif it grew in Peru; a Province of America; and Flos Indiess, as a flower of the Indies, but it hath not been known to have been brought from thence. Others would have it to be Others and others; fome to be Lycoperficism of Galen. It is called, and that more truly, Flos Tausterfis, Flos Africanus, and Caliba Africana, that is, the flower of Tunis, the flower of Africa, the Manigold of Africa, and peradventure Pedus Parnarum. We in English most fishally call them French Marigolds, with their feverall diffinctions of greater or fmaller, double of fingle. To that with hollow leafed flowers, Fabius Columna giveth the name of Fift-Info flore, and I fo continue it.



This officers making emission is greaten through the said and the Artist Africans major malifest the great of the Artist Artist

The Vertues.

We know no use they have in Physick, but are cherished in Gardens for their beautiful flowers fake.

CHAP. LX IX.

Carropbillus hersensis. Carnations and Gilloflowers.

O avoyd confusion, I must divide Gilloslowers from Pinks, and intreat of them in severall Chapters. Of those that are called Carnations or Gilloslowers, as of the greater kinde, in this Chapter 5 and of Pinks, as well double as fingle, in the next. But the number of them is to great that to give feverall descriptions to them all were endlesse, at the least needlesse: I will therefore set down onely the descriptions of three (for unto these three may be referred all the other forts) for their fathion and manner of growing, and give you the feverall names (as they are uffi-ally called with us) of the reft, with their variety and mixture of colours in the flowers, wherein confisteth a chief difference. I account those that are called Carnations to bethe greatest, both for leaf and flower, and Gillossowers for the most part to be lesser De the greater, done for real and nower, and Omnowers for the more parts of the first in both; and therefore wil give you each defcription in a part, and the Orenge tawny or yellow Gilloflower likewife by it felf, as differing very notably from all the reft.

1. Caryophyllus maximus Harwicensis sive Anglicus. The great Harwich or old English Carnation.

I take this goodly great old English Carnation, as a prefident for the description of all the rest of the greatest sorts, which for his beauty and statelinesse is worthy of a prime place, having been alwayes very hardly preferved in the Winter, and therefore not fo frequent as the other Carnations or Gilloflowers. It rifeth up with a great thick not to frequent as the other Carnatons of Chionowers. It thefit up with a great thick round ftalk, divided into feveral branches, formewhat thickly fet with joynts, and at every joynt two long green rather then whitiful leaves, formewhat broader then Gillowers, for the first product the first produc every joynt two long green rather then whitish leaves, somewhat broader then Gillossof flower leaves, turning or winding two or three times round (in some other forts of Carnations they are plain, but bending the points downwards, and in some also of a dark reddish green colour, and in others not so dark, but rather of a whitish green colour:) the slowers stand at the tops of the stalks, in long, great, and round green husks, which are divided into five points, out of which rise many long and broad pointed leaves, deeply jagged at the ends, serin order round and comely, making a gallant great double flower, of a deep Carnation colour, almost red, spotted with many blush spots and strakes, some greater and some lesser, of an excellent soft sweet many blush spots and strakes, some greater and some lesser, of an excellent soft sweet same the tracks of the strain of the strai two whitish crooked threads like horns in the middle: this kind never beareth many flowers, but as it is flow in growing, so in bearing, not to be often handled, which howers, our ask is howing growing, to in beatings not to be often handled, which there ha kinde of flatelinefle, fir to preferve the opinion of magnificence: the root is branched into divers great, long, woody roots, with many fmal fibres annexed unto them.

2. Carrophyllus hortensis pleno rubro. The Red or Clove Gilloslower.

The red Clove Gilloflower, which I take as a prefident for the fecond fort, which are Gilloflowers, grow like unto the Carnations, but not so thick set with joynts and leaves: the stalks are more, the leaves are narrower and whiter for the most part, and in some do as well a little turn: the flowers are smaller, yet very thick and double in most, and the green husks wherein they stand are smaller likewise then the former: the ends of the leaves in this flower, as in all the rest, are dented or jagged, yet in some more then in others; some also having two smal white threads, crooked at the ends like horns, in the middle of the flower, when 2s divers other have none. These



a Composition maximum sales continue. The great old Carnation or gray State. 2. Composition maximum sales are the white Carnation . 3. Composition and content of the conte

kindes, and especially this that bath a deep red crimson coloured flower, do endur e the cold of our Winters, and with leffe care is preserved: These forts as well as the former do very seldome give any seed, as far as I could ever observe or learn.

3. Caryophyllus Silefiacus flore pleno miniato. The Yellow or Orenge tawny Gilloflower.

This Gillosiower hath his stalks next unto the ground, thicker set, and with smaller or narrower leaves then the former for the most part: the flowers are like unto the Clove Gilloflowers, and about the fame bigneffe and doubleneffe most usually, yet in fome much greater then in others; but of a pale yellowish Carnation colour, tending to an Orenge, with two small white threds, crooked at the ends in the middle. yet some have none, of a weaker sent then the Clove Gilloslower: this kinde is more apt to bear feed then any other, which is small, black, flat, and long, and being fown, veeld wonderfull varieties both of fingle and double flowers: fome being of a lighter or deeper colour then the Mother plants: fome with stripes in most of the leaves: Others are striped or spotted, like a speckled Carnation or Gilloslower, in divers sorts, both fingle and double: Some again are wholly of the fame colour, like the mother plant, & are either more or leffe double then it, or elfe are fingle with one row of leaves. like unto a Pinck; and some of these likewise either wholly of a crimson red, deeper or lighter, or variably spotted, double or fingle as a Pinck, or blush either fingle or double, and but very seldome white: yet all of them in their green leaves little or nothing varying or differing.

Cary°pby‼i maximi.

Caryophyllus maximus dilius Hulo rubro-varius.

He gray Hulo hath as large leaves as the former old Carnation, and as deeply jagged on the edges: it hath a great high stalk, whereon stand the flowers, of a deep red colour, striped and speckled very close together with a darkish white

CARNATIONS.

Caryophyllus maximus dillus Hulo ruber non variatus.

Caryophyllus maximus dictus Halo caraleo purpurens.

Caryophyllus maximus dictus Grimelo five Princeps.

Caryophyllus maximus Incar-

Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Gallieus.

Carropbyllus maximus Incarnademes crandis.

The red Hulo is also a fair great flower, of a stamel colour,

deeply jagged as the former, and groweth very comely without any fpot at all in it, so that it seemeth to be but a stamell Gilloflower, fave that it is much greater.

The blew Hulo is a goodly fair flower, being of a fair purplish murrey colour curiously marbled with white, but so smally to be discerned, that it seemeth onely purple, it hath so much the Masterie in it; it resembleth the Brassill, but that it is much

The Grimelo or Prince is a fair flower also, as large as any Crystall for larger, being of a fair crimson colour, equally for the most part striped with white, or rather more white then red, thorough every leaf from the bottome, and standeth comely.

The white Carnation or Delicate, is a goodly, delightful, fair flower in his pride and perfection; that is, when it is both marbled and flaked, or ftriped and speckled with white upon an incarnate crimfon colour, being a very comely flower, but abideth not constant, changing oftentimes to have no flakes or strakes of white, but marbled or speckled wholly.

The French Carnation is very like unto the white Carnation, but that it hath more specks, and sewer stripes or flakes of white in the red, which hath the maftery of the white.

The ground Carnation (if it be not the same with the grand or great old Carnation first set down, as the alteration but of one letter giveth the conjecture) is a thick flower, but spreadeth not his leaves abroad as others do, having the middle standing higher then the outer leaves, and turning up their brims or edges: it is a fad flower, with few flyious or foots in it: it is very fubicat to break the pod, that the flower feldome comerh fair and right . the green leaves are as great as the Halo or Lombard red.

Caryophyllus maximus central-

The Crystall or Crystalline (for they are both one, howfoever some would make them differ) is a very delicate flower when it is well marked, but it is inconftant in the marks, being fometimes more ftriped with white and crimfon red, and fometimes leffe or little, or nothing at all, and changing also somerimes to be wholly red, or wholly bluth.

The red Crystall, which is the red hereof changed, is the most orient flower of all other red Gilloslowers, because it is both the greatest, as coming from the Crystall, as also that the red hereof is a most excellent crimson.

Caryophyllus maximus dichus fragrans.

The Fragrantisa fair flower, and thought to come from the Crystall, being as large, but of a blush red colour, spotted with fmall frecks, no bigger then pins points but not fo thick as in the

Caryophyllus maximus Subau-

The stript Savadge is for form and bignesse equals with the Crystall or White Carnation, but as inconstant as either of them, changing into red or blufh; fo that few branches with flowers contain their true mixtures, which are a whitish blush, fairly firiped with a crimfon red colour, thick and short with fome foots also among. The blush Savadge is the same with the former, the same root

foots, or fometimes few or none in them.

coropbilus maximus Sabanof the ftript Savadge, as I faid before, yeelding one fide or part whose flowers will be either wholly blush, or having some small

Caryophyllus meximus Sabaudieus ruber.

Caryophyllus enaximus Oxoni-

or root being separate from the first or mother plant, will give ffriped and well marked flowers again. The Oxford Carnation is very like unto the French Carnation, both for form, largeneffe, and colour: but that this is of a fadder red colour, to finely marbled with white thereon, that the red having the maftery sheweth a very fad flower not having

The red Savadge is as the bluft, when the colour of the flower

is wholly red, without any ftripes or foots in them, and fo abi-

deth long, vet it is sometimes seen, that the same side, or part,

any flakes or stripes at all in it. Caryophyllus maximus Regions Goe Briftolienfis major.

The Kings Carnation or ordinary Briftow, is a reasonable great flower, deeply jagged, of a fad red, very finally striped and speckled with white: some of the leaves of the flower on the one fide will turn up their brims or edges: the green leaf is very large.

Carrophyllus maximus Grana-

The greatest Granado is a very fair large flower, bigger then the Crystall, and almost as big as the blew Hulo: it is almost equally divided and ftript with purple and white, but the purple is fadder then in the ordinary Granado Gilloflower, elfe it might be faid it were the fame, but greater. Divers have taken this flower to be the Gran Pere, but you shall have the difference shewed you in the next ensuing flower.

Cerropollus maximus Gran

The Gran Pere is a fair great flower, and comely for the form, but of no great beauty for colour, because although it be stript red and white like the Queens Gilloffower, yet the red is fo fad. that it taketh away all the delight to the flower.

The Camberline is a great flower and a fair, being a red flower, well marked or ftriped with white, fomewhat like unto a or the A. Baser Settlement for

Savadge, fay some, but that the Red is not crimson as the Savadge others fay the Dainty, bur not so comely the leaves of the flowers are many, and thrust together without any due form of fpreading.

Cartoballes maximus Lingobardicus ruber.

The great Lombard red is a great fad red flower, fo double and thick of leaves, that it most usually breaketh the pod, and feldome sheweth one flower among twenty perfect: the blades or green leaves are as large as the Halo.

ളയുട്ട് പുരത്തം Carpophili majores. acts of chargeria

GI L LOF LOVY ERS.

Carjophyllus major westmans. He lusty Gallant or Westminster (some make them to be one flower, and others to be two, one bigger then the other) at the first blowing open of the flower, shewerh to be of a reasonable fize and comelinesse, but after it hath stood blown fome time, it sheweth smaller and thinner: it is of a bright red colour, much ftriped and speckled with white.

Carrophyllus major Briftolienlis purpiereus.

day

The Briftow blew hath green leaves, fo large, that it would frem to bring a greater flower then it doth, yet the flower is of a reasonable fize, and very like unto the ordinary Granado Gilloflower, striped and flaked in the same manner but that the white of this is purer then that, and the purple is more light, and tending to a blew : this doth not abide constant, but changeth into purple or blufh. The Bristow blush is very like the last both in leaf and slower.

Caryophyllus major Briftolienfis

the colour onely sheweth the difference, which seldome varyeth to be spotted, or change colour. The red Dover is a reasonable great Gilloslower and con-

Caryophyllus major Dereborni-ensis ruber.

stant, being of a fair red thick powdered with white spots, and feemeth fomewhar like unto the ground Carnation. The light or white Dover is for form and all other things

CaryophyRus major Dorobornienfis dilutus five albus.

more comely then the former, the colour of the flower is blush, thick sported with very small spots, that it seemeth all gray and is very delightful. The Pair maid of Kent, or Ruffling Robin is a very beautiful

Caryophylles major Cantii.

flower, and as large as the white Carnation almost: the flower is white, thick powdered with purple, wherein the white hath the maftery by much, which maketh it the more pleafant.

Caryophyllus major Regineus.

The Queens Gilloflower is a reasonable fair Gilloflowers, although very common, ftriped red and white, some great and fome final with long ftripes.

Carrophyllus major elegans.

The Daintie is a comely fine flower, although it be not great, and for the smalnesse and thinnesse of the flower being red so finely marked, ftriped and speckled, that for the livelinesse of the colours it is much defired, being inferiour to very few Gillo-

Carrophyllus major Brafitienfis.

The Brafill Gilloflower is but of a mean fize, being of a fad purple colour, thick powdered and speckled with white, the purple herein hath the maftery, which maketh it shew the sadder, it is unconstant, varying much and often to be all purple : the green leaves lye matting on the ground.

The Granado Gilloflower is purple and white, flaked and firi-ped very much , this is also much subject to change purple. There is a greater and a leffer of this kinde, belides the greatest that is formerly described.

The Turkie Gilloflower is but a small flower, but of great de-Caryophyllus Turcicus. light, by reason of the well marking of the flower, being most equally striped with red and white.

Carrophyllus Cambrenes Poole

The Poole flower, growing naturally upon the rocks near Coeshot Castle in the Isle of Wight, is a small flower, but very pleasant to the eye, by reason of the comely proportion thereof; it is of a bright pale red, thick speckled, and very small with white, that it feemeth to be but one colonr, the leaves of the flower are but smally jagged about : it is conftant.

Caryophylus Pegma dilution.

The light or pale Pageant is a flower of a middle fize, very pleasant to behold, and is both constant and comely, and but that it is so common, would be of much more respect then it is: the flower is of a pale bright purple, thick powdered, and very evenly with white, which hath the maftery, and maketh it the more gracefull.

€aryophylles Pegma faturatior.

The fad Pageant is the fame with the former in form and bigneffe, the difference in colour is, that the purple hath the maftery, which maketh it fo fad, that it doth refemble the Braffill for colour, but is not fo big by half.

Caryophy Rus Meroina dictus elegans Magiftri Bradfe mit.

Mr. Bradibaw his dainty Lady may be well reckoned among these forts of Gilloflowers and compare for nearnesse with most of them: the flower is very near though small with a fine small jagge, and of a fine white colour on the under fide of all the leaves, as also all the whole jugge for a pretty compasse, and the bottome or middle part of the flower on the upper fide also: but each leaf is of a fine bright pale red colour on the upper fide, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is of wonderfull great delight.

Caryophyllus albus optimu major Londinenfis & alius.

The best white Gillostower groweth upright, and very double, the blades grow upright also, and crawle not on the The London white is greater and whiter then the other or-

Caryophyllus major rubens der miner.

dinary white, being wholly of one colour. The stamell Gilloslower is well known to all, not to differ from the ordinary red or clove Gilloflower, but onely in being of a brighter or light red colour : there is both a greater and a leffer of this kinde.

Сатуорьувих ригригеня тајот de minor

The purple Gilloflower a greater and a leffe: the flalk is for flender, and the leaves upon them fo many and thick, that they lie and trail on the ground: the greatest is almost as big as a Crystall, but not so double: the lesse hath a smaller slower.

Caryophyllus Perfico violaceus.

The Gredeline Gilloflower is a very near and handsome flower, of the bigneffe of the Clove red Gilloflower, of a fine pale reddish purple or peach colour, enclining to a blew or violet, which is that colour is usually called a Gredeline colour: it hath no affinity with either Purple, Granado, or Pageant.

Caryophyllus purpuro caruleus.

The blew Gilloftower is neither very double not great, ver round and handsome, with a deep jagge at the edge, and is of an exceeding deep purple colour, tending to a tawny: This differeth from all other forrs, in that the leaf is as green as graffe, and the stalks many times red or purple: by the green leaves it may be known in the Winter, as well as in the Sum-

Caryophyllus carneus.

Carrophyllus Sileaficus naximus Wittie.

The blush Gilloffower differeth not from the red or stamell. but onely in the colour of the flower, which is blufh.

John Wittie his great tawny: Gilloflower is for form of growing, in leaf and flower altogether like unto the ordinary tawny, the flower onely because it is the fairest and greatest that any other hath nurfed up, maketh the difference, as also that it is of a fair deep scarlet colour.

There are also divers other Tawnies, either lighter or fadder. either leffe or more double, that they cannot be numbered, and all rifing (as I faid before) from fowing the feed of some of them: belides the divertities of other colours both fimple and mixed, every yeer and place yeelding some variety was not seen with them before: I shall need but onely to give you the names of fome of them we have abiding with us, I mean fuch as have received names, and I leave the rest to every ones particular denomination.

Of Blushes there are many forts, as the deep blush, the pale blush, the Infanta blush, a blush enclining to a red, a great blush, the fairest and most double of all the other blushes, and many others both fingle and double.

Of Reds likewise there are some varieties, but not so many as of the other colours; for they are most dead or deep reds, and few of a bright, red, or ftamell colour; and they are fingle like Pinks, either ftriped or speckled, or more double striped and speckled variably, or else

There are neither purple nor white that rife from this feed that I have observed, except one white in one place.

The ftriped Tawny are either greater or leffer deeper or lighe erroriallus Sileliacus Ariatus. ter flowers, twenty forts and above, and all ftriped with smaller or larger stripes, or equally divided, of a deeper or lighter colour : and fome also for the very shape or form wil be more neat, close, and round others more loose, unequall and sparsed.

The marbled Tawny hath not fo many varieties as the striped, but is of as great beauty and delight asit, or more, the flowers are greater or fmaller, deeper or lighter coloured one then another, and the veins or marks more conspicuous, or more frequent in some then in others; but the most beautifull that ever I did fee was with Mr. Ralph Truggie, which I must needs there-

Mr. Tuggie's Princeffe, which is the greatest and fairest of all these forts of variable Tawnies, or seed flowers, being as large fully as the Prince or Crystall, or something greater, standing comely and round, not loofe or shaken, or breaking the pod as some other forts will; the marking of the flower is in this manner: It is of a stamell colour, striped and marbled with white ftripes and veins quite through every leaf, which are as deeply jagged as the Hulo: formetimes it hath more red then white, and fometimes more white then red, and fometimes fo equally marked, that you cannot difcern which hath the mastery, yet which of these hath the predominance, still the flower is very beautiful,

and exceeding delightfome. The Flaked Tawny is another diversity of these variable or mixt coloured flowers, being of a pale reddish colour, flaked with white, not alwayes downright, but often thwart the leaves, fome more or leffethen others; the marking of them is much like unto the Crystall; these also as well as others will be greater or smaller, and of greater or lesse beauty then others.

The Feathered Tawny is more rare to meet with then many of the others for most usually it is a fair large flower and double, equalling the Lumbard red in his perfection: the colour hereof is usually a scarler, little deeper or paler, most curiously feathered and ffreamed with white through the whole leaf.

The Speckled Tawny is of divers forts, fome bigger, fome

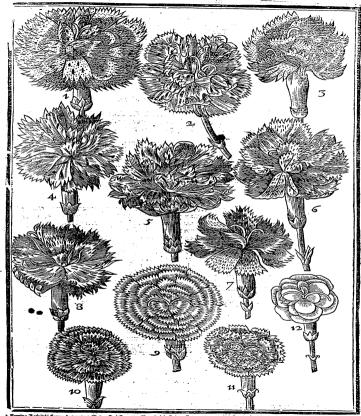
Caryophyllus Sitisfianus

Heroina Rodoiphi florum

Caryophyllus Silefiacus affulofus.

Caryophyllus Silefracus

Carvophyllus Silelianus



2 Berina Radelph flows Impression Princess of the State of the Princess. 2 Grapophia Occasiossis. The French or Onfod Canazion. 3 Grapophia Reduction of the State of the Control of th

leffe, some more, and some leffe spotted then others: Usually it is a deep scarter, speckled or spotted with white, having also some stripes among the leaves.

Caryonyblias rofers rotun Magistri TuegieMr. Tuegie his Rofe Gilloflower is of the kindred of these Tawnies, being raised from the seed of some of them, and only possessed by him that is the most industrious preserver of all Natures beauties, being a different fort from all other, in that it hath round leaves, without any jag at all on the edges, of a fine stamell full colour, without any jog or of trake therein, very like unto a smal Rose, or tather much like unto the red Rose Campion, both for form, colour, and roundnesse, but larger for size.

The Place

All these are nourished with us in Gardens, none of their naturall places being known, except one before recited, and the yellow, which is Silesia; many of them being hardly preserved and increased.

The Time.

They flower not untill the heat of the yeer, which is in July (unleffe it be an extraordinary occasion) and continue flowering, untill the colds of the Autumne check them, or untill they have wholly out-spent themselves, and are tulsally encreased by the slips.

The Names.

Most of our late Writers do call them by one general name, Carpophyllus, Sativus, and flos Carpophyllus, adding theretunto maximus, when we mean Carnations, and major, when we would expresse Gillosowers, which name is taken from Cloves, in that the sent of the ordinary red Gillosowers, which name is taken from Cloves, in that the sent of the ordinary red Gillosowers which name is retonica, or Betonica altere, or Vetonica altilus, and coronaria, Herba Tunica, Viola Danasse may be cellus Danas (census, and Barparicus). Of some Cantabrica Plinit. Some think they were unknown to the Ancients, and some would have them to be iphium of Theophrastus, where of he maketh mention in his sixth and seventh Chapters of his sixth Book, among Garland and Summer slowers, others to be his Dios ambor, or some sing, many though the summer showers, other to be his Dios ambor, or some singless, mentioned in the former and in other places. We call them in English (as I said before) the greatest kindes, Carnations, and the others Gillosowers (quass July showers) as they are severally expressed.

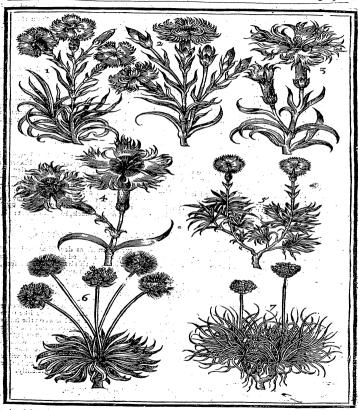
The Vertues.

The red or Clove Gilloflower is moft used in Physick in our Apothecaries shops, none of the other being accepted of or used (and yet I doubt not, but all of them might serve, and to good purpose, although not to give so gallant a tincture to a Syrup as the ordinary red wild (a) and is accounted to be very Cordial.

CRAP. LXX.

Carephylli filvestres. Pinkes.

Here remain divers forts of wilde or finall Gilloflowers (which we usually call Pinkes) to be entreated of, some bearing fingle, and some double flowers, some smooth, almost without any deep dents on the edges, and some jagged, or as it were feathered. Some growing upright like unto Gilloflowers, others cree-



* Corphylia flugleis fimples. The wall lingle Pink. 2 Corpopyllus multiples: filusfitis. Docalis Pinks. 3 Corpopyllus flugleis filosoficis for marchine. Feedbacks of spaged Pinks. 4 Corpopyllus filosoficis for marchine. The spaged filosoficis for marchine. The continuary Thillie or Sec Chilosoficis. 7 Corpopyllus marines. The great Phillie or Sec Chilosoficis. 7 Corpopyllus marines. The originary Thillie or Sec Chilosoficis.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ping or spreading under the top or crust of the ground, some of one colour, some of another, and many of divers colours: As I have formerly done with the Gilloflowers, formust I do with these that are entertained in our Gardens, onely give you the deferiptions of some three or source of them, according to their variety, and the names of the reft, with their distinctions.

1. Caryophyllus minor silvestris multiplex & simplex. Double and fingle Pinks.

The fingle and double Pinks are for form and manner of growing, in all parts like unto the Gilloflowers before described, saving onely that their leaves are smaller and fluorter, in some more or lesse then in others, and so are the flowers also : the single kindes confishing of five leaves usually (feldome fix) round pointed, and a little finpt for the most part about the edges, with some threads in the middle, either crooked or Rraight: the double kindes being leffer, and leffe double then the Gilloflowers, having their leaves a little fnipt or endented about the edges, and of divers severall colours, as shal hereafter be set down, and of as fragrant a sent, especially some of them, as they: the roots are long and spreading, somewhat hard and wooddy.

2. Caryophyllus plamarius. Feathered or jagged Pinks.

The jagged Pinks have such like stalks and leaves as the former have, but somewhat shorter and smaller, or graffe-like, and of a whirish or grayish green colour likewise: the flowers fland in the like manner at the tops of the flalks, in long, round, flender, green husks, confifting of five leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and jagged algreen nusses, connuing or nive leaves, very muent can in on the cages, and pagged at most like a feather, of a light red, or bright purple colour, with two white threads fanding in the middle, crooked like a horn at the end, and are of a very good fent. Some of these laye not those two crooked threads or home in the middle, but have in their flead many final threads, not crooked at all: the feeds of them all are like unto the feeds of Gilloflowers, or the other Pinks, that is, small, black, long, and flat: the roots are small and wooddy likewife.

3. Caryophyllus plumarius albus orbe rubro sve Stellatus. Star Pinks.

Of this kinde there is another fort, bearing flowers almost as deeply cut or jagged as the former, of a fair white colour, having a ring or circle of red about the bottome or lower part of the leaves, and are as sweet as the former: this being sowne of seed, doth not give the star of so bright ared colour, but becommeth more dunne.

4. Caryophyllus plumarius Austriacus seve Superba Austriaca. The feathered Pink of Austria.

This kinds of Pinke hath his first or lower leaves, somewhat broader and greener then any of the former Pinks, being both for breadth and greennesse more like unto the Sweet Johns, which shall be described in the next Chapter: the leaves on the stalks are smaller, standing by couples at every joynt, at the tops whereof stand such like jagged flowers as the last described, and as large, but more deeply out in or jagged round about, some of them are of a purplish colour, but the most ordinary with us are pure white, and of a most fragrant fent, comforting the spirits and fenses afar off: the feeds and roots are like unto the former. Some have mittaken a kinde of wilde Campion, growing in our Woods, and by the paths fides in Hornfie Park, and other places to be this feathered Pink : but the flowers declare the difference fufficiently.

5. Caryophyllus minor repens simplex & multiplex. Single and double matted Pinks.

The matted Pink is the fandleft, both for leaf and flower of all other Pinks that are nourithed in Gardens, having many thort and finall graffic green leaves upon the flalks, which as they grow and lye upon the ground (and not flanding fo upright as the former ydo take root again, whereby it quickly spreadeth, and covereth a great deal of ground in a little space: the flowers are all small and round, a little snipt about the edges, whereof fome are white, and some red, and some are white sported with red, and fome red sported with white, all of them being fingle flowers. But there is another of this kinde, for differing in leaf, but in flower: for that the first flowers are but once double, or of two rowes of leaves, of a fine reddiff colour, spotted with filver spots; but those that follow, are so thick and double, that they oftentimes do break the pod or husk; being not altogether of so deep a red colour, but more pale.

6. Caryophyllus Mediterraneus five Marinus maior. Great Sea Gilloflower, or Great Thrift.

Unto these kindes of Pinks I must needs add, not onely our ordinary Thrist (which is more frequent in Gardens, to empale or border a knot, because it abideth green Winter and Summer, and that by cutting it may grow thick, and be kept in what form one lift, rather then for any beauty of the flowers) but another greater kinde, which is of as great beauty and delight, almost as any of the former Pinks, as well for that the leaves are like unto Gilloflowers, being longer and larger then any Pinks, and of a whitish green colour like unto the, not growing long or by couples upon the stalks as Pinks and Gilloflowers do, but tufting close upon the ground, like unto the common Thrift: as also that the stalks, rising from among the leaves (being sometimes two foor high (as I have observed in my Garden) are yet so stender and weak, that they are scarce able to bear the heads of flowers, naked or bare, both of leaves and joynts, faving onely in one place, where at the joynt each stalk hathewo small and very short leaves. not rifing towards as in all other Gillodowers, Pinks, and other hearbs, but growing downwards) and do bear each of them a tuft or umbell of fmall purplish, or blush coloured flowers, at the tops of them, flanding fomewhat like unto Sweet Williams. but more roundly together; each flower confilting of five final; round, fitter or har-difficaves, as if they were made of, paper, the bottome or middle being hollow, not blowing all at once as the ordinary Thrift; but for the most part one after another, not shewing usually above foure or five flowers open at one time (so far as I could observe in the plants that I kept) fo that it was long before the whole tuft of flowers were past ; but yet the hotter and dryer the time was, the fooner it would be gone: the feed I have not perfectly observed, but as I remember, it was somewhat like unto the feed of Scabious : I am fure nothing like unco Gilloflowers or Pinks: the root is formewhat great, long and hard, and not so much spreading in the ground as Gillostowers or

Carrophyllus Marinus. Thrift, or Sea Cushion.

Our common Thrift is well known unto all, to have many thort and hard green leaves, finaller then many of the graffes, growing thick together, and spreading upon the ground: the stalks are naked of leaves a span high, bearing a small rust of light purple or blush coloured flowers, standing round and close thrusting together.

Double Pinkes.

Single Pinkes.

He double white Pink is onely with He fingle white ordinary Pink hath more leaves in it then the fingle. which maketh the difference.

The double red Pink is in the fame manner double, differing from the fingle of the same colour.

a fingle white flower of five leaves, finely jagged about the edges.

The fingle red Pink is like the white, but that the leaves are not fo much jagged and the flower is of a pale purplish red colour.

The Double purple Pinke differeth not | .. The fingle purple Pink is of a fair purfrom the fingle purple for colour, but only in the doublenesse of the flower.

The Granade Pinke differeth not from the Gilloflower of the fame name, but in the imalneffe both of leaves and flower. The double Matted Pinke is before de-

feribed. The double blush Pink is almost as great

as the ordinary blush Gilloslower, and fome have taken it for one, but the green leaves are almost as small as Pinks, and ly differeth in colour. therefore I referre it to them.

ple colour, like almost unto the purple Gilloflower. The great blush Pink hath broader and

larger leaves in the flower, then any other Pink, and of a fair blush colour.

The white Feather'd Pinke hath the edges of the flower more finely and deep-

ly cut in then the former. The red or light purple feather'd Pinke is like the former feathered Pinke, but on-

The Starre Pinke is a fair flower, finely

jagged on the edges with a fair red circle at the lower end of the leaves on the infide. The white feather'd Pinke of Austria is described before. The purple feather'd Pinke of Austria is so likewise. The single matted Pinke is before described. The speckled Pinke is a small flower, having small spots of red here and there dispersed

over the white flower. Those fingle flowers being like unto Pinks that rise from the sowing of the Orenge tawney, I bring not into this classes, having already spoken of them in the precedent

Chapter.

318

The Place.

These are all as like the former, nourished in Gardens with us, although many of them are found wildein many places of Austria, Hungarie, and Germany, on the mountains; and in many other places, as Chittis recordeth. The ordinary Thrift groweth in the falt Marthes at Chattam by Rochefter, and in many other places in England: but the great kinde was gathered in Spain, by Guillaume Boel that painfull fearcher of fimples, and the feed thereof imparted to me, from whence I had divers plants. but one year after another they all perished.

The Time.

Many of these Pinks both single and double, do flower before any Gilloflower, and so continue untill August, and some, most of the Summer and Autumne.

The Names.

The severall titles that are given to these Pinkes, may suffice for their particular names: and for their generall, they have been expressed in the former Chapter, being of the same kindred, but that they are smaller, and more frequently found wilde. The two forts of Thrift are called Caryophyllus Marinus. The greater, Major & Mediterraneus; In English, the greater or Levant Thrift, or Sea Gilloflower. The leffer Minimus, and is accounted of some to be a graffe, and therefore called Gramen Marinum & Polyanthemum; In English, Thrift, Sea graffe, and our Ladies Cushion, or Sea Cushion.

The Vertues.

It is thought by divers that their vertues are answerable to the Gilloflowers, yet as they are of little use with us, so I think of as small effect.

CHAP.

1 Jan 1 July 2010 A. e kanne is e nicent

CHAP. LXXI.

Armerius. Sweet Johns, and Sweet Williams.

Hele kinds of flowers as they come neerest unto Pinks and Gilloflowers, though manifestly differing, so it is sittest to place them next unto them in a peculiar Chapter.

1. Armerius angustifolius rubens simplex. Single red Sweet Johns.

The Sweet John hath his leaves broader, thorter, and greener then any of the former Gilloflowers, but narrower then Sweet Williams, fet by couples at the joynts of the stalks, which are shorter then most of the former, and nor above a foot and a half high, at the tops whereof fland many small flowers, like unto small Pinkes, but flanding closer together, and in shorter husks, made of five leaves, smaller then most of them, and more deeply jagged then the Williams, of a red colour in the middle. and white at the edges, but of a small or soft sent, and not all flowring at once, but by degrees: the feed is black, somewhat like unto the feed of Pinkes, the root is disperfed diverfly, with many fmall fibres annexed unto it.

2. Armerius angustifelius albus simplex. Single white Sweet Tohns.

This white Iohn differeth not in any thing from the former, but onely that the leaf doth never change brownish, and that the flower is of a fair white colour, without any mixture.

2. Armerius angultifolius duplex. Double Sweet Johns.

There is of both those former kindes, some whose flowers are once double, that is, confishing of two or three rowes of leaves, and the edges not fo deeply jagged a not differing in any thing elfe.

4. Armerius latifolius simplex flore rubro. Single red Sweet Williams.

The Sweet Williams do all of them foread into many very long travling branches. with leaves lying on the ground, in the very like manner that Sweet Johns do: the chief differences between them are, that these have broader and darker green leaves, fomewhat brownish, especially towards the points, and that the flowers stand thicker and closer, and more in number rogether, in the head or tuft, having many small pointed leaves among them, but harmleffe, as all men know; the colour of the flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or fpot at all.

5. Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici. Double red Sweet Williams.

The double kinde differeth not from the fingle kinde of the fame colour, but onely in the doublenesse of the flowers, which are with two rowes of leaves in every flower.

6. Armerius latifolius variegatus five versicolor. Speckled Sweet Williams, or London pride.

These sported Williams are very like the first red Williams in the form or manner of growing, having leaves as broad, and brown fometimes as they, the flowers fland as thick or thicker, clustring together, but of very variable colours: for fome flowers will be of a fine delayed red, with few marks or spots upon them, and others

will be full speckled or sprinkled with white or filver spots, circlewise about the middle of the flowers, and some will have many specks or spots upon them dispersed: all these flowers are not blown at one time, but some are flowering, when others are decaying, so that abiding long in their pride, they become of the more respect: The seed is black, as all the rest, and not to be distinguished one from another: the roots are some long, and some small and thready, running under the upper crust of the earth.

7. Armerius latifolius floresubro faturo bolofericeo. Sweet Williams of a deep red or murrey colour.

The leaves of this kinde feem to be a little larger, and the joynts a little redder then the former, but in the flower confiftent the chiefest difference, which is of a deep red, or marrey purple colour, like mato velver of that colour, without any spots, but smooth, and as it were soft in handling, having an eye or circle in the middle, at the bottome of the leaves.

8. Armerius latifolius simplex flore albo. Single white Sweet Williams.

The white kinde differeth not in form, but in colour, from the former, the leaves are not brown at all, but of a fresh green colour, and the flowers are wholly white, or elfe they are all one.

The Place.

These for the most part grow wilde in Italy, and other places: we have them in our Gardens, where they are cherished for their beautiful variety.

The Time.

They all generally do flower before the Gilloflowers or Pinks, or with ahe first of them: their feed is ripe in June and July, and do all well abide the extremity of our coldest Winters.

The Names.

They all generally are called Amerius or Ameria, as fome do write, and diffinguished as they are in their titles: Yet fome have called them Petanica agrefia, and others Hibba Timica, Scarlatea, & Caryophyllus filvefirs: We do in English in most places, call the first or narrower leafed kindes, Sweet Johns, and all the rest Sweet Williams; yet in some places they call the broader leafed kindes that are not spotted, Tolmeiners, and London tusts: but the speckled kinde is termed by our English Gentlewomen, for the most parts, London pride.

The Vertues.

We have not known any of these used in Physick.

CHAP. LXXII.

Bellis, Daifie.

Here be divers forts of Daifies, both great and final, both fingle and double, both wilde, growing abroad in the fields, and elsewhere, and manured growing onely in Gardens: of all which I intend not to entreat, but of those that are of most beauty and respect, and leave the rest to their proper place.

I. Bellis



1 - Amerim arquijshim fraplex. Single (steet Johns.) - Armerins saquijshim malrijler, Double (steet Johns.) 2 - Armerim laijshim finplex Single (steet Williams, a - Armerim laijshim product force Williams of pride of Unadon.) - Armerim laijshim prides and independent force of the same and t

I. Bellis major flore albo pleno. The great double white Daifie.

The great Daifie with the double white flower, is in all things so like unto the great fingle kinde, that groweth by the high wayes, and in divers medows and fields, that there is no difference but in the flower, which is double. It harh many long, and somewhat broad leaves lying upon the ground, deeply cut in on both fides, tomewhat like unto an oaken leaf 3. but those that are on the stalks are shorter, narrower, and not so deeply cut in, but onely notched on the edges: the flowers at the top are (as I faid) white and double; confisting of divers rowes of leaves, being greater in compasse then any of the double Dailies that follow, but nothing so double of leaves.

2. Bellis minor flore rubro simplici. Single red Daifies.

This fingle Daifie (like as all the rest of the small Daifies) hath many smooth, green round pointed leaves lying on the ground, a little fnipt about the edges; from among which rife many flender round foot stalks, rather then stalks or stems, about an hand breadth high at the most, and oftentimes not half so high, bearing one flower a piece. confishing of many small leaves, as a pale or border set about a middle thrumme : the leaves of this kinde are almost wholly red, whereas in the middle they are white or whitish, enclining to red on the edges, the middle being yellow in both forts: the roots are many small white threads or strings.

3. Bellis minor hortenfis flore pleno variorum colorum. Double Garden Daifies of divers colours.

The leaves of all the double Daifies are in form like unto the fingle ones, but that they are smaller, and little or nothing snipt or notched about the edges: the small stalks likewise are smaller and lower, but bearing as double flowers as any that grow on the ground, being composed of many small leaves thick thrust together, of divers colours; for fome are wholly of a pure white, others have a little red, either differred upon the white leaves, or on the edges; and fometimes on the backs of the leaves. some again seem to be of a whirish red, or more red then white, when as indeed they are white leaves dispersed among the red; others of a deep or dark red colour, and fome are speckled or striped with white and red through the whole flower: and some the leaves will be red on the upper fide, and white underneath; and some also (but those are very rare) are of a greenish colour.

4. Bellisminor hortensis prolifera. Double double Daisies or childing Daisies.

There is no difference either in leaf or root in this kinde from the former double Daifies: the chiefest variety confisteth in this, that it beareth many small double flowers, flanding upon very fhort flalks round about the middle flower, which is usually great and double as any of the other double kindes, and is either wholly of a deep red colour, or speckled white and red as in some of the former kindes, or else greenish, all the small slowers about it being of the same colour with the middlemost.

5. Bellis carulea five Globularia. Blew Daifies.

The likenesse and affinity that this plant bath with the former, both in the form of leaf and flower, as also in the name, hath caused me to insert it, and another rare plant of the same kinde, in this place, although they be very rare to be met with in our English Gardens. This beareth many narrower, shorter, and blacker green leaves then the former, lying round about upon the ground , among which rife up flender, but stiffe and hard stalks, half a foot high or more, fet here and there with small leaves, and at the top a small round head, composed of many small blew leaves, somewhat like unto the head of a Scabious: It hath been found likewife with a white head of flowers: the root is hard and ftringy : the whole plant is of a bitter tafte.

6 Globularia

6. Globularia lutea montana. Yellow Daifies.

This mountain vellow Daifie or Globe flower, bath many thick, fmooth, round pointed leaves, spread upon the ground like the former; among which foring divers small round rushy stalks, a foot high, bearing about the middle of them two small leaves at the joynts, and at the tops round heads of flowers thrust thick together, standing in purplish husks, every of which flowers did not or forcad into five leaves, starfashion, and of a fair yellow colour, finelling like unro broome stowers, with many fmail threads in the middle compaffing a flat pointel, horned or bended two wayes: after the flowers are past, rise up the seed vessels, which are round, swelling out in the middle, and divided into four parts at the tops, containing within them round, flat, black feed with a small cut or north in them: the root is a finger long, round and hard. with a thick bark, and a wooddy pith in the midde, of a sharp drying taste, and strong fent: the leaves are also sharp, but bitter.

The Place.

The small Daifies are all planted and found onely in Gardens, and will require to be replanted often, left they degenerate into fingle flowers, or at leaft into leffe double. The blew Daifie is natura!! of Mompelier in France, and on the mountains in many places of Italy, as also the yellow kinde in the Kingdome of Naples.

The Time.

The Daifies flower betimes in the Spring, and last untill May, but the last two flower not untill August or September.

The Names.

They are usually called in Latine Bellides, and in English Daisies. Some call them Herba Margarita, and Primula veris, as it is likely after the Italian names of Marguerite, and Pior di prima vera gentile: The French call them Pasquettes, and Marguerites, and the Fruitfull fort, or those that bear final flowers about the middle one, Margueritons : our English women call them, Tack an Apes on Horse-back, as they do Marigolds before recited, or childing Daifies: but the Phylicians and Apothecaries do in generall call them, especially the single or Field kinds, Consolida minor. The blew Daifie is called Bellis carules, and Globularia, of fome Scabiofa pumilum gemas. The Italians call it Betanaria, because the heads are found like buttons. The yellow, Glebularia montana, is onely described by Fabius Columna, in his last part of Phytobasanos, and by him referred unto the former Globularia, although it differ in some notable points from it.

The Vertues.

The properties of Daifies are certainly to binde, and the root especially being dryed, they are used in medicines to that purpose. They are also of speciall account among those herbs that are used for wounds in the head.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Scabiofa. Scabious.

The forts of Scabious being any, yeeld not flowers of beauty or respect, fit to be cherished in this our Garden of delight, and therefore I leave them to the Fields and Woods, there to abide. I have only two or three strangers to bring to your acquaintance, which are worthy this place.

Scabiofa flare albo. White flowered Scabious.

This white Scabious hath many long leaves, very much jagged or gadht in on both fides, of a mean bigneffle, being neither to large as many of the field, nor fo finall as any of the finall kindes: the fitalks rife about a foor and a half-high, or fomewhat higher, at the tops whereof grow round heads, thick fet with flowers, like in all points unto the field Scabious, but of a milk-white colour.

Scabiosa rubra Austriaca. Red Scabious of Austria.

This red Scabious hath many leaves, lying upon the ground, very like unto Devils bit, but not fo large, being fhorter and fnipt, not gaffied about the edges; of a light green colour, yet (there is another of a darker, green colour, whose flower is of a deeper red) the stalks have divers such leaves on them, set by couples at the joynts as grow below, and at the tops simall, heads of Rowers, each constitute of five leaves, the biggest slowers standing round about in the otter compasse, as is usual almost in all kindes of Scabious, of a sine light purple or red colour to after the slowers are pass, comes the seed, which is somewhat long and round, set with certain hairs at the head thereof, like unto a Star: the root is composed of a number of stender strings, saftened at the head.

3 Scabiosa rubra Indica. Red flowered Indian Scabious.

This (reputed Indian) Scabions hath many large fair green leaves lying on the ground, jagged or cut in on both fides to the middle rib, every piece whereof is narrower then that at the end, which is the broadeft: among thefe leaves rife up fundry flender and weak stalks, yet standing upright for the most parts, for with smaller and more jagged leaves at certain distances, two or three at every joynt, branching forth at the top into other smaller branches, bearing every one head of flowers, like in form unto other Scabiouses, but of an excellent deep red crimsome colour (and fometimes more pale or delayed) of no fent at all: after which do come small condish feed, like unto the field Scabious: the root is long and round, compassed, with a great many small strings, and perisheth usually as soon as it hath borne out his slowers and feed 3 otherwise, if it do not flower the safety eyer of the flowing, if it be carefully defended from the extremity of Winter, it will slower the sooner the next yeer, as I my self have often found by experience.

The Place.

The first is sometimes found wilde in our owne Countrey, but it is very geason, and hath been sent among rare seeds from Italy.

The second was first found and written of by Clusius, in Pannonia and Austria, where it is very plentifull.

The third hath been fent both from Spain and Italy, and is verily thought to grow naturally in both those parts.



1 Senton for edo. Unite now and Sentonics. 2 Security 1 rows Asserted. Red Selbious of Austria. 3 Security interests Red Boured Institute. Some Security of the Committee of divers colorer. 5 Cyanus Basicus. Specific Comflower. Crams for idea Institute of the bave Salatan Bower. 7 Continues faired. Someth Chiffion.]

The Time.

The first and second slower earlyer then the last, for that it slowreth not untill September or October, (unlesse it be not apt to bear the first year as I before said) so that many times (if none be more forward) it perisheth without bearing ripe seed, whereby we are oftentimes to seek new seed from our friends in other parts.

The Names.

They have all one generall name of Scabious; diffinguished either by their flower, or place of growing, as in their titles: yet the last is called of divers Scabiosa exosica, because they think the name Indica, is not truely imposed upon it.

The Vertues.

Whether these kindes have any of the vertues of the other wilde kindes, I know none have made any experience, and therefore I can say no more of them.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Cyanus. Corne flower, or blew Bottles.

Nder the name of Cyanus are comprehended not onely those plants which from the excellent blew colour of their flowers (furnishing or rather pestering the Corne-fields) have peculiarly obtained that name, and which doth much vary talfo, in the colour of the flowers, as shall be shewed, but some other plants also for their neer resemblance, but with severall distinctions. The Cyanus major, Plarnica, Austriaca, Plarnica Imperati, and many others which may be adjoyated unto them, do more single the contract of those that may most please the delight of our Gentle Florists, in that I labour and strive, to summiss this our Garden, with the chiefest choyse of natures beauties and delights.

1. Cyanus vulgaris diversorum colorum. Corne flower of divers colours.

All these sorts of Corne flowers are for the most part alike, both in leaves and flowers one unto another for the form: the difference between them confifteth in the varying colour of the flowers: For the leaves are long, and of a whitish green colour, deeply cut in on the edges in some places, somewhat like unto the leaves of a Scabious: the stalks are two foot high or better, beset with such like leaves, but smaller, and little or nothing flit on the edges: the tops are branched, bearing many small green fcaly heads, out of which rife flowers, confifting of five or fix, or more long and hollow leaves, small at the bottome, and opening wider and greater at the brims, notched or cut in on the edges, and standing round about many small threads in the middle: the colours of these flowers are divers, and very variable; for some are wholly blew, or white, or blufth, or of a fad, or light purple, or of a light or dead red, or of an overworne purple colour, or elfe mixed of these colours, as some, the edges white, and the reft blew or purple, or the edges blew or purple, and the reft of the white, or firiped, spotted, or halfed, the one part of one colour, and the other flower white, or firiped, spotted, or halfed, the one part of one colour, and the other of another, the threads likewife in the middle varying in many of them; for some will have the middle thrumme of a deeper purple then the outer leaves, and some have white or blush leaves, the middle thrumme being redd sh, deeper or paler : After the flowers are past, there come small, hard, white and shining seed in those heads, wrapped or fer among a deal of flocky matter, as is most usual! in all plants that bear fealy heads: the roots are long and hard, perishing every yeer when it hath given feed.

2. Cyanus floridus Turcicus. The Sulrans flower.

As a kinde of thefe. Come flowers, I must needs adjoyn another stranger, of much beauty, and but lately obtained from Constantinople, where, because (as it is faid) the great Turk, as we call him, faw it abroad, liked it, and wore it himself; all his vastals have had it in great regard, and hath been obtained from them, by some that have sent it into these parts. The leaves whereof are greener, and not onely gashed, but finely sinpt on the edges: the stalks are three foot high, garnished with the like leaves as are below, and branched as the former, bearing large scally heads, and such like flowers but larger, having eight or nine of those hollow gaining leaves in every flower, standing about the middle threads (if if be planted in good and fertile ground, and be well watered, for it soon starveth and perisheth with drought) the circling leaves are of a fine delayed purple or blush colour, very beautifulto behold; the seed of this is smaller and blacker, and not inclosed in so much downy substance, as the former (yet in our Countrey the seed is not so black, as it came untoous, but more gray) the root perisheth likewise every yeer.

3. Cjanus Baticus Supinus. The Spanish Corne-flower.

This Spanish kinde hath many square low bending or creeping stalks, not standing so upright as the former, but branching our more diversly; to that one plant will take up a great deal of ground; the leaves are broader then any ofthe reft. softer allo, of a pale or whitish green colour, and not much gashed on the edges; the slowers stand in bigger heads, with some of sive leaves under every head, and are of a light pale purple or bush colour; after which come feed, but not so plentifully, yet wrapped in a great deal of flocky marter, more then any: the root groweth down deep into the ground, but persistent every year astisky do.

The Place

The first or former kindes grow many times in the Corne fields of our owne Countrey, as well as others, especially, that for with a blew slower: but the other forts or colours are not fo frequent, but are nourished in gardens, where they will vary wonderfully.

The second as is before set downe, groweth in Turkie: and the last in Spain, foundiour, and fift sent outs by that industrious searcher of simples, Guillaume Bool before remembred.

The Time.

The first do slower in the end of June, and in July, and sometimes somet. The other two later, and not until August most commonly, and the seed is soon tipe after.

The Names.

**

The first is generally called Cylinia, and some following the Ditch name; call it Flos framents. The old Writers gave it the name of Bapti Jessale, which is almost wom our. We do call them in Built. Blew Bottles, and in some places, Come flowers, after the Ditch names. The second hath been sent by the name of Ambreds, which whether it be a Turkie or Arabica manner. I know now. I have called it from the place from whence we had it, Turkies, and so his beauty, Floridus. The Turks themselves as I understand, do call it the Sultans slower, and I have done to likewise, that it may be distinguished from all the other kindes, or else you may call it,

The Turkey blush Corne-flower, which you please. The last was sent by the name of Iasea Baties, but I had rather to refer it to the Cyanus, or Corne-flowers, because the flowers are like unto the Corne-flowers, and not unto the Iaceas or Knapweeds.

The Vertues.

These had no use in Physick in Galen and Dioscondes time, in that (as it is thought) they have made no mention of them: We in these dayes do chiefly use the first kindes (as also the greater fort) as a cooling Cordiall, and commended by some to be a remedy, not onely against the plague and pestilentiall diseases, but against the poyson of Scorpions and Spiders.

CKAP. LXXV.

Face a Marina Batica. Spanish Sea Knapweed.

Here are a great many forts of Knapweeds, yet none of them all fit for this our Garden, but this onely firanger, which I have been bold to thruft in here, for that it hath fuch like gaping or open flowers, as the former Corne-flowers have, but notably differing, and therefore deferveth a peculiar Chapter, as partaking both with Cranus and Iaeea. It hath many long and narrow leaves unevenly dented or waved on both edges (and not notched, galhed or indented, as many other heats are) being thick, stefny and brittle, a 'larte hairy, and of an overwome dark green cobour, among which rike low weak falks, with fuch like leaves as grow at the bottome, but finaller, bearing but here and there a flowers, of a bright reddiff purple colour, like in form unto the Corne-flowers, but much larger, with many threads or thrums in the middle of the fame colour, shanding up higher then any of the former this flower rifeth out of a large feely head, affect over with finall sharp (but harmleffe) white prickles: the feeds are blackish, like unto the Knapweeds, and larger then any of the former Corne-flowers; the root is given and thick, growing deep into the ground, flethy and full of a slimy or clammy juyce, and easte to be broken, blackish on the outfide, and whittin within, enduring many yeers, like as the other Knapweeds or Marselous do growing in time to be very thick and great.

The Place.

It groweth naturally by the Sea fide in Spain, from whence I received the feeds of Guillaume Boel, and did abide well in my Garden a long time, but is now perifhed.

The Time.

It flowerth in the beginning of July, or thereabouts, and comtinueth not long in flower: but the head abideth a grear while, and is of fome beauty after the flower is pash, yet feldome gives it good feed with us.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is feet down in the title, being altogether 3 Novelift, and not now to be feet with any faving my felf.

The Vertues.

We have not yet known any use hereof in Phylick.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Cnicus five Carthamus fativus. Baffard or Spanish Saffron.

Here are two or three forts of Cniese, or baftard Saffrons which I passe over, as fairer and more lively colour in our Countrey, then any hath come over from Spain, where they manure it for the profit they make thereof, serving for the dying of Silke especially, and transporting great quantities to divers Countreys. It hath large broad leaves, without any prickes at all upon them in our Countrey, growing upon the falk, which is strong, hard, and round, with shorter leaves thereon up to the top, where they are a little sharp pointed, and prickly about the edges sometimes, which stalk right three or sour foot high, and brancher in self toward the top, bearing at the end of every branch one great open scaly head, out of which thrusten our many gold yellow threads, of a most orient shining colour, which being gathered in a dry time, and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour, that it bare when it was fresh, for a very long time after: when the slowers are pass, the seed when it is come to many think is very feldome with us, is white and hard, some what long round, and a little cornered: the root is long, grear, and wooddy, and perisheth quickly with the first strong the same and the surfer should be suffered to the strong the surfer should be suffered to the source of the surfered to the surfered to the surfered the surfered to th

The Place.

It growethin Spain, and other hot Countreys, but not wilde, for that it is accounted of the old Writers, Theophraftus and Diofcorides, to be a manured plant.

The Time.

It flowreth with us not untill August, or September sometimes, so that it hardly giveth ripe seed (as I said) neither is it of that sorce to purge, which groweth in these colder Countreys, as that which cometh from Spain, and other places.

The Names.

The name Cniese is derived from the Greeks, and Carthamse from the Arabians, yet fill fastous is added unto it, to fixe it is no wilde, but a manured plant, and fowne every where that we know. Of fome it is called Crosse bortenfit, and Sarafesiese, from the Italians which fo call it. We call it in English Battard Saffron, Spanish Saffron, and Cartonia Saffron.

The Vertues.

The flowers are used in colouring meats, where it groweth beyond Sea, and also for the dying of Silks: the kernels of the feed are onely used in Physick with us, and serveth well to purge segmatick humours.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Carduus. Thistles.

You may somewhat marvell, to see me curious to plant Thistles in my Garden, when as you might well say, they are rather plagues then pleasures, and more trouble to weed them out, then to cherish them up, if I made therein no distinction or choyce; but when you have viewed them well which I bring in, I will then

then abide your censure, if they be not worthy of some place, although it be but a corner of the Garden, where something must needs be to fill up room. Some of them are smooth, and without pricks at all, some at the heads onely, and some all over; but yet not without some especial note or mark worthy of respects: Out of this discourse I leave the Artichoke, with all his kindes, and reserve them for our Kitchin Garden, because (as all know) they are for the pleasure of the taste, and not of the smel or sight.

I. Acanthus (ativus. Garden Bearsbreech.

The leaves of this kinde of smooth thistle (as it is accounted) are almost as large as the leaves of the Artichoke, but not so sharp pointed, very deeply cut in and gashed on both edges, of a fad green and shining colour on the upperfide, and of a yellowish green underneath, with a great thick rib in the middle, which spread themselves about the root, taking up a great deal of ground. After this plant hath flood long in one place. and well defended from the injury of the cold, it fendeth forth from among the leaves one or more great and strong stalks, three or foure foot high, without any branch at all, bearing from the middle to the top many flowers one above another, spike-fashion round about the ftalk, with smaller but not divided green leaves at every flower. which is white, and fashioned somewhat like unto a gaping mouth, after which come broad, flat, thick, round, brownish yellow feed (as I have well observed by them have been fent me out of Spain, and which have iprung up, and do grow with me; for in our Country I could never observe any seed to have growneripe) the roots are composed of many great and thick long strings, which spread far in and under the ground, somewhat darkish on the outside, and whitish within, full of a clammy moviture (whereby it sheweth to have much life) and do endure our Winters, if they be not too much exposed to the sharp violence thereof, which then it will not endure. as I have often found by experience.

2. Acanthus silvestris. Wilde or prickly Bears breech.

This prickly Thiftle hath divers long greenish leaves lying on the ground, much narrower then the former, but caucin on both fides, thick fet with many white pricks and thorns on the edges: the stalk rifeth not up to high, bearing divers such like thorny leaves on them, with such a like head of slowers on it as the former hath: but the feed hereof (as it hath come to us from Italy and other places, for I never saw it bear seed here in this Countrey) is black and round, of the bignesse of a small pease: the root abideth reasonable well, if it be defended somewhat from the extremity of our Winters, or else it will perish.

3. Eringium Pannonicum fice Montanum. Hungary Sea Holly.

The lower leaves of this Thiftlethar lye on the ground, are foinewhat large, round, and broad, hard in handling, and a little finite about the edges, every one flanding upon a long foot foot-flalk: but those that grow upon the flalk, which is fliffe, two or three foot high, have no foot-flalk, but encompaffe it, two being fet at every joyne, the root better the property of the flowers, the flowers, the flowers, together with the tops of the branches, are likewife blew and transparent or finning.

We have another of this kinde, the whole tops of the stalks, with the heads and branches, are more whiter then blew: the seed contained in these heads are white, flar, and as it were chassis: the root is great and whitish, spreading far into many branches, and somewhat sweet in taste, like the ordinary Sea Holly roots.

4. Carduus mollis. The gentle Thiftle.

The leaves of this foft and gentle Thiftle that are next unto the ground, are green



3 Acombus faircha, Garden Beart breech. Alembius floribris. Wilde Beart breech. Thingiam Panamicam. Mountain Sea-Holly. 4 Carlina humilis. The low Carline Thittle. 5 Cardaus photocophalus min. The greace Globe-thille. 6 Cardaus floorecephalus mins. The Greace Globe-thille. 6 Cardaus floorecephalus. The Frience Crown. 8 Frankingha Billited Dixtury.

on the upperfide, and hoary underneath, broad at the bottome, somewhat long poinred, and unevenly notched about the edges, with some foft hairy prickles, not hurting the handler, every one standing upon a short foot-stalk; those that grow about the middle stalk are like the former, but smaller and narrower, and those next the rop fmalleft, where it divide thit felf into fmall branches, bearing long and fealy heads. out of which break many reddiff purple threads: the feed is whitish and hard almost as great as the feed of the greater Centory: the root is blackifh, spreading under the ground with many small fibres fastened to it, and abideth a great while.

5. Carlina hamilis. The low Carline Thiftle.

This low Thiftle hath many jagged leaves, of a whitish green colour, armed with fmall fhart white prickles round about the edges, lying round about the root upon the ground, in the middle whereof rifeth up a large head, without any stalk under it compaffed about with many small and long prickly leaves, from among which the flower paned about with many iman and rong pattern revers. The among wind the Hower flewerh it felf, composed of many thin, long, whitis, hard shining leaves, standing about the middle, which is flat and yellow, made of many thrums or threads like small flowers, wherein lye finall long feed, of a whitish or filver colour : the root is somewhat aromaticall, blackish on the outside, small and long, growing downwards into the ground. There is another of this kinde that beareth a higher stalk, and a redder flower, but there is a manifest difference between them.

6. Cardun's Spharecephalus sive Globosus major. The greater Globe Thistle.

The greatest of these beautifull Thistles, bath at the first many large and long leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in and divided in many places, even to the middle rib, tet with small sharp (but not very strong) thorns or prickles at every corner of the edges, green on the upper side, and whitsis underneath: from the middle of these edges, green on the upper side, leaves rifeth up a round ftiffe stalk, three foot and a half high, or more, fet withour reaves ment up a round time trains, interiors and a man man, or more, let without order with fuch like leaves, bearing at the top of every branch a round hard great head, conflitting of a number of that phearded husks, compact or fer close together, of a blewith green colours, out of every one of which husks flatt finall whitish blew flowers, with white threads in the middle of them, and rifing above them, so that the flowers, with white threads in the middle of them, and rifing above them, so that the heads when they are in full flower, make a fine shew, much delighting the spectators: after the flowers are past, the seed increaseth in every one, or the most part of the bearded husks, which do still hold their round form, untill that being ripe, it openeth it felf, and the husks eafily fall away one from another, containing within them a long whitish kernell: the root is great and long, blackish on the outside, and dveth every yeer when it hath born feed.

7. Carduns Globofus minor. The leffer Globe Thiftle.

The leffer kinde hath long narrow leaves, whiter then the former, but cut in and gaffied on the edges very much with some small pricks on them; the stalk is not half folong, nor the heads half fo great, but as round, and with as blew flowers as the greater: this feldome giveth ripe feed, but recompenseth that fault, in that the root perisheth not as the former, but abideth many years.

\$. Carduus Eriocephalus five Tomentofus. The Friers Crowne.

This woolly Thiftle hath many large and long leaves lying on the ground, cut in on both fides into many divisions, which are likewise somewhat unequally cur in or divided again, having sharp white prickles at every corner of the divisions, of a dead or fad green colour on the upperfide, and somewhat woolly withall, and grayish undernearh: the stalk is strong and tall, foure or five foot high at the least, branching our into divers parts, every where befet with fuch like leaves as grow below; at the top of every branch there breaketh out a great whitish round prickly head, flattish at the top, so thick set with wool, that the prickles seem but small spots or hairs,

333 and doth so well resemble the bald crown of a Fryer, not onely before it be in flower, but effectally after it harh done flowring, that thereupon it defervedly received the name of the Fryers Crown Thiftle: out of these heads rifeth forth a purple thrum. fuch as is to be feen in many other wilde Thiffles, which when they are ripe, are full of a flocky or woolly substance, which break at the top shedding it, and the feed which is blackift, flat, and smooth: the root is great and thick, enduring for some years, yet fometimes periffing, if it be too much exposed to the violence of the froft in Winter.

The first groweth naturally in Spain, Italy, and France, and in many other hot Countreys, and grow onely in Gardens in these colder climates, and there cherished for the beautifull aspect both of the green plants, and of the stalks when they are in flower. The Carline Thiffle is found both in Germany and Italy in many places, and as it is reported, in fome places of the Welt parts in England. The others are found some in France, some in Hungary, and on the Alpes, and the last in Spain.

The Time.

They do all flower in the Summer moneths, some a little earlier or later then others.

The Names.

The first is called Acanthus (activus (because the other that is prickly, is called filveffris or Spinofus) and Branca urfina, in English, Branck urfine. and Bears breech. The third is called Enjugium montenum, Alpinum, and Pannonicum latifolism: In English, Mountain or Hungary Sea Holly. The fourth is called Cardans mollis, The gentle Thiftle, because it hath no harmfull prickles, although a feem at the first shew to be a Thirstle. The fifth is called of divers Chamaleo albus, and Carlina, as if they were both but one plant : but Fabius Columna hath in my judgement very learnedly decided that controverfie, making Garlina to be Traine of Theophrastus, and Chameleo another differing Thistle, which Gaza translateth Vernilago. We call it in English, the Carline Thiffle. The other have their names in their titles, as much as is convenient for this difcourfe.

The Vertues.

The first hath alwayes been used Physically, as a mollifying herb among others of the like flimy matter, in Glifters, to open the body; yet Lobel feemeth to make no difference in the use of them both (that is, the prickly as well as the (mooth.) The Carline Thiftle is thought to be good against poylons and infection. The rest are not used by any that I know.

CHAP. LXX VIII.

Fraxinella. Baftard Dittany.

Aving finished those pleasing Thistles, I come to other plants of more gentle handling, and first bring to your consideration this bastard Distany, whereof there are found out two especiall kindes, the one with a reddish, the other with a whitifh flower, and each of thefe bath his diverfity, as shall be presently declared.

1. Fraxinella flore rubenge. Baffard Dittany with a reddiff flower.

This goodly plant rifeth up with divers round, hard, brownish stalks, neer two

foot high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged leaves, somewhar like unto Liquorice, or a small young Ashe tree, consisting of seven, nine, or eleven leaves fet together, which are somewhat large and long, hard and rough in handling of a darkift green colour, and of an unpleafant, ftrong, refinous fent : the upper parts of the stalks are furnished with many flowers growing spike fashion, at certain distances one above another, conflitting of five long leaves a peece, whereof, foure that fland on the two fides, are somewhat bending upwards, and the fift hanging downe. but rurning up the end of the leafe a little again, of a faint or pale red colour, striped through every leaf with a deeper red colour, and having in the middle a taffell of five or fix long purplish threads, that bow down with the lower leaf, and turn up also the ends again, with a little freefe or thrumme at the ends of every one: after the flowers are past, arise hard, stuffe, rough, clammy husks, horned or pointed at the end, source or five standing together, somewhat like the feed vessels of the Wolfes-banes, or Colombines, but greater, thicker, and harder, wherein is contained round shining black feed, greater then any Colombine feed by much, and smaller then Peony feed: the root is white, large, and spreading many wayes under ground, if it stand long: the whole plant, as well roots as leaves and flowers, are of a ftrong fent, nor fo pleafing for the fmell, as the flowers are beautiful to the fight.

2. Fraxinella flore rubro. Baftard Dittany with a red-flower.

This differeth not from the former; either in root, leaf, or flower, for the form, but that the flalks and leaves are of a darker green colour, and that the flowers are of a deeper red colour, and growing in a little longer fpike.) wherein the difference chiefly confiftent, which is fufficient to diffinguish them.

3. Fraxinella flore albo. Baftard Dittany with a white flower.

The white flowred Fracinella bath his leaves and fialks of a fidiler green colour then any of the former; and the flowers are of a pure white colour, in form differing nothing at all from the other.

a. Fraxinella flore albo carilled. Bastard Dittany with an Ash coloured flower.

The colour of the flower of this Frazinella onely putteth the difference between this, and the last recited with a white flower: for this beareth a very pale, or whitish blew flower, tending to an ash colour.

The Place.

All these kindes are found growing naturally in many places both of Germany, and Italy: and that with the white flower, about Franckford, which being sent me, perished by the way by long and evil carriage.

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and the feed is ripe in August.

The Names.

The name Fraxinella is most generally imposed on those plants, because of the resemblance of them unto young Aines, in their winged leaves. Yet foine do call them Distants albus, or Distants albus, and Diptants albus, as a difference from the Distants of resistant, which is a far differing plant. Some would have it to be Tragium of Dioscorides, but beside other things wherein this different from Tragium, this yeeldeth no milky juice, as Dioscorides saith Tragium doth: We in English do either call it Fraxinella, or after the other corrupted name of Distants, Baltard Dittanty.

The Vertues.

It is held to be profitable against the stingings of Serpents, against contagious and pessilent diseases, to bring down the feminine courses, for the pains of the belly, and the stone, and in Epilepticall diseases, and other cold pains of the brains: the root is the most effectuall for all these, yet the feed is conceines used.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Legumina. Pulse.

If I should describe unto you all the kindes of Pulse, I should unfold a little world of varieties therein, more known and found out in these dayes; then at any time before, but that must be a part of a greater work, which will abide a longer time before it see the light. I shall onely select shose that are sit for this Garden, and fer them downe for your consideration. All forts of Pulse may be reduced under two generall heads; that is, of Beans and Peale, of each whereof there is both tame and wilde: Of Beans, besides the tame or usuall Garden Bean, and the French or Kidney Bean, she finds the tame or usuall Garden Bean, and the French or Kidney Bean, whereof I mean to intreat in my Kitchin garden, as pertinent thereto) there is the Lupine or stat Bean, whereof I mean to entreat here, and the black Bean and others, which must be referved for the Physick Garden. And of the kindes of Pease some are fit for this Garden; (whereunto I willadjoyn two or three other plants as neerest of affinity, the slowers of some, and the fruit of others being delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this Garden) some for the Kitchin, the rest for the Physick garden. And first of Lupines or stat Beans, accepted as delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this garden.

1. Lupinus fativus albus. The white garden Lupine.

The garden Lup ne rifeth up with a great round ftalk, hollow and fo mewhat woolly, with divers branches, whereon grow upon long foorfalks many broad leaves, divided into feven or nine patts, or fmaller leaves, equally ftanding round about, as it were in a circle, of a whitiful green colour on the upper fide, and more woolly underneath: the flowers ftand many together at feverall joynts, both of the greater ftalk, and the brat-ches, like unto Beans, and of a white colour in fome places, and in others of a very blake blew, tending to white: a free the flowers are paff, there come in their places, long, broad, and flar rough cods, wherein are contained round and flar feed, yellowish on the inside, and covered with a rough white skiri, and very bitter in taste: the roots are not very great, but full of small fibres, whereby it fastneth it felf frongly in the ground, yet perisheth every yeer, as all the rest of these kindes of

2. Lupinus caruleus maximus. The greater blew Lupine.

The stemme or stalk of this Lupine is greater then the last before 'recited, as also the leaves more for and wooliy, and the slowers are of a most perfect blew colour, with some white spots in the middle: the long rough greensish cods are very great and large, wherein are contained hard, sat, and round seed, not so white on the outside as the former, but somewhat yellower, greater allo, and more rough or hard in handling.

3. Lupinus caruleus minor. The leffer blew Lupine.

This kinds of wilds Lupine differest not in the form of leaf or flower from the former, but onely that it is much smaller, the leaves are greener, and have sewer divisions in them: the slower is of as deep a blew colour as the last; the cods likewise are small and long, containing small round seed, not so flat as the former, but more discoloured.

Minimur. discoloured or sported on the outside, then the greater kinde is. There is a lesser kinde then this, not differing any thing from this, but that it is lesser.

4. Lupinus flore luteo. The yellow Lupine.

The yellow Lupine groweth not usually to high, but with larger leaves then the small blew Lupine; the flowers grow in two or three rundles or turks, round about the stalk and the branches at the joynts of a delicate fine yellow colour, like in fashion unto the other kindes, being larger then the last, but nothing so large as the greater kindes, and of a sine small sent: the seed is round, and not very flat, but much about the form and bignesse of the small blew, or somewhat bigger, of a whitish colour on the outside, spotted with many spots.

The Place.

The first growth in many places of Greece, and the Eastern Countries beyond it, where it hath been anciently cherished for their food, being often watered to take away the bitternesse. It growth also in these Western parts, but still where it is planted. The great blew Lupine is thought to come from beyond the parts of Persia, in Caramania. The lesser blew is sound very plentifully wilde, in many places both of Spain and Italy. The lash hath been brought us likewise out of Spain, where as it is thought it groweth naturally. They all grow now in the Gardens of those that are curious loyers of these delights.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, and their feed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

They are generally called *Lupini*. Plantus in his time faith, they were used in Comedies in stead of money, when in any Scene thereof there was any shew of payment, and therefore he calleth them *Aurum Comicum*. And Horace hath this Verse,

Nes tamen ignorant qu' à distant ara Lupinis; .

to shew that counterfeit money (such as Counters are with us, or as these Lupines were used in those times) was easily known from true and currant coyn. In English we usually call them after the Latine name, Lupines, and some after the Durch name, Fig-beans, because they are flat and round as a Fig that is pressed and some flat-beans for the same reason. Some have called the yellow Lupine, Spanish Violets: but other foolish names have been given it, as Virginia Rosses, and the like, by knavish Gardiners and others, to deceive men, & make them believe they were the sinders, or great preservers of rarities, of no other purpose, but to cheat men of their money: as you would therefore avoyd knaves and deceivers, beware of these manner of people, whereof the skirts of our Towne are too pitifully perferred.

The Vertues.

The first or ordinary Lupine doth scoure and cleanse the skin from spots, morphew, blew marks, and other discolourings thereof, being used either in a decoction or ponther. We seldome use it in inward medicines, not that it is dangerous, but of neglect, for formerly it hath been much used for the wormes, &c.

1 Lupius mejo. The greet Lupius. 2 Lupius invent. The yallow Lupius. 3 Lupius latifding for Pijim pirrone. Peale certaliting. 4 Pij quadrum. The crimein boliomed or fuque. Peales. 5 Addies and substant suggister. 6 Addies pintip pintip. Pickly Sin 7 Medica frompia altera, Another force of prickly Smills, 9 Medica foliants in m. Record bottoms of smills, 9 Medica Lunars. Pintip foliants. Place of the Company of the Compa

1. Lathgrus latifolius, five Pifam perenne. Peafceverlafting.

This kinde of wilde Peafe that abideth long, and groweth every year greater then other, fpringeth up with many broad trayling branches, winged as it were on both the fides, diverfly divided into other smaller branches, at the severall joynts whereof stand two hard, not broad, but formewhat long green leaves, and divers twining claspers in fundry places with the leaves, from between the branches and the leaves, at the jovints towards the tops, come forth divers purplish peafe like bloffomes, flanding on a long ftem or stalk, very beautifull to behold, and of a pretty fent or smell; after which come fmall, thin, flar, hard skinned cods, containing fmall, round, blackish seed: the root is great and thick, growing down deep into the ground, of the thicknesse sometimes of a mans arme, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, with some branches and a few fibres annexed thereunto.

2 Orobus Venetus. Blew upright everlasting Peale.

This pretty kinde of Peale bloffome beareth divers flender, but upright green branches formewhat cornered, two foot high or thereabouts, having at severall diftances on both fides of them certain winged leaves, fet together upon long footstalkes one against another, consisting of fix or eight leaves, somewhat broad and pointed, and without any odde one at the end: at the joynts toward the tops, between the leaves and the stalkes come forth many flowers iet together at the end of a pretty long footstalke, of the fashion of the former Pease blossome, but somewhat imaller, and of a purplish violet colour; after which come slender and long pointed pods rounder then they, wherein is contained small round grayish pease; the root is black, hard or woody, abiding after feed-bearing as the former doth, and shooting afresh every year.

2. Lathyrus annuus siliquis orobi. Party coloured Cichelings.

This small Pulse or wilde Pease, bath two or three long slender winged branches with smaller leaves thereon then the former, and without any claspers at all on them: the flowers fland fingle, every one by it felf, or two at the most together, the middle leaves whereof that close together are white, and the upper leaves of a reddish purple colour; after which come long round flattish cods, bunched out in the severall places where the feeds lye, like unto the cods of Orobus or the bitter Vetch, but greater : the root is small and dyeth every year.

4. Pifum quadratum. The crimfon bloffomed or square codded Pease.

This pretty kind of Pulse might very well for the form of the leaves, be referred to the kindes of Lotus or Trefoiles; bur because I have none of that kindred to entreat of in this Work, I have thought fittest to place it here before the Medica's, because both pods and seeds are like also. It hath three or four small weak stalks, divided into many branches, having two stalks of leaves at every joynt, and three small soft leaves standing on a very small stalke, coming from the joynts: the slowers stand for the most part two together, of a perfect red or crimson colour, like in form almost unto a Peafe bloffome; after which come long thick and round cods, with two skins or filmes, running all along the cod at the back or upperfide, and two other fuch like filmes, all along the belly or underside, which make it feem four square, wherein there lie round discoloured Pease, somewhat smaller and harder then ordinary Pease: the root is fmall and periffeth every year.

5. Medica Coableata vulgaris. Snails or Barbary buttons.

The plant that beareth these pretty toyes for Gentlewomen, is somewhat like unto a Threeleafed graffe or Trefoile, having many long trayling branches lying upon the ground, whereon at divers places are three small green leaves, set together at the end of a little footstalk, each of them a little faipt about the edges: at severall distances,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

from the middle of these branches to the ends of them, come-forth the flowers, two for the most part standing together upon a little footstalke, which are of a pale vellow colour, very imall, and of the form of a Peafe bloffome: after which come imouth heads, which are turned or writher round, almost like a Snail, hard and green at the first somewhat like a green button (from the forms of both which came their names) but afterwards growing whiter, more foft and open, wherein lie vellowish round and flat feed formewhat like unto the Kidney bean; the root is finall and ffringie dving down every year, and must be new fown in the spring; if you defire to

6. Medica frinofa major. Prickly or thorny Snails, or Buttons.

This kind of Medica is in all things very like unto the former, both in the long travling branches and three leaves alwayes growing together, but a little greater pale vellow flowers, and crooked or winding heads: but herein chiefly confifteth the difference, that this kind hath his heads or buttons harder, a little greater, more closed together, and let with flort and fomewhat hard prickles, all the head over, which being pulled open, have those prickles standing on each side of the filme or skin, whereof the head confifteth, fomewhat like unto a fifth bone, and in this kinde goeth all one way 5 in which are contained such like seeds for the form, as are in the former, but great and black, and thining withall.

7 Medica (pinofa altera, Small thorney Bustons, or Snails.

This other kind is also like unto the last described in all other things, except in the heads or buttons, which are a little smaller, but set with longer and softer prickes upon the filmes, and may eafily be differred to go both forwards and backwards, one enterlacing within another, wherein are contained such like flat and black shining seed. made after the fashion of a kidney, as are in the former, but somewhat smaller: the root perisheth in like manner every year.

8. Medica lata. Broad Buttons.

This kind differeth not from the first in leaf or flower, the fruit only hereof is broad and flar, and not fo much twined as it.

o. Medica Lunata, Half Moons,

This is also a kind of these Medick fodders, having a trefoil leaf and yellow flowers like the former forts, but both formewhat larger, the chiefest difference confisteth in the head or fruit, which is broad and flat, and not twined like the reft, but abideth half closed, resembling a half Moon (and thereupon bath assumed both the Latine and Englift name) wherein is contained flat feed, kidney fashion like the former.

10. Hedyfarum elypeatum. The red Sattin flower.

This red flowred Firehling, bath many stalkes of winged fair green leaves, that is, of many fet on both fides a middle rib, whereof that at the end is the greatest of the reft: from the joynes where the leaves stand, come forth pretty long small stalkes, bearing on them very many flowers, up to the top one above another, of an excellent flining red or crimfon colour, very like unto Sattin of that colour, and fometimes of a white colour, (as Mafter William Coys, a Gentleman of good respect in Effex, a great and ancient lover and cherisher of these delights, and of all other rare plants, in his life time affured me, he had growing in his garden at Stubbers by North Okenden) which are somewhat large, and more closed together, almost flat and not open, as in most of the other forts: after the flowers are past, there come rough, flat, round huskes, fomewhat like unto the old fashioned round bucklers without pikes, three or four standing one upon or above another, wherein are contained fmall

fmall brownish feed: the root perisheth the same year it beareth seed, for oftentimes it

II. Scorpioides majus & minus. Great and small Caterpillers.

Under one description I comprehend both these forts of Scorpions grafte, or Caterpillers, or Wormes, as they are called by many, whereof the greater hath been known but of late years, and joyne them to these pulles, nor having a fitter place where to insert them. It is but a small low plant, with branches lying upon the ground, and formewhat long, broad, and hard leaves thereon, among which come forth small stalks, bearing at the end for the most part, two small pale yellowish sowers, like unto Tares or Vetches, but smaller, which turn into writhed or crooked tough cods; in the greater fort they are much thicker, rounder and whiter, & lesser wound or turned together then in the smaller, which are slenderer, more winding, yet not closing like unto the Snails, and blacker more like unto a Caterpiller then the other, wherein are contained brownish yellow seed, much like unto a Medica: the roots of both are small and sibrous, perishing every year.

The Place.

These are found severally in divers and severall places, but we fow and plant them usually to furnish our gardens.

The Time.

They do all flower about the moneths of June and July, and their feed is ripe foon after: but the fecond is earlier then the reft.

The Names.

The first is called Chimenum of Matthiolus, and Lathyris of Lobel and others : but Lathyris in Greek is Cataputia in Latine, which is our Spurge. for differing from this Pulse; and therefore Lathyrus is more proper to diffinguish them asunder, that two plants so far unlike should not be called by one name: this is also called Lathyrus latifolius, because there is another called angultifolius, that differeth from it also: It is most usually called with us, Pifum perenne, and in English Pease blossome, or Pease everlafting. The fecond is called by Clufius, Orobus Venetus, because it was fent him from Venice, with another of the same kind that bore white flowers; vet differeth but little or nothing from that kind he found in Hungary, that I think the feverall places of their growing only cause them to bear severall names, and to be the same in deed. Although I yeeld unto Clusius the Latine name which doth not fufficiently content me; yet I have thought good to give it a differing English name, according as it is in the title. The third because I first received it among other seeds from Spain, I have given it the name as it is entituled. The fourth is called of some Sandalida Cretica, & Lotus filiquofus flore rubello, Lotus tetragonolobus, Pifum rubrum, & Pifam quadratum . We usually call it in English, Crimson Pease, or square Pease. The Medica Cochleata is called of Dodonaus Trifolium Cochleatum, but not judged to be the true Medica. We call it in English, Medick fodder, Snails Claver, or as it is in the title, and so the rest of the M. dica's accordingly. The Hedyfarum clypeatum or Securidaca is called of Dodonæus Onebrichis altera, and we in English for the likenesse, The red Sartin flower, although some foolishly call it, the red or French Honysuckle. The last is called by Lobel, Scorpioides bupleurifolio, I have called it minus, because the greatest fort which came to me out of Spain was not known unto him: in English they are generally called Caterpillers. The

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Vertues.

The Medica's are generally thought to feed cattell far much more then the Medow Trefoil, or Claver graffe, and therefore I have known divers Gentlemen that have plo wed up fome of their paffure grounds and fowen them with the feeds of fome Medica's to make the experience. All the other forts are pleafures to delight the curious, and not any way profitable in Phyfick that I know.

CHAP. LXXX.

Pamia. Peony.

Here are two principall kindes of Peonie, then is to fay, the Male and the Fernale.

Of the male kind, I have only known one fort, but of the Fernale a great many y which are thus to be diffinguished. The Male his leaf is whole, without any particular division, norther or dent on the edge, and his roots long and round, divided into many branches, fomewhat like to the roots of Gentian or Elecampane, and nor tuberous at all. The Fernale of all forts hath the leaves divided or cut in on the edges, more or leffe, and hath alwayes tuberous roots, that is like clogs or Afphedill roots, with many great thick round peeces hanging, or growing at the end of smaller strings, and all joyned to the top of the main root.

I. Paonia mas. The Male Peony.

The Male Peony rifeth up with many brownish stalkes, whereon do grow winged leaves, that is, many fair green, and sometimes reddish leaves, one fet against another upon a stalke, without any particular division in the leaf at all: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, consisting of sive or fix broad leaves, of a fair purplish red colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, standing about the lead, which after riseth to be the seed vessels divided into two, three or four rough crooked pods like hornes, which when they are full ripe, open and turn themselves down one edge to another backward, shewing within them divers round black shining seed, which are the true seed, being still and good, and having also many red or crimson grains, which are lanck and idle, intermixed among the black, as if they were good leed, whereby it maketh a very pretty shew; the coots are great, thick and long, spreading in the ground; and turning down reasonable deep.

2. Paoma famina velgaris flore simplicia. The ordinary fingle Female Peonic.

This ordinary Female Peony hath many stalkes, with more store of leaves on them then the Male kinde hath, the leaves also are not so large, but divided or nicked diversly on the edges, some with spear and deep, and others with smaller cuts or divisions, and of a darke or dead green colour: the slowers are of a strong heady sent, onto studiely smaller then the male, and of a more purple tending so a murrey colour, with yellow thrumes about the head in the middle, as the male-kinde hath 3, the heads or hornes with seed are like also but smaller, the seed also is black, but less the roots consist, as I said, of many thick and short tuberous clogs, fastened at the ends of long strings, and all from the head of the root, which is thick and short, and tuberous also, of the same or the like sent with the male.

3. Paonia famina vulgaris fiore pleno rubro. The double red Peonie.

This double Peonic as well as the former fingle, is so frequent in every Garden of note, thorough every Countrey, that it is almost labour in vaine

342 to describe it, but yet because I use not to passe over any plant so slightly. I will set down the description briefly, in regard it is so common. It is very like unto the former fingle female Peony, both in stalkes and leaves, but that it groweth somewhat higher. and the leaves are of a fresher igreen colour; the flowers at the tops of the stalks are very large, thick, and double (no flower as I know fo fair, great and double : but not abiding blown above eight or ten dayes) of a more reddish purple colour then the former female kinde, and of a sweeter sent; after these flowers are past, sometimes come good feed, which being fown, bring forth fome fingle flowers, and fome double: the roots are tuberous like unto the former female.

4. Paonia famina fiore carnes simplici. The fingle blush Peony.

The fingle blush Peony hath his stalkes higher, and his leaves of a paler or whiter green colour then the double blush, and more white underneath (so that it is very probable it is of another kind, and not rifen from the feed of the double blush, as some might think) with many veins, that are somewhat discoloured from the colour of the leaf running through them; the flowers are very large and fingle, confisting of five leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh or blush colour, with an eye of yellow dispersed or mixed therewith, having many whitish threads, tipt with yellow pendents standing a-bout the middle head: the roots are like the other semale Peonies.

5. Paonia famina flore plene albicante. The double bluft Peony.

The double blush Peony hath not his stalkes so high as the double red, but somewhat lower and stiffer, bearing such like winged leaves, cut in or divided here and there in the edges, as all these female kinds are, but not so large as the last: the flowers are smaller, and lesse double by a good deal then the former double red, of a faint shining crimfon colour at the first opening, but decaying or waxing paler every day: so that after it bath stood long (for this flower sheddeth not his leaves in a great while) it will change fomewhat whitish, and therefore divers have ignorantly called it, the double white Peony: the feeds, which fometimes it beareth, and roots, are like unto the former female kinds, but somewhat longer, and of a brighter colour on the outside.

6. Paonia famina ByZantina. The fingle red Peony of Constantinople.

This red Peony of Constantinople is very like in all things unto the double red Peony, but that the flowers hereof are fingle, and as large as the last, and that is larger then either the fingle female, or the male kind, confifting of eight leaves, of a deeper red colour then either the fingle or double Peonies, and not purplish at all, but rather of the colour of an ordinary red Tulipa, standing close and round together : the roots of this kind have longer clogs, and not so short as of the ordinary female kind, and of a paler colour on the outfide.

The Place.

All these Peonies have been sent or brought from divers parts beyond the Seas; they are endenized in our Gardens, where we cherish them for the beauty and delight of their goodly flowers, as well as for their Phyficall vertues.

The Time.

They all flower in May but some (as I said) abide a small time, and others many weeks.

The Names.

The name Paonia is of all the later Writers generally given to these plants, although they have had divers other names given by the elder Writers, as Rofa famina, Ideus dattylus, Aglaophoris, and others, whereof to fet



i Peenia mas cum semine. The male Peony and the seed, a Peedia femina By rantina, The semale red Peony of Constantinople, 3 Peenia serve pleas outgeris. The originary double Peony, 4 Peenia ser pleas ablecante. The double white Peony, 5 Helictors worms at prudent fore. The carry white Ellictor with a date red source, 6 Helictors agree cores. The thirms allower, 7 Celcolus Maria. Our Ladies Slipper.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

down the causes, reasons, and errours: were to spend more time then I intend for this work. We call them in English, Peony, and distingush them according to their titles.

The Vertues.

The male Peony root is far above all the reft a most singular approved remedy for all Epilepticall diseases, in English, The falling sicknesses (and more especially the green root then the dry) if the disease be not too inveterate, to be boyled and drunk, as also to hang about the neckes of the younger fort that are troubled herewith, as I have found it sufficiently experimented on many by divers. The feed likewise is of especiall use for women, for the rising of the mother. The feed of the female kinde, as well as the roots, are most usually sold, and may in want of the other (and so are generally) used.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Helloborus niger. Bears foot.

Here are three forts of black Hellebor or Bears foot, one that is the true and right kinde, whose slowers have the most beautifull aspect, and the time of his stowing most rare; that is in the deep of Winter about Christmas, when no other can be seen upon the ground; and two other that are wilde or bastard kinds, brought into many Gardens for their Physicall properties; but I will only joyne one of them with the true kind in this work, and leave the other for another.

1. Helleborus niger verus. The true black Hellebor, or Christmas flower.

The true black Hellebor (or Bear foot as some would 'call is, but that name doth more fitly agree with the other two bastard kinds) hath many fair green leaves, rifing from the root, each of them standing on a thick round stelly stiffe green stalke, about an hand-breadth high from the ground, divided into seven, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or dented, from the middle of the least to the point ward on both sides, abiding all the Winter, at which time the slowers rise up on such short thick stalkes, as the leaves stand on, every one by it self; without any leaf short thick stalkes, as the leaves stand on, every one should short leaf nor much under the flower, and very little higher then the leaves themselves, consisting of five broad white leaves, like unto a great white single Rose (which sometimes change to be either lesses, like unto a great white single Rose (which sometimes change to be either lesses, like unto a great white single Rose (which sometimes change to be either lesses, like unto a great white single Rose (which sometimes change to be either lesses on the summary pale yellow trummers in the middle, standing about a green doth effect (with many pale yellow trummers in the middle, standing about a green should be summary as the summary of the summary o

2. Helleborafter minor. The leffer bastard black Hellebor, or Bear foot.

The smaller Bear foot is in most things like unto the former true black Hellebor; for it beareth also many leaves upon short stalkes, divided into many leaves also, but each of them are long and narrow, of a blacker green colour, sinpr or dented on both edges, which feel somewhat hard or sharpe like pricks, and perish every year, but rife again the mext Spring: the slowers hereof stand on higher stalkes, with some rife again the mext Spring: the slowers hereof stand on higher stalkes, is like in cleaves on them also, although but very sew, and are of a pale green colour, like in forme

forme unto the flowers of the former, but smaller, having also many greenish yellow threads or thrums in the middle, and slich like heads or feed vessels, and blackish feed it the roots are firingic and blackish like the former.

The Place.

The first only groweth in the Gardens of those that are curious, and delight in all forts of beautiful Howers in our Countrey, but wilde in many places of Germany, Italy, Greece, &c.

The other groweth wilde in many places of England, as well as the other greater fort, which is not here defcribed; for befides divers places within eight or ten miles from London, I have feen it in the Woods of Northambounflire, and in other places.

The Time.

The first of these plants doth flower in the end of December, and beginning of January most usually, and the other a moneth or two after, and sometime more.

The Names.

The first is called Helleborus, or Elleborus niger verses, and is the same that both Theophrastins and Dioscorides have written of, and which was called Melamposton, of Melampus the Goatheard, that purged and cured the mad or melancholick daughters of Pratus with the roots thereof. Dodonasus calleth it Versarum nigraum primum, and the other secondams: We call it in English, The true black Hellebor, or the Christmas flower, because (as I faid) it is most commonly in flower at or before Christmas. The second is a bastard or wildle kind thereof, it somety resembleth the true, and is called of most of the latter Writers, Pseudostelborus niger minor, or Helleboraster minor, for a distinction between it and the greater, which is not here described; and is called in English, the smaller or lefter Beat foot, and most used in Physick, because it is more plentifull, yet is more churlish and strong in operation then the true or somer kind.

The Vertues.

The roots of both these kindes are safe medicines, being rightly prepared, to be used for all Melancholick diseases, what soever others may fear or write, and may be without danger applyed, so as care and skill, and not temerary rashnesse do order and dispose of them.

The powder of the dryed leaves, especially of the bastard kind, is a sure remedy to kill the wormes in children, moderately taken.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Elleborus albus. White Ellebor or Neefewort.

There are two forts of great white Ellebors or Neefeworts, whereas there was but one kind known to the Ancients; the other being found out of later dayes:

And although neither of both these have any beauty in their flowers, yet because their leaves, being fair and large, have a goodly prospect, I have inserted them in this place; that this Garden should not be unfurnished of them, and you not unacquainted with them.

1. Elleborus albus vulgaris. White Ellebor or Neefing root.

346

The first great white Ellebor riseth at the first out of the ground, with a whitish green great round head, which groweth up, openeth it felf into many goodly fair large green leaves, plaited or ribbed with eminent ribs all along the leaves, compassing one another at the bottom, in the middle whereof rifeth up a stalke three foot high or better. with divers such like leaves thereon, but smaller to the middle thereof; from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish, or whitish green star-like flowers all along upon them, which after turn into small, long, three fquare whitish seed, standing naked, without any huske to contain them, although some have written otherwise: the root is thick and reasonable great at the head, having a number of great white strings running down deep into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened.

2. Elleborus albus pracox five atro rubente flore. The early white Ellebor with reddish flowers.

This other Ellebor is very like the former, but that it fpringeth up a moneth at the least before it, and that the leaves are not fully so thick or so much platted, but as large or larger, and do sooner perish and fall away from the plant; the stalk hereof is as high as the former, bearing such like starry flowers, but of a darke or blackish red coloursthe feed is like the other: the root hath no fuch head as the other (fo far as I have observed, both by mine own and others plants) but hath many long white fitnings faffened to the top, which is as it were a long bulbus fealy head, out of which spring the leaves.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of Germany, as also in some parts of Ruffia, in that aboundance, by the relation of that worthy, curious, and diligent faercher and preferver of all natures rarities and varieties, my very good friend, John Tradescante, often heretofore remembred, that, as he faid, a good ship might be loaden with the roots hereof, which he saw in an Island there.

The other likewise groweth in the upland woody grounds of Germany, and other the parts thereabouts.

The Time.

The first springeth up in the end or middle of March, and slowreth in June. The fecond springeth in February, but flowreth not untill June.

The Names.

The first is called Elleborus albus, or Helleborus albus, the letter H. as all Scholars know, being but afpirationis nota : and Veratrum album flore viridante, of fome Sanguis Herculis. The other is called Elleborus albus pracox, and fore are rubente, or are purparte. We call the first in English, White Ellebor, Neckwort, or Necking root, because the powder of the root is used to procure neefing; and I call it the greater, in regard of those in the next Chapter. The other liath his name according to the Latine title, most proper for it.

The Vermes.

The force of purging is far greater in the root of this Ellebor, then in the former; and therefore is not carelesly to be used, without extreame danger syet in contumacious and stubborn diseases it may be used with good caution and advice. There is a Syrupe or Oxymel made hereof in the An thecaries shops, which as it is dangerous for gentle and ender bodies fo it may be very effectuall in stronger constitutions. Pausanias in Phocicis, recordeth a notable fratagem that Solon used in belieging the City of Cirrheus, 27. That having cut off the river Pliftus from running into the City he caused a great many of these roots to be put into a quantity thereof, which after they had fleeped long enough therein; and was infliciently infected therewith, he let paffe into the City again : whereof when they had greedily drunk they grew fo weak and feeble by the superpurgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their wals unmanned, and not garded, whereby the Amphyctions their enemies became mafters of their City. The like firstagems are fet down by divers other Authors, performed by the help of other herbes:

CHAP. LXXXIII.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Elleborine. Small or wilde white Ellebor.

He likeneffe of the leaves of these plants, rather then any other faculty with the former white Ellebor, hath caused them to be called Elleborine, as if they were smaller white Ellebors. And I for the fame cause have joyned them next, whereof there are found many forts: One which is the greater kinde, is of greatest beauty; the other which are lesser differ not much one from another, more then in the colour of the flowers, whereof I will only take three, being of the most beauty, and leave the rest to another work.

1. Helleborine vel Elleborine major, five Calceolus Maria. Our Ladies Slipper.

This most beautifull plant of all these kindes riseth up with divers stalks a foot and a half high at the most, bearing on each fide of them broad green, leaves, formewhat like in forme unto the leaves of the wilde Ellebor, but imaller and not fo ribbed, compaffing the stalke at the lower end, at the tops of the stalks come forth one, or two, or three flowers at the most, one above another upon small thorr footstalks, with a small leaf at the foot of every stalk, each of these slowers are of a long ovall form, that is more long then round, and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly ; at the hollow part there are two small peeces like eares or slippets, that at the first do cover the hollow part, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour, in all that I have feen (yet it is faid there are fome found that are more brown or tending to purple) there are likewife four long, narrow, darke coloured leaves at the fetting on of the flower unto the ftalke, wherein as it were the flower at the first standeth; the whole flower is of a pretty small lent; the feed is very small, very like unto the feed of the orchides or Satyrions; and contained in such like long pods, but bigger; the roots are composed of a number of strings enterlacing themselves one within another, lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not fpreading deep, of a dark brownish colour.

2. Elleborine minor flore albo. The fmall or wilde white Ellebor with a white flower.

This smaller wilde white Ellebor rifeth up in the like manner unto the former and not much lower, bearing such like leaves, but smaller, and of a whiter green colour, almost of the colour and fashion of the leaves of Lilly Conually; the top of the stalke hath many more flowers but leffer, growing rogether, spike fathion, with small short leaves at the stalke of every slower, which consisteth of five small white leaves, with a small close hood in the middle, without any fent at all: the feed and feed-vessels are like unto the former, but smaller: the roots are many small firings, dispersing themfelves in the ground.

3. Elleborine minor flore perparante.
The finall or wilde Ellebor with blush flowers.

The leaves of this kinde are like unto the last described, but somewhat narrower: the stalkes and sowers are alike, but smaller also, and of a pale purplish or blush colour which cause the difference.

The Place.

The first groweth in very many places of Germany, and in other Countries also. It groweth likewise in Lancashire near upon the border of Yorkshire, in a wood or place called the Helkes, which is three miles from Ineleborough the highest Hill in England, and not far from Ingleton, as I am informed by a courteous Gentlewoman, a great lover of their delights, called Miftris Thomasin Tunstall, who dwellerh at Bull-banke near Hornby Caffle in those parts, and who hath often fent me up the roots to London, which have borne faire flowers in my Garden. The fecond groweth in many places of England, and with the same Gentlewoman also before remembred, who fent me one plant of this kind with the other. The last I have not yet known to grow in England; but no doubt many things do lye hid, and not observed, which in time may be discovered, if our Country Gentlemen and women, and others in their feveral places where they dwell, would be more carefull and diligent, and be advertised either by themselves, or by others capable and fit to be imployed, as occasion and time might ferve, to finde out such plants as grow in any the circuits or limits of their ha bitations, or in their travels, as their pleasures or affaires lead them. And because ignorance is the chief cause of neglect of many faire things, which happen to their view at some times, which are not to be seen again peradventure, or not in many years after, I would heartily advise all men of meanes, to be stirred up to bend their mindes, and spend a little more time and travell in these delights of herbs and flowers, then they have formerly done, which are not only harmlesse, but pleasurable in their time, and profitable in their use. And if any would be better enformed, and certified of such things they know not, I would be willing and ready to my best skill to advertise them, that shall send any thing up to me where I dwell in London. Thus far I have digreffed from the matter in hand, and yet not without some good use I hope, that others may make of it.

The Time

The two first slower earlier then the last, and both the first about one time, that is, in the end of Aprill, or beginning of May. The last in the end of May, or in June.

The Names.

The first is called Elleborine recentiorum major, and Calcelus Maria: Of the thought to be Cofmodpadate; because it is Sandali forma. In English we call it our Ladies Slipper, after the Dutch name. The other two lester kinds have their names in their titles: I have thought it fit to add the title of small white Ellebors unto thele, for the forme fake, as is before faid.

The Vertues.

There is no use of these in Physick in our dayes that I know.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Lilium Convallium. Lilly Convally.

He remembrance of the Convally Lilly, spoken of in the precedent Chapter, hath cansed me to insert these plants among the rest, although differing both in face and properties; but lest it should lose all place, let it keep this. It is of two sorts, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers, the one being white, and the other reddish, as shall be shewed in their descriptions following.

I. Lilium Convallium flore albo. The white Lilly Convally.

The white Convall or May Lilly, hath three or foure leaves rifing together from the root, one enclosed within another, each whereof when it is open is long and broad, of a grayish shining green colour; fomewhat refembling the leaves of the former wilde Neclewort, at the fide whereof, and sometime from the middle of them, rifeth up a small, short, naked foot-stalk, an hand-breadth high or somewhat more, bearing at the top one above another many small white flowers, like little hollow bottles with open mouths, nicked or cut into five or fix notches, turning all downerwards one way, or one side of the stalk, of a very strong sweet sent, and comfortable for the memory and senses, which turn into small red betries, like unto Asparagus, wherein is contained hard white seed: the roots run under ground, or ceping every way, constituing of many small white strings.

2. Lilium Convallium flore rubente. May Lillies with red flowers.

This other May Lilly differeth neither in root, leaf, nor forme of flower from that before, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is of a fine pale red colour, being in my judgement not altogether to fweet as the former.

The Place.

The first groweth abundantly in many places of England. The other is a stranger, and groweth onely in the Gardens of those that are curious lovers of rarities.

The Time.

They both flower in May, and the berries are ripe in August.

The Names.

The Latines have no other name for this plant but Lilium Convallium, although some would have it to be Lilium vernum of Theophrasus, and others Oceanibe of the same Author. Gesser thinkest it to be Callionymus: Lonicerus to be Cacalia, and Euchsus to be Ephemerum non lethale: but they are all for the most pair missaken. We call it in English Lilly Convally, May Lilly, and of some Liriconfancie.

The Vertues.

The flowers of the white kinde are often used with those things that help to fittengthen the memory, and to procure case to Apoplectick persons. Camerarius settenth downer the manuer of making an oyle of the flowers hereof, which he saith is very effectuall to ease the pains of the Gour, and such like diteases, to be used outwardly, which is thus: Having filled a glaffe with the flowers, and being well floopped, fer it for a moneths space in an Ants hill, and after being drayned cleer, fer it by to use.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fell-worr.

Here are divers forts of Gentians or Fell-worts, some greater, others leffer, and fome very small; many of them have very beautifull flowers, but because some are very fundenly past, before one would think they were blowne open, and others will and there of the leffer kindes, as fitteft, and more familiarly furnishing our Gardens, leaving the reftto their wilde habitations, and to be comprehended in a generall Work.

I. Gentiana major flore flavo. The great Gentian.

The great Gentian rifeth up at the first, with a long, round and pointed head of leaves, clofing one another, which after opening themselves, lye upon the ground, leaves, closing one another, which after opening themlelves, lye upon the ground, and are fair, long and broad, somewhat plaited or ribbed like unto the leaves of white Ellebor or Neclewort, but not forfairly or eminently plaited, neither so fifts, but rather refembling the leaves of a great Plantane: from among which rifeth up a fifts round stalk, three foot high, or better, full of joynts, having two sich leaves, but narrower, and smaller at every joynt, so compassing about the stalk at the lower end of them, that they will almost hold water that salleth into them: from the middle of the falk to the top, it is garnished with many coronets or rundles of flowers, with the stalk to the top, it is garmined with many coronets or rundles of slowers, with two such green leaves likewise at every joynt, and wherein the slowers do stand, which are yellow, laid open like stars, and rising our of small greenish husks, with some threads in the middle of them, but of no sent at all, yet stately to behold, both for the order, height, and proportion of the plant: the seed is brown and star, contained in round heads, somewat like unto the seed of the Friisllaria, or checker'd Dassodill, but browner: the roots are great, thick and long, yellow, and exceeding bitter.

2. Gentiana major felio Asclepiadis. Swallow-wort Gentian.

This kinds of Gentian hath many stalks rifing from the root, neer two foot high. This kinde of Gentian hath many stalks rising from the root, neer-two foot high, whereon grow many fair pale green leaves, set thy couples, with three ribs in every one of them, and do somewhar resemble the leaves of Assessment of Swallow-wort, that is, broad at the bottome, and sharp at the point: the flowers grow at the several joynts of the stalkes, from the middle upwards, two or three together, which are long and hollow, like unto a Bell-flower, ending in five corners, or pointed leaves, and solded before they are open, as the slowers of the Bindeweeds are, of a fair blew colour, sometimes deeper, and sometimes paler: the heads or feed vessels have two points or horns at the tops, and contain within them star grayish feed like unto the former, but less the the start of long, of the bigneffe of a mans thumb.

3. Gentiana minor Cruciata, Croffe-wort Gentian.

This small Gentian hath many branches lying upon the ground, scarce lifting themfelves upright, and full of joynts, wherear grow ufually foure leaves, one opposite unto another, in manner of a Crosse, from whence it took his name, in shape very like unto Saponaria, or Sopewort, but shorter, and of a darker green colour: at the tops of the stalks fland many flowers, thick thrusting together, and likewife at the next joynt underneath, every one of them standing in a dark blewish green huske, and confitting of five small leaves, the points or ends whereof onely appear above the busks wherein they stand, and are hardly to be seen, but that they are of a fine pale blew co-lour, and that many grow together; the seed is small and brown, hard, and somewhat



I Lillium convullium, Litton, ancy or Litty Convaily. 2 Generate magor. The great Gentian. 3 Generate versa, Small Generate of the Spring. 4 Generate Cruciate. Croficwort Generation. 2 Procumentation (a Generate Administration Autumne Gentian, 6 Saginaria fine duplic, Coulde for worded Sprewort, 72 Innege 8 feet. Role Planenc.

like unto the feed of the Marian Violets, or Covenary Bels : the roots are small and whitish, dispersing themselves diversly in the ground, of as bitter a raste almost as the

a. Gentianella Verna. Small Gentian of the Spring.

The small Gentian of the Spring hath divers small bard green leaves. Iving upon the ground, as it were in heads or rafts, form what broad below, and pointed at the ground, as it were in heads or rafts, form what broad below, and pointed at the end, with five ribs or veins therein as conflictions as in the former Gentians, among which rifeth up a finall thort fail work form finaller leaves thereon, as the cop whereof standeth one fair, large, hollow flower, made Bell-fashion, with wide open brims, ending in five cornets or divisions, of the most excellent deep blew colour that can be feen in any flower, with fome white foots in the bottome on the infide: after the flower is past, there appear long and round pods, wherein are contained small blackish feed: the roots are fmall, long, pale yellow ftrings, which thoot forth here and there divers heads of leaves, and thereby increase reasonable well, if it finds a fit place and ground to grow, or elfe will not be nurfed up, with all the care and diligence can be used : the whole plant is bitter, but not so ftrong as the former.

5. Gentiana Autumnalis, five Pneumonanthe. Calathian Violet or Autumne Gentian.

This Gentian that flowreth in Autumne, hath in some places higher stalks then in others, with many leaves thereon, fer by couples as in other Gentians, but long and narrow yet shewing the three ribs or veins that are in each of them: the tops of the falks are furnified every one with a flower or two. of an excellent blew purple colour, ending in five corners, and franding in long hasks: the roots are fornewhat great at the top, and foreading into many finall yellow firings, butter as the reft are.

6. Saponaria flore duplici. Double flowred Sopewort.

Unto these kindes of Gentians, I must needs adderhese following plants, for that the former is of forme neer refemblance in leaf with forme of the former. And because the ordinary Sopewort or Bruisewort with fingle flowers is often planted in Gardens, and the flowers serve to deck both the Garden and the house; I may under the one describe them both: for this with double flowers is far more rare, and of greater beauty. It hath many long and flender round falls, scarce able to sustain themselves, and frand upright, being full of joynts and ribbed leaves at them, every one somewhat like a small Gentian or Plantane leaf: ar therops of the stalks stand many flowers, confisting of two or three rowes of leaves, of a whirish or pale purple colour, and of a ftrong fweet fent, fomewhat like the fmell of Jafmin flowers, ftanding in long and thick pale green husks, which fall away without giving any feed, as most other double flowers do that increase by the root, which spreadeth within the ground, and rifeth up in fundry diftant places like the fingle.

7. Plantago Rofes. Rofe Plantane:

This other plant is in all things like unto the ordinary Plantane or Ribwort, that groweth wilde abroad in many places, whose leaves are very large : but in stead of the long flender fpike, or ear that the ordinary bath, this bath either a thick long fpike of finaligreen leaves upon short stalks, or else a number of such small green leaves laid round-wife like unto a Rofe; and fornerines both their may be feen upon one and the fame root, at one and the fame time, which abide a great while fresh upon the root, and fometimes also giveth feed, especially from the more long and flender spikes.

The Place.

Some of these Gentians grow on the tops of hils, and some on the sides and foot of them in Germany and other Countreys: fome of them also upon barren heaths in those places, as also in our owne Countrey, especially the Autumne Gentian, and as it is reported, the Vernall likewife. The finele or ordinary Sopeworte is found wilde in many places with us, but the double came to us from beyond the Sea, and is fearer known or heard of in England. The Rose Plantaine bath been long in England, but whether naturall thereof or no, I am not affured-

The Time.

They flower for the most part in June and July, but the small Gentian of the Spring flowreth somewhat earlier, and that of the Autumne in August and September.

The Names.

Gentiana is the generall name given to the Gentians. We call them in English Gentian Fellworte Bitterwort, and Baldmoney. Saponaria taketh his name from the fouring quality it hath: We call it in English Sopewort, and in some places Brusewort. Some have thought it to be Struthium of Diofcorides, or at least have used it for the fame causes, but therein they are greatly deceived, as Matthiolus hath very well observed thereon. and fo is Dodonæus, that thought it to be Alifma. The Rose Plantain is fo called of the double spikes it carrieth.

The Vertues.

The wonderful wholfomeneffe of Gentian cannot be eafily known to us. by reason our dainty tastes refuse to take thereof, for the bitternesse sake: but otherwife it would undoubtedly work admirable cures, both for the liver, fromach and lungs. It is also a speciall counterpoys against any infection, as also against the violence of a mad dogs tooth: wilde Sopewort is used in many places to scoure the Countrey womens treen, and pewter veffels, and physically some make great boast to perform admirable cures in Hydropicall difeafes, because it is Diureticall, and in Lue Venerea. when other Mercurial medicines have failed. The Rose Plantain no doubt hath the fame qualities that the ordinary hath.

CHAP. LXXX VI.

Campanula. Bell-flowers.

Noder the title of Bell-flowers are to be comprehended in this Chapter, not onely those that are ordinarily called Campanula, but Viola Mariana, and Trachelium also, whereof the one is called Coventry, the other Canterbury Bells.

1. Campanula Persicifolio alba, vel carulea. Peach-leafed Bell-flowers white or blew.

The Peach-leafed Bell-flower hath many tufts, or branches of leaves lying upon the ground, which are long and narrow, fomewhat like unto the leaf of an Almond or Peach tree, being finely nicked about the edges, and of a fad green colour, from a-mong which rife up divers stalks, two foot high or more, set with leaves to the middle, and from thence upwards, with many flowers standing on severall small footstalks, one above another, with a small leaf at the foot of every one: the flowers stand in small green husks, being small and round at the bottome, but wider open at the brimme, and ending in five corners, with a three forked clapper in the middle, fet about with fome small chreds tipt with yellow, which flowers in some plants are pure white, and in others of a pale blew or watcher colour, having little or no fent at all: the feed is finall, and contained in round flat heads, or feed veffels; the root is very fmall, white and threddy, creeping under the upper cruft of the ground, so that oftentimes the heat and drought of the Summer will go near to parch and wither it utterly: it require therefore to be planted in some shadowy place.

2. Campanula major, five Pyramidalis. The great or steeple Bell-stower.

This great Bell-flower hath divers stalks, three foot high or better, whereon grow divers smooth, dark, green leaves, broad at the bottome, and small at the point, somewhat unevenly notched about the edges, and shading upon longer footfalks below, then those above: the flowers are blew, and in some white, not so great or large as the former, but near of the same fashion, growing thicker & more plentifully together, with smaller leaves among them, buthing thick below, and rising smaller and thinner up to the top, in fashion of a Pyramis, or Speer steeple: the root is thick and whitish, yeelding more flore of milk being broken (as the leaves and stalks also do) then any other of the Bell-flowers, every one whereof do yeeld milk, some more and some

3. Viola Mariana flore albido vel purpureo. Coventry Bels white or purple.

The leaves of Coventry Bels are of a pale or fresh green colour, long, and narrow next unto the bottome, and broader from the middle to the end, and somewhat round pointed, a little hairy all over, and sinps about the edges: the stalks rise up the year after the sowing, being somewhat hairy also, and branching sorth from the root, into divers parts, whereof stand divers leaves, smaller then the former, and of a darker green colour: at the end of every branch, stand the flowers, in green husks, from whence come large, round, bollow Bels, swelling out in the middle, and rising somewhat above it, like the neck of a pot, and then ending in five corners, which are either of a fair or faint white, or of a pale blew purplish colour, & sometimes of a deeper purple or violet: after the flowers are past, there rise up great, square, or cornered sed vessels, wherein is contained in divers divisions, small, hard, shining, shrown, stat seeds vessels, wherein is contained in divers divisions, small, hard, shining, shrown, fast seeds: the root is white, and being young as in the first years sowing, is tender, and often eaten as other Rampions are; but the next yeer when it runneth up to feed, it groweth hard and persishent; for that it is to be continued by every other years sowing.

4. Trachelium majus flore albo vel purpureo. Great Capterbury Bels, white or purple.

The greater Canterbury Bels, or Throatwort, hath many large rough leavs, fomewhat like unto Nettle-leaves, being broad and round at the bottome, and pointed at the end, notched or dented on the edges, and every one franding on a long footfalk: among thefe leaves rife up divers fquare rough stalks, divided at the top into divers branches, whereon grow the like leaves as grow below, but leffer; toward the ends of the branches stand the flowers, mixed with some longer leaves, every one in his severall husk, which are hollow, long and round, like a bell or cup, wide open at the mouth, and cut at the brim into five corners or divisions, somewhat leffer then the Coventry Bels, in some of a pure white, and others of a star deep purple violet colour, and sometimes paler; after the flowers are past come smaller and rounder heads then in the somer, containing starsed, but blacker, and not for ted as the last; the root is hard and white, dispersing it self into many branches under ground, not perishing every year as the former, (although it loseth all the leaves in Winter) but abiding many years, and encreasing into divers heads or knobs, from whence spring new leaves and branches.

i Campenula preficifolia. Peneh lenied Bell-flower. » Trachelium mojns fimplex. Canverbury Bels. » Trachelium flore daplicis. Double Canverbury Bels. 3 Viola Marina. Coventry Bels. 4 Trachelium Geparium. Ginns Thronwors. 5 Trachelium minn. The lefter Thronwors. 6 Trachelium Americanum flore cardinales plants. The cite fortinton Cardinals flower.

5. Trachelium majus flore duplici albo & caruleo. Canterbury Bels with double flowers, both white and blew.

Of this kinde of Throat-wort or Canterbury Bels, there is another fort, not differing in any thing from the former, but in the doubleneffe of the flower: For there is of both the kinds, one that bearerh double white flowers, and the other blew : Of each whereof I received plants from friends beyond the Sea, which grow well with

6. Trachelium Giganteum flore purpurante. Pale purple Giants Throatwort.

This Bell-flower, although it hath a Gigantine name, yet did I never perceive it in my Garden, to rife up higher then the former, the epithite being in my perswasion onely given for difference fake: the leaves whereof are not fo rough, but as large, and dented about the edges, formewhat larger pointed, and of a fresher green colour: the fialks bear fuch like leaves on them, but more thinly or dispersedly set, having a flower at the fetting on of every one of the leaves, from the middle upwards, and are fomewhat like the great Throat-wort in form, but of a pale or bleak reddiff purple colour, turning the brims or corners a little backward, with a forked clapper in the middle. (ufficient eminent and yellow: the feed hereof is white, and plentifull in the heads, which will abide all the winter upon the stalks, antill all the seed being shed, the heads remaining from like torn rags, or like thin pieces of skin, eaten with worms; the root is great, thick and white, abiding long without perishing.

There is another which differeth not any thing but in the flower, which is white.

7. Tracbelium minus flore albo & purpureo. Small Throatwort or Canterbury Bels both white and purple.

The leffer Throatwort bath smaller leaves, nothing so broad or hard as the former great kinde, but long, and little or nothing dented about the edges: the stalks are fquare and brownish, if it bear purple flowers, and green if it bear white flowers, which in form are alike, and grow in a bulh or tuft, thick fet together, more then any of the former, and smaller also, being not much bigger then the flowers of the field or garden Rampions: the root is lafting, and shooteth afresh every yeer.

8. Trachelium Americanum flore ruberrimo, sive Planta Cardinalis. The rich crimion Cardinals flower.

This brave plant, from a white root spreading divers wayes under ground, sendeth forth many green leaves, spread round about the head thereof, each whereof is somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, finely also snipt about the edges: from the middle whereof arifeth up a round hollow stalk, two foot high at the least, beset with divers such leaves as grow below, but longer below then above, and branching out at the top abundantly, every branch bearing divers green leaves on them, and one at the foot of every of them also, the tops whereof do end in a great large tuft of flowers, with a small green leaf at the foot of the stalk of every flower, each footstalk being about an inch lorg, bearing a round green husk, divided intofive long leaves or points turned downwards, and in the midft of every of them a most rich crimson coloured flower, ending in five long narrow leaves, standing all of them foreright, but three of them falling down, with a long umbone fet as it were at the back of them, bigger below, and smaller above, and at the top a small head, being of a little paler colour then the flower, but of no fent or fmell at all, commendable onely for the great bush of so orient red crimson flowers: after the flowers are past, the seed cometh in small heads, closed within those green husks that held the flowers, which is very like unto the feed veffels of the Viola Mariana, or Coventry Bels, and is small and brownish.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers

Allahele Bell flowers do grow in our Gardens, where they are cherished for the beauty of their flowers. The Coventry Bels do not grow wilde in any of the parts about Coventry, as I am credibly informed by a faithfull Apothocary dwelling there, called Master Brian Ball, but are murfed in Gardens with them, as they are in other places. Englaft grower neer the river of Canada, where the French plantarion in America is feated.

The Time.

They flower from May until the end of July or August and in the angen nmethe feed is ripe: But the Peach-leafed Bell-flowers, for the moft part flower earlier then the others

The Names.

The first is generally called Campanula Perficifalia, in English Peach leafed Bell-flower. The fecond is called Campanala major Campanula latte-Gens Prramidalis and Pyramidalis Laterians of Lobel in English Great or Steeple Bell-flower. The third is tifully called Viola Mariana and of some Viola Marina Lobel putterly doubt whether it be nor Medium of Diolecties des, as Marthiolus and others do think, but in my opinion the thickneffe of the root, as the temphath it contradicteth all the reft. We call it generally in English Coventry BelsaSome call it Marian and some Mercunes Violets. The fourth and fift are called Trachelium or Cervicaria, of fome Uvularia. became many have used it to good purpose, for the pains of the world, or pecame many have mean to good page, for the pages of the which is through the force things or Double congue. The first hathins ride to describe the mean of the first hathins ride to describe the root things of Double congue. The first hathins ride to describe the root infinite birth of the first hathins with a first hathins with a first hathins with an according to the first hathing with the first hathins are in the title that hath is name in the title that hath is name in the title that hathins had not not to the first hathing the first hathing hathing the first hathing hathing the first hathing hathing hathing the first hathing tle, as it is called in France, from whence I received plants for my Garden. with the Latine name : but I have given it in English.

The Vermes.

The Peach-Bels as well as the others, may fafely be used in gargles and lotions for the mouth, throat, or other parts, as occasion serverb. The roots of many of them, while they are young, are often eaten in Sallets by divers beyond the Seas.

Campana Carulea five Convolvulus Caruleis. Blew Bell-flowers, or blew Bind-weed.

Here are two other kindes of Bell-flowers, much differing from the Tribe or Family of the former, because of their climbing or winding quality, which I must needs place next them, for the likenesse of the flowers, although otherwise they might have been placed with the other clamberers that follow. Of these there is a greater and a leffer, and of each likewife fome difference, as shall be declared.

I. Convolvulus caruleus major rotundifolius. The greater blew Bindweed, or Bell-flower with round leaves.

This goodly plant tileth up with many long and winding branches, whereby it climbeth and windeth upon many poles, hearbs, or trees, that fland neer it within a great compaffe, alwayes winding trafeli contrary to the course of the Sun: on these branches do grow many fair great round; leaves, and pointed at the end, like unto a Violet leaf in shape, but much greater, of a sad green colour: at the joynts of the branches where the leaves are fet, come forth flowers on pretty long stalks, two or three together at a place, which are long and pointed almost like a finger, while they are buds, and not blown open, and of: a pale whitill blew colour but being blown open are great and large bels, with broad open mouths or brims ending in five corners, and fmall at the bottome, flanding in small green busks of fine leaves: these flowers are of are the contours, tenting in the great analysis wery glorious to behold, open-a very deep azure or blew colour, tending to a purple, very glorious to behold, open-ing for the most part in the evening, abiding to all the night, and the next morning, untill the Sun begin to grow fomewhat hot upon them, and then do close, never opening more: the plant carrieth for many flowers; if it fland in a warm place, that it will be replenished plentifully until the cold airs and evenings flay the luxury thereof: after the flowers are past, the stalks whereon the flowers did stand, bend downwards, and bear within the husks three or foure black feeds, of the bigneffe of a Tare or thereabouts (the roots are ftringy, and perish every where.

2. Convolvelus trifolius five hederaceus purpureus. The greater pumple Bindweed or Bell-flower with cornered leaves.

The growing and form of this Bindsweed or Bellishower, is all one with the former, the chiefed differences confilling in the form of the leaf, which in this is three contred life impan by leaf with courses and partie flowers which is of a deeper blew, tending more to a deep purple Wioles, and form what more redding in the five plaits of each flower, as also in the bottoms of the flowers.

3. Convolvulus sensifolius Americanus. The red Bell-flower of America.

Although this rare plant (because we feldome have it, and can as hardly keep it) be scarce known in these cold Countreys yet I could not but make mention of it, to incite those that have conveniency to keep it, to be furnished of it. It springeth up at the first from the feed with two leaves, with two long forked ends; which abide a long time before they periffs between we rifeth upthe ftalk opfiem, branching forth divers ways, being of a brownish colour, which windeth it self as the former great Bell-flower doth, whereon are fet at feverall joynts divers winged leaves, that is to fay, many fmall narrow, and long leaves, fet on both fides of the middle rib, and one at the end: from these joynts arise long stalks, at the end whereof stand two or three small, long, hollow flowers, fashioned very like unto the flowers of a Bind-weed, or the flowers of Tabacco, and ending in like manner in five points, but not fo much laid open, being of a bright red colour, plaited as the Bind, weeds or Bell-flowers before they be open, with some few threads in the middle, which turn into long pointed cods, wherein is contained long and black feed, tafting hot like Pepper: the root is small and stringy, perishing every year, and with us will feldome come to flower, because our cold nights and frosts come so soon, before it can have comfort enough of the Sun to ripen it.

4. Convolvulus caruleus minor Hispanicus. The Spanish small blew Bindweed.

This finall Bindweed hath finall long leaves, fornewhat broader then the next that followeth, and not so broad as the common small Binde-weed (that groweth every where wilde on the banks of fields abroad) fet upon the small trayling branches? which grow above two or three foot high: from the middle of these branches, and so unto the tops of them, come forth the flowers at the joynts with the leaves. folded rogether at the first into five plairs, which open into so many corners, of a most excellent fair skie coloured blew (fo pleafant to behold, that often it amazeth the spectator) with white bottomes, and yellowish in the middle, which turn into small round white heads, wherein are contained small blackish cornered seed, somewhat like the former, but imaller: the root is small and threddy, perishing as the former every year: this never winderh it felf about any thing, but leaneth by reason of the weaknesse of the branches, and dyeth every yeer after feed time, and not to be fown again untill the yex: Spring.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

5. Convolvulus purpureus Spicafolius. Lavander leafed Bindeweed.

This fmall purple Bindeweed, where it naturally groweth, is rather a plague then a pleasure, to what to ver growth with it in the fields a vet the beauty of the flower hath caused it to be received into Gardens, bearing longer and smaller leaves then the laft, and fuch like small Bell-flowers, but of a fad purple colour: the root is living, as the common kindes are, and foringeth again where it hath been once fowne, without fear of perifling.

The Piace.

The first two greater kindes have been fent us out of Italy, but whether they had them from the East Indies, or from some of the Easterne Countreys on this fide we know not but they thrive reasonable well in our Countrey, if the year be any thing kindly. The next came out of America, as his name teffifieth. The leffer blew kinde groweth naturally in many places both of Spain and Portugal (from whence I first received seeds from Guillaume Boel, heretofore remembred.) The last groweth wilde in the fields. about Dunmowe in Effex, and in many other places of our Countrey like wife.

The Time-

The three first greater kindes slower not untill the end of August, or thereabouts, and the feed ripeneth in September, if the colds and frofts come not on too fpeedily. The leffer kindes flower in Tune and July.

The Names.

The first is called of some Campana Lagura, as the Italians do call it, or Campana carales, of others Convolvulus caraleus major, five Indicus, and Flus nottis. Of some Nil Avicenna. The fecond is called Convolvulus trifolius, or hederaceus, for the diftinction of the leaves. In English we call them either Great blew Bell-flowers, or more usually Great blew Bindeweeds. That of America is diverfly called by divers. It is called Quamoclis of the Indians, and by that name it was fent to Joachimus Camerarius out of: Iraly, where it is so called still, as Fabius Columna setteth it downe, and as my felf also can wirnesse it, from thence being so sent unto me: but Andreas Cæsalpinus calleth it, Iasminum folio Millefolia, supposing it to be a Lasmine. Camerarius saith, it may not unfitly be called Convolvulus tenuifolias, accounting it a kinde of Bindeweed. Columna entituleth it, Convolvulus pennatus exoticus rarior, and faith it cannot be referred to any other kinde of plant then to the Bindeweeds. He that published the Care posteriores of Cluffus, giveth it the name of Ialminum Americanum, which I would do also, if I thought it might belong to that Family, but feeing the face and form of the plant better agreeing with the Bindeweedesor Bell-flowers,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

I have (as you fee) inferred it among them, and given it that name may be most fit for it, especially because it is but an annuall plant. The lesser kindes have their names sufficiently expressed in their titles.

The Vertues.

We know of no use these have in Physick with us, although if the first be Nil of Avicen, both he and Serapio fay it purgeth strongly.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Stramonium. Thorne-Apple.

TNto the Bell-flowers, I must adjoyn three other plants, in the three severals Chapters following, for some affinity of the flowers: and first of the Thorne-Apples, whereof there are two especiall kindes; that is, a greater and a leffer, and of each fome diverfity, as shall be fet down.

T. Stramonium majus album. The great white flowred Thorne-Apple.

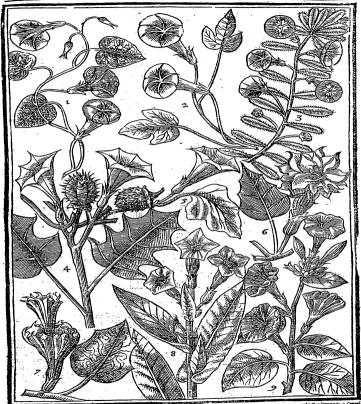
The greater Thorne-Apple hath a great, strong, round, green stalk, as high as any man, if it be planted in good ground, and of the bigneffe of a mans wrest almost at the bottome, spreading out at the top into many branches, whereon stand many very large and broad dark green leaves, cut in very deeply on the edges, and having many points or corners therein: the flowers come forth at the joynts, between two branehes towards the top of them, being very large, long, and wide open ending in five points or corners, longer and larger then any other Bell-flowers whatfoever : after the flowers are past, come the fruit, which are thorny long heads, more prickly and green then the leffer kindes, which being ripe openeth it felf into three or foure parts, hawing a number of flat blackish feed within them: the root is abundant in fibres whereby it ftrongly taketh hold in the ground, but perisheth with the first frosts; yet the feed that is fied when the fruit is ripe, cometh up the next year.

2. Stramonium majus parpureum. The great purple flowred Thorne-Apple.

This purple Thorne-Apple is in largeneffe of leaves, thickneffe and height of stalke. greatnesse and form of flowers and fruit, every way equall and correspondent unto the former; the chief differences be these: the stalk is of a dark purple colour; the leaves are of a darker green, formewhat purplift, and the flowers are of light purple or pale Dove colour, enclining to white, and whiter at the bottome.

3. Stramonium minus feu Nux Metel flore albo. The fmaller Thorne-Apple, with a white flower.

The fmaller Thorne-Apple rifeth up with one round stalke, of the bignesse of a mans finger, and never much above two foot high with us, bearing a few large, broad, smooth leaves thereon, without any branches at all, which are unevenly rent or torne about the edges, with many ribs and finaller veins running through them, yet leffer by much then the greater kinde: at the joynts where the leaves fland, come forth long and large white flowers, with broad or wide open brims folded together before their opening, as the other former Bell-flowers or Bindeweeds, but having their five corners more pointed or horned then either they, or the former Thorne-Apples : after the flowers are past, succeed small fruit, rounder and harder, set with harder, but blunt pricks then the former, wherein is contained brownish yellow flat feed,



whelia major careless. The greater blew Bindweed or Bell Source. A Consistent within it is between. The great purple Bindeweed- 3 major careless. The great purple Bindeweed- 3 major careless Hispaness. The Spanilla (mall blew mindreeds, 4 Stremation septor for Position Professor. The great Thom apple. 5 Determine the great Stremation septor for Control Professor. The final thorn apple. 5 Determine for greater, Bookle 7 mindreed to Control Professor. The final thorn apple. 5 Determine for greater, Bookle 7 Mirchilla France. The Marvaile of the World.

Block dublici.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers. flicking to the inward pulpe : the root is not very great, but full of ftrings, and quickly periffeth with the first frosts.

4- Stramonium minus flore geminato purpurante.
The small double flowred purple Thorn-apple.

In the flower of this plant, confifteth the chiefest difference from the former, which is as large as the laft, pointed into more hornes or corners, and beareth two flowers. ftanding in one huske, one of them rifing out from the middle of the other, like unto those kindes of of Cowflips and Oxelips, called double, or Hose in hose, before described, which are of a pale purplish colour on the outside, and almost white within: the fruit is round like the last, and beareth such like seed, so that untill it be in flower, their difference can hardly be difcerned : this is more tender then the last, although even it is fo tender, that it feldome beareth ripe feed with us:

Sometimes (for I think it is not another kind) the flower will have as it were double rowes of leaves close set together, and not confisting of two, rifing so distinctly one above another.

The Place.

All these kindes have been brought or sent us out of Turkie or Egypt ; but Garcias, and Christopherus Acosta, with others, affirme that they grow in the East Indies. The leffer kinds are very rare with us because they seldome come to maturity; and therefore we are still to feek of new feed to fowe. The greater kindes are plentifull enough in our Gardens, and will well abide, and give ripe fruit.

The smaller kindes flower later then the greater and therefore their fruit are the fooner spoiled with the cold aires, dewes, and frosts, that come at the latter end of the year : but the greater kinds never miffe lightly to ripen.

The Names.

Both the greater and smaller kinds are generally called Stramonium, Stramonia, Pomum spinosum, and Datura. Bauhinus upon Matthiolus his Comentaries on Dioscorides, calleth it Solanum fatidum (pinosum. Some learned men have referred it to Nux Metel, of the Arabian Authors. We call them generally in English, Thorn-Apples, and distinguish them by their titles of greater and leffer, fingle and double.

The Vertues.

The East Indian lascivious women performe strange acts with the seed (of the smaller kind, as I suppose, or it may be of either) giving it their husbands to drink. The whole plant, but especially the feed, is of a very cold and so poriferous quality, procuring fleep and diffraction of fenfes. A few of the feeds fleeped and given in drink, will cause them that take it to seem stark drunk or dead drunk, which fit will within a few hours wear away, and they recover their fenses again, as a drunken man raised after sleep from his wine. It may therefore (in my opinion) be of fafe and good use to one; that is to have a leg or an arme cut off, or to be cut for the stone, or some other fuch like cure to be performed, to take away the fense of pain for the time of doing it; otherwise I hold it not to be used without great caution. But the green leaves of the greater kinds (as also of the leffer, but that with us they are not so plentifull) are by tryed experience, found to be excellent good for any scalded or burned part, as also to take away any hor inflammations, being made up into a falve or oyntment with fuet, wax, and CHAP. rofin, &c. or with Axungia, that is, Hogs lard.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Tabacco. Indian Henbane, or Tabacco.

Here hath been formerly but three kinds of Tabacco known unto us two of them called Indian, and the third English Tabacco. In these later years, we have had in our gardens about London (before the suppressing of the planting) three or four other forts at the leaft, and all of the Indian kind, having fome especial difference, either in leaf, or flower, or both: And in regard the flowers of forme of these carry a pretty fliew, I shall only entreat of them, and not of the English kind.

Tabacco latifolium. Broad leafed Tabacco.

The great Indian Tabacco hath many very large, long, thick, fat and fair green leaves flanding forcight for the most part, and compassing the stalkes at the bottome of them, being somewhat pointed at the end; the stalke is green and round fix or seven foot hight at fome times and in some places, in others not past three or four foot high. divided towards the top into many branches, with leaves at every joynt, and at the tops of the branches many flowers, the bottomes hereof are long and hollow, and the rops plated or folded before they are open, but being open, are divided fometimes into four, or more usually into five corners, fomewhat like unto other of the Bell-flowers, but lying a little flatter open, of a light carnation colour. The feed is very finall and brown, contained in round heads, that are claimmy while they are green, and pointed at the end: the root is great, whitish, and woody at the head, dispersing many long branches, and small fibres under the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened, but peritheth with our violent frosts in the winter, if it be left abroad in the garden, but if it be housed, or fafely provided for against the frosts, the roots will live, and spring afresh

There is of this kind another fort, whose leaves are as large and long as the former. but thicker, and of a more dead green colour, hanging down to the ground-ward, and scarce any standing forth-right, as the former, unlesse they be very young: the flowers of this kind are almost whole, without any great shew of corners at the brims or edges. in all other things there is no difference.

There is another, whose large and thick flat leaves do compasse the stalk at the bortome, and are as it were folded together one fide unto another; the flowers are of a deeper blufh, or carnation colour, and with longer points and corners then in any of the former; and in these two things consisteth the difference from the others, and is called Verines Tabacco.

Another hath his leaves not fo large and long as the first, and these have short foorstalks, whereon they stand, and do not compasse the stalke as the other do: the flower hereof is like the first, but smaller, and of a little palet colour.

Tabacco angustifol:um. Narrow leafed Tabacco.

This kind of Tabacco hath fomewhat lower, and finaller flaks, then any of the former : the leaves hereof are finaller and narrower, and not altogether to thick, but more pointed, and every one flanding upon a footflalk, an inch and a half long at the leaft: the flowers hereof fland thicker together, upon the finall branches fomewhat larger, of a deeper bluft colour, and more eminent corners then in any the former: the feed and roots are alike, and perish in like manner, unlesse it be brought into a cellar, or other fuch covert, to defend it from the extremity of the Wirker.

The Place.

America or the West Indies is the place where all these kinds do grow naturally, fome in one place, and some in another, as in Peru, Trinidado, Hispaniola, and almost in every Island and Country of the continent thereof ; with us they are cherified in Gardens, as well for the medicinable qualities, as for the beauty of the flowers.

The Time.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

It flowreth in August, seldome before, and the seed is ripe quickly after. If it once fow it felf in a Garden, it will give next year after young plants: but for the most part they will spring up late, and therefore they that would have them more early, have fowen the feed upon a bed of dung, and transplanted them afterwards.

The Names.

This plant hath gotten many names. The Indians call it in fome places Petum, in others Picielt, and Perebecenuc, as Oviedus and others do relate. The Spaniards in the Indies first called it Tabacco, of an Island where plenty of it grow. It hath in Christendome received divers other names, as Nicotiana, of one Nicot a Frenchman, who feeing it in Portugall, fent it to the French Queen, from whom it received the name of Herba Regina. Lobel calleth it Santta berba, & Sana fantta Indorum. Some have adjudged itto be an Hielegamus, and therefore call it Peruvianus. The most usuall name whereby we call it in English, is Tabacco.

The Vertues.

The herb is, out of question, an excellent help and remedy for divers diseases, if it were rightly ordered and applyed, but the continual abuse thereof in so many, doth almost abolish all good use in any. Notwithstanding if men would apply their wits to the finding out of the virtues, I make no doubt but many strange cures would be performed by it, both inward and outward. For outward application, a Salve made hereof (as is before recited of the Thorn apple leaves) cureth ulcers, and wounds of hard curation. And for inward helpes, a Syrupe made of the juice and fugar, or hony procureth a gentle vomit (but the dryed leaf infuled in wine much more) and is effectuall in aftmaticall diseases, if it be carefully given. And likewise cleanseth cankers and fiftulaes admirably, as hath been found by late experience. The ashes of Tabacco is often used, and with good successe, for cuts in the hands, or other places, and for other small green wounds.

C H A P. X C.

Mirabilia Peruviana. The Mervail of Peru.

1 of Language 1999 126.

His plant yeeldeth in our Gardens five or fix severall varieties of beautifull. flowers, as pure white, pure yellow, pure red, white and red spotted, and red and vellow spotted. But befides these, I have had some other forts, among which was one, of a pale purple or peach colour, all which coming unto me our of Spain with many other feeds, in an unkindly year (an early winter following a cold fummer) perished with me ; yet I plainly might discerne by their leaves, and manner of growing, to be divers from them that we now have and keep. I shall need therefore (because the chiefest difference confifteth almost in the flowers) to give only one description of the plant, and therein shew the varieties as is before declared.

Admirabilis. The mervail of the World.

The stalke of this mervellous plant is great and thick, bigger then any mans thumb,

bunched out or swelling at every joynt, in some the stalkes will be of a fair green colour, and those will bring white, or white and red flowers: in others they will be reddith, and more at the joynts, and those give red flowers; and in some of a darker give red and vellow flowers spotted, are formewhat brownish, burnot for red as those that give wholly red flowers: upon thefe stalkes that spread into many branches, doe grow at the joynts upon severall footstalkes, fair green leaves, broad at the stalke. and pointed at the end : at the joynts likewife toward the upper part of the branches at the foot of the leaves, come forth (everall flowers upon fhort footftalkes, every one being small, long and hollow from the bottome to the brim, which is broad spread open and round, and confift but of one leaf without division, like unto a Bell flower, but not cornered at all: which flowers as I faid, are of divers colours, and diverfly marked and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part; through all the flowers of the plant; so likewise some being yellow; and fome wholly red; fome plants again being mixed and spotted to variably either white and red, or purple, (except here and there some may chance to be wholly white or red or purple among the reft) or red and yellow through the whole plant, (except as before formermay chance in this kind to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you find! hardly finde two or three flowers in a hundred; that will be alike spotted and marked, without some diversity, and so likewise every day, as long as they blow, which is untill the winters, or rather autumnes cold blafts to flay their willing pronencife to flower: And I have offen also observed that one side of a plant will give fairer varieties then another, which is most commonly the Eastern as the more temperate and shadowie fide. All thele flowers do open for the most part, in the evening, or in the night time, and so stand blown open, untill the next mornings sun beginne to grow warme upon them, which then close themselves together, all the brims of the flowers shrinking into the middle of the long neck, much like unto the blew Bindeweed, which in a manner doth foclose up at the suns warme heat: or else if the day be temperate and milde, without any sunne shining upon them, the flowers will not close up for the most part of that day, or untill toward night : after the flowers are past, come severall seeds, that is, but one at a place as the flowers stood before of the bigneffe (fometimes) of final peafe, but not fo round, ftanding within the green haskes, wherein the flowers flood before, being a little flat at the top, like a erown or head, and round where it is faltened in the cup, of a black colour when it is rive, but effe green all the while it groweth on the ftalke, and being ripe is foon fliaken down with the wind, or any other light flaking the root is long and round greater at the head, and fimaller downwards to the end, like unto a Reddish, spreading into two or three, or more branches, blackish on the outside and whitish within. These roots I have often preserved by art a winter, two or three (for they will perish if they be let out in the garden, unlesse it be under a house side) because many times, the year not falling out kindly, the plants give nat ripe feed, and so we should be to feek both of feed to fow, and of roots to fet, if this or the like art to keep them. were not used, which is in this manner. Within a while after the first frosts have taken the plants, that the leaves wither and fall, digge up the roots whole, and lay them in a dry place for three or four dayes, that the fuperfluous moyflure on the outfide, may be spent and dryed, which done, wrap them up severally in two or three brown papers, and lay them by in a box, cheft or tub, in fome convenient place of the house all the winter time, where no wind or moift aire may come unto them; and thus you shall have these roots to spring a fresh the next year, if you plant them in the beginning of Match, as I have fufficiently tryed. But some have tryed to put them up into a barrell or firkin of fand or affres, which is also good if the land and affres be thorough dry, but if it be any thing mouth, or if they give again in the winter, as it is usuall, they have found the moisture of the roots, or of the fand or both, to purrefie the roots, that they have been nothing worth, when they have taken them forth. Take this note also for the fowing of your feed, that if you would have variable flowers, and not all of one colour, you must choose out such slowers as be variable while they grow, that you may have the feed of them: for if the flowers be of one entire colour, you shall have for the most part from those seeds, plants that will bring flowers all of that colour, whether it be white, red or yellowThese plants grow naturally in the West Indies, where there is a perpetuall summer, or at the least no cold frosty winters, from whence the seed hath been fent into these parts of Europe, and are dispersed into every garden almoft of note. The Time.

These plants flower from the end of July sometimes, or August, untill the frosts, and cold aires of the evenings in October, pull them down, and in the mean time the feed is ripe....

We have not received the feeds of this plant under any other name, then Mirabilia Peraviana, or Admirabilis planta. In English we call them, The mervail of Peru, or the mervaile of the World: yet some Authors have called it Gelfeminum, or Iasminum rubrum. & Indicum : and Banhinus Solanum Mexicanum flore magno.

The Vertues.

We have not known any use hereof in Physick.

CHAP. XCL

Malva, Mallowes.

F the kindred of Mallowes there are a great number, some of the gardens, others wild some with single flowers, other with double some with whole leaves, others with cut or divided : to entreat of them all is not my purpole, nor the scope of this work, but only of fuch whole flowers, having beauty and refpect, are fit to furnish this garden, as ornaments thereunto. And first of those fingle kinds, whole flowers come nearest unto the fashion of the former Bell-flowers, and after to the double ones, which for the said. which for their bravery, are entertained every where into every Countrey womans garden.

1. Malva Hispanica flore carnes ample. The Spanish blush Mallow.

The Spanish Mallow is in form and manner of growing, very like unto our common field Mallow, having upright stalks two or three foot high, spread into divers branches, and from the bottom to the top, befet with round leaves, like unto our Mallowes, but somewhat smaller, rounder, and lesse divided, yet larger below then above; the flowers are always the stalk of the st are plentifully growing upon the small branches, folding or writhing their leaves one above another before they be blown, and being open confift of five leaves, with a long forked clapper therein of the fame colour with the flower: the chiefeft, difference from the common confifteth in this, that the leaves of these slowers are longer, and more wide open at the brims (almost like a Bell-flower) and of a fair blush or light carnation colour, clofing at night and opening all the day: after the flowers are past, there come such like round heads, with small black feed, like unto the common kinde, but somewhat smaller: the root is small and long, and perisheth every year.

2. Alcea vulgaris flore carnee. Vervain Mallow with blush flowers.

There is a Mallow that hath long stalkes, and slowers like unto the common wilde

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



Malve Hispanica flore carneo amplo. The Spanish Mallow. 2 Alcea Veneta. The Venice Mallow. 3 Alcea Americana. Thorney Mallow. 4 Alees Egyptia. The Mallow of Egypt. 5 Althea fratex. The thrub Mallow. 6 Malos bortenfit fumplex. Single Hollihocks. 7 Malos rofes multiplex. Double Hollihockes.

Mallow, and of the fame deep-colour withit, so that you can hardly know it from the ordinary kind, which is found growing wilde together with it, but only by the leaf, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine divisions, event to the falke that upholdeth it, that it leemeth to conflit only of rags, or secces of leaves: Of this kinde I take a plant for this garden, growing in all respects like muto it, but differing only in the colour of the flowers; which are of the same bluth or light-tamazion colour, or not much differing from the former Spanish kind, with some veias therein of a deeper colour: the root hereof liveth, as the root of the compon while kindedoth.

3. Alces peregrina five vesicaria. Venice Mallow, or Good night at noon.

The Venice Mallow hath long and weake stalkes, most usually lying or leaning upon the ground, having here and there upon them long leaves and formewhat broad cut in or gashed very deeply on both edges, that it seemeth as if they were divers leaves fet together, every one standing on a long footstalk: at the joynts of these fialkes, where the leaves are fet, come forth feverall flowers, flanding upon long footstalkes, which are somewhat larger then any of the former flowers, confishing of five leaves, small at the bottome, and wide at the brims, of a whitish colour tending to a blinfh, and fometimes all white, with spots at the bottoms, of the leaves on the infide, of av :y deep purple or murrey colour, which addeth a greet grace to the flower. and having also a long pettle or clapper in the middle, as yellow as gold : these flowers are so quickly faded and gone, that you shall hardly see any of them blown open, unleffe it be betimes in the morning before the Sunne do grow warm upon them for as foon as it feeleth the Suns warm hear, it closeth up and never openeth again. fo that you shall very seldome see a flower blown open in the day time, after nine a clock in the morning: after these flowers are past, there rise up in their places thin, round, fining or transparent bladders, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along, wherein are contained small, round, blackish seed: the root is long and small, and periffeth every year.

4. Alcea fruticosa pentaphyllea. Cinquesoil Mallow.

The stalks of this Mallow are very long, hard or woody, more then of any of the other Mallowes: at the lower part whereof, and up to the middle, stand divers leaves upon long footstalks, parted or divided into five parts or leaves, and dented about the edges; but upwards from the middle to the top, the leaves have but three divisions among these leaves stand large wide open showers, of the colour of the common Mallow. the feed is smaller then in any other Mallow, but the roots are great and long, spreading in the ground like unto the roots of Marsh Mallows, springing up a stell every year from the root.

5. Sabdarifa sen Alcea Americana. Thorney Mallow.

This Thorney Mallow hath green leaves next unto the ground, that are almost round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges; the other-leaves that grow upon the ftalk are divided into three parts like unto a trefoil, and fome of them into five divisions, all of them dented about the edges: the stalk is reddiff, with some harmless prickles in sundry places thereon, and rifeth up three or sour supon the stalkes, one at the foot of every leaf, the top it self ending in a long spike, as it were of buds and leaves together: the slowers are of a very pale yellow, tending to a white colour, spotted in the bottome of each of the five leaves, with a deep purple spot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of the leaf, which are quickly fading, and not abiding above one day, with a long petite in the middle divided at the top: after the flower is past, cometh up a short pickly podde, set within a simal green huske or cup that bore the slower, wherein its contained.

ned whitish, or rather brownish yellow feed, flat and somewhat round, like unto the seeds of Hollyhock: the root is stringy, and quickly persibeth; for it will hardly endure in our cold Countrey to give flowers, much lesse seed, unlesse (as I said before) it happen in a kindly year, and be well planted and tended.

6. Bamia fen Alcea Agyptia. The mallow of Egypt.

This Mallow is also as tender to nourse up as the last, having the lower leaves broad like a Marth Mallow, and of a fresh green colour; but those that grow upon the fairk, and up to the top, are divided into five parts or points; but are not cut into the middle rib, like the former Thorney Mallow, yet dented about the edges like unto them: the flowers grow at the fetting to of the leaves, like unto a Mallow for forme, but of a whitish colour, after which come long five square pointed pods, with hard shels, wherein are contained round blacklish gray leed, as big as a Vetch or bigger: the root perisheth quickly with us, even with the first frosts.

7. Althea fruiex flore alba wel purpures. Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower.

There are divers forts of firtub Mallowes, whereof fome that have their fems or filks leffe woody, day down to the ground every year, and other star abide alwayes; are more woody? Of the former forts I intend not to ipeak, referring them to a firter place, and of the other, I will only give you the knowledge of one or two in this place; although I do acknowledge their firteft place had been to be among the flutus, but because they are Mallowes, I pray let them palle with the ref of their kindred, and their deferiptions in this manner: These woody kinds of firth Mallowes have fomewhat large, long, and divided eaves, of a whintil green colour, lost alks, and as it were woodly in handling, set dispersedly on the whintil hard or woody. Aalks, their flowers we large, I ke mito a fingle Role of Holly hock, in the one being white with purple flows in the bostome; in the other either of a deep red colour, or also fa ple purple, with a deep is bottome, and with veins running in every leaf; they are so newhat tender, and would not be suffered to be uncovered in the Winter time, or yet abroad in the Garden, but in a larger pot or tub, in the house or in a warm cellar, if you would have them to thrive.

8. Malva hortensis rosea simplex & multiplex diversorum colorum. Hollihockes single and double of severall colours.

I shall not need to make any descriptions of Hollihockes, in regard the greatest difference confifteth in the flowers, which are in some single, in some double in some of one colour, and in others of other colours : for the lowest leaves of Hollihockes are all round, and fomewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in or divided, foft in handling; but those that grow up higher are much more divided into many corners; the stalks fometimes growlike a tree, at the least higher then any man, with divers fuch divided leaves on them, and flowers from the middle to the top, where they frand as it were a long fpike of leaves and buds for flowers together - the flowers are of divers colours, both fingle and double, as pure white, and pale blufh, almost like a white, and more bluth, fresh and lively, of a Rose colour, Scarlet, and a deeper red like a crimfon, and of a darke red like black bloud a thefe are the most especiall colours b th of fingle and double flowers that I have feen: the fingle flowers confift of five broad and found leaves, standing round like unto fingle Roses, with a middle long file, and fome chives above them; the double flowers are like unto double Roles, very thick, so that no stile or umbone is seen in the middle, and the uttermost row of leaves in the flowers are largest, the innermost being smaller and thick set together: after the flowers are past, there come up as well in the double as figle, flat round heads, like flat cakes, round about the bottomes whereof grow flat whitish feed: the root is long and great at the head, white and tough, like the root of the common Mallowes, but greater, and will reasonably well abide the Winter. The

The Place.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The first groweth wild in Spain. The second in our own Countrev. The third is thought to grow in Italy and Venice; but Lobel denyeth it. faving that it is there only in Gardens, and is more plentifull in these parts then with them. The fourth Clufius faith he found in many places of Germany. The fifth is supposed to be first brought out of the West Indies. but an Arabick name being given it, maketh me somewhat doubtfull how to believe it. The firth groweth in Egypt, where it is of great use, as Pro-fper Alpinus hath set down in his Book of Egyptian plants. The seventh groweth in some parts both of Spain and France. The last is not found. but in Gardens every where.

The Time.

The first, second, third, fourth, and last, do flower from June untill the end of July and August. The rest flower very late, many times not until September or October.

The Names.

The first and second have their names sufficiently expressed in their titles. The third is diversly called, as Malva boraria, Alcea vesicaria, Alcea Veneta, Alces Peregrins, and of Marthiolus, Hypecoum. The most usual English name is Venice Mallow. The fourth is called Alcea fraticofa pentaphylles, and Cannabinifelie, or Pentaphyllifelie: In English, Cinquefoil Mallow. The fifth hath ben fent under the name of Sabdarifa, and Sabdariffa, and (as I faid) is thought to be brought from America; and therefore it beareth the name of that Countrey. The fixth is called in Egypt, Bamia, or Bammia, and by that name fent with the addition del Capro unto it : In English, Egyptian Mallow, or Mallow of Egypt. The feventh is called Althea fratex, and of some Alshea arborea: In English, Shrub Mallow, because his stem is woody, and abideth as shrubs and trees do. The eight and last is called Malva hortensis. Malva Rofes, and of some Rofa ultra marina: In English, of some Hockes, and ufually Kollihockes.

The Vertues.

All forts of Mallowes, by reason of their viscous or slimie quality, do help to make the body foluble, being used inwardly, and thereby help also to eafe the pains of the stone and gravell, causing them to be the more easily voided: being outwardly applyed, they mollifie hard tumours, and help to ease pains in divers parts of the body , yet those that are of most use, are most common. The rest are but taken upon credit.

CHAP. XCII.

Amaranthus. Flower-gentle.

7E have four or five forts of Flower-gentle to trim up this our Garden withall, which do differ very notably one from another, as shall be declared in their severall descriptions; some of which are very tender, and must be carefully regarded, and all little enough to cause them bear seed with us, or else we shall be to seek every year : others are hardy enough; and will hardly be loft out of the Garden.

1. Amaranthus purpareus minor. The small purple Flower-gentle.

This gallant purple Velvet flower, or Flower-gentle, hath a crefted stalke two foot high or more, purplish at the bottom, but green to the top, whereout groweth many fmall branches, the leaves on the stalkes and branches are somewhat broad at the borrome, and sharpe pointed, of a full green colour, and often somewhat reddish withall: like in form unto the leaves of Blites, whereof this and the rest are accounted species, or forts) or small Beets: the flowers are long, spikie, fort, and gentle tufts of haires, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottom, and small up at the top, pyramis or freeple-fathion, of to excellent a thining deep purple colour, tending to a murrey, that in the most excellent coloured Velvet, cannot be seen a more prient colour, (and I think from this respect, the French call it Passe velours, that is to say, passing Velvet in colour) without any finell at all, which being bruifed giveth the fame excellent fourble colour on paper, and being gathered in his full strength and beauty, will abide a great rime (if it be kept out of the winde and fun in a dry place) in the same grace and colour: among these tufts lye the seed scattered, which is imall, very black, and shining; the roots are a few threddy ftrings, which quickly perify, as the whole plant doth, at the first approach of Winter weather.

2. Amaranthus Coccineus. Scarlet Flower-gentle.

The leaves of this Flower-gentle are longer and fomewhat narrower then the former; the ftalke groweth fomewhat higher, bearing his long tufts at feverall leaves, as also at the top of the stalks, many being set together, but separate one from another, and each bowing or bending down his head, like union Feather, fuch as is worn in our Gallants and Gentlewomens heads, of an excellent bloudy Scarlet colour : the feed is black, like unto the former: the root peritheth quicklier, because it is more tender.

3. Amaranthus tricolor. Spotted of variable Flower-gentle.

The chiefest beauty of this plant consisteth in the leaves, and not in the slowers: for they are finall tufts growing all along the stalk, which is nothing for high as the former, especially with us, and at the joynts with the leaves : the leaves hereof are of the fame fashion that the former are, and pointed also but every leaf is to be feen parted into green, red, and yellow, very orient and fresh (especially if it come to his full perfection, which is in hor and dry weather) divided not all alike, but in some leaves, where the red or yellow is, there will be green, and so varying, that it is very pleafant to behold: the feed hereof is black and finning, not to be known from the former.

्रात् । स्वाप्तिकृति करणावे**द वीवरीः** विश्वास्तर स्वाप्तिकृति कृति करणाविक्षा स्वाप्ति । स्वाप्तिकृति । स्वाप्ति 4. Amaranthus Carnes pica. Carnation Flower-gentle.

There is another more rare then all the reft, whose leaves are somewhat longer, and narrower then the rest, and like unto the second kind: the spikes are short, many set together like branches full of heads or ears of corn, every one whereof hath some long hairs sticking out from them, of a deep blush, tending to a carnation colour.

5. Amaranthus purpureus major pamaiculis sparsis. Great Floramour, or purple Flower-gentle.

The great Floramour harb one thick rall, crefted, brown red flak, five or fix foot high, from whence fpring many great broad leaves, like unto the former for the forme, but much larger and redder for the most part, especially the lowest, which brunchests forth into divers parts, and from between these leaves, and the stalks or branches, as also at the tops of them stand long spike, round, and somewhat flat sufts, of a more reddish purple colour then the first and divided also into severall parts, wherein when they

are full ripe, are to be feen an innumerable company of white feed, flanding out among the short thrums, and do then eafily fall away with a little touching; every one of these white feed hath as it were a hole half bored through therein: the root is a great bush of strings, spreading in the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened, eyet perisheth every year, after it hath given his feed.

The Place.

All these plants grow in the Eastern Countries, as Persia, Syria, Atabia, &cc. except the greatest, which shath been brought out of the West Indies, where it is much used, especially the seeds they are all nontred up with much care in our Gardens, and yet in a backward or cold year they will not thrive, for that they desire much hear: but the greatest doth alwayes give ripe seed every year.

The Time.

They bear their gallant tufts or spikes for the most part in August, and some not untill September.

The Names.

The name Amaranibus is given to all these plants, taken from the Greek and is often also imposed on other plants, who have the same property, that is, that their flowers being gathered in a fit season, will retain their native colour a long time; as shall be shewed in the Chapter following. Divers do think the first to be Philox, or Flamma of Theophrastus. The third is called sclose, or Celose of Tragus. Spigelius in his slaggest faith, it is generally taken to be Sophonia, whereof Pliny maketh mention; and Lock, to be the Persians Theombrison of Pliny. The Italians, from whom I had it (by the means of Mr. Doctor John More; as I have had many other rare simples; all it, Bliss it invessed in, A three coloured Blite. The fifth, which is the greatest, hath been sent from the West Indies by the name of Quinnia, as Clussus reporteth. The name Flower-gende in English, and Floramour, which is the French; of Flor smorie, and Passe victors, as is before said, or Velvet flower-gending to the Italian, Fior velues, are equally given to all these plants, with their severall diffinctions, as they are expressed in their titles.

The Vertues.

Divers suppose the flowers of these plants do help to flay the flux of bloud in man or woman, because that other things that are red or purple do performe the same. But Galen disproveth that opinion very notably, in lib. 2. & 4. desimpl. medicament, facultatibus.

CHAP. XCIII.

Helierysum, sive Amaranthus luteus.
Golden Flower-gentle, Goldilockes, or Gold-slower.

He propinquity of property (as I before faid) hath caused the affinity in name, and so in neighbourhood in these plants, wherein there are some diversity; and although they differ from them-before in many notable points, yet they all agree with themselves in the golden, or filver heads or tusts they bear; and therefore I have



A contraction of the part of the first of th

have comprised them in one Chapter, and will begin with that which cometh neareft unto the Helichry sm of Diolcorides, or Aurelia (as Gaza translateth it, of Theophraftus.

I. Heliochryfum. The Golden flower of life.

The first Golden tust rifeth up with many hard, round, white stalks, a foot and a half high, whereon at certain distances stand many fine cur leaves, or rather one leaf cut into many small fine parts, almost as small as Fennell, but grayish, like unto the Cud-weeds, or Cotton-weeds (whereof certainly these are speciall kinds) at the tops of the stalks stand many round flowers, of a pale gold colour, in an umbell close together, yet every flower upon his owne stalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the colour, being gathered and kept dry, for a long time after, and are of a hot and quick fent: the root is small and wooddy, spreading under the upper crust of the earth, and liveth long in his owne naturall place, but very hardly indureth the cold of our Winters, unlesse they be milde, or it be well defended.

2. Heliochrysum Creticum. Candy Goldilocks.

Candy Goldilocks hath two or three small slender white branches, set here and there very scatteringly, with small, long, and narrow hoary leaves, having yellow heads of flowers at the tops, made into umbels or tufts, not fo round and even as the former, but long wife one above another, the heads being made as it were of fcales, loofly, and not so closely set together, as in the next following, which when they are full ripe, dopasse into doune, and are blown away with the wind, having a small reddish feed at the end ; but will abide a long time, as the other in his beauty, being gathered in time, as the rest will do.

3. Heliochrysum Orientale sive Amaranthus luteus. Golden Flower-gentle.

This most beautifull plant is very like unto the former Candy Goldilocks last defcribed, but growing up higher, with many more branches, and more hoary, white, and woolly, having also long and narrow white leaves, but somewhat broader, and thicker fet on the banches: the tufts of flowers or umbels likewife do confift of longer and larger heads, more scaly, and closer compact together, of an excellent pale gold yellow colour, and thining, with tome yellow threads or thrums in the middle: the root dyeth not every yeer, but liveth long, especially in the South and East Countreys, where no colds or frosts are felt; but will require extraordinary care and keeping, and yet scarce sufficient to preserve it in these cold Countreys.

4 Chriscome live Stachas Citrina. Golden tufts or Golden Cassidony.

This Golden flower is somewhat like the former of these two last described, having hoary stalks and leaves, standing confusedly on them, being long, and narrower then any of the former: the tops of the stalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a fmall long yellow head or flower at the top, with some yellow thrums in them, which heads being many, are diffusedly set together, like a loose or sparsed umbel, keeping their colour long before they wither, and when they are ripe, have thin small reddiff feed, like Marjoram feed, but fmaller; the root is fmall and black: the whole plant, as well leaves and flowers, as roots, are of a ftrong fharp fent, yet pleafant.

5. Argyrocome sive Gnaphalium Americanum. Live long or Life everlasting.

This filver ruft or Indian Cotton-weed, hath many white heads of leafs at their first springing out of the ground, covered with a hoary woollinesse like cotton, which rifing into hard, thick, round stalks, contain still the same hoariness: upon them, as also upon the long and narrow leaves which are set thereon, especially on the under

fide for the mover fides are of a dark finning green colour: the fialks are divided at the top into many small branches, each whereof have many scaly susted heads set together, covered over with cotton before their opening, and then differening one from another, abiding very white on the outlide, when they are fully grown, but with a small vellow thrum in the middle of every flower, which in time turn into yellow doun art to be blown away with every wind a the roots are long and black on the outfide, creeping under ground very much.

6. Gnaphalium montanum flore alboro flore purpureo. White and purple Cats foot.

This small Cudweed or Cottonweed, hath many small white woolly leaves growing from the root, which is composed of a few small blackish threds, and lying upon the ground, fomewhar like unto the leaves of a small Mouse-ear, but smaller; from among which rifeth up a small stalk of half a foot high or thereabouts, beset here and there with some few leaves, at the top whereof cometh forth a tuft of small flowers. fer close together, in some of a pure white, in others of a purple or reddish colour, in some of a pale red or bluth, and in others of a white and purple mixt together, which for the beauty is much commended and defired, but will hardly abide to be kept in Gardens, fo unwilling they are to leave their naturall abiding.

7. Gnaphaleum Rofeum. The Cotton Rofe.

This little rose Cotton weed hath many such like woolly leaves, growing as the former from the root upon small short branches, not full an hand breadth high, in fathion somewhat like unto Daisie leaves, but leffer, and round pointed: at the top of every stalk or branch, standeth one slower, composed of two rowes of small white leaves, laid open like a Star or a Role, as it beareth the name, having a round head in the middle, made of many yellow threds or thrums, which falling away, there rifeth up a small round head, full of small feeds take root is small, long and threddy.

The Place.

The foure first plants do grow naturally in many of the hot Countrevs of Europe, as Spain, Italy, and Province in France; as also in Candy, Barbary, and other places, and must be carefully kept with us in the Winter time. The Lave long was brought out of the West-Indies, and groweth plentifully in our Gardens. The two last do grow as well in the colder Countreys of Germany, as in France and other places.

The Time.

They all flower in the end of September, if they will shew out their beauty at all with us, for fometimes it is so late, that they have uo fair colour at all, especially the soure first forts.

The Names.

Variable and many are the names that feveral Writers do call thefe four first forts of plants, as Helichry fum, Heliochry fum, or Elichrylum, Eliochryfum, Chryfocome, Coma aurea, Amaranthus luteus, Stachas Citrina, and Aurelia, with others, needleffe here to be recited: it is fufficient for this work. to give you knowledge that their names are sufficient as they expressed in their titles: The fift is called Gnaphalium by Carolus Clufius, from the likemeffe of the umbels or tufts of heads though greater and white: for as I faid before the Corton weeds are of kindred with the golden tufts: It hath been called by our English Gentlewomen, Live long, and Life everlasting, because of the durability of the flowers in their beauty. The two last are cal-

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

led Gnaphalium, according to their titles; and in English they may passe under those names are set down with them.

The Vertues:

The foure first are accounted to be hot and dry, and the three last to be cold and dry: yet all of them may to some good purpose be applyed to theumatick heads. The former foure are likewife used to cause urine, and in baths to comfort and heat cold parts. They are also laid in chefts and wardrobes, to keep garments from moths; and are worne in the heads and arms of Gentiles and others, for their beautifull aspect.

CHAP. XCIV.

Ganna Indica. The Indian flowring Reed.

Here are two kindes or forts of this beautifull plant, the one with a red flower, the other with a yellow, spotted with reddish spots, both which in some kindly years have born their brave flowers, but never any ripe feed, and doth not abide the extremities of our Winters, either abroad or under covert, unleffe it meet with a flove or hor-house, such as are used in Germany, or such other like place - For neither house nor cellar will preferve it, for want of heat.

Canna Indica flore rubro. Red flowred Indian Reed.

This beautifull plant rifeth up with fair green, darge, broad leaves, every one rifing out of the middle of the other, and are folded together, or writhed like unto a paper Coffin (as they call it) fuch as Comfitmakers and Grocers use, to put in their Comfits and Spices, and being spread open, another rifeth from the bottom thereof, folded in the same mamner, which are fet at the joynts of the stalke when it is risen up, like unto our water Reed, and growing (if it runne up for flower) to be three or four foot high, as I have observed in mine owne garden: the flowers grow at the top of the stalk one above another, which before their opening are long, small, round, and pointed at the end, very like unto the claw of a Cravife or Sea-Crab, and of the same red or crimfon colour, but being open, are very like unto the flower of Gladiolus or Corn-flag, but of a more orient colour then at the first, and standing in a rough husk. wherein afterward standeth a three square head, containing therein round black seed, of the bignesse of a pease: the root is white and tuberous, growing into many knobs, from whence arise such other leaves and stalks, whereby it increaseth very much, if it be rightly kept and defended.

Canna Indica flore flave punttate. Yellow spotted Indian Reed.

This Reed groweth up with leaves and flowers, in all points folike unto the former, that it cannot be known from it, untill it come to flower, which is of a yellow colour, spotted with reddish spots, without any other difference.

These plants grow naturally in the West-Indies, from whence they were first fent into Spain, and Portugall, where Clusius faith he saw them planted by the houses sides, slowring in Winter, which might be in those warm Countreys. We preserve them with great care in our gardens, for the beautifull afpect of their flowers. The The Time.

They flower not with us until the end or middle of August at the soonest.

The Names.

They are called of fome Canna Indica, and Arundo Indica, of others Cannacorus, and of some Flos Cancri, because the colour of the flowers, as well as the form of the buds, are so like unto a Sea-Crabs cle or claw.

The Vertues.

There is not any use of these in Physick that I know.

Mandragoras. Mandrake.

He Mandrake is diftinguished into two kindes, the male and the female the male hath two forts, the one differing from the other, as shall be shewed; but of the female I know but one: The male is frequent in many Gardens, but the female, in that it is more tender and rare, is marfed up but in a few.

Mandragoras maf. The male Mandrake.

The male Mandrake thrusteth up many leaves together out of the ground, which being full grown, are fair, large and green, lying round about the root, and are larger being run grown, are rar, range and green; rying to the around around the foot, and a feeting and longer then the greatest leaves of any Lettice, whereanto it is likened by Diofcorides and others: from the middle, among these leaves, rise up many slowers, every one upon a long slender stalls, standing in a whitis green, bask; confissing of five pretty large round pointed leaves, of a greenish white colour, which turn into small round apples, green at the first, and of a pale red colour when they are ripe, very fmooth and thining on the outfide, and of a heady or ftrong stuffing smell, wherein is contained round whitish flat feed: the root is long and thick, blackish on the outfide, and white within, confifting many times but of one long root, and fometimes divided into two branches a little below the head, and fometimes into three or more, as Nature lifteth to bestow upon it, as my felf have often seen by the transplanting of many, as also by breaking and cutting off of many parts of the roots, but never found harm by fo doing, as many idle tales have been let down in writing, and delivered also by report, of much danger to happen to such as should dig them up, or break them; neither have I ever feen any form of man-like or woman-like parts in the roots of any: but as I faid, it hath oftentimes two main roots running down-right into the ground, and fometimes three, and fometimes but one, as it likewise often happeneth to Parineps, Carrors, or the like. But many cunning counterfeit roots have been shaped to such forms, and publickly exposed to the view of all that would see them, and have been rolerated by the chief Magistrates of the City, notwithstanding that they have been informed that fuch practices were mere deceit, and unfufferable; whether this happened through their over-credulity of the thing, or of the persons, or through an opinion that the information of the truth role upon envy, I know not, I leave that to the fearcher of all hearts: But this you may be bold to reft upon, and affure your felves, that furth forms as have been publickly exposed to be feen, were never to formed by nature, but only by the art and cunning of knaves and deceivers, and let this be your Galeanan against all such yain, idle, and ridiculous toyes of mens inventions.

There is likewife another fort of these male Mandrakes, which I first saw a Canterbury, with my very loving and kinde friend John Tradescante, in the garden of the Lord Worton, whose Gardiner he was at that time; the leaves whereof were of a more grayish green colour, and somewhar folded together; which as the former kinde that grew hard by it, was of the same form that is before described, and ordinary in all others: but whether the apples were differing from the other, I know nor, nor did they remember that ever it had born any.

Mandragoras famina. The female Mandrake.

The female Mandrake doth likewife put up many leaves together, from the head of the root, but they are nothing to large, and are of a darker green colour, narrower also and sining, more crumpled, and of a stronger sent: the slowers are many, rising up in the middle of the leaves, upon stender stalks, as in the mide kind, but of a blew-in purple colour, which turn into small round fruit or apples, and not long like epear (as Clussus reporter that saw them naturally growing in Spain) green at the fifth, and of a pale yellowisit colour, when they are full ripe, of a more pleasing, or if you will, of a leffe heady sent then the apples of the male, wherein is contained such white within, and divided in the same manner as the male is, sometimes with more, and sometimes with sever parts or branches.

The Place

They grow in many places of Italy, as Matthiolus reporteth, but especially on Mount Gargania in Apulla. Cluffus faith he found the female in many wet grounds of Spain, as also in the borders of those medows that lie neer unto rivers and water-couries. The male is cherished in many Gardens, for pleasure as well as for use: but the semale, as is said, is both very rare, and far more, tender.

The Time.

The male flowreth in March, and the fruit is ripe in July. The female, if it be well preferived, flowerth not untill August, or September, so that without extraordinary care, we never fee the fruit thereof in our gardens.

The Names.

Mandragoris mas is called albus, as the famina is called niger, which titles of black and white, are referred minothe colour of the leaves: 'the female is called allo Thirdatas from the like needle of Lettice, whereunto they fay in form it doth carry fome fimilitude. Diofeorides faith, that in his time the male was called distribuy and both of them antimelum, and Circas. We call them in English, The male, and the female Mandrake.

The Vertues.

The leaves have a cooling and dryting quality, in for the 'omninent Populeon', wherein it is put. But the Apples have a foporiferous property, as Levinus Lemnius maketh mention in his Herball to the Bible, of an experiment of his own. Befides as DioCorides first, and then Senapio, Avicent Paulius Ægineta and others also do declare, they conduce much to the cooling and cleanfing of an hot matrix. And it is probable, that Rachel knowing that they might be profitable for hier hot and dry body, was the more earnest with Leah for her Son Rubens Apples, as it is let down Genesis 30. ve. x4. The strong sent of these apples is seminored also, Cont. 7.13-although some would divert the fightlication of the Hebrew word, 20 NM.

unto Violets or some other sweet flowers, in the former place of Genesis, and the fruit of Musa, or Adams Apples in this place of the Camines. Hamilear the Carthaginian Captain is faid to have infected the wine of the Lybians chiscocomics against whom he fought, with the apples of Mandrake, whereby they being thad exceeding drowing he obtained a famous without over them. In otherwise, and otherwise the state of the control of the control

Landstadt of the company of the frances.

CHIE. XCVI

is at at a galance bar and bar while a condensate parame Amoria. Love Apples

A Lthough the beauty of this plain confident not in the flower, but fruit, yet give me leave to infert it here, left otherwise it have no place: whereof there are two effectall forts, which we comprehend in one Chapter, and diffinguish them by major and minus, greater and finalte: "yet of the greater kinde, we have nourfed upin our Gardens two forts, that differ only in the colour of the fruit, and in nothing else.

Formum Amoria majus fructurubro. Great Apple of Love the ordinary red fort?

This greater kind of Love Apples, which hath been most frequently cherished with us hast diverse things and traying branches, learning or spreading upon the ground, not able to sinfain the friend whereout of grow many long winged leaves, that is, many leaves set on both fittee, and all along a middle this, some being greater, and others less, and all along a middle this, some being greater, and others less, and all along a middle this, some being greater, and others less, and some forth long states which there should be along the event of the some forth long states which there is some forth long states which there is some forth long that which there is some forth long that which there is some forth long that which are of the bigness of a small comment of the some states of the some states of the states of the states of the bigness of a small comment of the bigness of the small comment of the small comment

Pomam Ameria majus fructu Inteo. Yellow Amerous Apples.

Of the fame Kinde is this other fort of Amorous Apples, differing in nothing but the colour of the fruit, which is of a pale yellow colour, having bunches or lobes in the fame marner, and feedalfo like the former.

Emun Ameris minus, five Mala Æthiopica parva. Small Love Apples.

The final Apples of Bovein the very like manner, have long weak trayling branches; befor with inch like leaves as the greater kind hath, but finaller in every part: the
flowers alfo finand many together on a long falk; and yellow as the former, but much
finaller; the fruit are finall, found; yellowith red betries, not much bigger then great
grapes, wherein are contained white flut feed, like the other, but finaller; the roos
peritheth in like manner every year; and therefore must be new fowen every firing, if
you will have the pleature of their fight in the garden; yet fome years I have known
them rife of their own-fowing in my garden.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

38i

estroni un di saswellor eva edici ar at socici Vicina Tas poste a mariga **The Place.** A lo ma estrono

They grow naturally in the hot Countries of Barbary, and Ethiopia , yet fome report: them to be first brought from Peru. a Province of the West Indies. We only have them for curiosity in our Gardens, and for the amorous aspect or beauty of the fruit.

The Time

They flower in July and August, and their fruits is ripe in the middle or end of Semptember for the most part.

The Names.

The first is named divertly by divers Authors ; for Lobel, Cameratins; and others, call them Pansa mores. Dodoneus Aures Mala. Gestierus sirst; and Banhinus after him, makeir to be a kinde of Solamine Pansiferim. Anguillara taketh it to be Lycoperficame of Galen. Others think it to be Glascium of Diofcorides: The last is called Mala Ethiopies parva, and by that rile was first sent out, as as if the former were of the same kind and country. We call them in English, Apples of Love, Love-Apples, Golden Apples, or Amorous Apples, and all as much to one purpose as another, more then for their beautiful aspect.

The Vertues.

In the hot Countries where they naturally grow they are much eaten of the people to cool and quench the beat and thirthefither hot from achs. The Apples allo boyled, or infufed in oyle make fine is thought to be good to cure the itch, affiredly it will allay the heat thereof.

CHAR. XCVII.

Digitalia. Foxeglove.

Here are three principall forts of foxegloves, a greater, a middle or mean fort, and a leffer, and of them, three especiall colours, that is, purple, white, and yellow, the common purple kind that groweth abroad in the fields. Leave to his wilde habitation: and of the rest as followeth.

1. Digitalis maxima ferraginea. Dun coloured Foxegloves.

The leaves of this Foxeglove are long and large, of a grayifin green colour, finely cut or dented about the edges, like the teeth of a fine faw, among which cometh up a fixing fixing tall fialke, which when it was full grown, and with tipe deal thereon. I have meatured to be fiven foot high at the leafl, whereon grow, an imminimerable company (at may fo fay, in respect of the aboundance) of flowers northing follarge as the common purple kind, that groweth while every where in our own Commrey, and of a kind of brown or yellowish dun colour, with a long lip activery flower; after them come feed, like the common kind, but in finaller heads the roots are firing talke the ordinary, but do ufunly persift or feldome abide after it hard given feed.

2: Digitalis major flore carnes. Blush coloured Foxegloves.

This kind of Foxegloves hath reasonable large leaves, yer not altogether so large



1 Canna Indica. The Indian Reed. 2 Oneodougnas mos. The Malé Mandrake. 3 Pemum emorie majm. Great Apples of love. a Digitalis midia fine lutes unifo. The great vellow Foxglove. 5 Digitalis media fine lutes rubente. Oreinge tawney Foxglovei. 6 Digitalis media fine lutes rubente. Oreinge tawney Foxglovei. 6 Digitalis media fine lutes rubente. Oreinge tawney Foxglovei. 6 Digitalis media fine lutes rubente. Oreinge tawney Foxglovei. 6 Digitalis

as the common field kind: the flowers are also smaller then the common fort, but of ablush colour.

3. Digitalis media flore lutes rubente. Orenge tawny Foxestove.

As this Foxeglove is none of the greatest, so also is it none of the famillest : but a fort between both, having leaves in forme proportion correspondent to the lefter vellow Foxeglove, but not so large as the leffer whire the flowers are long and narrow, almost as large as the last white, but nothing to large as the first white, of a fair wellowish brown colour, as if the yellow were overshadowed with a reddish colour, and is that colour we colour, as it the yellow were overlined owed with restauding colour, and it that colour we infinity call an Orenge rawny colour, the feed is like the former, the roots perith every year that they bear feed, which is afrially the second year of the springing.

4. Digitalis major alba. The greater white Foxeglove.

This white Foxeglove is in all things so like unto the purple wilde kind, that it can hardly be diftinguished from it, unlesse in the fresher greenings and largenesse of the leaves 3 the flowers are as great in a manner asothe purple, but wholly white, withour any fpot in them; the feed and other things agree in all points.

5. Divitalis alba altera feu minor. The leffer white Foxglove.

We have in our Gardens another fort of white Foxeglove, whose leaves are like unto the last described, but not altogether so long or large, and of a darker green colour, the stalke groweth not so high, as not full three foot the flowers are pure white, fashioned like unto the former, but not fo greator large, in all other things alike the roots hereof did abide fometime in our Gardens, but fince perifhed, and the feed also, fince when we never could obtain from any our friends of that kind again.

6. Digitale major lutes flore ample. The great yellow Foxeglove.

The leaves of this greater yellow Foxeglove, arein forme fomewhat like unto the common purple kinde, but not altogether fo larger the stalke groweth to be three or four foot high, whereon frand many long hollow pendulous flowers, in shape like the ordinary purple: but forewhat horte, and morelarge and open at the brims, of a fair yellow colour, wherein are long threads, like as in the others, the root hereof is greater at the head, and more woody then any of the reft, with many smaller fibres, fpreading themselves in the ground, and abideth almost as well as our common purple kinde.

7. Digitalis minor lutes five pallids. The imali pale yellow Foxeglove.

This small pale yellow Foxeglove bath somewhat short, broad, smooth and darke green leaves, fnipt or dented about the edges very finely: the stalk is two foot high, befer with such like leaves, but leffer: the flowers are more in number then in any of the reft, except the first and greatest, and grow along the upper part of the stalke, being long and hollow, like the other, but very finall, and of a pale yellow colour almost white: the feed veffels are finall like the former, wherein are contained feed like the reft, but finaller; the roots are firingy, but durable, and feldome perish with any injury of the extremest frosts.

The Place.

The great white kind hath been often, and in many places found wilde in our own Countrey, among or hard by the common purple kinde. All the rest are strangers, but cherished in our Gardens.

and College and the control of the Time of the control of the cont

They flower in Tune and Tuly, and fome in August, their feed becoming ripe quickly after.

The Names.

Only the name Digitalis, is of all Writers given unto these plants : for it is not known to be remembred of any of the old Authors. We call them generally in English, Foxeglove; but some (as thinking it to be too foolish a name) do call them Binger-flowers, because they are like unto the fingers of a glove, the ends cut off.

The Vertues.

Andrews and the second of the second

Foxegloves are not used in Physick by any judicious man that I know a yet some Italians of Bononia, as Camerarius faith, in his if ne used it as a wound herbadition and analysis to the appropriate and off

CHAP. XCVIII: Here be divers kinds of Mullein, as white Mullein, black Mullein, woody Mullein, bafe Mullein, Moth Mullein, and Ethiopian Mullein, all which to diffinguish or to describe, is neither my purpose, nor the intent of this work, which is to flore a Garden with flowers of delight, and sequester other not worthy of that honour. Those that are fit to be brought to your consideration in this place, are first the Blattarias, or Moth Mu leins, and then the woody Mullein, which otherwise is called French Sage, and lastly the Ethiopian Mullein, whose beauty consisteth nor in the flower, but in the whole plant; yet if it please your not; take it according to his Countrey for a Moor, an Infidell, a Slave, and fo use it.

1 Blattaria lutea odorata. Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

The yellow Moth Mullein whole flower is fweet, hath many hard grayish green leaves lying on the ground, formewhat long and broad, and pointed at the end: the stalkes are two or three foot high, with some leaves on them, and branching out from the middle upwar is into many long branches, flored with many small pale yellow flowers of a pretty sweet sent, somewhat stronger then in the other forts, which seldome giveth feed, but abideth in the root, living many years, which few or none of the others do. 12 signer on the Lead to the service of the service of

2. Blattaria lutea major five Hispanica: The great yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spanish kind bath larger and greener leaves then the former, and rounder and larger then the next that followeth: the stalke is higher then in any of the Moth Mulleins, being for the most part four or five foot high, whereon toward the top grow many goodly yellow flowers, confifting of five leaves, as all the rest do, not so thick set as the former, but much larger, with some small purplish threads in the middle; the ends whereof are fashioned somewhat like as if a Flie were creeping up the flower, which turn into round heads, formetimes two or three or more standing together, but usually one, wherein he small duskie seed : the root is not great nor full of threads, and doth perish most usually having given feed, except the Winter be very milde. างและแต่และที่เสียงอยาการทำการทำการทำการ

3. Blattaria lutea altera vulgatior. The ordinary yellow Moth Mullein.

This yellow Moth Mullein (which is the most frequent in our Gardens) hath longer, and narrower leaves then any of the former, and roundly norched or dented on the edges, of a darke green colour: the stalke is sometimes branched, but most usually fingle, whereon stand many gold yellow flowers, not fully so large as the Spanish kind, but with the like purple threads in the middle : the feed is fmall, and contained in the like round heads, but alwayes every one fingle by it felf: the root perisheth every year that it beareth feed.

4. Blattaria flore lates parparafcente. Cloth of gold Moth Mullein.

The greatest point of difference between this and the last described consisteth chiefly in the colour of the flower, which in this is of the colour of cloth of gold, that is, the ground yellow, and overshadowed with a bright crimson colour, which is a fine colour of much delight; the threads in the middle are not so purple red as in the former, but much about the colour of the flower; this is not fo willing to give feed, and will as hardly abide in the root, and hath out of question risen from the feed of the former.

5. Blattaria flore alto. White Moth Mullein.

The leaves of the white Moth Mullem are somewhat like unto the yellow, yet not altogether fo much roundly notched about the edges, but rather a little dented, with sharper notches: the stalke rifeth as high 4s the vellow, and hath now and then some branches about it: the flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as the ordinary vellow, or fomewhat larger, with the like purple threads in the middle, as are in the vellow, the feed is like the other, the root peritheth in like manner, and will not endure.

6. Blattaria flore purpures. Purple Moth Mullein.

The purple Moth Mullein tath his leaves lying on the ground, broader and shorter then any of the other, of a more grayish green colour, and without any denting for the most part about the edges, sharpe pointed also at the end of the leaf; among the leaves rifeth up the stalke, not so high as either the white or the yellow, and many times branched, bearing many flowers thereon, of the fame fashion, and no whit smaller, of a fair deep blewish colour tending to rednesse, the threads in the middle of the flowers being vellow: the feed veffels hereof are somewhat smaller then any of the former, except the first tweet yellow kind; the root hereof is long, thick, and blackish on the outside, abiding very well from year to year, and rifeth well also from the sowing of the feed.

7. Blattaria flore saruten. Blew Moth Mullein.

This blew Moth Mullein is in all respects like unto the former purple kind, saving only in the colour of the flower, which is of a blewish violet colour, and is not much inferiour either in greatnesse of the plant, or in the largenesse of the slower, unto the former purple kind, and endureth many years in the like manner. And these be all the forts of this kind of Moth Mullein, that I have feen and nourfed up for this my Garden, without interpoling any unknown, not feen, or unworthy.

8. Verbascum silvestre sive quartum Matthioli. Woody Mullein or French Sage.

Woody Mullein or French Sage, hath divers woody branches two or three foot high, very hoary or white, whereon at feverall joynts fland divers thick leaves, white allo and hoary, long, formewhat broad, round pointed, and rough, formewhat refernbling the leaves of Sage in the form and roughnesse, but not in the sent, whereof our pcople

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

people gave it the name of Sage, calling it French Sage (when as it is as great a ftranger in France as in England, yet they do with this as with many other things, calling them French, which come from beyond the Seas; as for example, all or most of our bulbous flowers, they call French flowers, &c.) at the tops of the stalkes and branches. at certain diffances, are placed round about them many, gaping flowers, like unto the flowers of Sage, but yellow: after which now and then come feed, fomewhat bioger then the Moth Mulleins, and leffe then the next Mullein of Ethiopia the root is wooddy at the top, with divers blackish strings growing from it, and endureth as well above ground with his leaves, as under it with his roots.

9. Athiopis. Ethiopian Mullein.

This Mullein of Ethiopia hath many great, broad, and large leaves lying on the ground, rent or torn in divers of them very much on the fides, of fo hoary a white green colour, that it far paffeth any of the white Mulleins, that grow wild abroad in our own Country; for they are of a yellowish white hoarinesse, nothing so pleasant to look on as this: in the middle of these leaves riseth up a square strong stalk, four or five foot high, fer full of fuch like leaves as grow below, but much leffer, and leffer ftill up to the rop, all hoary and woolly, as the rest, and divided into many branches spreading far and taking up a great compais of ground, more then any one root of Garden Clary or other such like plant: at each of the stalkes and branches are set two small leaves. and with them, round about the stalks, stand many small gaping slowers, of a pale bleak blew colour: the feed is almost as large as Garden Clary feed, and of the same form and colour: the root is wooddy, and perisherh as soon as it hath born feed, which is usually the second year after the sowing ; for the first year it seldome runnerh up to flower.

10. Lamium Pannonicum five Galeopfis Pannonica. Hungary dead Nettle or the Dragon flower.

Let me thrust this plant into this place, rather then make a peculiar Chapter, because I have no other of the same stock or kindred to be joyned with it and is a pretu ornament in a Garden. The leaves whereof are very large, round, and great, rough or full of veines, which make it feem crumpled, dented or deeply notched about the edges, and of a very darke green colour, and fometimes brownish, or of a darke reddish colour withall, every one standing on a long foot-stalk, very like in forme unto the great white Arch-Angell leaves, but far larger and blacker: the stalks are great and four square, having leaves and flowers standing round about them at the joynts like coronets, which flowers are very great, long, and wide gaping open, of a darke red or purple colour, with some whitenesse or spots in the jawes, and some hairineffe also on the fides, which stand in full flower two or three months most usually, and fometimes longer, after which some brownish seed: the root is a great tuft or bush of long whitish strings, and encreaseth every year, not fearing the greatest injuries of our coldest and extremest Winters.

The Place.

All these plants are strangers in our Country, and only preserved in Gardens, to furnish them with variety; but (as I faid) the cloth of gold Moth Mullein bath been raifed from feed in our own Country.

The Time.

The last flowreth first, before all the rest, beginning in Aprill. The Moth Mulleins in May and June. The French Sage in July.

The Names.

All the forts of Blattaria may be comprehended under the kindes of Verbascum

verbascum nigram, as any one but meanly exercised in the knowledge of plants may differn. And although Pliny faith, that Moths do most frequently haunt where Blattaria either groweth, or is laid, yet it is not obferved fufficiently in our Countrey fo to do, norwithstanding the name of Moth Mullein is generally given them. The last is generally called with IN Lamium Pannonicum, but certainly it is the Galeesis maxima Pannonica of Clufius.

The Vermes.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Other qualities I have not found hath been allotted unto the Blattaria or Moth Mullein, then those of Pliny, to engender Moths. We use none of these plants in Physick in these dayes.

CHAP. XCIX.

Valeriana. Valerian.

"He many forts of Valerian (or Set-wall as many do call them) are fitter for a generall work, or a generall Physicall Garden of Simples, then this of delightfull flowers. I will therefore select out a few, worthy of the place, and offer them to your confiderations.

T. Valeriana rubra Dodonai. Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitish green stalkes, rising from the root, full of tuberous or fwelling joynts, whereat fland two leaves, on each fide one, and now and then some small leaves from between them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, and small at both ends, without either division or incifure on the edges, of a pale green colour: the stalkes are branched at the top into divers parts, at the ends whereof stand many slowers together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, somewhat like unto the flowers of our ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, and of a fine red colour, very pleasant to behold, but of no fear of any Valerian: after these slowers have stood blown a very great while, they suddainly fall away, and the seed is ripe very quickly after, which is whittish, standing upon the branches naked, as the Valerians do, and very like unto them, with a little white down at the end of every one of them, whereby they are foon carried away with the winde: the root is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new branches every year, and fmelling fomewhat like a Valerian.

2. Nardus Montana tuberofa. Knobbed Mountain Valerian.

This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, if you will so call it, hath his first leaves lying on the ground, without any division in them at all, being smooth, and of a dark green colour, which so abide all the winter ; but those that spring up after, and when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and so the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the stalke and slowers are very like the stalke with slowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red coloor, and more store of them thrust together, by double the number almost: the seed is like the seed of the great Valerian: the root is tuberous, or knobbed in many parts, round about, above and below also, with some sibres shooting from them, whereby it is encreased, and fmelleth very like the root of the garden Set-wall, or not altogether fo ftrong.



2 Staterie fire allo. Moth Mullein with a white flower. 2 Staterie fix openposes. Moth Mullein with a purple flower. 2 Vertalizar quartem Northell. French Spc. 4 Million. Ethiopian Mullein. 5 Veterian raise Deducis. Rod Valertan. 6 Palettase Grace Greek Valvida. 7 Ass Name Tassagnam. Hangry dech Northe. 5 Credamie fire glome. Double Cutckow flower or Labert (1965).

3. Valeriana Graca. Greek Valerian.

The Greek Valerian hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many Small leaves fet on both fides of a middle ribbe, very like unto the wilde Valerian that groweth by the ditch fides, but much smaller and tenderer, among which rise up one or two round brittle stalkes, two foot high or thereabouts, whereon are fet at the joynts, fuch like leaves as grow below, but smaller: the tops of the stalkes are diwided into many small branches, thick set together, full with flowers, confisting of five small round leaves a piece, laid open like unto the Cinquefoil flower, with some white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents: the colour of these flowers in fome plants, is of a fair bleak blew colour, and in others pure white: And I do hear of one beyond the Seas (if the report be true, for I have not feen fuch a one) which should bear red flowers: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small hard huskes or heads, containing small blackish seeds: the root is composed of a number of small long blackish threads, fastned together at the head, withour any fent at all of a Valerian, either in root or leaf; and why it should be called 2 Valerian I fee no great reason, for it agreeth with none of them, in flower or seed, and but only with the wilde Valerian in leaf, as I faid before: but as it is, we so give it you, and for the flowers fake is received into our gardens, to help to fill up the number of natures rarities and varieties.

The Place.

All these Valerians are strangers, but endenizon'd for their beauties sake in our Gardens. The Mountain Valerian I had of the liberality of my loving friend John Tradescante, who in his travail, and search of natures varieties, met with it, and imparted thereof unto me.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, and feed quickly after.

The Names.

The first is generally called of most, Valeriana rubra Dadonai, who saith also that some would have it to be Behen rubrum. Some call it Valerians bon, others make it a kind of Osimasfram, and some Saponaria altera, with other names, which are to no grear purpose to set down in this place; it being fitter for a generall work to discusse of sub-mass, wherein both reading, knowledge and judgement must be shewen, to correct errours, and set down the truth that one my rest thereon. The others have their names in their titles sufficient to diffinguish them.

The Vertues.

The Mountain Valerian is of all the reft here fet down of most use in Phyfick, the rest having little or nose that I know, although it be much weaker then the great garden kind, or the Indian Nardus, in whose stead anciently it was used, in oyles, oynments, &cc.

Снав. С.

Cardamine. Cuckow flowers or Ladies fmockes.

F the common forts of Cuckow flowers that grow by ditch-fides, or in moift medowes, and wet grounds, it is not my purpose here to write, but of one or two other, the most specious or fair of all the tribe, that do best besit this garden.

1. Cardamine

1. Cardamine flore pleno. Double Cuckow flowers.

The double Cardamine hath a few winged leaves, weak and tender, lying on the ground, very like unto the fingle medow kinde; from among which rifeth up a round green stalke, fet here and there, with the like leaves that grow below, the top whereof hath a sew branches, whereon stand divers slowers, every one upon a small foorstalk, confisting of many small whits round leaves, a little dasht over with a slowe of bluss, fer round together, which make a double slower: the root creepeth under ground, sending forth small whits fibres, and shooteth up in divers places.

2. Cardamine trifolia. Trefoil Ladies smocks.

This finall plant hath divers hard, dark round green leaves, fomewhat uneven a brief up finall round blackifh fitalkes, among which rife up finall round blackifh fitalkes, halt a foor high, with three finall leaves at the joyats, where they branch forth; at the tops whereof fitand many flowers, confliting of four leaves a piece, of a whitiff or bluft colour very pale; after which come up finall, thick and long pods, wherein is contained finall round feed: the root is composed of many white threels, from the heads whereof run out finall firings, of a dark purple colour, whereby it encreafeth.

The Place.

The first with the double slower is found in divers places of our own Country, as neer Micham about eight miles from London 3 also in Lancashire, from whence I received a plant, which persisted, but was found by the industrie of a worthy Gentlewoman, dwelling in those parts heretofore remembred, called Mitters Thomasin Funstall, a great lover of these delights. The other was sent me by my especiall good friend John Tradescante who brought it among other dainty plants from beyond the Seas, and imparted thereof a root to me.

The Time

The last most usually flowresh before the former, yet not much differing, that is, in the end of Aprill or in May.

The Names.

The first is a double kind of that plant, that growing wilde abroad, is usually calked Cardamine alters, and Sifymbrium alterium of Dioscorides, and of some Flos cueuli, but not fitly; for that name is more usually given unto the wilde featherd Campions, both single and double, as is before expressed, yet for want of a fitter; name, we may call it in English, either Cuckow flower, or Ladies smocks, which you will. The second hath been sent under the name of Sanicula trifolia, but the unof frequent name now received, is Cardamine trifolia, and in English Trefoll Ladies smocks.

The Vertues.

The double Liddies smocks are of the same quality with the single, and is thought to be as effectuall as Watercresses. The property of the other I think is not much known, although some would make it a wound herb.

CHAP. CI.

Thlaspi Creticum. Candy Tufts.

F the many forts of Thiaspi it is not the scope of this worke to relate, I will relief but only two or three, which for their beauty are fit to be inferted into this earlier.

Thiaspi Creticum umbellatum store albo & purpureo. Candy Tusts white and purple.

This small plant rifeth seldome above a foot and a half high, having small, narrow, long and whitth green leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each side, from the middle to the point-wards; from among which rife up the stalkes, branched from the bottome almost into divers small branches, at the tops whereof stand snawn small slowers, thick trust together in an unabell or tust, making them feem to be small, round, double slowers of many leaves, when as every slower is single, and famileth apart by it self, for a fair white colour in some plants, without any spot, and in others with a purplish spot in the centre or middles as if some of the middle leaves were purple; in others again the whole slower is purplish all over, which make a pretty shew in a garden; the seed is contained in many small and stated vessels, which stand to gether in an umbell, as the flowers sid, in which are contained somewhat reddish seed, like unto some other forts of Thisspic, called Treakle Massards: the root is small and shard, and perisherhevery year having given feed.

Tulgji Mari. We have another fort, whose leaves before it fendeth forth any stalke, are a little sum Baiteur. The first dented about the edges, and brancheth not so much our, but carryeth an unbell of purplish slowers like unto the former; and paler yellow seed.

The Place.

These do grow in Spain and Candie, not far from the Sea side.

The Time.

These Thiaspi give not their flowers untill the end of June, or beginning of July, and the feed is ripe soon after.

The Names.

The first is named by some, Draha, or Arabis, as Dodonæus, but Draha is another plant differing much from this. We call one sort, Thispi Gresissus, and the other Thispi Basissus marinum, because the one came from Spain, and the other from Candy; we give it in English the name of Tusts, because it doth fit the some of the slowers best, although ordinarily all the Thispipe Englished Wike Mustards.

The Vertues.

Candy, or Spanish Tutts, is not fo sharpe biting in tast, as some other of the Thalpies are, and therefore is not to be used in medicines, where This pringing in the stead thereof.

CHAP. CII.

clematis. Clamberers, or Creepers.

Aving flewed you all my frere of herbes bearing fine flowers, let me now bring to your confideration the reftof those plants, be they Shrubs or Trees, that are cherifhed in our garden, for the beauty of their flowers chiefly, or for some o her beautifull respect: and first I will begin with such as creep on the ground, without climing, and then such as clime up by poles, or other things, that are set or grow neer them, fit to make Bowers and Arbours, or else are like them in form, name, or in some other sich quality or property.

1. Clematis Daphnoides, five Vinca pervinca simplex minor diversorum colorum. Single Perwinkle of divers colours.

The fanaller Perwinkle which not only groweth wilde in many places, but is most futuall in our Gardens, hath divers creeping branches, trayling or running upon the ground, shooting out small fibres at the joynts, as it creepeth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places: at the joynts of these branches stand two small dark green shining leaves, somewhat like unto small Bay leaves, but smaller, and at the joynts likewide with the leaves, come forth the flowers, one at a joynt, standing upon a tender sootstalke, being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, somenimes into four leaves, and sometimes into five, the most ordinary sort is of a pale or bleak blew colour, but some are purie white, and some of a darke reddish purple colour: the root is in the body little bugger them a rush, bushing in the ground, and creeping with his branches far about; taking root in many places, whereby it quickly possessing and is therefore most usually planted under hedges, or where it may have room to run.

2. Vinca peroinca flore duplici purpureo. Double purple Perwinkle.

The double Perwinkle is like unto the former kind, in all things except in the Bower, which is of that dark reddift purple colour that is in one of the fingle kinds, but this hath another row of leaves within the flower, fo that the two rowes of leaves canfeth it to be called double; but the leaves of these are leffer then the fingle. I have heard of one with a double white flower, but I have not yet feen it.

3. Clematis Daphnoides five Pervinca major. The greater Perwinkle.

This greater Perwinkle is former han like the former, but greater, yet his branches creep not in that manner, but fland more upright, or leffe creeping at the leaft: the leaves also hereof than by couples at the joynts, but they are broader and larger by the half: the flowers are larger, confifting of five leaves that are blew, a little deeper then the former blew? This plant is far tendeter to keep then the other, and therefore would fland warning as well as in a moith flandowie place.

Burning Clamberer, or Virgins Bower.

This Cauditick or birming Climier, hath very long and climing tender branches, yet fomewher woody below, which wind about those things this thand neer it, covered with a brownish green bark, from the joynes where of shoot forth many winged leaves, consisting for the most part of five fingle leaves, that is, two and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in or notehed on the edges here and

there, but every part of them is leffer then theleaves of the next following Climer . without any clasping tendrels to winde about any thing at all: towards the upper part of the branches, with the faid leaves, come forth long stalks, whereon stand many white flowers clustering together, opening the brims into fix or eight small leaves, spreading like a ftar, very (weet of fmell, or rather of a ftrong heady fent, which after turn into flattish and blackish seed, plumed at the head, which plum or feather flyeth away with the winde after it hath stood long, and leavesth the feed naked or bare: the root is white and thick, fleshie and tender, or easie to be broken, as my self can well testifie, in that defiring to take a fucker from the root, I could not handle it fo tenderly, but that it broke notwithstanding all my care. Master Gerard in his Herball maketh mention of one of this kind with double white flowers, which he faith he recovered from the feed was fent him from Argentine, that is Strasborough, whereof he fetteth forth the figure with double flowers: but I never faw any fuch with him, neither did I ever hear of any of this kind with double flowers. Clusius indeed faith, that he received from a friend some seed under the name of Clematis flore also pleno : but he doubteth whether there be any such : the plants that sprang with him from that seed, were like unto the noright kind called Flammula Matthioli, or Iovis cresta, as he there faith : but affuredly I have been informed from some of my especiall friends beyond Sea, that they have a double white Clematis, and have promifed to fend it, but whether it will be of the climing or upright fort, I cannot tell untill I fee it : but furely I do much doubt whether the double will give any good feed.

5. Clematis altera sive peregrina flore rubro. Red Ladies Bower.

This Climer hath many limber and weak climing branches like the former, covered with a brown thin outward bark, and green underneath: the leaves final at the joynts, confifting but of three leaves or parts, whereof fome are notched on one fide, and fome on both, without any classifing tenderds also, but winding with his branches about any thing standers near tunto it; the sowers in like manner come from the same joynts with the leaves, but not so many together as the former upon long stoothalkes, consisting of four leaves a piece, standing like a crosse, of a dark red colour; the feed is star and round, and pointed at the end, three of four or more standing close together upon one falk, without any doune upon them at all, as in the former; the roots are a bundell of brownish yellow strong strings, running down deep into the ground, from a big head above.

6. Clematis peregrina flore purpureo simplici. Single purple Ladies Bower.

This Ladies Bower different in nothing from the last described, but only in the colour of the flower, which is of a sad blewish purplecolour; so that the one is not possible to be known from the other, untill they be in flower.

7. Clematis peregrina, flore purpureo pleno. Double flowred purple Ladies Bower.

This double Clematic hath branches and leaves so near refembling the single kinds, that there can be known no difference, unless it be, that this groweth more goal and great, and yeeldeth both more store of branches from the ground, and more spreading above: the chiefest mark to distinguish it is the slower, which in this is very thicke and double, confisting of a number of smaller leaves, set colockogether in order in the middle, the sour uttermost leaves that encompasse them, being much broader and larger then any of the inward, but all of a dull or sad blewish purple colour, the points or ends of the leaves seeming a little darker then the middle of them: this beareth no feed that ever I could see, hear of, or learn by any of credit, that have noursed it a great while; and therefore the tales of salfe deceirfull gardiners, and others, that deliver such for truth, to deceive persons ignorant thereof, must not be credulously entertained.

In the great book of the Garden of the Bishop of Eystor (which place is neer unto Chamsis perc-Noremberg) in Germany, I read of a Clemanis of this former kinde, whose figure is great state carberers also annexed, with double slowers of an incarnate, or pale purple rending to a nee place.

The place is need to be a n

8. Flammula Iovis erecta. Upright Virgins Bower.

This kind of Clemats hath divers more upright stalkes then any of the four last described, sometimes four or five foor high, or more; yet leaning or bending a lastle, so that it had some need of sustaining, covered with a brownish barke; from whence come forth on all sides divers winged leaves, constiting of five or seven leaves, set on both sides of a middle sib, whereof one is at the end: the tops of the stalks, are divided into many branches, bearing many white sweet smelling flowers on them, like in fashion unto the white Virgins Bower; after which come sinch like feather tops leed, which remain and shew themselves, being stat like the other; when the plumes are blown abroad: the root spreadeth in the ground from a thick head, into many long strings, and saften this selfstrongly in the earth; but all the stalkes die down every year, and spring aftesh in the beginning of the next.

9. Clematis carulea Pannonica. The Hungarian Climer.

The stalks of this plant stand upright, and are four square, bearing at every joint two leaves, which at the first are closed together, and after they are open, are somewhat like unto the leaves of Assessing was also recommended to the stalks, and sometimes also from the stalks by the leaves cometh forth one shower, bending the head downward, conssisting of sor leaves, somewhat long and narrow, standing like a crossic, and turning up their ends a little again, of a fair blew or skie colour, with a thick pale yellow short thrum, made like a head in the middle: a sterr the slower is pass, the head turneth into such a like round feather top ball, as is to be seen in the Travellers joy, or Visma (as it is called) that growerth plentistly in Kent, and in other places by the way fides, and in the hedges, wherein is included such like stateed. Their stalks (like as the last) die down to the ground every year, and rise again in the Spring following; shooting out new branches, and thereby encreaseth in the root.

10. Maracoc five Clematis Virginiana. The Virgin Climer.

Because this brave and too much defired plant doth in somethings resemble the former Climers, fo that unto what other family or kindred I might better conjoyne it I know not ; let me I pray infere it in the end of their Chapter, with this description. It rifeth out of the ground (very late in the year, about the beginning of May, if it be a plant hath rifen from the feed of our own fowing, and if it be a old one, fuch as hath been brought to us from Virginia, not till the end thereof) with a round stalke, not above a yard and a half high (in any that I have feen) but in hotter Countries, as some Authors have fet it down, much higher, bearing one leaf at every joynt, which from the ground to the middle thereof hath no claspers, but from thence upwards hath at the same joynt with the leaf both a small twining clasper, like unto a Vine, and a flower alio; every leaf is broad at the stalke thereof, and divided about the middle on both fides, making it fomewhat refemble a Fig leaf, ending in three points, whereof the middlemost is longest: the bud of the flower, before it do open, is very like unto the head or feed veffell of the ordinary fingle Nigella, having at the head or top five small crooked hornes, which when this bud openeth, are the ends or points of five leaves, that are whire on the infide, and lay themselves flar, like unto an Anemone, and are a little hollow like a scoop at the end, with five other smaller leaves, and whiter then they lying between them, which were hid in the bud before it opened, fo that this flower being full blown open, confifteth of ten white leaves, laid in order round one by another; from the bottome of these leaves on the inside, rise divers twined threads, which spread and lay themselves all over these white leaves, reaching beyond the points of them a little, and are of a reddish peach colour: towards the bot-

I be Garden of pleasant Flowers.

tomes likewife of these white leaves there are two red circles, about the breadth of an Oaten straw, one distant from another (and in some flowers three is but one circle fcen) which adde a great grace unto the flower; for the white leaves thew their colour through the peach coloured threads, and these red circles or rings upon them being

also perspicuous, make a tripartite shew of colours most delightfull: the middle. The Jesuites figure of the Maracoc. ifh : in the bottome whereof rifeth up an umbone or round file fomewhat bigge. of a whitish green colour, spotted with reddiff foots like the stalkes of Dragons, with five round threads or chives, fported in the like manner, and tipt at the ends with yellow pendents, standing about the middle part of the faid umbone, and from thence rifing higher, endeth in three long crooked hornes most ufually (but fometimes in four, as hath been observed in Rome by Dr. Aldine. that fet forth some principall things of Cardinall Farnefius his Garden) spotted like the reft. having three round green buttons at their ends . thefe flowers are of a comfortable fweet fent, very acceptable, which perish without yeelding fruit with us, because it flowreth so late: but in the naturall place, and in hot Countries it beareth a small round whitish fruit, with a crown at the top thereof, wherein is contained (while it is fresh, and before it be over dryed) a fweet li-



GRANADILLUS FRUTEE INDICUS CHISTI PASSIONIS IMAGO.

ouer, but when it is dry, the feed within it, which is finall, flat, fomewhat rough and black, will make a rating noise: the roots are composed of a number of exceeding long and round yellowish brown strings, spreading far abroad under the ground (I have fren some roots that have been brought over, that were as long as any roots of Sarfa parilla, and a great deal bigger, which to be handsomely laid into the ground, were fain to be coyled like a cable) and shooting up in severall places a good distance one from another, whereby it may be well encreased.

The Place.

The first blew perwinkle growerh in many Woods and Orchards, by the hedge fides in England, and so doth the write here and there, but the other fingle and double purple are in our Gardens only. The great Perwinkle groweth in Province of France, in Spain, and Italy, and other hot Countries, where also grow all the twining Clamberers, as well fingle as double: but both the upright ones do grow in Hungary and thereabouts. The surpassing delight of all flowers came from Virginia. We preferve them all in our Gardens.

The Time.

The Perwinkles do flower in in March and Aprill. The Climers not untill the end of Tune, or in July, and fometimes in August. The Virginian fomewhat latter in August; yet sometimes I have known the flower to shew it felf in July.

The Names.

The first is out of question the first Clemaric of Dioscorides, and called of



? Tothic Cettum. Candi Tofs. 2 Vince province flore fundici. Single Perwinkle. 2 Pince persisce flot deplici. Double Perwinkle.
Mendoid: Origina Virgina Brower. 4 Consum program fore fundic. The loggle Ladica Bower. 4 Consumprogram flore plane purposes. B.
Ladica Bower. 7 Manuse for Consum Virginum. The Virginia Column.

many Clematis Daphnoides (but not that plant that is fimply called Daphnoides for that is Laureola) and is usually called Vinca pervinca : but it is not Chamedaphne, for that is another plant, as shall be shewed in his place, some call it Centunculus: In English we call it Perwinkle. The other is Clematis alters of Dioscorides, and is called also Clematis peregrina, whose distinctions are fet down in their titles: In English, Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower, because they are fit to grow by Arbours to cover them. The first upright Clamberer is called, and that rightly of some, Clematis erecta, or Surrecta. Of others Flammula frutex, and Flammula Iovis, or Surrecta: In English, Upright Virgins Bower. The next is called by Clusius, Clematis Pannonica carules, who thought it to be Climeni (pecies, by the relation of others at the first, but after entituled it, Clematis: In English the Hungarian Climer. The last may be called in Latine Clematis Virginiana : In English, The Virgin or Virginian Climer; of the Virginians, Maracoc: of the Spapiards in the West Indies Granadillo, because the fruit (as is before faid) is in some fashion like a small Pomegranate on the outside; yet the seed within is flattish, round, and blackish. Some superstitious Jesuite would fain make men believe, that in the flower of this plant are to be feen all the markes of our Sayours Paffion; and therefore call it Flos Passionis: and to that end have caused figures to be drawn, and printed, with all the parts proportioned out, as thornes, nailes, fpear, whip, pillar, &c. init, and all as true as the Sea burns, which you may well perceive by the true figure, taken to the life of the plant, compared with the figure fet forth by the Jesuites, which I have placed here likewise for every one to see: but these be their advantageous lies (which with them are tolerable, or rather pious and meritorious) wherewith they afe to inftruct their people; but I dare fay, God never willed his Priefts to inftruct his people with lies : for they come from the Devill, the author of them. But you may fay I am befides my Text, and I am in doubt you will think, I am in this befides my felf, and so nothing to be believed herein that I fay. For, for the most part, it is an inherent errour in all of that fide, to believe nothing, be it never fo true, that any of our fide thall affirme that contrarieth the affertions of any of their Fathers. as they call them: but I must refer them to God, and he knoweth the truth and will reforme or deforme them in his time. In regard whereof I could not but fpeak (the occasion being thus offered) against such an erroneous opinion (which even Dr. Aldine at Rome, before remembred, difproved and contraried both the faid figures and name) and feek to disprove it as doth (I fay not almost but I am affraid altogether) leade many to adore the very picture of such things, as are but the sictions of superstitious brains for the flower it self is far differing from their figure, as both Aldine in the aforesaid book, and Robinus at Paris in his Theatrum Flora, do set forth the flowers and leaves being drawn to the life, and there exhibited, which I hope may fatisfie all men, that will not be perpetually obstinate and contentious.

The Vertues.

Coftæus faith he hath often feen, that the leaves of Perwinkle held in the mouth, hath flayed the bleeding at the note. The French doule it to flay the menftruall fluxes. The other are cauftick plants, that is, fiery hot, and bliftering the skin; and therefore (as Diofcorides faith) is profitable to take away the fourfee, leptye, or fuch like deformities of the skin. What property that of Virginia hath, is not known to any with us I think, more then that the liquor in the green fruit is pleafant in tafte; but affuredly it cannot be without fome foeciall properties; fit they were known.

CHAP. CIII.

Chamalas. Dwarfe Spurge Olive, or Dwarfe Bay.

Have three forts of Chamelas to bring to your confideration, every one differing notably from other; two of them of great beauty in their flowers, as well as in the whole plant: the third abiding with green leaves, although it have no beauty in the flower, yet worthy of the place it holds. And unto these I must adjoyn another plant, as coming nearest unto them in the bravery of the flowers.

1. Chameles Germanica five McZereon floribus dilutioris coloris & faturatioris. Dwarfe Bay, or flowring Spurge Olive.

We have two forts of this Spurge Olive or Dwarfe Bay, differing only in the colour of the floores. They both rife up with a thick woody ftem, five or fix foot high fometimes, or more, and of the thickneffe (if they be very old) of a mans wreft at the ground, fpreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a tough grayifh barke, befer with finall long leaves, fomewhat like unto Privet leaves, but imalier and paler, and in a maneer round pointed it he flowers are finall, confifting of four leaves, anny growing together fometimes, and breaking our of the branches by themselves: in the one fort of a pale red at the first blowing, and more white afterwards; the other of a deeper red in the blossome, and continuing of a deeper red colour all the time of the flowing, both of them very sweet in Intell: after the flowers are past, come the berries, which are green at the first, and very red afterwards, turning blacklis red, if the stand too long upon the branches; the roots spread into many tough long branches, covered with a yellowish barke.

2. Chamalas Alpina. Mountain Spurge Olive.

This Mountain Laurell rifeth up with a small woody stem, three or sour sook high, or more, branching forth towards the upper parts into many lender and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary green back, beset at the ends thereof with states, fuller, and smaller round pointed leaves then the former, of a grayish green colour on the upperside, and hoary underneath, which abide on the branches in Winter, and fall not away as the former; the slowers are many set together at the ends of the branches, greater then the former, and consisting of sour leaves appeared in such that the sum of the state of the state

3. Chamalaa tricoccos. Widow Wayle.

This three berried Spurge Olive hath no great ftem at all, but the whole plant from the ground into many flexible tough green branches, whereon are fet divers narrow, long, darke green leaves all along the branches, which abide green all the Winter: the flowers are very finall, fcarce to be feen, and come forth between the leaves and the fallek, of a pale yellow colour, made of three leaves; after which come finall blackish berries, three utually fet together: the root spreadeth it self in the ground not very far, being hard and woody, and often dyeth, if it be not well defended from the extremity of our sharpe Winters.

4. Cneorum Matthioli. Sma'l Rock Roses.

I was long in doubt in what place I should diipose of this plant, whether among the Campions, as Bauhinus, or among these, as Cludius doth; But lest my garden should want is wholly, let it take up room for this time here. This gallant plant hath divers L1 long,

long, weak, flender, but yet rough branches lying upon the ground, divided usually into other smaller branches, whereupon grow many small, long, and somewhat thick leaves, fomewhat like unto the leaves of the former MeZereon, fet without any order leaves, tomewhat like unto the leaves of the forth a trift of many finall flowers together, made or confifting of four leaves a piece; of a bright red or carnation colour, and very fiveet withall, which turn into finall round whith betries, wherein is contained finall round feed, covered with a grayish coat or skin: the root is long and yellowish. foreading divers wayes under the ground, and abideth many years shooting forth new

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Flore allo.

branches. It hath been observed in some of these plants, to bring forth white flowers, not differing in any thing elfe.

The Place.

The first forts grow plentifully in many places of Germany. The second in the mountains by Savoy. The third in Province and Spain. The laft in divers parts of Germany, Bohemia, and Austria, and about Franckford.

The Time.

The two first forts are most usually in flower about Christmas, or in Jamuary, if the weather be not violent, and sometimes not untill February. The second flowreth not untill Aprill. The third in May. The berries of them ripen some in June and July; some in August and September, as their flowring is earlier or later. The last flowreth as well in the Spring as in Autumn, so apr and plentifull it is in bearing, and the seed at both times doth ripen foon after.

The Names.

The first is called of some Chamalas, with this addition Germanica, that it may differ from the third, which is the true Chamalaa of Dioscorides, as all the best Authors do agree, and is also called Piper montanum of the Italians. It is generally called MeZercon, and is indeed the frue MeZercon of the Arabians, and fo used in our Apothecaries shops, wheresoever the orthe Arabians, and to the drough the Arabians are fo intricate and uncertain in the descriptions of their plants, confounding Gamalas and uncertain in the descriptions of their plants, confounding Gamalas and Thymelas together. Matthiolus maketh it to be Daphnoids of Dioscorides, but in my opinion he is therein miftaken: for all our best modern Writers do account our Laureola, which hath black berries, to be the true Daphnoides: the errour of his Countrey might peradventure draw him thereunto; but if he had better confidered the text of Dioscorides, that giveth black berries to Daphnoides, and red to Chamadaphne, he would not so have written and truly. I should think (as Lobel doth) with better reason, that this Chamalaa were Dioscorides Chamadaphne, then he to say it were Daphnoides: for the description of Chamadaphne, may in all parts be very fitly applyed to this Chamalaa: and even these words, Semen annexum folis, wherein may be the greatest doubt in the description, may not unfitly be construed, that as is seen in the plant, the berries grow at the foot of the leaves about the branches: the faculties indeed that Dioscorides giveth to Chamedaphne, are (if any repugnancie be) the greatest let or hinderance, that this Chamalaa should not be it: but I leave the discussing of these and others of the like nature, to our learned Physitians; for I deal not so much with vertues as with descriptions. The second is called of Lobel Chamalaa Alpina incana, of Clusius Chamelea secunda, and saith he had it out of Italy. We may call it in English, Mountain Spurge Olive as it is in the description, or Mountain Laurell, which you will. The last hath the name of Cneorum, first given it by Matthiolus, which fince is continued by all others. Bauhinus (as I faid) referreth it to the Mountain Campions, but Clufius



I Chemalea Germanica for Melecter. Mexicon or Descric Day. 2 Chemalea Alvina, Monntain Spurge Olive. 3 Corrum Matthell Small Rock Refeat
4 Lanna True for file-first. The wild Bayeree. 9 Oktober firs Lanna R. for. 120 (10) 2 by 100, 6 Lannas refe. The Wild Bayeree.

2 Lanna True for file-first. The wild Bayeree. 9 Oktober firs Lanna R. for. 120 (10) 2 12 2

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

(as I do) to the kinds of Chamelea or Thymelea. For want of an English name I have (as you see and that is according to the name the Germane women, as Clufius faith, do call it) entituled it the Small Rock Rofe : which may abide untill a fitter may be conferred upon it.

The Vertues.

All these plants except the last, as well leaves as berries, are violent purgers, and therefore great caution is to be had in the use of them. The last hath not been applyed for any disease that I know.

CHAP. CIII.

Laurus. The Bay Tree.

Y meaning is not to make any description of our ordinary Bayes in this place (for as all may very well know, they may be for an Orchard or Courtyard, and not for this Garden) but of two or three other kindes, whose beautiful aspect have caused them to be worthy of a place therein: the one is called Laurus Tinus, The wilde Bay : the other Laurus Rosea or Oleander, The Rose Bay : and a third is Laurocerafus. The Cherry Bay : which may have not only some respect for his long bush of fweet fmelling flowers, but especially for the comely statelinesse of his gallant ever fresh green leaves, and the rather, because with us in most places, it doth but frutescere use to be Shrub high, not arborescere. Tree high, which is the more fit for this Garden.

I. Laurus Tinus five filvefiris. The wilde Bay tree.

This wilde bay groweth feldome to be a tree of any height, but abideth for the most part low, shooting forth divers slender branches, whereon at every joynt stand two leaves, long, smooth, and of a darke green colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Female Cornell tree, or between that and Bay leaves: at the tops of the branches fland many small white sweet smelling flowers, thrusting together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, confifting of five leaves a piece, the edges whereof have a shew of a wash purple, or light blush in them, which for the most part fall away without bearing any perfect ripe fruit in our Country: Yet sometimes it hath small black berries as if they were good, but are not. In his naturall place it beareth small, round, hard and pointed berries, of a shining black colour, for such have come often to my hands (yet Clufius writeth they are blew); but I could never fee any fpring that I put into the ground. This that I here describe, seemeth to me to be neither of both those that Clufius faw growing in Spain and Portugall, but that other, that (as he faith) fprang in the low Countries of Italian feed.

2. Laurus Rosta sive Oleander. The Rose Bay.

Of the Rofe Bay there are two forts, one bearing crimfon coloured flowers, which is more frequent, and the other white which is more rare. They are so like in all other things, that they need but one description for both. The stem or trunke is many times with us as big at the bottome as a good mans thumbe but growing up fmaller, it divideth it felf into branches, three for the most part coming from one joynt or place, and those branches again do likewise divide themselves into three other, and to by degrees from three to three, as long as it groweth: the lowest of these are bare of leaves, having flied or loft them by the cold of winters, keeping only leaves on the uppermost branches, which are long, and somewhat narrow, like in form unto Peach leaves, but thicker, harder, and of a dark green colour on the upperfide, and vellowish vellowsh green underneath: at the tops of the young branches come forth the flowers, which in the one fort before they are open, are of an excellent bright crimfon colour, and being blowen, confift of four long and narrow leaves, round pointed, somewhat twining themselves, of a paler red colour, almost tending to blush, and in the other are white, the green leaves also being of a little fresher colour: after the flowers are past, in the hot countries, but never in ours, there come up long bending or crooked flat pods, whose outward shell is hard, almost woody, and of a brown colour, wherein is contained small-flat brownish seed, wrapped in a great deal of a brownish yellow doune, as fine almost as filk, somewhat like unto the huskes of Asclepias, or Periploca, but larger, flatter and harder; as my felf can testific, who had some of the pods of this Rose bay, brought me out of Spain, by Master Doctor John More, the feeds whereof I fowed, and had divers plants that I raifed up unto a reasonable height, but they require, as well old as young, to be defended from the colde of our winters.

3. Lanrocerafus. The Bay Cherry.

This beautifull Bay in his naturall place of growing, groweth to be a tree of a reasonable bignesse and height, and oftentimes with usalso if it be pruned from the lower branches; but more usually in these colder Countries, it groweth as a shrub or hedge bush, shooting forth many branches, whereof the greater and lower are covered with a dark grayish green barke, but the young ones are very green, whereon are fet many goodly, fair, large, thick and long leaves, a little dented about the edges, of a more excellent fresh shining green colour, and far larger then any Bay leaf, and compared by many to the leaves of the Pomecitron tree (which because we have none in our Countrey, cannot be so well known) both for colour and largenesse, which yeeld a most gracefull aspect: it beareth long stalkes of whitish slowers, at the joynts of the leaves both along the branches and towards the ends of them also, like unto the Birds Cherry or Padus Theophrasti, which the French men call Putier & Cerifier blane, but larger and greater, confifting of five leaves with many threds in the middle: after which cometh the fruit or berries, as large or great as Flanders Cherries, many growing together one by another on a long stalke, as the flowers did, which are very black and thining on the outfide, with a little point at the end, and reasonable fweet in tafte, wherein is contained a hard round ftone, very like unto a Cherry stone, as I have observed as well by those I received out of Italy, as by them I had of Master James Cole a Merchant of London lately deceased, which grew at his house in Highgate, where there is a fair tree which he defended from the bitterneffe of the weather in Winter by casting a blanket over the top thereof every year, thereby the better to preserve it.

The Place.

The first is not certainly known from whence it came, and is communicated by the fuckers it yeeldeth. The fecond groweth in Spain, Italy, Greece, and many other places: that with white flowers is recorded by Bellonius, to grow in Candy. The last, as Matthiolus, and after him Clustus report, came first from Constantinople: I had a plant hereof by the friendly gift of Master James Cole, the Merchant before remembred, a great lover of all rarities, who had it growing with him at his countrey house in Highgate aforefaid, where it hath flowred divers times, and born ripe fruit; e gar gravita ar og byt it The Time.

The first flowreth many times in the end of the year before Christmas, and often also in January, but the most kindly time is in March and Aprill; when the flowers are sweetest. The second flowreth not untill July. The last in May, and the fruit is ripe in August and September. The

The Names.

The first is called Laurus silvestris, and Laurus Tinus : in Enolish Wilde Bay, or Sweet flowring Bay. The iccond is called Laurus Rosea, Oleander, Werium and Rhododendros: in English The Rose Bay, and Oleander. The last was fent by the name of Trebez on Curmasi, that is to say, Dadylus Trape-Zunting, but not having any affinity with any kind of Bay. Bellonius, as I think, first named it Laurocera us, and Cerasus Trape Zuntina. Dalechampius thinketh it to be Latus Aphricana, but Clufius refuteth it. Those stones or kernels that were sent me out of Italy, came by the name of Laurus Regia, The Kings Bay. We may most properly call it according to the Latine name in the title. The Cherry bay, or bay Cherry, because his leaves are like unto Bay-leaves, and both flowers and fruit like unto the Birdes Cherry or Cluster Cherry, for the manner of the growing; and therefore I might more fitly I confesse have placed it in my Orchard among the sorts of Cherries: but the beautifulnesse of the plant caused me rather to insert it

The Vertues.

The wilde Bay hath no property allotted unto it in Physick, but that it is not to be endured, the berries being chewed declare it to be fo violent hot and choking. The Rose Bay is said by Dioscorides, to be death to all four footed beafts, but contrariwise to man it is a remedie against the poison of Serpents, but especially if Rue be added unto it. The Cherry Bay is not known with us to what phyfick use it may be applyed.

Cerafus flore multiplici. The Rose or double blossom'd Cherry. Malus flore multiplici. The double bloffom'd Apple tree. And Malus Persica flore multiplici. The double bloffom'd Peach tree.

He beautifull thew of these three forts of flowers, hath made me to insert them in this garden, in that for their worthinesse I am unwilling to be without them, although the rest of their kinds I have transferred into the Orchard, where among other fruit trees they shall be remembred for all these here set down seldome or never bear any fruit, and therefore more fit for a Garden of flowers, then an Orchard of fruit.

Cerasus flore pleno vel multiplici. The Rofe Cherry, or double bloffom'd Cherry.

The double bloffomed Cherry tree is of two forts for the flower, but not differing in alw other part, from the ordinary English or Flanders Cherry tree, growing in the very like manner: the difference confifteth in this, that the one of these two sorts bath white flowers leffe double, that is of two rowes or more of leaves, and the other more double, or with more rowes of leaves, and befides I have observed in this greater double bloffom'd Cherry, that fome years most of the flowers have had another smaller and double flower, rifing up out of the middle of the other, like as is to be from in the double English Crow-foot, and double red Ranunculus or Crow-foot, before described: this I say doth not happen every year, but sometimes. Sometimes also there trees will give a few berries, here and there scattered, and that with leffe double flowers more often, which are like unto our English Cherries both for taste and bignesse, These be very fit to be set by Arbours.

. <u>9134117</u>

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



t Grafiu fire plane. The double blosson'd Cherry tree. 2 Malus firer multiplies. The double blosson'd Apple tree. 3 Malus Perfera fire plane. The double blosson'd Peach tree, 4 Periolyments perfeitation. Double Hunitable. 5 Periolyments refin n. Upright Hunitable.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Malus flore multiplici, The double bloffom'd Apple tree.

This double bloffom'd Apple tree is altogether like unto our ordinary Pippin tree in body, branch and leaf, the only difference is in the flower, which is altogether whitifh, faving that the inner leaves toward the middle are more reddifh, but as double and thick as our double Damaske Roses, which fall away without bearing fruit.

Malus Persica flore multipici. The double blossom'd Peach tree.

This Peach tree for the manner of growing, is so like unto an ordinary Peach tree, that untill you see it in blossome you can perceive no difference: the slower is of the fame colour with the blossomes of the Peach, but confishing of three or four, or more rowes of leaves, which fall often away likewise without bearing any fruit; but after it hath abiden some years in a place doth form into fruit, especially being planted against a wall.

The Place.

Both the Cherry trees are frequent in many places of England, nourfed for their pleafant flowers. The Apple is as yet a fittinger. And the Peach hath not been feen or known, long before the writing hereof.

The Time.

They all flower in April and May, which are the times of their other kinds.

The Names.

Their names are also sufficiently expressed to know them by.

The Vertues.

Cherries, Peaches and Apples, are recorded in our Orchard, and there you shall finde the properties of their fruit: for in that these bear none or very sew, their blossomes are of most use to grace and deck the persons of those that will wear or bear them.

CHAP. CV.

Periclymenum. Honifuckles.

He Honifuckle that groweth wild in every hedge, although it be very fweet, yet do I not bring into my Garden, but let it reft in his own place, to ferve their fenfes that travell by it, or have no garden. I have three other that furnish my Garden, one that is called double, whose branches spread far, and being very fit for an arbour will foon cover it: the other stand upright, and spread not any way far, yet their slowers declaring them to be Honisuckles, but of lesse delight, I consort them with the other.

Periclymenum perfoliatum five Italicum. The double Honifuckle.

The truncke or body of the double Honifuckle, is oftentimes of the bigneffe of a good flaffe, running our into many long foreading branches, covered with a whitish barke; which had need of fomething to fuftain them, or elfe they will fall down to the ground (and therefore it is ufually planted at an arbour, that it may run thereon,

or against a house wall, and saftened thereto in divers places with nailes) from whence spring forth at severall distances, and at the joynts; two leaves, being like in form unto the wilde Honisuckles, and round pointed for the most part; these branches dividing themselves divers wayes, have at the tops of them many flowers, set at certain distances one above another, with two green leaves at every place, where the flowers do stand, joyned so close at the bottom, and so round and hollow in the middle, that is feemeth like a hollow cup or sawcer of flowers: the flowers stand round about the middle of these cups or sawcers, being long, hollow, and of a whitish yellow colour, with open mouths dath over with a light shew of purple, and some threds within them, very sweet in smell, like both in forme and colour unto the common Honistickles, but that these cups with the slowers in them are two or three standing one above another (which make a far better shew then the common, which come forth all at the head of the branches, without any green leaves or cups under them) and therefore these were called double Honistickles.

Perielymenum rectum fructurubro. Red Honifuckles.

This upright Woodbinde hath a ftraight woody ftem divided into feveral branches, about three or four foot high, covered with a very thin whith bark, whereon frand two leaves together at the joynes, being leffer then the former, fmooth and plain, and a little pointed: the flowers come forth upon flender long footfalks at the joynes where the leaves fland, alwayes two fet together, and never more, but feldome one alone, which are much smaller then the former, but of the flame fashion, with a little button at the foot of the flower; the buds of the flowers before they are open are very reddish, but being open are not forted, but tending to a kinde of a yellowish blush colour: after which come in their places two small red berries, the one withered for the most part, or at least smaller then the other, but (as Clussius sairs) in their naturall places they are both full and of one bignesse.

Periclymenum rectum fructu carules. Blew berried Honifuckles.

This other upright Woodbine groweth up as high as the former, or rather former higher, covered with a blackifth rugged bark, chapping in divers places, the younger branches whereof are fomewhat reddifth, and covered with a hoary doune: the leaves stand two together at the joynts, fomewhat larger then the former, and more whitifth underneath: the flowers are likewife two standing together, at the end of a stender footstalke, of a pale yellowish colour when they are blown, but more reddifth in the but is the berries stand two together as the former, of a dark blewish colour when they are fully ripe, and full of red liquor or juice, of a pleasant taste, which doth not only die the hands of them that gather them, but serveth for a dying colour to the inhabitants where they grow plentifully, wherein are contained many flat seed: The root is woody as the former is.

The Place.

The first groweth in Italie, Spain, and Province of France, but not in the colder countreyes, unlesse it be there planted, as is most frequent in our countrey. The others grow in Austria, and Stiria, as Clusius faith, and are entertained into their gardens only that are curious.

The Time.

The first flowreth usully in Aprill, the rest in May.

The Names.

The first is called Periolymenum, Caprifolium perfoliatum, and Italicum, as a difference from the common kinde: In English Double Woodbinde,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

or double Honifuckles. The others, as they are rare, and little known, fo are their names also: yet according to their Latine, I have given them Finelith names.

The Vertues.

The double Honifuckle is as effectuall in all things, as the fingle wilde kinds, and befides, is an efpeciall good wound herb for the head or other parts. I have not know the upright kinds ufed in Phyfick.

CHAP. CVI.

Iasminum sive Gelseminum. Iasmine or Gesmine.

TE have but one fort of true Iasmine ordinarily in our Gardens throughour the whole Land; but there is another greater fort, which is far more
tender, brought out of Spain, and will hardly endure any long time with us, unless is be very carefully preserved. We have a third kinde called a yellow Iasmine,
but differeth much from their tribe in many notable points: but because the slowers
have some likenesse with the flowers of the true Iasmine, it hath been usually called
a Iasmine; and therefore I am content for this Garden to conjoyne them in one
Chapter.

1. Iasminum album. The white Iasmine.

The white Iasmine hath many twiggy flexible green branches, coming forth of the sindry bigger boughes or stems, that rise from the root, which are covered with a grayish darke coloured barke, having a white pith within it like the Elder, but not so much: the winged leaves stand alwayes two together at the joynts, being made of many simall and pointed leaves, set on each fide of a middle rib, six most usually on both sides, with one at the end, which is larger, more pointed then any of the rest, and of a dark green colour: at the tops of the young branches stand divers slowers together, as it were in an umbell or tust, each whereof standers on a long green stalk, coming our of a simall husk, being small, longs, and hollow below, opening into sive white small, pointed leaves, of a very strong sweet smell, which fall away without bearing any fruit at all, that ever I could learn in our Country, but in the hot Countries where it is naturall, it is said to bear stat fruit, like Lupines: the roots spread sar and deep, and are long and hard to grow, untill they have taken strong hold in the ground.

2. Iafminum Catalonicum. The Spanish Iafmine.

This Catalonia Iamine groweth lower then the former, never tifing half so high, and hath stender long green branches, rising from the top of the woody stem, with such like leaves set on them as the former, but somewhat shorter and larger: the stowers also are like unto the former, and stand in the same manner at the end of the branches, but are much larger, being of a bush colour before they are blown, and white with blush edges when they are open, exceeding sweet of simell, more strong then the former.

3. Iasminum luteum, sive Trifolium fruticans aliis Polemonium. The yallow Iasmine.

This that is called the yellow Iasmine, hath many long slender twiggy branches rifing from the root, green at the first, and covered with a dark grayish bark afterwards, whereon are set at certain distances, three small dark green leaves together, the end leaf being alwayes the biggest: at the joynts where the leaves come forth, and

fland long stalkes, bearing long hollow slowers, ending in five, and some in fix leaves, very like unto the flowers of the first lassinine, but yellow, whereupon it is usually called the Yellow lassinine: after the flowers are past, there come in their places round black shining berries, of the bignessic of a great Peals, on bigger; full of a purplish juve, which will die ones singers that bruike them but a little: the root is rough, and white, creeping far about under the ground, shooting forth plentifully, whereby it greatly increases.

The Place.

The first is verily thought to have been first brought to Spain out of Syria, or thereabours, and from Spain to us, and is to be seen very often, and in many of our Country Gardens. The second hath his breeding in Spain also, but whether it be his original place we know not, and is scarce yet made well acquainted with our English air. The third groweth plentifully about Mompelier, and will well abide in our London Gardens, and any where else.

The Time.

The first flowreth not untill the end of July. The second somewhat earlier. The third in July also.

The Names.

The first is generally called *Infinium album; and Gelfonium album: In the first is generally called *Infinium album; and Gelfonium album: In the single, as much as may be faid offit. The third hath been taken off fome to be a Cyrifus, others judge it to be *Felemonium; but the trute name is *Trifolium fruiteam; although many call it *Infinium livium; is *Feligibi, most usually, 'The yellow Infinium,' for the reasons aforesaid; or else after the Latine name, Shrubble *Trefoli, or Make-bate.

The Vertues.

The white Iafinines have been in all times accepted into outward medicines, either for the pleafure of the fiveet ferr, or profit of the warming properties. And is in thefe dayes only ufed as an ornament in Gardens, or for fent of the flowers in the hould, &c. The yellow Iafinine, although fome have adjudged it to be the Polemonium of Diofcorides, yet it is not ufed to those purposes by any that I know.

CHAP. CVII.

Syringa. The Pipe tree.

UNder the name of Syringa; is contained two speciall kinds of Shrubs or Trees, differing one-from another; namely, the Lilac of Matchiolus, which is called Syringa carulea, and is of two or three fores; and the Syringa alba, which also is of two fores, as shall be declared.

1. Lilac five Syringa carulea. The blew pipe tree.

The blew Pipe tree rifeth sometimes to be a great tree, as high and big in the bodie as a reasonable Apple tree (as I have in some places seen and observed) but most usually groweth lower, with many twigs so branches fifing from the root, having as much pith in the middle of them as the Elder hath, covered with a grayish green barker.

barke, but darker in the elder branches, with joynts fet at a good diffance one from another, and two leaves at every joynt, which are large, broad, and pointed at the ends, many of them turning or folding both the fides inward, and standing on long foot-stalkes: at the tops of the branches come forth many slowers, growing pipke-stalion, that is, a long branch of slowers upon a stalk, each of these stowers are small, long, and hollow below, ending above in a pale blewish flower, confisting of four small leaves, of a pretty small sen: a stert the slowers are past, there come some formers that it is not often in our Country, unless the tree have stood long, and is grown great, the suckers being continually taken away, that it may grow the better) lorg and stat cods, consisting as it were of two sides, a thin skin being in the midst, wherein are contained two long statish red seed: the roots are strong, and grow deep in the ground.

2. Syring a flore lacteo five argenteo. The filver coloured Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former blew Pipe tree, either in ftem or branches, either in leaves or flowers, or manner of growing, but only in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a milke, or filver colour, which is a kinde of white, wherein there is a thin wash, or light shew of blew shed therein, coming somewhat near unto an ash-colour.

3. Lilac laciniatis foliis. The blew Pipe tree with cut leaves.

This Pipe tree should not differ from the first in any other things then in the leaves, which are said to be cut in on the edges into severall parts, as the relation is given a viril fide digniv 5 for as yet I never saw any such; but I here am bold to set it down, to induce and provoke some lover of plants to obtain it for his pleasure, and others also.

A. Springs flore albo simplicia. The fingle white Pipe tree.

The fingle white Pipe tree or bufn, never-cometh to that height of the former, but abideth alwayes like a hedge tree or bufn, full of shoots or suckers from the root, much more then the former: the young shoots hereof are reddish on the outside, and afterward reddish at the joynts, and grayish all the rest over: the young as well as the old branches, have some pith in the middle of them, like as the Eider hath: the leaves stand two at a joynt, somewhat like the former, but more rugged or crumpled, as also a little pointed, and cleated about the edges; the slowers grow at the tops of the branches, divers standing together, consisting of four white leaves, like unto small yellowish threads in the middle, and are of a strong, full, or heady sent, not plassing to a great many, by reason of the strange quicknesse of the feat; the fruit followeth, being star at the head, with many leaste shell or scales compassing it, wherein is inclosed small long seedishe roots run not deep, but spread under the ground, with many sibres annexed unto them.

5. Syringa Arabica flore albo duplici. The double white Pipetree.

This Pipe tree hath divers long and flender branches, whereon grow large leaves, of the former fingle white kinde, but not fo rough or hard, and not at all dented about the edges, two alwayes flanding one against another at every joynt of the stalke, but fet or disposed on contrary sides, and not all upon one side; at the ends whereof come forth divers slowers, every one standing on his own foot-stalke, the hose or huske being long and hollow, like unto the white Iasiniae, and the flowers therein consisting of a double row of white and round pointed leaves, sive or fix in a row, with some yellownesse in the middle, which is hollow, of a very strong and heady sweet sent, and abiding a long time flowings, especially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not able to abide any the least cold weather with us.



i lafairem allum volter. The ordinary white Infaine. Allowing described for forestead Conscious. It allatine or Riedwect of America. It forester was the contract of the contr

for the cold winds will (as I understand) greatly molest it: and therefore must as charily be kept as Orenge trees with us, if we will have it to abide.

The Place.

The first growth in Arabia (as Marthiolus thinketh, that had it from the contaminople.) We have it plentifully in our Gardens. The second and third are frangers with us as yet. The fourth is as frequent as the first, or rather more, but his originall is not known. The last hath its originall from Arabia, as his name importeth.

The Time.

The first fecond, and third flower in Aprill, the other two net untill May.

The Names.

The first is called of Matthiolus Lilac, and by that name is most usually called in all parts. It is also called Syringa carules, because it cometh nearest unto those woods, which for their pithy substance, were made hollow into pipes. It is called of all in English, The blew Pipe tree. It icemeth likely, that Petrus Bellonius in his third Book and fifrieth Chapter of his observations (making mention of a shrub that the Turkes have, with Ivie leaves alwayes green, bearing blew or violet coloured flowers on a long stalke, of the bignesse and fashion of a Fox tail, and thereupon called in their language a Fox tail) doth understand this plant here expressed. The certainty whereof might eafily be known, if any of our Merchants there refiding, would but call for fuch a shrub, by the name of a Fox tail in the Turkish tongue, and take care to fend a young root, in a small tub or basker with earth by Sea, unto us here at London, which would be performed with a very little pains and coft. The second and third, as kindes thereof have their names in their titles. The fourth is called by Clusius and others, Frutex coronarius; forme do call it Lilac flore albo, but that name is not proper, in that it doth confound both kindes together. Lobel calleth it Springa Italica. It is now generally called of all Springa alba, that is in English, The white Pipe tree. Some would have it to be oftrys of Theophrastus, but Clusius hath sufficiently cleared that doubt. Of others Ligutrum Orientale, which it cannot be neither; for the Cyprus of Pliny is D.oscorides his Liguitrum, which may be called Orientale, in that it is most proper to the Eastern Counties, and is very fweet, whose feed is like unto Coriander feed. The last is called by divers Syringa Arabica flore albo duplici, as most fitly agreeing thereunto. Of Basilius Beslerus that set forth the great book of the Bishop of Eystot in Germany his Garden, Syringa Italica flore albo pleno, because as it is likely, he had it from Italy. It is very likely, that Prosper Alpinus in his book of Egyptian plants, doth mean this plant, which he there calleth Sambach, five Ia minum Arabicum. Matthaus Caccini of Florence in his letter to Clusius entituleth it Syringa Arabica, five Iafminum Arabicum, five Iafminum ex Gine, whereby he declareth that it may not unfitly be referred to either of them both. We may call it in English as it is in the title. The double white Pipe tree.

The Vertues.

We have no use of these in Physick that I know, although Prosper Alpinus saith, the double white Pipe tree is much used in Egypt, to help women in their travailes of childbirth.

CHAP. CVIII.

Sambucus Rofea. The Elder or Gelder Rofe.

A Lthough there be divers kinds of Elders, yet there is but one kind of Elder Rofe, whereof I mean to intreat in this Chapter, being of near, affinity, in-fone things into the former Pipe trees, and which for the beauty of it deserve the be sempthed among the delights of a Garden.

Sambuess Rofes. The Gelder Rofe. The order Laboration Sambuess Rofes.

The Gelder Rofe (asir is called) growith to a reasonable height, fearding like, a tree, with a trunke as big as any mans arme, coyered with a darke grayifis barke, somewhat nigged and very knotty: the younger branches, are finooth and white, with a pithy substance in the middle, as the Elders have, to show that it is a kind thereofy whereon are for broad leaves, divided into three parts or distribute, somewhat like unto a Vine leaf, but smaller, and more rugged and crumpled, jagged or cut also about the edges: at the tops of every one of the young branches, most insulty: conceth forth a great toff, or ball as it were, of many white slowers, set to sloke together, that there can be no distinction of any several slower seen, nor doth it seem like the double flower of any other plant, that hath many rowes of leaves fet together, but is a cluster of white leaved flowers set together upon the stalke that upholdeth them, of a small sent, which fall away without bearing any fruit in our Countrey, that ever I could observe or learn. The root spreadeth neither far nor deep, but shooteth many small toots and since wheeley it is fathed in the ground, and draweth nourishment to it, and sometimes, wheeley it is fathed in the ground, and draweth nourishment to it, and sometimes, wheeled the lackers from it.

The Place.

It should seem, that the naturall place of this Elder is wet and moist grounds, because it is so like unto the Marth Elder, which is the single kinds hereof. It is only noursed up in Gardens in all our Countrey.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, much about the time of the double Peony flower, both which being fer together, make a pleasant variety, to deck up the windowes of a house.

The Names.

It is generally called Sambacon Rosen: In English, The Elder Rose, and more commonly after the Durch name, the Gelder Rose. Dalechampius seemeth to make it Thraupalus of Theophrastus, or rather the single Marsh Elder; for I think this double kind was not known in Theophrastus his time.

The Vertues.

It is not applyed to any Physicall usethat I know.

CHA?

151 10 Lucia

CHAP. CIX

Rofa. The Rose tree or bush.

He great variety of Rofes is much to be admired, being more then is to be a feer in any other furubby plant that I know, both for colour, forme and finell. have to furnish this garden thirty forts at the least, every one notably-differing from the other, and all fit to be here entertained; for there are fome other, that being wilde and of no beauty or finell, we forbear and leave to their wilde habitations. To distinguish them by their colours, as white, red, incarnate, and yellow, were a way that sharp mightrake, but I hold it not for convenient for divers' respects: for fo I should confound those of divers forts one among another, and I should not keep that method which to me seemeth most convenient, which is to place and tanke every kinde, whether single or double, one next unto the other, that so you may the better understand their varieties and differences: I will therefore begin with the most ancient, and known Roses to our Countrey, whether naturall or no I know not; but affiumed by our precedent Kings of all others, to be cognitances of their dignity, the white Rose and the red, whom shall follow the damaske, of the finest sent, and most use of all the other forts; and the rest, their order.

1. Rosa Anglica alba. The English white Rose.

EThe white Rose is of two kindes, the one more thick and double then the other: the one rifeth up in some shadowic places, unto eight or ten foot high, with a stock of a great bigneffe for a role: the other growing feldome higher then a Damaske Role. Some do judge both these to be but one kind, the divertity happening by the airc.or ground, or both. Both these Roles have somewhat smaller and whiter green leaves then in many other Roses, five most usually set on a stalke, and more white underneath, as also a whiter green banke, armed with sharpe thornes or prickles, whereby they are foon known from other Rofes, although the one not fo eafily from the other: the flowers in the one are whitish, with an eye or shew of a blush, especially toward the ground or bottome of the flower, very thick double, and close fet rogether, and for the most part not opening it felf so largely and fully as either the Red or Damaske Rose. The other more white, leffe thick and double, and opening it felf more, and fome to little double as but of two or three rowes, that they might be held to be fingle, yet all of Intle or no finell at all. To describe you all the several parts of the Rose, as the bud, the beards, the threads, &c. were needleffe, they are fo conversant in every ones hand, that I shall not need but to touch the most speciall parts of the varieties of them, and leave a more exact relation of all things incident unto them, unto a generall work.

Tan Area and I . 2. Rofa incarnata. The Carnation Rofe.

The Carnation Rose is in most things like unto the lefter white rose, both for the growing of the stock, and bignesse of the slower, but that it is more spread abroad when it is blown then the white is, and is of a pale blush colour all the slower thoroughout, of as small a sent as the white one is almost.

Rofa Belgica five Vurea. This kinde of Rofe is not very great, but very thick and double, and is very variable in the flowers, in that they will be fo different one from another: fome being paler then others, and some as it were blafted, which cometh not casually, but naturally to this rose: but the best flowers (whereof there will be still some) will be of a bright pale murrey colour, neer unto the Velver rose, but nothing so darke a colour.

3. Rofa Anglica rubra. The English red Rose.

The red Rofe (which I call English, not only for the reason before expressed, but be-

cause (as I take it) this Rose is more frequent and used in England, then in other places) never groweth so high as the damaske Rose bush, but most usually abideth low, and shootest for the many branches from the root (and is but seldome suffered to grow up as the damaske Rose into standards) with a green bork, thinner see with prickles, and larger and greener leaves on the upper side then in the white, yet with an eye of white upon them, five likewise most usually see upon a stalke, and graysh or whitsh underneath. The Rose so Flowers do very much vary, according to their fite and abiding for some are of an orient, red or deep crimion colour, and very double salthough never lo double as the white) which when it is full blown hach the largest leaves of any other Rose, some of them again are paler, tending somewhat to a damask; and some are of so pale a red, a sthat it is rather of the colour of the canker Rose, yet all for the most part with larger leaves then the damaske, and with many more yellow threds in the middle: the sent hereof is much better then in the white; but not comparable to the excellency of the damaske Rose, yet this Rose being well dryed and well kept, will hold both colour and fent longer then the damaske, is never so well kept.

4. Rosa Damascena. The Damaske Rose.

The Damaske Rofe buth is more usually nourfed up to a competent height to standards) then any other Rose: the barke both of the stocke and branches, is not fully so green as the red or white Rose: the leaves are green with an eye of white upon them, to like unto the red Rose, that there is no great difference between them, but that the leaves of the red Rose seem to be of a darker green. The flowers are of a fine deep blush colour, as all know, with some vale yellow threds in the middle, and are not so that had double as the white, not being blown, with so large and great leaves as the red, but of the most excellent sweet pleasant sent, far surpassing all other Roses or Flowers, being neither heady nor too strong, nor stuffing or unpleasant sweet, as many other slowers.

5. Rafa Provincialis sive Hollandica Damascena. The great double Damaske Province or Holland Rose.

This Rofe (that fome call Centifolie Benevice internets) hand his barke of a reddiffy to brown colour, whereby it is foon differenced from other Rofes. The leaves are likewife more reddiffithen in others, and fomewhat larger, it usually growth very like the Damaske Rofe, and much to the same height: the Flowers or Roses are of the same deep buth colour that the damaske Rofes are, or rather somewhat deeper, but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of leaves by three parts almost, the outer leaves turning themselves back, when the flower hath stood long blown, the middle part it self (which in all other roses almost have some yellow almost ar all robe feen, the sense when the middle part in the sense of the sense

6. Rofa Provincialis rubra. The red Province Role.

As the former was called incarnata, so this is called Baravica centifolia rubra, the difference being not very great: the stem or stocke; and the branches also in this, steming not to be so great but greener, the barke being not so red; the seaves of the same largenesse with the former damaske Province. The flowers are not altogether so large, thick and double, and of a little deeper damaske or blush colour, unring to a red Rose, but not comming neer the full colour of the best red Rose, of a sent not so sweet as the damaske Province, but coming somewhat neer the sent of the or sweet as the damaske Province, but coming somewhat neer the sent of the or single such as the same sent the sent of the or sweet as the damaske Province, but coming somewhat neer the sent of the or sweet as the damaske Province, but coming somewhat neer the sent of the or

dinary red rofe, yet exceeding it. This rofe is not fo plentifull in bearing as the damaske Province.

7. Rola Provincialis alba. The white Province Role.

It is faid of divers, that there is a white Province Rose, whereof I am not oculatus tell is, and therefore I dare not give it you for a certainty, and indeed I have fome doubt. that it is the greater and more double white role, whereof I gave you the knowledge in the beginning: when I am my self better satisfied, I shall be ready to satisfie others.

8. Rofa versicolor. The party coloured Rose, of some York and Lancaster.

This Role in the forme and order of the growing, is nearest unto the ordinary damaske role, both for stem, branch, leaf and slower: the difference confisting in this, that the flower (being of the same largenesse and doublenesse as the damaske rose) hath the one half of it, sometimes of a pale whitish colour, and the other half, of a paler damake colour then the ordinary, this happeneth fo many times, and fometimes also the flower bath divers ftripes, and markes in it, as one leaf white, or ftriped with white, and the other half blush, or striped with blush, sometimes also all striped, or spotted over, and other times little or no stripes or marks a all, as nature listen to play with varieties, in this as in other flowers; yet this I have observed, that the longer it abideth blowen open in the fun, the paler and the fewer ftripes, markes or fpots will be feen in it : the finell whereof is of a weak damaske rofe fent.

9. Rofea Cryftallina. The Cryftall Rofe.

This Rose is very like unto the last described, both for stock, branch and leaf: the flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great large or double Rose, but of a mean fize, striped and marked with a deeper binsh or red, upon the pale coloured leaf, that it feemeth in the marking and beauty thereof, to be of as much delight as the Crystall Gillosower: this, even like the former, soon fadeth and passeth away, not veelding any great flore of flowers any year.

10. Rosa rubra humilis sive pumilio. The dwarfe red Rose, or Gillostower Rose.

This Rose groweth alwayes low and small, otherwise in most respects like unto the ordinary red Rose, and with few or no thornes upon it: the Elowers or Roses are double, thick, small and close, not so much spread open as the ordinary red, but somewhat like unto the first double white Rose before expressed a yet in some places. I have feen them more laid open then these, as they grow in my garden, being so even at the tops of the leaves, as if they had been ellipt of with a pair of theeres, and are not fully of fored a colour as the red Province Rose, and of as small or weak fein as the ordinary fo much. red Rofe, or not fo much.

The young shootes of this Rose are covered with a pale purplish barke, set with a number of small prickes like haires, and the elder have but very few thornes: the flower or rose it felf hath a very great bud or button under it, more then in any other rose and is thick and double as a red rofe, but forftrongly fwelling in the bud, that many of them break before they can be full blowen, and then they are of a pale red role colour, that is, between a red and a damaske, with a very thick broad and hard umbone of short yellow threds or thrumes in the middle, the huske of the flower having long ends, which are called the beards of the role, which in all other are jagged in some of them, in this hath no jag at all: the fmell is neerest unto a red Rose.

r Rosa Damascena. The Damaske Rose. Rosa Provincialis five Hollandica. The great Province Rose. 3 Rosa Francasiartensis. The Franckford Rose. 4 Rosa rubra humitis. The dwarfe red Rose, 5 Rosa Humgarica. The Hungarica Rose. 6 Rosa lutea multiplex. The great double yellow Refe.



12. Rofa

12. Rofa Hungarica. The Hungarian Rofe.

The Hungarian Rose harb green shoots stenderly set with prickes, and seldome groweth higher then ordinarily the red Rose doth; the sten or stock being much about that bignesse: the slower or rose is as great, thick and double, as the ordinary red Rose, and of the same fashion, of a paler red colour, and being neerly looked upon is finely spotted with faint spots, as it were spread over the red; the simely where the simely should be the tribulance of the ordinary red Rose of the best kinde.

13. Rosa Holoserica simplex & multiplex. The Velvet Rose single and double.

The old stem or stock of the Velver Rose is covered with a dark coloured barke, and the young shoots of a sad green with very sew or no thornes at all upon them: the leaves are of a sadder green colour then in most force of Roses, and very often seven on a stalke, many of the rest having but sive: the Rose is either single or double: the single is ab oad spread slower, consisting of sive or six broad leaves with many yellow threds in the middle: the double bath two rowes of leaves, the one large, which are outermost, the other smaller withing, of a very deep red crimion colour like unto crimson velver, with many yellow threds also in the middle; and yet for all the double row of leaves, the Roses stand but like single slowers: but there is another double kinde that is more double then this last, consisting oftentimes of fixteen leaves or more in a slower, and most of them of an equall bigness, of the colour of the first single rose of this kinde, or somewhat fresher; but all of them of a smaller sent then the ordinary red Rose.

14. Rose without thornes single and double.

The Rose without thornes hath divers green smooth shootes, rising from the root, without any prick or thorne at all upon them, either young or old: the leaves are not fully so large as of the red Rose: the slowers or rose are not much bigger then those of the double Cinamon Rose, thick set together and short, of a pale red rose colour, with divers pale coloured veines through every leaf of the slower, which hath caused some to call it, The marbled Rose, and is of a small sent, not fully equal to the red Rose. The single of this kind different not in any other thing from the former, then in the doublenesse or single reds of the slowers, which in this are not halfe so double, nor yet fully single, and are of a paler red colour.

I have heard likewife of a white Rose of this kinde, but I have seen none such as yet, and therefore I can say no more thereof.

15. Refa Cinamomea fimplex & multiplex. The Cinamon Rose fingle and double.

The fingle Cinamon Rofe hath his shoots somewhat red, yet not so red as the double kinde, armed with great thornes, like almost unto the Eglantine bush, thereby showing, as well by the multiplicity of his shoots, as the quicknesse and height of his shooting, his wilde nature: On the stem and branches stand winged leaves, sometimes seven or more together, which are small and green, yet like unto other Roses. The Roses are single, of sive leaves a piece, somewhat large, and of a pale red colour, like unto the double kinde, which is in shootes redder, and in all other things like unto the single, but bearing small, short, thick and double Roses, somewhat like unto the Rose without thornes, but a little lesser, of a paler red colour at the end of the leaves, and somewhat redder and brighter roward the middle of them, with many yellow short thrumes; the small sent of Cinamon that is found in the slowers hath caused it to bear

16. Rofa latea simplex. The fingle yellow Rofe.

This fingle yellow Rofe is planted rather for variety then any other good life. If often groweth to a good height, his flem being great and woody, with few or no prickes upon the old wood, but with a number of finall pricks like haires, thick fer, upon the younger branches, of a darke colour fomewhat reddift, the barke of the young shoots being of a sad green reddift colour; the leaves of this Rofe both are smaller, rourder pointed, of a paler green colour, yet finely sing about the edges, and more in number, that is, seven or nine on a stalke or ribis, then in any other Garden kind, except the double of the same kind that followeth next: the slower is a small single Rose, confishing of five leaves, not so large as the single Spanish Muske Rofe, but somewhat bigger then the Eglantine or sweet Briar Rose, of a sine pale yellow colour, without any great sent at all with its fresh, but a little more, yet small and weak when it is dryed.

17. Rofa lutea multiplex five flore pleno. The double yellow Rofe.

The double yellow Rose is of great account, both for the rarity, and doublenesse of the flower, and had it fent to the reft, would of all other be of highest esteem. The ftem or ftocke, the young fhoots or branches, the fmall hairy prickes, and the fmall winged leaves, are in all parts like unto the former fingle kinde; the chiefest difference confifteth in the doubleneffe of the flower or Rose, which is so thick and double, that very often it breaketh out on one fide or another, and but a few of them abiding whole and fair in our Countrey, the cause whereof we do imagine to be the much moisture of our Countrey, and the time of flowring being subject to much rain and showres; many therefore do either plant it against a wall, or other wayes defend it by covering: again, it is so plentifull in young shoots or branches, as also in slowers at the top of every branch, which are small and weak for the most part, that they are not able to bring all the flowers to ripenesse; and therefore most of them fall or wither away without coming to perfection (the remedy that many do use for this inconvenience last recited is, that they nip away most of the buds, leaving but some few upon it, that so the vigour of the plant may be collected into a few flowers, whereby they may the better come to perfection, and yet even thus it is hardly effected) which are of a yellowish green colour in the bud, and before they be blown open, but then are of a fair yellow colour, very full of leaves, with many short haires rather then leaves in the middle, and having thort, round, green, smooth buttons, almost flat under them: the flower being fair blown open, doth scarce give place for largenesse, thicknesse, and doublenesse, unto the great Provence or Holland Rose. This Rose bush or plant is very tender with us here about London, and will require some more care and keeping then the fingle of this kind, which is hardy enough; for I have loft many my felf, and I know but a few about this town that can nourfe it up kindly, to bear or scarce to abide without perifhing; but abideth well in every free aire of all or the most parts of this Kingdome: but (as I hear) not so well in the North.

18. Rosa Moschata simplex & multiplex. The Muske Rose single and double.

The Muske Role both fingle and double, rife up oftentimes to a very giest height; that it overgroweth any arbour in a Garden, or being fet by an houte fide, to be ten or twelve foot high, or more, but more especially the fingle kinde, with many green far spread branches, armed with a few sharpe great thornes, as the wilder forts of Roles are, whereof these are accounted to be kindes, having small darke green leaves on them, not much bigger then the leaves of Eglantine: the flowers come forth at the tops of the branches, many together as it were in an umbell or tuft, which for the most part do flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one standing on a pretty long stalke, and are of a pale whithor creame colour, both the single and

The Garden of pleasant Flowers

the double; the fingle being small flowers, confishing of five leaves, with many yellow threads in the middle: and the double bearing more double flowers, as if they were once or twice more double then the fingle, with yellow thrummes also in the middle, both of them of a very fiveet and pleasing small, resembling Muske: some there be that have a wouched, that the chiefest sens of these Roses consistent not in the leaves, but in the threads of the slowers.

19. Rosa Moschata multiplex altera: alies Damascena alba, wel verisimilior Cinamomea store pleno albo. The double white Damaske Muske Rose.

This other kinde of Muske Rofe (which with fome is called the white Damaske Muske, but muoretruly the double white Cinamon Rofe) hath his ftem and branches also flooret then the former, but as green: the leaves the former white green colour; the flowers also are fomewhat larger then the former double kinde, but flanding in umbels after the fame manner, or fomewhat thicker, and of the fame whitifh colour, or a little whiter, and fomewhat, although but a little, near the finell of the other, but nothing fo ftrong. This flowerth at the time of other Rofes, or fomewhat later, yet much before the former two forts of Muske Rofes, which flower not untill the end of Summer, and in Autumne; both which things, that is, the time of the flowrings, and the fent being both different, shew plainly it cannot be of the tribe of Musk Rofes.

20. Rosa Hispanica Moschata simplex. The Spanish Muske Rose.

This Spanish Rose riseth to the height of the Eglanttne, and sometimes higher, with divers great green branches, the leaves whereof are larger and greener then of the former kinds: the slowers are fingle Roses, confisting of five whiter leaves then in any of the former Muske Roses, and much larger, having sometimes an eye of a blush in the white, of a very sweet smell, coming nearest unto the last recited Muske Rose, as also for the time of the flowing.

21. Rosa Pomifera major. The great Apple Rose.

The stem or stock of this Rose is great, covered with a darke grayish barke, but the younger branches are somewhat reddish, armed here and there with great and sharpe thornes, but nothing so great or plentifull as in the lightnine, although it be a wilde kind: the leaves are of a whittiln green colour, almost like unto the first white Rose, and five alwayes set together, but scholome seven: the slowers are small and single, consisting of sive leaves, without any sent, or very little, and little bigger then those of the Eglantine bush; and of the very same deep blush colour, every one standing upon a rough or prickly button, bearded in the manner of other Roses, which when the slowers are fallen grow great, somewhat long and round, peare-stabion, bearing the beards on the tops of them; and being full ripe are very red, keeping the small prickles fill on them, wherein are many white, hard and roundish seeds, very like unto the seed of the Heppes or Eglantine berries, lying in a soft pulpe, like unto the Hawrhorne berries or Hawes: the whole beauty of this plant consistent more in the gracefull aspect of the red apples or fruit hanging upon the bushes, then in the flowers, or any other thing it seemeth to be the same that Clustus calleth Rose I smulls, but that with me it groweth much higher and greater then he satth his doth.

22. Rosa silvestris odora sive Eglenteria simplex. The single Eglantine or sweet Briar bush.

The sweet Briar or Eglantine Rose is so well known, being not only planted in Gardens, for the sweetnesse of the leaves, but growing wilde in many woods and hedges, that I think it loft time to describe it; for that all know it hath exceeding long green shoots, armed with the cruelless sharpe and strong thomes, and thicker set



* Acts \$\begin{align*} \langle \text{pi}_t, & \text{pi}_t, & \text{The matrix is flow pine.} \text{The depict of the matrix is flow pine.} \text{The depict of t

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

then is in any Rose either wilde or tame: the leaves are smaller then in most of those that are nursed up in Gardens, seven or nine most usually set together on a rib or stalke, very green and sweet in smell, above the leaves of any other kinde of Rose: the flowers are small fingle blush Roses, of little or no sent at all, which turn into reddish berries, stuffed within with a dounie or flocky matter or substance, wherein doth lie white hard feed.

23. Rofa filvestris odora five Eglenteria flore duplici. The double Eglantine.

The double Eglantine is in all the places that I have feen it a grafted Rose, (but I doubt not, but that his originall was naturall, and that it may be made naturall again. as divers other Roses are.) It groweth and spreadeth very well, and with a great head of branches, whereon stand such like leaves as are in the single kinde, but a little larger, not finelling fully fo fweet as it: the flowers are fomewhat bigger then the fingle, but not much, having but one other row of leaves only more then the former, which are smaller, and the outer leaves larger, but of the same pale reddish purple colour, and fmelleth fomewhat better then the fingle.

24. Rofa semper wirens. The ever green Rose bush.

This Rose or bush is very like unto a wilde fingle Eglantine bush in many respects, having many very long green branches, but more flender and weak, fo that many times they bend down again, not able to fustain themselves without some help, and armed with hooked thornes as other Roles be; the winged leaves confift of feven for the most part, whereof some two that are lowest and opposite, are smallest, the next two bigger then they, the third couple bigger then any of the rest below, and the end leaf biggeft of all: this proportion generally it holdeth in every winged leaf through the whole plant, which at the first coming forth are somewhat reddish, with the young branch that shooteth out with them, but being full grown, are of a deep green colour, and somewhat shining, dented about the edges, and fall not away from the branches as other Roses do, but abide thereon for the most part all the Winter: the flowers stand four or five together at the tops of the branches, being fingle Roses, made of five leaves a piece, of a pure white colour, much larger then the ordinary Muske Role, and of a fine fent, coming nearest thereunto, with many yellow chives or threads in the middle.

The Place.

Some of these Roses had their originall, as is thought, in England, as the first and second; for these dryed red Roses that come over to us from beyoud the Seas, are not of the kinde of our red Rofe, as may well be perceived by them that will compare our English dryed leaves with those. Some in Germany, Spain and Italy. Some again in Turkie, as the double yellow Rose, which first was procured to be brought into England, by Master Nicolas Lete, a worthy Merchant of London, and a great lover of flowers, from Constantinople, which (as we hear) was first brought thither from Syria; but perished quickly both with him, and with all other to whom he imparted it: yet afterwards it was sent to Master John de Franqueville, a Merchant also of London, and a great lover of all rare plants, as well as flowers, from which is fprung the greatest store, that is now flourishing in this Kingdome.

The Time.

The Cinnamon Rose is the earliest for the most part, which flowreth with us about the middle of May, and fometimes in the beginning. The ordinary Muske Roses both single and double flower latest, as is said. All the other flower much about one time, in the beginning of June, or thereabouts, and continue flowring all that moneth, and the next throughout for the most part, and the red untill August be half past. The

The Names.

The feverall names, whereby they are most commonly known unto us in this Countrey, are expressed in their titles ; but they are much differing from what they are called in other Countries neer unto us. which to compare confer, and agree together, were a work of more pains then use: But to proportion them unto the names fet down by Theophraftus, Pliny, and the rest of the ancient Authors, were a work, wherein I might be sure not to escape without falling into errours as I verily believe many others have done, that have undertaken to do it: I will therefore for this work defire that you will reft contented, with fo much as hath already been delivered and expect an exact definition and complete fatisfaction by fuch a methodicall course as a generall History will require, to be performed by them that shall publish it.

The Vertues.

The Rofe is of exceeding great use with us - for the Damaske Rose (befides the superexcellent sweet water it veedeth being distilled, or the perfume of the leaves being dryed, ferving to fill fweet bags) ferveth to cause foliable neffe of the body, made into a Syrupe, or preferred with Sugar moift or dry candid. The Damask Province Rose, is not only for sent nearest of all other Roses unto the Damask but in the operation of solubility also. The red Rose hath many Physicall uses much more then any other, serving for many forts of compositions, both cordiall and cooling, both binding and loofing. The white Rofe is much used for the cooling of heat in the eyes: divers do make an excellent yellow colour of the juice of white Roses, wherein some Allome is dissolved, to paint or colour flowers or pictures, or any other fuch things. There is little use of any other fort of Roses; yet some affirme that the Muske Roses are as strong in operation to open or loofen the belly as the Damask Rofe or Province.

CHAP. CX I.

Cistus. The Holly Rose or Sage Rose.

Here are three principall kindes of Ciffus, the male, the female, and the gum of fweet finelling Ciffus bearing Ladanum, called Ledon. Of each of these three there are also divers forts: Of them all to intreat in this work is not my minde, I will only select out of the multitude some few that are fit for this our Garden, and leave the rest to a greater.

1. Ciftue mas. The male Holly Rofe or Sage Rofe.

The male Ciffus that is most familiar unto our Countrey, I mean that will best abide, is a small shrubby plant growing seldome above three or four foot high with us, having many flender brittle wooddy branches, covered with a whitish barke, whereon are fet many whitish green leaves, long and somewhat narrow, crumpled or wrinckled as it were with veines, and fomewhat hard in handling, especially the old ones; for the young ones are fofter, fomewhat like unto Sage leaves for the form and colour, but much finaller, two alwayes fet together at a joynt : the flowers stand at the top of the branches, three or four together upon severall slender footstalkes, consisting of five small round leaves a piece, somewhat like unto a small single Rose, of a fine reddish purple colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, without any fent at all, and quickly fading or falling away, abiding feldome one whole day blown at the moft: after the flowers are paff, there come up round hard hairy heads in their places, containing small brownish feed: i the root is woody, and will abide some years with us, if there be some care had to keep it from the extremity of our Winters frostes, which both this, and many of the other sorts and kinds, will not abide, doe what we can.

2. Ciftus famina. The female Holly Rofe.

The fema'e Holly Rofe groweth lower, and smaller then the former male kinde, having blackish branches, leffe woody, but not lesse brittle then it: the leaves are somewhat rounder and greener, but a little hard or rough withall, growing in the fame manier upon the branches by couples: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, like unto the former, confisting of five leaves, but somewhat lesser, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as quickly fading, and of as little sent as the former: the heads and feed are somewhat bigger then in the former.

3. Chamecistus Frificus. The dwarfe Holly Rose of Friseland.

This dwarfe Ciftus is a finall low plant, having divers shoots from the roots, full of leaves that are long and narrow, very like unto the leaves of the French Spikenard or Spica Celtica; from among which leaves shoot forth floor stalkes, not above a span high, with a few smaller leaves thereon; and at the tops divers small showers one above another, consisting of fix small round leaves, of a yellow colour, having two circles of reddish spots round about the bottome of the leaves, a little distant one from another, which add much grace to the slower: after the slowers are past, there come in their places small round heads, being two forked at the end, containing within them small brownish chastic seed the root is small and slender, with many fibres thereat creeping under ground, and shooting forth in divers places, whereby it much encreases the whole plant, and every part of it, smelleth strong without any pleasant sent.

4. Cifius annuus. The Holly Rose of a year.

This fmall Ciftus that endureth but a year (and will require to be fowne every year, if ye will have it) rifeth up with ftraight, but flender hard ftalkes, fer here and there confudedly with long and narrow greenish leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Gum Ciftus or Ledon, being a little clammy withall: at the top of the ftalkes, and at the joynts with the leaves, ftand two or three pale yellow flowers, confifting of five leaves a piece, with a reddiff ipot neer the bottome of every leaf of the flower, as quickly fading as any of the former: after which follow fmall three fquare heads, containing fmall feed, like unto the first female kinde, but fomewhat paler or yellower; the root is fmall and woody, and perisheth as soon as it hath born seed.

5. Cistus Ledon. The Gum Ciftus, or Sweet Holly Rofe.

This fweet Holly Rose or Gum Cistus, riseth higher, and spreadeth larger then the former male kind doth, with many blackish woody branches, whereon are set divers long and narrow darke green leaves, but whitish underneath, two alwayes standing together at a joynt, both stalks and leaves bedeatwed as it were continually with a clammy sweet moisture (which in the hot Countries, is both more plentiss), and more sweet then in ours) almost transparent, and which being gathered by the inhabitants, with certain instruments for that purpose (which in some places are leather thongs, drawn over the bushes, and after scraped off from the thongs again, and put together) is that kind of black sweet Gum, which is called Ladamm in the Apothecaries shops: at the crops of the branches stand single white flowers, like unto single Roses, being larger then in any of the former kindes, consssiting of sive leaves, whereof every one hath at the bottome a dark purpish sport, and some places, and final pointed upwards, with some yellow threads in the middle: after which are pass, there arise cornered with some yellow threads in the middle: after which are pass, there arise cornered



1 Cifius mas. The male Holly Rofe. 2 Chomocifius Frifacus. The dwarfe Holly Rofe of Frifia. 3 Cifius Ledon. The force Holly Rofe or gund Ciffus, 4 1-rum Alp num. The mountain Holly Rofe. 5 Ledom Silefasum. The fuser Mary Rofe of Silefas. 8 Referentian are um. Gilded Rofem 19.

heads containing fuch small brownish seed as is in the former male kinde: the root is woody, and spreadeth under ground, abiding some yeares, if it be placed under a wall, where it may be defended from the windes that often break it, and from the extremity of our winters, and especially the snow, if it lie upon it, which quickly causeth it to perish.

6. Ledum Alpinum feu Rosa Alpina. The Mountain sweet Holly Rose.

The fragrant imell with properties correspondent of two other plants, causeth me to infert them in this Chapter, and to bring them to your knowledge, as well worthy a fit place in our Garden. The first of them hath divers slender woody branches, two foothigh or thereabout, covered with a grayish coloured barke, and many times leaning down to the ground, whereby it taketh root again: upon these branches grow many thick, short, hard green leaves, thick set together, confusedly without order fometimes whitish underneath, and sometimes yellowish the tops of the branches are loden with many flowers, which cause them to bend downwards, being long, hollow and reddiffs, opening into five corners, spotted on the other fide with many white fpots, and of a paler red colour on the infide, of a fine fweet fent : after the flowers are past, there follow small heads, containing small brownish feed : the root is long, hard and woody, abiding better if it comprehend in the ground, then some of the former, because his originall is out of a colder countrev.

7. Ledum Silefiacum. The fweet Mary Rofe, or Rosemary of Silesia.

This other fweet plant rifeth up with woody ash-coloured branches two foot high or more, which shoot forth other branches, of a reddish or purplish colour, covered with a brownish yellow hoarinesse, on which are set many narrow long green leaves, like unto Rosemary leaves, but covered with the like hoarinesse as the stalks are (especially in the naturall places, but not so much being transplanted) and folding the fides of the leaves to close together, that they feem nothing but ribs, or ftalks of an excellent sweet and pleasant sent; at the ends of the branches, there grow certain brownish scaly heads, made of many small leaves set thick together, out of which break forth many flowers, standing in a tust together, yet severally every one upon his own footftalke, confifting of five white leaves, with certain white threads in the middle, finelling very fweet: after which rife small green heads, spotted with brownish spots, wherein is contained very small, long, yellowish seed: the root is hard and woody.

The Place.

The first, second, fourth and fifth, grow in the hot Countries, as Italie, Spain &c. The third, and the two last in the colder Countries, as Friseland. Germany, Bohemia.

The Time.

They do all flower in the Summer moneths of June, July and August, and their feed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first, second, fourth and fifth have their names sufficiently expressed in their descriptions. The third was sent unto Clusius, under the name of Hirculus Frificus, because of the strong sent ; but he referreth it to the kinds of Chamacistus, that is, dwarfe or low Cifius, both for the low growth, and for the flowers and feed fake. The fixth is diverfly called for Clufius calleth it Ledum Alpinum : others, Nerium Alpinum, making it to be a Rose Bay. Gefner according to the Country peoples name, Rofa Alpina, and Rofa Montana. Lobel calleth it Balfamum Alpinum, of the fragrant fmell it hath and Chamarhododendros Chamalaa folio. And fome have called it Eveny without all manner of judgment. In English we may call it. The Mountain Rose, untill a fitter name be given it. The last is called of Marthiolus. Rolmarinum filvestre, but of Clufius Ledum, referring it to their kindred and Sileliacum, because he found it in that Countrey; or for diffinction fake as he faith it may be called, Ledum folis Rofmarini or Ledum Bohemicum. Cordus, as it feemeth in his Hiftory of Plants, calleth it Chamapeuce. as though he did account it a kinde of low Pine, or Pitch tree.

The Vertues.

The first, second, and fifth, are very astringent, effectuall for all forts of fluxes of humours. The fweet Gum called Ladanum, made artificially into ovle, is of fingular use for Alopecia, or falling of the hair. The feed of the fourth is much commended against the stone of the Kidneyes. The sweet Rosemary of Silesia is used of the inhabitants, where it maturally groweth. against the shrinking of sinewes cramps, or other such like difeales, whereof their daily experience makes it familiar being used in bathing or otherwise.

CHAP. CXIL

Rolmarinum. Rolemary.

Here hath been usually known but one fort of Rolemary, which is frequent through all this Country: but there are forme other forts not to well known, the one is called Gilded Rosemary; the other broad leafed Rosemary; a third I will adjoin as more rare then all the other, called Double flowred Rosemary, because few have heard thereof, much leffe feen it, and my felf am not well acquainted with it, but am bold to deliver it upon credit.

1. Libanotis Coronaria five Rofmarinum vulgine. Our Common Rofemary.

This common Rosemary is so well-known through all our Land, being in every womans garden, that it were sufficient but to name it as an ornament among other fweet herbs and flowers in our Garden, seeing every one can describe it; but that I may say something of it, It is well observed, as well in this our Land (where it hath been planted in Noblemens, and greatmens gardens against brick wals, and there continued long) as beyond the Seas, in the naturall places where it groweth, that it rifeth up in time unto a very great height, with a great and woody flem of that compaffe, that (being cloven out into thin boards) it hath ferved to make lutes, or frich like inftruments, and here with us Carpenters rules, and to divers other purpofes) branching out into divers and fundry armes that extend a great way, and from them again into many other smaller branches, whereon are set as severall distances, at the joints, many very narrow long leaves, green above, and whitish underneath; among which come forth towards the tops of the stalkes, divers fweet gaping flowers, of a pale or bleak blewish colour, many fet together, flanding in whitish huskes; the feed is final and red, but thereof seldome doth any plants arise that will abide without extraordinary care : for although it will fpring of the feed reasonable well, yet it is fo smill and render the first year, that a sharpe winter killeth it quickly unlesse it be wery well desended the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, finelleth exceeding fweet.

2. Rofmarinum friatum, five aureum. Gilded Rofemary.

This Rolemany differeth not from the former, in forme or manuer of growing, nor Mn 3

in the forme or colour of the flower, but only in the leaves, which are edged, or ftriped, or pointed with a fair gold yellow colour, which to continueth all the year throughour, yet fresher and fairer in Summer then in Winter; for then it will look of a deader colour, yet fo, that it may be discerned to be of two colours, green and yellow.

3. Rosmarinum Latifolium. Broad leafed Rosemary.

This broad leafed Rolemary groweth in the tame manner that the former doth, but that we have not feen it in our Countrey fince we had it to grow fo great, or with fuch woody ftems: the leaves fland together upon the long branches after the fame fashion, but larger, broader and greener then the other, and little or nothing whitifu underneathethe flowers likewife are of the fame form and colour with the ordinary, but larger, and herein conflictent the difference.

4. Rosmarinum flore duplici. Double flowred Rosemary.

The double flowred Rosemary thus far different from the former, that it hath stronger stalkes, not so caste to break, fairer, bigger and larger leaves, of a sair green colour, and the slowers are double, as the Larks heel or four: This I have only by relation, which I pray you accept, until I may by sight better enforme you.

The Place.

Our ordinary Rosemary growth in Spain, and Province of France, and in others of those hor Countries, near the Sea fide. It will not abide (unless tept in stoves) in many places of Germany, Denmark, and those colder Countries. And in some extream hard winters, it hath well near perished here in England with us, ar the least in many places: but by slipping it is usually, and yearly encreased, to replenish any garden.

The Time.

It flowreth oftentimes twice in the year; in the Spring first, from April until the end of May or June, and in August and September after, if the year before have been temperate.

The Names.

Rofemary is called of the ancient Writers, Libanotis, but with this diffindion, Stephanomatica, that is, Coronaria, because there were other plants called Libanotis, that were for other uses, as this for garlands, where slowers and sweet herbes were purtogether. The Latines call it Rosmanium. Somewould make it to be Concorum Nigram of Theophrasus, as they would make Lavander to be his Concorum album, but Matthiolus hath sufficiently consutee that errour.

The Vertues.

Rolemary is almost of as great use as Bayes, or any other herb both for inward and outward remedies, and as well for civill as physicall purposes. Inwardly for the head and heart-outwardly for the sinews and joynes of for civill uses, as all do know, at weddings, funerals, &c., to bestow among friends: and the physicall are so many, that you might be as well tyred in the reading, as I in the writing, if I should set down all that might be said-off in the last of the said off in the state of the said off in the state of the said off in the said of the said off in the said of the said off in the said of the said

neffe of fight, and to take away spots, markes and scarres from the skins and is made in this manner. I ake a quantity of the flowers of Rosemary, according to your own will either more or leffe, put them into a strong glaffe close stopped, fet them in hot horse dung to digest for sourcen dayes, which then being taken forth of the dung, and unstopped, tye a fine linner cloth over the mouth, and turne down the mouth thereof into the mouth of another strong glaffe, which being set into hot Son, an oyle will distill down into the lower glaffe; a which preferve as precious for the uses before recited, and many more, as experience by practice may enforme divers.

There is another oyl Chymically drawn, availeable in the like manner for many the fame inward and outward difeases, w/Z, for the heart, rheumartick brains, and to firengthen the memiory, outwardly to warm and comfort cold benummed finewes, whereof many of good judgment have had much experience.

CHAP. CXIII.

Myrtus. The Mirtle tree or bush.

To the hot Countries, there have been many forts of Mittles found our, naturally growing there, which will not fructifie in this of ours, nor yet abide without extraordinary care, and conveniency withall, to preferve them from the sharp-nesse of our winters. I shall only bring you to view three forts in this my Garden, the one with a greater, the other two with leffer leaves, as the remainder of others which we have had, and which are preserved from time to time, not without much pain and trouble.

1. Myrtus latifolia. The greater leafed Mirtle.

The broader leafed Mirtle rifeth up to the height of four or five foot at the most with us, full of branches and leaves growing like a small bush, the stem and elder branches whereof are covered with a dark coloured bark, but the young with a green, and some with a red, especially upon the first shooting forth, whereon are set many fresh green leaves, very fweet in smell, and very pleasant to behold, so neer retembling the leaves of the Pomgranate tree that groweth with us, that they soon deceive many that are not expert therein, being somewhate broad and long, and pointed at the ends, abiding alwayes green at the joynts of the branches where the leaves stand, come forth the slowers upon small soorstalkes, swery one by it felt consisting of sive small white leaves, with white threads in the middle-smelling also very sweet after the flowers are past, there do arise in the hot Countries, where they are naturall, round, black berries, when they are ripe, wherein are contained many hard white crooked seeds, but never in this Countrey, as I sind before: the root disperseth it self-into many branches, with many fibres annexed thereto:

2. Myrtus miner, feu minere folio. The smaller leafed Mirtle:

The smaller leased Mirtle is allow shrub or bush, like unto the sormer, but scarce rising so high, with branches speading about the stem, much thicker set with leaves then the former, smaller also, and pointed ar the ends, of a little deeper green colour, abiding green also winter and Summer, and very sweet likewise: the flowers are white like unto the former, and as sweet, but shew not themselves so plenifull on the branches: the fruit is black in his naturall places, with seeds therein as the former.

3. Myrius miner rotundiere felie. Box Mirtle.

We have another fort of this small kind of Mirtle, fo like unto the former both for smalnesse, deep green colour of the leaves, and thick growing of the branches, that

that it will be thought of most, without good heed, and comparing the one with the other, to be the very fame with the former but if it be well viewed, it will flew, by the roundnesse at the ends of the leaves very like unto the small box leaves, to be another differing kinde, although in nothing elfe. We nourse them with great care for the beautifull aspect, sweet sent and raritie, as delights and ornaments for a garden of pleafore, wherein nothing should be wanting that art, care and cost might produce and preferve = as also to set among other ever green plants to fort with them.

The Place.

These, and many other forts of Mirtles grow in Spain, Portugall, Italy. and other hot Countries in great aboundance, where they make their hedges of them : we (as I faid) keep them in this Countrey, with very great care and diligence.

The Time.

The Mirtles do flower very late with us not untill August at the soonest. which is the cause of their not fructifying.

The Names.

They are called in Latine Myrtus, and in English Mirtle tree, without any other diversity of names, for the generall title: Yet the severall kindes have had feveral denominations, in Plinies time, and others, as Romana, Conjugala, Tarentina, Egyptia, alba, nigra, &c. which have noted the differences, even then well observed.

The Vertues.

The Mirtle is of an aftringent quality, and wholly used for such purposes.

CHAP. CX IV. Malus Punica five Granata. The Pomegranet tree.

Here are two kindes of Pomegranettrees; The one tame or manured, bearing fruit, which is distinguished of some into two forts, of others into three, that is, into fowre, and fweet, and into fowre fweet. The other wilde, which beareth no fruit, because it beareth double flowers, like as the Cherry, Apple, and Peach tree with double bloffomes, before described, and is also diffinguished into two forts, the one bearing larger, the other leffer flowers. Of the manured kinde we have only one fort (so far as we know) for it never beareth ripe fruit in this our Countrey) which for the beautifull aspect, both of the green verdure of the leaves, and fair proportion and colour of the flowers, as also for the rarity, are nouried in some few of their gardens that delight in such rarities: for in regard of the tendernesse, there is need of diligent care, that is to plant it against a brick wall, and defend it conveniently from the sharpnesse of our winters, to give his Master some pleasure in seeing it bear slowers: And of the double kinde we have as yet obtained but one fort, although I shall give you the knowledge and description of another.

1. Malus Punica sativa. The tame Pomegranet tree.

This Pomegranet tree groweth not very high in his natural places, and with us sometimes it shooteth forth from the root many brownish twigges or branches, or if it be pruned from them, and inffered to grow up, it rifeth to be seven or eight foot trigh,



2 Mysterisficia major. The tropal series. Myrite. Myrice maggiglia manor. The femili leafed, Myrice, & Myrice boxyldia manor. The femili leafed, Myrice, & Myrice boxyldia manor. The B A kelefid Myrice, & Moderna populo fine. The celtary to be represent trees. Settleaffine manor. The little whole flowed. Pumegranet trees. & Balangian manor for former. The greater double flowed for tograne. The fine designes fine statement Their The Winder Cherry trees. & First Indian on Fyg. fig. The Chain Fig. rea and the final.

spreading into many small and stender branches, here and there set with thornes, and with many very sair shining green leaves, like in forme and bignesse unto the leaves of the larger Myrtle before described, every one having a small reddish soor-stalke upon these branches: among the leaves come forth here and there, long, hard, and hollow reddish cups, divided at the brimmers, wherein do stand large single slowers, every one confishing of one whole leaf, smaller at the bottome then at the brim, like bels, divided as it were at the edges into sive or six parts, of an orient red or crimson colour in the hotter Countries; but in this it is much more delayed, and tendeth near unto a bluth, with divers threads in the middle. The fruit is great and round, having as it were a crown on the head of it, with a thick tough hard skin or rinde, of a brownish red colour on the outside, and yellow within, stuffed or packe full of small grains, every one encompast with a think skin, wherein is contained a clear red juyce or liquor, either of a sweet (as I said before) or sower taste, or between them both of a winite stafe: the root dispersed it sell very much under ground.

2. Balauftium majus five Malus Punica filvestris major.
The greater wilde or double blossom d Pomegranet tree.

The wilde Pomegranet is like unto the tame in the number of purplish branches, having thornes, and shining fair green leaves, somewhat larger then the former: from the branches likewise shoot forth flowers, far more beautifull then thote of the tame or manured fort, because they are double, and as large as a double Province Rose, or rather more double, of an excellent bright crimson colour, tending to a sliken carnation, standing in brownish cups or huskes, divided at the brims usually into sour or five severall points, like unto the former, but that in this kinde there never solloweth any fruit, no not in the Country, where it is naturally wilde.

3. Balaustium minus. The smaller wilde Pomegranet tree.

This smaller kinde differeth from the former in his leaves, being of a darker green colour, but not in the beight of the stem, or purplishnesse of his branches, or thomes upon them; for this doth shew it self more like unto a wilde kind then it: the flowers hereof are much smaller, and not so thick and double, of a deeper or sadder red Orenge tawny colour; set also in such like cups or buskes.

The Place.

The tame or manured kinde groweth plentifully in Spain, Portugall, and Italy, and in other warme and hot Countries. We (as I fait before) preferve it with great care. The wilde Ithink was never feen in England, before John Tradescante my very loving good friend brought it from the parts beyond the Seas, and planted it in his Lords Garden at Canterbury.

The Time.

They flower very late with us, that is, not untill the middle or end of August, and the cold evenings or frost coming so soon upon it, doth not only hinder it from bearing, but many times the sharpe winters to pinch it, that it withereth it down to the ground, so that oftentimes it hardly springenth again.

The Names.

The name Malus Punics for the tree, and Malum Punicum for the fruit, or Malus Granata, and Malum Granatum, is the common name given unto this tree, which is called in English the Pomegarner or Pomegranet tree. The flowers of the tame kind are called Cytims, as Dioscorides faith, although Plinic scemeth either to make Cytimus to be the flower of the wilde kind, or Balansium

Balusfium to be the flower of both tame and wilde kinde: but properly, as I take it, Cytime is the cup wherein the flower as well of the tame as wilded kinde doth stand; for unto the similitude of them, both the flowers of Aferum, and the seed vessels of Hyoseiamus are compared and resembled, and not unto the whole slower: the barke or inde of the fruit is called of divers Sidion, and in the Apothecaries shops Psidium, and cortex Granatorum. The wilde kinde is called Malus Pania spoughts. In English. The wilde Pomegranet tree, the flower thereof is properly called Balusssium. The lefter kind is usually called Balusssium, and capture and Cyprium, because they grow in Candy and Cyprius.

The Vertues

The use of all these Pomegranets is very much in Physick, to cool and binde all fluxibility both of body and humours: they are also of fingular effect in all users of the mouth, and other parts of the body, both of man and woman. There is no part of them but is applyed for some of these refereds. The rinde also of the Pomegranet is used of divers in stead of Ganls, to make the best fort of writing lake, which is durable to the worlds end.

CHAP. CXV.

Amomum Plinii seu Pseudocapsicum. Tree Night-shade or the Winter Cherry tree.

T Have adjoyned this plant, for the pleasurable beauty of the green leaves? and red berries. It groweth up to be a yard or four foot high at the most, having a small woody frem or flock, as big as ones finger or thumbe, covered with a whitish green barke, fet full of green branches, and fair green leaves, fomewhat uneven fometimes on the edges, narrower then any Night-shade leaves, and very near resembling the leaves of the Capficum, or Ginny pepper, but fmaller and narrower, falling away in the Winter, and shooting fresh in the Spring of the year: the flowers grow often two or three together, at the joynts of the branches with the leaves, being white, opening star-fashion, and sometimes turning themselves back, with a yellow pointell in the middle, very like unto the flowers of Night-shade: after the flowers are past, come forth in their flead small green buttons, which after turn to be pleasant round red berries, of the bignesse of small Cherries when they are ripe, which with us usually ripen not until the Winter, or about Christmas, wherein are contained many small whitish seed that are flat: all the whole plant, as well leaves and flowers as feed, are without either smell or taste: the root bath many vellowish strings and fibres annexed unto it.

The Place.

The original place hereof is not well known, but is thought to be the Weft Indies. It hath been planted of long time in most of these Countries, where it abideth reasonable well, so that some care be had thereof in the extremity of the Winter.

The Time.

It flowreth fometimes in June, but usually in July and August, and the fruit is not ripe (as is said) until the Winter.

The Names.

This plant hath divers names; for it is thought to be that kinde of Amonum that Plinie fetteth down. Dodoneus calleth it Pfeudocapficum, forme likeneffe in the leaf and fruit unto the small Capficum or Ginnie Pepper, although much unlike in the taste and property. Others do call it Strichnodendom, that is, Solanum arborfeiens, and we in English according thereunto, Tree Night-shade. But some Latine affes corrupting the Latine word Amonum, do call it the Mum tree. Dalechampius calleth it Solanum Americum, feu Indicum, and faith the Spaniards call it in their tongue, Guindas de las Indias, that is, Cerafa Indiana, Indian Cherries, which if any would follow, I would not be much against it: but many Gentlewomen do call them winter Cherries, because the fruit is not throughly ripe until Winter.

The Vertues.

I finde no Phyficall property allotted unto it, more then that by reason of the insipidity, it is held to be cooling.

CHAP. CXVI.

Ficus Indica minor. The smaller Indian Fig tree.

"His Indian Fig tree, if you will call it a tree (because in our Countrey it is not fo, although it groweth in the naturall hot Countries from a woody frem or body into leaves) is a plant confifting only of leaves, one fpringing out of another, into many branches of leaves, and all of them growing out of one leaf, put into the ground half way, which taking root, all the rest rise our thereof, those below for the most part being larger then those above; yet all of them somewhat long, flat, and round pointed, of the thickneffe of a finger usually, and smallest at the lower end, where they are joyned or fpring out of the other leaves, having at their first breaking out a shew of small, red, or brown prickes, thicke fet over all the upper side of the leaves, but with us falling away quickly, leaving only the markes where they food: but they have befides this shew of great prickes, a few very fine, and small, hard, white, and tharpe, almost insensible prickes, being not so big as heirs on the underside, which will often sticke in their fingers that handle them unadvisedly, neither are they to be discerned unlesse one look precisely for them: the leaves on the underside having none of those other great pricks or marks at all, being of a fair fresh pale green colours out of the uppermost leaves break forth certain green heads, very like unto leaves (so that many are deceived, thinking them to be leaves, untill they marke them better, and be better experienced in them) but that they grow round and not flat, and are broad at the top; for that out of the tops of every of them shooteth out a pale yellow flower, confifting of two rowes of leaves, each containing five leaves a piece, laid open with certain yellow threads, tipt with red in the middle: this green head, untill the flower be paft, is not of half that bigneffe that it attaineth unto after, yet seldome or never cometh unto perfection with us, being long and round, like unto a Fig, small below, and greater above, bearing upon the flat or broad head the marke of the flower; fome holding still on them the dryed leaves, and others having lost them, shew the hollownesse which they have in the top or middle of the head, the fides round about being raifed or standing up higher : this head or fig in our Country abideth green on the outfide, and little or nothing reddish within (although it abide all the Winter, and the Summer following, as sometimes it doth) for want of that heat and comfort of the Sunne it hath in his naturall place, where it groweth

reddish on the outside, and containing within it a bloudy red clammy juice, making the urine of them that car of them as red as bloud, which many seeing, were in doubt of themselves, left their urine were not very bloud; of what sweetness, left, like a fig., in the naturall places, I am not well assured, yet affirmed: but those that have been brought unto me, whose colour on the outside was greenish, were of a reddish purple within, and contained within them round, small hard seed, the tastle was star, watersish, or inspide: the root is neither great, nor disperient it self very deep or far, but shooteth many small roots under the upper crust of the earth.

There is a greater kind hereof, whole leaves are twice or thrice as big, which having been often brought us, will feldome ablde more then one Summer with us, our Winters alwayers rotting the leaves, that it could not be longer kept.

The Place:

This Indian Fig tree growech disperselly in many places of America, generally called the West Indies: The greater kinde in the more remote and hor Countries, as Mexico, Florida, &cc. and in the Bermudas or Summer Illands, from whence we have often had it. The lesser in Virginia, and those other Countries that are nearer unto us, which better endureth with us.

The Time.

It flowreth with us fometimes in May or June, but (as I faid) the fruit never cometh to perfection in this Country.

The Names.

Divers do take it to be Opportia Plinii, whereof he fpeaketh in the 21. Book and 17. Chapter of Naturall History : but he there faith, Opuntia is an herb, fweet and pleafant to be eaten, and that it is a wonder that the root should come from the leaf and so to grow ; which words although they decipher out the manner of the growing of this plant, yet because this is a kinde of tree, and not an herb, nor to be eaten, it cannot be the fame : but especially because there is an herb which groweth in the same manner, or very near unto it, one leaf standing on the top or side of another, being a Sea plant, fit to be eaten with vinegar and oyle (as many other herbs are that grow in the falt marshes, or near the Sea, whereof Sea Purslane is one) which Clufius calleth Lychen Marinus, and (as Clufius faith) Corcufus very fitly called Opantia marina, and out of doubt is the very fame Opantia that Theophrastus maketh mention of, and Pliny out of him. Our English people in Virginia, and the Bermuda Island, where it groweth plentifully, because of the forme of the fruit, which is somewhat like to a Pear, and not being so familiarly acquainted with the growing of Figs, sent it unto us by then a me of the prickly Pear, from which name many have supposed it to be a Pear indeed, but were therein deceived.

The Vertues.

There is no other especiall property given hereunto; by any that have written of the West Indies, then of the colouring of the urine; as is before said.

CHAP. CXVII.

Yuca five Iucca. The supposed Indian Iucca.

His rare Indian plant hath a great thick tuberous root (fpreading in time into many tuberous heads) from the head whereof shooteth forth many long, hard, and guttured leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing as it were one another at the boctome, of a grayish green colour, which do not fall away, but abide ever green on the plant; from the middle whereof springeth forth (now and then, but not every year) a strong round stalke, divided into divers branches, whereon stand divers white, and somewhat large slowers, hanging down their heads, consisting of six leaves, with divers veins, of a weak reddish or blush colour, spread on the back of the three outer leaves; especially from the middle of the leaves to the bottome, and not rising to the edge of the leaf of any slower, which sall away without bearing any seed in our Countrey, as far as ever could be observed either in the plant that Master Gerard kept a long time by him, or by Robinus ar Paris his plant which Master Gerard sen tunto him, or yet by that plant, that Vespassan Robin the son of old Robin sent unto Master John de Franqueville, and now abideth and sourishes in more grant.

The Place.

It was first brought into England (as Master Gerard faith) from the West Indies, by a servant of Master Thomas Edwards, an Apothecary of Exeter, and imparted to him, who kep it use his death: but perished with him that got it from his widow, intending to and to his Country house.

The Time.

F It flowreth not untill July, and the flowers fall away fuddainly, after they have been blown open a while.

The Names.

Master Gerard first as I think called it Incos, (upposing it to be the true as of Theore, wherewith the Indians make bread, called Casson but the true Incos is described to have a leaf divided into seven or nine parts, which this bath not: Yet not knowing by what better name to call it, let it hold fill his first impossion, until a sitter may be given it.

The Vertues.

We have not heard of any that hath either read, heard, or experimented the faculties thereof, not yet whether it hath good or evill taft; for being rare, and poffeffed but by a few, they that have it are both to cur any thereof, for fear of spoiling, and bosing the whole root.

Some have affirmed, that in fome parts of Turkie, where as they fay this plant groweth, they make a kinde of cloth from the threads are found running through the leaves, but I finde the threads are fo ftrong and hard, that this cannot be that plant the relators mean is ufed in that manner.



1 Tuen five Ineca. Tle Indian Iuces. 2 Arber vite. The tree of life. 3 Arber Jude. Judes tree. 4 Laburnum, Benne Evefoile, 5 Criffus, Tree Trefeile.

CHAP. CXVIII.

Arbor wite. The tree of life.

The tree of life rifeth up in some places where it hath stood long, to be a tree of a reasonable great bignesse and height, covered with a redder bark then any other tree in our Country that I know, the wood whereof is strim and hard, and spreadeth abroad many armes and branches, which again send forth many simaler twigs, bending downwards; from which twiggy or stender branches, being star themselves like the leaves, come forth on both sides many slat winged leaves; somewhat like unto Savine, being short and simall, but not pricking, seeming as if they were brayded or folded like unto a lace or point, of a dark yellowish green colour, abiding green on the branches with a star of some results of the star o

The Place.

The first or originall place where it naturally groweth, as far as I can learn or understand, is that part of America which the French do inhabite, about the river of Canada, which is at the back of Virginia Northward, and as it feementh, first brought by them from thence into Europe, in the time of Francis the first French King, where it hath to plentifully encreased, and so largely been distributed, that now few Gardens of respect, either in France, Germany, the Low-countries, or England, are without it.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, and in June; the fruit is ripe in the end of August and September.

The Names.

All the Writers that have written of it, fince it was first known, have made it to be Thnya genus, a kinde of Thnya, which Theophrastus compareth unto a Cypersserve, in his fifth Book and sish Chapter: but Omne simile non est idem, and although it have some likenesse, yet I verily believe it is proprium sui genus, a proper kind of it own, not to be paralled with any other. For we find but very sew trees, herbs, or plants in America, like unto those that grow in Europe, the higher part of Africa, or in the lesser Asia, as experience restifieth. Some would make it to be Ceasus Lysia, but so it acannot be. The French that sirft brought it, called it Arbor vita, with what reason or upon what ground I know not: but ever fince it hath continued under the title of the Tree of life.

The Vertues.

It hath been found by often experience, that the leaves hereof chewed in the morning fafting, for fome few dayes together, have done much good to divers, that have been troubled with flootneffe of breath, and to helpe to expectorate thin purtlentous matter fluffing the lungs. Other properties I have not heard that it hath 5 but doubtleffe, the hot refinous small and taste

tafte it hath, both while it is fresh, and after it hath been long kept dry, doth evidently declare his tenuity of parts, a digesting and cleaning quality it is possessed with, which if any industrious would make tryall, he should finde the effects.

CHAP. CXIX.

Arbor Judas tree.

IUdas tree rifeth up in some places, where it standeth open from a wall, and alone free from other trees (as in a Garden at Battersey, which sometimes agoe belonged to Master Morgan, Apothecary to the late Queen Elizabeth of famous memory) to be a very great and tall tree, exceeding any Apple tree in height, and equall in bignesse of body thereunto (as my self can testifie , being an eye-witnesse thereof) when as it had many stalkes of flowers, being in the bud, breaking out of the body of the tree through the barke in divers places, when as there was no bough or branch near them by a yard at the least, or yet any leaf upon the tree, which they gathered to put amongst other flowers, for Nosegayes) and in other places it groweth to be but an hedge bush, or plant, with many suckers and shoots from below, covered with a darke reddish barke, the young branches being more red or purplish: the flowers on the branches come forth before any shew or budding of leaves, three or four standing together upon a small foorstalke, which are in fashion like unto Pease blosfomes, but of an excellent deep purplish crimson colour; after which come in their places so many long, flat, large and thin cods, of a brownish colour, wherein are contained small, blackish brown, flar and hard seed : the root is great, and runneth both deep, and far spreading in the earth : the leaves come forth by themselves, every one standing on a long stalke, being hard and very round, like unto the leaf of the largest Afarum, but not so thick, of a whitish green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, which fall away every year, and spring afreshafter the Spring is well come in, and the buds of flowers are forung,

There is another of this kinde, growing in some places very high, somewhat like Flore alba? the former, and in other places also full of twiggy branches, which are greener then the former, as the leaves are likewise: the flowers of this kinde are wholly white, and the cods nothing so red or brown, in all other things agreeing together.

The Place.

The former growerh plentifully in many places of Spain, Italy, Provence in France, and in many other places. The other hath been fent us out of Italy many times, and the feed hath fprung very well with us, but it is somewhattender to keep in the Winter.

The Time.

The flowers (as I faid) appear before the leaves, and come forth in Aprill and May, and often fooner also, the leaves following flortly after; but neither of them beareth perfect feed in our Country, that ever I could learn, or know by mine own or others experience.

The Names.

Some would refer this to Cereis, whereof Theophastus maketh mention in his first Book and eighteenth Chapter, among those trees that bear their fruit in cods, like as Pulse do 3 and he rememberent it again in the fourteenth Chapter of his third Book, and maketh it not unlike the white

Popla

Poplar tree, both in greatnesse and whitenesse of the branches, with the leaf of an Ivie, without corners on the one part, cornered on the other, and sharpe pointed, green on both sides almost alike, having so slender long footftalkes that the leaves cannot ftand forth right, but bend downwards. with a more rugged barke then the white Poplar tree. Clufius thinketh this large description is but an ample description of the third kinde of Poplar, called Lybica, the Aspen tree, which Gaza translateth Alpina: but who so will well confider it, shall finde it neither answerable to any poplar tree, in that it beareth not cods as Cercis doth, nor unto this Arbor Fude, because it beareth not white branches. Clufius faith alfo, that the learned of Mompeliar in his time, referred it to Colutea of Theophrastus in his third book and feventeenth chapter, where he doth liken it to the leaves of the broadest leafed Bay tree, but larger and rounder, green on the upper fide, and whitish underneath, and whereunto (as he saith) Theophrastus giveth cods in the fourteenth chapter of the fame third book : and by the contracting of their descriptions both together, saith, they agree unto this Judas tree. But I finde fome doubts and differences in these places: for the Colutea that Theophraflus mentioneth in the faid fourteenth chapter of his third book, hath (as he faith there) a leaf like unto the Willow, and therefore cannot be the fame Coluted mentioned in the seventeenth chapter of the same third book. which hath a broad Bay leaf: indeed he giveth feed in cods: out that with broad bay leaves is (as he faith) without either flower or fruit; and befides all this, he faith the roots are very yellow, which is not to be found in this Arbor Fuda, or Judas tree: let others now judge if these things can be well reconciled together. Some have for the likenesse of the cods unto Bean cods, called it Fabago. And Clufius, called it Siliqua filvestris. It is generally in these dayes called Arbor Jude, and in English after the Latine name, untill a fitter may be had, Judas tree.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extantinany Author of any Physicall use it hath, neither hath any later experience found out any.

CHAP. CXX.

Laburnum. Beane Trefoile.

Here be three forts of these codded trees or plants, one near resembling another, whereof Anagyris of Dioscorides is one. The other two are called Laburnum; the larger whereof Matthiolus calleth Anagyris altera, and so do some others also : the third is of the same kinde with the second, but smaller. I shall not for this our Garden trouble you or my self with any more of them then one, which is the lesser of the two Laburnum, in that it is more frequent, and that it will far better abide then the Anagyris, which is so tender, that it will hardly endure the Winters of our Countrey: and the greater Laburnum is not so easily to be had.

Laburnum. Beane Trefoile.

This codded tree rifeth up with us like unto a tall tree, with a reafonable great body; if it abide any long time in a place, covered with a fmooth green barke; the branches are very long, green, pliant, and bending any way, whereon are fet here and there divers leaves, three always ftanding together upon a long stalk, being somewhat long, and not very narrow, pointed at the ends, green on the upperfide, and of a filver shining colour underneath, without any smell at all: at the joynts of these branches, where the leaves stand, come forth many flowers, much like unto broom flowers, but not so

large or open, growing about a very long branch or stalke, sometimes a good span or more in length, and of a fair yellow colour, but not very deep; after which come flat chin cods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as the cods of Brooms, wherein are contained blackish seed, like, but much less then the seed of Anagyris vers (which are as big as a kidney bean, purplish and spotted): the root thrusteth down deep into the ground, spreading also say, and is of a yellowish colour.

The Place.

This tree groweth naturally in many of the woods of Italy, and upon the Alpes allo, and is therefore fill accounted to be that Laburaum that Plinic calleth abor Alpina. It groweth in many Gardens with us.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, the fruit or cods, and the feeds therein are ripe in the end of August, or in September.

The Names.

This tree (as I faid before) is called of Marthiolus Anagyris altera, five feunds, of Cordus, Gesser and others, especially of most now a days, Lebarrana. It is probable in my opinion, that this should be that Colutes of Theophrastus, mentioned in the fourteenth Chapter of his third book with the leaf of a Willow; for if you take any one leaf by it self it may well resemble a Willow leaf both for form and colour, and beareth small seed in cods like unto pulse as that doth. Of some it hath been taken for a kinde of Cystsw, but not truly. We call it in English, Beane Tresoile, in regard of his cods and feed therein, somewhat like unto Kindey Beanes, and of the leaves, three alwayes standing together, untill a more proper name may be given it.

The Vertues

There is no use hereof in Physick with us, nor in the naturall place of the growing, save only to provoke a vomit, which it will do very strongly.

CHAP. CXXI.

Cytifus. Tree Trefoile.

Here are so many forts of Crisis or Tree trefoiles, that is I should relate them all, I should weary the Reader to overlook them, whereof the most part pertain rather to a generall work then to this abstract. I shall not therefore trouble you with any superfluous, but only with two, which we have noursed up to furnish waite places in a garden.

Cytisus Maranthe. Horned Tree Trefoile.

This Tree Trefoil which is held of most Herbarists to be the true Criffus of Diofoordes, rifeth up to the height of a man at the most, with a body of the bigness of a mans thumb, covered with a whitish barke, breaking forth into many whitish branches spreading far, befer in many places wich small leaves, three alwayes fer together upon a small short footschake, which are rounder and whiter then the leaves of Beane Trefoil: at the ends of the branches for the most part, come forth the showers three or four together; of a fine gold colour, and of the fashion of Broom flowers, but not fo large: after the flowers are paft, there come in their places crooked flat thin cods, of the faffion of a half moon, or crooked horn, whitiff when they are ripe, wherein are contained blackift feed; the root is hard and woody, fpreading divers wayes under the ground; the whole plant hath a pretry finall hot fent.

Cytifus vulgatior. The common Tree Trefoil.

This Cytifus is the most common in this Land, of any the other forts of Treetrefoils, having a blackish coloured bark, the stem or body whereof is larger then the former, both for height and spreading, bering also three leaves together, but smaller and greener then the former; the flowers are smaller, but of the same sashion and colour: the cods, blackish and thin, and not very long, or great, but less then Broom cods, wherein there lych small blackish hard seed; the root is diversly dispersed in the ground.

The Place.

The first groweth in the Kingdome of Naples, and no doubt in many other places of Italy, as Martholus faith. The other groweth in divers places of France.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in May or June: the feed is ripe in August or September.

The Names.

The first (as I said) is thought of most to be the true Cytisu of Dioscorides, and as is thought, was in these latter days first found by Bartholomezus Maranta of Naples, who sent it first to Marthiolus, and thereupon hath ever fince been called after his name, Cytisu Marantho. Some do call it Cytisus Lunatus, because the cods are made somewhat like unto a half Moon. We call it in English, Horned Tree trefoile. The other is called Cytisus vulgarie or vulgatior; in English, The common Tree trefoile, because we have not any other for common.

The Vertues.

The chiefest vertues that are appropriate to these plants, are to procure milke in womens breasts, to fatten pullen, sheep, &c. and to be good for bees.

CHAP. CXXIL

Colutaa. The Baftard Sena Tree.

The have in our Gardens two or three forts of the Baftard Sena tree; a greater as I may fo call it, and two leffer: the one with round thin transparent skins like bladders, wherein are the feed: the others with long round cods, the one bunched our or swelling in divers places, like unto a Scorpions taile, wherein is the feed, and the other very like unto it, but smaller.

1. Colutea Vesicaria. The greater Bastard Sena with bladders.

This shrub or tree, or shrubby tree, which you please to call it, rifeth up to the height of a pretty tree, the stem or stock being sometimes of the bignesse of a mans arme, covered with a blackish green rugged bark, the wood whereof is harder then of an Elder.

Elder, but with an hollowneffe like a pith in the heart or middle of the branches; which are divided many wayes, and whereon are fet at feverall diffances divers winged leaves, composed of many finall round pointed, or rather flar pointed leaves, one for againft another, like unto licoris, or the Hatchet Fitch; a mong these leaves come forth the flowers in fashion like unto Broom flowers, and as large, of a very yellow colour: after which appear clear thin swelling cods like unto thin transparent bladders, wherein are contained black feed, fet upon a middle rib or finew in the middle of the bladder, which if it be a little crushed between the singers, will give a crack, like as a bladder full of winde. The root groweth branched and woody.

2. Colutaa Scorpioides major. The greater Scorpion podded Bastard Sena.

This Baftard Sena groweth nothing fo great or tall, but shooteth out diversly, like unto a shrub, with many shoots springing from the root: the branches are greener, but more rugged, having a white barke on the best part of the elder grown branches; for the young are green, and have such like winged leaves set on them as are to be seen in the former, but smaller, greener, and more pointed: the slowers are yellow, but much smaller, fashioned somewhat like unto the former, with a reddish stripe down the back of the uppermost leaf: the long cods that follow are small, long and round, distinguished into many divisions or dents, like unto a Scopions tail, from whence hath risen the name: in these several divisions lie several black feed, like unto the seed of Fenigrees: the root is white and long, but not so woody as the former.

3. Colutas Scorpioides minor. The leffer Scorpion Bastard Sena.

This leffer Baftard Sena is in all things like the former, but fomewhat lower, and faller both in leaf, flower, and cods of feed, which have not fuch eminent bunches on the cods to be feen as the former.

The Place.

They grow as Matthiolus faith about Trent in Italy, and in other places: the former is frequent enough through all our Countrey, but the others are more rare.

The Time.

They flower about the middle or end of May, and their feed is ripe in August. The bladders of the first will abide a great while on the tree, if they be suffered, and untill the winde cause them to rattle, and afterwards the skins opening, the seed will fall away.

The Names.

The name Colutes is imposed on them, and by the judgement of most writers, the first is taken to be that Colutae of Lipara that Theophrastus maketh mention of, in the seventeenth chapter of his third book. But I should rather think that the Scorpioides were the truer Colutas of Theophrastus, because the long pods thereof are more properly to be accounted slique, then the former which are vesica tumentes, windy bladders, and not siliqua: and no doubt but Theophraftus would have given fome peculiar no:e of difference if he had meant those bladders, and not these cods. Let others of judgement be umpeeres in this cafe; although I know the currant of writers fince Marthiolus, do all hold the former Colutaa vesicaria to be the true Colutea Lipara of Theophrastus. We call it in English, Bastard Sena, from Ruellius, who as I think first called it Sena, from the form of the leaves. The second and third (as I faid before) from the forme of the cods received their names, as it is in the titles and descriptions; yet they may as properly be called Siliquofa, for that their fruit are long cods. The

443

The Vertues.

Theophraftus faith it doth wonderfully helpeto fatten sheep: But sure it is found by experience, that if it be given to man it causeft strong purgings both upwards and downwards; and therefore let every one beware that they use not this in stead of good Sena, last they seel to their cost the force thereof.

CHAP. CXIL

Spartum Hispanicum frutex. Spanish Broom.

A Linough Cluffus and others have found divers forts of this furubby Spartum or this very hardly, I fhall leave all others, and deferibe unto you this one only in this manner: Spanish Broom groweth to be five or fix foot high, with a woody frem below, covered with a darke gray, or afh-coloured bark, and having above many pliant, long and flender green twigs, whereon in the beginning of the year are fer many finall long green leaves, which fall away quickly, not abiding long on; towards the tops of thefe branches grow the flowers, faffilioned like unto Broom flowers, but larger, as yellow as they, and finelling very well; after which come finall long cods, crefted at the backe, wherein is contained blackish flax feed, fathioned very like unto the Kidney beans: the root is woody, differfing it felf divers wayes.

The Place.

This groweth naturally in many places of France, Spain and Italy, we have it as an ornament in our Gardens, among other delightfull plants, to obtain the fences of fight and finelling.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, or beginning of June, and beareth feed, which ripeneth not with us untill it be late.

The Names.

It is called Sparium Graeorum, and Sparium fruites, to diffinguish it from the fedge or rush, that is so called also. Of some it is called Genista, and thought not to differ from the other Genista, but they are much deceived; for even in Spain and Italy, the ordinary Genista or Broom groweth with it, which is not pliant, and fit to binde Vines, or such like things withall, asthis is.

The Vermes.

There is little use hereof in Physick, by reason of the dangerous quality of vomiting, which it doth procure to them that take it inwardly: but being applyed outwardly, it is found to help the Sciatica, or pain of the hippes.



 Colutes valuara. Ordinary baftard Sene. 2 Periplocavella Virginiana. Virginian Silke. 3 Calute Scorpioldes Scorpiol baftard Sene. 4 Souvem Hipparicum. Spanish Broome. 5 Ligustrum. Priver. 6 Salvin wavegata. Party coloured Sage. 7 Maurina autes.
 Guilded Mart. Party Coloured Sage. 7 Maurina autes.

CHAP. CXXIV.

Periploca recta Virginiana. Virginian Silk.

Est this stranger should finde no hospitality with us, being so beautifull a plant. or not finde place in this Garden, let him be here received, although with the last, rather then not at all. It riseth up with one or more strong and round stalkes, three or four foot high, whereon are fet at the severall joynts thereof two fair, long, and broad leaves, round pointed, with many veins therein, growing close to the stemme without any foot-stalke: at the tops of the stalks, and somerimes at the joynts of the leaves, groweth forth a great bush of flowers out of a thin skin, to the number of twenty, and fometimes thirty or forty, every one with a long foot stalke, hanging down their heads for the most part, especially those that are outermost, every one standing within a huske of green leaves, turned to the stalkeward, like unto the Lysimachia slower of Virginia before described, and each of them confisting of five small leaves a piece, of a pale purplish colour on the uperfide, and of a pale yellowish purple underneath, both fides of each leaf, being as it were folded together, making them feem hollow and pointed, with a few short chives in the middle: after which come long and crooked pointed cods flanding upright, wherein are contained flat brownish feed, disperfedly lying within a great deal of fine, foft, and whitish brown filke, very like unto the cods, feed, and filke of Afelepias, or Swallow-wort, but that the cods are greater and more crooked, and harder also in the outer shell: the root is long and white, of the bignesse of a mans thumb, running under ground very far, and shooting up in divers places, the heads being fet full of small white grumes or knots, yeelding forth many branches, if it fland any time in a place: the whole plant, as well leaves as stalks. being broken, yeeld a pale milke.

The Place.

It came to me from Viginia, where it groweth aboundantly, being raised up from the feed I received.

The Time.

It flowreth in July, and the feed is ripe in August.

The Names.

It may feem very probable to many, that this plant is the fame that Profper Alpinus in the twenty fifth Chapter of his Book of Egytian plants. named Beidelfar; and Honorius Bellus in his third and fourth Epistles unto Clufius (which are at the end of his Hiftory of plants) calleth Offar frutex: and Clufius himself in the same Book calleth Apacynum Syriacum, Palaftinum, and Egyptiacum, because this agrreeth with theirs in very many and notable parts , yet verily I think this plant is not the same, but rather another kinde of it felf : First, because it is not fratex, a shrub or woody plant, nor keepeth his leaves all the year, but lofeth both leaves and stalks, dying down to the ground every year. Secondly the milke is not caustick or violent, as Alpinus and Bellus fay offer is. Thirdly, the cods are more crooked then those of Clusius, or of Alpinus, which Honorius Bellus acknowledgeth to be right, although greater then those he had out of Egypt. And lastly, the roots of these do run, whereof none of them make any mention. Gerard in his Herball giveth a rude figure of the plant, but a very true figure of the cods with feed, and fay the Virginians call it Wifanck, and referreth it to the Afelepias, for the likenesse of the cods stuffed with

filken doune. But what reason Caspar Bauhinus in his Pinax Theatri Botanici had, to call it (for it is Clusius his Apocynum Syriacum) by the name of Lavathum & Eryptiacum tactefreus filiqua Afclepiadis, I know none in the world : for but that he would they an extreame fingularity in giving names to plants contrary to all others (which is very frequent with him how could he think that this plant could have any likereffe or correspondencie, with any of the kindes of Dockes that ever he had feen, read, or heard of in face or fliew of leaves, flowers, or feed, but especially in giving milk. I have you you fee (and that not without just and evident cause) given it a differing I atine name from Gerard, becanfe the Afelepias giveth no milke, but the Periplaca or Aparmam doth ; and therefore filler to be referred to this then to than And because it should not want an English name answerable to some peculiar property thereof. I have from the filken doune called it Virginian Silke but I know there is another plant growing in Virginia, called Silke Graffe, which is much differing from this. of of the surprise in the self if the warming to the self the self

I know not of any in our Land; hath, made any tryall of the properties hereof. Captain John Smith in his book of the discovery and description of Virginia, faith, that the Virginians uf the roots hereof (if his be the fame with this) being bruiled and applyed to cure their hurts and difeafes.

April of the first first first for the first fir

The Man Variation

Ligustrum. Primme or Privet.

Ecause the use of this plant is so much, and so frequent throughout all this Land. Dalthough for no other purpose but to make hedges or arbours in Gardens, &c. whereunto it is fo apt, that no other can be like unto it, to be cut, lead, and drawn into what forme one will, either of beafts, birds or men armed, or otherwise: I could not forget it, although it be fo well known ento all, to be an hedge bush growing from a woody white root, spreading much within the ground, and bearing many long, tough, and plyant forigs, and branches, whereon are fet long, narrow, and pointed fad green leaves by couples at every joynt: at the tops whereof break forth great tufts of fweet fmelling white flowers, which when they are fallen, turn into fmall black berries, habing a purple juyce within them, and small feed, flar on the one side; with an hole or dent therein: this is feen in those branches that are not cut, but suffered to bear out their and the control of the engineering and the control of the conflowers and fruit.

the control of a figure of the control of the control of The Place.

This buffe groweth as plentifully in the Woods of our own Countrey, as in any other beyond the Seas. To refuse the first time and writing the second

The Time.

and state of the s It flowreth fometimes in June, and in July; the fruit is ripe in August and September. The Names.

There is great controversie among the modern Writers concerning this plant, some taking it to be wood of Dioscorides, other to be Phillyrea of Diofcorides, which followeth next after Cyprus. Pliny maketh mention of Cyprus in two places; in the one he faith, Cyprus hath the leaf of Ziziphus,

or the Tujube tree : in the other he faith, that certain do affirme that the Cyprus of the East Country, and the Ligustrum of Italy is one and the same plant: whereby you may plainly fee, that our Privet which is Ligalfrum cannot be that Ciprus of Pliny with Jujube leaves Befides, both Dioscorides and Pliny fay that Cyprus is a tree, but all know that Ligafrum, Priver, is but an hedge buth Again, Dioscorides faith, that the leaves of Cyprus give a red colour, but Privet giveth none. Bellonius and Prosper Alpinus have both red colour, but Privet given hous-behouding and Propher Adjusts have both recorded that the true Cypfie of Diofecrides groweth plentifully in Egypt, Syria, and those Eastern Countreys, and noursed up also in Coordantinople, and other parts of Greece, being a merchandife of much worth, in that they transport the leaves; and young branches dryed, which laid in water give a vellow colour, wherewith the Turkith women colour the nates of their hands, and some other parts of their bodies likewife, delighting much therein: and that it is not our Ligustrum, or Privet; because Gyprus beareth round white feed, like Coriander feed, and the leaves abide given alwayes upon the tree, which groweth (if it be not cut or pruined) to the height of the Pomegranet tree. I have (I confesse beyond the limits I set for this work spoken concerning our Priver, because I have had the feed of the true Cypras of Dioscorides sent me, which was much differing from our Privets, and althoughit forang up, yet would notabled any time, whereas if it had been our 'Privets, it would have been familiar enough to our Countrey.

The Vertues.

It is of small use in Physick, yet some do use the leaves in Lotions, that ferve to cool and dry fluxes or fores in divers parts.

Salvia variegata. Party coloured Sage. And Mejorana versicolor, sive aurea. Yellow or golden Marjerom.

Thio all these flowers of beauty and sarity. I must adjoyne two other plants, whose beauty consistent in their seaves, and not in their slowers: as also to separate them from the others of their tribe, to place them here in one Chapter, before the fweet herbs that shall follow, as is fitteff to furnish this our Garden of pleasure. This kind of Sage groweth with branches and leaves, very like the ordinary Sage, but somewhat fmaller, the chiefest difference confisteth in the colour of the leaves, being diversly marked and sported with white and red among the green : for upon one branch you shall have the leaves severally marked one from another, as the one half of the leaf white, and the other half green, with red shadowed over them both, or more white then green, with some red in it, either parted or shadowed, or dasht here and there, or more green then white and red therein, either in the middle or end of the leaf, or more or leffe parted or striped with white and red in the green, or else sometimes wholly green the whole branch together, as nature lifteth to play with fuch varieties: which manner of growing rifing from one and the same plant, because it is the more variable. is the more delightfull and much respected.

There is another speckled Sage parted with white and green, but it is nothing of that beauty to this, because this hath three colours evidently to be discerned in every leaf almost, the red adding a superabounding grace to the rest.

Majorana aurea five versicolor. Yellow or golden Marjerom.

This kind of Marjerom belongeth to that fort is called in Latine Majorana latifo-

lia which Lobel ferreth forth for Hyllopus Gracorum genuina. In English Winter Marierom, or pot Marierom for it hath broader and greater leaves then the fweet Marierom, and a different umbell or tuft of flowers. The difference of this from that fet forth with Kitchen Garden, confifteth chiefly in the leaves, which are in Summer wholly vellow in fome, or but a little green, or parted with yellow and green more or leffe, as nature liftethto play but in Winter they are of a dark or dead green colour, ver recovering it felf again: the fent hereof is all one with the pot Marierom.

We have another parted with white and often, much after the manner with the

The Place, Time, Names, and Vertues of both these plants, shall be declared where the others of their kindes are focasfied hereafter, and in the - Kitchen Garden for they differ not in properties.

anias 🧗 auto surimini edite i umia laiges 🔻

CHAP. CXXVII.

Fter all these fair and sweet flowers before specified. I must needs add a few sweet herbs, both to accomplish this Garden, and to please your senses, by placing them in your Nofegayes, or elfe where as you lift. And although I bring them in the end or last place, yet are they not of the least account

ne nesa 21 mar al I. Lavendula major, Garden Lavender.

Our ordinary Garden Lavender rifeth up with a hard woody frem above the ground, parted into many-finall branches, whereon are fet whitift, long, and narrow leaves, by comples one against another 5 from among which rifeth up naked square stalkes, with two leaves at a joynt, and at the top divers small huskes standing round about them, formed in long and round heads or fpikes with purple gaping flowers fpringing out of each of them: the root is woody, and spreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a firong fweet fent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the fenfes, which are much used to be put among linnen and apparell.

There is a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and somewhat broader leaves, but Flore it is very rare, and feen but in few places with us, because it is more tender, and will not fo well endure our cold Winters.

21 Lavendula minor seu Spica. Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or small Lavender is very like unto the former, but groweth not so high, neither is the head or spike so great and long, but shorter and smaller, and of a more purplificolom in the flower; the leaves also are a little harder, whiter and shorter then the former ; the fent also is somewhat sharper and stronger. This is not so frequent as the first, and is nourished but in some places that are warme, and where they delight in rare herbs and plants.

A standard a william to a real to the Place of the Place

Lavender groweth in Spain aboundantly, in many places to wilde, and little regarded, that many have gone, and abiden there to diffill the oyle thereof, whereof great quantity now cometh over from thence unto us: and alfo in Lanquedock, and Province in France.

The Time-

It flowreth early in those hot Countries, but with us not untill June and

The Names.

Tr is called of some Nardan Italies, and Lavendals, the greater is called Famina, and the leffer Mar. We do call them generally Lavender, or Lavender Spike, and the leffer Spike, without any other addition.

. The Vermes.

Lavender is little used in inward physick, but onewardly; the oyle for cold and benummed parts and its almost wholly spent with us, for toper-fume linner, apparell, gloves, kather, &cc. and the dryed flowers to comfort and dry up the moisture of a cold brain.

CHAR. CXXIII.

Stachas. Stickedove, Caffidony, or French Lavender.

Affidony that groweth in the Gardens of our Country, may peradventure formed what differ in colour, as well as in strength, from that which groweth in hotter Countries; but as it is with us, it is more tender a great deal then Lavender, and groweth rather like an herb then a bush or shrub, not above a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, having many narrow long green leaves like Lavender, but fofter and imaller, fer at feveral distances together about the stalks, which spread abroad into branches: Ier, fer at feveral diffances together about the stalks, which tyread abroad into branches at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes four square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compact of many scales fet together; from among which come forth the flowers, of a blutish purple colour, after which follow seed vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are rupe, containing blackish brown feed within them the total rupe, and will hardly abide the injuries of our cold Wimers, the root is somewhat woody, and will hardly abide the injuries of our cold Wimers, except in some places only, or before it have flowred: The whole plant is somewhat fweet, but nothing to much as Lavender.

The Place.

Cassidony groweth in the Islands Stachades, which are overagainst Manfelles, and in Arabia also: we keep it with great care in our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth the next year after it is fown, in the end of May, which is a moneth before any Lavender.

The Names

It is called of some Lavendula silvestris, but most usually Statharin Englift, of fome Stickadove, or French Lavender; and in many parts of England Caffidony.

The Vertues.

It is of much more use in physick then Lavender, and is much used for old pains in the head. It is also held to be good for to open obstructions, to expell melancholy, to cleanse and strengthen the liver, and other inward parts, and a Pectorali also.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Abrotanum famina five Santolina, Lavender Cotton

"His Lavender Cotton bath many woody, but brittle branches, hoary or of a whitish colour, whereon are set many leaves, which are little, long, and four fquare, dented or notched on all edges, and whitiff also; at the tops of these branches frand naked stalkes, bearing on every one of them a larger yellow head or flower, then either Tanfie or Maudeline, whereunto they are somewhat like, wherein is contained small dark coloured seed , the root is hard, and spreadeth abroad with many fibres: the whole plant is of a strong sweet sent, but not unpleasant, and is in many places planted in Gardens, to border knots with, for which it will abide to be cut into what form you think beft a for it groweth thick and buffry, very fit for fuch works, befides the comely thew the plant it felf thus wrought doth yeeld, being alwayes green, and of a fweet fent, but because it quickly groweth great, and will soon run out of forme, it must be every fecond or third year taken up, and new planted.

The Place

It is only planted in Gardens with us, for the uses aforefaid especially.

The Time.

It flowreth in July, and standeth long in the hot time of the year in his colour, and so will do, if it be gathered before it have stood over long.

The Names

Divers do call it as Matthiolus doth, Abrotanum famina, and Santolina and fome call it Chamacypariffus, because the leaves thereof, are fomewhat like the leaves of the Cypreffe tree : We call it in English generally Lavender Cotton.

The Vertues.

This is usually put among other hot hot herbs, either into bathes, ointments, or other things, that are used for cold causes. The feed also is much used for the wormes.

CHAP. CXXX.

Ocimum. Bafill.

Afill is of two forts (befides other kinds) for this our Garden, the one whereof is Dgreater, the other leffe in every part thereof, as shall be shewed.

1. Ocimum Cytratum. Common Bafill.

Our ordinary Garden Bafill hath one stalke rifing from the root, diversty branched out, whereon are fet two leaves alwayes at a joynt, which are broad fomewhat round, and pointed, of a pale green colour but fresh, a little snipt or dented about the edges. and of a strong or heady sent, somewhat like a Pomecitron, as many have compared. it, and thereof call it Citratum: the flowers are small and white, standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leaves at every joynt under them, in some plants green, in

thers brown under them; after which cometh blackish feed; the root perisheth at the first approach of winter weather, and is to be new sowen every year.

2. Ocimum minimum five Gariophyllatum. Bush Bafill.

The bush Basill groweth not altogether so high, but is thicker spread out into branches, whereon grow smaller leaves, and thicker set then the former, but of a more excellent and pleasant smell by much: the flowers are white like the former, and the feed black also like it, and perisheth as suddenly, or rather sooner then it. So that it requires more pains to get it, and more care to nourse it, because we seldome or never have any feed of it.

Ocimum Indicum. Indian Bafill.

The Indian Bafill hath a fquare reddift green stalke, a foot high or better, from the joynts whereof spread our many branches, with broad far leaves set thereon, two alwayes rogether at the joynt, one against another, as other Bafils have, but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, and oftentimes a little crumpled, standing upon long reddift footfalkes, of a darke purple colour, spotted with deeper purple sposs, in some greater, in others lesser the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes spike-sashion, which are of a white colour, with reddift highes and veines running through them, fet or placed in darke purple coloured huskes; the seed is greater and rounder then the former, and somewhat long withall; the root perisheth in like manner as the other former do. The whole plant smallest florong, like unto the other Basils.

The Place.

The two laft forts of Bafils are greater ftrangers in our Country then the first which is frequent, and only fowen and planted in curious gardens. The last came first out of the West Indies.

The Time.

They all flower in August or July at the soonest, and that but by degrees, and not all at once.

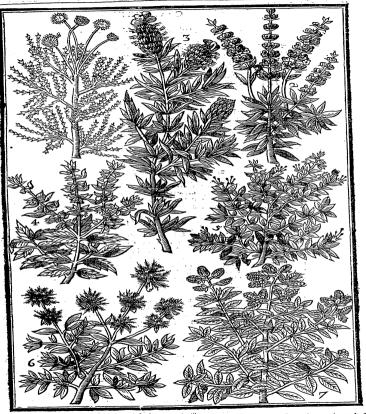
The Names.

The first is usually called Ocimum vulgare, or vulgatian, and Ocimum Citaraum. In English, Common or Garden Bassil. The other is called Ocimum minimum, or Gariophyllatum, Clove Bassil, or Bush Bassil. The last either of his place, or forme of his leaves, being spotted and curled, or all, is called Ocimum Indium meaculatum, lastiquum & cripum. In English according to the Latin, Indian Bassil, broad leased Bassil, spotted or curled Bassil, which you please.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Bafill is in a manner wholly fpent to make fweet, or washing waters, among other fweet herbes, yet fornerimes it is: put into nofegayes. The Physicall properties are to procure a cheerfull and merry heart, whereamo the feed is chiefly used in powder, Sec. and is most used to that, and to no other purpose.





a Semplina, Lavender Corton. a Leomdula, Lavender Spike, 3 Stathus, Coffidoury & Chamelrys. Germander, 5 Ocimum minue, Fine Baile. 6 Marum. Herb Mallick, 7 Majorana. Sweet Marjerom.

ന്ന കാണ് ചെട്ടാ

CHAP. CXXXI.

Marjorana. Sweet Marjerom.

E have many forts of Marjerom; some that are sweet, and but Summer plants, others that are greater and not so sweet, and some also that are wilde. Of all these I will only scleet some of the choicest that are five for this place, and leave the other for the next garden, and the garden of simples, or a generall work: yet hereunto I will adjoyn another sweet plant called Massick, as participating neerer with them then with Thyme, whereunto many do refer it.

1. Majorana major aftiva. Common fweet Marjerom.

The fweet Marjerom that is most frequently sowen in our Country, is a low herbe little above a foot high when it is at the highest, full of branches, and small whittin for roundish leaves, finelling very, sweet: at the tops of the branches stand divers small scally heads, like unto knots, (and therefore of some called knotted Marjerom) of a whitish green colour, out of which come here and there small white slowers, and afterwards small reddish seed: the root is composed of many small threads or strings, which persist with the whole plant every year.

2. Majerana tenuifolia. Marjerom gentle.

This Marjetom hath likewife divers small branches, growing low, and not higher then the former, but having finer and smaller leaves, hoary and soft, but much sweeter; the heads are like unto the former, and so are the flowers and seed, and the whole plant abiding but a Summer in the like manner.

3. Marum. Herb Mastick.

The neerer refemblance that this herb hath with Marjerom then with Thyme (as Ifaid before) hath made me place it next unto the small sweet Marjerom. It risch up with a greater, and a more woody stalke then Marjerom, two foot high or better in some places, where it liketh the ground and aire, branching out on all sides towards the upper pare, leaving the stem bare below, if it be old, otherwise being young, thinly furnishing the branches from the bottome with small green leaves, bigger than the leaves of any Thyme, and coming neer unto the bignesse and forme of the last recited siner Marjerom, but of a greener colour: at the tops of the branches stand small white slowers on a head, which afterwards run into a loose suff of a long white hoary matter, like unto soft doune, with some leaves underneath and about it, which abide not long on the stalkes, but are blown away with the winde; the feed is so small if it have any, that I have not observed it; the root is thready; the whole plant is of a sweet resinous sent, stronger then the Marjerom, and abide the our winters, is it be carefully planted and regarded.

The Place.

The fweet Marjeroms grow naturally in hot Countries: the first in Spain, &c. the scond is thought to come out of Syria, or Persia first into Italy, where they much esteemit, and plant it currously and carefully in poet, and fer them in their windows, being much delighted therewith for the sweet sent in bath. The first is usually sownevery year in most gardens with us: but the scond is very rare and dainty, and must as daintly be preserved, being more tender then the former. The herbe Mastick is thought to be first brought out of Candies, Chiniss, faith he found it in Spain: It is planted by slippes, (and not sowen) in many gardens, and is much replanted

for increase, but prospereth only, or more frequently, in loamie or clay grounds then in any other foil.

The Time.

The fweet Marjeroms bear their knots or fealy heads in the end of July, or in August Herb Mastick in June many times or in the beginning of July.

The Names.

The first of the two sweet Marjeroms called Majorana in Latine a majore enra, is taken of most writers to be the Amaracas or Sampfuching of Dioscorides. Theophraftus and Pliny, although Galen doth feem to a little diffent therefrom. The other sweet Marierom bath his name in his title as much as can be faid of it. The next is thought by the best of the modern Writers to be the true Marum that Galen preferreth for the excellent fweetneffe, before the former Marierom in making the Oleum or unguestum Amaracinum, and seemeth to incline to their opinion that thought American was derived from Marney. It is the fame also that Galen and others of the ancient Writers make mention of to go into the composition of the Trochife Hedgebron as well as Amaracae among the ingredients of the Theriaca Andremachi. In English we call it Mastick simply, or Herb Mastick, both to distinguish it from that Thyme that is called Mastick Thyme, and from the Mastick Tree, or Gum, to called Some of latter times, and Clufius with them; have thought this to be Dioscorides his Tragoriganum, which doth somewhat refemble it: but there is another plant that Marthiolus fetreth forth for Marum, that in Lobels opinion and mine is the truest Tragoriganum, and this the trueft Marum.

The Vermes.

The fweet Marjeroms are not only much used to please the oitward senses in no legayes, and in the windowes of house, as also in sweet powders, sweet bags and fweet wathing waters, but are also of much use in Physick, both to comfort the outward members, or parts of the body, and the inward also to provoke urine being stopped, and to ease the pains thereof, and to cause the feminine courses. Pierb Massick is of greater force to help the stopping of urine, then the Marjerom, and is put into Antidotes, as a remedy against the position of venemous Beasts.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Thymum. Thyme.

There are many kindes of Thyme, as they are usually called with us, some are called of the garden, and others wilde, which yet for their fivereness to rought into gardens, as Muske Thyme, and Lemon Thyme; and some for their beauty, as embroydered or gold yellow Thyme, and white Thyme. But the true Thyme of the amcient Writers, called Capitation, as a special note of diffinction from all other kinds of Thyme, is very rare to be seen with us here in Empland, by reason of the tenderness, that it will not abide our Winters. And all the other forts that with us are called garden Thymes, are indeed but kinds of wild Thyme, although in the defect or want of the true Thyme, they are used in the feast of it. With the Thymes I must do as I did with the Marjeroms in the Chapter before, that is, referve the most common in use, for the common use of the Kitchen, and shew you only those here, that are now put to that use and sirft with the true Thyme, because it is known but to a few.

1. Thymnon.

sule to sensel to vinosped ment a selito divindent and Secretical There There There is a selicity of the selection of the sel

The true Thyme is a very tender plant, having hard and hoary brittle branches. foreading from a small woody stem, about a foot and a half high, whereon are set at sewerall joynes, and by fraces, many fault, long whitilt, or host yer cent laves, of a quick feet and tather agries to possible branches than fault long whitilt green heads, formwhat like unto the heads of Stachas, made as it were of many leaves or scales, our of which ftart forth small purplish flowers (and in some white, as Bellomius saith) after which cometh small seed, that soon falleth out, and if it be nor carefully gathered, is foon loft, which made (I think). Theophrastus to, write, that this Thyme was to be fown of the flowers as not having any other feed , the root is small and woody. This holdeth not his leaves in Winter, no not about Sevill in Spain, where it groweth abundantly, as Chiffus recordeth, finding it there naked or ficiled of leaves. And will not abide our Winters, but peritheth wholly, root and all. t age until en Manmanhar Calon et arrein fort in earel mi avectorit in -

2 Serpillambertenfe five maus Garden wilde Thime. รีวิการ์สาร์สาร์สาร์ 12 (เอลล์ 64 กับติ 1941 🗷 😘

The wilde Thyme that is cherished in Gardens groweth upright, but yet is low with diversifiender branches, and small round green leaves, somewhat like unto small fine Marjerom, and finelling somewhat like unto it ; the flowers grow in roundels at the tops of the branches, of a purphish colour: And in another of this kinde they are of a pure white colour.

There is another also like hereunto, that finelleth somewhat like unto Muske ; and therefore called Muske Thyme, whole green leaves are not fo small as the former, but larger and longer.

The wilde Thyme that smelleth like unto a Pomecitron or Lemon, hath many weak branches trayling on the ground, like unto the first described wilde Thyme, with small darke green leaves, thinly or sparfedly set on them, and smelling like unto a Lemon, with whitish flowers at the tops in roundels or spikes.

4. Serpillum aureum five versicolor. Guilded or embroidered Thyme.

This kind of wilde Thyme hath small hard branches lying or leaning to the ground, with small party coloured leaves upon them, divided into stripes or edges, of a gold vellow colour, the rest of the leaf abiding green, which for the variable mixture or placing of the yellow, hath caused it to be called embroydered or guilded Thyme.

The Place.

The first groweth as is said before, about Sevill in Spain, in very great aboundance as Clufius faith; and as Bellonius faith, very plentifully on the mountains through all Greece. The others grow fome in this Country, and fome inothers: but we preferve them with all the care we can in our gardens, for the fweet and pleafant fents and varieties they yeeld.

The Time.

The first flowreth not untill August; the rest in June and July-

The Names.

Their names are severally set down in their titles, as is sufficient to distinguish them; and therefore I shall not need to trouble you any further with them.

The Vermes.

The true Thyme is a foeciall help to melancholick and folenetick difeases, as also to flatulent humours, either in the upper or lower parts of the body. The oyle that is Chymically drawn out of ordinary Thyme, is used (as the whole herb is, in the flead of the true) in pils for the head and flomach. It is also much used for the toothach, as many other such like hor ovics are.

The CHAPROCXXXII. To Helid'T

High such the Hydoper and O is a word

There are many varieties of Hydlope, befide the common or ordinary, which I referve for the Kitchen garden, and intend only in this place to give you the knowledge of fome more rare: vi7. of fuch as are nowfed up by thole that are curious. and fit for this garden : for there are some other, that must be remembred in the Phyfick garden or garden of Simples or elfein a generall work.

I. Haffopus foliis niveis. White Hyflope.

This white Hyflope is of the same kind and smell with the common Hyslope; but differeth, in that this many times bath divers leaves, that are wholly of a white colour, with part of the stalk also: others are parted, the one half white, the other half green, and some are wholly green, or with some spots or stripes of white within the green, which makes it delightfull to most Gentlewomen.

2. Haffopus folis cinereis. Ruffet Hvffope.

As the laft hath party coloured leaves, white and green, fo this fiath his leaves of an afh-colour, which of some is called ruffer 5 and hath no other difference either in form or fmell.

3. Hyffopus aureus. Yellow or golden Hyffope.

All the leaves of this Hyffope are wholly yellow, or but a little green in them, and are of so pleasant a colour, especially in Summer, that they provoke many Gentlewo-men to wear them in their heads, and on their armes, with as much delight as many fine flowers can give: but in Winter their beautifull colour is much decayed, being of a whitish green, yet recover themselves the next Summer.

4. Hyffopus surculis densis. Double Hyffope.

- As this kind of Hyffope groweth lower then the former or ordinary kind, so it hath more branches, flenderer, and not fo woody leaning fomewhat down toward the ground, fo wonderfully thick fet with leaves, that are like unto the other, but of a darker green colour, and somewhat thicker withall, that it is the only fine sweet herb that I know fitteft (if any be minded to plant herbs) to fet or border a knot of herbes or flowers, became it will well abide, and not grow too woody or great, nor be thin of leaves in one part, when it is thick in another, to that it may be kept with cutting as smooth and plain as a table. If it be suffered to grow up of it self alone, it riseth with leaves as before is specified, and flowreth as the common doth, and of the same sent also not differing in any thing but in the thicknesse of the leaves on the stalkes and branches; and the aptneffe to be ordered as the keeper pleafeth.

457

Chamadras: Germander.

Left Germander should be utterly forgotten, as not worthy of our Garden, feeing many (as I faid in my treatife or introduction to this Garden) do border knots therewith: let me at the least give it a place, although the last being more used as a strewing herb for the house, then for any other use. It is (I thinke) sufficiently known to have many branches, with small and somewhat round endented leaves on them, and purplish gaping flowers: the roots (preading far abroad, and rifing up again in many places.

The Place.

These Hyssopes have been most of them noursed up of long time in our English Gardens, but from whence their first originall should be, is not well known. The Germander also is only in Gardens, and not wilde.

The flower in June and July.

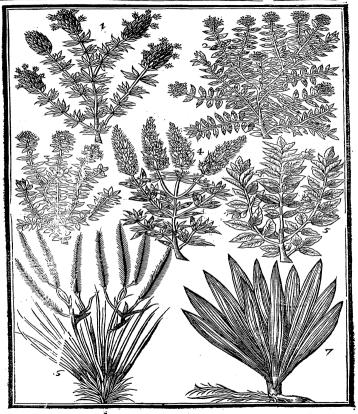
The Names.

The feverall names whereby they are known to us, are fet forth in their tirles - and therefore I need not here fay more of them then only this, that neither they here fet down, nor the common or ordinary fort, nor any of the rest not here expressed, are any of them the true. Hystope of the ancient Greek Writers, but supposititie, used in the stead thereof. The Germander, from the form of the leaves like unto small oaken leaves, had the name Cha-medris given it, which fignifieth a dwarf Oakes

The Vertues.

The common Hyflope is much used in all pectorall medicines, to cut fleagm, and to cause it easily to be avoided. It is used of many people in the Countrey, to be laid unto cuts or fresh wounds, being bruised, and applyed either alone, or with a little Sugar. It is much used as a sweet herb. to be in the windowes of an house. I finde it much commended against the Falling Sicknesse, especially being made into Pils after this manner: Of Hyffope, Horhound, and Caftor, of each half a dramme, of Peony roots (the male kinde is only fit to be used for this purpose) two drams, of Assa. fatida one scruple: Let them be beaten, and made into Pils with the juyce of Hyflogs, which being taken for feven dayes together at night going to bed is field to be effectuall to give much eate, if nor thoroughly to cure those that are troubled with that dilease. The use of Germander ordinarily is as Thyme, Hyflope, and other fuch herbs, to border a knot, whereunto it is often appropriate, and the rather, that it might be cut to ferve (as I faid) for a ftrewing herb for the house among others. For the physicall use it ferveth in difeafes of the folcen, and the ftopping of urine, and to procure womens courfes.

Thus have I led you through all my Garden of Pleafure, and shewed you all the varieties of nature nouried therein, pointing unto them, and describing them one after another. And now laftly (according to the use of our old ancient Fathers) I bring you to reft on the Graffe, which yet shall not be without some delight, and not not the least of all the reft.



CHAP. CXXXIII.

Gramina. Graffes.

Here are among an infinite number (as I may fo fay) of Graffes, a few only which I think fit to be planted in this Garden, both for the rarity of them, and also for your delight, and the excellent beauty that is in them above many other plants. One of them hath long ago been respected, and cherished in the countrey gardens of many Gentlewomen, and others. The others are known but unto a few.

1. Gramen striatum. Painted Graffe or Ladies laces.

This kinde of graffe hath many fiffe. bard, round stalkes, full of joynts, whereon are fer at every joynt one long leafe, somewhat broad at the bottome, where it compasses the stalke, and smaller to the end, where it is sharp-pointed, hard or rough in handling, and striped all the length of the leafe with white streakes or lines, that they seem particoloured laces of whi e and green: the tops of the stalkes are furnished with long spikle rufts, like unto the tufts of Couchgraffe: the rootes are small, white, and thready, like the rootes of other Graffes.

2. Gramen plumarium minus. The leffer Feather-graffe.

This leffer Feather-Graffe hath many fmall, round, and very long leaves or blades, growing in tufts, much finer and smaller then any other graffe that I know, being almost like unto haires, and of a fresh green colour in Summer, but changing into gray, like old hay in Winter, being indeed all dead, and never reviving; yet hardly to be plucked away until the Spring, and then other green leaves or rushes rise up by them, and in their ftead, and are above a foot in length : from the middle of these tufts come forth rounder and bigger rufter, which are the stalkes, and which have a chassie round eare about the middle thereof which when it is fully growen, is somewhat higher then the tops of the leaves or rufhes, opening it selfe (being before close) at the top, and shewing forth three or foure long ailes or beards, one above another, which bend themselves a little downwards (if they stand over-long before they are gathered, and will fall off, and be blowen away with the winde) being fo finely feathered on both fides, all the length of the beard, and of a pale or grayish colour, that no feather in the taile o' the bird of Paradife can be finer, or to be compared with them, having sticking at the end of every one of them, within the eare, a small long, whitish, round, hard, and very sharp pointed graine, like unto an oaten graine, that part of the stalke of the feather that is next under it, and above the feed for some two or three inches, being stiffe and hard, and twining or curling it selfe, if it be suffered to stand too long, or to fall away, otherwise being straight as the feather it selfe: the roote is composed of many long, hard, small threadie strings, which run deep and far, and will not willingly be removed, in that it gaineth ftrength every yeare by standing.

3. Gramen plumarium majus. The greater Feather-graffe.

The greater Feather Graffe is like unto the leffer, but that both the leaves and the feathers are greater, and nothing so fine; groffer also, and of leffe beauty and teleped, though whiter then it; and therefore is not so much regarded: for I have known, that many Gentlewomen have used the former leffer kinde, being tied in tuffs, to see them in flead of feathers about their beds, where they have lien after childe-bearing, and at other times also, when as they have been much admired of the Ladies and Gentiles that have come to visit them.

The Place.

The first of these Grasses, as Lobel saith, groweth naturally in the woods and hills of Savoy. It hathlong ago been received into our English gardens.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

dens. The second, as Cliffus suith, in Austria, from whence also (as I rake it) the greater came, and are both in the gardens of those, that are curious observers of these delishrs.

The Time.

The first is in its pride for the leaves all the Spring and Summer, yieldins buth in June. The other give their feather-like sprigs in July and August, and quickly (as I said) are shed, if they be not carefully gathered.

The Names.

The first is called by Lobel, Gramen fulcatum, or striatum album; of others Gramen pitsum. The French call it Aiguellettes d'ames, of the scalinon that their Ensignes, Pennons, or Streamers used in wars were of, that is, like unto a party-coloured Curtain. In English usually Ladies laces, and Painted Graffe. The first of the other two is called Gramen pismarium or plumosum, and minus is added for the distinction of it. Clusius calleth it Spartum Austriacum, of the likenesse and place where he found it. The last is called Gramen pismarium, or pismosum majus. The greater Feather-Graffe.

The Vertues.

These kindes of Grasses are not in any time or place that Ido heare of applied to any Physical use; and therefore of them I will say no more; but here I will end the prime part of this work.



Qq 2

THE



ORDERING Kitchen-Garden.

CHAP. L

The situation of a Kitchen Garden, or Garden of Herbes, and what fort of manure is sittest to help the decaying of the soile thereof.



Aving given you the best rules and instructions that I can for your slower Garden, and all the slowers that are fit to surnish it. I now proceed to your herbe garden, which is not of the least respect belonging to any mans house, nor utterly to be neglected for the many utilities are to be had from it. both for the Masters profit and pleasure, and the meynies content and nourislment, all which if I should here set down, I had a large field to wander in, and matter sufficient to entreat of, but this work permittent nor that

liberty:and think there are but few but either know it already, or conceive it fufficiently in their minds. Paffing therefore no further in fuch discourses. I come to the matter in hand, which is to shew you where the fittest place is for an herbe garden. As before I shewed you that the beauty of any worthy house is much the more commended for the pleasant situation of the garden of flowers, or of pleasure, to be in the fight and full prospect of all the chief and choicest roomes of the house; so contrariwise, your herbe garden should be on the one or otherside of the house, and those best and choice roomes: for the many different fents that arife from the herbes as Cabbages, Onions, &c. are scarce well pleasing to persume the lodgings of any house; and the many overtures and breaches as it were of many of thebeds thereof, which must necessarily be are also as little pleasant to the fight. But for private mens houses, who must like their habitations as they fall unto them, and cannot have time or meanes to alter them, they must make a vertue of necessity, and convert their places to their best advantage, by making their profit their chiefest pleasure, and making one place serve for all uses. The choice of ground for this garden, is (as I said before) where it is fat, fertile and good, there needeth the leffe labour and cost: and contrariwife, where it is cold, wet, dry or barren, there must be the more helps still added to keep it in heart. For this Garden by reason of the much and continual stirring therein, the herbes and rootes drawing out the substance of the fertility thereof more abundantly then in the former, must be continually holpen with foile, or else few things of goodnesse or worth will come forward therein. The stable toile of horses is best and more proper for any cold grounds; for being the horrest, it will cause any the seeds for this Garden to prosper well, and be more forward then in any other ground that is not so holpen. The stable foile of cattel is of a colder and moister nature, and is therefore more proper for Qq 3

the hot fandy or gravelly grounds, and although it be longer before it be brought to mould then that of horfes, yet it will out-laft it more then twice fo long. Let every one therefore take according to the nature of the ground fuch helpes as are most fit and convenient, as I have here and before shewed. But I do here in genuously confesse we opinion of their forcings and helpings of ground, that howfoever it doth much good to some particular things, which because they delight in hear, and cannot be brought to perfection without it in this our Countrey, which is colder then their natural from whence they are brought, must therefore have artificial helpes to forward them; yet for many other things the compost doth much alter and abate the natural vigour, and quicknesses of the properties of taste, that is perceived in them that grow in a natural, far, or fandy soile, that is not folopen.

CHAP. II.

The forme of a Garden of herbes for necessary uses, with the ordering thereof.

S our former Garden of pleasure is wholly formable in every part with squares, trailes, and knots, and to be still maintained in their due forme and beauty: fo on the contrary fide this Garden cannot long conferve any forme, for that every part there of is subject to mutation and alteration. For although it is convenient that many herbes do grow by themselves on beds, cast out into some proportion fit for them, as Time, Hyffope, Sage, &c. yet many others may be fowen together on a plot of ground of that largenefle that may ferve every mans particular use as he shall have occasion to employ it, as Reddish, Lettice and Onions, which after they are grown up together, may be drawn up and taken away, as there is occasion to fpend them : but Carrots or Parineps being fowen with others must be suffered to grow last, because they require a longer time before they be fir to be taken up. Other herbes require some large compasse of ground whereon they may grow of themselves, without any other herbes growing among them, as Artichokes, Cucumbers, Melons, Pompions. And some will do so with their Cabbages also, but the best and most frugal way now used, is to plant them round about the border of your plot or ground whereon you plant Cucumbers, Pompions, or other things, in that by this meanes so much ground will be well faved, and the other things be no whit hindered thereby, which elie a great deal of ground must be employed for them apart. So that by this that I have here said, you may perceive the forme of this Garden is for the most part, to be still out of forme and order, in that the continual taking up of the herbes and rootes that are sowen and planted, causeth the beds or parts of this Garden to lie broken, difmembred, and out of the order that at the first it was put into. Remember herewithal that (as I faid before) this Garden requireth the continual helpe of foile to be brought into it, in that the plenty of these manner of herbes and rootes do so much waste the fertility and fatnesse of the ground, that without continual refreshing it would quickly become so poor and barren, that it would not yield the worth of the feede. The ordinary time to foile a Garden, is to bring in manure or dung before Christmas, and either bury it some small depth, not too deep, or else to lay it upon the ground that the Winter frosts may pierce it, and then turn it shallow into the ground to fow your feeds in the Spring.

CHAP:

CHAP. III.

How to order divers Garden herbes, both for their fowing, spending, and gathering of the seede.

Ur chiefest and greatest Gardiners now adayes, do so provide for themselves every yeare, that from their owne grounds they gather the feede of many berbes that they fowe again: for having gained the best kinde of divers herbes, they will be still furnished with the same, and be not to seek every year for new that often times will not yield them half the profit that their choice feed will : I fay of many herbes, but not of all; for the best of them all hath not ground sufficient for all forts, nor will our climate bring some to that perfection that other forreign doth, and therefore the feede of fome things are continually brought from beyond Sea unto us And again, although our chief Gardiners do still provide their own seede of divers things from their own ground because, as I said, it is of the best kinde, yet you must understand also, that good store of the same sorts of seeds are brought from beyond the Seas, for that which is gathered in this Land is not sufficient to serve every mans use in the whole Kingdome by many parts, yet still it is true, that our English seede of many things is better then any that cometh from beyond the Seas: as for example, Reddiff, Lettice, Carrots, Parfneps, Turneps, Cabbages and Leekes, of all which I intend to write in this place; for these are by them so husbanded, thit they do not sow their own grounds with any other feed of these forts but their owne; which that you may know the manner how to do, I will here fet it down, that every one may have the best directions if they will follow them. Of Reddish there are two forts, one more early then the orher: they use therefore to sow their early Reddish first that they may have the earliest profit of them, which is more worth in one fortnight, then in a moneth after. And to effect, this they have some artificial helps also, which are these : They use to dig up a large plot of ground where they intend to fow their seede a little before or after Christmas, casting it into, high balkes or ridges five or fix foot afunder, which they fuffer to lie, and take all the extream frosts in January to mellow the earth, and when the frosts are past, they then begin to bring into it good store of fresh stable dung, which they lay neither too deep nor too thick, and cover it with the mould a hand breadth thickneffe above the dung, which doth give such a warmth and comfort to whatfoever is fowen thereon, that it forceth it forward much fooner then any other way can do: And to prevent both the frostes, and the cold bitter windes which often spoile their feed new sprung up, they use to set great high and large mattesmade of reedes, tied together, and fastened unto strong stalkes, thrust into the ground to keep them up from falling, or being blown down with the winde; which mattes they place on the North and East-side to break the force of these windes; and are so sure and safe a defence, that a brick wall cannot better defend any thing under it, then this fence will. In this manner they do every year to bring forward their seede to gain the more by them; and they that will have Reddish early, must take the same course. The other fort of Reddish for the most part is sowen in February, a fortnight after the other at the leaft, and likewise every moneth after unto September, that they may have young continually. For the black Reddish, although in many places do fow it in the fame time, and in the fame manner that the ordinary is fowen, yet the nature thereof is to run up to feede more speedily then the other, it it have forich ground to grow upon, and therefore the best time to sow it is in August, that so it may abide all Winter, wherein is the chiefest time for the spending thereof, and to keep it until the beginning of the next year from running up to feede. the gathering whereof, as also of the other fort, is all after one manner, that is, to be pulled up when the pods change whitish, and then hanged upon bushes, pales, or such other thing; until they be thorough dry, and then beaten or thrashed out upon a fmooth plancher, or upon clothes, as every ones store is, and their conveniencie. Lettice is sowen oftentimes with the early Reddish, in the same manner before said, that they may have Lettice likewife as early as the time of the year will permit them, which they pull up where they grow too thick, spending them first, and so taking up from time to time, until they stand two foot in funder one from another, and begin to spindle and shoot up for seed. In this is used some Art to make the plants strong to give the better feede without danger of rotting or spoiling with the wet, which often happeneth to those about whom this caution is not observed. Before your Lettice is shot up, mark out the choicest and strongest plants, which are fittest to grow for feede, and from those when they are a foot high, strip away with your hand the leaves that grow lowest upon the stalke next the ground, which might rot, spoile or hinder them from bearing so good seede; which when it is near to be ripe, the stalkes must be cut off about the middle, and laid upon mats or clothes in the Sunne, that it may therefully ripen and be gathered; for it would be blowen away with the winder if it should be suffered to abide on the stalkes long. Parsneps must be sowen on a deep trenched mellow ground, otherwise they may run to seede the first yeare, which then are nothing worth, or elfethe rootes will be fmall flarvelings and fhort, and run into many spires or branches, whereby they will not be of half the worth. Some use to fowe them in August and September, that so they may be well grown to serve to foend in Lent following, but their best time is in February, that the Summers growth may make them the fairer and greater. When they run up to feede, you shall take the principal or middle heads, for those carry the Master seede, which is the best, and will produce the fairest rootes again. You shall hardly have all the feed ripe at one inftant, for usually the chiefest heads will be fallen before the other are ripe : you must therefore still look them over, and cut them as they riperi. Carrots are usually fowen in March and April, and if it chance that some of them dorum up for seede the fame yeare, they are to be weeded out for neither the feed nor roots of them are good. You must likewise pull them up when they are too thick, if you will have them grow fair, or for feed, that they may grow at the least three or foure foot in funder the stalkes of Carrots are limber, and fall down to the ground; they must therefore be sustained by poles laid acrosse on stalkes thrust into the ground, and tied to the poles and stalkes to keep them up from rotting or spoiling upon the ground: the seed hereof is not all ripe at once, but must be tended and gathered as it ripeneth, and laid to dry in fome dry chamber or floore, and then beaten out with a flick, and winnowed from the refuse. Turneps are sowen by themselves upon a good ground in the end of July and beginning of August, to have their rootes best to spend in Winter, for it often happeneth that those seedes of Turneps that are sowen in the Spring, run up to seede the fame yeare, and then it is not accounted good. Many do use to sow Turneps on those grounds from whence the same yeare they have taken off Reddish and Lettice, to make the greater profit of the ground, by baving two crops of increase in one yeare. The stalkes of Turneps will bend down to the ground, as Carrots do, but yet must not be bound or ordered in that manner, but suffered to grow without staking or binding, fo as they grow of some good diffance in funder: when the feede beginneth to grow ripe, be very careful to preserve it from the birds, which will be most busie to devoure them. You shall understand likewise that many do account the best way to have the fairest and most principal seede from all these fore-recited herbes, that after they are fowen, and rifen to a reasonable growth, they be transplanted into fresh ground. Cabbases also are not only fowen for the use of their heads to spend for meat, but to gather their feed likewife, which howfoever fome have endeavoured to do, yet few have gained good feede, because our sharp hard frosts in Winter have spoiled and rotted their stocks they preserved for the purpose: but others have found out a better and a more fure way, which is, to take up your stocks that are fittest to be preserved, and bring them into the house, and there wrap them either in clothes, or other things to defend them from the cold, and hang them up in a dry place, until the beginning of March following, then planting them in the ground, and a little defend them at the first with straw cast over them from the cold nights, thereby you may be sure to have perfect good feede, if your kinde be of the best : Sow your feed in the moneths of February or March, and transplant them in May where they may stand to grow for your use, but be careful to kill the wormes or Caterpillers that else will devoure all your leaves, and be careful also that none of the leaves be broken in the planting, or otherwise rubbed, for that oftentimes hindereth the well clofing of them. Leeks are for for the most part wholly nuried up from the seede that is here gathered and because there is not fo much store of them either sowen or spent, as there is of Onions by the twentieth part, we are still the more careful to be provided from our own labours; vet there be divers Gardiners in this Kingdome, that do gather some small quantity of Onion feede also for their owne or their private friends spending. The sowing of them both is much about one time and manner, yet most usually Leeks are sowen later then Onions, and both before the end of March at the furthest, yet some sow Onions from the end of July to the beginning of September, for their Winter provision. Those that are sowen in the Spring, are to be taken up and transplanted on a fresh bed prepared for the purpole, or else they will hardly abide a Winter: but having taken roote before Winter, they will beare good feede in the Summer following; You must stake both your Leekes and your Onion beds, and with poles laid a croffe, binde your lopple headed stalkes unto them, on high as well as below, or else the winde and their owne weight will beare them down to the ground, and spoile your seede. You must rhinne them, that is, puil up continually after they are first sprung up those that grow too thick, as you do with all the other herbes before spoken of, that they may have the more room to thrive. Of all these herbes and rootes before spoken of, you must take the likelieft and fairest to keep for your feed; for if you should not take the best, what hope of good feed can you expect? The time for the spending of these herbes and rootes, not particularly mentioned, is until they begin to runne up for feede, or until they are to be transplanted for feede, or else until Winter, while they are good, as every one shall see cause.

CHAP. IV.

How to order Artichokes, Melons, Cucumbers, and Pempions.

Here are certaine other herbes to be spoken of, which are wholly nursed up for their fruit fake, of whom I shall not need to fay much, being they are so frequent in every place. Artichokes being planted of faire and large flips, taken from the roote in September and October (yet not too late) will most of them beare fruit the next yeare, so that they be planted in well dunged ground, and the earth raifed up like unto an Anthil round about each roote, to defend them the better from the extream frosts in Winter. Others plant slips in March and April, or sooner, but although some of them will beare fruit the same yeare, yet all will not. And indeed many do rather choose to plant in the Spring then in the fall, for that oftentimes an extream hard Winter following the new fetting of flips, when they have not taken sufficient heart and roote in the ground, doth utterly pierce and perish them, when as they that are fet in the Spring have the whole Summers growth, to make them ftrong before they feele any sharpe frosts, which by that time they are the better able to beare. Muske Melons have been begun to be nurfed up but of late dayes in this Land, wherein although many have tried and endeavoured to bring them to perfection, yet few have attained unto it: but those rules and orders which the best and skilfullest have used. I will here set down, that who so will, may have as good and ripe Melons as any other in this Land. The first thing you are to look unto, is to provide you a piece of ground fit for the purpose, which is either a sloping or shelving banke, lying open and opposite to the South-Sunne, or some other fit place not shelving, and this ground also you must so prepare, that all the Art you can use about it to make it rich is little enough; and therefore you must raise it with meer stable soile, thorough rotten and well turned up, thatit may be at the least three foor deep thereof, which you must cust also into high beds or balkes, with deep trenches or surrowes between, so as the ridges may be at the least a foot and a halfe higher then the furrowes, for otherwise it is not possible to have good Melons grow ripe. The choice of your feedealfois another thing of especial regard, and the best is held to be Spanish, and not French, which having once gained; be fure to have still of the same while they last good, that you may have the feede of your own ripe Melons from them that have eaten them, or fave some of the best your selfe for the purpose. I say while they last good; for many are of opinion, that no feede of Muske Melons gathered in England, will endure good to fow again here above the third yeare, but still they must be renewed from whence you had your choicest before. Then having prepared a hot bed of dung in April, fet your feedes therein to raife them up, and cover them, and order shem with as great care or greater then Cucumbers, &c. areused, that when they are ready, they may be transplanted upon the beds or balkes of that ground you had before prepared for them, and fet them at the least two yards in funder, every one as it were in a hole, with a circle of dung about them, which upon the fetting being watered with water that hath stood in the Sunne a day or two, and so as often as need is to water, cover them with straw (some use great hollow glasses like unto bell heads) or fome fuch other things, to defend them both from the cold evenings or dayes, and the heate of the Sunne, while they are young and new planted. There are some that take upon them greatskill, that mislike of the raising up of Melons, as they do also of Cucumbers, on a hot bed of horse dung, but will put two or three seedes in a place in the very ground where they shall stand and grow, and think without that former manner of forcing them forwards, that this their manner of planting will bring them on fast and sure enough, in that they will pluck away some of the worst and weakest, if too many rife up together in a place; but let them know for certain, that how loever for Cucumbers their purpose and order may do reasonable well, where the ground is rich and good, and where they strive not to have them so early, as they that use the other way, for Muske Melons, which are a more tender fruit, requiring greater care and trouble in the nurfing, and greater and stronger heat for the ripening, they must in our cold climate, have all the Art used unto them that may be, to bring them on the more early, and have the more comfort of the Sunto ripenthem kindly, or elfe they will not be worth the labour and ground. After you have planted them as aforefaid, fome of good skill do advise, that you be careful in any dry season, to give them water twice or thrice every week while they are young, but more afterward when they are more grown, and that in the morning especially, yea, and when the fruit is growen somewhat great, to water the fruit it selfe with a watering pot in the heate of the day, is of fo good effect, that it ripeneth them much fafter, and will give them the better tafte and smell, as they say. To take likewise the fruit, and gather it at the full time of his ripenesse is no small Art, for if it be gathered before his due time to be presently eaten, it will be hard and green, and not eate kindly; and likewife if it be suffered too long, the whole goodnesse will be lost: You shall therefore know, that it is full time to gather them to fpend prefently, when they begin to look a little yellowish on the outfide, and do smell full and strong; but if you be to send them farre off, or keep them long upon any occasion, you shall then gather them so much the earlier, that according to the time of the carriage and spending, they may ripen in the lying, being kept dry, and covered with woollen clothes: When you cut one to eate, you shall know it to be ripe and good, if the feede and pulpe about them in the middle be very waterish, and will easily be separated from the meat, and likewise if the meate looke yellow, and be mellow, and not hard or green, and tafte full and pleasant, and not waterish. The usual manner to eat them is with pepper and salt, being pared and sliced, and to drown them in wine, for feare of doing more harme. Cucumbers and Pompions, after they are nursed up in the bed of hot dung, are to be severally transplanted, each of them on a large plot of ground, a good distance in funder: but the Pompions more because their branchestake up a great deal more ground, and besides, will require a great deal more watering, because the fruit is greater. And thus have you the ordering of those fruits which are of much esteem, especially the two former, with all the better fort of per fons; and the third kinde is not wholly refused of any, although it serveth most usually for the meaner and poorer fort of people, after the first early ripe are spent.

CHAP.

CHAP. V

The ordering of divers forts of herbes for the pot for meat,

Ime, Savory, and Hyffope, are usually fowen in the Spring on beds by themfelves, every one a part; but they that make againe by felling to others the young rootes, to fet the knots or borders of Gardens, do for the most part fow them in July and August, that so being sprung up before Winter, they will be the fitter to be taken up in the Spring following, to serve any mans use that would have them. Sage, Lavender and Rosemary, are altogether set in the Spring, by slioping the old stalkes, and taking the youngest and likeliest of them, thrusting them either twined or otherwise halfe a foot deep into the ground, and well watered upon the fetting; if any feafonable weather do follow, there is no donot of their well thriving: the hot Sunne and piercing drying windes are the greatest hinderances to them. and therefore I do advise none to ser too soone in the Spring, nor yet in Autumne, as many do practice: for I could never see such come to good, for the extremity of the Winter coming upon them to foon after their fetting, will not fuffer their young shootes to abide, not having taken sufficient strength in the ground, to maintain themfelves against such violence, which doth often pierce the strongest plants. Marjerome and Bassil are sowen in the Spring, yet not too early; for they are tender plants, and do not spring until the weather be somewhat warme: but Bassil would be sowen dry, and not have any water of two or three dayes after the fowing, else the feed will turne to a gelly in the ground. Some use to sow the seed of Rosemary, but it seldom abideth the first Winter, because the young plants being small, and not of sufficient ftrength, cannot abide the sharpnesse of some Winters, notwithstanding the covering of them, which killeth many old plants, but the usual way is to slippe and set, and so they thrive well. Many do use to sowe all or the most forts, of Pot-herbes together on one plot of ground, that they need not to go farre to gather all the forts they would use. There are many forts of them well known unto all, yet few or none do use all forts, but as every one liketh; some use those that others refuse, and some esteem those not to be wholesome, and of a good rellish, which others make no scruple of The names of them are as followeth, and a short relation of their sowing or planting.

Rolemary, Time, and Savourie are spoken of before, and Onions and Leeks.

Mints are to be set with their rootes in some by-place, for that their rootes do creep fo farre under ground, that they quickly fill up the places near adjoyning, if they be not pull'd up.

pe not pund up.

Clarie is to be lowen, and leedeth and dieth the next yeare, the herbe is ftrong, and therefore a little thereof is sufficient.

Nep is fowen, and dieth often after feeding, few do use it, and that but a little at a time : both it and Clarie are more used in Tankes then in Broths.

Coffmarie is to be fet of rootes, the leaves are used with fome in their Broths, but with more in their Ale.

Pot Marjerome is fet of rootes, being separated in funder.
Pennicolal is to be set of the small heads that have rootes, it creepeth and spreadeth

Allifanders are to be fowen of feede, the tops of the rootes with the green leaves

Allianders are to be fowen of feede, the tops of the rootes with the green leaves are used in Lent especially.

Parsley is a common herbes, and is sowen of seede, it seedeth the next yeare and

Parfley is a common herbes, and is towen or teeder, it recretit the first year and eith; the rootes are more used in broths then the leaves, and the leaves almost with all forts of meanes.

Fennel is fowen of feede, and abideth many yeares yielding feede: the rootes affo are used in broths, and the leaves more feldome, yet serve to trimme up many fish meaters.

Borage is fowen of feede, and dieth the next yeare after, yet once being suffered to seede in a Garden, will still come of its own shedding.

Bugloffe

Bugloffe cometh of feede, but abideth many yeares after it hath given feede, if it ftand not in the coldeft place of the Garden.

Marigolds are fowen of feede, and may be after transplanted, they abide two or three yeares, if they be not fer in too cold a place; the leaves and flowers are both used. Langedebeefe is fowen of feede, which shedding it felfe will hardly be destroyed in the Cold of the contract of the

Arrach is to be sowen of seede, this likewise will rise every year of its own seed, it it be suffered to shed it selfe.

Beeres are fowen of feede, and abide fome yeares after, still giving feede.

Blires are used but in some places for there is a general opinion held of them, that they are nought for the eyes: they are sowen every year of seed.

Bloodwort once fowen abideth many yeares, if the extremity of the frosts kill it

not, and feedeth plentifully.

Patience is of the fame nature, and used in the fame manner.

French Mallowes are to be fowen of feede, and will come of its own fowing, if it be fuffered to shed it selfe.

Cives are planted only by parting the roots; for it never giveth any feed at all.

Garlick is ordered in the fame manner, by parting and planting the rootes every

yeare.

These be all the forts are used with us for that purpose, whereas I said before, none useth all, but every one will use those they like best: and so much shall suffice for potherbes.

CHAP.VI.

The manner and ordering of many forts of herbes and rootes for Sallets.

F I should set down all the forts of herbes that are usually gathered for Sallets, I should not only speak of Garden herbes, but of many herbes, &c. that grow wilde in the fields, or elfe be but weeds in a Garden, for the ufual manner with many, is to take the young buds and leaves of every thing almost that groweth, as well in the Garden as in the fields, and put them altogether, that the tafte of the one may amend the rellish of the other: But I will only shew you those that are sown or planted in gardens for that purpole. Afparagus is a principal and delectable Sallet herbe, whose young shootes when they are a good handful high above the ground, are cut an inch within the ground, which being boiled, are eaten with a little vinegar and butter, as a Sallet of great delight. Their ordering with the best Gardiners is on this wise: When you have provided feed of the best kinde, you must sowe it either before Christmas, as most do, or before the end of February; the later you sow, the later and the more hardly will they fpring: after they are growne up, they are to be transplanted in Autumne on a bed well trenched in with dung; for elfe they will not be worth your labour, and fet about a foot diftance in funder, and look that the more careful you are in the replanting of them, the better will they thrive, and the fooner grow great: after five or fix yeares standing they usually do decay; and therefore they that strive to have continually faire and great heads, do from feede raife up young for their store. You must likewise see that you cut not your heads or young shoote too nigh, or too much, that is, to take away too many heads from a roote, but to leave a sufficient number uncut, otherwise it will kill the heart of your rootes the sooner, causing them to die, or to give very small heads or shootes; for you may well consider with your felfe, that if theroote have not head enough left it above the ground to shoot greene this yeare, it will not, nor cannot prosper under ground to give encrease the next yeare. The ordering of Lettice I have spoken of before, and shall not need here to repeat what hath been already faid, but referre you thereunto for the fowing, planting, &c. only I will hereshew you the manner of ordering them for Sallets. There are some forts of Lettice that grow very great, and close their heads, which are called Cabhage Lettice, both ordinary and extraordinary, and there are other forts of great Lettice that are open, and close not, or cabbage not at all, which yet are of an excellent kinde, if they be used after that especial manner is fit for them, which is, That when they are planted (for after they are fowen, they must be transplanted) of a reasonable diffance in funder, and growen to be of some bignesse, every one of them must be tied together with baft or thread toward the toppes of the leaves, that by this meanes all the inner leaves may grow whirish, which then are to be cut up and used: for the keeping of the leaves close doth make them taste delicately, and to be very tender And these sorts of Lettice for the most part are spent after Summer is past, when other Lettice are not to be had. Lambes Lettice or Corne Sallet is an herbe, which abiding all Winter, is the first Sallet herbe of the yeare, that is used before any ordinary Lettice is ready; it is therefore usually sowen in August, when the seede thereof is ripe. Purslane is a Summer Sallet herbe, and is to be sowen in the Spring, vet somewhat late, because it is tender, and joyeth in warmth; and therefore divers have fowen it upon those bedds of dung, whereon they nursed up their Cucumbers, &c. after they are taken away, which being well and often watered, hath yielded Sallet until the end of the yeare. Spinach is fowen in the Spring, of all for the most part that use it, but yet if it be sowen in Summer it will abide green all the Winter, and then feedeth quickly; it is a Sallet that hath little or no tafte at all therein, like as Lettice and Purflane, and therefore Cooks know how to make many a good dish of meat with it, by putting Sugar and Spice thereto. Coleworts are of divers kindes, and although fome of them are wholly spent among the poorer fort of people, yet some kindes of them may be dreffed and ordered, as may delight a curious palate, which is, that being boiled tender, the middle ribs are taken cold, and laid in dishes, and vinegar and oile poured thereon, and so eaten. Coleflowers are to be had in this Countrey but very feldome, for that it is hard to meet with good feede; it must be fowen on beds of dung to force it forward, or elfe it would perish with the frost before it had given his head of flowers, and transplanted into very good and rich ground, lest you lose the benefit of your labours. Endive is of two forts, the ordinary, and another that hath the edges of the leaves curl'd or crumpled; it is to be whited, to make it the more dainty Sallet, which is usually done in this manner: After they are growen to fomereasonable greatnesse (but in any case before they shoot forth a stalk in the midft for feede) they are to be taken up, and the rootes being cut away, lay them to dry or wither for three or foure houres, and then bury them in fand, fo as none of them lie one upon another, or if you can, one to touch another, which by this meanes will change whitish, and thereby become very tender, and is a Sallet both for Aurumne and Winter. Succorie is used by some in the same manner, but because it is more bettir then Endive it is not so generally used, or rather used but of a very few, and whereas Endive will feede the same yeare it is sowen, and then die; Succorie abideth many years, the bitternesse thereof causing it to be more Physical to open obstructions; and therefore the flowers pickled up, as divers other flowers are used to be now adayes, make a delicate Sallet at all times when there is occasion to use them. Of red Beetes, the rootes are only used both boiled and eaten cold with vineger and oile, and is also used to trimme up or garnish forth many forts of dishes of meat; the feede of the best kinde will not abide good with us above three yeares, but will degenerate and grow worfe; and therefore those that delight therein must be curious, to be provided from beyond Sea, that they may have such as will give delight. Sorrel is an herbe so common, and the use so well known, both for sawce, and to season broths and meates for the found as well as fick persons, that I shall not need to say any more thereof. Chervil is a Sallet herbe of much use, both with French and Dutch, who do much more delight in herbes of stronger taste then the English doe : it is fowen early, and used but a while, because it quickly runneth up to seede. Sweet Chervil, or as some call it, Sweet Cis, is solike in taste unto Annise-seed, that it much delighteth the tafte among other herbes in a Sallet: the feede is long, thick, black, and cornered, and must be sowen in the end of Autumne, that it may lie in the ground all the Winter, and then it will shoot out in the Spring, or else if it be sowen in the Spring, it will not spring up that yeare until the next: the leaves (as I said before) are used among other herbes: the rootes likewise are not only cordial, but also held to be preservative against the plague, either greene, dried, or preserved 470

with fugar. Rampion rootes are a kinde of Sallet with a great many, being hoiled render, and eaten cold with vineger and pepper. Creffes is an herbe of eafie and gnick: growth, and while it is young, eaten either alone, or with parfley and other herbes: it is of a frong tafte to them that are not accustomed thereunto, but it is much used of ftrangers. Rocket is of the same nature and quality, but somewhat stronger in taste : they are both fowen in the Spring, and rife feede, and die the same yeare. Tarragon is an herbe of as strong a taste as either Rocket or Cresses, it abideth and dieth not every yeare nor yet giveth ripe feede (as farre as ever could be found with us) any yeare but maketh sufficient increase within the ground, spreading his roots all abroad a great way off. Muftard is a common fawce both with fifth and flesh, and the feed thereoff and no part of the plant befide) is well known how to be used being grounded, as every one I think knoweth. The rootes of horse Radish likewise being ground like Mustard, is used both of strangers and our own nation, as sawce for fish. Tansie is of great use, almost with all manner of persons in the Spring of the yeare: it is more nfually planted of the rootes then otherwife for in that the rootes foread far and neare they may be eafily taken away, without any hurt to the reft of the rootes. Burner although it be more used in wine in the Summer time then any way else, yet it is likewise made a fallet herbe with many, to amend the harsh or weak relish of some other herbes. Skirrers are better to be sowen of the seed then planted from the roots, and will come on more speedily, and be fairer roots, they are as often eaten cold as a Saller being boiled and the pith taken out, as flewed with butter and eaten warme. Let not Parfley and Fenel be forgotten among your other Sallet herbes, whereof I have spoken before. and therefore need say no more of them. The flowers of Marigolds pickt clean from the heads, and pickled up against Winter, make an excellent Sallet when no flowers are to be had in a Garden. Clove Gillo owers likewife preferved or pickled up in the fame manner (which is ftratum super stratum, a lay of flowers, and then strawed over with fine ary and powdered Sugar, and fo lay after lay ftrawed over, until the pot be full you mean to keep them in, and after filled up or covered over with vineger) make a Sallet now adayes in the highest esteem with Gentiles and Ladies of the greatest note: the planting and ordering of them both is spoken of severally in their proper places. Goates herbe that groweth in Gardens only, as well as that which groweth wilde in Medowes, &cc, bearing a yellow flower, are used as a Saller, the rootes being boiled and pared, are eaten cold with vineger, oile and pepper, or elfe flewed with butter and eaten warme, as Skirrets, Parineps, &c. And thus have you here fet down all those most usual Sallets are used in this Kingdome; I say the most usual, or that are nursed up in Gardens; for I know there are some other wilde herbes and rootes as Dandelion. &c. but they are used only of strangers, and of those whose curiosity searcheth out the whole work of nature to fatisfie their defires.

CHAP. VII.

Of divers Physical herbes fit to be planted in Gardens, to serve for the especial uses of a family.

Aving thus shewed you all the herbes that are most usually planted in Kitchen Gardens for ordinary uses, let me also adde a few other that are also nursed up by many in their Gardens, to preserve health, and help to cure such small diseases, as are often within the compass of the Gentlewomens skils, who to help their own family, and their poor neighbours that are farre remote from Physicians and Chirurgions, take much paines both to do good unto them, and to plant those herbes that are conducing to their defires. And although I do recite some that are mentioned in other places, yet I thought it meete to remember them altogether in one place. Angelica, the garden kinde, is fo good an herbe, that there is no part thereof but is of much use, and all cordial and preservative from infectious or contagious difeases, whether you will diftil the water of the herbe, or preserve or candie the rootes or the green stalkes, or use the seed in powder or in di-Stillations or decoctions with other things; it is fowen of feede, and will abide until it give feed, and then dieth. Rue or Herbe grace is a strong herbe, yet used inwardly against the plague as an Antidote with Figs and Wall-nuts, and helpeth much against windy bodies: outwardly it is used to be laid to the wrests of the hands, to drive away agues; it is more usually planted of flips then raised from seed, and abideth long if sharp frosts kill it not. Dragons being distilled are held to be good to expel any evil thing from the heart; they are altogether planted of the rootes. Setwall Valerian, or Capons taile, the herbe often, but the root much better, is used to provoke fweating, thereby to expel evil vapours that might annoy the heart; it is only planted of the rootes when they are taken up, and the young replanted. Alarabacca, the leaves are often used to procure vomiting being stamped, and the strained juice to a little quantity, put into a draught of ale and drunk, thereby to ease the stomack of many evil and grosse humours that there lie and offend it; diversalso take the leaves and rootes a little boiled in wine, with a little spice added thereunto, to expel both tertian and quartane agues; the rootes of our English growing are more available for these purposes then any outlandish; it is planted by the root; for I could never see it spring of feed. Masterwort cometh somewhat neare in propertie unto Angelica, and besides very effectual to disperse winde in the body, whether of the collick or otherwife; as also very profitable to comfort in all cold causes: it yieldeth seede, but yet is more usually planted from the rootes being parted. Balme is a cordial herbe both in smell and taste, and is wholly used for those purposes, that is, to comfort the heart being distilled into water either simple or compound, or the herbe dried and used: it is set of the rootes being parted, because it giveth no seed that ever I could observe. Camomil is a common herbe well known, and is planted of the rootes in alleyes, in walkes, and on banks to fit on, for that the more it is troden on, and preffed down in dry weather, the closer it groweth, and the better it will thrive: the use thereof is very much, both to warme and comfort, and to ease paines being applied outwardly after many fashions: the decoction also of the flowers provoketh sweat, and they are much used against agues. Feathersew is an herbe of greater use for women then for men, to dissolve flatulent or windy humours, which causeth the paines of the mother: fome use to take the juice thereof in drink for agues: it is as well sowen of the feede as planted of the rootes. Costmary is used among those herbes that are put into ale to cause it have a good relish, and to be somewhat physical in the moneth of May, and doth help to provoke urine: it is fet of the rootes being parted. Maudlin is held to be a principal good herbe to open and cleanfe the liver, and for that purpose is used many wayes, as in ale, in tansies and in broths, &c. the seed also is used, and so is the herbe also sometimes, to kill the wormes in children: it is sowen of the seede, and planted also of the separated rootes. Cassidonie is a small kinde of Lavender, but differing both in forme and quality: it is much used for the head to ease paines thereof, as also put among other things to purge melancholick diseases: it is sowen of seede; and abideth not a Winter unteffe it be well defended, and yet hardly giveth ripe feede again with us. Smallage is a great opening herbe, and much more then either Parfley or Fenel, and the rootes of them all are often used together in medicines; it is sowen of feede, and will not be wanting in a Garden, if once you sufferit to sowe it selfe. Cardus Benedictus, or the bleffed thiftle, is much used in the time of any infection or plague, as also to expel any evil symptome from the heart at all other times. It is used likewise to be boiled in posset drink, and given to them that have an ague, to help to cure it by sweating or otherwise. It is usually sowen of seed, and dieth when it hath given feed. WinterCherries are likewise nursed up in divers gardens, for that their property is to give help to them that are troubled, either with the stopping or heat of their urine; the herbe and berries are often distilled, but the berries alone are more often used; atter it is once planted in a Garden, it will run under ground, and abide well enough. Celondine is held to be good for the jaundife, it is much used for to clear dim eyes, either the juice or the water dropped into them; it is fowen of feed, and being once brought into a Garden, will hardly be weeded out : the feede that sheddeth will so sow it selfe, and therefore some corner in a Garden is the fittest place for it. Tobacco is of two forts, and both used to be planted in Gardens, yet the English kinde(as it is called) is more to be found in our Countrey Gardens then the Indian fort; the leaves of both forts indifferently, that is, of either of which is next at hand, being stamped and box

The ordering of the Kitchen Garden.

led either by it selfe, or with other herbes in oile or hogs suet, do make an excellent Galve for green wounds, and also to cleanse old ulcers or fores; the juice of the green leaves drunk in ale, or a dried leafe fleeped in wine or ale for a night, and the wine or ale drunk in the morning, provoketh to cast, but the dried leafe much stronger then rhe green: they are fowen of feede, but the Indian kinde is more tender, and will not abide a Winter with us abroad. Spurge that usually growethin Gardens, is a violent purger, and therefore it is needful to be very careful how it is used - the seed is more ordinarily used then any other part of the plant, which purgeth by vomiting in some. and both upwards and downwards in many; the juice of the nerbe, but especially the milk thereof, is used to kill warrs: it is sowen of seed, and when it doth once shed it selfe, it will still continuespringing of the fallen seede. Bearesoot is sowen of seede, and will hardly abide transplanting, unlesse it be while it is young; yet abideth divers yeares, if it fland not in too cold a place. This I speak of the greater kinde; for the lower small wilde kinde (which is the most ordinary in this land) will never decay : the leaves are fometimes used green, but most usually dried and powdered, and given in drink to them that have the wormes : it purgeth melancholy, but especially the rootes. In many Countreys of this Land, and elfewhere, they use to thrust the stalke of the great kinde through the eare or dewlap of Kine and Cattel, to cure them of many diseases. Solomons Seale, or (as some call it) Ladder to heaven, although it doth grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet is planted in Gardens: It is accounted an excellent wound-herbe to confolidate and binde, infomuch that many use it with good successe to cure ruptures, and to stay both the white and the red fluxe in women: it is planted altogether of the rootes, for I could never finde it spring from the seed, it is so strong. Comfre likewise is found growing wildein many places by ditch sides, and in moist places, and therefore requireth some moist places of the Garden; it is wholly used for knitting, binding and confolidating fluxes and wounds, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly: The rootes are fironger for those purposes then any other pairs of the plant. Licoris is much used now adapts to be planted in great quantity, even to fill many acress of ground, whereof, inserts agent deal of profit to those that know how to order it, and have fit grounds for it to thrive in for every ground will not be advantageous, It will require a very rich, deep and mellow ground, either natural or artificial; but for a private house, where a small quantity will serve, there needeth not so much curiofity; it is usually planted of the top heads, when the lower rootes, (which are the Licoris that is used) and the runners are cut from them. Some use to make an ordinary drink or beverage of Licoris, boiled in water, as our usual ale or beere is with malt, which fermented with barme in the same manner, and tunned up, serveth in stead thereof, as I am credibly informed; It is otherwise in a manner wholly spent for colds coughes and rheumes, to expectorate flegme, but used in divers formes, as in juice, in decoctions, syrups, roules, trochifeks, and the green or dried root of it felf.

And these are the most ordinary Physical herbes that are used to be planted in Gardens for the use of any Countrey familie, that is (as I said before) far remote from Physicians or Chirurgions abidings, that they may use as occasion ferverth for themselves or their neighbours, and by a little care and pains in the applying may doe a great deal of good, and sometimes to them that have not wherewith to spend on themselves, much less on Physicians or Chirurgions, or if they have, may oftentimes receive less good at their hands, then at others that are taught by experience in their own families, to be the more able to give help to others.

Kitchen-Garden.

THE SECOND PART.



Ontaining as well all forts of herbes, as rootes and fruits, that are usually planted in Gardens, to ferve for the use of the Table, whether of the poor or rich of our Countrey: but herein It intend not to bring any fruit-bearing trees, shrubs or bushes, for I referve them for my Orchard, wherein they shall be set forth. So that in these three parts, I suppose the exquisite ornament of any worthy house is consummate for the exteriour bounds, the benefit of their riches exconsummate for the exteriour bounds, the benefit of their riches ex-

tending also to the furnishing of the most worthy inward parts thereof: but because many take pleasure in the fight and knowledge of other herbes that are Physical, and much more in their properties and vertues, if unto these three I should adde a Phyfick Garden, or Garden of Simples, there would be a quadripartite complement, of whatfoever Art or nature, necessity or delight could effect: which to effect /as many my friends have entreated it at my hands) will require more pains and time then all this work together: yet to fatisfie their defires and all others herein, that would be enformed in the truth, and reformed of the many errours and flips fet forthand published heretofore of plants by divers, I shall (God affifting and granting life)labour to performe, that it may shew it selse to the light in due conveniencie, if these be well and gratefully accepted. And because I ended with some sweet herbes in the former part, I will in this part begin with the rest, which I reserved for this place, as fitter for the pot and kitchen then for the hand or bosome, and so descend to other herbes that are for meat or fallets: and after them to those rootes that are to be earen, as meat or as fallets: and lastly the fruits that grow near, or upon the ground, or not much above it; as the Artichoke, &c. in which I make a shorter description then I did in the former, rather endeavouring to flew what they are, and whereunto they are used, then the whole varietie or any exact declaration: which method, although in some fort it may be fitting for this purpole, yet it is not for an hiftory or herbal: I shall therefore require their good acceptance for whose sake I do it, not doubting, burthat I. or others, if they write again of this subject, may polish and amend what formerly hath been either miffet, or not so thoroughly expressed, besides some additions of new conceits; seeing I tread out a new path, and therefore those that follow may the easilier see the Meanders, and so go on in a direct line.

474

The Kitchen Garden.

CHAP, I.

Majorana latifolia, five major Anglica. Winter, or pot Marjerome.

Inter Marjerome is a finall bushie herbe like unto fweet Marjerome, being parted or divided into many branches, whereon do grow broader and greener leaves, fet by couples, with some small leaves likewise at the several joynts all along the branches: at the tops whereof grow a number of small purplish white slowers fet to gether in a tuft, which turne into small and round seed, bigger then sweet Marjerome seede: the whole plant is of a small and sine sent, but much inferiour to the other, and is nothing to bitter as the sweet Marjerome, and thereby both the fixter and more willingly used for meates; the root is white and thready, and perishesh not as the former, but abideth many yeares.

The use of Winter Marjerome.

The use of this Marjerome is more frequent in our Land then in others, being put among other por-berbes and farfing (or faseting herbes as they are called) and may to good profit be applied in inward as well as ourward griefes for to comfort the parts, although weaker in effect then sweet Marjeromes.

CHAP. II.

Thymum vulgatius five durius. Ordinary Garden Time.

He ordinary Garden Time is a finall low wooddy plant with brittle branches, and finall hard green leaves, as every one knoweth, having finall white purplish flowers, flanding round about the topsof the stalkes: the seed is small and brown, darker then Marjerome seed: the root is wooddy, and abideth well divers Winters.

Thymum latifolium. Mastick Time.

This Time hath neither so wooddy branches, nor so hard leaves, but groweth lower, more spreading, and with somewhat broader leaves: the flowers are of a purplish white colour, standing in roundles round about the stalkes, at the joynts with leaves at them likewise. This sime endureth better and longer then the former, and by spreading it selfe more then the former, is the more apt to be propagated by slipping, because it hath been seldomesseen to give seed: It is not so quick in sent or taste as the former, but is fitter to set any border or knot in a garden, and is for the most part wholly employed to such uses.

The Use of Time.

To fet down all the particular uses whereunto Time is applied, were to weary both the Writer and Reader, I will but only note out a few for befides the Physical uses to many purposes, for the head, stomack, spleene, &c. there is no herbe almost of more use, in the houses both of high and low, richand poore, both for inward and outward occasions; outwardly for bathings among other hot-herbes, and among other sweet herbes for strewings; inwardly in most forts of broths, with Rosemary, as also with other farteting (or rather farting) herbes, and to make sawce for divers fort both fish and stell, as to stuffe the belly of a Goose to be rosted, and after put into the sawce, and the powder with breadto strew on meat, when it



1 Majorana mayor Anglica. Pot Marjerome, 2 Thymum unlgatius. Garden Time. 3 Satureia.Savorio. 4 Hoffo pm. Hyllogo. 5 Palegium. Pennitoyat. e Salvia major Common Sage. 7 Salvia minor primata. Sage of vertue.

is rofted, and so likewise on rosted or fried sish. It is held by divers to be a speedy remedy against the sting of a Bee, being bruised and laid thereon.

CHAP. III.

Satureia sive Thymbra. Savorie.

Here are two forts of Savorie, the one called Summer, and the other Winter Savorie: The Summer Savories a small tender herbe-growing not above a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, rising up with divers brittle branches, slenderly or sparsedly ser with small long leaves, soft in hundling at every joynt a couple, one against another, of a pleasant, strong, and quick fent and tastle: the slowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops of the stalkes, with two small long leaves at he joints under them; the seedes small, and of a datk colour, bigger then Time feed by the half; the roote is wooddy, and hath many strings, perishing every yeare wholly, and must be new sowen again, if any will have it.

The Winter Savorie is a small low bushie herbe, very like unto Hyssope, but not above a foot high, with divers small hard branches, and hard dark green leaves thereon, thicker set together then the former by much, and as thick as common Hyssope, sometimes with source leaves or more at a joynt, of a reasonable strong sent, yet not so strong or guick as the former; the flowers are of a pale purplish colour set at several distances at the tops of the stalkes, with leaves at the joynts also with them, like the former; the root is wooddy, with divers small strings thereat, and abideth all the winter with his green leaves: it is more usually encreased, by slipping or dividing the root, and new setting it severally again in the Spring, then by sowing the seede.

The Use of Savorie.

The Summer Savorie is used in other Countreys much more then with us in their ordinary diets, as condiment or sawce to their meats, somtimes of it selfe, and sometimes with other herbes, and sometimes frewed or laid upon the dishes as we do parsley, as also with beanes and pease, rice and wheate; and sometimes the dried herbe boiled among pease to make rootrage.

The Winter Savorie is one of the (farfing) fafeting herbes as they call them, and so is the Summer Savorie also sometimes. This is used also in the same manner that the Summer Savorie's, let down before and to the same purposes; as also to put into puddings, sawsages, and such like kindes of meats. Some do use the powder of the herbe dried (as I said before of Time) to mixe with grated bread, to bread their meat, be it sish or field, to sive it the quicker reliss. They are both effectual to exped winde.

CHAP. IV.

Hyssopus. Hyssope.

Arden Hyflope is so well known to all that have been in a Garden, that I shall but attum agere, to bestow any time thereon, being a small bushie plant, not ring above two foot high, with many branches, woody below, and tender above, whereon are set at certain distances sundry, small, long and narrow green leaves: at the top of every stalke stand blewish purple gaping showers, one above another in a long spike or eare; after which followesh the seede, which is small and blackish; the rootes are composed of many thready strings; the whole plant is of a strong sweet sent.

The Use of Hyssope.

Hyflope is much used in Ptisans and other drinks, to help to expectorate stegme. It is many Countrey peoples medicine for a cut or green wound, being bruised with sugar and applied. I finde it is also much commended against the falling sicknesse, especially being made into pills after the manner before rehearted. It is accounted a special remedy against the sting or biring of an Adder, if the plant be rubbed with Hyssop, bruised and mixed with honey, salt and cummin seede. A decocion thereof with oile, and an ointed, taketh away the itching and tingling of the head, and vermine also breeding therein. An oile made of the herbe and slowers, being anointed, doth comfort benumbed sinewes and joynts.

CHAP. V.

Pulegium. Pennyroyal.

Ennyroyal alfois an herbe fo well known, that I shall not need to spend much time in the description of it; having many weak round stalkes, divided into sindry branches, rather leaning or lying upon the ground then standing upright, whereon are set at several joynts, small roundish dark green leaves; the stowers are purplish that grow in gardens, yet some that grow wildeare white, or more white then purple, set in roundles about the tops of the branches; the stalkes shoote forth small sibres or rootes at the joynts, as it lieth upon the ground, thereby saftening it selfenterin, and quickly increaseth, and over-runneth any ground, especially in the shade or any most place, and is replanted by breaking the sprouted stalkes, and so quickly groweth.

Other forts of Penniroval are fit for the Physick Garden, or Garden of Simples.

The Use of Penniroyal.

It is very good and wholefome for the lungs, to expel cold thin flegme, and afterwards to warme and dry it up; and is alfo of the like propertie as Mintes, to comfort the ftomack, and ftay vomiting. It is also used in womens bathes and washings; and in mens also to comfort the sinewes. It is yet to this day, as it hath been in former times, used to be put into puddings, and such ilke meats of all forts, and therefore in divers places they know it by no other name then Pudding-grafic.

The former age of our great Grandfathers, had all these hot herbes in muchand samiliar use, both for their meates and medicines, and therewith preserved themselves in long life and much health; but this delicate age of ours, which is not pleased with any thing almost, beit meat or medicine, that is not pleasant to the palate, dothwholly refule these almost, and therefore cannot be partasker of the benesit of them.

CHAP. VI.

Salvia. Sage:

Here are two especial kinds of Sage nursed up in our Gardens, for our ordinary use, whereof I intend to write in this place, leaving the rest to his fitter place. Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to be of two forts, white and red, both

both of them bearing many foure square wooddy stalkes, in some whiter, in others redder, as the leaves are allo, standing by couples at the joynts, sheing long, rough, and wrinkled, of a strong sweet sen; a the tops of the stalkes come forth the slowers, set at certaine spaces one above another, which are long and gaping. like unto the flowers of Clary, or dead Nertles, but of a blewish purple colour, after which come similar tound seed in the huske that bore the slower, the root is wooddy, with divers strings aris; Is is more usually planted of the slips, pricked in the Spring-time into the ground, then of the seed.

Salvia minor five pinnata. Small Sage, or Sage of vertue.

The leffer Sage is in all things like unto the former white Sage, but that his branches are long and flender, and the leaves much finaller, having for the most parrat the bottome of each fide of the lease a piece of a lease, which maketh is shew like sinnes or eares; the flowers also are of a blewish purple colour, but leffer. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white slowers,

The Ilfe of Sage.

Sage is much used of many in the moneth of May fasting, with butter and Parsley, and is held of most much to conduce to the health of mans body.

It is also much used among other good herbesto be tunn'd up with Ale, which thereupon is termed Sage Ale, whereof many barrels full are made, and drunk in the faid moneth chiefly for the purpose afore recited; and also for teeming women; to help them the better forward in their childe-bearing, if there be feare of abortion or miscarrying.

Ing, if there be feare of abortion or milcarrying.

It is also used to be boiled among other herbes, to make gargles or waters to wash fore mouthes and throates, As also among other herbs, that serve as bathings, to wash mens legs or bodies in the Summer time, to comfort nature, and warme and strengthen aged cold sinewes, and lengthen the strength of the younger.

The Kitchen use is either to boile it with a Calves head, and being mindefent with the braines, vineger and pepper, to serve as an ordinary
fawce thereunto: Or being beaten and juiced (rather then minced as many do) is put to a rosted Pigs braines, with Currants for sawce thereunto.
It is in small quantity (in regard of the strong taste thereof) put among other fasting herbes, to serve as sawce for pieces of Veale, when they are
farfed or stuffed therewith, and rosted, which they call Olives.

For all the purposes aforesaid, the small Sage is accounted to be of the more force and vertue.

CHAP. VII.

Horminum Sativum. Garden Clary.

Here is but one fort of Garden Clary, though many wilde, which hath four fquare stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled whitish leaves, somewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong liwest sent, growing some next the ground, and some by couples upon the stalks: the flowers grow at certain distances, with two small leaves at the joyns under them, somewhat like unto the slowers of Sage, but lesser, and of a very whitish or bleak blew colour; the seede is of a blackish browne colour, somewhat star, and not so round as the wilde; the rooters spread not stare, and perish every yeare that they bear flowers and seed. It is altogether to be sowen of seed in the Spring-time, yet sometimes it will rise of its own sowing.

The Use of Clary

The most frequent and common use of Clary, is for men or women that we weak backs, to help to comfort and strengthen the reines, being made into Tansies, and eaten, or otherwise. The seede is used of some to be put into the corner of the eye, if any mote or other thing have happened into it, but assured, although this may peradventure do some good, yet the feed of the wilde will do much more. The leaves taken dry, and dipped into a batter made of the yolkes of egges, shower, and a little milke, and then fried with butter until they be crispe, serve for a dish of meat accepted with many unpleasant to none.

CHAP. VIII.

Nepeta. Nep.

Lthough those that are Herbarists do know three forts of Nep, a grearer and two ledfer, yet because the ledfer are not usual, but in the Gardens of those that decalled of many Cat Mint) beareth square stakes, but not so great as Clarie, having two leaves at every joynt, somewhat like unto Balme or Speare Minters, but whiter, forter and longer, and nicked about the edges, of a strong lent, but nothing so strong as Clary: the flowers grow at the tops of the stakes, as it were in long spikes of a whitlish colour, for forme and bigness like unto Balme, or somewhat bigger: the rootes are composed of a number of strings, which die not, but keep green leaves upon them all the Winter, and shoot anew in the Spring. It is propagated both by the seed, and by slipping the rootes.

The Use of Nep.

Nep is much used of women either in baths or drinkes to procure their feminine courses: asalfo with Clarie, being fried into Tansies, to strengthen their backs. It is much commended of some, if the juice thereof be drunk with wine, to belp those that are bruised by some fall, or other accident. A decocition of Nep is available to cure the scab in the head, or other places of the body.

CHAP. IX.

Melissa. Balme.

He Garden Balme which is of common known use, bath divers square blackish green ftalkes, and round, hard, dark green pointed leaves, growing thereish on by couples, a little notched about the edges, of a pleasant sweet sent ing nearest to the sent of a Lemon or Citron, and therefore of some called Cirrago :
the flowers grow about the tops of the stalkes: at certain distances, being small and
gaping, of a pale carnation colour, almost white: the rootes fasten themselves
strongly in the ground, and endure many yeares, and is encreased by dividing the
rootes, for the leaves die down to the ground every yeare, leaving no shew of leafe or
stalk in the Winter:

480

The Life of Balme.

Balme is often used among other hot and sweet herbes, to make bathes and washings for mens bodies or legges, in the Summer time, to warme and comfort the veines and finewes, to very good purpole and effect, and hath in former ages been of much more use then now a dayes. It is also used by divers to be stilled, being steeped in Ale, to make a Balme water, after the manner they have been taught, which they keep by them, to use or the flead of Aqua vita. when they have any occasion for their owne in their neighbours Families, in sudden qualmes or passions of the heart: but if they had a little better direction (for this is somewhat too rude) it would do them more good that take it: For the herbe without all question is an excellent helpe to comfort the heart, as the very smell may induce any so to believe. It is also good to heale green wounds, being made into falves: and I verily think, that our forefathers hearing of the healing and comfortable properties of the true natural Balme; and finding this herbe to be so effectual, gave it the name of Balme, in imitation of his properties and vertues. It is also an herbe wherein Bees do much delight, as hath been found by experience of those that have kept great store; if the Hives be rubbed on the infide with some thereof, and as they think it draweth others by the smell thereof to refort thither. Plinie faith, it is a present remedy against the stinging of Bees.

CHAP. X.

Mentha. Mintes.

Here are divers forts of Mints, both of the Garden, and wilde, of the woods, monntaines, and standing poles or waters: but I will only in this only place bring to your remembrance two or three forts of the most usual that are kept in gardens, for the uses whereunto they are proper.

Red Mint or brown Mint hath square brownish stalkes, with somewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a dark green colour, fet by couples ar every joynt, and of a reasonable good sent: the flowers of this kinde are reddish. standing about the toppes of the stalkes at distances: the rootes runne creeping in the ground, and as the reft, will hardly be cleared out of a garden, being once therein, in that the smallest piece thereof will grow and encrease apace.

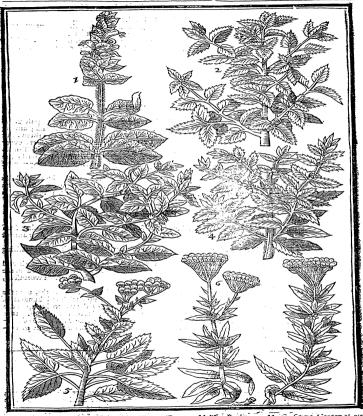
Speare Mint hath a square green stalke, with longer and greener leaves then the former, fet by couples, of a better and more comfortable fent, and therefore of much more use then any other: the flowers hereof grow in long eares or spikes, of a pale red or blush colour: the rootes creep in the ground like the other.

Party coloured or white Mint hath square green stalkes and leaves, somewhat lar. ger then Speare Mint, and more nicked in the edges, whereof many are parted, halfe white, and halfe green, and some more white then green, or more green then white, as nature lifteth: the flowers fland in long heads close fet together, of a blush colour: the rootes creep as the rest do.

The Use of Mintes.

Mintes are oftentimes used in Baths, with Balme and other herbes, as a help to comfort and strengthen the nerves and sinewes.

It is much used either outwardly applied, or inwardly drunk, to strengthen and comfort weak stomackes, that are much given to casting; as also for feminine fluxes. It is boiled in milk, for those whose stomackes are



I Hormizum farirmm. Garden Clary. a Nepeta. Nep. 3 Melifa. Baulm. a Mentinfateva. Garden M.nts. 5 Balfamita mar, feu Coffus bortorem. Coffmary. 6 Ageratum, Maudeline.

It is used to be boyled with Mackarel, and other fish.

Being dryed, is often and much used with Penniroyal, to be put into pud.

dings : as also among pease that are boyled for pottage. Where Docks are not ready at hand, they ule to bruile Mints, and lay them upon any place that is stung with Bees, Wasps, or such like, and that to good purpofe.

CHAP. XI.

Balsamita mas & fæmina, seu Costus bortorum major & minor. Costmary and Maudeline.

Ostmary or Alecoast is a sweet herb, bearing many broad and long pale green leaves, fnipped about the edges, every one upon a long toot-stalk; among which rife up many round green stalks, with such like leaves on them, but lefter up to the top, where it spreadeth it self into three or four branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, fomewhat like unto Tanfieflowers, but leffer, which turn into imall heads, containing imall flat long feed; the root is somewhat hard and stringy, and being divided, is replanted in the Spring of the year for increase.

Maudeline hath somewhat long and narrow leaves, snipt about the edges: the stalks are two foot high, bearing many yellow flowers on the tops of the branches, in an umbell or tuft like unto Tanfie: the whole herb is sweet, and somewhat bitter, and is

replanted by flipping.

The Use of Costmary and Maudeline.

Costmary is of especial use in the Spring of the year, among other such like herbs, to make Sage Ale, and thereupon I think it took the name of

It is also used to be put among other sweet herbs, to make sweet washing

water, whereof there is great flore ipent.

The leaves have an especial vertue to comfort both the stomack and heart, and to warm and dry a moist brain. The feed is much used in the Country, to be given to children for the worms, in the stead of wormseed,

and so is the feed of Maudeline also.

Maudeline is much used with Costmary and other sweet herbs, to make fweet washing water: the flowers also are tyed up with small bundels of Lavender topps, these being put in the middle of them, to lyeupon the tops of beds, preffes, &c. for the sweet sent and savour it casteth. It is generally accounted of our Apothecaries to be the true Eupatorium of Avicen, and the true Ageratum of Dioscorides ; but Dodonaus leemeth to contradict both.

CHAP. XII.

Tanacetum vulgare & crifpum. Tanfie.

Er Garden Tansie hath many hard green leaves, or rather wings of leaves; for they are many small ones, set one against another all along a middle ribb or falk, and inipt about the edges: in lome the leaves stand closer and thicker, and somewhat crumpled, which hath caused it to be called double or curld Tanfie. in others thinner, and more sparsedly: It rifeth up with many hard stalks, whereon grow at the tops upon the feveral imail branches gold vellow flowers like buttons. which being gathered in their prime, will hold the colour fresh a long time : the feed is small, and as it were chassie; the root creepeth under ground, and shooteth up again in divers places: the whole herb, both leaves and flowers are of a sharp strong. bitter fmell and tafte, but yet pleasant, and well to be endured.

The Use of Tantie.

The leaves of Tansie are used while they are young, either shred small with other herbs, or elfe the juyce of it and other herbs fit for the purpofe. beaten with eggs, and fryed into cakes (in Lent, and the Spring of the year) which are usually called Tansies, and are often caten, being taken to be very good for the stomack, to help to digest from thence bad humours that cleave thereunto; As also for weak reins and kidneys, when the urine paffeth away by drops: This is thought to be of more use for men than for women. The feed is much commended against all forts of worms in children.

483

CHAP. XIII.

Pimpinella, five Sanguiforba. Burnet.

Urnet hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, made of many fmall. Cound, yet pointed green leaves, finely nicked on the edges, one fet against another all along a middle ribb, and one at the end thereof; from among which rife up divers round, and fometimes crefted brown stalks, with fome few fuch like leaves on them as grow below, but smaller: at the tops of the stalks grow imall brown heads or knaps, which shoot forth small purplish flowers, turning into long and brownish, but a little cornered seed : the root groweth down deep, being small and brownish: the whole plant is of a stiptick or binding take or quality, but of a fine quick fent, almost like Baulm.

The Use of Burnet.

The greatest use that Burnet is commonly put unto, is to put a few leaves into a cup with Claret wine, which is prefently to be drunk, and giveth a pleafant quick tail thereunto, very delightful to the palate, and is accounted a help to make the heart merry. It is fometimes also while it is young, put among other Sallet herbs, to give a finer relish thereunto: It is also used in vuinerary drinks, and to stay fluxes and bleedings, for which purposes it is much commended. It hath been also much commended in contagious and pestilential agues.

CHAP, XIV.

Hippolapathum Sativum, sive Rhabarbarum Monachorum. Monks Rubarb, or Patience.

Arden Patience is a kind of Dock in all the parts thereof, but that it is larger and taller than many others, with large and long green leaves, a great, strong, and high stalk, with reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed, like as all other Docks have: the root is great and yellow, not having any thew of fleihcoloured veins therein, no more than the other kind with great round thin leaves,

commonly called Hippolapathum retundifolium, Battard Kubarb, or Morks Rubarb, the properties of both which are of very weak effect; but I have a kind of round leafed Dock growing in my Garden, which was fent me from beyond Sea by a worthy Gentleman, Mr. Dr. Matth: Lifter, one of the Kings Phyticians, with this title, Rhaponticum verum, and first grew with me, before it was ever feen or known elswhere in England, which by proof I have found to be fo like unto the true Rubarb, or the Rha of Pontus, both for form and colour, that I dare fay it is the very true Rubarb, our climat only making it less ftrong in working, less heavy, and less bitter in taste: For this hath great and thick roots, as diverfly discoloured with flesh-coloured veins as the true Rubarb.as I have to shew to any that are desirous to see and know it; and also other smaller sprayes or branches of roots, spreading from the main great root, which smaller branches may well be compared to the Rhaponticum which the Merchants have brought us, which we have feen to be longer and flenderer than Rubarb, but of the very fame colour: this beareth so goodly large leaves, that it is a great beauty in a garden to behold them; for I have measured the stalk of the leaf at the bottom next the root to be of the bigness of any mans thumb; and from the root to the leaf it felf. to be two foot in length, and sometimes more; and likewise the leaf it self, from the lower end where it is joyned to the stalk, to the end or point thereof, to be also two foot in length, and fometimes more; and also in the broadest part of the leaf, to be two foot or more over in breadth: it beareth whitish flowers, contrary to all other Docks, and three-square brownish seed as other Docks do, but bigger, and therefore affuredly it is a Dock, and the true Rubarb of the Arabians, or at the least the true Rhaponticum of the Ancients. The figure of the whole plant I have caused to be cut. with a dryed root as it grew in my garden by it felf, and have inferted it here, both because Matthiolus giveth a false figure of the true Rubarb, and that this bath not been expressed and ier forth by any before.

The Use of Patience, and of the Rubarb.

The leaves of Patience are often, and of many used for a port-herb, and feldom to any other purpose: the root is often used in Diete-beer, or ale, or in other drinks made by decodion, to help to purge the liver, and clense the blood. The other Rubarb or Bhappaticum, whereof I make mention, and give you here the figure, I have tryed, and found by experience to purge gently, without that attriction that is in the true Rubarb is brought us from the East Indies, or China, and is also less bitter in taste; whereby I conjecture it may be used in hor and seaverish bodies more effectually, because it do not bind after the purging, as the East-India Rubarb doth: but this must be given in double quantitie to the other, and then no doubt it will do as well. The leaves have a fine acide tast: A syrup therefore made with the juice and sugar, cannot but be very effectual in dejected appetites, and hor fits of agues, as also to help to open obstructions of the liver, as divers have often tryed, and found available by experience.

CHAP. XV.

Lapathum sanguineum. Blood-wort.

Mong the forts of pot-herbs Blood-wort hath alwayes been accounted a principal one, although I doe not fee any great reason therein, especially-feeding there is a greater efficacie of binding in this Dock, than in any of the other; but as common ule hath received it, to Fhere set it down. Blood-wort is one of the forts of Docks, and hath long leaves like unto the smaller yellow Dock, but fittiped with red veins, and over-shadowed with red upon the green leaf, that it seemeth almost wholly red sometimes: the stalk is reddish, bearing such like leaves, but simple the stalk is stalk in the same of the stalk is reddish, bearing such like leaves, but simple stalk is stalk in the same stalk is reddish, bearing such like leaves, but simple stalk is same stalk in the same stalk in the same stalk is reddish, bearing such like leaves, but same stalk in the same stalk is reddish, bearing such like leaves, but same stalk in the same stalk is reddish, bearing such like leaves, but same stalk in the s



1. Tanacetum. Tanfic. 2 Pimpinello: Burner. 3 Rhaponticum verum, feu potius Rhabarbarum verum? True Rapontick, or rather true Rubarb. 4 Lapathum fativum, feu Patientia, Monks Rubarb, or Patience. 5 Lapathum fangunum. Blood-nott: 6 Acetof. Sorrel:

The Kitchen Garden.

finaller up to the top, where it is divided into divers finall branches, whereon grow purplift flowers, and three-fquare dark red feed, like unto others: the roots are not great, but fomewhat long, and very red, abiding many years, yet fometimes spoyled with the extremity of winter.

The Life of Blood-wort.

The whole and only tile of the herb almost, ferveth for the post, among other herbs, and as I faid before, is accounted a most especial one for that purpole. The feed thereof is much commended for any flux in man or woman, to be inwardly taken, and so a doubt is the root, being of a stiptick quality.

CHAP. XVI.

Oxalis, five Acetofa. Sorrell.

Orrel must needs be reckoned with the Docks, for that it is so like unto them in all things; and is of many called the source Dock. Of Sorrels there are many fores, but I shall not trouble you with any other in this place, than the common Garden Sorrels, which is most known; and of greatest use without a which hath tender green long leaves full of juice, broad, and bicomed as it were; next unto the stalk; like as Atracts, Spinach, and our English Mercurie have, of a sharp source rather the stalks are shender, bearing purplish long heads, wherein lye three-square shining brown seed, like, but letser than the other: the root is smaller than any of the other Docks, but brown, and full of strings; and abideth without decaying, having green leaves all the winter, except in the very extremity thereof; which often taketh away, all or most of this leaves.

The Use of Sorrel.

Sorrel is much used in fawces, both for the whole, and the fick, cooling the hot livers, and ftomacks of the fick, and procuring unto them an appetite unto meat, when their fipritis are almost spent with the violence of their furious or firie firs; and is also of a pleasant rellish for the whole, in quickning up a dull stomack that is over-laden with every daies plenty of dishes. It is divers waies dressed by Cooks, to please their Masters stomachs.

CHAP, XVII.

Buglossum luteum, sive Lingua Bovis. Langdebeef.

This place may well be referred our ordinary Borage and Buglofs, fer forth in the former Book, in regard of the properties whereunto they are much employed, that is, to ferve the pot among other herbs, as is fufficiently known unto all. And yet I confefs, that this herb (although it be called Bugloffund hatterm, as if it were a kind of Buglofs) hat no correspondency with Buglofs or Borage in any part aving only a little in the leafs and our Borage or Buglofs might more fittly, according to the Greek name, be called Ox-tongue or Langedbeefs, and this singht in my judgement more apply be referred to the kinds of Hieratium, Hawkweed, whereunto it nearest approacheth: but as it is commonly received, so take it in this place, until it come to receive the place is proper for it. It hath divers broad and long dark green leaves, lying upon the ground, very rough in handling, full of small hairs or pricks, ready to enter into the hands of any that handle it; among which rifests



L'Airque Borie, five Buglessum luceum. Langdebeef. 2 Atriplex, sive Olm aureum. Atrach. Rittum. Blices.
4 Bets. Betts. 5 Hipposellium, sive Olm atrum. Allisanders. 6 Setimms dulce. Sweet Parlley.

up a round green hairy or prickly stalk, bearing at the top, among a few small green leaves, divers small yellow showers in rough heads, which turn into down, containing within them brown yellowish small long seeds, somwhat like unto the seed of Hawk-weed: the root is woody, which perishesh quickly after it hath born seed, but is tender while it is young.

The Use of Langdebeef.

The leaves are only used in all places that I know, or ever could learn, for an herb for the por among others, and it is thought to be good to loofen the belly-

CHAP. XVIII.

Atriplex, five Olus Aureum. Arrach.

Here be divers kinds of Arrach, or Orach, as fome doe call then; fome of the Garden, whereof I mean to entrear in this place; others wild of the Fields, Scc. and others of the Sea, which are not to be spoken of in this worke, but referred to a general history. The white garden Arrach, or Orach, hath divers leaves, standing upon their feveral foor-falks, broad at the bottom, ending in two points like an arrow, with two seathers at the head, and small-pointed at the end of the leaf, of a whitish yellow green colour, and as it were frewed over with sower or meal, especially while they are young; the stalk likewise is meally, bearing many branches with small yellow showers on them, which turn into small leafie seeds the root groweth somwhat deep in the ground, with many small threds sastened thereto: it quickly springes up of the seed, groweth great, and sadeth away as soon as it hath born seed.

The purple Arrach is in all things like unto the white, faving only in the colour of the leaf, stalk, seed, see, which are all of a mealy dusty purplish colour.

The Use of Arrach.

Arrach is cold and moift, and of a lubrick or flippery quality, whereby it quickly paffeth through the flomack and belly, and maketh it foluble, and is of many used for that purpose, being boyled and buttered, or putamong other herbs into the pot to make potrage.

There are many diffus of meat made with them while they are young, for being almost without favour of themselves, they are the more convertible into what rellish any one will make them with Sugar, Spice, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

Blitum. Bliter.

Here be divers forts of Blites, some whereof I have entreated in the former part of this work, under the title of Amaranhus, Flower gentle: others that are nursed up in Gardens, I will set forth in this place, which are only two, that have come to my knowledge, that is, the white and the red, and are of a quality as near unto Arrach as unto Beets, participating of boths, and therefore I have placed them betwirt them. The white Blite hath leaves somewhat like unto Beets, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitish green colour, every one standing upon a small long foot-stalk; the stalk risets up two or three soon high, with many such like-leaves rhereon; the flowers grow at the top in long round suits or clusters, wherein are contained in the stalk of the stalk risets are top in long round suits or clusters, wherein are contained in the stalk of the stalk risets are contained in the

rained fmall round feed: the root is very full of threds or ftrings.

The red Blite is in all things like the white, but that his leaves and tuited heads are exceeding red at the first, and after turn more purplish.

The Use of Blites.

Blites are used as Arrach, either boyled of it self or stewed, which shey call Loblolly, or among other herbs to be put into the pot; and yet some do utterly refuse it, because in divers it provoketh cashings. It is altogether institute or without tasse, but yet by reason of the moilt slippery quality it hath, it helpeth to loofen the belly. The unsavorines whereof hath in many Countries grown into a proverb, or by-word, to call dull, slow, or lazie persons by that name: They are accounted more hurtfull to the stomack, and so to the head and eyes, than other herbs; and therefore they are the lefs used.

CHAP. XX.

Beta. Beets.

Here are many diversities of Beets, fome growing naturally in our own Country, others brought from beyond Sea; whereof fome are white, some green, fome yellow, some red: the leaves of some are of tife only, and the root not used; others the root is only used, and not the leaves; and some again; both root and leaf. The antient Authors, as by their works appear, knew but two forts, the white and the black Beet, whereof the white is sufficiently known, and was of them sermed sizeda, of the later Physicians Sidla, because it was thought first to be bought from Sidle: the black abideth some controversite; some thinking that our common green Beet, because it is of a dark green colour, was that they called the black Beet; others, that our small reed Beet, which is of a dark red colour, was their black Beet; which in my opinion is the more likely. But to come to the matter in hand, and give you the descriptions of them which are in use with us, and leave controverse to tuch a work as is sit for them, wherein all such matters may be discussed as

The common white Beet hath many great leaves next the ground (in forme hot Countries growing to be three foor long, and very broad, in our Countrey they are very large, but nothing near that proportion) of a whitifu green colour; the ftalk is great, ftrong, and ribbed or crefted, bearing great flore of leaves upon it up to the very top almost: the flowers grow in very long tufts, small at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are small pale greenish yellow burrs, giving cornered prickly seed: the root is great, long and hard, when it hath given feed, of no use ar all, but abideth a former winter with his leaves upon it, as all other forts following do.

The common red Beet differeth not from the white Beet, but only that it is not for great, and both the leaves and roots are fomewhat red: the leaves be in fome more red than in others, which have but red veins or strakes in them, in forme also of a fresh red, in others very dark red: the root hereof is red, spongy, and not used to be eaten.

The common green Beet is also like unto the white Beet, but of a dark green colour. This hath been found near the salt Marshes by Robefer, in the foot-way going from the Lady Levylous house thinter, by a worthy, diligent and painful observer and preserver both of plants and all other natures varieties, often remembred before in this work, called John Tradescant, who there finding it, gave me the knowledg thereof, and I have upon his report set it here down in this manner:

The Roman red Beet, called Beta rappla, is both for leaf and root the most excellent Beet of all others; his roots be as great as the greatest Carrot, exceeding red both within and without, very sweet and good, fit to be caten; this Beete groweth higher than the last red Beet, whose roots are not used to be caten; the leaves like-

WILE

wife are better of tafte, and or as red a colour as the former red Beet: the roor is foretimes short like a Turnep, whereof it took the same of Rapa or rapofa; and sometimes, as I said before, like a Carrot and long: the feed is all one with the leffer red

The Italian Beet is of much respect, whose fair green leaves are very large and great, with great white ribbs and veins therein; the stalk in the Summer time, when it is grown up to any height, is fix-square in shew, and yellowish withall as the heads

with feed upon them feem likewife.

The great red Beet that Mafter Lete a Merchant of London gave unto Mafter Gerrard, as he fetteth it down in his Herbal, seemeth to be the red kind of the last remembred Beet, whose great ribbs, as he saith, are as great as the middle ribb of the Cabbage-leaf, and as good to be eaten, whose stalk role with him to the height of eight cubits, and bore plenty of feed.

The Ule of Beets.

Beets, both white, green and red, are put into the pot among other herbs, to make pottage, as is commonly known unto all, and are also boyled whole, both in France usually with most of their boyled meats, and in our Country, with divers that delight in eating of herbs.

The Italian Beer, and so likewise the last red Beer with great ribbs, are boyled, and the ribbs eaten in fallets with oyl, vinegar and pepper, and is

accounted a rare kind of faller, and very delicate.

The root of the common red Beet with some, but more especially the Roman red Beer, is of much use among Cooks to trim or set out their dishes of meat, being cut out into divers forms and fashions, and is grown of late dayes into a great cultome of fervice, both for fish and flesh.

The roots of the Roman red Beet being boyled, are eaten of divers while they are hor with a little oyl and vinegar, and is accounted a delicate fallet for the winter; and being cold they are fo used and eaten likewife.

The leaves are much used to mollifie and open the belly, being used in the decoction of Glifters. The root of the white kind icraped, and made up with a little honey and falt, rubbed on and laid on the belly, provoketh to the stool. The use of earing Beets is likewise held to be helpfull to Splenetick persons.

CHAP. XXI.

Hipposelinum, sive Olus atrum. Alifanders.

Lifanders hath been in former times thought to be the true Macedonian Parfley, and in that errour many do yet continue: but this place giveth nor leave to discuss that doubt : but I must here only shew you what it is , and to what ule it is put ordinarily for the Kitchen. The leaves of Alifanders are winged or cut into many parts, somewhat resembling Smallage, but greater, broader, and more cut in about the edges: the stalks are round and great, two foot high or better, bearing divers leaves on them, and at the top spokie roundles of white flowers on several small branches, which turn into black feed, somewhat cornered or crested, of an aromatical bitter tafte: the root is black without, and white within, and abideth well the first year of the sowing, perishing after it hath born seed.

The Use of Alifanders.

The tops of the roots, with the lower part of the stalks of Alisanders, are used in Lent especially, and Spring of the year, to make broth, which although it be a little bitter, yet it is both wholfom, and pleafing to a great

many, by reason of the aromatical or spicie taste, warming and comforting the stomack, and helping it digest the many waterish and slegmatick meats are in those times much caten. The roots also either raw or boyled are often eaten with oyl and vinegar. The feed is more used Physically than the root, or any other part, and is effectuall to provoke plenty of urine in them that piffe by drops, or have the Strangury : It helpeth womens courses, and warmeth their benummed bodies or members, that have endured fierce cold dayes and nights, being boyled and drunk.

CHAP. XXII.

Selinum dulce. Sweet Parfley, or fweet Smallage.

His kind of sweet Parsley or Smallage, which soever you please to call it; for it resembleth Smallage as well in the largeness of the leaves, as in the tafte, yet sweeter and pleasanter, is (as I take it) in this like unto sweet Fenel (that hath his sweetness from his natural soyl and clymate; for howsoever it be reasonable sweet the first year it is sown with us; yet it quickly doth degenerate, and becommeth no better than our ordinary Fenel after \$2 ds.) The first year it is sown and planted with us (and the first that ever I saw, was in a Venetisn Ambassadors Garden in the Spittle-yard, near Bifbops gate street) is so fweet and pleasant, especially while it is young, as if Sugar had been mingled with it; but after it is grown up high and large, it hath a stronger taste of Smallage, and so likewise much more the next year, that it groweth from the feed was gathered here: the leaves are many, spreading farr about the root, broader, and of a fre sher green colour than our ordinary Smallage, and upon longer stalks: the feed is as plentifull as Parfley, being small and very like unro it, but darker of colour.

The Use of sweet Parsley.

The Venetians use to prepare it for meat many wayes, both the herb and the root eaten raw, as many other herbs and roots are, or boyled or fryed to be eaten with meat, or the dryed herb powdered and strewed upon meat; but most usually either whited, and so eaten raw with pepper and oyl, as a dainty Sallet of it felf, or a little boyled or stewed : the tast of the herb being a little-warming, but the feed much more, helpeth cold windy flomacks to digest their meat, and to expel wind.

CHAP. XXIII.

Petrofolinum & Apium. Parfley and Smallage.

E have three forts of Pariley in our Gardens, and but one of Smallage Our common Parsley, Curld Parsley, and Virginia Parsley, which last, although it bebut of late known, yet it is now almost grown-common, and of as good use as the other with divers. Our common Parsley is so well known, that it is almost needless to describe it, having divers fresh green leaves, three always placed together on a stalk, and snipt about the edges, and three stalks of leaves for the most part growing together : the stalks grow three or four foot high or better ; bearing spikie heads of white flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat sharp and hor in tast : the root is long and white.

Curld Parsley hath his leaves curled or crumpled on the edges, and therein is the

only difference from the former.

Virginia

Virginia Parsley is in his leaf altogether like unto common Parsley for the torm, confiring of three leaves fet together, but that the leaves are as large as Smallage leaves, but of a pale or whitish green colour, and of the same taste of our common Parsley: the seed hereof is as the leaves, twice, if not thrice as bigg as the ordinary Parsley, and perisheth when it hath given seed, abiding usually the first year of the

Smallage is in form somewhat like unto Parssey, but greater and greener, and less pleasant, or rather more bitter in taste; the seed is smaller, and the root more stringy.

The Use of Parfley.

Parfley is much used in all forts of meats, both boyled, roasted, fryed, flewed, &cc. and being green, it ferveth to lay upon fundry meats, as also to draw mear withall. It is also shred and stopped into powdered beef, as also into leggs of mutton, with a little beef suer among it, &c.

The roots are often used to be put into broth to help to open offiructions of the liver, reins, and other parts, helping much to procure urine.

Te roots likewife boyled or flewed with a legg of Mutton, ftopped-with Parfley, as aforefaid, is very good meat, and of very good rellith, as I have proved by the raft; but the roots must be young, and of the first years growth, and they will have their operation to cause urine.

The feed also is used for the same cause, when any are troubled with the

ftone, or gravel, to open the paffages of urine.

Although Smallage groweth in many places wild in moist grounds, yet it is also much planted in Gardens; and although his evil tast and savour doth cause it not to be accepted into meats, as Parsley, yet it is not without many speciall good properties, both for outward and inward diseases, to help to open obstructions, and provoke urine. The juyce conferh Ulcers; and the leaves boyled with Hogs greafe, healeth felons on the joynts of the

CHAP. XXIV.

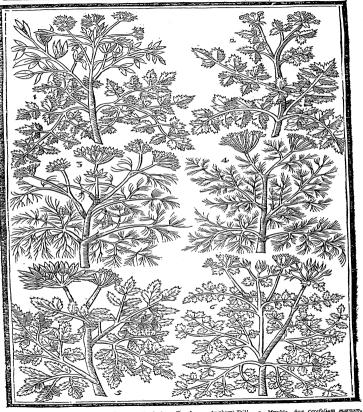
Fæniculum, Fenel.

Here are three forts of Fenel, whereof two are fweet. The one of them is the ordinary iweer Fenel, whole feeds are larger and yellower than the common, and which (as I faid before in the Chapter of Sweet Parsley) doth foundegenerate in this our Country into the Common. The other Sweet Fenel is not much known, and called Cardus Fenel by those that sent it out of Italy, whose leaves are more thick and bushie than any of the other. Our common Fenel, whereof there is green and red, hath many fair and lage spread leaves, finely cut and divided into many small, long, green, or reddish leaves, yet the thicker tusted the branches be, the shorter are the leaves: the stalks are round, with divers joints and leaves at them, growing five or fix foot high, bearing at the top many spokie rundels of yellow flowers : the Common, I mean, doth turn into a dark grayish flat feed, and the Sweet into larger and yellower: the root is great, long, and white, and endureth divers

The Ule of Fencl.

a castao katalahasidak sa

Fencl is of greatule to trim up, and strow upon fish, as also to boy! or put among fish of divers forts, Cowcombers pickled, and other fruits, &c. The roots are used with Parsley-roots, to be boyled in broths and drinks, to open obstructions. The seed is of much use with other things to expell wind. The feed also is much used to be put into Pippin-pies, and divers o-



The Kitchen Garden,

i Petrofolinum, Parsley, a Apium, Smallage. 3 Faniculum, Fenel. 4 Ancebum Dill. 5 Myrbis, five Cerefolium magnum. Sweet Chervill. 6 Cerefolium vulgare, Common Chervil.

other fuch baked fruits, as also into bread, to give it the better rellish. The tweet Cardus Fenel being feat by Sir Henry Wotton to John Tradelcant, had likewife a large direction with it how to drefs it; for they use to white it after it hath been transplanted for their uses, which by reason of the sweetness by nature, and the tenderness by art, causeth it to be the more delightfull to the tafte, especially with them that are accustomed to

CHAP. XXV.

feed on green herbs.

Azethum Dill.

Ill doth much grow wild, but because in many places it cannot be had, it is therefore fown in Gardens for the uses whereunto it serveth. It is a smaller herb than Fenel, but very like, having fine cut leaves, not fo large, but shorrer. imaller, and of a ftronger and quicker tafte; the ftalk is smaller also, and with few joynts and leaves on them, bearing spoakie tufts of yellow flowers, which turn into thin, imall, and flat feeds: the root peritheth every year, and rifeth again for the most part of its own fowing.

The Use of Dill.

The leaves of Dill are much used in some places with Fish, as they doe Fenel: but because it is so strong many doe refuse it.

It is also put among pickled Cowcumbers, wherewith it doth very well agree, giving unto the cold fruit a prety (picie tafte or rellish. It being stronger than Fenel, is of the more force to expel wind in the

body. Some use to eat the feed to stay the Hickock.

CHAP. XXVI.

Myrrhis, five Cerefolium majus & vulgare. Sweet Chervil and ordinary Chervil.

He great or fweet Chervil (which of some is called Sweet Cicely) hath divers great and fair forcad winged leaves, confifting of many leaves fet together, deeply cut in the edges, and every one also dented about very like and refembling the leaves of Hemlocks, but of fo pleasant a tafte, that one would verily think, he chewed the leaves or feeds of Anifeeds in his mouth. The stalk is reasonanable great, and formwhat cornered or crefted about three or four foot high, at the top whereof stand many white spoakie tufts of flowers, which change into brown long-cornered great feed, two alwayes joyned together: the root is great, blackish on the outfide, and white within, with divers fibres annexed unto it, and periffeth not, but abideth many years, and is of a fweet, pleafant, and spicie hor taste, delightfull unto many.

The common Chervil is a small herb, with slender leaves, finely cut into long pecces, at the first of a pale yellowish green colour, but when the stalk is grown up to (eed, both stalks and leaves become of a dark red colour : the flowers are white, standing upon scattered or thin spread tufts, which turn into small, long, round, and sharp-pointed feeds, of a brownish black colour: the root is small, with divers long

flender white strings, and perisheth every year.

The Uses of these Chervils.

The common Chervil is much used of the French and Dutch people, to be boyled or flewed in a pipkin, either by it felf, or with other herbs. whereof they make a Lobiolly, and to cat it. It is used as a pot-herb

Sweet Chervil, gathered while it is young, and put among other herbs for a fallet addeth a marvellous good rellish to all the rest. Someo mmend the green feeds fliced and put in a fallet of herbs, and eaten wit vinegar and ovl. recomfort the cold flomack of the aged. The roots are used by divers, being boyled, and after eaten with oyl and vinegar, as an excellent faller for the same purpose. The preserved or candied roots are of singular good use to warm and comfort a cold flegmatick flomack, and is thought to be a good prefervative in the time of the plague.

CHAP. XXVII.

Malva Crifps. French Mallows.

He curld or French Mallow groweth up with an upright green round falk, as high usually as any man, whereon from all fides grow forth round whitish green leaves, curld or crumpled about the edges, like a ruff, elfe very like unto an ordinary great Mallow leaf: the flowers grow both upon the stalk, and on the other branches that fpring from them, being small and white; after which come fmall cases with black feed like the other Mallows : the root perisheth when it hath born feed, but abideth usually the first year, and the second runneth up to flower and feed.

The Hife of French Mallows.

It is much used as a pot-herb, especially when there is cause to move the belly downward, which by his flippery quality it doth help forward. It hath been in times past, and so is to this day in some places, used to be boyled or flewed; either by it felf with butter, or with other herbs, and fo eaten.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Intubum. Succorie and Endive.

Put both Succorie and Endive into one chapter and description, because they are both of one kindred; and although they differ a little the one from the other, yet they agree both in this, that they are eaten either green or white, of many.

Endive, the smooth as well as the curld, beareth a longer and a larger leaf than Succorie, and abideth but one year, quickly running up to stalk and feed, and then perisheth, whereas Succorie abideth many years, and hath long and narrower leaves, lossewhat more cut in, or torn on the edges : both of them have blew flowers, and the feed of the smooth or ordinary Endive is so like unto the Succorie, that it is very hard to distinguish them asunder by sight; but the curld Endive giveth blackish and flat feed, very like unto black Lettice feed: the roots of the Endive perish, but the Succorie abideth.

The Use of Succorie and Endive.

405

yet it is oftentimes, and of many caten green, but more usually being buried a while in sand, that it may grow white, which causeth it to lose both some part of the bitternets, a sa allow be the more tender in the eating; and Horace sheweth it to be used in his time, in the 32 Ode of his first Book, where he saith.

Me pascunt Olive, me Cithorea levesque Malve.

Endive being whited in the fame, or any other manner, is much used in winter, as a fallet herb, with great delight; but the curld Endive is both farr the fairer, and the tenderer for that purpose.

CHAP. XXIX.

Spinachie, five Olus Hifpanicum. Spinachi

Pinach or Spinage is of three forts, (yet some doe reckon of four, accounting that herb that beareth no feed to be a fort of it felf, when it is but an accident of nature, as it falleth out in Hemp, Mercury, and divers other herbs) two that b. ar prickly feed, the one much greater than the other; the third that beareth a smooth feed, which is more dainty, and nursed up but in few Gardens: The common Spinach which is the leffer of the two prickly forts, hath long green leaves, broad at the falk, and rent, or torn as it were into four corners, and tharp-pointed at the ends : it quickly runnerh up to stalk, if it be fown in the Spring-time, but elfe, if at the end of Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then fuddenly in the very beginning of the Spring, run up to stalk, bearing many leaves both below and at the top, where there doth appear many small greenish flowers in clusters, and after them prickly feed: The other greater fort that hath prickly feed, is in all things like the former, but larger both in stalk, leaf and seed. The smooth Spinach hath broader, and a lire the rounder pointed leaves than the first, especially the lower leaves; for those than grow upwards upon the stalk, are more pointed, and as it were three-square, of asdark a green colour as the former; at the feverall joynts of the stalks and branches. fland c. aftering many small greenish flowers, which turn into clusters of round whitih i.ed, without any prickles at all upon them: the root is long, white and small. like unto the other, with many fibres at it : If it be often cut, it will grow the thicker, or elfe spindle up very thinly, and with but sew leaves upon the stalk.

The Use of Spinage.

Spinage is an herb fit for fallets, and for divers other purposes for the table only; for it is not known to be used Physically at all. Many English that have learned it of the Dutch people, doe stew the herb in a por or pipkin; without any other mosifture than its own, and after the mosisture is a little presided from it, they put butter, and a little spice unto it, and make therewith a dish that many delight to eat of. It is used likewise to be made into Tarts, and many other varieties of dishes, as Gentlewomen and their Cooks can better tell than my felf; unto whom I leave the further ordering of these herbs, and all other fruits and roots of this Garden: For I intend only to give you the knowledge of them, with some brief notes for their use, and no more.

CHAP,



1. Matoa crifto. French Mallows: 2 Endivia. Endive: 3 Coiclorium. Succesy. 4 Spinachis. Spinach. 5 Ladiu crifto. Curld Lettice. 6 Ladiuse patale. An open Lettice. 7 Ladiuse capitate angusis. Ordinary cabbage Lettice, 3 Ladius capitate Romms. The great Romm. cabbage Lettice, 9 Ladius cipitate. Compaller, of Landus Lettice.

T 3

CHAP. XXX.

Lactuca, Lettice:

tiere are so many forts, and so great diversitie of Lettice, thank doubt I shall feare be believed of a great many. For I doe in this Chapter reckon up unto you eleven or twelve differing forts; some of little use, others of more, being more common and vulgar; and some that are of excellent use and service, which are more rare, and require more knowledge and care for the ordering of them, as also for their time of spending, as some in the Spring, some in Summer, others in Autum, and some being whited for the Winter. For all these forts is shall not need many descriptions, but only shew you which do cabbage, and which are loose, which of them are great or small, white, green or red, and which of them bear white feeds, and which of them black. And lastly, I have thought good to adde another Sallet reb, which because it is called Lambs Lettice of many, or Corn Sallet of others, is put in only to fill up a number in this Chapter, and that I must speak of ir, and nor that I think it to be any of the kinds of Lettice.

All forts of Lettice, after a while that they have clofed themselves, if they be of the Cabbage kinds, or otherwise being loose, and never clossing, send forth from among the middle of their leaves a round stalk, (in some greater, in others lessers like unto the lower; branching at the top into lundry parts, whereon grow divers small star-like showers, of a pale yellowish colour; after which come seed, either white or blackish, as the plant yieldeth, whereat hangeth fome small piece of a cottony down, wherewish the whole head is forced, and is carried away with the wind; if it be not gathered in time: the root is somewhat long and white, with some fibres at it, and perishest quickly after the feed is ripe.

The Roman red Lettice is the best and greatest of all the rest. For John Tradescant; that sirst, as I think, brought it into England, and sowed it, did write unto me, that after one of them had been bound and whited, when the resule was cut away, the rest weighed seventeen ounces; this hath black seed.

The white Roman Lettice is like unto it, having long leaves like a Teafell, it is in goodness next unto the red, but must be whited, that it may eat kindly: the feed thereof is white.

The Virginia Lettice hath fingle and very broad reddish leaves, and is not of any great regard, and therefore is kept but of a few it beareth black feed.

The common Lumbard Lettice that is loofe, and another kind thereof that doth fomewhat cabbage, have both white feeds.

The Pinice Lettice is an excellent Cabbage Lettice, and is best to be fown after Midjummer for lateward Lettice; they be sometimes as the crown of a mans har; the seed hereof is white, and groweth to be of a mean height.

Our common Cabbage Lettice is well known, and beareth black feed.

The curld Lettice which is open, and differeth but little from Endive, beareth black feed.

Another fort of curld Lettice doth cabbage, and is called Flunders Cropers, or Cropers of Bruges, this groweth lowest, and hath the smallest head, but very hard and round, and white while it growesh; the seed is black.

A kind of Roman Lettice is of a dark green colour, growing as low as the Venice Lettice, and is an excellent kind, bearing black feed.

And lastly our Winter Lettice is wonderfull hardy to endure our cold: It is but single, and must be sowen ar Adichaelmas, but will be very good, before any of the other good forts sown in the Spring, will be ready to be used, and beareth white seed.

To infruct a novice (for I teach not a Gardiner of knowledge) how to gather his feed that it may be good, is in this manner: Let him mark out those plants that he meaner that hall run up for feed, which must be the most likely, and after they have begun to shoot forth stalks, strip away the lower leaves, for two or three hands breadth above the ground, that thereby in taking away the lowest leaves, the stalk doe not for, nor the seed be hindered in the ripening.

There

There are two manner of wayes to whiten Lettice to make them ear the more tender: the one is by raifing up earth like mole-hills, round about the plants while they are growing which will make them grow white; the other is by tying up all the loofe leaves round together while it groweth, that so the close tying may make it grow white, and thereby be the more tender.

Lambs Lettice or Corn Saller is a fmall plant while it is young, growing close upon the ground, with many whitish green, long and narrows, round-pointed leaves, all
the Winter, and in the beginning of the Spring (if it be fown in Autumn, as it is usual
to lerve for an early saller) riseth up with small round stalks, with two leaves at every
joynt, branching forth at the top, and bearing suffer of small bleak blew flowers, which

tum into fmall round whitish seed: the root is small and long with some small threds hanging thereat: the whole plant is of a waterish taste, almost insipide.

The Use of Lettice:

All forts of Lettice are spent in Sallets, with oyl and vinegar, or as every one please, for the most part, while they are fresh and green, or whited, as is declared in some of the sorts before, to cause them to ear the more delicate and tender. They are also boyled; to serve for many forts of dishes of mean, as the Cooks know best:

They all cool a hor and fainting Romack.

The juice of Lettice applyed with oyl of Roses to the Foreheads of the fick and weak wanting sleep, procureth rest, and taketh away pairs in the head: bound likewise to the cods, it helpeth those that are troibled with the Colts evil. If a little camphire be added, it restraineth immoderat list: but it is hurtful to such as the complete with the Contract of the same troibled with the Shormes of breath.

Lambs Lettice is wholly spent for Sallets, in the beginning of the year, as I said, before any almost of the other sorts of Lettice are to be had.

CHAP, XXXI.

Portulaca. Purflane.

Qualtane hath many thick round shining red stalks, sull of juice, lying upon the ground for the most parts, whereon are set divers long, thick, pale green leaves; formitimes alone by themselves, and somitimes many small ones together with them, among which grow small yellow flowers, which stand in little green husks; containing black seed; the root is small, and peristhen every year, and must be new sown in April, in the alleys of the Garden between the beds, as some have heretofore used, where it may have the more mositure, or, as I have seen in some Gardens, upon those beds of dung that Gardiners have used to nurse up their Cowcumbers, Melons; and Pompions, whereon after they have been taken away, they have sown Purssae, where if it be much watered, the warmth of the dung, and the water given it, the Purssae shat grown great and large, and continued until winter.

The Use of Purflane.

It is used as Lettice in fallets, to cool hot and faint ftomacks in the hot time of the year, but afterwards if only for delight, it is not good to be too produgal in the use thereof.

The feed of Pursiane doth cool much any inflammation inward or out; ward, and doth a little bind withall.

CHAP

CHAP. XXXII.

Dracoherba, five Tarchon & Dracunculus bortenfis. Tarragon.

Arragon hath long and narrow dark green leaves, growing on flender and brittle round stalks, two or three foot high, at the tops whereof grow forth long flender ipikes of imall yellowish flowers, which seldom give any good feed, but a dustie or chastie matter, which flieth away with the wind ; the root is white, and creepeth about under ground, whereby it much encreafeth : the whole herb is of a hor and biting tafte.

The Use of Tarragon.

It is altogether used among other cold herbs, to temper their coldness, and they to temper its hear, so to give the better rellish unto the Sallerabut

many doe not like the tafte thereof, and so refuse it.

There are some Authors that have held Tarragon not to be an herb of its own kind, but that it was first produced, by putting the seed of Lin or Flax into the root of an Onion; being opened and to fet into the ground; which when it hath fprung, hath brought forth this herb Tarragon, which abfurd and idle opinion, Matthiolas by certain experience faith, hath been found falfe:

CHAP. XXXIII.

Masturtium hortenfe. Garden Creffes.

Arden Creffes grow up to the height of two foot or thereabouts, having many [mall, whitish, broad, endented, torn leaves, set together upon a mid-dle ribb next the ground, but those that grow higher upon the stalks are Smaller and longer: the tops of the stalks are stored with white flowers, which runn into flat pods or pouches; like unto Shepherd purfe, wherein is contained flat reddish feed : the root perifheth every year : the tafte both of leaves and feeds are formwhite firong, hor, and bitter.

The Use of Cresses.

The Dutchmen and others use to eat Cresses familiarly with their butter and bread, as also stewed or boyled, either alone, or with other herbs, whereof they make a Hotch-porch, and so eat it. We doe eat it mixed among Lettice or Purflane, and fometime with Tarragon or Rocket, with oyl and vinegar and a little falt, and in that manner it is very favory to fome mens fromacks.

The nie of Creffes phyfically is, it helpeth to expectorate tough flegm, as also for the pains of the breast; and as it is thought, taketh away spots, being laid to with vinegar. The feed is given of many to children for the worms.



The Kitchen Garden.

a Portulaca. Purflane: 2 Dracho berba, feu Tarchon. Tarragon 3 Eruca fativa, Garden Rocket, 4 Naftartium fativam, Garden Crefferi # Sinapi. Mustard. 6 Afparagus. Asparagus or Sperage,

CHAP. XXXIV.

Eruca lativa. Garden Rocket.

Ur Garden Rocket is but a wild kind brought into Gardens; for the true Roman Rocket hath larger leaves; this hath many long leaves, much torn or ner on the edges, imaller and narrower than the Roman kind; the flowers hereof are of a pale yellowish colour, whereas the true is whitish, confishing of four leaves: the feed of this is reddish-contained in smaller and longer pods than the true, which are shorter and thicker, and the seed of a whitish yellow colour: the roots of both perish as soon as they have given feed. Some have taken one fort of the wild kind tor Mustard, and have used the feed for the same purpose.

The Ule of Rocket.

It is for the most part eaten with Lettice, Purslane, or such cold herbs, and not alone, because of its heat and strength; but that with the white seed is milder. The seed of Rocket is good to provoke urine, and to stirr up bodily lust.

The feed bruifed, and mixed with a little vinegar, and of the gall of an Ox, denfeth the face of freekles, fpor, and blew marks, that come by beatings, falls, or otherwaies.

Matthiolus faith, that the leaves boyled, and given with some Sugar to little children, cureth them of the cough.

The feed is held to be helpfull to splenetick persons; as also to kill the worms of the belly.

CHAP. XXXV.

Sinapi fativum. Garden Mustard.

He Mustard that is most usual in this Country, howfoever divers doe for their private uses sow it in their Gardens or Orchards, in some convenient corner, yet the same is found wild also abroad in many places. It hath many rough long divided leaves, of an overworn green colour; the stalk is divided at the top into divers branches, whereon grow divers pale yellow stowers, in a great length, which turn into small long pods, wherein is contained blackish seed, inclining to reducts, of a fiery sharp task; the root is tough and white, running deep into the ground, with many small fibres at it.

The Use of Mustard.

The feed hereof grownd between two stones, fitted for the purpose, and called a Quern, with some good vinegar added unto it, to make it liquid and running, is that kind of Mustard that is usually made of all forts, to serve as sawce both for fish and stellar.

The same liquid Mustard is of good use, being fresh, for Epileptick perfons, to warm and quicken those dull spirits that are sopite and scarce appear, if it be applyed both inwardly and outwardly.

It is with good fuccess also given to those that have short breaths, and troubled with a cough in the lungs.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Asparagus. Sperage or Asparagus.

Sparagus rifeth up at the first with divers whitist green sally heads, very brittle or castie to break while they are young, which afterwards rise up into very long and stender green stalks, of the begnesse of an ordinary rising wand at the bottom of most, or bigger or lesser, as the roots are of growth, on which are set divers branches of green leaves, thorer and smaller than Fenel up to the top, at the joynts whereof come forth small mossie yellowith slowers, which turn into round betries, green at the first, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, shewing as it they were beads of Coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard and black seed: the roots are dispersed from a spongious head into many long, thick and round strings, whereby it sucketh much nourithment out of the ground, and encreaseth plentifully thereby.

We have another kind hereof that is of much greater account, because the shootes are larger, whiter, and being dressed tast more sweet and pleasant, without any other difference.

The Vie of Afparagus.

The first shoots or heads of Asparagus are a Sallet of as much effect with all forts of perions, as any other what shoever, being boyled tender, and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper, or oyl and vinegar, or a levery ones manner doth please; and are almost wholly sport for the pleasure of the palare. It is specially good to provoke utile, and for those that are troubled with the stone or gravel in the reins or kidneys, because it doth a little open and cleanle those parts.

CHAP, XXXVII.

Brassica. Cabbages and Coleworts.

Here is greater diversity in the form and colour of the leaves of this plans, then there is in any other that I know groweth upon the ground. But this place requireth not the knowledge of all forts which might be thewn, many of them being of no use with us for the table, but for delight, to behold the wonderful variety of the works of God herein. I will here therefore thew you only those forts that are ordinary in most Gardens, and some that are rare, received into some efforcial Gardens: And first of Cabbages, and then of Coleworts.

Our ordinary Cabbage that closeth hard and round, hath at the first great large thick leaves, of a grayish green colour, with thick great ribbs, and lye open most part of the Summer without clofing, but toward the end of Summer, being grown to have many leaves, it then beginneth to grow close and round in the middle, and as it closeth, the leaves grow white inward; yet there be some kinds that will never be so close as these, but will remain half open, which we doe not account to be so good as the other: in the middle of this head, the next year after the fowing, in other Countries especially, and sometimes in ours, if the Winter be mild, as may be seen in divers Gardens (but to prevent the danger of our Winter frosts, our Gardiners now do use to take up divers Cabbages with their roots, and tying a cloth or some such thing about the roots, doe hang them up in their houses, where they may be defended from cold, and then fet them again after the frosts are past and then there shooteth out a great thick stalk, divided at the top into many branches, bearing thereon divers small flowers, sometime white, but most commonly yellow, made of four 'eaves, which turn into long, round, and pointed pods, containing therein [mall round

The Kitchen Garden

round iced, like unto Turnep-feed; the root spreadeth not farre nor deep, and dyerh usually in any great frost; for a small frost maketh the Cabbage eat the ten-

The red Cabbage is like unto the white; last spoken of, but differing in colour and greatness; for it is feldom found so great as the white, and the colour of the leaves is very variable, as being in some strip'd with red, in others more red, or very deep

red or purple. The fugar-loaf Cabbage, to called because it is smaller at the top than it is at the bottom, and is of two forts, the one white, the other green.

The Savoy Cabbage, one is of a deep green coloured-leaf, and curld when it is to be gathered; the other is yellowish; neither of both these doe close so well as the

first, but yet are used of some, and accounted good.

The Cole-flower is a kind of Colewort, whose leaves are large, and like the Cabbage leaves, but fomwhat smaller, and endented about the edges, in the middle wherof, sometimes in the beginning of Autumn, and sometimes much sooner, there appeareth a hard headof whirish yellow tusts of flowers, closely thrush together, but never open, nor spreading much with us, which then is fittest to be used, the green leaves being cut away close to the head: this hath a much pleasanter tast, than either the Colewort, or Cabbage of any kind, and is therefore of the more regard and respect at good mens tables.

The ordinary Colewort is sufficiently known not to close or cabbage, and giveth

feed plentifully enough.

The other Coleworts that are mirfed up with those that delight in curiosities, befides the aforesaid ordinary green, which is much uled of Dutchmen, and other strangers, are these: The curld Colewort either wholly of a green colour, or of divers colours in one plant, as white, yellow, red, purple or crimion, to variably raixed, the leaves being curld on the edges, like a ruff-band, that it is very beautiful to behold.

There is also another curld Colewort of less beauty and respect, being but a little

curld on the edges, whole leaves are white, edged with red, or green edged with white. Two other there are, the one of a Popingay green colour: the other of a fine deep

green, like unto the Saveyes."

Then there is the Cole rape, which is also a kind of Colewort, that beareth a white head, or headed stalk above the ground, as bigg as a regionable Turnep, but longer, and from the top thereof springeth out divers great leaves, like unto Coleworts; among which rile divers stalks that bear yellow flowers, and seed in pods, almost as small as Mustard-seed: the root is somewhat long, and very bushie with threds.

The Ule of Cabbages and Coleworts.

They are most usually boyled in poudered beef broth until they be tender, and then eaten with much fat out among them.

The great ribs of the Popingay, and deep green Coleworts, being boyled and laid into diffies, are ferved to the table with oyl and vinegar in the Lent-time for very good fallets.

In the cold Countries of Russia and Muscovia, they pouder up a number of Cabbages, which serve them, especially the poorer fort, for their most ordinary tood in winter; and although they flink most grievously, yet to

them they are accounted good meat. It is thought, that the use of them doth hinder the milk in Nurses brests, causing it to dry up quickly - but many women that have given suck to my knowledge have denied that affertion, affirming that they have often eaten them, and found no such effect. How it might prove in more delicate bodies than theirs that thus faid, I cannot tell ; but Matthiolus averreth it to increase milk in Nurses brests; so differing are the opinions of many. The feed grossly bruised and boyled a little in flesh broth, is a present remedy for the Collick; the feed and the broth being taken together, eafing them that are troubled therewith of all griping pains: as also for the stone in the kidneys. A Lohoc or licking Electuary made of the pulp of



z Brefsica capitata, Clofe Cabbage, z Brefsica patulo. Open Cabbage, 3 Brefsica Sabaudica crifpa. Cucild Szvoy Colewort, 4 Caults farida, Cole flower, 5 Caults crifpa, Cucild Colewort, 6 Caults crifpa variata, Changeable curld Colewort, 7 Repocaults, Cole rape,

The Kitchen Garden.

the boyled stalks, and a lirtle honey and Almond milk, is very profitable for shortness of breath, and those that are entring into a Consumption of the lungs. It hath been formerly held to be helpfull in all discless for Crisppas, an anient Physician, wrote a whole Volume of the vertues, applying it to all the parts of the body: which thing need not feem wonderfull, in that it is recorded by Writters, that the old Romans having (x-pelled Physicians out of their Common-wealth, did for many hundreds of years maintain their health by the use of Cabbages, taking them for every discase.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Sifarum. Skirrets. I KP' i made - dishes. 43

Frer all the herbs before rehearfed, fit for fallets, or otherwife to be eaten, there must follow fuch roots as are used to the same purpose: and sirst, Skirters have many leaves next the ground, composed of many small smooth green leaves, iet each against other upon a middle ribb, and every one snipt about the edges; the stalk rises up or or three soor high, ster with the like leaves, having at the top spoakie tusts of white flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat bigger and darker than Partley seed; the roots be many growing together at one head, being long, slender, and nugged or uneven, of a whitish colour on the outside, and more white within, having in the middle of the root a long small hard pith or string; these heads are usually taken up in February and March, or sooner if any so please, the greater number of them being broken off to be used, the rest are planted again after the heads are steparated, and hereby they are increased every year by many; but it is now adays more sown of the seed, which come forwards well enough if the ground be fat and good.

The Life of Skirrets.

The roots being boyled, peeled and pithed, and flewed with butter, pepper and falt; and so eaten; or as others use them, to row! them in flower, and fry them with butter, after they have been boyled, peeled and pithed: each way, or any way that men please to use them, they may find their taft to be very pleasant, far beyond any Parsinep, as all agree that taft them.

Some do use also to eat them as a fallet, cold with vinegar, oyl, &c. being first boyled and dressed as before faid. They do help to provoke intrine, and as is thought, to procure bodily lust, in that they are a little windy.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Pastinaca sativa latifolia. Parineps.

He common garden Parínep hath divers large winged leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves fet one by another on both fides of a middle falls, formwhat like as the Skirrer hath, but much larger, and clofer fet: the fialk rifeth up great and tall, five or fix foot high fomtimes, with many fuch leaves thereon at feveral joynts; the top whereof is forced into divers branches, whereon stand footier rundles of yellow flowers, which turn into brownish flat feed; the root is long; great and white, very pleasant to be eaten, and the more pleasant if it grow in a fat landy foil.

There is another fort of garden Parinep, called the Pine Parinep, that is not common in every Garden, and different from the former in three notable parts. The root is not fo long, but thicker at the head and imaller below; the stalk is neither to big,



x Sifarum. Skirrits. 2 Paliinaca latifolia. Parlneps. 3 Paliinaca tenufolia. Carrets. 4 Rapum. Turneps. 5 Napus fatium. Navew. 6 Raphanus niger. Black Raddift. 7 Raphanus vulgaris. Common Raddift.

nor fo high: and the feed is smaller: yet as John Tradescant laith who hathgiven me the relation of this, and many other of these garden plants, to whom every one is a debtor) the root hereof is not altogether to pleasant as the other.

Moreover the wild kind, which groweth in many places of England (and whereof in some places there might be gathered a quarter sack full of the seed) if it be sown in Gardens, and there well ordered, will prove as good as the former kind of Garden Parfneps.

The Use of Parineps.

The Parsnep root is a great nourisher, and is much more used in the time of Lent, being boyled and stewed with butter, than in any other time of the year; yet it is very good all the Winter long. The feed helpeth to diffolve wind, and to provoke urine.

CHAP. XL.

Pastina sativa tennifolia. Carrots.

He Carrot hath many winged leaves, rifing from the head of the root, which are much cut and divided into many other leaves, and they also cut and divided into many parts, of a deep green colour, some whereof in Autumn will turn to be of a fine red or purple (the beauty whereof allureth many Gentlewomen oftentimes to gather the leaves, and flick them in their hars or heads, or pin them on their arms in fread of feathers:) the stalk rifeth up among the leaves, bearing many likewife upon it, but nothing to high as the Parinep, being about three foot high, bearing many spokie tufts of white flowers, which turn into small rough seed, as if it were hairy, imelling reasonable well if it be rubbed : the root is round and long, thick above, and small below, either red or yellow, either shorter or longer, according to his kind; for there is one kind, whose root is wholly red quite thorough out; another, whose root is red without for a pretty way inward, but the middle is yellow-Then there is the yellow, which is of two forts, both long and fhort : One of the

long yellow forts, which is of a pale yellow, hath the greatest and longest root, and likewise the greatest head of green, and is for the most part the worst, being spongy, and not firm.

The other is of a deep gold yellow colour, and is the best, having a smaller head, or ruft of green leaves upon it.

The short roots are likewise diffinguished, into pale and deep yellow colours.

The Use of these Carrots.

All the forts being boyled in the broth of beef, either fresh or salt, but more usually of falted beef, are eaten with great pleasure, because of the (weetness of them : but they nourish less than Parineps or Skirrets.

I have not often known the feed of this Garden kind to be used in Physick, but the wild kind is often and much used to expel wind, &c.

CHAP. XLI.

Rapum hortenfe. Turneps.

Here are divers forts of Turneps, as white, yellow, and red : the white are the most common, and they are of two kinds, the one much sweeter than the other. The yellow and the red are more rare, and nurfed up only by those that are curious; as also the Navew, which is feen but with very few.

The ordinary Garden Turnep hath many large, and long rough green leaves, with deep and uneven gaines on both fides of them: the fialk rifeth up among the leaves about two foot high, spred at the top into many branches, bearing thereon vellow thowers, which turn into long pods, with blackish round feed in them; the root is round and white, some greater, some smaller; the best kind is known to be flar, with a fm ill piggs tail-like root underneath it; the worfer kind which is more common in many places of this Land, both North and West, is round, and not flat, with a greater piggs tail-like root underneath.

The yellow kind doth often grow very great, it is hardly discerned from the ordinary kind while it groweth, but by the greatness and spreading of the leaves, being boyled, the root changeth more yellow lomewat near the colour of a Carrot.

The red Turnep groweth usually greater than any of the other, especially in a good ground, being of a fair red colour on the outfide, but being pared, as white as any other on the infi le. This, as Matthielus faith, doth grow in the Country of Anania, where he hath feen an infinite number of them that have weighed fifty pound a piece, and in some places he saith, a hundred pound a piece, both which we would think to be incredible, but that we see the kind is greatly given to grow, and in warm Countries they may to thrive, that the bulk or bigness of the root may so farre pass the growth of our Countrey, as that it may rife to that quantity above specified.

The Navew gentle is of two kinds, a smaller and a greater; the smaller is usually called in France, Navean de Cane, the root is somewhat long with the roundness; this kind is twice as bigg as a mans thumb, and many of them less: The other is long and great, almost as big as the short Carror, but for the most part of an uneven length and roundnels unto the very end, where it spreadeth into divers small long fibres; neither of them doth differ much from the Turnep, in leaf, flower or feed.

The Use of Turneps.

Being boyled in falt broth, they all of them eat most kindly, and by read fon of their sweetness are much esteemed, and often seen as a dish at good mens tables: but the greater quantity of them are spent at poor mens feasts. They nourish much, and engender moist and loose flesh, and are very windy. The feed of the Navew gentle is (as I take it) called of Andromachus in the composition of his Treakle, Bunias dulcis: for Dioscorides and Plinie doe both fay, that the feed of the tame Bunias or Napus is put into Antidotes, and not the feed of the wild, which is more sharp and bitter; neither the feed of the Turnep, which is called in Greek yorions, in Latine Rapum, because the feed is not fweet.

CHAP, XLII.

Raphanus. Raddish.

Here are two principal kinds of Garden Raddish, the one is blackish on the outfide, and the other white; and of both thefe there is fome division again, as shall be shewed. Dittander and Horse Raddish be reckoned kinds thereof. The ordinary Raddish hath long leaves, unevenly gashed on both sides, the stalk rifeth up to the height of three or four foot, bearing many purplish flowers at the top, made of four leaves apiece, which turn into thick and short pods, wherein are contained round feed, greater than Turnep or Colewort feed, and of a pale reddish colour: the root is long, white, and of a reddish purple colour on the outside toward the top of it, and of a tharp biting tafte.

There is a small kind of Raddish that commeth earlier than the former, that we have had out of the Low Countries, nor differing in any thing elfe.

The black Raddish I have had brought me out of the low Countries, where they fell them in some places by the pound, & is accounted with them a rare winter fallet: Uu a

The Kitchen Garden.

the root of the best kind is blackish on the outside (and yet the feed gathered from fuch an one, hath after the fowing again, given roots, whereof fome have been black, but the most part white on the out-side) and white within great and round at the head, almost like a Turnep, but ending shorter than a Raddish, and longer than a Turnep, almost pear-fashion, of a firmer and harder substance than the ordinary Raddifh, but no lefs tharp and biting, and fomewhat ftrong withall; the leaves are fomewhat smaller, and with deeper gashes, the flower and seed are like the former, but imaller.

Another fort of black Raddish is like in leaf and feed to the former, but the flower is of a lighter purple colour: the root is longer and imaller, and changerh also to be white as the former doth: so that I think they have both risen from one kind.

The Horse Raddish is a kind of wild Raddish, but brought into Gardens for the use of it, and hath great large and long green leaves, which are not so much divided, but dented about the edges; the root is long and great, much faronger in tafte than

the former, and abideth divers years, foreading with branches under ground.

Dittander is likewife a wild kind hereof, having long pointed blewifth green leaves, and a root that creepeth much under ground: I confeis this might have been placed among the herbs, because the leaves and not the roots are used; but let it pass now with the kinds of Raddish.

The Use of these Raddishes.

· Raddishes do serve usually as a stimulum before meat, giving an appetite thereunto: the poor ear them alone with bread and ialt. Some that are carly fown, are eaten in April, or fooner if the feafon permit; others come later; and some are sown late to serve for the end of Summer; but (as of all things elfe) the earlier are the more accepted.

The black Raddifaes are most used in the winter, (yet some in their natural and not forc'd grounds, have their roots good most part of the Summer) and therefore must be fown after Midsummer; for if they should be fown earlier, they would prefently run up to ftalk and feed, and fo lofe the benefit of the root. The Physical property is, it is often used in Medicins that help to break the stone, and to avoid gravel.

The Horic Raddith is used Physically, very much in Melancholick, Splenetick and Scorbutick diteases. And some use to make a kind of Mustard with the roots, and eat it with fish.

Dittander or Pepperwort is used of some cold churlish stomacks, as a fawce or fallet fometimes to their meat, but it is too hot, bitter and ftrong for weak and render fromacks.

Our Gardiners about London use greatfences of reed tyed together, which seemeth to be a mar set upright, and is as good as a wall to defend the cold from those things that would be defended, and to bring them forwards the earlier.

CHAP. XLIII.

Cepæ. Onions.

E have divers forts of Onions, both white and red, flat, round and long, as shall be presently shewed: but I will do with these as I do with the rest, only give you one description for them all, and afterwards their several names and varieties, as they are to be known by.

Our common Garden Onion hath divers long green hollow leaves, feeming half flat; among which rifeth up a great round hollow stalk, bigger in the middle than any where elfe, at the top whereof ftandeth a close round head, covered at the first with a thin skin, which breaketh when the head is grown, and sheweth forth a great um-



a Raphanus Rusticanus, Horse Raddish. .. Lepidium, sve piperita. Dittander. 3 Ceps rotunde. Round Onions. 4 Ceps longs. Long Onions, 5 Porrum, Lecks. 6 Allium, Garlick. 7 Rappaculus, Rampions, 8 Tragopogon. Goats-beard.

bei of white flowers, which turn into black feed; but then the head is fo heavy that the stalk cannot tustain it, but must be upheld from falling to the ground, lest it rot and perish: the root, as all know, is round, in some greater, in others lesser, or flat, in some red on the outside only, in others quite thorough out, in some white, and very flaro and firong, in others milder, and more pleasant, and some so pleasant, that they may be eaten as an Apple: All these kinds of Onions, contrary to the nature of all other bulbuous roots, have no off-fet, or other root growing to it, but are every one alone fingle by themselves, and therfore it seemeth, the Latins, as Columella recorderbhave given it the name Vnio, and the French it should seem following the Latin, and the English the French, do call it Oignon and Onion, as an unite, or as if they were but one and one, and dye every year after feed-bearing.

The red flat kind is most usually with us the strongest of them all, yet I have had a great red Onion brought me from beyond Sea, that was as great almost as two mens filts, flat and red quite thoroughout, and very pleafant both to fmell unto, and to car, but did quickly degenerate; to that we plainly fee, that the foyl and climate doth give

great alteration to plants of all forts.

The long kind we call St. Omers Onions, and corruptly among the vulgar; St. Thomas Onions.

The other red kind we call Strasborough Onions, whose outside onely is red, and are

very fharp and fierce.

The white Onions both long and flat, are like unto Chalk-stones lying upon the

ground, when they are ripe and fit to be gathered.

And lastly, there is the Spanish Onion, both long and flat, very sweet, and caten by many like an apple, but as John Tradescant laith, who hath been in Spain, that the Spaniards themselves do not ear them so familiarly, as they do those white Onions that come out of our own Country, which they have there more plentifully than their (weet Onions.

The Use of Onions.

Onions are used many wayes, as fliced and put into pottage, or boyled and peeled and laid in diffies for fallets at supper, or fliced and put into water, for a fawce for Mutton or Oysters, or into meat rosted being stuffed with Parfly, and so many ways, that I cannot recount them, every one pleafing themselves, according to their order, manner or delight.

The juice of Onions is much used to be applyed to any burnings with fire, or with Gunpowder, or to any scaldings with water or oyl, and is most familiar for the Country, where upon such sudden occasions they have not a more fit or speedy remedy at hand : The strong smell of Onions, and so allo of Garlick and Leeks, is quite taken away from offending the head or

eys, by the eating of Parsiy leaves after them.

Onions boyled or rosted under the embers, and mixed with sugar and butter, are good for those that are troubled with coughs, shortness of breath and wheefing. An Onion made hollow at the bottom, and forme good Treakle put into it, with a little juice of Citrons (or Lemons in the Read thereof) being well baked together under the embers, after the hole is stopped again, and then strained forth, and given to one that hath the plague, is very helpfull, fo as he be laid to fwcat upon it.

CHAP. XLIV.

Porrum. Lecks.

Here be likewise fundry forts of Leeks, both great and small. Leeks are very like unto Onions, having long green hollow-like leaves, flattish on the one side, and with a ridge or creft on the back-fide : if they be suffered to grow uncut,

The Kitchen Garden.

then in the second or third year after the sowing they will send forth a round and slender stalk, even quite thoroughout, and not swollen, or bigger in the middle like the Onion, bearing at the top a head of purplish flowers, and black seed after them, very like unto Onion feed, that it is hard to diffinguish them : the root is long and white, with a great bush of fibres hanging at it, which they call the beards

The unfet Leek hath longer and flenderer roots than the other, which being trans-

planted, groweth thicker and greater.

The French Leek, which is called the Vine Leek, is the best of all others.

Our common kind is of two forts; one greater than another.

Another fort increaseth altogether by the root, as Garlick doth.

And then Cives, which are the smallest, and encrease abundantly only by the root. Some do account Scalions to be rather a kind of Onions than Leeks, and call them Cepa Ascalonica, or Ascalonitides, which will quickly spend it self, it it be suffered to be uncur, but all Authors affirm, that there is no wild kind of Onion, unless they would have it to be Gethyum, whereof Theophraftus maketh mention, faying, that it hath a long neck (and fo these Scalions have) and was also of some called Gethyllides, which antiquity accounted to be dedicated to Latona, the mother of Apollo, because when she was bigg with child of Apollo, the longed for these Leeks.

The Use of Leeks.

The old World, as we find in Scripture, in the time of the children of Ifraels being in Egypt, and no doubt long before, fed much upon Leeks, Onions, and Garlick boyled with flesh; and the antiquity of the Gentiles relate the same manner or feeding on them, to be in all Countries the like, which howfoever our dainty age now refuseth wholly, in all forts except the poorest; yet Muscovia and Rusia use them, and the Turks to this day (as Bellonius writeth) observe to have them among their dishes at their tables. vea although they be Bashas, Cades, or Fainodas; that is to say, Lords, Juiges, or Governors of countries and places. They are used with us also sometimes in Lent to make pottage, and is a great and generall feeding in wales with the vulgar Gentlemen.

Cives are used as well to be shred among other herbs for the pot, as to be

put into a Sallet among other herbs, to give it a quicker rellish.

Leeks are held to free the cheft and lungs from much corruption & rotten flegm, that sticketh fast therein, and hard to be avoided, as also for them that through hoarfeness have lost their voice, if they be either taken raw. or boyled with broth of barley, or fome fuch other supping, fit and conducing thereunto. And baked under hot embers is a remedy against a jurfer of Mushromes.

The green blades of Leeks being boyled and applyed warm to the Hemorrhoides or Piles, when they are swoln and painfull, give a great deal of

eafe.

CHAP. XLV.

Allium, Garlick

Have spoken of divers forts of Garlick called Moly, in the former book: I shall need in this place to thew only those kinds, that this Garden nurseth up, and leave the rest to his fit time and place.

Garlick hath many long green leaves, like unto Onions, but much larger, and not hollow at all as Onions are: the stalk rifeth up to be about three toot high, bearing fuch a head at the top thereof as Onions and Leeks doe, with purplish flowers, and black feed like Leeks: the root is white within, covered over with many pur-

plith skins, and is divided into many parts or cloves, which ferve both to fer again for increase, and also to use as need shall require; and is of a very strong smell and taste, as every one knoweth, passing either Onions or Lecks; but exceeding wholesom withalt for them that can take it.

Allium Vrfinum. Ramions.

Ramions are another kind of Garlick, and hath two or three fair broad leaves, of a fresh or light green colour, pointed at the end; the stalk growest about an hand length high, bearing many small and pire white starre-like slowers at the top, and afterwards small, black, and smooth round seed; the root is also divided into many parts, whereby it is much encreased, and is much milder than the former; both in smell and safte.

Tre Hie of Garlick.

It being well boyled in falt broth, is often eaten of them that have firong flomacks; but will not brook in a weak and tender flomack.

Iris accounted, and fo called in divers Countries; The poor mans Treakle, that is, a remedy for all diffaces. It is never eaten raw of any man that I know, as other of the roots aforefaid, but fodden alwaies and fo taken. Ramfons are oftentimes eaten with bread and butter, and otherwise allo;

as every mans affection and course of life leadeth him to use.

CHAP. XLVI.

Rapunculus, frue Rapuntium. Rampions.

Arden Rampions are of two forts, the one greater, the other leffer? the leaves of Rampions are in the one fomewhat broad, like a Beet; in the other fomewhat long and narrow; and a little broader at the end, of a light green colour, lying flar upon the groad all the first Winter; or year of the foringing, and the next Spring shootest forth stalks two or three foot brigh, bearing at the top, in the bigger fort, a long stender spike of small horned or crooked flowers, which open their brims into four leaves; in the lesser many small purplish bels, standing upon several small floor-stalks, which turn into heads, bearing simall blackish seed: the root is white, branched into two or three roots, of the bigness and length of a mans singer or thumb.

The Vie of Rampions.

The roots of both are used for Sallets, being boyled, and then eaten with oyl and vinegar, a little falt and pepper.

CHAP. XLVII.

Tragopogon. Goats-beard.

Oats-beard hath many long and narrow leaves, broader at the bottom, and harper at the end, with a ridge down the back of the leaf, and of a pale green colour; among which rifeth up a stalk of two or three soot high, smooth and stollow, bearing thereon many such like leaves, but smaller and shorter, and at the top thereof on every branch a great double yellow slower, like almost unto the flower of a Dandelion, which turneth into a head, stored with down, and leag whittill seed therein, having on the head of every one some part of the down; and

and is carried away with the wind if it be neglected: the root is long and round, fomewhat like unto a Parfinep, but far fimaller, blackifh on the outfide; and white within, yielding a milkie juyce being broken, as all the reft of the plant doth, and of a very good and pleafant tatte. This kind, as also another with narrower leaves, almost like grafs, grow wild abroad in many places, but are brought into divers Gardens. The other two kinds formerly described in the first part, the one with a purple flower, and the other with an ash-coloured, have such roots as these here described; and may serve also to the same purpose, being of equal goodness, if any will use them in the same manner; that is, while they are young, and of the first years sowing, else they all grow hard; in running up to seed.

The Vie of Goats-beard.

If the roots of any of these kinds being young, be boyled and dressed as a Plarsnep, they make a pleasant dish of mear, far passing the Parsnep in many mens judgements, and that with yellow flowers to be the best.

They are of excellent use, being in this manner prepared, or after any other fit and convenient way, to fix engthen those that are macilent, or growing into any consumption.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Caram. Carawayes.

Arawayes hath many very fine cut and divided leaves lying on the ground, being alwayes green, fomewhat refembling the leaves of Carots, but thinner, and more finely cut, of a quick, hor, and fpicie raft: the ftalk rifeth nor much higher than the Carrot stalk, bearing some leaves at the joynts along the stalk to the rop, where it brancheth into three or som parts, bearing spoakie umbels of white slowers, which turn into small blackish seed, smaller than Aniseed, and of a hotter and quicker taste: the root is whitish, like unto a Pariner, but much smaller, more spreading under ground, and a little quick in taste, as all the rest of the plant is, and abideth long after it hath given seed.

The Use of Carawayes.

The roots of Caraways being boyled may be eaten as Carrots, and by reason of the spicie taste doth warm and comfort a cold weak stomack, shelping to difflolve wind (whereas Carrots engender it) and to provoke urine, and is a very welcom and delightful dist to a great many, yet they are somwhat stronger in taste than Parsneps.

- The feed is much used to be put among baked fruit, or into bread, cakes, &c. to give them a rellish, and to help to digest wind in them are

bied thereunto.

It is also made into Comfits, and put into Trageas, or as we call them in English, Dredges, that are taken for the cold and wind in the body, as also are served to the table with fruit.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

Pappas, five Battatas. Potatos.

Hree forts of Potatos are well known untous, but the fourth I reft doubtfull of, and dare not affirm it upon fuch terms as are given unto it, until I may be better informed by mine own fight.

The Spanish kind hath (in the Islands where they grow, either naturally, or planted for increase, profit, and use of the Spaniards that nurse them) many firm and very sweet roots, like in shape and form unto Alphodil roots, but much greater and longer, of a pale brown on the outside, and white within, set together at one head; from whence rise up many long branches, which by reason of their weight and weakness, cannot stand of themselves, but trail on the ground a yard and a half in length at the least (I relate it, as it nath grown with us, but in what other form, for flower or fruit, we know not?) wenevon are fet at feverall distances, broad and in a manner three-square leaves, somewhat like triangled twie-leaves, of a dark green colour, the two sides whereof are broad and round, and the middle pointed at the end, standing reasonable close together: thus much we have seen grow with us, and no more: the

root rather decaying that, increasing in our country.

The Potatos of Virginia, which some foolishly call the Apples of youth, is another kind of plant, differing much from the former, faving in the colour and tafte of the root, having many weak and somewhat flexible branches, leaning a little downwards or cafily born down with the wind or other thing, befet with many winged leaves, of a dark grayish green colour, whereof divers are smaller, and some greater than others: the fl., wers grow many together upon a long stalk, comming forth from between the leaves and the great stalks, every one severally upon a short foor-ftalk, iomewhat ike the flower of Tabacco for the form, being one whole leaf fix-cornered at the brimms, but somewhat larger, and of a pale blewish purple colour, or pale Dove-colour, and in some almost white, with some red threds in the middle, standing about a thick gold yellow pointel, tipped with green at the end: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small round fruit, as bigg as a Damson or Bullers, green at the first, and somewhat whirish afterwards, with many white feeds therein, like unto Nightshade: the roots are rounder and much (maller than the former, and fome much greater than others, dispersed under ground by many small threads or strings from the roots, of the same light brown colcur on the outfide, and white within, as they, and near of the fame taft. but not altogether fo pleasant; as Baubinus upon Matthiolus calleth it, solanum tuberofum efculentum.

The Potatos of Canada, (which hath divers names given it by divers men, as Pelleterius of Middleborough in his Plantarum Synonima, calleth it Heliotropium Indicum tuberosum; Fabius Columna in the second part of his Phytobasanos, Flos Solis Farnesianus, five Aster Peruanus tuberosus: We in England, from some ignorant and idle head, have called them Artichoies of Jerusalem, only because the root, being boyled, is in taste like the bottom of an Artichoke head; but they may most fitly be called Potatos of Canada, because their roots are in form, colour and tast, like unto the Potatas of Virginia, but greater, and the French brought them first from canada into these parts) rifeth up with divers ftiff, round ftalks, eight or ten foot high in our Country, where they have scarce shewed their flowers, whereas the very head of flowers in other Countries, as Fabius Columna expressent it, being of a Pyramis or Sugar-loaf fashion, broad spreading below, and smaller pointed upwards towards the top, is near of the same length, whereon are fet large and broad rough green leabes, very like unto the leaves of the flower of the Sunne, but (maller, yet growing in the very fame manner, round about the stalks; at the very later end of Summer, or the beginning of Autumn, if the root be well planted and defended, it will give a flew of a few small yellow flowers at the top, like unto the flowers of After or Starr-wort, and much smaller than any flower of the Sun, which come to no perfection with us: the root, while the plant



I Carum. Carawayes. 2 Battatas Hispanorum, Spanish Potato's. 3 Papas, seu Battatas Virginiarum, Virginia Potato's. 4. Battatas de Canada. Potato's of Canada, or Artichokes of Ierusalem.

< x

is growing above ground, increaseth not to its full growth, but when the Summer is well spent, and the springing of the stalk is past, which is about the end of August.or in Sentember, then the root is perceived to be increased in the earth, and will before Aurumn be foent, that is, in Ollober, swell like a mound or hillock, round about the foor of the stalks, and will not have his roots fit to be taken up, untill the stalks be half withered at the foonest; but after they be withered, and so all the winter long until the Spring again, they are good, and fit to be taken up and used, which are a number of tuberous round roots, growing close together; fo that it hath been obferved, that from one roor, being fer in the Spring, there hath been forty or more taken up again, and to have over-filled a peck measure, and are of a pleasant good taste as many have tryed.

The Use of all these Potato's.

The Spanish Porato's are roasted under the embers, and being pared or peeled and fliced, are put into fack with a little fugar, or without, and is delicate to be eaten.

They are used to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pyes, which are a dainty and costly dish for the table.

The Comfit-makers preferve them, and candy them as divers other things, and so ordered, is very delicate, fit to accompany such other banquetting diffies.

The Virginia Potato's being dreffed after all these ways before specified. maketh almost as delicate meat as the former.

The Potato's of Canada are by reason of their great increasing, grown to be so common here with us at London, that even the most vulgar begin to despise them, wheras when they were first received among us, they were dainties for a Oucen.

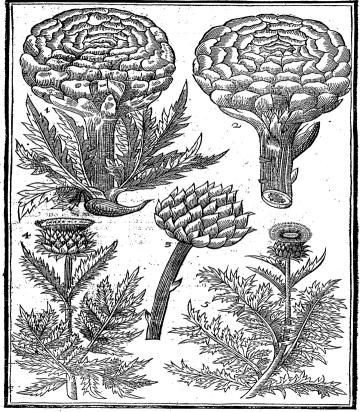
Being put into feething water they are foon boyled tender, which after they be peeled, fliced and stewed with butter, and a little wine, was a dish for a Queen, being as pleasant as the bottom of an Artichoke : but the too frequent use, especially being so plentiful and cheap, hath rather bred a loathing than a liking of them.

CHAP. L.

Cinara, Artichokes.

He fruits that grow upon or near the ground, are next to be intreated of, and first of Artichokes, whereof there be divers kinds, some accounted tame and of the Garden, others wild and of late planted in Gardens, Orchards or Freids, of purpole to be meat for men.

The Artichoke hath divers great, large, and long hollowed leaves, much cut in or tern on both edges, without any great thew of prickles on them, of a kind of whitish green, like unto an ash-colour, whereof it took the Latine name Cinara: the ftalk is ftrong, thick and round, with some skins as it were down all the length of them, bearing at the topp one scaly head, made at the first like a Pine-apple, but after growing greater, the scales are more separate, yet in the best kinds lying close and not staring, as some other kinds do, which are either of a reddish brown, whitish or greenish colour, and in some broad at the ends, in others sharp or prickly : after the head hath stood a great while, if it be suffered, and the Summer prove hor and kindly, in some there will break forth at the top thereof, a tust of blewish purple thrumes or threds, under which grow the feed, wrapped in a great deal of downie Substance: but that root that yeeldeth flowers will hardly abide the next winter; but elfe being cut off when it is well grown, that downie matter abideth close in the middle of the head, having the bottom thereof flat and round, which is that matter or fubstance that is used to be eaten: the root spreadeth it self in the ground reasona-



I Cinara fativa rubra. The red Artichoke. 2 Cinara fativa alba. The white Artichoke. 3 Cinara pasula. The French Artichoke. 4 Cinara filtrefivis. The Thiftle Artichoke. 5 Carduss efculentus. The Chardon.

ble well, veilding divers heads of leaves or fuckers, whereby it is increased.

The white Artichoke is in all things like the red, but that the head is of a whitish ash-colour, like the leaves, whereas the former is reddish.

We have also another, whole head is green, and very sharp upwards, and is com-

mon ia-many places.

We have had also another kind in former times that grew as high as any manand branched into divers ftalks, every one bearing a head thereon, almost as bigg as

There is another kind, called the Musk Artichoke, which groweth like the French

kind, but is much betrer in spending, although it have a leffer bottom.

The French Artichoke hath a white head, the scales whereof stand staring far asunder one from another at the ends, which are sharp; this is well known by this quality, that while it is hot after it is boyled, it imelleth fo ftrong, that one would verily think it had been boyled in ftinking water, which was brought over after a great froft that had well nigh confumed our best kinds, and are now almost clean cast our again. none being willing to haue it take up the room of better.

There is a low kind that groweth much about Paris, which the French effeem more than any other, and is lower than the former French kind, the head whereof

as well as the leaves, is of a fresher green colour, almost yellowish. Then there is the Thiftle Artichoke, which is almost a wild kind, and groweth

fmaller, with a more open and prickly head than any of the former.

And laftly, the Chardon as they call it, because it is almost of the form and nature of a Thiftle, or wild Artichoke. This groweth high, and full of sharp prickles, of a gravish colour. John Tradescant assured me, he saw three acres of Land about Bruffels planted with this kind, which the owner whited like Endive, and then fold them in the winter: We cannot yet find the true manner of dreffing them, that our Country may take delight therein.

All these kinds are increased by slipping the young shoots from the root, which being replanted in February, March, or April, have the fame year many times, but

the next at the most, born good heads.

We find by dayly experience, that our English red Artichoke is in our Countrey the most delicate mear of any of the other, and therefore divers thinking it to be a several kind, have fent them into Italy, France, and the Low Countries, where they have not abode in their goodnels above two year, but that they have degenerated fo that it feemeth, that our foyl and climat hath the preheminence to nourish un this plant to his highest excellency.

The Use of Artichokes.

The manner of preparing them for the Table is well known to the yourgest Housewise I think , to be boyled in fair water, and a little sale, untill they bee tender, and afterwards a little vinegar and pepper, pur to the butter, poured upon them for the fawce, and so are served to the

They use likewise to take the boyled bottoms to make Pyes, which is a delicate kind of baked meat.

The Chardon is eaten raw of divers, with vinegar and ovl, pepper and falt, all of them, or some, as every one liketh for their delight.

CHAP.

CHAP, LL

False of Phaleoli. Garden and French Beans.

He Garden Bean is of two colours, red or black, and white, yet both rife from one; the imall or Field Beans I make no mention of in this place; but the French or Kidney Bean is almost of infinite forts and colours: we doe not for all that intend to trouble you in this place, which the knowledge or relation of any more than is fit for a Garden of that nature, that I have propounded it in the begin-

Our ordinary Beans, serving for food for the poorer fort for the most part, are planted as well in fields as in gardens, because the quantity of them that are spent rakerh up many acres of land to be planted in, and rife up with one, two or three stalks, according to the fertility of the foyl, being smooth and square, higher than any man oftentimes, whereon are fet at certain diffances, from the very bottom almost to the top, two long imoor fleshy and thick leaves almost round, one standing by another at the end of a small tootstalk : between these leaves and the stalk, come forth divers flowers, all of them looking one way for the most part, which are close a little turned up at the brimms, white and footted with a blackish foot in the middle of them, and somwhat purplish at the foot or bottom, of the form almost of Broom or Peafe-flowers, many of which that grow upward roward the topp, doe feldom bear fruit, and therefore are gathered to diffull, and the topps of the stalks cur off, to cause the rest to thrive the better; after which grow up long great smooth green pods, greater than in any other kind of Pulfe, which grow black when they are ripe, and contain within them two, three or four Beans, which are fomewhat flat and round, either white or reddiffs, which being fall ripe grow blackiff; the root hath divers fibres annexed unto the main root, which dyeth every year.

The French or Kidney Bean rifeth up at the first but with one stalk, which afterwards divideth it felf into many arms or branches, every one of them being fo weak, that without they be sustained with sticks or poles, whereon with their winding and clainers they take hold, they would be fruitless upon the ground; upon these branches grow forth at leveral places long foot-stalks, with every of them three broad round and pointed green leaves at the end of them, towards the tops whereof come forth divers flowers, made like unto Peafe bloffomes, of the fame colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to fay, either white, or yellow, or red, or blackiff, or of a deep purple, &c. but white is most usual for our Garden: after which come long and flender flat pods, fome crocked, and fome ftreight, with a ftring as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattish round fruit, made to the fashion of a kidney: the root is long, and spreadeth with many fibres annexed

The Use of these Beans.

The Garden Brans ferve (as I faid before) more for the use of the poor than of the rich: I shall therefore only shew you the order the poor take with them, and leave curiofity to them that will bestow time upon them. They are only boyled in fair water and a little falt, and afterwards flewed with fome butter, a little vinegar and pepper being put unto them, and fo eaten: or elic eaten alone after they are boyled without any other fawce. The water of the bloffoms diffilled, is used to take away spots, and to cleer the skin. The water of the green husks or cods is good for the flone.

The Kidney Beans boyled in water, husk and all, onely the ends cut off, and the string taken away, and flewed with butter, &c. are effectived more favory meat to many mens palates, than the former, and are a diffi more

oftentimes at rich mens Tables than at the poor.

unto it, perishing every year.

CHAP. LII.

Pifum. Peafe.

Here is a very great variety of manured Peale known to us, and I think more in our Country than in others, whereof some prosper better in one ground and Country, and some in others: I shall give you the description of one alone for all the reft, and recite unto you the names of the reft.

Garden Peade are for the most part the greatest and sweetest kinds, and are sustained with stakes or bushes. The Field Peade are not foused, but grow without any such adoc. They spring up with long, weak, bollow, and brittle (while they are young and green) whitest green stalks, branched into divers parts, and at every joynt and green) whitest green stalks, branched into divers parts, and at every joynt where it partect one broad round leaf compassing the stalk about, so that it commets as it were thorough it: the leaves are winged, made of divers small leaves fer to a middle ribb, of a whitish green colour, with claspers at the ends of the leaves, whereby it raketh hold of whatoever standers next muto it: between the leaves and the stalks come forth the slowers, standing two or three together, every one by it self on his own several stalk, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed white and purple, or purple and blew; the fruit are long, and somewhat round cods, whereof some are greater, others lesser, some thick and short, some plain and smooth, others a little crooked at the ends; wherein also are contained divers forms of fruit or pease; some being round, others cornered, some small, some great, some white, others gray, and some ported; the root is small, and quickly perisheth.

The kinds of Peale are thefe:

The Rouncival.
The green Hasting.
The Sugar Pease.

The gray Peafe.
The white Hasting.
The Peafe without skins.

The footted Peafe.
The Scottlin or cufted Peafe, which some call the Rose Pease, is a good white Pease fir to be eaten.

The early or French Peale, which fome call Fulham Peale, because those grounds thereabouts do bring them soonest forward for any quantity, although sometimes they miscarry by their hast and earlines.

Cicer Arietinum. Rams Ciches.

This is a kind of Pulle for much used in Spains, that it is usually one of their dainty dishes at all their feasts: They are of two forts, white and red; the white is onely used for meat, the other for medicine. It beareth many uprigor branches with winged leaves, many set together, being small, almost round, and dented about the edgestheft where are either white or purple; according to the colour of the Pease which follow, and are somewhat round at the head, but cornered and pointed at the end, one or two at the most in a small roundish cod.

The Use of Peafe.

Peale of all or the most of these lores, are either used when they are green, and be a dish of mear for the table of the rich as well as the poor, yet every one observing his time, and the kind: the fairest, sweetests, youngest, and earliest, for the better lore, the later and meaner kinds for the meaner, who do not give the dearest price: Or.

Being dry, they lerve to aboyl into a kind of brosh or pottage, wherein many do put Tyme, Mints, Savory, or fome other fuch hot herbs, to give it the better rellifth, and is much uled in Town and Country in the Lent-



t Fabr fativa. Garden Beans, a Physicil fativi. Fiench Beans, 3 Pilium sulgare. Garden Pease. 4 Pistum umbellatum, five Rolin --Rolle-Pease or Sociali Pease. 5 Pistum Sarcharatum. Sugar Pease. 6 Pistum manulatum. Spaced Pease. 7 cien. Artisticam. 3P and Cicles or Cicers.

The Kitchen Garden.

マネギ

time, especially of the poorer fort of people.

It is much used likewise at Sea for them that go long voyages, and is for change, because it is fresh, a welcom diet to most persons therein.

The Rams Ciches the Spaniards call Gravanos, and Garavaneillos, and eat them boyled and flewed as the most dainty kind of Peale that are, they are of a very good rellish, and do nourish much; but yet are not without that windy quality that all forts of Pulse are subject unro: they increase bodily lust much more than any other forts, and as it is thought, doth help to increase feed.

CHAP. LIII.

Cucumer. The Cowcumber.

F Cowcumbers there are divers forts, differing chiefly in the form and colour of the truit, and not in the form of the plant; therefore one description shall treve in flead of all the reft.

The Cowcumber bringeth forth many trailing rough green branches lying on the ground, all along whereof grow leveral leaves, which are rough, broad, ineven at the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked tendrels coming forth at the lame joynt with the leaf, but on the other fide thereof between the stalks and the leaves at the joynts come forth the shewers severally, every one standing on a short foot-stalk, opening seleit mo five leaves, of a yellowish colour, at the bottom whereof groweth the frut, joing and green at the first, but when it is thorough ripe, a little yellowish, having many surrows, and uneven bunches all the length of it, wherein is a white firm su-thance next unto the skin, and a clear pulp or watry substance, with white flat seed lying dispersed through it; the root is long and white, with divers sibres at it.

The kinds.

The first described is called, The long green Cowcumber.

There is another is called, The short Cowcumber, being short, and of an equal bigness in the body thereof, and of an unequal bigness at both ends.

The long Yellow, which is yellowish from the beginning, and more yellow when it is ripe, and hath been measured to be thirteen inches long; but this is not that small long Cowcumber, called of the Latines, Cucumis anguinus.

Another kind is early ripe, called The French kind.

The Danifick kind beareth but small fruit, growing on short branches or runners: the pickled Cowcumbers that are usually sold are of this kind.

The Mujaviek nd is the smallest of all other, yet known, and beareth not above four or five at the most on a root, which are no bigger than small Lemons.

The Use of Cowcumbers.

Some use to cast a little salt on their fliced Cowcumbers, and let them stand half an hour or more in a dish, and then powr away the water that commeth from them by the salt, and after put vinegar, oyl,&c. thereon, as every one liketh: this is done, to take away the overmuch water silhness and coldness of the Cowcumbers.

In many Countries they use to eat Cowcumbers as we do Apples or Pears, paring and giving lines of them, as we would to our friends of formedainty Apple or Pear,

The pickled Cowcumbers that come from beyond Sea, are much used with

with us for fawce to meat all the Winter long. Some have striven to equal them, by pickling up our Cowcumbers at the later end of the year, when they are cheapest taking the little ones, and scalding them thoroughly well, which after they put in brine, with some Dill or Fenel leaves and stalks but these are nothing comparable to the former, we either missing of the right and orderly pickling of them, or the kind it self differing much from ours (as I said or the Dantzick kind) for ours are neither so render and simply not solve the solve.

The raw or green Cowcumbers are fittelf for the hotter time of the yelf, and for hot flomacks, and not to be used in colder weather or cold flomacks, by reason of the coldness, whereby many have been overtaken.

The feed is used physically in many medicins that serve to cool, and a little to make the passages of urine slippery, and to give ease to hot diseases.

CHAP. LIIIL

Melo. Milions, or Musk-Melons.

Here be divers forts of Melons found out at this day, differing much in the goodness of taste one from another. This Country hath not had until of lare years the skill to nurse them up kindly, but now there are many that are so well experienced therein, and have their ground so well prepared, as that they will not mis any year, if it be not no extreme unkindly, to have many ripe ones in a reasonable time; yet some will be latter than others always.

The Melon is certainly a kind of Cowcumber, it doth so near refemble it, both in the mainlet of his growing having rough ir ailing branches, rough uneven leaves, and yellow flowers? after which come the fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, more rugged, and forced on the outside than the Cowcumber, of a nuffer colour, and green underflight, which when it grower full ripe; will change a fittle yellowish, being as deep furrowed and fibbed as they, and befrides having chaps or rites in divers places of the rind: the inward hard substance is yellow, which only its eaten: the seed which is binger, and a little yellower than the Cowcumber, lying in the middle only among the moster pulp: the smell and changing of his colour, fore-shew their ripenses to them that are experienced: the root is long, with many fibres arist. The fruit requireth much watering in the hot time of the day, to caule them to ripen the sooner, as I have observed by divers of the best skill therein.

The Use of the kinds of Melons.

The best Melon seed doe come to us out of Spain, some have come out of Turkie, but they have been nothing so good and kindly.

Some are called Sugar Melons, others Pear Melons, and others Musk.

0.000

They have been formerly only eaten by great personages; because the fruit was not only delicate but rare; and therfore divers were brought from France, and since were intifed up by the Kings or Noblemens Gardiners only, to serve for their Masters delight; but now divers others that have skill and conveniency of ground for them, do plant them and make them more common.

They pair away the outer find, and cut out the inward pulp where the feed lyeth; flice the yellow him inward r.nl or fubfiance, and fo eat it with fall and pepper (and good frore of wine, or elfe it will hardly digeft) for this is firmer, and hath not that moiftine in it that the Cowcumbers have. It is also more delicate, and of more worth, which recompendent the pain.

The feed of these Melons are used as Cowcumbers physically, and together with them most usually.

CHAP.

CHAP. LV.

Pepo. Pompions.

E have but one kind of Pompion (as I take it) in all our Gardens, nor-withhanding the diverfities of bignefs and colour.

The Pompion or great Melon(or as fome call it, Milion) creepeth upgreat, ribbed, rough, and prickly branches; whereon are fer very large rough leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gathes, and dented befides, with many claipers allo, which wind about every thing they meet withall: the flowers are great and large, hollow and yellow, divided at the brins into five parts, at the bottom of which, as it is in the reft, growert the fruit, which is very great, fometimes of the bignefs of a mans body, and oftentimes lels, in fome ribbed or bunched, in others plain and either long or round, either green or yellow, or grey, as Nature liftent to thew her felf; for it is but waft time, to recite all the forms and colours may be observed in them the inner rind next unto the outer it yellowith and firm: the feed is great, flat and white, lying in the middle of the watery pulp: the root is of the bignefs of a mans thumb or greater, differeded under ground, with many small stores goyned therefunce.

Gourds are kinds of Melons; but because we have no use of them, we leave them

The Use of Pompions.

They are boyled in fair water and falt, or in powdered beet broth, or fometimes in milk, and fo eaten, or elle buttered. They utelihewite to take out the inner watery fubfiance with the feeds, and fill up the place, with Pippins, and having laid on the cover which they cut off trout the take out the pulp, they bake them together, and the same of the City, as well as the Country people, do eat thereof, as of a dampetific.

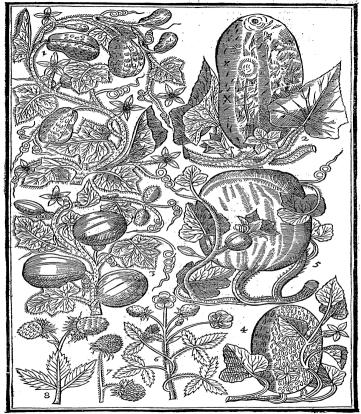
The feed hereof, as well as of Cowcumbers and Melons, are cooling; and ferve for emultions in the like manner for Almond milks, &cc. for thole are troubled with the ftone.

CHAP LVL

Fragaria. Strawberties.

Here be divers forts of Strawberries, where of those that are nursed up in Gardens or Orchards I intend to give you the knowledge in this place, and leave the other to a fitter; yet I must needs shew you of one of the wild forts, which for his strangeness is worthy of this Garden; And I must also inform you, that the wild Strawberry that groweth in the Woods is our Garden Strawberry, but bettered by the soyl and transplanting.

The Strawberry hath his leaves closed together at the first springing up, which asterwards spred themselves into three divided parts or leaves, every one standing upon a small long foot-shall, green on the upper side, grayish underneath, and sinipped or detited about the edges; among which rife up divers small stalks, bearing four or five slowers at the tops, consisting of sive white round pointed leaves, somewhat yellowish in the bottom, with some yellow threets therein; after which come the fruit, made of many small grains fer together, like unto a small Mullerry or Raspis, reddish when it is ripe, and of a pleasant winy taste, wherein is enclosed divers small blackish (e.g., the root is reddish and long, with divers small their satis, and send as tri, and sendent



1 Cucumit langis outgests. The ordinary Cowcumber, a cucumis Hispanicus, The long yellow Spanish Cowcumber, 3 hiele outgests. The ordinary Melon, a their maximus optimus, live g careft Musk Melon, 5 Pros. The Pompion, 6 Fraza outgests, Common Strawberries, 7 Fraza abstinat, 7 The prickly Strawberry, 1 T

forth-from the head theret long reddish strings running upon the ground, which shoot forth leaves in many places, whereby it is much encreased.

The whire Strawberry differeth not from the red, but in the colour of the fruit. which is whiter than the former when it is thorough ripe, enclining to reducis.

The green Strawberry likewife differeth not, but that the fruit is green on all fides when it is ripe, fave on that fide the Sun lyeth upon it, and there it is formwhat red.

The Virginia Strawberry carryeth the greatest leat of any other, except the Bobemian, but scarce can one Strawberry be seen ripe among a number of plants; I think the reason thereof to be the want of skill, or industry to order it aright. For the Bobemid, and all other Strawberries will not bear kindly, if you fuffer them to grow with many ftrings, and therfore they are ftill cut away.

There is another very like unto this, that John Tradescant brought with him from Bruffels long 200, and in feven years could never fee one berry ripe on all fides, but fill the better part rotten, although it would every year flower abundantly, and bear ve-

The Bibemia Strawberry hath been with us but of late dayes, but is the goodlieft and preatest, both for leaf next to the Virginian, and for beauty far surpassing all ; for tome of the berries have been measured to be near five inches abour. Master Queffer the Postmaster first brought them over into our Country, as I understand, but I know no man so industrious in the carefull planting and bringing them to perfection in that plentiful manner, as Master Vincent Sion who dwelt on the Banck side, near the old Paris garden flairs, who from feven roots, as he affirmed to me, in one year and a half, planted half an acre of ground with the increase from them, besides those he gave away to his friends, and with him I have feen such, and of that bignesse before

One Strawberry more I promifed to flew you, which although it be a wild kind, and of no use for mear, yet I would not let this discourse passe, without giving you the knowledge of it. It is in leaf much like unto the ordinary, but different in that the flower, it is have any, is green, or rather it beareth a fmall head of green leaves, many fer thick together like unto a double ruff, in the middt whereof flandeth the fruit, which when it is ripe, sheweth to be foft and formwhat reddish, like unto a Strawberry, but with many small harmless prickles on them, which may be eaten and chewed in the mouth without any manner of offence, and is formwhat pleasant like a Strawberry; it is no great bearer, but those it doth bear, are set at the tops of the stalks close together, pleasant to behold, and fit for a Gentlewoman to wear on her arm, &c. as a rarity inficad of a flower.

The Use of Strawberies.

The leaves of Strawberries are alwayes used among other herbs in cooling drinks, as also in lotions, and gargles for the mouth and throat : the roots are sometimes added to make it the more effectual, and withall somwhat the more binding.

The berries themselves are often brought to the Table as a rare service, whereunto clarret wine, cream or milk is added with fugar, as every one liketh : as also at other times, both with the better and meaner fort; and are a good cooling and pleasant dish in the hot Summer feason.

The water distilled of the berries, is good for the passions of the heart, caused by the perturbation of the spirits, being either drunk alone, or in wine, and maketh the heart merry.

Some do hold that the water helpeth to clenfe the face from spots, and

to adde some clearness to the skin.

CHAP. LVII.

Angelica. Garden Angelica.

Aving thus furnished you out a Kitchen Garden with all forts of herbs, roots and fruits fit for it, and for any mans private use, as I did at the first appropriate it; let me a little transcend, and for the profit and use of Country Gentlewomen and others, furnish them with some few other herbs, of the most especiall use for those that shall need them, to be planted at hand in their Gardens, to spend as occafion shall serve, and first of Angelica.

Angelica hath great and long winged leaves, made of many broad green ones. divided one from another upon the stalk, which is three foot long or better fortimes, among which rife up great thick and hollow stalks with some tew joynts, wherear doth alwayes stand two long leaves compassing the stalk at the bottom, in some places at the joynts fpring out other stalks or branches, bearing such like leaves but smaller, and at the tops very large umbels of white flowers, that turn into whitish seed fomewhat thick: the root groweth great with many branches at it, but quickly perifheth after it hath born feed; to preserve the root therefore the better, they use to cut it often in the year, thereby to hinder the running up to feed : the whole plant, both leaf, root and feed, is of an excellent comfortable fent, favour and taft.

The Use of Angelica.

The distilled water of Angelica, either simple or compound, is of especial use in deliquium animi, vel cordis tremores & passiones, that is, swounings, when the spirits are overcome and faint, or tremblings and passions of the heart, to expel any windy or noylom vapours from it. The green stalks or the young roots being preferved or candied, are very effectual to comfort and warm a cold and weak ftomack: and in the time of infection is of excellent good afe to preferve the spirits and heart from infection. The dryed root made into powder, and taken in wine or other drink, will abate the rage of lust in young persons, as I have it related unto me upon credit; A Syrup made thereof in this manner, is very profitable to expectorate flegme out of the cheft and lungs, and to procure a fweet breath. Into the green stalk of Angelica as it standeth growing, make a great gash or incifion, wherein put a quantity of fine white Sugar, letting it there abide for three days, and after take it forth by cutting a hole at the next joynt under the cut, where the Syrup restert, or cut off the stalk, and turn it down. that the Syrup may drain forth; which keep for a most delicate medicine.

CHAP. LVIII.

Dracunculus hortenfis, sive Serpentaria. Dragons.

Ragons rifeth out of the ground with a bare or naked round whitish stalk; ipotted very much with purplish spots and strakes, bearing at the top thereof a few green leaves very much divided on all fides, ftanding upon long footstalks, in the middle whereof (if the root be old enough) commeth forth a great long husk or hole, green on the outfide, and of a dark purplish colour on the infide, with a flender long reddish pestell or clapper in the middle; the roor is great round, flat and whittih on the outfide, and whiter within, very like unto the roots of Arum, or Wakerobin, and tasting somewhat sharpe like it. o of Ladder City satemat the Help is on the factor of **Haller** the property

The Use of Dragons.

The chief use whereunto Dragons are applyed, is, that according to an old received custom and tradition (and not the judgement of any learned Author) the distilled water is given with Mishridatum or Treakle to expel noyfom and pestilential vapours from the heart.

CHAP. LIX.

Ruta. Garden Rue, or Herb Grace.

Arden Rue of Herb Grace groweth up with hard whitish wooddy stalkes, wheron are let divers branches of leaves, being divided into many small ones, which are somewhat thick and round pointed, of a blewish green colourthe fi. wers fiand at the tops of the stalks, confisting of four small yellow leaves, with a green button in the middle, and divers small yellow threds about it, which growing ripe, contain within them small black seed: the root is white and wooddy, spreading far in the ground.

The Use of Rue.

The many good properties whereunto Rue ferveth; hath I think in former times cauted the English name of Herb Grace to be given unto it: For without doubt it is a most wholesom herb, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty fromacks brook the use thereof, it would work admirable effects being carefully and skilfully applyed, as time and occasion did require; but not undifferently or hand over head, as many use to doe that have no skill. Some do rip up a bead-rowl of the vertues of Rue, as Macer the Poet, and others, in whom you shall find them set down, to be good for the nead, eys, breaft, liver, heart, ipleen, &cc. In some places they use to boyl the leaves of Rue, and keep them in pickle, to eat them as Sampire for the help of weak eyes. It is very available in glifters or drinks against the wind or the collick, and to procure urine that is stayed by the pains therof. The distilled water is often used for the same purposes aforefaid: but beware of the too frequent or overmuch use thereof, because it heateth exceedingly, and wafteth nature mightily.

CHAP. LX.

Cardum Benedictus. The Bleffed Thiftle.

Ardum Beneditius, or the bleffed Thiftle, hath many weak tender branches lying for the most part on the ground, whereon are set long and narrow leaves, much cut in or waved about the edges, hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or sharp thorns or prickles at all, that the tenderest hand may touch them without harm; but those that grow toward the tops of the stalks are somewhen without many but those that glow toward the tops of the halfs are tomewhat that p, fet with prickles like a Thiftle; the flower is yellow, and the feed formewhat that p, fet with prickles like a Thiftle; the flower is yellow, and the feed lying within the woolly or flocky down like to all other thiftles, are blackish, long and round, with a few hairs on the head of them : the root is white, and perisheth every year after it hath given feed.

The Use of the Bleffed Thiftle.

The distilled water hereof is much used to be drunk against agues of all forts, either pestilential or humoral, of long continuance or of lesse:



1 Angellica, Angelica, 2 Deneunculus bortensis. Dragons. 3 Ru a bortensis, Garden Rue, or Herb grace. 4 Cardinis Benedictus, The blothed Thirdle, 5 Alkahengi-spie Solamum Halicacabum & Vesteurium, Winter Cherrics. 6 Afaium. Marabacca, 7 Liqueritia. Licoris.

but the decoction of the herb given in due time hash the more forcible operation; it helpeth to expell worms, because of the bitterners, and is there by allo a friend to the formack overcharged with choler, and to clenic the liver; it provoketh tweat and urine, is helpful to them that are troubled with the flone, and to ease pains in the fides.

CHAP. LXL.

Solanum veficarium, sive Alkakengi. Winter Cherries.

He Winter Cherry hath a running or creeping root in the ground, of the bigness many times of ones little finger, shooting forth at several joynts in several places, whereby it quickly spreadeth a great compals of ground: the stalk riseth nor above a yard high, whereon are set many broad and long green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Nighthade, but larger; at the joynts whereof come forth whitish showers made of five leaves a peece, which after turn into green berries, inclosed with thin skins or bladders, which change to be reddish when they grow tipe, the berry likewise being reddish, and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seed lying within the pulp; which being gathered and firtung up, are kept all the year to be used upon occasion.

The Use of Winter Cherries.

The diffilled water of the herb and fruit together, is often taken of them that are troubled with the fharpnels or difficulty of urine, and with the flone in the kidneys, or gravel in the bladder; but the berries themselves either green or dried, boiled either in broth, in wine, or in water, is much more effectual: It is likewise conducing to open obstructions of the liver, &c. and thereby to help the yellow Jaundise.

CHAP. LXII.

Afarum. Afarabacca.

Sarabacca, from a small creeping root set with many sibres, shooteth forth divers heads, and from every of them sundry leaves, every one standing upon a long green stalk, which are round, thick, and of a very sad or dark green colour, and thining withall: from the roots likewise spring up store stalks, nor fully four singers high, at the top of every one of which standeth the slower, in fashion very like the seed vessel of the shanes seed, of a greenish purple colour, which changeth nor his form, but groweth in time to contain therein small cornered seed: the green leaves abide all the winter many times, but usually sheddern them in Winter, and recovereth steps in the Spring.

The Use of Alarabacca.

The leaves are much and often used to procure vomits, five or seven of them bruised, and the juice of them drunk in all eor wine. An extrack made of the leaves with wine, artificially performed, might be kept all the year thorough, to be used upon any present occasion, the quantity to be proportioned according to the constitution of the patient. The root worketh not so strongly by vomit, as the leaves, yet is often used for the same purpose, and besides is held available to provoke urine, to open obstructions in the liver and spleen, and is put among divers other simples, both into Asiloridam and Andromachus Treakle, which is usually called Venice Treakle. A dram of the dried roots in powder given in white wine a little before the fir of an ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and therby causeth the hot sit to be the more remiss, and in twice taking expelleth is quite.

CHAP.

CHAP, LXIII.

Glycyrrhiza, five Liqueritia. Licorice.

Lthough there are two forts of Licorice fet down by divers Authors, vet because this Land familiarly is acquainted but with one fort. I shall not need for this Garden to make any further relation of that is unknown, but only of that fore which is fufficiently frequent with us. It rifeth up with divers wooddy ftaiks, whereon are fet at feveral dittances many winged leaves, that is to fay, many narrow Ions green leaves fer together on both fides of the fialk, and an odd one at the codvery well refembling a young Ash tree sprung up from the seed; this by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not elfe, will bring forth flowers many flanding together spike-fashion one above another upon the stalks, of the form of Peafe-bloffoms, but of a very pale or bleak blew colour, which turn into long fomewhat flat and smooth cods, wherein is contained small round hard seed : the root runneth down exceeding deep into the ground, with divers other smaller roots and fibres growing with them, and shoot out suckers from the main roots all about. whereby it is much encreased, of a brownish colour on the outfide, and yellow, within, of a far more weak (weet raft, yer far more pleasing to us than that Licorice that is brought us from beyond Sea ; because that, being of a stronger sweet taste harh a bitterness joyned with it, which maketh it the less pleasing and acceptable to moft.

The Use of Licorice.

Our English Licorice is now adaies of more familiar use (as I said before) than the Outlandish, and is wholly spent and used to help to digest and expectorate slegm our of the cheft and lungs, and doth allay the sharpness or saltness thereof. It is good also for those are roubled with shormers of breath, and for all forts of coughs. The juice of Licorice artificially made with Hyssope water, serveth very well for all the purposes aforesaid. It being distolved with Gum Tragacauth in Rolewater, is an excellent Lohoc or licking medicine to break slegm, and to expectorate it, as also to avoyd thin frothy matter, or thin sait slegm, which often fretteth the lungs. It doth also lenisie exulcerated kidneys, or the bladder, and helpeth to heal them. It is held also good for those that cannot make their water, but by drops, or a small deal at a time.

The dryed root finely minced, is a special ingredient into all Trageas or Dredges, serving for the purposes aforesaid, but the use of them is almost wholly left now adaits with all sorts.

Thus have I friewed you not only the herbs, roots and fruits, nurfed up in this Garden, but futch herbs as are of most necessary uses for the Country Gentlewomens houdes. And now I will shew you the Orchard also.

Yу3

The



ORDERING OF THE

The third part, or ORCHARD:

CHAP. I.

The situation of an Orchard for fruit-bearing trees, and how to amend the defects of many grounds.



s I have done in the two former parts of this Treatife, so I mean to proceed in this; first to set down the situation of an Orchard, and then other things in order. And first I hold that an Orchard, which is, or should be of some reasonable large extent, should be so placed, that the house should have the Garden of slowers just before it open upon the South, set the Kitchen Garden on the one side therof, should also have the Kitchen Garden on the other side of the Garden of pleasure, for many good reasons: First, for that the fruit trees being grown great and tall, will be a great shelter from the North

and East winds, which may offend your chiefest Garden; and although that your Orchard fland a little bleak upon the winds, yet trees rather endure thele firong bitter blasts, than other smaller and more tender shrubs and herbs can do. Secondly, if your Orchard should stand behind your Garden of flowers more Southward, it would thadow too much of the Garden, and befides, would fo bind in the North and East, and North & West winds upon the Garden, that it would spoil many tender things therein, and to, much abate the edge of your pleafure therof, that you would willingly wish to have no Orchard, rather than that it should so much annoy you by the so ill standing thereof. Thirdly, the falling leaves being ftill blown with the wind to abundantly into the Garden, would either spoil many things, or have one daily and continually attending thereon, to cleanse and sweep them away. Or else to avoid these great inconveniences, appoint out an Orchard the farther off, and fet a greater distance of ground between. For the ground or foil of the Orchard, what I have fooken concerning the former Garden for the bettering of the feveral grounds, may very well ferve and be applyed to this purpose. But observe this, that whereas your Gardens before spoken of may be turned up, manured, and bettered with soil if they grow out of heart, your Orchard is not so easily done, but must abide many years without alrering; and therefore if the ground be barren, or not good, it had the more need to be amended, or wholly made good, before you make an Orchard of it, yet some there be

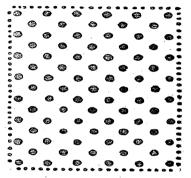
that doe appoint, that where every tree should be ser, you onely digge that place to make it good; but you must know, that the roots of trees run turther after a little times standing, than the first compass they are set in; and therefore a little compals of ground can maintain them but a little while, and that when the roots are run beyond that imail compais wherein they were first fet, and that they are come to the barren or bad ground, they can thrive no better than if they had been fer in that ground at first, and if you should afterwards digge beyond that compass intending to make the ground better further off, you should much hurt the spreading roots, and put your trees in danger: the fituation of hils in many places is gravelly or chalky, which is not good for trees, because they are both too stonie, and lack mellow earth, wherein a tree doth most joy and prosper, and want moisture also (which is the life of all trees) because of the quick descent of rain to the lower grounds; and besides all these inconveniences, there is one more; your trees planted either on hils or hill fides, are more subject to the fury and force of winds to be overturned, than those that grow in the lower grounds; for the strongest and most forcible winds come not usually out of the North East parts, where you provide best defence, but from the South and West, whence you look for the best comfort of the Sunne. To help therefore many of the inconveniences of the hils fides, it were fit to cause many levels to be made thereon, by raising the lower grounds with good earth, and initaining them with brick or ftone wals, which although chargeable, will countervail your cost, beside the pleasure of the walks, and prospect of so worther a work. The plain or level grounds as they are the most frequent, so they are the most commendable for an Orchard, because the moulds or earths are more rich, or may better and sooner be made so; and therefore the profits are the more may be raifed from them. A stiff clay dorn nourish trees well, by reason it containers moiflure: but in regard of the coldness thereof, it killeth for the most part all tender and early things therein : lea-cole ashes therefore, buck ashes, street foil, chalk after it hath lyen abroad and been broken with many years frosts and rain, and sheepsdung, are the most proper and fittest manure to help this kind of soil. The dry (andy foil, and gravelly ground are on the contrary fide as bad, by reason of too much heat and lack of moisture : the dung of kine or cattel in good quantity bestowed there-OB, will much help them. The amending or bettering of other forts of grounds, is fee down toward the end of the first Chapter of the first part of this work, whereunto I wil refer you, not willing to repeat again the same things there set down. The best way to avoid and amend the inconveniences of high, boifterous, and cold winds, is to plant Walnut trees, Elms, Oakes or Ashes, a good distance without the compais of your Orchard, which after they are grown great, will be a great fafeguard thereunto, by breaking the violence of the winds from it. And if the foil of your Orchard want moisture, the conveying of the fink of the house, as also any other drain of water thereinto, if it may be, will much help it.

CHAP. II.

The form of an Orchard, both ordinary, and of more grace and rarity.

Ccording to the fituation of mens grounds, so must the plantation of them of necessity be also; and if the ground be in form, you shall have a formal Orchard; if otherwite, it can have little grace or form. And indeed in the elder ages there was small care or heed taken for the formality; for every tree for the most part was planted without order, even where the master or keeper found a vacant place to plant them in fo that oftentimes the ill placing of trees without sufficient space between them, and negligence in not looking to uphold them, procured more waste and spoil of fruit, than any accident of wind or weather could do. Orchards in most places have not brick or frome wals to fecure them, because the extent thereof being larger than of a Garden, would require more cost, which every one cannot undergoand therefore mud walls, or at the best a quick-set hedge, is the ordinary and most ufual defence it findeth almost in all places: but with those that are of ability to compass it with brick or stone wals, the gaining of ground, and profit of the fruit trees planted there againft, will in short time recompence that charge. If you make a doubt how to be fure that your Orchard wall shall have sufficient comfort of the Sunne to ripen the fruits, in regard the trees in the Orchard being so nigh thereunto. and so high withall, will so much shadow the wall, that nothing will ripen well, because it will want the comfort of the Sunne; you may follow this rule and advice, to remedy those inconveniences. Having an Orchard containing one acre of ground, two, three or more, or less, walled about, you may so order it, by leaving a broad and large walk between the wall and it, containing twenty or twenty four foor (or yards if you will) that the wall shall not be hindered of the Sun, but have sufficient comfort for your trees, notwithstanding the height of them, the distance between them and the wall being a sufficient space for their shadow to fail into : and by compassing your Orchard on the infide with a hedge

(wherein may be planted all forts of low fhrubs or buthes, as Rofes, Cornellian Cherry trees plashed low, Goofeberries, Curran trees, or the like) you may enclose your walk, and keep both it and your Orchard in better form and manner, than if it lay open. For the placing of your trees in this Orchard, first for the wals : Those fides that Ive open to the South & Southwest Sunne, are fittest to be planted with your tenderest and earliest fruits, as Apricocks, Peaches. Nectarius, and May or early Cherries; the East, North and West, for Plums and Quinces, as you shall like best to place them. And for the Orchard it felf, the ordinary manner is to place them without regard of measure or difference, as Pears among Appler, and Plums among Cherries promifcuoufly; but fome keep both a distance and a division for



every fort, without intermingling: yet the most gracefull Orchard containeth them ail, with fome others, to as they be placed that one do not hinder or fooil another; and therefore to describe you the model of an Orchard, both rare for comeliness in the proportion, and pleafing for the profitableness in the use, and also durable for continuance, regard this figure is here placed for your direction, where you must obferve that your trees are here fet in fuch an equal distance one from another, every way, & as is fittest for them, that when they are grown great, the greater branches shall not gall or rubb one against another; for which purpose twenty or fixteen foot is the least to be allowed for the distance every way of your trees, & being fet in rows every one in the middle distance, will be the most gracefull for the plantation, and besides, give you way sufficient to pass through them, to pruine, lop, or dress them, as need thall require, and may also be brought (if you please) to that gracefull delight, that ever alley or distance may be formed like an arch, the branches of either fide meeting to be enterlaced together. Now for the everall forts of fruit trees that you shall place in this modell, your best direction is to set Damsons, Bulleis, and your taller growing Plums on the outfide, and your lower Plums, Cherris, and Apples on the infide, having regard, that you place no Pear tree to the Sunward of any other tree, left it overfladow

538

thatow them; Let your Pear-trees therefore be placed behind, or on the one fixe of your lower trees, that they may be as it were a (fixelter or defence on the North & Eaft fide. Thus may you all fo plant Apples among Plums and Cherries, fo as you fuffer nor one to over-grow or over-top another; for by pruning, lopping, and fixed-ding thofe that grow too fath for their fellowes, you may fill keep your trees in fuch a conformity, as may be both most comely for the fight, and most profitable for the yeelding of greater and better flore of fruit. Other forts of fruit trees you may mix among these, if you pleafe, as Filberds, Cornellian Cherries in standerds, and Medlers: but Service trees, Bay trees, and others, of that high fort, must be fer to guard the rest. Thus have I given you the fairest form could as yet be devised; and from this pattern, if you do not follow it precisely, yet by it you may proportion your Orchard, be it large or little, be it valled or hedged.

CHAP. III.

Of a Nursery for trees, both from sowing the kernels, and planting fit stocks to graft upon.

Lthough I know the greater fort (I mean the Nobility and better part of the Gentry of this Land) doe not intend to keep a Nurfery, to raife up those trees that they mean to plant their walls or Orchards withall, but to buy them already grafted to their hands of them that make their living of it : yet because many Gentlemen and others are much delighted to bestow their pains in grafting themfelves, and efteem their own labours and handie-work farre above other mens : for their incouragement and fatisfaction, I will here fet down some convenient directions, to enable them to raise an Orchard of all forts of fruit quickly, both by sowing the kernels or frones of fruit, and by making choise of the best forts of stocks to graft, on. First therefore to begin with Cherries; If you will make a Nursery, wherein you may be stored with plenty of stocks in a little space, take what quantity you think good of ordinary wild black Cherrie stones, cleansed from the berries, and fow them, or prick them in one by one on a piece of ground well turned up, and large enough for the quantity of stones you will bestow thereon, from the midst of August unto the end of September, which when they are two or three years old, according to their growth, you may remove them, and fet them anew in some orderly rowes, having pruned their tops and their roots, which at the next years growth after the new planting in any good ground, or at the fecond, will be of fufficient bigness to graft upon in the bud what forts of Cherries you think best : and it is fittest to. graft them thus young, that pruning your stocks to raife them high, you may graft them at five or fix foot high, or higher, or lower, as you shall see good, and being thus grafted in the bud, will both more speedily and safely bring forward your grafts, and with less danger of losing your stocks, than by grafting them in the stock : for if the bud take not by inoculating the first year, yet your tree is not lost, nor put in any hazzard of losse; but may be grafted anew the year following, if you will, in an other place thereof, whereas if you graft in the flock, and it do not take, it is a great chance if the stock die not wholly, or at least be not so weakned both in strength and height, that it will not be fit to be grafted a year or two after. In the same manner as you doe with the black, you may deal with the ordinary English red Cherrie ftones, or kernels, but they are not so apt to grow so straight and high, nor in so short a time as the black Cherrie stones are, and besides, are subject in time to bring out suckers from the roots, to the hinderance of the stocks and grafts, or at the least to the deformity of your Orchard, and more trouble to the Gardiner, to pull or digg them away. Plum stones may be ordered in this manner likewise, but you must make choise of your Plums; for although every Plum is not so fit for this purpose, as the white Pear Plum, because it groweth the goalest and freest, the bark being smooth and aptest to be raised, that they may be grafted upon; yet divers other Plums may be taken, if they be not at hand, or to be had, as the black and red Pear Plum, the

white and red Wheat Plum, because they are nearest in goodness unto it. Peach fiones will be foon raifed up to graft other forts of Peaches or Nectorins upon; but the nature of the Peach root being spongie, is not to abide long. As for Almonds, they will be raifed from their fromes to betrees of themselves; but they will hardly abide the removing, and less to be grafted upon. Apricock itones are the worst to deal withall of any fort of stone fruit; for although the Apricock branches are the fittest stocks to graft Nestorins of the best sorts upon, yet those that are railed from the kernels or fromes will never thrive to be brought on for this purpole; but will flarve and die, or hardly grow in a long time to be a straight and fit stock to be grafted, if it be once removed. Your Cornellian Cherrie trees are wholly, or for the most part railed from the frones or kernels, yet I know divers do increase them, by laying in their lowest branches to take root; and thus much for stone-fruits. Now for Apples and Pears, to be dealt withall in the fame manner as aforefaid. They use to take the preffing of Crabs whereas Verjuyce is made, as also of Cidar and Perry where they are made, and lowing them, doe raile up great flore of flocks; for although the beating of the fruit doth spoil many kernels, yet there will be enough left that were never south, and that will fpring : the Crab stocks some preferre for the fittest, but I am fure, that the better Apple and Pear kernels will grow fairer, ftraighter, quicklier. and better to be grafted on. You must remember, that after two or three years you take up these stocks, and when you have pruned both top and root, to set them again in a thinner and fitter order, to be afterwards grafted in the bud while they are young, as I shall show you by and by, or in the stock if you will suffer them to grow greater. Now likewite to know which are the firtest flocks of all forts to choose, thereon to graft every of these sorts of fruits, is a point of some skill indeed; and therefore observe them as I do here set them down : for be you affured, that they are certain rules, and known experiences, whereunto you may trust without being deceived. Your black Cherrie stocks (as I said before) are the fittest and best for all forts of Cherries long to abide and prosper; and even May or early Cherry will abide or live longer, being grafted thereon, either in the bud or in the flock, than on the ordinary red Cherry flock; but the red Cherry flock is in a manner the onely tree that most Nursery men do take to graft May Cherries on in the stock (for it is but a late experience of many to graft May Cherries in the bud) many also doe graft May Cherries on Gascoign Cherry stocks, which do not only thrive well, but endure longer than upon any ordinary Cherry Rock: For indeed the May Cherries that are grafted upon ordinary red Cherry flocks, will hardly hold above a dozen years bearing well, although they come forwarder at the first, that is, do bear sooner than those that are grafted on Gascoign or black Cherry flocks; but as they are earlier in bearing, fo they are fooner frent, and the Gafcoren and black Cherry flocks that are longer in comming forward, will last twice or thrice their time; but many more grafts will miffe in grafting of thefe, than of those red Cherry stocks, and besides, the natures of the Gascoign and black Cherry stocks are to rise higher, and make a goodlier tree than the ordinary red stock will, which for the most part spreadeth wide, but rifeth not very high. The English red Cherry stock will serve very well to graft any other fort of Cherry upon, and is used in most places of this Land, and I know no other greater inconvenience in it than that it shooteth out many suckers from the root, which yet by looking unto may foon be removed from doing any harm, and that it will not last so long as the Gascoign or black Cherry stock will. May Cherries thus grafted low, do most usually serve to be planted against a wall to bring on the fruit the earlier; yet fome graft them high upon (tandards, although nor many, and it is, I think, rather curiofity (if they that do it have any wals) than any other matter, that causeth them thus to do for the fruit is naturally small, though early, and the standard Cherries are alwaies later than the wall Cherries; so that if they can foare any room for them at their wals, they wil not plant many in standards. Now concerning Plums (as I faid before) for the fowing or fetting of the frones, to I fay here for their choice in grafting of them, either in the bud or frock. The white Pear Plum trock, and the other there mentioned, but especially the white Pear Plum is the goodlieft, freeft, and fitteft of all the reft, as well to graft all fort of Piums upon, as also to graft Apricocks, which can be handfomly, and to any good

good purpole grafted upon no other Plum ftock, to rafe to be worth the labour and pain. All forts of Plums may be grafted in the stock, and so may they also in the bud; tor I know none of them that will refuse to be grafted in the bud, if a cuaning hand perform it well; that is, to take off your bud cleanly and well, when you have made choice of a fit evon for as I shall shew you anon it is no smal piece of cunning to chuse your eyon that it may yield fit buds to graft withall, for every plum is not of a like aptness to yield them : But Apricocks cannot be grafted in the flock for any thing that ever I could hear or learn, but only in the bud, and therefore let your Plum-stock be of a regionable fize for Apricocks especially, and not too small, that the graft overgrow nor the stock, and that the stock be large enough to nourish the graft. As your Plum stocks serve to graft both Apricocks and Plums, so do they serve also very well to graft Peaches of all forts; and although Peach flocks will ferve to be grafted with Peaches again, yet the Peach ftock (as I faid before) will not endure fo long as the Plum flock, and therefore serveth but for necessity if Plum flocks benor ready, or at hand, or for the present time, or that they afterwards may graft than fort of Peach on a Plum flock: for many might lofe a good fruit, if when they meet with it, and have not Plum itocks ready to graft it on, they could not be affored that it would take upon another Peach stock or branch, or on the branch of an Apricock either. Plum stocks will serve likewise very well for some forts of Nectorins : I sav. for iome fores, and not for all : the green and the yellow Nectorin will best thrive to be grafted immediatly on a Plum stock; but the other two forts of red Nectorins must not be immediatly grafted on the Plum stock, but upon a branch of an Apricock that hath been formerly grafted on a Plum stock, the nature of these Nectorins being found by experience to be so contrary to the Plum stock, that it will starve it, and both die within a year, two or three at the most: Divers have tryed to graft thefered Nectorins upon Peach stocks, and they have endured well a while; but feeing the Peach stock will not last long it self, being over-weak, how can it hold fo ftrong a nature as these red Nectorins, which will (as I said before) starve a Plum

flock that is sufficient durable for any other Plum Apricock flocks from the stones are hardly nursed up, and worse to be removed. and if a red Nectorin should be grafted on an Apricock raised from the stone, and not removed, I doubt it might happen with it as it doth with many other trees raifed from stones or kernels, and not removed, that they would hardly bear fruit; for the nature of most trees raised from stones or kernels, and not removed, is to send great downright roots, and not to spread many forwards; so that if they be not cut away that others may foread abroad, I have feldom feen or known any of them to bear in any reasonable time; and therefore in removing, these great down-right roots are alwaves shred away, and thereby made fit to shoot others forwards. Hereby you may perceive, that thele red Nectorins will not abide to be grafted upon any other stock well, than upon an Apricock branch, although the green and the yellow (as I faid before) will well endure and thrive upon Plums. The fuckers or shoots both of Plums and Cherries that rife from their roots, either near their stocks, or farther off, to that they be taken with fome small roots to them, will serve to be stocks, and will come forward quickly; but if the fuckers have no small roots whereby they may comprehend in the ground, it is almost impossible it should hold or abide. There is another way to raile up either stocks to graft on, or trees without grafting, which is, by circumcifing a fair and fit branch in this manner : About Midfummer, when the fap is thoroughly risen (or before if the year be forward) they use to bind a good quantity of clay round about a fair and straight branch, of a reasonable good size or bignesse, with tome convenient bands, whether it be ropes of hey, or of any other thing, about an handfull above the joynt, where the branch foreadeth from the tree, and cutting the bark thereof round about under the place where the clay is bound, the fap is hereby hindered from rifing, or descending further than that place so circumcifed, whereby it will shoot out small knubs and roots into the clay, which they suffer so to abide untill the beginning of winter, when as with a fine Saw they cut off that branch where it was circumciled, and afterwards place it in the ground where they would have it to grow, and stake it, and bind it fast, which will shoot forth roots, and will become either a fair tree to bear fruit without grafting, or elle a fit ftock to graft on accor-

ding to the kind; but oftentimes this kind of propagation miffeth, in that it lendeth not forth roots sufficient to cause it to abide any long time. Let me yet before I leave this narration of Plumms, give you one admonition more, that upon whatfoever Plumm stock you doe graft, yet upon a Damson stock that you never strive to graft. for it (above all other forts of Plumm Hocks) will never give you a tree worth your labour. It remaineth onely of stone fruit, that I speak of Cornelles, which as yet I never faw grafted upon any ftock, being as it should feem utterly repugnant to the nature thereof, to abide grafting, but it is wholly raifed up (as I faid before either from the stones, or from the tuckers or layers. For Pears and Apples your usual stocks to graft on are (as I faid before, speaking of the nursing up of trees from the kernels) your Crabb flocks, and they be accepted in every Countrey of this Land as they may conveniently be had, yet many doe take the flocks of better fruit, whether they be fuckers, or stocks raised from the kernels (and the most common and known way of grafting, is in the flock for all forts of them, although some do use whipping, packing on, or incifing, as every one lift to call it : but now we do in many places begin to deal with Pears and Apples as with other stone fruit, that is, graft them all in the bad, which is found the most compendious and safest way both to preserve your flock from perifhing, and to bring them the fooner to cover the flock, as also to make the goodlier and fir aighter tree, being grafted at what height you pleafe;) for those flocks that are raifed from the kernels of good fruit (which are for the most part eafily known from others, in that they want thole thorns or prickles the wild kinds are armed withall:) I fay for the most part; for I know that the kernels of some good fruit hath given flocks with prickles on them (which, as I think, was because that good fruit was taken from a wild stock that had not been long enough grafted to alter his wild nature; for the longer a tree is grafted, the more strength the fruit taketh from the graft, and the leffe still from the stock) being smoother and fairer than the wild kinds, must needs make a goodlier tree, and will not alter any whit the tast of your fruit that is grafted theron, but rather add some better rellish thereunto; for the Crab flocks yielding harsh fruit, must give part of their nature to the grafts are fer thereon, and therefore the tast or rellish, as well as some other natural properties. of most fruits, are somewhat altered by the stock. Another thing I would willingly give you to understand concerning your fruits and stocks, that whereas divers for curiofity and to try experiments have grafted Cherries upon Plum flocks, or Plums on Cherry stocks, Apples upon Pear stocks, and Pears upon Apple stocks, some of theie have held the graft a year, two or three peradventure, but I never knew that ever they held long, or to bear fruit, much less to abide or doe well : bestow not therefore your pains and time on such contrary natures, unlesse it be for curiofity, as others have done : Yet I know that they that graft pears on a white thorn ftock have had their grafts feem to thrive well, and continue long, but I have feldom feen the fruit thereof answerable to the natural wild Pear stock; yet the Medlar is known to thrive best on a white thorn. And lastly, whereas divers doe affirm that they may have not only good stocks to graft upon, but also fair trees to bear store of fruit from the kernels of Pears or Apples being prickt into the ground, and fuffered to grow without removing, and then either grafted or fuffered to grow into great. trees ungrafted; and for their bearing of fruit, affign a dozen or twenty years from the first ferting of the kernels, and abiding ungrafted, I have not feen or heard that experience to hold certain, or if it should be so, yet it is too long time lost, and too much fruit also, to wait twenty years for that profit may be gained in a great deal of less time, and with more certainty. Unto these instructions, let me adde also one more, which is not much known and used, and that is, to have fruit within four or five years from the first sowing of your stones or kernels, in this manner : After your stocks raifed from ftones, or kernels, are two or three years old, take the faireft top or branch, and graft it as you would do any other eyon taken from a bearing tree, and look what rare fruit, either Pear or Apple, the kernel was of that you lowed, or Peach or Plnm, &c. the stone was set, such fruit shall you have within two or three years at the most after the grafting, if it take, and the stock be good. And thus may you see fruit in far less time than to stay until the tree from a kernel or stone beareth fruit of it self.

CHAP. IV.

The divers manners of grafting all forts of fruits used in our Land.

He most usual manner of grafting in the stock is so common and well known in this Land to every one that hath any thing to doe with trees or an Orchard, that I think I shall take upon me a needless work to set down that is so well known to most, yet how common soever it is, some directions may profit every one, without which it is not easily learned. And I doe not fo much spend my time and pains herein for their saxes that have knowledge, but for such spend my time and pains herein for their saxes that have knowledge, but for such as not knowing would fain be taught privately, I mean, to read the rules of the art set down in private, when they would retule to learn of a Gardiner, or other by sight; and yet I discommend not that way unto them to learn by sight; for one may see more in an instant by sight, than he shall learn by his own practice in a great while, especially if he be a little practiced before he see a cun sing hand to doe it. There are many other kinds of grafting, which shall be spoken of hereasters, and peradvenure even they that know it

well, may learn fomerhing they knew not before. I. The grafting in the flock, is, to fet the sprigg of a good fruit into the body or flock of another tree, be it wild or other, be it young or old, to cause that tree to bring forth such fruit as the tree bore from whence you took the sprigg, and not such as the stock or tree would have born, if it had not been grafted, and is performed in this manner: Look what tree or stock you will chuse to graft on, you must with a fmall fine faw and very sharp, whip off, or cut off the head or top thereof at what height you either think best for the purpole, or convenient for the tree : for if you graft a great tree, you cannot without endangering the whole, cut it down to low to the ground, as you may without danger do a small tree, or one that is of a reasonable fize: and yet the lower or neerer the ground you graft a young tree, the fafer it is both for your stock and graft, because the sap shall not alcend high, but soon give viyour to the graft to take and shoot quickly. After you have cut off the top of your flock, cut or smooth the head thereof with a sharp knife, that it may be as plain and fmooth as you can, and then cleave it with a hammer or mallet, & with a ftrong knife. cleaver or cheffei, either in the middle of it if it be small, or of a reasonable fize, or on the fides an inch or more within the bark if it be great: into both fides of the cleft put your grafts, or into one if the stock be smaller; which grafts must be made fir for the purpose on this fashion: Having made choise of your grafts from the top branches especially, or from the sides of that tree whereof you would have the fruit. and that they be of a reasonable good fize, not too small, or too great for your stocks, and of one or the same years shoor; (and yet many do cut an inch or more of the old wood with the fprigg of the last years growth, and so graft the old and young together (but both are good, and the old wood no better than the young) cut your graft not too long, but with two, three or four eyes or buds at the most, which at the lower or bigger end for an inch long or more (for the greater flocks, and an inch or leffe for the teffer fort)must be so cut, that it be very thin on the one side from the shoulders downward, and thicker on the other, and thin also at the end, that it may go down close into the cleft, and rest at the shoulders on the head of the stock : But take heed that in cutting your grafts your knife be very sharp that you doe not raife any of the bark, either at the fides or the end, for fear of lofing both your pains and graft, and stock too peradventure; and let not your grafts be made long before you fet them, or elfe put the ends of them in water to keep them fresh and clean; when you ser them you must open the cleft of your stock with a wedge or chissel as most doe, that the graft may go eafily into it, and that the bark of both graft and flock may joyn close the one to the other, which without ftirring or displacing must be so left in the cleft, and the wedge or cheffel gently pulled forth; but because in the doing hereof confisterh in a manner the whole losse or gain of your pains, graft and stock, to prevent which inconvenience Ido use an iron Instrument, the form whereof is shown in the following lowing page, marked with the letter A, crooked at both ends, and broad like unto a cheffel, the one bigger, and the other leifer, to fit all forts of ficks, and the iron handle somewhat long between them both, that being thrult or knocked down into the cleft, you may with your left hand open it as wide as is fit to let in your graff; without fraining, which being placed, this iron may be pulled or knocked up again without any moving of your graft; when you have thus done, you must lay a good handfull or more (according to the bignets of your fock) of toft and well moithed clay or loam, well tempered together with thort cut hey or horse-dung, upon the head of your flock, as low or somewhat lower than the cleft, to keep out all wind, rain or air from your graft until Midiumner at the least, that the graft be short forth somewhat stronly, which then if you please may be removed, and the cleft as the head only filled with a little clay to keep out carwings, or other things that may hurt your graft.

A. The Iron Instrument with chessels at each end, the one bigger and the other lesser, to keep the cleft of the Tree open until the graft be placed in the stock, which with a knock upwards will be easily taken away.

B. The small Penne-knife with a broad and thinne ended hast, to raise the sides both of the bud and the down-right slit in the body or arm of a Tree to be grafted in the bud.

C. A pen or quil cut half round to take off a bud from the branch.

D. An Ivory Instrument made to the same is shion.

E. A shield of brais made hollow before to be put into the slit, to keep it open until the bud be put into its place.

F. The manner of grafting called

F. The manner of grafting called incific g or iplicing.

G. A Ladder made with a fool at the top, to ferve both to graft higher or lower, and also to gather fruit without spoyling or hurting any budds or branches of trees.

1. The first slit in the body or arm of a Tree to be grafted in the bud with the cross cut at the head.

2. The (ame flit opened on both fides, ready to receive the bud should be put therein; thefe small peeces serve as well as trees to shew the manner, and order of the gratting.

3. The branch of a Tree with one bud cut ready to be taken off, and another not yet touched.

4. The bud clean taken off from the branch, both the forefide and backfide.

5. The graft or bud now put into the flock or tree you intend to be grafted: but the binding thereof is omitted.

2. In arching is another manner of grafting in the stock, and is more troublesome, and more casual also than the former, and is rather a curiosity than any way of good speed, certainty or profit, and therefore used but of a few. Yet to shew you, the Z z 2 man-



manner thereof, it is thus . Having a tree well grown, be it high or low, yet the lower the better, with young branches well foread, they use to set stocks round about it, or on the one fide as you please; into which flocks they ingraft the young branches of the well grown tree as they are growing (before they cut them from the tree) by bowing down the branch they intend to graft, and putting it into the stock, having first cut off the head thereof, and cut a notch in the middle of the head a little flope on both fides, wherein the branch must be fitted; let the branch be cut thinne on the underfide, only of that length as may fuffice to fit the north in the flock, leaving about half a yard length of the branch, to rife above or beyond the flock, which being bound on, and clayed over or covered with red or green foft wax, they let fo abide that if it take in the flock they cut off the branch a little below the grafting place in November tollowing, and removing the flock, they have thus gained a grafted and grown tree the first year; but it is usually feen, that where one branch taketh, three doe mifs : yet this manner of grafting was much in use for May Cherries, when they were first known to us, and the way thought to be a rare manner of grafting to increase them, until a better way was found out, which now is so common and good aifo, that this is not now scarce thought upon.

3. Another kind of grating in the flock is called of forme whipping, of fome plicing, oi others incifing, and of others packing on (and as I hear, is much used in the Weit parts especially, and also in the North parts of this Land)and is performed in this manner: Take and flice the branch of a tree (so as the branch be not too bigg) or else a young tree of two, or three, or four years growth at the most, quite off slopewise, about an inch and a half long or more, and cut a deep norch in the middle thereof, then fit into it a grate just of that size or bignels, cut on both sides with shoulders and thin at the end, that it may joyn close in the norch, and neither bigger or lesse, but that the bark of the one may be fitted just to the bark of the other, the figure whereof is expressed at the letters E.F. which shew the one to be with a shoulder, & the other without; bind them gently together with bask, and put clay or wax over the place, untill it be taken; this is much used of late dayes for such young trees as are risen of stones or kernels after the second or third years growth, and thrive very well is that it not only saveth much time, but divers checks by removing and grafting in the into only saveth much time, but divers checks by removing and grafting.

4. Inoculating or grafting in the bud is another manner of grafting, which is the taking of a budd from one tree, and putting it into the bark of another tree, to the end, that thereby you may have of the same kind of fruit the tree bare from whence the bud was taken, and although it be sufficiently known in many places of this Land, yet as I understand good Gardiners in the North parts, and likewife in some other places, can scarce tell what it meaneth, or at the least how to do it well. It is performed after a different fashion from the former, although they all tend unto one end. which is the propagating of trees. You must for this purpose observe, that for those trees you would graft, either with, or upon, you choose a fit time in Summer, when the fap is well rifen, and your graft well fhor, that the bark will rife eafily and cleanly, both of flock and graft, which time I cannot appoint, because both the years doe differ in earlinesse, and the several parts or countries of this Land likewise one from another, but most usually in these Southern parts, from the beginning of June unto the end of it, or to the middle of July, or either formwhat before or after. Fifst (as I faid) having taken the fittest time of the year, you must take especial care, that your grafts be well grown, and of the same years shoot, and also that the budsor eyes have but fingle leaves at them, as near as you can: for I would utterly refuse those budy that have above two leaves, as unprofitable, either in Peaches or any other fruit, and therefore fee that your grafts or eyons be taken from the chiefest place of the tree, that is, either from the top, or from a funny fide therof, and not from the contrary fide if you may otherwise, nor from any under-boughs; for seeing your graft is so small a thing, you had need take the more care that it be the best and fairest. You must to take off this eye or bud from the sprigg, have a small sharp pen-knife, the end of the haft being made flat and thinne, like a cheffel or wedge, the figure whereof is let forth at the letter B. and a pen or goofe quill cut, to be leffe than half round, and to be broad at the end, but not tharp pointed like a penne, or elfe such a piece of bone or Ivory made in that fashion as the quill is, to be thinne, hollow, or

half round, the figures of both which are marked with the letters C. D. with your knife cut the bark of the bud (having first cut off the leaf, leaving onely the short toor flalk thereof at the bud) about a straws breadth above the eye thereof half round, and then from that round or overthwart cut, with your knife cut it down on both fides of the eye, close to the bud flopewise about an inch long or thereabouts, that it be broad at the head above the eye, and pointing at the end, like a shield or fourtheon: and then cutting away the rest of the bark from about it, with the thinne flat end of the haft of your knife raile up both fides of your bud a little, and with your guill or bone out under the bark, raife your budd, and thrust it quite off, beginning at the top or head of your eye; but see that you thrust it off close to the wood of the branch or forigg, and that you doe not leave the eye of the bud behind flicking upon the branch; for if that eye be left or loft, your bud is worth nothing; you must cast it away, and cut another that may have that eye abiding within the bud on the infide: you may perceive if that eye be wanting if you fee an empty hole in the place where the eye should be, to fill it up on the inside thereof; thus having taken off your bud well and cleanly, which is fet forth unto you at the figures 3 and 4. prefently fet it on the tree you would graft (for your small bud can abide no delay, left by taking the air too long it become dry, and nothing worth) in this manner : Cut the bark of your tree you would graft in a smooth place, at what height you please, first above or overthwart, and then down right in the middle thereof, more than an inch long, the figure whereof you shall have at the figure 1, and then raise up both sides of the bark, first one, and then another, with the flar and thinne hast end of your knife, a pretty way inwards (for if the bark will not rife eafily, the flock is not then fit to graft upon) put in your bud into the cleft with the point downwards, holding the stalk of the leaf that is with the bud between your fingers of the one hand, and opening the cleft with the flat end of your knife with the other hand, that the head of your bud may be put close under the overthwart cut in the stock or tree (which must not be raifed or ftirred as the fides are) & the ey of the bud ftand just in the middle of the flit that is downright, and then clofing the bark of the stock or tree softly unto the bud thus put in with your fingers, let it be bound gently with a small long piece of baste. or other such like foft thing, first above the ey, and then compassing it below as close as you can, but not too hard in any cale, until you have bound it all over the flit you made especially the lower end, left any wind get in to dry and spoil it; and having tyed both ends thereof fast, leave it to for a Fortnight, or somewhat more, in which space it will take and hold, if it be well don, which you shall perceive if the bud abide green, and turn not black, when you have unloted the tying; for if it hold fast to the tree, and be fresh and good, tye it up gently again, and so leave it for a Formight longer, or a Moneth if you will, and then you may take away your binding clean: this bud will (if no other mischance happen unto it) spring and shoot forth the next year, (and sometimes the same year, but that is seldom) and therefore in the beginning of the year, cut off the head of the grafted tree about an handfull above the grafted place, until the graft be grown strong, and then cut it off close, that the head may be covered with the graft, and do not fuffer any buds to forout besides the graft, either above or below it. If you graft divers buds upon one stock (which is the best way) let that only remain and abide that shooteth best forth, and rub off, or take away the other: the feveral parts of this grafting I have caused to be expressed for your further information.

5. Crafting in the fcurcheon is accounted another kind of grafting, and different very little from grafting in the bud; the difference chiefly conflittent in this, that in flead of the down right flit, and that above overthwart, they take away juft to much bark of the great tree, as your bud is in bignefs, which ufually is a little larger than the former, and placing it therein, they bind it as formerly is faid; fome ufe for this purpole a pair of compaffes, to give the true meafure both of bud and flock; this manner of grafting is most ufed upon greater trees, whose young branches are too high to graft upon in the former manner, & whose tops they cut off (for the most part) at the latter end of the next year after the bud is taken: both these ways were invented to save the loss of trees, which are more endangered by grafting in the sacks.

than any of these wayes; and besides, by these wayes you may graft at a far greater height without loss.

CHAP. V.

Of the manner of grafting and propagating all forts of Roses.

Aving now spoken of the grafting of trees, let me adjoyn the properties of Rofes, which although they better fit a Garden than an Orchard, yet I could not in a fitter place expresse them than here, both for the name and affinity of grafting, and because I do not express it in the first part. All forts of Roses may be grafted (although all forts are not, some serving rather for stocks for others to be grafted on) as cafily as any other tree,& is only performed, by inoculating in the fame manner I have fer down in the former Chapter of grafting trees in the bud; for both flock and bud must be dealt with after the same fashion. And although some have boasted of grafting Roses by slicing or whipping, as they call it, or in the stock, after the first manner, let down in the former Chapter, yet I think it rather a bragg, not having seen or heard any true effect proceed from that relation. The sweet Briar or Eglantine, the white and the Damask Roses, are the chiefest stocks to graft upon. And if you graft low or near the ground, you may by laying down that graft within the ground after it hath been thor our well, and of a years growth, by pinning it fait down with (hort flicks, athwart or across, cause that grafted branch, by taking root, to become a natural Rose, such as the graft was, which being separated and transplanted after it hath taken root weil, wil profper as wel as any natural fucker. And in this manner, by laying down branches at length into the ground, if they be full of foreading small branches, you may increase all forts of Roses quickly and plentifully; for they will shoot forth roots at the joynt of every branch : But as for the manner of grafting white Roles or Damark upon Broom stalks or Barbary bushes, to cause them to bring forth double yellow Roses, or upon a Willow, to bear green Roses, they are all idle conceits, as impossible to be effected, as other things wherof I have spoken in the ninth Chapter of my first part, concerning a Garden of flowers, unto which I refer you to be fatisfied with the reasons there alleged. And it is the more needlesse, because we have a natural double yellow Rose of its own growing. The sowing of the seeds of Roses (which are sometimes found upon most forts of Roses, although not every year, and in every place) hath been formerly much used; but now the laying down of the young shoots is a way for increase so much used, being safe and very speedy to take, especially for those Roses that are not so apt to give suckers, that it hath almost taken quite away the use of sowing of the seeds of Roses, which yet if any one be disposed to make the trial, they must gather the seed out of the round heads, from amongst the doun, wherein they lie very like unto the berries of the Eglantine or fweet Briar bush, and especially of those Roses that be of the more single kinds, which are more apt to give berries for feed than the more double, although somtimes the double Roses yield the like heads or berries. Their time of sowing is in the end of September (yet some reserve them untill February) and their manner of nursing is to be transplanted, after the first or second years growth, and tended carefully, that while they are young they be not loft for want of moisture in the dry time of Summer.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Certain rules and observations in and after grafting, not remembred in the former Chapter.

He time of fome manners of grafting being not mentioned before, must here be spoken of. For the grafting of all forts of trees in the stock, the most usual time is from the middle of February until the middle of March, as the year and the Country is more forward or backward, with us about London we never pass midd-March: but because the May Cherrie is first ripe, and therefore of a very torward nature, it doth require to be grafted femewhat foomer than others. The time of gathering likewile, or cutting your graits for grafting in the stock, is to be observed, that they be not long gathered before they be grafted, for fear of being too dry, which I commend, howloever diversitay, if they be long kept they are not the worles and therefore if you be forced to have your grafts from farre, or by fome other chance to keep them long, be carefull to keep them moift, by keeping their ends fluck in moift clay; but if near hand, negled no time I fay after the cutting of them for their grafting, but either the same, or the next day, or very speedily after, in the mean time being put into the ground to keep them freih. The grafts taken from old trees, because they are stronger, and shoot forth sooner, are to be sooner grafted than those that are taken from younger trees: of a good branch may be made two, and fometimes three grafts sufficient for any reasonable stock. For whipping, the time is somewhat later than grafting in the stock, because it is performed on younger trees, which (as I faid before) do not to early bud or shoot forth as the elder. Inarching likewise is performed much about the later end of the grafting time in the stock; for . being both kinds thereof, they require the same time of the year. The times of the other manners of graftings are before expressed, to be when they have shor forth young branches, from whence your buds must be taken; and therefore need not here again to be repeated. If a graft in the flock doth happen not to shoot forth when others do (fo as it holdeth green) it may perchance shoot out a moneth or two after, & do well, or else after Midfummer, when a second time of shooting, or the after Spring appeareth : but have an especial care, that you take not such a graft that shall have nothing but buis for flowers upon it, and not an ey or bud for leaves (which you must be carefull to distinguish) for such a graft after it hath shot out the flowers must of neceffity die, not having wherwith to maintain it felf. Also if your good graft do miss, and not take, it doth hazzard your flock at the first time, yet many flocks do recover to be grafted the second time; but twice to fail is deadly, which is not so in the inoculating of buds in the green tree : for if you fail therein three, or three times three, yet every wound being small, and the tree still growing green, will quickly recover it, and not be afterwards seen. Some use to graft in the stock the same year they remove the flock to fave time, & a fecond check by grafting; but I like better both in grafting in the flock, and in the bud also, that you trees might be planted in the places where you would have them grow, for a year or two at the least before you graft them, that after grafting there should be no removal. I need not to be redious, nor yet I hope very follicitous to remember many other trivial, or at the least common known things in this matter. First, for the time to remove trees, young or old grafted or ungrafted. to be from a fortnight after Michaelmas until Candlemas, or if need be, somewhat after, yet the fooner your remove is, the better your trees will thrive, except it be in a very moift ground. For the manner or way to let them, viz. in the high and dry grounds fet them deeper, both to have the more moisture and to be the better defended from winds; and in the lower and moister grounds shallower; and that the earth be mellow, well turned up, and that the finer earth be put among the imall roots, wherein they may spread, and afterwards gently trodden down, that no hollowness remain among the roots: as also that after setting (if the time be not overmoist) there may be some water powred to the roots, to moisten and fasten them the better; and in the dry time of Summer, after the fetting, let them not want moisture, if you will

The ordering of the Orchard.

have them thrive and prosper; for the want thereof at that time, hath often killed many a likely tree. To flake and sence them also if need be after they are new see, and for continue for two or three years after, is very expedient, left winds or other casualties spoil your pains, and overthrow your hopes. And likewise to defend your grafts from birds lighting on them, to break or displace them, to stick some pricks or sharp pointed sticks longer than your graft into your clay, that so they may be a sure desence of it. As also to tie some woollen cloaths about the lower end of your stocks, or thrust in some thoms into the ground about the roots, to defend them from having their barks caten by Conies, or hurt by some other notiom Vergin.

CHAP. VII.

Observations for the dressing and well keeping of Trees and an Orchard in good order.

Here are two manner of waies to drefs and keep trees in good order, than they may be both gracefull and fruitfull; the one is for wall trees, the other is for ftandards: for as their forms are different, fo is their keeping or ordering. Wall trees, because they are grafted low, and that their branches must be plasht or tackt unto the wall to fasten them, are to be so kept, that all their branches may be suffered to grow, that shoot forth on either side of the body, and led either along the wall, or upright, and one to lap over or under another, as is convenient, and still with pieces of lists, parings of selt, pieces of soft leather, or other such like toft thing compassing the arms or branches, fastned with fmall or great nails, as need requireth, to the wals, onely those buds or branches are to be nipped or cut off, that shoot forward, and will not so handsomly be brought into conformity, as is fitting; yet if the branches grow too thick, to hinder the good of the reft, or too high for the wall, they may, nay they must be cut away or lopped off: and if any dead branches also happen to be on the trees, they must be cut away, that the rest may have the more liberty to thrive. Divers also by carefully nipping away the wast and superfluous buds, do keep their trees in conformitie, without much cutting. The time to pruine or plash, or tie up wall trees, is usually from the fall of the leaf, to the beginning of the year, when they begin to bloffom, and most especially a little before or after Christmass: but in any case not too late, for fear of rubbing off their buds. Some I know do plash and tie up their wall trees after bearing time, while the leaves are green, and their reason is, the buds are not so easie or apt to be rubbed from the branches at that time, as at Christmas, when they are more grown: but the leaves must needs be very cumbersom, to hinder much both the orderly placing, and close fasting of them to the wall. This labour you must perform every year in its due time; for if you shall neglect and overslip it, you shall have much more trouble, to bring them into a fit order again, than at the first. The standard trees in an Orchard must be kept in another order, for whereas the former are suffered to spread at large, these must be pruined both from superfluous branches that overload the trees, & make them less fruitful, as well as less fightly, and the under or waterboughs likewise, that draw much nourishment from the trees, and yet themselves little the better for it, I mean to give fruit. If therefore your Orchard confift of young trees, with a little care and pains it may be kept in that comely order and proportion it was first de-Rined unto; but if it confift of old grown trees, they will not without a great deal of care and pains be brought into such conformitie, as is befitting good and comely trees; for the mark of those boughs or branches that are cut off from young trees, will quickly be healed again, the bark growing quickly over them, whereby they are not worse for their cutting; but an old tree, if you cut off a bough, you must cut it close and cleanly, and lay a searcloth of tallow, wax, and a little pitch melted together upon the place, to keep off both the wind, sunne, and rain, untill the bark have covered it over again : and in this manner you must deal with all such short flumps of branches, as are either broken short off with the winde, or by carelesness or

want of skill, or elfe tuch arms or branches as are broken off close, or flived from the body of the tree: for the rain beating and falling into fuch a place, will in flort time for your tree, or put it in danger; besides the deformity. Some use to fill up such an hole with well removed clay, and tack a cloath or a piece of leather over it untill it be recovered, and this is also not amisse. Your young trees, if they stand in any good ground, will be plentitull enough in shooting forth branches; be carefull theretore if they grow too thick, that you pruine away such as grow too close (and will; if they be suffered, spoil one another) as they may be best spared, that so the Sunne, air, and rain may have free access to all your branches, which will make them bare the more plentifully, and ripen them the fooner and the more kindly. It any Boughs grow at the too too high; cut them also away, that your Trees may rather foread then grow too high. And so likewise for the under Boughs, or any other, that by the weight of fruit fall or hang down, cut them off at the half, and they will afterwards rife and shoot upwards. You shall observe, that at all those places where any branches have been cut away, the fap will ever be ready to pur forth; if therefore you would have no more branches rife from that place, rubb off or nip off fuch budds as are not to your mind, when they are new that; and thus you may keep your trees in good order with a little pains, after you have thus pruined and dreffed them. One other thing I would advertise you of and that is how to preserve a fainting or decaying tree which is ready to periff, if it be not gone too far or past cure, take a good quantity of Ox or Horse blood, mix therewith a reasonable quantity of theep or pigeons dung, which being laid to the root, will by the often rains and much watering recover it felf, if there be any poffibility s but this must be done in January or February ar the furtheft.

CHAP. VIII.

Divers other olfervations to be remembred in the well keeping of an Orchard.

Here be divers other things to be mentioned, whereof care must be had, either to doe or avoid, which I think fit in this Chapter promifcuously to fet down. that there may be nothing wanting to furnish you with sufficient knowledg of the care, pains, and calualties that betall an Orchard : for it hath many enemies , and every one laboureth as much as in them lyesto fooyl you of your plealures or profits or both, which must be both speedily and carefully prevented and helped, and they are thefe: Mos. Caterpillers, Ants, Earwigs, Snails, Moals, and Birds. It Moss begin to overgrow your Trees, look to it betimes left it make your trees barren. Some use to hack, and crosshack, or cut the bark of the bodies of their trees, to cause it fall away : but I tear it may endanger your trees. Others do either rub it off with a hair cloth, or with a long piece of wood formed like a kuife, at the end of a long flick or pole, which if it be used cautelously without hurting the buds, I like better. Caterpillars, iome imoke them with burning wet firaw or hay, or such like fluff under the trees; but I do not greatly like of that way : others cut off the boughs whereon they breed, and tread them under their feet, but that will fpoil too many branches; and fome kill them with their hands; but some do use a new devised way, that is, a pomp made of lattin or tin, foour-fashion, which being fet in a tub of water under or near your trees, they will cause the water to rise through it with such a force, and through the branches, that it will wash them off quickly. To destroy Ants, that eat your fruit before, and when it is ripe, fome use to anount the bodies of their trees with tarre, that they may not creep up on branches; but if that doe nor help, or you will not use it, you must be careful to find our their hill, and turn it up, pouring in scalding water, either in Summer, but especially if you can in VV inter, and that will surely destroy them. I have spoken of Earwigs in the first part of this work, entreating of the annovances of Gilloflowers, and therefore I referre you thercunto; yet one way more I

will here relate which some douse, and that is with hollow canes of half a vard long or more, open at both ends for them to creep in, and fluck or laid among the branches of your rees, will foon draw into them many Earwigs, which you may foon kill, by knocking the cane a little upon the ground, and treading on them with your foot. Snails must be taken with your hands, and that every day, especially in the morning when they will be creeping abroad. Moales by running under your trees make them less fruitfull, and also put them in danger to be blown down, by leaving the ground hollow, that thereby the roots have not that ftrength in the ground, both to shoot and to hold, that otherwise they might have. Some have used to put Garlick, and other such like things into their holes, thinking thereby to drive them away. but to no purpose; others have tryed many other waies; but no way doth avail any thing, but killing them either with a Moale spade, or a trap made for the purpose as many doe know: and they must be watched at their principal hill, and trenched round, and fo to be caught. Birds are another enemy both to your trees and fruit = for the Bullfinch will deftroy all your stone fruit in the bud, before they flower . ir you fuffer them, and Crowes, &c. when your Cherries are ripe : for the smaller birds, Lime-twigs fer either near your trees, or at the next water where they drink, will help to carch them and destroy them. And for the greater birds, a stone bow, a birding or towling piece will help to leffen their number, and make the rest more quiet : or a mill with a clack to scarre them away, until your fruit be gathered. Some other annoyances there are, as suckers that rise from the roots of your trees, which must be taken away every year, and not suffered to grow any thing great, for fear of robbing your trees of their livelyhood. Barkbound, is when a tree doth not shoot and encrease, by reason the bark is as it were dry, and will not suffer the sap to passe unto the branches : take a knife therefore, and six the bark down almost all the length of the tree in two or three places, and it will remedy that evil, and the tree will thrive and come forward the better after. Bark pilled is another evil that happeneth to some trees, as well young as old, either by reason of casual hurts. or by the gnawing of beafts, howfoever it be, if it be any great hurt, lay a plaifler thereon made of tallow, tarre, and a little pitch, and bind it thereto, letting it so abide untill the wound be healed : yet some do only apply a little clay or loam bound on with ropes of hay. The Canker is a shrew dilease when it happeneth to a tree; for it will ear the Bark round, and so kill the very heart in a little space. Itmust be looked unto in time before it hath run too farr; most men doe wholly cut away as much as is fretted with the Canker, and then dreffe it, or wet it with vinegar or Cows pifs, or Cowsdung and urine, &c. untill it be deftroyed, and after healed again with your falve before appointed. There are yet some other enemies to an Orchard: for if your fence be not of brick or stone, but either a mud wall, or a quick fet or dead hedge, then look to it the more carefully, and prevent the comming in of either horse, or kine, sheep, goats, or deer, hare, or conie; for some of them will break through, or over, to bark your trees, and the least hole almost in the hedge will give admittance to hares and conies to doe the like. To prevent all which, your care must be continual to watch them or avoid them, and to stop up their entrance. A dogge is a good fervant for many such purposes, and so is a stone bow, and a piece to make use of as occasion shall serve. But if you will take that medicine for a Canker fooken of before, which is Cows dung and urine mixed together, and with a brush waih your trees often to a reasonable height, will keep hares and contes from earing or barking your trees. Great and cold winds do often make a great spoil in an Orchard, but great trees planted without the compasse thereof, as Wall-nuts, Oaks, Elms, Ashes, and the like, will stand it in great stead, to defend it both early and late Thus have I shewed you most of the evils that may happen to an Orchard, and the means to help them, and because the number is great and daily growing, the care and pains must be continual, the more earnest and diligent, lest you lose that in a moment that hath been growing many years, or at the least the profit or beauty of fome years fruit.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The manner and way how to plant, order, and keep other Trees that bear green leaves continually.

He way to order those Trees that bear their leaves green continually, is differing from all others that do not io : for neither are they to be planted or removed at the time that all other trees are let, nor do they require that manner of dreffing, pruining, and keeping, that others do. And although many ignorant persons and Gardiners do remove Bay trees, and are so likewise perswaded that all other trees of that nature, that is, that carry their green leaves continually, may be removed in Autumn or Winter; as well as all other trees may be; yet it is certain, it is a great chance if they do thrive and prosper that are set at that time; or rather it is found by experience, that scarce one of ten prospereth well that are so ordered. Now in regard that there be divers trees and shrubs mentioned here in this book that bear ever green leaves, wherein there is very great beauty, and many take pleasure in them; as the ordinary Bay, the Rose Bay, and the Cherry Bay trees, the Indian Figge, the Cypress, the Pine tree, the Mirtle, and dwarf Box, and many others; I will here shew you how to plant and order them, as is fittest for them. For in that they do not shed their green leaves in Winter, as other trees do, you may in reason be perswaded that they are of another nature; and so they are indeed : for secing they all grow naturally in warm Countries, and are from thence brought unto us, we must both plant them in a warmer place, & transplant them in a warmer time then other trees be, or else it is a great hazzard if they do not perish and die, the cold and frosts in the Winter being able to peirce them through, if they should be transplanted in Winter, before they have taken root. You must observe and take this therefore for a certain rule, that you alwayes remove such trees or shrubs as are ever green in the foring of the year, and at no time elfe if you will do well, that is, from the end of March, or beginning of Aprill, unto the middle or end of May, especially your more dainty and tender plants, shaddowing them also for a while from the heat of the Sun; and giving them a little water upon their planting or transplanting; but such water as hath not presently been drawn from a well or a pump, for that will go neer to kill any plant, but fuch water as hath stood in open air for a day at the least, if not two or three. Yet for dwarf Box I confess it may endure one month to be earlier planted than the rest, because it is both a more hardy and low plant, and thereby not so much Subject to the extremity of the cold : but if you should plant it before winter, the frosts would raise it out of the ground, because it cannot so soon at that time of the year take root, and thereby put it in danger to be loft. Moreover, all of them will not abide the extremity of our winter frosts, and therefore you must of necessity house fome of them, as the Rofe Bay, Mirtle, and some others, but the other forts being fet where they may be somewhat defended from the cold windes, frosts, and snow in winter, with some covering or shelter for the time, will reasonably well endure and bear their fruit, or the most of them. If any be desirous to be furnished with store of these kinds of trees that will be noursed up in our country, he may by sowing the seed of them in a square or long wooden boxes or chestsmade for that purpose, gain plenty of them : but he must be carefull to cover them in winter with some straw or fearn, or bean hame, or such like thing laid upon cross sticks to bear it up from the plants, and after two or three years that they are grown somewhat great and strong, they may be transplanted in such places you mean they shall abide; yet it is not amiss to defend them the first year after they are transplanted, for their more security : the feeds that are most usually sown with us, are, the Cypress tree, the Pine tree, the Bay, the Pyracantha or prickin Coral tree, and the Mirtle: the Role Bay I have had also rifen from the feed that was fresh, and brought me from Spain. But as for Orenge trees, because they are so hardly preserved in this our cold climate (unless it be with fome that do bestow the housing of them, besides a great deal more of care and refpect unto them) from the bitterness of our cold long winter weather (although their

sernels being out into the ground in the Spring or Summer, and if care be had of them and convenient keeping, will abide, and by grafting the good fruit on the crab flock they may be in time nurled up) I doe not make any other especial account of them, nor give you any further relation of their ordering. Now for the ordering of these trees after they are either planted of young lets, or transplanted from the feed. it is thus : First for Bay trees, the most usual way is to let them grow up high to be trees, and many plant them on the North or East fide of their houses that they may not be scorched with the Sunne; but the bitter winters which we often have do pinch them shrewdly, infomuch that it killeth even well grown trees sometimes down to the root: but some doe make a bedge of them being planted in order, and keep them low by lopping of them continually, which will make them bush and spread. The Cvpress tree is never lopped, but suffered to grow with all the branches from a foot above the ground, if it may be, ftraight upright; for that is his native grace and greatest beauty, and therefore the more branches do die that they must be cut away, the more you deform his property. The Pine tree may be used in the same manner, bur yet it will better endure to fustain pruining than the Cypress, without any fuch deformaity. The Laurocerasus or Cherry Bay may be diversly formed, that is, it may be either made to grow into a tall tree by fhredding still away the under branches, or elfe by fuffering all the branches to grow to be a low or hedge bush, & both by the suckers and by laying down the lower branches into the earth, you may foon have much increale: but this way will cause it to be the longer before it bear any fruit. The Rose Bay will very hardly be increased either by suckers or by layers, but must be suffered to grow without lopping, topping or cutting. The Pyracantha or Prickly Coral tree may be made to grow into a reasonable tall tree by shredding away the lower branches, or it may be fuffered to grow low into an hedge bufh, by fuffering all the branches to grow continually, you may also propagate it by the suckers, or by laying down the lower branches. The Myrtle of all forts abideth a low bush spreading his branches full of fweet leaves and flowers, without any great increase of it felf, yet fomtimes it giveth fuckers or shoots from the roots : but for the more speedy propagating of them, fome do out the cuttings of them into the earth, and thereby increase them. There are some other trees that are not of any great respect, as the Yew tree, and the Savine bush, both which may be increased by the cuttings, and therefore I need not make any further relation or amplification of them, and to fay thus much of them all, is (I think) sufficient for this Work.

CHAP. X.

The ordering, curing, and propagating Vines of all forts.

N most places of this country there is small care or pains taken about the ordering of Vines: it sufficeth for the most part with them that have any, to make a frame for it to spread upon above a mans height, or to tack it to a wall or window, Sec. and fo to let it hang down with the branches and fruit, untill the weight thereof, and the force of winds do tear it down oftentimes, and fooil the grapes and this way doth tomwhat refemble that course that the Vineyard keepers observe in the hot countries of Syria, Spain, and Italy, and in the furthest parts of France, as I hear likewife: for in most of these hot Countries they use to plant an Olive between two Vines, and let them run thereupon. But many of the other parts of France, &c. doe not fuffer any trees to grow among their Vines, and therefore they plant them thick, and pruine them much and often, and keep them low in comparison of the other way, fastin'ng them to pearches or poles to hold them up. And according to that fashion many have advintured to make Vineyards in England, not only in these later dayes, but in ancient times, as may well witness the fundry places in this Land, entituled by the name of Vineyards, and I have read, that many Monasteries in this Kingdom having Vineyards, had as much wine made therefrom, as fufficed their covents year by year; but long fince they have been destroyed, and the knowledge how to order a Vineyard is also utterly perished with them. For although divers both No-

bles and Gentlemen, have in these later times endeavoured to plant and make Vineyards, and to that purpose have caused French men, being skilfull in keeping and dresfing of Vines, to be brought over to perform it, yet either their skill faileth them, or their Vines were not good, or (the most likely) the foil was not fitting; for they could never make any wine that was worth the drinking, being fo small and heartlesse, that they foon gave over their practife. And indeed the foil is a main matter to be chiefly confidered to fear a Vineyard upon: for even in France and other hor countries, according to the nature of the foil, so is the rellish, strength, and durabilitie of the wine. Now although I think it a fruitfull labour for any man to strive in these days to make a good Vineyard in England, in regard not only of the want of knowledge, to make choile of the fittest ground for fuch Vines as you would plant thereupon, but a fo of the true maner of ordering them in our country-but most chiefly & above all others. that our years in these times do not fall out to be so kindly and hot, to ripen the grapes to make any good wine as formerly they have done; yet I think it not amiffe, to give you instructions how to order such Vines as you may nourse up for the pleasure of the truit, to ear the grapes being ripe, or to preferve and keep them to be caren almost all the winter following: and this may be done without any great or extraordinary pains. Some do make a low wall, and plant their Vines against it, and keep them much about the height thereof, not fuffering them to rife much higher; but if the high bricks or stone wall of your Garden or Orchard have buttresses therear, or if you cause such to be made, that they be somewhat broad forwards, you may the more conveniently plant Vines of divers forts at them, and by flicking down a couple of good stakes at every buttresse, of eight or ten foot high above ground, tacking a few lathes acroffe upon those stakes, you may thereunto tye your Vines. & carry them there on anyour pleafure: but you must be carefull to cut them every year, but not too late, and to keep them down, and from farr spreading, that they never runne much beyoud the frame which you fet at the buttreffes : as also in your cutting you never leave too many joints, nor yet too few, but at the third or fourth joint at the most cut them off. I do advite you to thefe frames made with stakes and lathes, for the better ripening of your grapes: for in the blooming time, if the branches of your Vines be too near the wall, the reflection of the Sunne in the day time, and the cold in the night. do oftentimes spoil a great deall of fruit, by piercing and withering the tender footstalks of the grapes, before they are formed, whereas when the blossomes are past and the fruit growing of some bignesse, then all the heat and reflection you can give them is fit, and therefore cut away some of the branches with the leaves, to admit the more Sume to ripen the fruit. For the divers forts of grapes I have for them down in the Book following, with brief notes upon every of them, whether white or black, fmall, or great early or late ripe, fo that I need not here make the same relation again. There doth happen some diseases to Vines sometimes, which that you may help, L think it convenient to inform you what they are, and how to remedy them when you shall be troubled with any such. The first is a luxurious spreading of branches and but little or no fruit: for remedy whereof, cut the branches fomewhat more neer than usuall, and bare the root, but take heed of wounding or hurting it, and in the hole put either some good old rotten stable dung of Horles, or else some Oxe blood new taken from the beafts, and that in the middle of January, or beginning of February, which being well tempered and turned in with the earth, let it to abide, which no doubt, when the comfort of the blood or dung is well foaked to the bottom by the rains that fall thereon, will caule your Vines to fructifie again. Another fault is, when a Vine doth not bring the fruit to ripenes, but either it whithereth before it be grown of any bigness, or presently after the blooming; the place or the earth where such a Vine standerh, assuredly is too cold, and therefore if the fault be not in the place, which cannot be helped without removing to a better, digge out a good quantity of that earth, and put into the place thereof some good fresh ground well heartned with dung, and some sand mixed therewith (but not salt or salt water, as some do advise nor yet urine as others would have and this will hearten and ftrengthen your Vine to bear out the fruit unto maturity. When the leaves of a Vine in the end of Summer or in Autumne, untimely do turn either yellow or red, it is a great fign the earth is

too hor and dry; you must therefore insteed of dung and fand, as in the former defect is faid, put in some fresh learns or short clay, well mixed together with some of the earth, and so let them abide, that the frosts may mellow them. And lastly, a Vine fometimes beareth fome store of grapes, but they are too many for it to bring to ripeneffe: you thall therefore help fuch a Vine (which no doubt is of some excellent kind for they are most usually subject to this fault) by nipping away the blossomes from the branches, and leaving but one or two bunches arthe most upon a branch, unrill the Vine be grown older, and thereby stronger, and by this means inured to bear out all the grapes to ripenelle. There be all the difeates I know do happen to Vines: for the bleeding of a Vine it seldome happeneth of it self, but commeth either by cutting it untimely, that is too late in the year (for after January, if you will be well advised, cut not any Vine) or by some casuall or wittull breaking of an arm or a branch. This bleeding in some is unto death, in others it stayeth for a certain space of it self: To help this inconvenience, some hath seared the place where it bleedeth with an hot iron, which in many have done but a little good; others have bound the bark close with a pack-thred to flay it; and some have tyed over the place, being first dried as well as may be, a plaster made with wax, rossen and turpentine, while it is warm. Now for the propagating of them : You must take the fairest and goalest shor branches of one years grouth, and cut them off with a piece of the old wood unto it, and thele being put into the ground before the end of January at the furthest, will shoot forth, and take root, and so become Vines of the same kind from whence you took them. This is the most speedy way to have increase; for the laying down of branches to take root, doth not yeeld such store so plentifully; nor do suckers rife from the roots fo abundantly; yet both these waies do yeeld Vines, that being taken from the old stocks will become young plants, fit to be disposed of as any i all think meet.

CHAP.XI.

The way to order and preferve grapes, fit to be eaten almost all the winter long, and sometimes unto the Spring.

Lthough it be common and usuall in the parts beyond the Sea to drie their grapes in the Sun, thereby to preferve them all the year, as the Raifins of the Sunne are, which cannot be done in our Country for the want of fufficient heat thereof at that time: or otherwise to scald them in hot water (as I hear) and afterwards to dry them, and so keep them all the year, as our Malaga Raisins are prepared that are packed up into Frayls: yet I do intend to show you some other waies to preserve the grapes of our Country fresh, that they may be eaten in the winter both before and after Christmas with as much delight and pleasure almost, as when they were new gathered. One way is, when you have gathered your grapes you intend to keep, which must be in a dry time, and that all the shrunk, dried, or evill grapes in every bunch be picked away, and having provided a vessell to hold them, be it of wood or stone which you will, and a sufficient quantity of fair and clean drie sand; make firatum super firatum of your grapes and the sand, that is, a lay of sand in the bottome first, and a lay of grapes upon them, and a lay or strowing again of sand upon those grapes, so that the fand may cover every lay of grapes a fingers breadth in thickness, which being done one upon another untill the veffell be full, and a lay of fand uppermost, let the vessell be stoppen close, and set by untill you please to spend them, being kept in some dry place and in no sellar: let them be washed clean in faire water to take away the fand from fo many you will fpend at a time. Another way is (which Camerarius letteth down, he was informed the Turks use to keep grapes all the winter unto the next fummer, to take so much meale of Mustard-feed, as will serve to strow upon grapes, untill they have filled their veffels, whereon afterwards they pour new wine before it hath boiled to fill up their veffels therwith, and being stopped up close, they keep them a certain time, and felling them with their liquor to them that will

use them, they do wash the seeds or meal from them when they use them. Another way is, that having gathered the fairest ripe grapes, they are to be cast upon threds or firings that are faitned at both ends to the fide walks of a chamber, neer unto the feeling thereof, that no one bunch touch another, which will be fo kept a great while, yet the chamber must be well defended from the frosts, and cold winds that pierce in at the windows, left they perish the sooner; and some will dip the ends of the branches they hang up first in molten pitch, thinking by searing up the ends to keep the bunches the better; but I do not fee any great likelihood therein. Your chamber or closer you appoint out for this purpose must also be kept somewhat warm, but especially in the more cold and frosty time of the year, lest it spoyl all your cost and pains, and frustrate you of all your hopes: but although the frosts should pierce and ipoyi some of the grapes on a bunch, yet if you be carefull to keep the place warm, the fewer will be spoiled. And thus have I showed you the best directions to order this Orchard rightly, and all the waies I know are used in our Country to keep grapes good any long time after the gathering, in regard we have not that comfort of a hotter Sun to preferve them by its hear.

The fruits themselves shall follow every one in their orders; the lower shrubbs or bushes first, and the greater afterwards:



Aaaz

The

THE THIRD PART CALLED THE ORCHARD,



Ontaining all forts of trees bearing fruits for mansule to ear, proper and fit for to plant as Orthard in our climate and country: 1 bound it with this limitation, because both Date, Olives, and other fruits, are planted in the Orchards of Spain, italy, and other hor countries; which will not able in ours. Yet herein I will declare what over Art, striving with Nature, can cause to proper with officery will may be where can be shaded in ours.

us, that whofoever will, may fee what can be effected in our country. And first to begin with the lower shrubbs or bushes, and after ascend to the higher trees.

CHAP. I.

Rubus Ideas. Raspis.

The Raspis berry is of two forts, white, and red, not differing in the form either of bulh, I. af, or beiry, but only in the colour and east of the fruit. The Raspis bulh hath tender whitish stemmes, with reddish small pricks like hairs fer round about them, especially at the first when they are young, but when they grow old, they become more wooddy and firm, without any show of thorns or prickles upon them, and hath only a little hairinesse that covereth them: the leaves are somewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled, standing three or five uporis stalk; shonewhat like unto Roses, but greater, and of a grayer green colour; the flowers are small, made of fire whirth round leaves; with a dash as it were or blush out over them, many standing together, yet every one upon his own stalk, at the tops of the branches; atter which come up small berries, somewhat bigger than Strawberries; and longer, either red or white; made of many grains, more eminent then in the Strawberries, with a kind of douninessect over them, of a pleasant ass, yet somewhat sower, and nothing so pleasant as the strawberry. The white Raspis is a little more pleasant than the red, wherein there is small seed insolded; the roots creep ander ground very farr and shoots pagain, in many places, much increasing thereby.

There is another whose stemme and branches are wholly without prickles: the fruit is red, and somewhat longer, and a little more sharp.

The Ule of Rafpis.

The leaves of Raspis may be used for want of Bramble leaves in gargles, and other decodions that are cooling and drying, although not fully to that effect.

The Conferve or Syrupe made of the berries, is effectuall to cool an hot flomack; helping to refresh and quicken up those that are overcome with faintless.

The berries are eaten in the Summer time, as an afternoons diff, to pleafe the tafk of the fick as well as the found.

The juke and the diffilled water of the berries are very comfortable and cordiall.

It is generally held of many, but how true I know not, that the red wine that is usually fold at the Vintners, is made of the berries of Rassis that grow in colder countries, which giveth it a kind of harthnesse; and also that of the same berries growing in hotter climates, which giveth unto the wine a more pleasant sweemed; is made that wine which the Vintners call Alligant: but we have a Vine or Grape come to us under the name of the Alligant Grape, as you shall find it fet down hereafter among the Grapes; and therefore it is likely to be but an opinion, and no truth in this, as it may be also in the other.

CHAP.II.

Ribres rubra, alba, nigra. Currans red, white, and black.

He bushes that bear those berries, which are usually called red Currans, are not those Currans either blew or red, that are fold at the Grocers, nor any kind thereof; for that they are the grapes of a certain Vine, as shall be shewed by and by; but a far differing kind of berry, whereof there are three forts, red, white, and black.

The red Curran built is of two forts, and groweth to the height of a man, having fometimes a ftemme of two inches thickneffe; and divers arms and branches; covered with a imooth, dark, brownish bark, without any prick or thorn at all upon any part thereof, whereon do grow large cornered blackish green leaves, cut in on the edges, feeming to be made of five parts, almost like a Vine leaf, the ends a little pointing out, and standing one above another on both sides of the branches: the flowers are little and hollow, comming forth at the joints of the leaves, growing many togenher on a long stalk, hanging down above a fingers length, and of an herby colour; after which come small round fruit or berries, green at the first, and red as a Cherry when they are tipe, of a pleasant and tart tast: the other differest not inany other thing than in the berries, being twice as bigg as the former: the root is wooddy, and foreadeth diversly.

The white Curraa buth rifeth usually both higher than the red, and straighter or more upright, bigger also in the stemme, and covered with a whiter bark: the leaves are connered, somewhat like the former, but not so large; the flowers are simall and hollow like the other, hanging down in the same manner on long stalks, being of a whiter colour: the berries likewise grow on long stalks, somewhat thicker fet together, and of a clear white colour, with a little black head, so transparent that the seeds may be easily seen thorough them, and of a more pleasant winy tast than the dedy much.

The black Curran bush rifeth higher than the white, with more plentifull brainches, and more plant and twiggie; the stemme and the elder branches being covered
with a brownish bark, and the younger with a paler; the slowers are also like unro litite bottles as the others be, of a greenish purple colour, which turn into black berries, of the bignesse of the semaller red Currans; the leaves are somewhat like unro the
leaves of the red Currans, but not so large both branches, leaves, and fruit have a kind
of slinking sen with them, yet they are not unwholsome, but the berries are eaten of
many, without offending either tast or small.

The Use of Currans.

The red Currans are usually eaten when they are ripe, as a refreshing to an hor



r nuts: ident. The Rafais, 2 Rider fulls rules and also. White or red Currans, Grofficinia sudgests. The ordinary ordinary, 6 Confidents deleters, 5 Confidents deleters. The prickly Goofeberry, 6 Organish for Bribers, The Burbary bulk, 7 declina Syngalian. The Filhers of Confiantinople. 8 declina rules aufter.

The Orchard.

561

hot flomack in the hot of the year, which by the tartuelle is much delighted. Some preferve them, and conferve them also as other fruits, and Ipend them at need. The white Currans, by reason of the more pleasant winie tast, are more

accepted and defired, as also because they are more dainty, and lesse com-

Some use both the leaves and betries of the black Currans in sawces, and other means, and are well pleased both with the savour and tast thereof. although many mislike it.

CHAP. III.

Wa Crifps, five Groffuleria. Gooleberries or Feaberries.

E have divers forts of Gooleberries, befides the common kind, which is of three forts, fmall, grear, and long. For we have three red Goofeberries, a blew and a green,

The common Gooseberry, or Feaberry bush, as it is called in divers Countries of England, hath oftentimes a great stemme, covered with a smooth dark coloured bark, without any thorn thereon, but the elder branches have here and there some on them, and the younger are whitish, armed with very sharp and cruell crooked thoras, which no mans hand can well avoid that doth handle them, whereon are fet very green and small cornered leaves cut in, of the fashion almost of Smallage, or Hawthorn leaves, but broad at the stalk, the flower comes forth fingle, at every joynt of the leaf one or two, of a purplish green colour, hollow and turning up the brims a little: the berries follow, bearing the flowers on the heads of them, which are a pale green at the first, and of a greenish yellow colour when they are ripe, striped in divers places, and clear, almost transparent in which the feed lyeth. In some these berries are small and round; in others much greater; a third is great, but longer then the other : all of them have a pleasant winish tast, acceptable to the stomack of any (but the long kind hath both the thicker skin, and the worfer taft of the other) and none have been diftempered by the eating of them, that ever I could hear of.

The first of the red Gooleberries is better known I think then the rest, and by reason of the small bearing not much regarded; the stemme is somewhat bigg, and covered with a smooth dark coloured bark, the younger branches are whiter, and without any thorn or prick at all, io long, weak, small, and slender, that they lye upon the ground, and will there roote again; the lawes are like unto the former Gooleberries, but larger: the flowers and berries fland fingle, and not many to be found any year upon them, but are somewhat long, and are as great as the ordinary Goofebery, of a dark brownish red colour, almost blackish when they are ripe, and

of a fweetish tast, but without any great delight.

The fecond red Gooleberry rifeth up with a more straight stemme, covered with a brownish bark; the young branches are straight likewise, and whitish, and grow not fo thick upon it as the former red kind, and without any thorn also upon them: the leaves are like unto the former red, but smaller : the berries stand fingly at the leaves as Gooleberries do, and are of a fine red colour when they are ripe, but change with standing to be of a darker red colour, of the bignesse of the small ordinary Gooeberry, of a pretty tart taft, and fomewhat fweet withall.

The third red Gooleberry which is the greatest, and known but unto few, is so like unto the common great Goofeberry, that it is hardly diftinguished; the fruit or berries grow as plentifully on the branches as the ordinary, and are as great & round as the great ordinary kind, but reddish, and some of them paler, with red stripes.

The blew Gooleberry rifeth up to be a bush like unto the red Curran, and of the fame bigneffe and height, with broader & redder leaves at the first shooting out, then the fecond red Gooeleberry; the berries are more sparingly set on the branches, then on the fmall red, and much about the same bignesse, or rather lesser, of the colour of a Damson, with an overshadowing of a blewish colour upon them, as the Damson hath, before it be handled or whiteed away.

The green prickly Goofeberry is very like unto the ordinary Goofeberry in stem and branches, but that they are not stored with so many sharp prickles; but the young shoots are more plentifull in small prickles about, and the green leaf is a little smaller: the flowers are alike, and so are the berries, being of a middle fize, and not very great, green when they are thorough ripe as well as before, but mellower, and having a few small short prickles, like small short hairs upon them, which are harmless, and without danger to any the most dainty and tender palate that is, and of a very good pleasant rafte. The seed hereof hath produced buthes bearing berries. having few or no prickles upon them.

The Use of Gooseberries

The berries of the ordinary Goofeberries, while they are small, green, and hard, are much used to be boyled or scalded to make sawce, both for fish and flesh of divers forts, for the sick sometimes as well as the sound, as also before they be near ripe, to bake into tarts, or otherwise, after many fashions, as the cunning of the Cook, or the pleasure of his commanders will appoint. They are a fit dish for women with child to stay their longings, and to procure an appetite unto meat.

The other forts are not used in Cookery that I know, but serve to be eaten at pleasure; but in regard they are not so tart before maturity as the

former, they are not put to those uses they be.

CHAP. IV.

Oxyacantha, fed potius Berberis. Barberries.

He Barberry bush groweth oftentimes with very high stems, almost two mens height, but usually somewhat lower, with many shoots from the root, covered with a witish riad or bark, and yellow underneath, the wood being white and pithy in the middle: the leaves are small, long, and very green, nicked or finely dented about the edges, with three small white sharp thorns, for the most part fet together at the fetting on of the leaves: the flowers do grow upon long clustering stalks, small, round, and yellow, sweet in smell while they are fresh, which turn into small, long, and round berries, white at the first, and very red when they are ripe, of a sharp fowr taft, fit to fet their teeth on edge that eat them: the root is yellow, fpreading far under the upper part of the ground, but not very deep.

There is (as it is thought) another kind, whose berries are thrice as bigg as the former, which I confels I have not feen, and know not whether it may be true or no: for it peradventure be but the same, the goodness of the ground and ayr where they grow, and the younguess of the bushes causing that largenesse, as I have observed in the same

kind, to yeeld greater berries.

There is faid to be also another kind, whose berries should be without stones or feed within them, not differing else in any thing from the former: but because I have long heard of it, and cannot understand by all the inquiry I have made, that any hath feen such a fruit, I rest doubtful of it.

The Vie of Barberries.

Some do use the leaves of Barberries in the stead of Sorrell, to make fawce for mear, and by reason of their sowrness are of the same quality.

The berries are used to be pickled, to serve to trimm or set out dishes of fish and flesh in broth, or otherwise, as also sometime to be boyled in the broth, to give it a sharp rellish, and many other wayes, as a Master Cook can better tell than my felf.

The berries are preserved and conferved to give to fick bodies, to helo to cool any heat in the stomack or mouth, and quicken the appetite. The depurate juyce is a fine menftrue to diffolve many things, and to ve-

ry good purpole, it it be cunningly handled by an Artift.

The yellow inner bark of the branches, or of the roots, are used to be boyled in Ale, or other drinks, to be given to those that have the yellow jaundice: As also for them that have any fluxes of choller, to help to slav

Clusius setteth down a secret that he had of a friend, of a clean differing property, which was, that if the yellow bark were laid in steep in white wine for the space of three hours, and afterwards drunk, it would purge

one very wonderfully.

CHAP, V.

Nux Avellana. The Filberd:

 He Filberd tree that is planted in Orchards, isvery like unto the Hafell nut tree that groweth wild in the woods, growing upright, parted into many boughs and tough plyable twiggs, without knots, covered with a brownith, speckled, fmooth, thinn rinde, and green underneath: the leaves are broad, large, wrinkled, and full of veins, cut in at the edges into deep dents, but not into any gashes, of a dark green colour on the upperfide, and of a grayish ash colour underneath; it hath small and long carkins instead of flowers, that come forth in the Winter, when as they are firm and close, and in the Spring open themselves somewhat more, growing longer, and of a brownish yellow colour: the nuts come nor upon those stalks that bore those catkins, but by themselves, and are wholly inclosed in long thick, rough husks, bearded as it were at the upper ends, or cut into divers long jaggs, much more than the wood nut: the nut hath a thinn and fomewhat hard fhell, but not fo thick and hard as the wood nut, in fome longer then in other, and in the long kind, one hath the skinn white that covereth the kernels, and another red.

There is another fort of the round kind that came from Constantinoble, whole husk is more cut, torn, or jagged, both above and below, then any of our Country : the bark also is whiter, and more rugged than ours, and the leaves somewhat larger.

We have from Virginia Hafell nuts, that have been smaller, rounder, browner thinner sheld, and more pointed at the ends than ours : I know not if any hath planted of them, or if they differ in leaf or any thing elfe.

The Use of Filberds.

Filberds are eaten as the best kind of Hasell nuts, at bankets, among other dainty fruits, according to the feafon of the year, or otherwise, as every one please: But Macer hath a Verie expressing prettily the nature of theie nuts, which is,

Ex minimis nucibus nulli datur esca salubris.

that is, There is no wholfome food or nourishment had from these small kind of nuts.

Yet they are used sometime physically to be rosted, and made into a Lohoc or Electuary, that is used for the cough or cold. And it is thought of fome, that Mithridates meant these kernels of the nuts, to be used with Figs and Rue for his Antidote, and not of Walnuts.

CHAP.

CHAP. VL

Fitis. The Vine-

Here is fo great diversity of Grapes, and so consequently of Vines that bear them, that I cannot give you names to all that here grow with us : for John Tradescant my verie good friend, so often before remembred, hath aftered me, that he hath twenty forts growing with him, that he never knew how or by what name to call them. One description therefore shall serve(as I use to do in such varieties) for all the reft, with the names afterwards, of as many as we can give, and the feverall forms, colours, and proportions of the grapes.

The manured Vine, in the places where it hath abiden long time, groweth to have a great body, stemme or trunk, sometimes of the bigness of a mans arm, sleeve and all, spreading branches, if it be suffered, without end or measure, but usually stored with many arms or branches, both old and new, but weak, and therefore must be fuffained; whereof the old are covered with a thin scaly rind, which will often chap and peele off it felt; yet the youngest being of a reddish colour, smooth and firme. with a hollowness or pith in the middle : from the joints of the young branches, and fometimes from the body of the elder, break out on every fide broad green leaves. cut on the edges into five divisions for the most part, and besides noticed or dented about : right against the leaf, and likewise at the other end of the branches, come forth long twining or clasping tendrels, winding themselves about any thing standeth next unto them; at the bottome of these leaves come forth clusters of small greenish yellow bloomes or flowers, and after them the berries, growing in the tame manner in clusters, but in divers forms, colours, tastes and greatness. For some grapes are great, others less, some very small (as the Currans that the Grocers fell) some white, some red, blew, black, or party-coloured, some are as it were square, others round: fome the clusters are close, others open, fome are sweet, others sower or harsh, or of fome other mixed taft; every one differing from others, very notably either in tafte, colour or form; within every one of which grapes, (and yet there is a grape without ftones) are contained one, two, or more kernels or ftones, some of them being small. others greater: the roots ipread farr and deep. They that keep their Vines in the best order, do cut them low, not suffering them to grow high, or with too many branches, whereby they grow the better, take up the leffer room, and bring their grapes fairer and (weeter.

The kinds of Vines and Grapes.

Our ordinary Grape both white and red, which excelleth Crabs for verayce, and is not fit for wine with us.

The white Muscadine Grape is a very great Grape, sweet and firme some of the bunches have weighed fix pound, and some of the grapes half

The red Muscadine is as great as the white, and chiefly differeth in colour. The Burlet is a very great white Grape, but fitter for verjuyce than wine

for the most part; yet when a hot year happeneth fit for it, the Grape is pleafant.

The little black Grape that is ripe very early.

The Raisin of the Sunne Grape is a very great Grape, and very great clufters, of a reddish colour when it is ripe with us, yet in an extraordinarie not year, it hath got a little blewness cast over it by the hear : but naturally

The Curran Grape (or the Grape of Corinth) is the least Grape of all, and beareth both few, and very feldome with us, but in reasonable great clusters, and of a blackish blew colour, when they are ripe with us, and very

iweet. There is another fort of them that are red or brown, and of a fower raft, nothing to tweet.

The Greek wine Grape is a blackish Grape, and very sweet.

The Frontignack is a white Grape, of a very sweet and delicate tast, as the wine declareth, that smelleth as it were of Musk.

The square Grape is reported to bear a Grape nor fully round, but fided, or as it were square, whereby it became so called.

or as it were quare, wherever it became frape, very fweet, and is the true The Danaleo Grape is a great white Grape, very fweet, and is the true Voa Zibeba, that the Apothecaries should the in the Trochifei Ciphi; and fach we have had in former times come over unto us in great; long and round white boxes, containing half an hundred weight apeece.

The Rufler Grape is a reasonable fair Grape, exceeding sweet and whi-

tifth, with a thick skinne, crusted over with a shew of ash colour.
The white long Grape is like unto a Pigeons egge, or as it were pointed

pendent like a Pearle.

The partie-coloured Grape is a reasonable great Grape, and discoloured

The partic-coloured Grape is a reasonable great of stages and former times that former of the grapes being parted whitish, and black half through, very variably,

The Rhenith wine Grape is a white Grape, and endureth the cold of winter when it commeth early, more than the Mulcadine before let down, and is nothing to lweer.

The White wine Grape is very like unto the Rhine Grape, the foil only and climate adding more sweetness unto the one than to the other.

and cimate adding note tweether. The Claret wine Grape is altogether like the white Grape, but that it is not white, but of a reddift colour, which lying bruiled upon the skins before they are preffed, giver the Claret tinductor to the wine.

The Teint is a Grape of a deeper or darker colour, which juice is of to

deep a colour, that it ferveth to colour other wine.

The Burfarope is a fair fweet white Grape of much effect about Paris.

The Alligant is a very tweet Grape, giving to deep and lively a coloured red wine, that no other whatfo ever is comparable to it, and therfore utually called spainards blood.

The blew or black Grape of Orleans is another black Grape, giving a dark coloured (weet wine, much commended in those parts.

The Grape without stones is also a kind by it self, and groweth naturally near Ascalon, as Brochard affirmeth, the wine whereof is red, and of a good task.

The Virginia Vine, whereof I must needs make mention among other Vines, beareth small Grapes with out any great store of juice therein, and the stone within it biggerthen in any other Grape: naturally it runneth on the ground, and bear eth little.

The Use of Vines, Grapes, and other parts that come of them.

The green leaves of the Vine are cooling and binding, and therefore good to put among other herbs that make gargles and lotions for fore mouths'

And also to put into the broths and drinks of those that have hot burning feavers, or any other inflammation.

They (tay (as it is held for true) womens longings, if they be either taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

Wine is usually taken both for drink and medicine, and is often put into lawces, broths, cawdles, and gellies that are given to the fick. As also in divers Physicall drinks, to be as a vehiculum for the properties of the ingredients.

It is diffilled likewise after divers manners, with divers things, for divers & fundry waters to drink, & for divers purposes both inward and outward.



1 Hve n'gre minors. The small black Grape, 2 Hve e ules majores. The great blew Grape. 3 Hve Musenelline. The Museadine Grape. 4 Hve 1 weletenses. The Burlet Grape. 5 Hven inflate. The Raisin of the sun Grape. 6 Ficus. The Fig tree. B b b

The Orchard.

Also distilled of it self, is called Spirit of wine, which serveth to dissolve, and to draw out the tingture of divers things, and for many other purposes.

The juice, and ver juice that is made of green hard grapes, before they be ripe, is used of the Apothecaries to be made into a Syrupe, that is very good to cool and refresh a saint stomack.

And being made of the riper grapes is the best verjuice, farr exceeding that which is made of Crabs, to be kept all the year, to be put both into

meats and medicines.

The grapes of the best forts of Vines are pressed into wine by some in these dayes with us, and much more as I verily believe in times past, as by the name of Vineyard given to many places in this Kingdom, especially where Abbies and Monasteries stood, may be conjectured; but the wine of late made hath been but small, and not durable, like that which comments from beyond Sea, whether our unkindly years, or the want of skill or a convenient place for a Vineyard, be the cause, I cannot well rell you.

Grapes of all forts are familiarly eaten when they are ripe, of the fick fometimes as well as the found.

The dryed grapes which we call great Raifins, and the Currans which we call small Raifins, are much used both for meats, broths, and Sawces, in divers manners, and in this Country in generall above any other, wherein many thousands of Frailes full, Pipes, Hoge-heads, and Buts sull are spent yearly, that it breedeth a wonder in them of those parts where they grow and provide them, how we could spend for many.

The Raifins of the Sunne are the best dryed grapes, next unto the Damasco, and are very wholsome to eat fasting, both to nourish, and to help to loosen the beliv.

The dryed Lees of wine called Argoll or Tartar, is put to the use of the Gooldimith, Dyer, and Apothecary, who do all use it in severall manners, every one in his art.

Of it the Aphthecaries make Cremor Tartari, a fine medicine to be used, as the Physicians can best appoint, and doth help to purge humours by the stool.

Thereof likewise they make a kind of water or oyl, fit to be used, to take away freckles, spots, or any other such deformities of the face or skin, and to make it smooth. It causeth likewise hair to grow more aboundartly in those places where it naturally should grow.

The liquor of the Vine that runneth forth when it is cut, is commended to be good against the stone wherefoever it be; but that liquor that is taken from the end of the branches when they are burnt, is most effectuall to take away spots and marks, ring-worms, and tetters in any place.

CHAP, VII.

Ficus. The Figge tree.

the Figge-trees that are nourced up in our Country are of three forts, whereof two are high, the one bearing against a wall goodly sweet and delicate Figs, called Figs of Algarva, and is blewish when it is ripe: the other tall kind is nothing so good, neither doth bear ripe Figs so kindly and well, and peradventure may be the white ordinary kind that commeth from Spain. The third is a dwarf kind of Figge tree, nor growing much higher than to a mans body or shoulders, bearing excellent good Figs and blew, but not so large as the first kind.

The Fig rrees of all these three kinds are in leaves and growing one like unto another, saving for their height, colour, and sweetness of the fruit, having many arms or branches, hollow or pithy in the middle, bearing very large leaves, and somewhat thick, divided somerimes into three, but usually into five sections, of a dark green colour on the upperfide, and whitish underneath, yeelding a milky suice when it is

broken, as the branches also or the figs when they are green; the fruit beareth our from the branches without any blossom, contrary to all other trees of our Orchards being round and long, fashioned very like unto a small Pear, full of small white grains or kernels within it, of a very sweet rask when it is ripe, and very mellow or soft, that it can hardly be carried far without brussing.

The other two fores you may easily know and understand, by so much as hath been said of them. Take only this more of the Fig-tree, That it you plant it as gainst a brick wall, or the wall of an house, See, it will not ripen so kindly. The dwarf Fig tree is more tender, and is therefore planted in great square tubs, to be removed into the sun in the Summer time, and into the house in Winter.

The Use of Figs.

Figs are ferved to the table with Rayfins of the Sun, and blanched Almonds, for a Lenten dish.

The Figs that grow with us when they are ripe, and fresh gathered, are eaten of divers with a little salt and pepper, as a dainty banquet to entertain a friend, which seldome passeth without a cup of wine to wash them down.

In Iraly (as I have been enformed by divers Gentlemen that have lived there to Itudy Phylick) they ear them in the same manner, but dare not ear many for fear of a feaver to follow, they do account them to be such breeders of blood, and heaters of it likewise.

The Figs that are brought us from Spain, are used to make Prifan drinks, and divers other rhings, that are given them that have coughs or colds.

It is one of the ingredients also with Nuts and Rice, into Mithridates counter-poison.

The small Figs that grow with us, and will not ripen, are preserved by the Comstmakers, and candid also, to serve as other moist or candid banquerting stuff.

CHAP. VIII.

Soybus. The Service.

Here are two kinds of Servile trees that are planted in Orchards with us, and there is allo a wild kind, like unto the later of them, with 'Aften leaves, found in the woods growing of it felf, whole fruit is not gathered, nor used to be eaten of any but birds. And there is another kind also growing wild abroad in many places, taken up by the Country people where it growest, to be a Servise tree, and is called in Latine, Aria Theophrasti, whole leaves are large, somewhat like Nut tree leaves, but green above, and grayish underneath: fome do use the fruit as Servises, and for the lame purposes to good effect, yet both of these wild kinds we leave for another work, and here declare unto you only those two forts are noursed up in our Orchards.

The more common or ordinary Servife tree with us, is a reafonable great tree, coyvered with a fmooth bank, foread into many great armes, whereon are fer large leaves very much cut in on the edges, almost like unto a Vine leaf, or rather like unto that, kind of Maple, that is usually called the Sycomore tree with us; the slowers are white, and grow many clustering together: which after bring forth small brown berries when they are ripe, of the bigness almost of Hasell nuts, with a small tuft, as if it were a crown on the head, wherein are small black krenels.

The other kind, which is more rare with us, and brought into this Land by John Tradefeant, heretofore often remembred, hath divers winged leaves, many fet together like unto an Afhen leaf, but finaller, and every one endented about the edges: the flowers grow in long clufters, but nothing so many, or so close fet as the wild kind: the fruit of this tree is in some round like an Apple, and in others a little longer Bb b 2

The Orchard.

like a Pear, but of a more pleasant talte than the ordinary kind, when they are ripe and mellowed, as they use to do both with these kinds, and with Medlars.

The Use of Services.

They are gathered when they grow to be near ripe(and that is never before they have felt fome frosts) and being tyed together, are either hung up in some warm room, to ripen them thoroughly, that they may be earen, or (as some use to do) lay them in straw, chaff, or bran, to ripen them.

They are binding, fit to be taken of them that have any scouring or lask, to help to flay the flux; but take heed, left if you bind too much, more pain and danger may come thereof than of the scouring.

CHAPIX

Mespilus. The Medlar tree.

Here are three forts of Medlars, the greater and the leffer English, and the Neapolitan.

The great and the small English Medlar differ not one from the other in any thing, but in the fize of the fruit, except that the small kind hath some pricks or thoms upon it, which the great one hath not, bearing divers soughs or arms, from whence break forth divers branches, whereon are set long and somewhat narrow leaves, many standing together; in the middle whereof, at the end of the branch, commeth the flow x, which is great and white, made of sive leaves, broad at the end, with a nick in the middle of every one; after which commeth the simil, being round, and of a pale brownish colour, bearing a crown of those small leaves at the top, which were the husk or top of the flower before, the middle thereof being somewhat hollow, and is harsh, able to choak any that shall eat it before it be made mellow, where inthere are certain stag and hard kernels.

The Medlar of Naples groweth likewife to be a reasonable great tree, spreading forth arms and branches, whereon are set many gashed leaves, somewhat like unto Hawthorn leaves, but greater, and likewise divers thoms in many places: the slowers are of an herby green colour, and small, which turn into smaller fruit than the former, and rounder also, but with a small head or crown at the top like unto it, and is of a more sweet and pleasant tast than the other, with three seeds only therein ordinarily.

The Use of Medlars.

Medlars are used in the same manner that Servises are, that is, to be eaten when they are mellowed, and are for the same purposes to bind the body when there is a cause; yet they as well as the Servises, are often eaten by them that have no need of binding, and but only for the pleasant sweetnesses of them when they are made mellow, and sometimes come as a dish of ripe fruit, at their fit season, to be served with other forts to the table.

CHAP. X.

Lotus. The Lote or Nettle tree.

He first kind of Lote tree, whereof Dioscorides maketh mention, is but of one kind; but there are some other trees spoken of by Theophrastus, that may be referred thereunto, which may be accounted as bastland kinds thereof, of which I mean to entrear in this Chapter, having given you before the description



2 Sorbus legitima. The true Service etce. 2 Sorbus vulgaris frue Torminalis. The ordinary Service etce. 3M figitus vulgaris. The sormon Medlar tree, 4 Mifritus sorbus. The Me-lat of Naples, 5 Lotas 2600, The Nevile tree, 6 Lotae Surginiana. The Puhamin or Viginia Plum, 7 Cornas mass. The Cornel Cherry tree.

of an other kind hereof (by the opinion of good Authors) under the name of Lauro-

The first, or true Lore tree groweth to be a tree of great height, whode bodie and elder branches are covered with a timooth dark green bark, the leaves are formewhat rough in handling, of a dark green colour, long pointed, and fomewhat deep dented about the edges, formewhat like unto a Nettre leaf, and of tentimes grow yellow towards Autumn: the flowers fland here and there feattered upon the branches, after which come round berries like unto Cherries, hanging downwards upon long foorfalk, green at the first, and whitth a tierwards; but when they are ripe they become reddish, and if they be fuffired to hang too long on the branches, they grow blackish, of a pleafant auther east, not to be milliked, wherein is a hard round ftone.

The second, which is a baltard kind, and called Guaincum Patavinum, groweth to to be a taire tree, with a smooth dark green bark, shooting out many fair great boughes, and allo stender green branches, befer with tair broad green leaves, almost like unto the leaves of the Cornell tree, but larger: the still wers grow along the branches close unto them, without any or with a very fhort toot-stalk; consisting of four green leaves, which are as the unk, containing within it a purplish slower, made of four leaves somewhat readships, the first shadesh in the middle of the green husk, green at the first, and very harsh, but red and round when it is ripe, and somewhat like a Plumme, with a small point or prick at the head thereof; and of a reasonable pleatart tafte or rellish, wherein are contained flat and thick brown seeds or kernels, like unto the kernels of Cassia Fisula, somewhat hard, and not so stone, but that it may somewhat easily be cut with a kotte.

The third is called in Virginia Pilhamin, The Virginia Plumme (if it be not all one with the former Guaiacana, whereof I am more that half perlwaded) hat grown with us of the kernels that were fent on. O Virginia, into great trees, whose wood is very hard and britle, and fomewhat white withall: the branches are many, and grow dender to the end, covered with a very thir greenith bank, whereon do grow many fair broad green leaves, without dent or notch on the edges, and so like unto the former Guaiacam, that I verily think it (as I before faid) to be the fame. It hath not yet born flower or fruit in our Countrey that I can understand; but the fruit, sait was fent to us, is in form and bigness like unto a Date, contreed with a blackish skinne, set in a husk of four hard leaves, very sirm like unto a Date, and almost as sweet, with great flat and thickkernels within them, very like unto the former, but larger.

The Use of these Lote trees.

The first fort is eaten as an helper to cool and bind the body: the last, as Captain Smith relateth in the discovery of Friginia, if the fruit be eaten while it is green, and nor ripe, is able by the harth and binding tast, and quality, to draw ones mouth awry (even as it is said of the former Guaiacana but when it is thorough ripe it is oleasant, as I said before.

CHAP, XI.

Cornus mas. The Cornell tree.

He Cornell tree that is planted in Orchards, being the male (for the female is an hedge bulh) is of two forts, the one bearing red, the other whiter berries, which is very rare yet in our country, and not differing elfe.

It groweth to a reasonable bignesse and heightyet never to any great tree, the wood whereof is very hard, like unto hom, and thereof it obtained the name: the body and branches are covered with rugged bark, and spreadeth reasonablewell, having somewhat smooth leaves, full of venus, plain, and not dented on the edges: the flowers are many small yellow tusts, as it were of short hairs or threads set together, which come forth before any leat, and fall away likewise before any leaf be much open: the fruit are long and round berries, of the bigness of small Olives, with an

hard round flone within them, like unto an Olive flone, and are or a yellowith red when they are ripe, of a reasonable pleasant with yer somewhar authore withas!

The white (as I faid) is like unto the red, but only that his fruit is more white when it is ripe.

The Use of the Cornelles.

They help to bind the body, and to stay laskes, and by reason of the pleasantnesse in them when they are ripe, they are much desired.

They are also preserved and caten, both for rarity and delight, and for the purpose aforciaid.

CHAP. XII.

Cerafus. The Cherry tree.

Here are so many varieties and differences of Cherries, that I know not well how to express them unto you, without a large relation of their several formes, I will therefore endeavour after one generall description (as my custome is in many other the like variable fruits) to give as brief and short notes upon all the rest, as I can both for least and fruit, that so you may the better know what it estimates when you have the name.

The Engliff Cherry tree groweth in time to be of a reafonable bignet and reight, freading greatamis, and also fmall twiggie branches plentifully site leaves whereof are not very large or long, but nikked or dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three or four at the most together, at a knot or joynt, every one by it felf, upon his own fmall and long footfalls, confitting of fixe write leaves, with some three bis in the middle, after which come round betries, green at the first, and red when they are through ripe, of a mean bigness, and of a pleasant sweet rash, somewhat tart withall, with a nard white stone within it; whose kernell is somewhat bitter, but not unpleasant.

The Flanders Cherry differeth not from the English, but that it is somewhat larger, and the Cherry somewhat greater and sweeter, and not so source.

The early Flanders Cherry is more rathe or early ripe, almost as foon as the May Cherry, especially planted against a wall, and of many falle knaves or Gardiners are fold for May Cherry trees.

The May Cherry in a standard beareth ripe fruit later than planted against a wa!!, where the berries will be red in the very beginning of May sometimes.

The Arch-Dukes Cherry is one of the fairest and best cherries we have, being of a very red colour when it is ripe, and a little long more than round, and somewhat pointed at the end, of the best rellish of any Cherry what soever, and of a sim substance, scarce one of twenty of our Nursery men do sell the right, but give one for another: for it is an inherent quality almost hereditary with most of them, to sell any man an ordinary fruit for what soever rare fruit he shall ask for: little they are to be rusted.

The Ounce Cherrie hath the greatest and broadest leaf of any other cherry, but beareth the smallest store of Cherries every year that any doth, and yet blossometh well: the snut all is nothing answerable to the name, being not very great, of a pale yellowish red, near the colour of Amber, and therefore some have called it, the Amber Cherry.

The great leafed Cherry is thought of many to be the Ounce Cherie, because it hath almost as great a leaf as the former, but the fruit of this also doth not answer the expectation of to great 2 leaf, being but of a mean bigness, and a small bearer, yet of a pale reddish colour.

The true Gafoigm Cherry is known but unto a few-for our Nurfery mendo fo change the names of most fruits they fell, that they deliver but very few true names to any Informet times before our wild black Cherrie was found to grow plentifully in our own woods in many places of this Land, the French continuallic flored us with wild flocks to graft upon, which then were called Gafoign fooks, but fince they have so

termed another red Cherry, and obtuded it upon their cultomers; but the true is one of our late ripe white Cherries, even as Gerard laith, it is a great cherry and sported; and this is that Cherrie I so commend to be a fit flock to grait May cherries upon,

The Morello Cherry is of a reasonable bigues, of a dark red colour when they are full ripe, and hang long on, of a sweetish sourceast, the pulp or substance is red and somewhat firm: if they be dryed they will have a fine sharp or sower tast very delectable.

The Hardippe Cherry is so called of the place where the best of this kind is noursed up, between Sittingbourn and Chattam in Kent, and is the biggest of our English

The smaller Lacure or Hart Cherry is a reasonable fair Cherry, sull above, and a little pointing downward, after the sathion of an heart, as it is usually painted, blackish after it is full ripe, and leffer than the next.

The great Lacure or Hart Cherry differeth not in form, but in greatness, being ufually twice as great as the former, and of a reddish black colour aiso; both of them are of a firm substance, and reasonable sweet. Some do call the white cherry, the White hart cherry.

The Luke Wardes Cherry kath a reasonable large leaf, and a larger flower than many other; the Cherries grow with long stalks, and a stone of mean fize within them, of a dark reddish colour when they are full ripe, of a reasonable good rellish, and beareth well.

The Corone Cherry hath a leaf little differing from the Luke Wards cherry; the fruit when it is ripe; is of a fair deep red colour, of a good bigneffe, and of a verie good taffe, neither very fweet or foure; the pulp or juyce will fain the hands.

The Urinall Cherry in a most fruitfull year is a small bearer, having many years none, and the best but a few; yet do in blossome plentifully every year for the most part; the cherry is long and round, like unto an Urinall; from whence it took his name; reddish when it is full ripe, and of an indifferent sweet rellish.

The Agriot Cherry is but a small Cherry, of a deep redde colour when it is ripe, which is late y of a fine sharp tastes most pleasant and wholsome to the stomack of all other cherrier, as well while they are fresh as being dryed, which manner they much use in France, and keep them for the use both of the sick and sound at all times.

The Biguaire Cherry is a fair Cherry, much footted with white spots upon the pale red berry, and sometimes discoloured half white and half reddish, of a reasonable good reliss.

The Moreco Cherry hath a large white bloffome, and an indifferent bigg berrie, long and round, with a long stalk of a dark reddish purple colour, a little tending a blew when it is full ripe, of a sim substance: the juyce is of a blackish red, discolouring the hands or lips, and of a pleasant taste; some do think that this and the Morello be both one.

The Naples Cherry is also thought to be all one with the Morello or Morocco.

The white Spanish Cherry tree is an indifferent good bearer, the leafe and bloffome fomewhat large, and like the Luke Wardes Cherry: the cherries are reasonable fair berries, with long falks and great stones, white on the outside, with some reducts on the one side, of a firm substance, and reasonable sweet, but with a little acidity, and is one of the late ripe ones: But there is another late ripe white Cherry which some call the Salonian, before remembred.

The Flanders cluster Cherry is of two forts, one greater than another: the greater kind hath an indifferent large leaf; the bloffomes have many threds within them, fluwing as it were many parts, which after turn into clusters of berries, four, five or fix togethers, and but with one stalk under them, as if they grew one our of another, and formerimes they will bear but two or three, and most of them but one Chery on a stalk, which are red when they are ripe, very tender, and waterish sweet in eating. The lesser is in all things like the greater, but smaller, which maketh the difference.

The wild clufter, or birds clufter Cherry beareth many bloffomes fet all along the stalks, and cherries after them in the same manner, like a long thinne bunch of grapes, and therefore called of some the Grape cherry: there are of them both red and black.

The

1 Corafus praces. The May Cherry. 2 Corafus Batavies. The Fianders Cherry. 3 Corafus Hilpanica five alba, The white Cherry. 4 Corafus Platophylles, The great leafed Cherry. 5 Corafus Luce words, Luck Wards Cherry. 6 Corafus Newspirtums. The Naples Chery. 7 Corafus and Haart Cherry. 3 Corafus metalas. The Biguarre or fiported Cherry, Corafus anum racemafa. The wild cludter Cherry. 10. Corafus Corafus for Ended Cherry. 11 Corafus Archiducts. The Archiduse Cherry. 12. (Chamacofus. The Ward Cherry.) 12. (Chamacofus. The Cherry) 12. (Chamacofus. The Ward Cherry.)

The foft sheld Cherry is a small red cherry when it is ripe, having the stone within it so soft and tender, that it may casily be broken in the eating of the cherry.

John Tradeliant: Cherry is most usually sold by our Nursery Gardiners, for the Archdukes cherry, because they have more plenty thereof, and will better be increated, and because it is to good and fair a cherry that it may be obtuided swithout-much discontent: it is a reasonable good bearer, a fair great berry, deep coloured, and a little pointed.

The Baccalaos or New Jound-land Cherry hath a (hining long leaf, most like unto a Peach leaf, the blossomes come very many together as it were in an umbell, which is inch a Culter as is neither like the Flanders chilter, not the wild cluster cherry blossome: it bringeth forth berries standing in the same manner every one upon his own footflasts, being no bigger than the largest berry of the red Curren tree or buth, of a

pale or waterith red colour when it is ripe.

The firange long cluster Cherry, or Padus Theophrali: Dalechampio is reckoned by the Author of that great Herball that goeth under his name, among the forts of cherries, and so must I untill a fitter place be found for it. It growth in time to be a great rece, with a sad coloured bark both on the body and branches, whereon do grow many leaves, somewhat bread, shorter, harder, and a little more crumpled than any cherry leaf: the blossom are very small, and of a pale or whitist colour, smelling wery sweet and strong, or rather heady, like Orenge flowers, growing on small long branches, very like the top of flowers upon the Laburum or Bean tresole trees; after which come small black beries, growing together all along the long stalk, like unto the wild cluster or birds cherry mentioned before, but not much bigger than areas, with small stones within them, and little or no substance upon them: the French call the tree Patier, because the wood of the tree should be so sweet, and the wood of stinking.

The Cullen Cherry is a dark red of erry like the Agriot, which they of those parts mear Cullen and furch &c. ale to put into their drink, to give it the deeper colours. The great Hungarian Cherry of Zwerts is like both in leaf and fruitunto the Morello Cherry, but much greater and faiter, and a sar better bearer; for from a small branch hath been gathered a pound of cherries, and this is usuall continually, and not accidentally, most of them tour inches in compasse about, and very many-of them more of a tair deep red colour, and very sweet, excelling the Arch-Dukes cherry, crany-other w hatloever.

The Cameleon or strange changeable Cherry deservedly hach his name, although of mine own imposition, not only because it bearest usually both blossoms green and ripe fruit at one time thereupon, but that the fruit will be of many forms; some round, some as it were square, and some bunched forth on one side or another, abiding constant in no fashion, but for the most part shewing forth all these diversities every year growing upon it: the fruit is of a red colour, and good tast.

The great Rofe Cherry, or double bloftomd Cherry different not in any thing from the English Cherry, but only in the bloftoms, which are very thick of white leaves, as great and double as the double white Crownor, before remembred, and formerimes out of the middle of them will spring another smaller flower, but double also; this feldome beareth fruit, but when it doth I suppose it comments from those blossoms are the least double, and is red, no bigger than our ordinary English Cherry.

The leffer Rose or double blossomd Cherry beareth double flowers also, but not so thick and double as the former; but beareth truit more plentifully, of the same colour and bigness with the former.

The Dwarf Cherry is of two forts, one whose branches sail down low, round about the body of it, with small green leaves, and fruit as small, of a deep red colour. The other, whose branches, although small, grow more upright, having greener shi-

ning leaves, the fruit is litle bigger than the former, red also when it is ripe, with a little point at the end; both of them of a sweetish rellish, but more source.

The great bearing Cherry of Master Millen is a reasonable great red Cherry, bearing wery plentifully, although it be planted against a North wall, yet it will be late ripe, but of an indifferent fueer and good rellish.

The long finger Cherry is another small long red one, being long & round like a finger, whereof it sook the name; this is not the Urinal cherry before, but differing from it.

The Ule of Cherries.

All these sorts of Cherries serve wholly to please the palate, and are eaten at all times, before and after meals.

All Cherries are cold, yet the foure more than the fweet; and although the fweet do most picale, yet the foure are more wholsome, if there be

regard taken in the uling.

The Agricor or foure Cherrys are in France much used to be dryed (as is said before as Prunes are, and so serve to be ministred to the sick in all hot diseases, as seavers, &c. being both boyled in their drinks, and taken now and then of themselves, which by rea on of their tartness, do please the stomack passing well.

The Gum of the Cherry tree is commended to be good for those that are roubled with the gravell or fine. It is also good for the cough being diffolved in liquour, and fittreth up an appetite. The diffilled water of the black cherries, the stonesbeing broken among them, is used for the same purpose, for the gravell, stone, and wind.

CHAP. XIII.

Paunes. The Plum tree.

Here are many more varieties of plummes than of Cherries, fo that I must follow the same course with these that I did with them, even give you their names apart, with brief notes upon them, and one description to serve for all the rest. And in this recital I shall leave out the Apricoks which are certainly a kind of Plum, of an especial difference, and not of a Peach, as Galen and some others have thought, and set them in a chapter by themselves, and only in this set down those fruits that are usually called Plums.

The Plum tree(especially divers of them) riseth in time to be a reasonable tall and great tree, whose body and greater arms are covered with a more rugged bark, ver in some more or less, the younger branches being smooth in all, the leaves are somewhat rounder than those of the Cherry tree, and much differing among themselves. some being longer, or larger, or rounder than others, and many that are exercised herein, can tell by the leaf what plum the tree beareth (I speak this of many, not of all las in many Cherries they can do the like; the flowers are white, confifting of five leaves, the fruit is variable in form, as in tast or colour, some being ovall, or Pearfashion or Almond like, or sphericall or round, some firm, some soft and waterish, fome sweet, some source or harsh, or differing from all these rastes; and some white, others black, some red, others yellow, some purple, others blew, as they shall be briefly fet down unto you in the following lines, where I mean not to infert any the wild or hedge fruit, but those only are fit for an Orchard, to be stored with good fruit: and of all which forts, the choychest for goodness, and rarest for knowledge, are to be had of my very good friend Master John Tradescant, who hath wonderfully laboured to obtain all the rarest fruits he can hear of, in any place of Christendome, Turky, yea or the whole world; as also with Master John Millen, dwelling in Oldfireet, who from John Tradescant and all others that have good fruit, hath flored him'elf with the best only, and he can sufficiently furnish any.

The Amber Primordian plum is an indifferent fair plum, early ripe, of a pale yellowish colour, and of a waterish taste, not pleasing.

The red Primordian plum is of a reasonable fize, long and round, reddish on the outside, of a more dry taste, and ripe with the first fort in the beginning of August.

The b'ew Primordian is a small plum, almost like the Damascene, and is subject to drop off the tree before it be ripe.

The white Date-plum is no very good plum.

The rec Date-pinn is a great long pointed plum, and late ripe, little better

The black Muffell plum is a good plum, reasonable drye, and tafteth well. The red Muffell plum is fomew at fiat as well as round, of a very good taft, and is ripe about the middle of August.

The white Mussell plum is like the redde, but somewhat smaller, and of a whitish green colour, but not fo well tafted.

The Imperiall plum is a great long reddish plum, very waterish, and ripeneth some-

The Gaunt plum is a great round reddiff plum, ripe fomewhat jate, and cateth waterifh.

The red Percod plum is a reasonable good plure.

The white Pefcod plum is a realonable good relifficed plum, but formewhat wa-

The green Pefcod plum is a reasonable big and long pointed plum, and ripe in the beginning of September.

The Orenge plum is a yellowish plum, moist, and somewhat sweetish.

The Morocco pium is black like a Damfon, well tafted, and fomewhat drye in

The Dine plum is a late ripe plum, great and whitish, speckled all over:

The Turky plum is a large long blackish plum, and somewhat flat like the Mussell plum a well rellished dry plum-

The Nutmeg p um is no bigger than a Damson, and is of a greenish yellow colour when it is tipe, which is with us about Bartholomen tide, and is a good plum.

The Perdigon plum is a dainty good plum, early blackiff, and well rellifhed.

The Verdoch plum is a great fine green thining plum fit to preferve.

The Jinua plum is the white Date-plum, before remembred.

The Barberry plum is a great early black plum, and well tafted.

The Pruncola plum is a small white plum, of a fine tart taite, it was wont to be ufually brought over in small round boxes, and sold most commonly at the Comfitmakers, (cut in twain, the flone caft away) at a very deer rate; the tree groweth and bea: eth well with us.

The Shepway Bulleis is of a dark blewish brown colour, of a larger fize than the ordinary, and of a sharp taste, but not so good as the common.

The white and the black Bulleis are common in most Countries being small round plums, leffer than Damfons, sharper in tast, and later ripe.

The Furthing Bulleis groweth with his fruit thick cluftring together like grapes?

The Wister Creke is the latest ripe plum of all forts, it groweth plentifully about

The wate Pear-plum early ripe, is of a pale yellow in green colour.

The late ripe white Pear-plum, is a greater and longer plum, greenish white, and is not rise untill is it be near the end of September, both waterish plums.

The black Pear-plum is like unro the white Pear-plum, but that the colour is b'a kish when it is ripe, and is of a very good rellish, more firm and drye than the osh: -

The red Pear-plum is of the same sashion and goodness, but is the worst of the re .

The white Wheat-plum is a waterish fulsome plum.

The red Wicat-plum is like the other for tafte.

The Bowle plum is flat and round, yet flatter on the one fide than on the other

which caused the name, and is a very good relissed black plum.

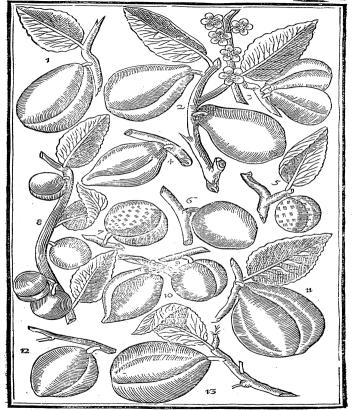
The Friars plum is a very good plum, well tasked, and comming clean from the stone, being black when it is ripe, and some whistin spot upon it.

The Catalonia plum is a very good plum.

The don Alteza is also a very good plum.

The Muscadine plum, some call the Queen mother plum, and some the Cherry p'um is a fair red plum, of a reasonable bigness, and ripe about Bartholomen tide.

The Christian plum, called also the Nutmer plum: the tree groweth very shrubby,



* Prunum Imperiale. The Imperial Plum. 2 Prunum Tarcicum. The Turkey Plum. 3 Prunum precox rubram. The red Primordian Plum, 4 Pranum Mitellinum, The Muffel Plum, 5 Prunum simborinum, The Amber Plum, 6 Prunum Kegurum, The Queen mother Plear, 7 Pracum wirded. The green of offerty Plans, 8 Penasum Amateum. The Orenge Plans, 9 Pracum wirded. The Green Strength of the Performant Nythicum, The Nature Plans, 10 Pransm Strength of Practice, 12 Practice, 12 Practice, 12 Practice, 13 Practice, 13 Practice, 13 Practice, 13 Practice, 14 Practice, 14 Practice, 15 Pra

and will abide good for fix weeks at the leaft after it is gathered, and after all other plants are foent.

The Cherry plum remembred before, speaking of the Muscadine plum, is a very

grod plum, but imall.

The Amber plum is a round plum, as yellow on the outfide almost as yellow wax, of a fowr unpleasant tast, that which I tasted, but I think it was not the right; for I have seen and tasted another of the same bignesse, of a paler colour, far better rellited, and a simer substance, coming clean from the stone like an Apricock.

The Apricock plam is a good plum when it is in its perfection, but that is feldome; for it doth most usually crack, thereby diminishing much of its goodness, and besides

yeeldeth gum at the cracks.

The Exion plum is a little red Plum, but very good in tast.

The Violet Plum is a finall and long blackish blew plum, ripe about Bartholomew side, a very good dry cating fruit.

The Grape p'um is the Flushing Bulleis before remembred.

The Dennie Pium is called also the Cheston, or the Friars plum before remembred.

The Damask Violet Plum, or Queen mother plum spoken of before.

The black Damascene plum, is a very good dry plum, and of a dark blew colour swhen it is rine

The white Damson is nothing so well rellished as the other.

The great Damfon or Damask plum is greater than the ordinary Damfon, and favor or in taff-

The blew Damion well known a good fruit.

The Coferers plum is flar, like unto a Pear Plum, it is early ripe and black, of a very good rellith.

The Margare plum the worst of an hundred.

The green Oytterly plum is a reasonable great plum, of a whitish green colour

when it is ripe, of a moist and sweet tast, reasonable good.

The red Mirobalane plum groweth to be a great tree quickly, spreading very thick and far, very like the black Thorn or Sloe-bush: the fruit is red, earlier ripe, and of a better task than the white.

The white Mirobalane plum is in most things like the former red, but the fruit is of a whitish yellow colour, and very pleasant, especially if it be not over ripe; both these had need to be plashed against a wall, or essentially the wall hardly bear ripe fruit.

The Olive plaim is very like a green Olive, both for colour and bigness, and groweth low on a simul bushing tree, and ripeaeth late, but is the best of all the forts of green plums.

The white diapred plum of Malta scarce known to any in our Land but Iohn Tradef-

The black diapred plum is like the Damascene plum, being black with spots, as small as pins points upon it, of a very good rellish.

The Peak plum is a long whirifh plum, and very good.

The Peak plum is a long which plum is called a plum-but utterly different from all forts of plums, the defcription whereof may truly enform you, as it is fet down in the tenth Chapter going before, whereunto I refer you.

The Life of Plum:

The great Damask or Damson plums are dryed in France in great quantities, and brought over unto us in Hogs-heads, and other great vessels, and are thole Prunes that are usually lold at the Grocers, under the name of Damask Prunes: the black Bulleis also are those (being dryed in the same manner) they call French Prunes, and by their tarmes are thought to bind, as the other, being sweet, to loos often the body.

The Bruneola plum, by reason of his pleasant tartness, is much accounted of, and being dryed, the stones taken from them, are brought over to us in small boxes, and fold deer at the Comfitmakers, where they very often ac-

company all other forts of banqueting stuffs.

Some of these Plums, because of their firmness, are undoubtinuy more wholsome than others that are sweet and watersish, and canse lesse offenomeths that car them; and therefore are preserved with Sugar, to be kept all the year. None of them all are used in Medicines so much as the great Damson or Damask Prune, although all of them for the most part do cool, lenssie, and draw forth choller, and thereby are fittest to be used of such as have chollerick Agues.

CHAP. XIV.

Mala Armeniaca, sive Pracocia. Apricocks.

He Apricock (as I faid) is without question a kind of p'um, rather than a Peach, both the flower being white, and the stone of the fruit smooth allo, like a plum, and yet because of the excellency of the struit, and the difference therein from all other Plums, I have thought it meet to entrear thereof by it self,

and hew you the varieties have been observed in these times.

The Apricock tree risen up to a very great height, either standing by it self (where it beareth not so kindly, and very little in our country) or planted against a wall, as it is most usuall, having a great stem or body, and likewise many great arms or branches covered with a smooth bark; the leaves are large, broad, and almost round, but pointed at the ends, and sinely dented about the edges; the flowers are white; as the Plant ree biossoms, but somewhar larger, and rounder fer; the fruit is round, with a cleft on the one fide, somewhar larger, and rounder fer the fruit is round, with a cleft on the one fide, somewhar larger, and rounder fer on our colour as well on the inside as outside, of a firm or fall substance, and dry, nor over moist in the eating, and very pleasant in taste, containing within it a broad and stander, somewhar round and simonds, nor negged as the Peach stone, with a pleasant sweet kernell (yet some have reported; that there is such as have their kernels, bitter which I did never see or know) and is ripe almost with our first or earliest plums, and thereof it took the name of Preass; and it may be was the earliest of all others was then known, when that name was given.

The great Apricock, which some call the long Apricock, is the greatest and fairest

of all the reft.

The smaller Apricock, which some call the small round Apricock, is thought to be small, because it sinft sprang from a stone: but that is not so, for the kind it self being inoculated, will be alwaies small, and never half so fair and great as the former.

The white Apricock hath his leaves many folded together, as if it were half double : it beareth but feldome, and very few, which differ not fro m the ordinary but in

being more white, without any red when it is ripe.

The Malcoline Apricock hath a finer green leaf, and thinner than the former, and beareth very feldome any force of fruit, which different in nothing from the first, and that it is a little more delicate.

The long Mascoline Apricock hath his fruit growing a little longer than the for-

mer, and differeth in nothing elfe.

The Argier Apricock is a smaller fruit than any of the other, and yellow, but as sweet and delicate as any of them, having a blackish stone within it, little biger than a Lacure Cherry stone: this with many other sorts John Tradeclant brought with him returning from the Argier voyage, whither he went voluntarily with the Fleet, that went against the Pirates in the year 1620.

The Use of Apricocks.

Apricocks are eaten oftentimes in the fame manner that other dainty plums are, between meals of themselves, or among other fruit at banquers.

The Orchard.

They are also preferved and candid, as it pleaseth Gentlewomen to beflow their time and charge, or the Comfitmaker to fort among other candid fruits.

Some likewise dry them, like unto Pears, Apples, Damsons, and other Plums.

Matibiolus dth wonderfully commend the oyle drawn from the kernels of the stones, to annoint the inflamed banorhoids or piles, the swellings of ulcers, the roughness of the tongue and throat, and likewise the pains of the ears.

CHAP, XV.

Mala Perfica. Peaches.

As I ordered the Cherries and Plums, to I intend to deal with Peaches because their varieties are many, and more known in these dates than in former times: but because the Nectorin is a differing kind of Peach, I must deal with it as I did with the Apricock among the Plums, that is, place it in a Chapter by it self.

The Peach tree of it felf groweth nor usually altogether so great, or high as the Apricock, be cause it is less durable, but yet spreadeth with fair great branches, from whence spring smaller and senderer reddish twigs, whereon are set long narrow green leaves, dented about the edges? the biossomes are greater man of any Plum, of a deep blush or light purple colour: after which comment the fruit, which is round, and sometimes as great as a reasonable Apple or pippin (I speak of some fores, i for there be some kindes that are much smaller) with a surrow or cleft on the one side, and or vered with a freese or cotton on the outside, of colour either ruster or red, or yet low, or of a blackish red colour; of differing substances and task also, some being firm, others waterish, some cleaving fast to the stone on the inside, others per sing from it more or lefs easily, one excelling another very sar, wherein is contained a rugged stone, with many chinks or clefts in it, the kernell whereof is bitter: the roos grow neither deep nor sar, and therefore are subject to the winds, standing alone, and nor against a wall. It sooner waxeth old and decayeth, being sprung of a stone than being inoculated on a plum stock, whereby it is more durable.

The great white peach is white on the outside as the meat is also, and is a good, well rellished fruit.

The small white peach is all one with the greater, but differeth in fize.

The Carnation peach is of three forts, two are round, and the third long; they are all of a whitifh colour, thadowed over with red, and more red on the fide is next the fun: the lefter round is the more common, and the later ripe-

The grand Carnation peach is like the former round peach, but greater, and is as

late ripe, that is, in the beginning of September.

The red peach is an exceeding well relifhed peach.

The red peach is an exceeding well relinited peaches in the Kingdome, being of a ruffer cloth is one of the most ordinary peaches in the Kingdome, being of a ruffer colour on the outfide, and but of a realonable relist, far measure than many

The Island peach is a fair peach, and of a very good rellish.

The Newington peach is a very good peach, and of an excellent good rellish, being of a whitish green colour on the outside, yet half reddish, and is ripe about Barthologue, rice. rice.

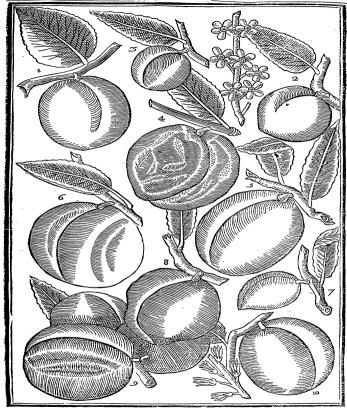
The yellow peach is of a deep yellow colour ; there be hereof divers forts, fome good and fome bad,

The St. James peach is the same with the Queens peach, here below set down, although some would have them differing.

The Melocotone peach is a yellow fair peach, but differing from the former yellow both in form and taffe, in that this hath a small crooked end or point for the most part, it is ripe before them, and better relilished that any of them.

2,500 (30)

The



z simmines free present. Thi spiresk. a Melas Perfice Melanomae. The Melanerone Peach, 3Perfice Melanomae. The Numer Peach, 4Perfice signs The black Peach, 2 Perfice and Peach, 2 Perfice Regions. The Queens Peach, 2 Perfice Regions. The Queens Peach, 2 Amyelelus. The Almond. 2 Perfice du Toes. The Peach du Tress, 9 Nuisiprées autor estima. The beat Roman red Nectorin. to Natisprées autor diturn. The black red Nectorin to Natisprées autor diturn. The black red Nectorin with a pinching blacking.

The Peach du Troas is a long and great whitish yellow Peach, red on the outside. early ripe, and is another kind of Numes Peach.

The Queens Peach is a fair great yellowish brown Peach, shadowed as it were over with deep red, and is ripe at Baribolomen tide, of a very pleasant good taste.

The Roman Peach is a very good Peach, and well rellished.

The Durasme or Spanish Peach, is of a dark yellowish red colour on the outside. and white within.

The black Peach is a great large Peach, of a very dark brown colour on the out-

fide, it is of a waterish taste, and late ripe. The Alberza Peach is late ripe, and of a reasonable good rafte.

The Almond Peach so called, because the kernell of the stone is sweet, like the Almond, and the fruit also somewhat pointed like the Almond in the husk; it is early ripe, and like the Newington Peach, but leffer.

The Man Peach is of two forts, the one longer than the other, both of them are good

Peaches, but the shorter is the better rellished.

The Cherry Peach is a small Peach, but well tafted.

The Nutmeg Peach is of two forts, one that will be hard when it is ripe, and eateth not so pleasantly as the other, which will be soft and mellow; they are both small Peaches, having very little or no refemblance at all to a Nutmeg, except in being a litle longer than round, and are early ripe.

Many other forts of Peaches there are, whereunto we can give no special name;

and therefore I pais them over in filence.

The Uie of Peaches.

Those Peaches that are very moist and waterish (as many of them are) and not firm, do foon putrefie in the stomack, causing furfeits oftentimes; and therefore every one had need be carefull, what and in what manner they eat them : yet they are much and often well accepted with all the Gentry of the Kingdome.

The leaves, because of their bitterness, ferve well being boyled in Ale or Milk, to be given unto children that have worms, to help to kill them,

and do gently open the belly, if there be a fufficient quantity used. The flowers have the like operation, that is, to purge the body somewhat more forceably than Damask Roles; a Syrupe therefore made of the flow-

The kernels of the Peach stones are oftentimes used to be given to them that cannot well make water, or are troubled with the stone; for it openeth the stoppings of the uritory passages, whereby much ease ensueth.

CHAP. XVI

Nuciperfica. Nectorins.

Prefume that the name Nuciperfica doth multirightly belong unto that kind of Peach, which we call Nectorins, and although they have been with us not many Lyears, yet have they been known both in Italy to Matthiolus, and others before him, who it feemeth knew no other than the yellow Nectorins, as Dalechampius alfo-Bu: we at this day do know five feveral forts of Nectorins, as they shall be presently fer down; and as in the former fruits, so in this, I will give you the description of one, and brief notes of the reft.

The Nectorin is a tree of no great bignels, most usually lefter than the Peach tree, his body and elder branches being whitish, the younger branches very red, whereen grow narrow long green leaves, fo like unto Peach leaves, that none can well diffinguish them, unless it be in this, that they are somewhat leffer: the bloffoms are all reddish, as the Peach, but one of a differing fashion from all the other, as I shall shew you by and by : the fruit that followeth is imaller, rounder, and imoother than Peaches, without any cleft on the fide, and without any county cotton or freeze at all; and herein is like unto the outer green rind of the Wallnut, whereot as I am perfwaded to took the name, of a fast and firm meat, and very delicate in tast, especially the best kinds, with a rugged stone within it and a bitter kernell.

The Musk Nestorin, fo called, because it being a kind of the best red Nestorins. both smelleth and eaterh as if the fruit were steeped in Musk : some think that this

and the next Roman Nectorin are all one.

The Roman red Nectorin, or cluster Nectorin, hath a large or great purplish blosfom, like unto a Peach, reddish at the bottome on the outside, and greenish within the fruit is of a fine red colour on the outfide, and groweth in clufters, two or three at a joynt together, of an excellent good taft.

The bastard red Nectorin hath a smaller or pincking blossome, more like threads than leaves, neither to large nor open as the former, and yellowish within at the bottome: the fruit is red on the outfide: and groweth never but one at a joint; it is a good fruit, but easeth a little more rawish than the other, even when it is full rice.

The yellow Nectorin is of two forts, the one an excellent fruit, mellow, and is of a

very good rellish; the other hard, and no way comparable to it.

The green Nectorin, great and small; for such I have seen abiding constant, although both planted in one ground they are both of one goodness, and accounted with most to be the best rellished Nectorin of all others.

The white Nectorin is faid to be differing from the other, in that it will be more white on the outfide when it is ripe, than either the yellow or green : but I have not

yet feen it.

The Use of Nestorins.

The fruit is more firm than the Peach, and more delectable in taft; and is therefore of more efteem, and that worthily.

CHAP XVII.

Amygdala. Almonds.

He Almonds also may be reckoned unto the stock or kinted of Peaches, it is so like both in leaf and blossom, and somewhat also in the fruit, for the ourward form, although it hath only a dry skin, and no pulp or meat to be eaten: but the kernell of the stone or shel, which is called the Almond, makethrecompense of that defect, whereof some are sweet, some bitter, some great, some imall, iome long, and iome fhort.

The Almond tree groweth upright, higher and greater than any Peach; and is therefore usually planted by it felf, and not against a wall, whose body sometime exceedeth any mans fadome, whereby it sheweth to be of a longer continuance, bearing large arms, and smaller branches also, but brittle, whereon are set long and narrow leaves, like unto the Peach tree : the bloffoms are purplish, like unto Peach bloffoms, but paler : the fruit is somewhat like a Peach for the form of the skin or outside, which is rough, but not with any fuch cleft therein, or with any pulp or meat fit to be eaten, but is a thick dry skin when it is ripe, covering the stone or shel, which is smooth and not rugged, and is either long and great, or small, or thick and short, according as the nut or kernell within it is, which is sweet both in the greater and fmaller, and only one smaller kind which is bitter : yet this I have observed, that all the Almond trees that I have feen grow in England, both of the fweet and bitter kinds, bear Almonds thick and short, and not long, as that fort which is called the Jorden Almond.

The Use of Almonds.

They are used many ways, and for many purposes, either eaten alone with Figs, or Rayfins of the Sunne, or made into paste with Sugar and Rolewater for Marchpains, or pur among Flour, Egges, and Sugar to

The Urchard.

make Mackerons, or cruited over with Sugar, to make Comfits, or mixed with Rosewater and Sugar, to make Butter, or with Barley water, to make Milk, and many other ways, as every one lift, that hath skill in such things.

The oyle allo of Almonds is used many ways, both inwardly and our-wardly, for many purposes; as the oyle of sweet Almonds mixt with poude red white SugarCandy, for coughs and hoarfnesse, and to be crunk alone, or with some other thing (as the Syrupe of Marsh Mallows) for the stone, to open and lenise the passages, and make them slippery, that the stone may pass the easter. And also for women in Child-bed after their fore travell. And ontwardly either by it self, or with oyl of Tartar to make a cream, to lenise the skin, parched with the wind otherwise, or to anoint the stomack either alone, or with other things, to help a cold.

noint the nomagnetimer atome, or with other times, so they for their ears. The oyl of bitter Almonds is much used to be dropped into their ears that are hard of hearing, to help to open them. And as it is thought, doth more scoure and cleanse the skin than the sweet oyl doth, and is therefore more used of many for that purpose, as the Almonds themselves are.

CHAP. XVIII.

Mala Arantia. Orenges.

Bring here to your confideration, as you fee, the Orenge tree alone, without mentioning the Citron or Lemmon trees, in regard of the experience we have feen made for them in divers places: For the Orenge tree hath abiden with lome extraordinary looking and tending of it, when as neither of the other would by any means be preferved any long time. If therefore any be defitious to keep this tree, he must fo provide for it, that it or the fun infummer. And for that purpose fome keep them in great foquare boxes, and lift them to and fro by iron hooks on the fides, or caufe them to be rowled by trundels, or fmall wheels under them, to place them in an house, or close gallery for the winter time: others plant them against a brick wall in the ground, and defend them by a shed of boards, covered over with sear-closh in the winter, and by the warmth of a flove, or other such things, give them some comfort in the colder times: but no tent or mean provision will preserve them.

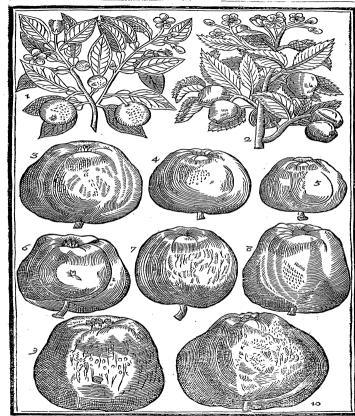
The Orenge tree in the warm Countries groweth very high, but with us (or else it

The Orenge tree in the warm Committee growth very fight, and thereof) rifeth not very high; the bark of the elder stems being of a dark colour; and the young branches very green, whereon grow here and there some stew thoms; the leaves are fair, large, and very green, in form almost like a Bay leas, few thoms; the leaves are fair, large, and very green, in form almost like a Bay leas, but that it hath a small car, or piece of a least, sashioned like unto a heart under every one of them, with many small holes to be seen in them, if you hold them up between you and the light; of a sweet but strong smell; naturally not falling away; but always abiding on; or untill new be come up; bearing green leaves cotinually; the sweet which come small round flowers are whitish, of a very strong and heady sent; after which come small round flowers are whitish, of a very strong and heady sent; after which come small round runtin; green at the first, while they are small, and not near maturity, but being grown fruit; green at the sinds of a deeper yellowish red, according to the climate, and as it receives the heat of the sun, wherein is contained source or sweet juice, and thick white kernels among them; it beareth in the warm Countries both blossoms and green fruit continually upon it, and ripe fruit also with them for the best part of the year, but especially in Autumn and Winter.

The Use of Orenges.

Orenges are used as fawce for many forts of meats, in respect of their fweet sowerness, giving a rellish and delight, whereinsoever they are used. The inner pulp or juice doth serve in agues and hot diseases, and in Summer to cool the heat of dejected stomacks, or fainting spirits.

n Malus Amilia, The Orenge tree, a Malus, the Aple tree, 3 Malus Colomorium. The Pomewater, 4 Malus Amilia (Golden Pippin, 5 Melapum, The Peramane, 6 Malum Regimen The Queens Apl-7 Malus pinos diatum. The Genetian 8 Malum Regime. The pound Royall, 9 Malum Kentij adjoveglendum, Th. Kentein Codim, 10 Malum Rejimum Gunium. The Bardfield Quining.



The dryed rind, by reason of the sweet and strong sent, serveth to be

pur among other things to make fweet pouthers.

The orther rinds, when they are clenfed from all the inner pulp and skins, are preferved in Sugar, after the bitternels by often fleepings hath been taken away, & do ferve either as Succots, and banquetting stuffs or as ornaments to fet out difhes for the table, or to give a rellish unto meats, whether baked or boyled: Phyfically they help to warm a cold ftomack, and to digest or break wind therein ; or they are candid with Sugar, and ferve with other dryed Junquets.

The water of Orange flowers is oftentimes used as a great perfume for g'oves, to wash them, or instead of Rosemary to mix with other things. It is used to be drunk by some, to prevent or to help any pestilentiall

fever. The oyntment that is made of the flowers, is very comfortable both for the flomach, against the cold or cough, or for the head, for pains and difinefs.

The kernels or feed being cast into the ground in the spring time, will quickly grow up, (but will not abide the winter with us, to be kept for growing trees) and when they are of a fingers length high, being pluckt up and put among Sallats, will give them a marvellous fine aromatick or fpicy tift, very acceptable.

The feeds or kernels are a little cordial, although nothing fo much as the kernels of the Pomecitron.

CHAP. XIX.

Pome. Apples.

He forts of Apples are so many, and infinite almost as I may say, that I cannot give you the names of all, though I have endeavoured to give a great many, and I think it almost impossible for any one, to attain to the full persection of knowledge herein, not only in regard of the multiplicity of fashions, colour and taftes, but in that some are more familiar to one Country than to another, beingof a better or worse taste in one place than in another, and therefore diversly called: I will therefore, as I have done before, give you the description of the Tree in generall, as also of the Paradife or dwarf Apple, becaule of some especiall difference, and afterwards the names of as many, with their fashions, as have come to my knowledge, either by fight or relation : for I do confess I have not feen all that I here fet down , but use the help of some friends, and therefore it it happen that the severall names do not answer unro severall forts, but that the same fruit may be called by one name in one Country, that is called by another elsewhere, excuse I pray you; for in such a number, fuch a fault may escape unknown.

The Apple tree for the most part is neither very high, great or straight, but rather usually boweth and spreadeth (although in someplaces it groweth fairer and straighter than in others) having long and great arms or boughs, and from the smaller branches, whereon do grow somewhat broad, and long green leaves, nicked about the edges: the flowers are large and white, with blush coloured sides, consisting of five leaves; the fruit (as I faid) is of divers forms, colours and tafts, and likewife of a very variable durability; for some must be eaten presently after they are gathered, and they are for the most part earliest ripe; others will abide longer upon the trees, before they be fit to be gathered; fome also will be so hard when others are gathered, that they will not be fit to be eaten, for one, two or three months after they be gathered; and some will abide good but one, two or three months, and no more; and some will be best, after a quarter or half years lying, unto the end of that year or the next.

The Paradife or dwarf Apple tree groweth nothing so high as the former, and many times notmuch higher than a man may reach, having leaves and flowers altogether like the other, the fruit is a fair yellow Apple, and a reasonable great, but very light and spongy or loose, and of a bitterish sweet tast, nothing pleasant. And these faults al-

fo are incident unto this tree, that both body and branches are much subject unto cancker, which will quickly eat it round, and kill it; besides it will have many bunches or ruberous (wellings in many places, which grow as it were feabby or rough, and will foon cause it to perish; the root sendeth forth many shoots and suckers. whereby it may be much increased. But this benefit may be had of it, to recompense the former faults, That being a dwarf tree, what foever fruit shall be grafted on it will keep the graft low like unto it felf, and yet bear fruit reasonable well. And this is a pretty way to have Pippins, Pomewaters, or any other fort of Apples (as I have had my felf, and also feen with others) growing low, that if any will, they may make a hedge row of these low fruits, planted in an Orchard all along by a walk side : but take this Caveat, if you will avoid the danger of the cancker and knots, which spoil the tree, to graft it hard unto the ground, that thereby you may give as little of the nature of the flock thereunto 2s poffibly you can, which will undoubtedly help it very much.

The kinds or forts of Apples.

The Summer pippin is a very good apple first ripe, and therefore to be first spent. because it will not abide so long as the other.

The French pippin is also a good fruit, and yellow.

The Golding pippin is the greatest and best of all forts of pippins.

The Ruffer pippin is as good an apple as most of the other forts of pippins.

The sported pippin is the most durable pippin of all the other forts. The ordinary yellow pippin is like the other, and as good; for indeed I know no fort

of pippins but are excellent good well rellished fruits. The great pearmain different little either in tast or durability from the pippin, and therefore next unto it is accounted the best of all apples.

The fummer pearmain is of equal goodnesse with the former, or rather a little more pleasing especially for the time of its eating, which will not be so long lasting but is spent and gone when the other beginneth to be good to ear.

The Rufleting is also a firm and a very good apple, not so waterish as the pippin or pearmain, and will last the best part of the year, but will be very mellow at the last. or rather half dryed.

The Broading is a very good apple.

The Pomewater is an excellent good and great whitish apple, full of sap or moiflure, fomewhat pleafant sharp, but a little bitter withall; it will not left long, the winter frosts foon causing it to rot and perish.

The Flower of Kent is a fair yellowish green apple, both good and great.

The Gilloflower apple is a fine apple, and finely iported.

The Marligo is the same, that is called the Marigold apple, it is a middle fized apple, very yellow on the outfide, shadowed over as it were with red, and more red on one fide, a reasonable well rellished fruit. The Blandril is a good apple.

The Davie Gentle is a very good apple.

The Gruntlin is fomewhat a long apple, smaller at the crown than at the stalk, and is a reasonable good apple.

The gray Costerd is a good great apple, somewhat whitish on the outside, and abideth the winter.

The green Costard is like the other, but greener on the outside continually. The Harvy apple is a fair great goodly apple, and very well rellished.

The Dowle apple is a sweetish apple not much accounted of.

The Pome paris is a very good apple.

The Belle boon of two forts winter and fummer, both of them good apples, and fair fruit to look on, being yellow and of a mean bigneffe.

The pound Royal is a very great apple, of a very good and sharp tast.

The Doves Bill a small apple.

The Deusan or apple Iohn is a delicate fine fruit, well reilished when it beginneth to be fit to be eaten, and endureth good longer than any other apple. The Master William is greater than a pippin, but of no very good rellish.

The Master John is a better tasted apple than the other by much.

The

The Orchard

The Spicing is a well tafted fruit.

Pome de Rambures

Pome de Capandas Sall fair and good apples brought from France,

Pome de Calual The Queen apple is of two forts, both of them great fair red apples, and well relliflied, but the greater is the beit.

The Bastard Queenapple is like the other for form and colour, but not so good in

tafts some call this the Bardfield Queening.

The Boughton or Greening is a very good and well tafted apple. The Leathercoat apple is a good winter apple, of no great bignesse, but of a very

good and tharp tail. The Porapple is a plain Country apply.

The Confnour is no very good truit.

The Gildiling apple is a yellow one, not much accounted.

The Cats head apple took the name of the likeneffe, and is a reasonable good apple and great.

The Kentish Codlin is a fair great greenish apple, very good to eat when it is ripe; but the best to coddle of all other apples.

The Stoken apple is a reasonable good apple.

The Geneting apple is a very pleasant and good apple.

The Worcester apple is a very good apple as big as a Pomewater.

Donime Conadis is a French apple, and of a good rellish.

The French Goodwin is a very good apple.

The old wife is a very good, and well rellished apple.

The town Crab is a hard apple, not so good to be eaten raw as roasted, but excellent to make Cider.

The Virgilling apple is a reasonable good apple.

The Crowes egg is no good rellished fruit, but noursed up in some places of the common people.

The Sugar apple is so called of the sweetnesse.

Sops in wine is so named both for the pleasantness of the fruit, and beauty of the apple.

The womans breast aple is a great apple. The black apple or pippin is a very good eating apple, and very like a Pearmain, both in form and bigness, but of a black sooty colour.

Twenty forts of Sweetings and none good.

The Pear apple is a small fruit, but well rellished being ripe, and is for shape very like usto a imall fhort Pear, and green.

The Paradile apple is a fair goodly yellow apple, but light and ipongy, and of a bit-

terish sweet tast, not to be commended.

The apple without bloffom, so called, because although it have a small shew of a bloflom, yet they are but small threds, rather than leaves, never shewing to be like a flower, and therefore termed without bloffom: the apple is neither good eating nor baking fruir.

Wildings and Crabs are without number or use in our Orchard, being to be had out of the woods, fields and hedges rather than any where elle.

The Use of Apples.

The best fort of apples serve at the last course for the table, in most mens houses of account, where, if there grow any rare or excellent truit, it is then fet forth to be feen and tafted,

Divers other forts serve to bake, either for the Masters Table, or the meynes sustenance, either in pyes or pans, or else stewed in dishes with Rolewater and Sugar, and Cinamon and Ginger cast upon.

Some kinds are firtest to roast in the winter time, to warm a cup of wine, ale or beet; or to be eaten alone, for the nature of some fruit is never so good, or worth the eating, as when they are roafted.

Some

Some form are fittett to be feeld for Codlins, and are taken to cool the flomack, as well as to pleafe the taft, having Rofewater and Sugar put to

Some forts are best to make Cider of, as in the West Countrey of England great quantities, yea many Hogsheads and Tuns full are made, especially to be carryed to the Sea in long voyages, and is found by experience to be of excellent use, to mix with water for beverage. It is usually seen that thole fruits that are neither fit to car raw, roafted, nor baked, are fittest for Cider, and make the best.

The juyce of Apples likewife, as of pippins and pearmains, is of very good ule in melancholick difeafes, helping to procure mirth, and to expell-

The distilled water of the same Apples is of the like offect.

There is a fine sweet owntment made of Apples called Pomatum, which is much used to help chapt lips, or hands, or for the face, or any other part of the skin that is rough with wind, or any other accident, to supple them and make them imooth.

CHAP XX

Crdonia. Ouinces.

TE have some diversities of Quinces, although not many, yet more than our elder times were acquainted with which shall be here expressed.

The Ounce tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bigness of a good Apple tree, but more usually lower, with crooked and spreadingarmes, and branches far abroad, he leaves are somewhat round, and like the leaves of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, fuller of veins, and white on the under fide: the bioffomes or flowers are white, now and then dasht over with blush, being large and open, like unto a fingle Rofe: the fruit followeth, which when it is ripe is yellow, and covered with a white cotton or freeze, which in the younger is thicker and more plentifull, but waxeth leffe and leffe as the fruit ripeneth, being bunched out many times in feveral places, and round, especially about the head, some greater, others smaller, fome round like an apple, others long like a pear, of a ftrong heady fent, accounted not wholfome or long to be endured, and of no durability to keep, in the middle whereof is a core, with many blackish seeds or kernels therein, lying close together in cels, and compassed with a kind of clear gelly, which is easier feen in the scalded fruit than in the raw.

The English Quince is the ordinary apple Quince, set down before, and is of so harsh a tast being green, that no man can endure to eat it raw, but either boyled, stewed, roasted, or baked; all which ways it is very good.

The Portingal apple Quince is a great yellow Quince, feldom coming to be whole and fair without chapping, this is to pleafant being fresh gathered, that it may be eaten like unto an apple without offence.

The Portingal pear Quince is not fit to be eaten raw like the former, but must be used after some of the ways the English Quince is appointed, and so it will make more dainty dishes than the English, because it is less harsh, will be more tender, and take less sugar for the ordering than the English kind.

The Barbary Quince is like in goodnesse unto the Portingal Quince last spoken of, but leffer in bignets.

Tre Lyons Quince.

The Brunfwick Onince.

The Ule of Ounces.

There is no fruit gowing in this land that is of fo many excellent uses as this, fervings a well to make many diffies of meat for the table, as for banquets, and much more for the Phyfical vertues, whereof to write at large is neither convenient for me, nor for this work: I will only briefly recute forne, as it were to give you a tait of that plenty remainesh therein, to be converted into fundry formes: as first for the table, while they are fresh (and all the year long after being pickled up.) to be baked, as a dainty dist, being well and orderly cookt. And being preserved whole in Sugar, either white or red, serve likewise, not only as an after dist no close up the stomach, but is placed among other Preserves by Ladies and Gendewomen, and bestowed on their friends to entertain them, and among other forts of Preserves ar Banquets, Codiniack also, and Marmilade, Jelly and Paste, are all made of Quinces, chiefly for delight and pleasure, although they have also with them some physical properties.

We have for the use of physics, both Iuyce and Syrupe, both Conserve and Con lite, both binding and loosening medicines, both inward and outward, and all made of Ouince.

The Ielly or Muccilage of the feeds, is often used to be laid upon womens brefts, to heat them, being fore or raw, by their childrens default giving them suck.

fibreness reciteth in his third book, that one Philarchus found, that the limell of Quinces took away the strength of a certain poyson, called Phariaum. And the Spaniards have also found, that the strength of the juyce of white Ellebor (which the Hunters use as a poyson to dip their arrow heads in, that they shoot at wild beasts to kill them) is quite taken away, if it stand within the compasse of the simell of Quinces. And also that Grapes, being hung up to be kept, & spent in winter, do quickly rot with the simell of a Quince.

CHAP. XXI.

Pyra. Pears.

The variety of pears is as much or more than of Aples, and I think it is as hard in this, as before in apples, for any to be fo exquifite, as that he could number up all the forts that are to be had; for we have in our Country fo many, as I fiall give you the names of by and by, and are hitherto come to our knowledge; but I verily believe that there be many, both in our country, and in others, that we have noryer known or heard of; for every year almost we attain to the knowledge of ome, we knew not of before. Take therefore according to the manner before held, the description of one, with the several names of the rest, until a more exact discourse be had of them, every one apart.

The Pear ree groweth mere flowly, but higher, and more upright than the appletree, and not leffe in the bulk of the body: his branches ipread not fo far or wide, but grow uprighter and cloier; the leaves are fomewhat broader and rounder, green above, and whiter underneath than those of the apple; the flowers are whiter and greater; the fruit is longer than round for the most part, finaller at the flalk, and greater at the head, of so many differing forms, colours; and tasts, that hardly can one distinguish rightly between them, the times also being asvariable in the gathering and spending of them, as in apples; the root groweth deeper than the apple tree; and therefore abideth longer, and giveth a faiter, closer, and smother gentle wood; easter to be wrought upon.

The kinds of Pears.

The Summer bon Cretien is somewhat a long pear, with a green and yellow rufferish coat, and will have sometimes red sides; it is ripe at Michaelmas, some use to dry them as they doe Prunes, and keep them all the year after. I have not seen or heard any more Summer kinds hereof than this one, and needeth no wall to nurse it as the other. The



1 Malus Coonee. The Quince tree. 2 Cydmium Lustanicum. The Portugal Quince. 3 Print. The Peat tree. 4 Print Ponted and port Cacamerinam Islamate. The Winter Bon Crecien. 5 Print plate vo. 1 Print The Paincel Control of the Print Paincel Control of

The Winter bon Cretien is of many forts, some greater, others leffer, and all good. but the greatest and best is that kind that groweth at Syon: All the kinds of this Win ter fruit must be planted against a wall, or else they will both seldom bear, and bring fewer also to ripenesse, comparable to the wall fruit; the kinds also are according to their lasting; for some will endure good much longer than others.

The Summer Bergomot is an excellent well rellished pear, flattish,& short,not long like others, of a mean bignefic, and of a dark yellowish green colour on the outside

The Winter Bergomot is of two or three forts, being all of them small fruit, some what greener on the outside than the Summer kinds; all of them very delicate and good in their due time; for some will not be fit to be eaten, when others are well nigh fpent, every of them outlasting another by a moneth or more.

The Diego pear is but a small pear, but an excellent well rellished fruit, tasting as if Musk had been pur among it; many of them grow together, as it were in Clusters The Ductete or double headed pear, to called of the form, is a very good pear, not

very great, of a ruffetish brown colour on the outside.

The Primating pear is a good moist pear, and early ripe.

The Geneting pear is a very good early ripe pear.

The green Chefil is a delicate mellow pear, even melting as it were in the month of the eater, although greenish on the outfide.

The Catherine pear is known to all I think to be a yellow red fided pear, of a full waterish sweet tast, and ripe with the foremost.

The King Catherine is greater than the other, and of the same goodnesse, or rather

The Ruffer Catherine is a very good middle fized pear.

The Windfor pear is an excellent good pear, well known to most persons, and of a reasonable greatnes: it will bear fruit sometimes twice in a year (and as it is said) three times, in fome places.

The Norwich pear is of two forts, Summer and Winter, both of them good fruit. each in their (eafon.

The Worster pear is blackish, a far better pear to bake (when as it will be like a Warden, and as good) than to eat raw; yet fo it is not to be mufliked.

The Musk pear is like unto a Catherine pear for bigneffe, colour, and form; but far more excellent in tast, as the very name importeth.

The Rolewater pear is a goodly fair pear and of a delicate taff.

The Sugar pear is an early pear, very fweet, but waterish.

The Summer Popperin Sboth of them are very good firm dry pears somewhat

The Winter Popperin Spotted, and brownish on the outside.

The green Popperin is a winter fruit, of equal goodnesse with the former

The Soveraign pear, that which I have feen and tafted, and fo termed unto me. was a small brownish yellow pear, but of a most dainty tast; but some do take a kind of Bon Cretien, called the Elizabeth pear, to be the Soveraign pear; how truly let others judge.

The Kings pear is a very good and well tafted pear. The pear Royal is a great pear, and of a good rellish.

The Warwick pear is a reasonable fair and good pear.

The Greenfield pear is a very good pear, of a middle fize.

Tre Lewes pear is a brownish green pear, ripe about the end of September . 2 reafonable well rellished fruit, and very moift.

The Bishop pear is a middle fized pear, of a reasonable good rast, not very waterish, but this property is oftentimes seen in it, that before the fruit is gathered, but more ulually those that fall of themselves, and therest within a while after they are gathered) it will be rotten at the core, when there will not be a fpot or biemish to be feen on the outfide, or in all the pear, until you come near the core.

The Wilford pear is a good and a fair pear.

The Bell pear a very good green pear.

The Pertingal pear is a great pear, but more goodly in thew than good indeed.

The Gratiola pear is a kind of Bon Cretien, called the Cowcumber pear, or Spino-

The Rowling pear is a good pear, but hard, and not good before it be a little rowled or bruifed to make it eat the more mellow.

The Pimp pear is as great as the Windfor pear, but rounder, and of a very good:

The Turney pear is a hard winter pear, not fo good to eat raw, as it is to bake. The Arundell pear is most plentifull in Suffolk, and there commended to be a very

good pear. The Berry pear is a Summer pear, reasonable fair and grear, and of so good and

wholfom a taft, that few or none take harm by eating never fo many of them. The Sand pear is a reasonable good pear, but small.

The Morley pear is a very good pear, like in form and colour unto the Windfor. but fomewhat graver.

The pear prick is very like unto the Greenfield pear, being both fair, great, and

The good Rewell is a reasonable great pear, as good to bake as to eat raw, and both ways it is a good truit.

The Hawks bill pear is of a middle fize, somewhat like unto the Rowling pear. The Perworth pear is a winter pear, and is great, fomewhat long, fair and good.

The Slipper pear is a reasonable good pear.

The Robert pear is a very good pear, plentifull in Suffolk and Norfolk.

The pound pear is a reasonable good pear, both to ear raw, and to bake. The ten pound pear, or the hundred pound pear, the trueft and best, is the best

Bon Cretien of Syon, to called, because the grafts cost the Master so much the fetching by the Messengers expences, when he brought no thing else.

The Gilloflower pear is a winter pear, fair in shew but hard, and not fit to be caren raw, but very good to bake.

The pear Coutcau is neither good one way nor other.

The Binice pear is a regionable good winter pear, of a ruffetish colour, and a small fruit, but will abide good a long while.

The Pucel is a green pear, of an indifferent good raft.

The black Sorrel is a reasonable great long pear, of a dark red colour on the out-

The red Sorrel is of a redder colour, elfe like the other.

The Surrine is no very good pear.

The Summer Hasting is a little green pear, of an indifferent good rellish.

Pear Gergonell is an early pear, fomewhat long, and of a very pleafant taft. The white Genetting is a reasonable good pear, yet not equall to the other.

The Sweater is somewhat like the Windsor for colour and bignesse, but nothing near of 10 good a tast.

The blood red pear is of a dark red colour on the outfide, but piercing very little into the inner pulp.

The Honey pear is a long green Summer pear.

The Winter pear is of many forts, but this is only fo called, to be diffinguished from all other Winter pears, which have feverall names given them, and is a very

The Warden or Lukewards pear of two forts, both white and red, both great and fmall.

The Spanish Warden is greater than either of both the former, and better also.

The pear of Jerusalem, or the stript pear, whose bark while it is young, is as plainly feen to be fiript with green, red, and yellow, as the fruit it felf is alfo, and is of a very good tait: being baked also, it is as red as the best Warden, whereof Mafter william ward, of Effen hath affured me, who is the chief keeper of the Kings Granary at whitehall.

Hereof likewise there is a wild kind no bigger than ones thumb, and griped in the like manner, but much more.

The Chock pear, and other wild pears, both great and imall, as they are not to furnish our Orchards, but the VVoods, Forrests, Fields, and Hedges so we leave them to their naturall places, and to them that keep them, and make good use of them.

The Use of Pears. .

The most excellent forts of Pears, serve (as I said before of Apples) to Ddda

make an after-course for their masters table, where the goodness of his Orchard is tryed. They are dryed also, and so are an excellent repaste if they be of the best kinds, fit for the purpose.

They are eaten familiarly of all forts of people, of fome for delight, and

of others for nourishment, being baked, stewed, or scalded.

The red.Warden and the Spanish Warden are reckoned among the most excellent of Pears, either to bake or to roaft, for the fick or for the found : And indeed, the Quince and the Warden are the two only fruits are permitted to the fick, to eat at any time.

Perry, which is the juice of Pears pressed out, is a drink much esteemed as well as Cider, to be both drunk at home, and carried to the Sea. and

found to be of good use in long voyages.

The Perry made of Choak-Pears, notwithstanding the harshness, and evill tafte, both of the fruit when it is green, as also of the fruit when it is new made, doth yer after a few months become as mild and pleasant as wine and will hardly be known by the fight or tafte from it : this hath been found true by often experience; and therefore we may admire the goodnesse of God, that hath given such faculties to such wild fruits, altogether thought useless, to be come usefull, and apply the benefit thereof both to the comfort of our fouls and bodies.

For the Physicall properties, if we do as Galenteacheth us, in secundo Alimentorum, referr the quallity of Pears to their feverall tafts, as beforche had done in Apples, we shall not need to make a new work; those that are harsh and soure do coole and bind, sweet to nourish and warm. and those between these, to have middle vertues, answerable to their tem-

Much more might be faid, borh of this and the other kinds of fruits; but let this suffice for this place and work, untill a more exact be accomplished.

CHAP. XXII.

Nux Juglans, The Wallnut.

Lthough the Wallnut tree be often planted in the middle of great Courtvards, where by reason of his great spreading arms it taketh up a great deal of Froom, his shadow reaching farr, so that scarce any thing can well grow near it; yet because it is likewise planted in fit places or corners of Orchards, and that it beareth fruit or nuts, often brought to the table, especially while they are freshest. fwe etcft, and fittest to be eaten, let not my Orchard want his company, or you the knowledge of it. Some do think that there are many forts of them, because some are much greater than others, and some longer than others, and some have a more frangible shell than others; but I am certainly perswaded, that the soyle and climate where they grow, are the whole and only cause of the varieties and differences. Indeed Virginia hath fent unto us two forts of Wallnuts, the one black, the other white whereof as yet we have no further knowledge. And I know that Clusius reporteth, he took up at a banquet a long Wallnut, differing in form and tendernesse of shell from others, which being fer, grew and bore farr tenderer leaves than the other, and a little fnipt about the edges, which (as I faid) might alter with the foyl and climate: and befides you may observe that many of Clusius differences are very nice, and so I leave it.

The Wallnut tree groweth very high and great, with a large and thick body or trunk, covered with a thick cloven whitish green bark, tending to an ash-colour; the arms are great, and spread farr, breaking out into smaller branches, whereon do grow long and large leaves, five or feven fer rogether one against another, with an odd one at the end fomewhat like unto Ashen leaves, but farr larger, and not so many on a stalk, smooth, and somewhat reddish at the first springing, and tender also, of a reasonable good fent, but more strong and heady when they grow old : the fruit or nut is great and round, growing close to the stalks of the leaves, either by couples or by

three fer rogether, covered with a double shell, that is to fay, with a green thick and fofe. outer rind, and an inner hard shell, within which the white kernell is contained. covered with a thin yellow rind or peeling, which is more easily peeled away while it is green than afterwards, and as it were parted into four quarters, with a thinne woody piece parting it at the head, very sweet and pleasant while it is fresh, and for a while after the gathering; but the elder they grow, the harder and more oily: the carkins or blowings are long and yellow, made of many fealy leaves fer close together, which come forth early in the Spring, and when they open and fall away, upon their stalks arise certain small flowers, which turn into so many purs.

The Use of Wallnurs.

They are often served to the table with other fruits while they abide fresh and sweet; and therefore many to keep them fresh along time have devised many waies, as to put them into great pots, and bury them in the ground, and fo take them out as they spend them, which is a very good way, and will keep mem long.

The fmail young nuts while they are tender, being preferred or candida are used among other forts of candid fruits, that serve at banquers.

The juice of the outer green busks are held to be a foveraigne remedy against either poylon, or plague, or pestelentiall fever.

The distilled water of the husks drunk with a little vinegar, if the fits grow hot and tedious, is an approved remedy for the same.

The water distilled from the leaves, is effectuall to be applyed to fluent or running ulcers, to dry and bind the humours.

Some have used the pouder of the carkins in white wine, for the suffoca-

tion or ftrangling of the mother.

The oyl of Wallnuss is used so varnish Joyners works. As also is accounted farr to excell Linfeed oyle, to mixe a white colour withall, that the colour be not dimmed. It is of excellent use for the coldnesse, hardnesse and contracting of the finewes and joynts, to warm, fupple, and to extend

CHAP. XXIII.

Castanea Equina. The Horse Chesur.

Lthough the ordinary Chefnut is not a tree planted in Orchards, but left to Woods, Parks, and other fuch like places; yet we have another fort which we have nursed up from the nuts tent us from Turky, of a greater and more pleasant aspect for the fair leaves, and of as good use for the truit. It groweth in time to be a great tree, spreading with great arms and branches, whereon are fet at severall diffances goodly fair great green leaves, divided into fix, feven, or nine parts or leaves, every one of them nicked about the edges, very like unto the leaves of Ricinus or Palma Christi, and almost as great : it beareth at the ends of the branches many flowers fet rogether upon a long stalk, confisting of four white leaves apiece, with many threads in the middle, which afterwards turn into nuts, like unto the ordinary Chelnuts, but fet in rougher and more prickly husks: the nuts themselves being rounder and blacker, with a white fpot at the head of each, formed fomewhat like an heart, and of little (weeter tafte.

The use of this Chesnur.

It ferueth to bind and stop any manner of flux, be it of blood or humours, either of the belly or stomack; as elfo the much spitting of bloud, They are roafted & eaten as the ordinary fort, to make them taft the better.

They are usually in Turky given to Horses in their provender, to cure them of coughs, and help them being broken winded.

CHAP

CHAPXXIV.

Morus. The Mulberrie.

Here are two forts of Mulberries sufficiently known to most, the blackish and the white; but we have had brought us from Firginia another fort, which is of greater respect than either of the other two, not only in regard of the rarity, but of the use, as you shall presently understand.

I. Morus nigra. The black Mulberry.

The black Mulberry tree groweth oftentimes tall and great, and oftentimes allo crooked, and spreading abroad, rather than high; for it is tubject to abide what form you will conform it unto: if by suffering it to grow, it will mount up, and if you will bind it, or plash the boughs, they will so abide, and be cartied over arbours, or other things as you will have it. The body groweth in time to be very great, covered with a rugged or thick bark, the arms or branches being smoother, whereon do grow round thick leaves pointed at the ends, and nicked about the edges, and in some there are to be seen deep gashes, making it seem somewhat like the Vine leaf; the slowers are certain short downy carkins, which turn into green berries at the first, afterwards red, and when they are full ripe black, made of many grains set together, like unto the black berry, but longer and greater; before they are ripe, they have an authere and harsh tatips but when they are full ripe, they are more sweet and pleasant, the juice whereof is sored, that it will stain the hands of them that handle and ear them.

2. Morus alba. The white Mulberry.

The white Mulberry tree groweth not with us to that greatieffe or bulk of bodie that the black doth, but runneth up higher, flenderer, more knorty, hard and brintle, with thinner foread arms and branches: the leaves are like the former, but nor fo thick fer on the branches, nor fo hard in handling, a little paler also, having somewhat longer fitals: the fruit is smaller and closer fet together, green, and somewhat harsh before they be ripe, but of a wonderfull sweetnesse, almost ready to procure loathing when they are thorough ripe, and white, with such like seed in them as in the former, but smaller.

3. Morus Virginiana. The Virginia Mulberry.

The Virginia Mulberry tree groweth quickly with us to be a very great tree, foreading many arms and branches, whereon grow fair great leaves, very like unto the leaves of the white Mulberry tree the berry or fruit is longer and redder than either of the other, and of a very pleafant taft.

The Use of Mulberries.

The greatest and most especiall use of the planting of white Mulberies, is for the feeding of Silk worms, for which purpose all the Eastern Countries, Persa, Syria, Armenia, Arabia, &c. and also the hither part of Turky, Spain also and Italy, and many other hot Countries do nourish them, because it is best for that purpose, the worms feeding thereon giving the finest and best filk; yet some are considernt that the leaves of the black will do as much good as the white: but that respect must be had to change your feed, because therein lyeth the greatest mystery. But there is a Book or Tractate printed, declaring the whole use of whatsoever can belong unto them: I will therefore referr them thereunto, that



x Nax Juglons. The Wallaur. 2 Castones equins. The horse Chestate. 3 Morus nigra vel also. The Mulberry. 4 Morus Virginiania. The Virginia Mulberry. 5 Laurus volgatis. The ordinary Bay tree, 6 Laures Ceress Virginians. The Virginia Cherry Bay.

would further understand of that matter.

Mulberies are not much defired to be eaten, although they be somewhat pleasant, both for that they stain their fingers and lips that ear them, and do quickly putrefie in the stomack, if they be not taken before meat,

They have yet a Physical use, which is by reason of the astringent quality while they are red, and before they be ripe, for fore mouths and throats, or the like, whereunto also the Syrup called Diamoron is effectual:

Corollarium.

A COROLEARIE To this Orchard.



the fame.

Here are certain other trees that bear no fruit fit to be eaten, which yet are often feen planted in Orchards, and other fit and convenient places about an house, whereof some are of especial use, as the Bay tree, &c. others for their beauty and shadow are fit for walks or arbours; green are most fit for hedge-rowes; and some others more for their rarity tran for any other great use, whereof I thought good to entreat a part by themfelves, and bring them after the fruit of this Orchard, as an ornament to accomplish

1. Laurus. The Bay tree.

There are to be reckoned up five kinds of Bay-trees, three whereof have been entreated of in the first part, a fourth we will only bring here to your confiderations which is that kind that is usually planted in every mans yard, or orchard, for their use throughout the whole land, the other we will leave to be considered of in that place is fit for it.

The Bay tree rifeth up oftentimes to carry the face of a tree of a mean bigneffe in our Country (although much greater in the hotter) and oftentimes shooteth up with many suckers from the root, shewing it self more like to a tall shrub, or hedgebush, than a tree, having many branches, the young ones whereof are fometimes reddish, but most usually of a light or fresh green colour, when the stem and elder boughs are covered with a dark green bark; the leaves are somewhat broad, and long pointed as it were at both the ends, hard, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, of a dark green colour above, and of a yellowish green underneath, in smell sweet, in tast birter, and abiding ever green: the flowers are yellow and moffie, which turn into berries that are a little long as well as round, whose shell or outermost peel is green at the first, and black when it is ripe; wherein is contained an hard bitter kernel, which cleaveth in two parts,

The Use of Bayes

The Bay leaves are of as necessary use as any other in Garden or Orchard; for they ferve both for pleafure and profit, both for ornament and for ule, both for honest civil uses, and for Physick, yea, both for the fick, and for the found, both for the living and for the dead: And so much might be said of this one tree, that if it were all told, would as well weary the Reader, as the Relater; but to explain my felf; it ferveth to adorn the house of God as well as of man, to procure warmth, comfort and strength to the lims of men and women, by bathings and anointings outward, and by drinks, &cc. inward to the ftomack, and other parts : to leafon veffels, &cc. · wherein are preferved our meats as well as our drinks: to crown or encircle as with a garland, the heads of the living, and to flick and deck forth the bodies of the dead: to that from the cradle to the grave we have fill use of it, we have still need of it.

The berries likewise serve for stitches inward, and for pains ontward. that come of cold either in the joynts, finews, or other places.

2. Laures Cerafus, five Laures Virginiana. The Virginian Bay, or Cherry Bay.

His Virginian (whether you will call it a Bay, or a Cherry, or a Cherry Bay. Il eave it to every ones free will and judgement, but yet I think I may as well callit a Bay, as others a Cherry, neither of them being answerable to the tree. which neither beareth fuch berries as are like Cherries, neither beareth ever green leaves like the Bay: if it may therefore be called the Virginia Cherry Bay, for a dimindion from the former Bay Cherry that beareth fair black Cherries, it will more faily agree thereunto, until a more proper may be imposed) rifeth up to be a tree of a reasonable height, the stem or body thereof being almost as great as a mans leg, foreading forth into divers arms or boughs, and they again into divers fmall branches, whereon are fet without order divers fair broad green leaves, fomewhat like unto the former Bay leaves, but more limber and gentle, and not fo hard in handling. broader alfo, and for the most part ending in a point, but in many fomewhat round pointed, very finely notched or toothed about the edges, of a bitter taft, very near refembling the tait of the Bay leaf, but of little or no fent at all, either green or dryed, which fall away every Autumn, and foring afresh every year: the blossomes are mail and white, many growing together upon a long flalk, formewhat like the Bird Cherry bloffomes, but imaller, and come forth at the end of the young branches. Which after run into small berries, every one fer in a small cup or husk, green at the and black when they are ripe, of the bignesse of a small peale, of a strong bitter tal. and somewhat aromatical withall, but without any fleshy substance like a Cherry at all upon it; for it is altogether like a berry.

The Life of this Virginia Cherry Bay,

Being a stranger in our Land, and possessed but of a very few, I doe nor hear that there hath been any trial made thereof what properties are in it: let this therefore suffice for this present, to have shewed you the description and form thereof, until we can learn surther of his uses.

3. Pinus. The Pinetree.

MY purpose in this place is not to shew you all the diversities of Pinetrees, or of the rest that follow, but of that one kind is planted in many places of our Land for ornament and delight, and there doth reasonably well abide take it therefore into this Orchard, for the rarity and beauty of it, though we have little other use of it.

The Pine tree groweth with us, though flowly, to a very great height in many places, with a great straight body, covered with a grayish green bark, the younger branches are fet round about, with very narrow long whitish green leaves, which fall away from the elder, but abide on the younger, being both winter and fummer always green. It hath growing in fundry places on the branches, certain great hard wooddy clogs called of some Apples, of others nuts) composed of many hard wooddy scales, or tuberous knobs, which abide for the most part always green in our Country, and hardly become brownish as in other Countries, where they have more hear and comfort of the Sun, and where the scales open themselves; wherein are contained white long and round kernels, very fweet while they are fresh, but quickly growing oylely and rancide.

The Use of the Pine apples and kernels.

The Cones or apples are used of divers Vintners in this City, being painted to express a bunch of grapes, whereunto they are very like, and are hung up in their bushes, as also to fasten keys unto them, as is feen in many-places.

The kernels within the hard shels, while they are fresh or newly taken out, are used many ways; both with Apothecaries, Comfit-makers, and Cooks: for of them are made medicines, good to lenefie the pipes and passages of the lungs and throat, when it is hoarse. Of them are made Comfits, Paftes, Marchpanes, and divers other fuch like: And with them a cunning Cook can make divers Keck sholes for his Masters table.

Matikiolus commendeth the water of the green apples distilled, to take away the wrinkles in the face, to abate the over-twelling breafts of Maidens, by fomenting them after with linnen cloaths, wer in the water: and to reftore such as are ravisht into better termes.

4. Abies, The Firre tree.

THE Firre tree groweth naturally higher than any other tree in these parts in Christendom where no Cedars grow, and even equalling or over-topping the Pine the flem or body is bare without branches for a great height, if they be elder trees, and then branching forth at one place of the body four ways, in manner of a croffe, those boughs again having two branches at every joynt, on which are fetonall fides very thick together many fmall narrow long hard whitish green leaves, and while they are young tending to yellowness, but nothing so long or hard or there pointed as the Pine tree leaves, growing smaller and shorter to the end of the branches: The bloomings are certain small long scaly catkins, of a yellowish colour, coming forth at the joynts of the branches, which fall away: the conestate smaller and longer than of the Pine tree, wherein are small three-square seed contained not half fo big as the Pine kernels.

The Life of the Firre tree.

The use of this tree is grown with us of late days to be more frequent for the building of houses than ever before: for hereof (namely of Deal, timber and Deal boord) are framed many houses, and their floores, without the help of any other timber or boord of any other tree almost; as also for many other works and purpofes. The yellow Roffen that is used as well to make salves as for many other common uses, is taken from this tree, as the Pitch is both from the Pitch and Pine trees, and is boyled to make it to be hard, but was at the first a yellow thin clear Turpentine, & is that best fort of common Turpentine that is altogether in use with us, as also another more thick, whitish, and troubled, both which are used in salves, both for man and beaft (but not inwardly as the clear white Venice Torpentine is) and ferveth both to draw, cleanse and heal. Dodon am seemeth to say; that the clear white Turpentine, called Venice Turpentine, is drawn from the Firre; but Matthiolis confuteth that opinion, which Fuchfius also held before him.

5. Ilex arbor. The ever-green Oak.

He Ilex or ever-green Oak rifeth in time to be a very great tree, but very long and flow in growing (as is to be feen at the Kings privy Garden at Whitehall, growing just against the back gate that openeth into the way going to Westminster, and in some other places) spreading many fair large great armes and branches, where on are fer small and hard green leaves; somewhat endented or cornered, and



The Corollary to this Orchard

2 Pinus. The Pine tree. 2 Abies. The Firre tree. 3 Mex. The ever-green Oak, 4 cupreffus. The Cipreffe tree. 5 .2. 000.10. Stawberry tree, 6 Alateraus. The ever-green Priver,

prickly on the edges especially in the young trees, and sometimes on those branches that are young and newly sprung forth from the elder roots; but else in a manner all smooth in the elder grown, abiding green all the winter as well as summer, and are of a grayish green on the underside. It beareth in the spring time certain slender, long branches (like as other Oakes do) with small yellowish mossile flowers on them, which fall away and are unprofitable, the acorns not growing from those places, but from others which are like unto those of our ordinary Oak, but smaller and blacker, and set in a more rugged husk or cup. This and no other kind of Ilex do I know to grow in all our land in any Garden or Orchard: for that kind with long and narrower leaves, and not prickly, growing so plentifully as Matthiolus faith in Tuscane, I have not seen: and it is very probable to be the same that Plinie remembreth to have the leaf of an Olive; and not as some would have it, that Smilax Theophrasim maketh mention of in his third Book and fixteenth Chapter of his History of Plants, which the Arcadians so called, and had the leaf of the Ilex, but not prickly : for Theophrasius saith, the timber of Smilax is smooth and soft, and this of the Ilex is harder, and stronger than an Oake.

The Ule of the Ilex, or ever-green Oake.

Seeing this is to be accounted among the kinds of Oake (and all Oakes by Diolorides his opinion are binding) it is also of the fame quality, but a little weaker, and may serve to strengthen weak members. The young tops and leaves are also used in gargles for the mouth and throat.

6. Cupressus. The Cypresse tree.

The Cypreffe tree that is nurfed up by us, in our Country, doth grow in those places where it hath been long planted, to a very great height, whose body and boughes are covered with a reddish ash-coloured bark, the branches grow not preading, but upright close unto the body, bushing thick below, and small upwards, spire fashion, those below reaching near half the way to them above, whereond og grow ever-green leaves, small, long, and flat, of a resinous sweet smell, and strong tast, somewhat bitter: the fruit, which are called nurs, grow here and there among the boughes, skicking close unto them, which are small, and cloven into divers parts, but close while they are young, of a rusself the brown colours, wherein are contained small brown seed, but not so small as motes in the Sun, as Matthiolas and one there make them to be.

The Use of the Cypresse tree.

For the goodly proportion this tree beareth, as also for his ever-green head, it is and hath been of great account with all Princes, both beyond, and on this fide of the Sea, to plant them in rowes on both fides of some ipacious walk, which by reason of their high growing, and little spreading must be planted the thicker together, and so they give a goodly, pleasant and sweet shadow; or else alone, it they have not many in the middle of some quarter, or as they think meet. The wood thereof is firm and durable, or never decaying, of a brown yellow colour, and of a strong sweet smell, whereof Chelst or Boxes are made to keep apparell, linnen, surres, and other things, to preferve them from moths, and to give them a good smell.

Many Physical properties, both wood, seaves and nuts have, which here is not my purpose to unfold, but only to tell you, that the seaves being boyled in wine, and drunk, help the difficulty of making urine, and that the nuts are binding, fit to be used to stay fluxes or lasker, and good also for ruptures.

7 Arbutus

7 Arbuten. The Strawberry tree.

The Strawberry tree groweth but flowly, and rifeth not to the height of any great tree, in not in France, Italy, or Spain: and with us the coldnesse of our country don't the more abate his vigour; to that it seldom rifeth to the height of a man: the bark of the body is rough, and smooth in the younger branches: the leaves are tair and green, very like unto Bay leaves, sinely dented or shipped about the edges, abiding always green thereon both Winter and Summer: the flowers come forth at the end of the branches upon long stalks, not clustering thick together, but in long bunches, and are small, white, and hollow, like a little buttle, or the slower of Lilly Convally, which after turn into rough or rugged berries, most like muso Strawberries (which lath given the name to the tree) somewhat reddish when they are ripe, of a harsh tast, nothing pleasant, wherein are contained many small seeds: it harshy bringeth his sfruit to ripeness in our Country; for in their natural places they ripen not until Winter, which there is much milder than with us.

The Ule of the Strawberry tree.

Amatus Luftsamu I think is the first that ever recorded, that the water distilled from the leaves and flowers hereof, thould be very powerfull against plague and poylons: for all the ancient Writers do report, that the fruit hereof being earen, is an enemy to the stomach and head. And Clustus likewise fetterh down, that at Lisbon, and other places in Portingal where they are frequent, they are chiefly eaten, but of the poorriort, women and boyes. They are somewhat astringen or binding, and therefore may well serve for suxes. It is chiefly nursed with us for the beauty and rateness of the treesfor that it beareth his leaves always green.

8. Alaternus. The ever-green Privet.

The tree which we have growing in our country called Alarenus, groweth not to be a tree of any height; but abiding low, tpreadeth forth many branches, whereon are fet divers small and hard green leaves, somewhat round for the form, and endented a little by the edges: it beareth many small whitis green flowers at the joynts of the stalks, and setung on of the lower leaves, cultering thick together, which after turn into small black betries, wherein are contained many small grains or seeds: the beauty and verdure of these leaves abiding to fresh all the year, doth cause it to be of the greater respect; and therefore sindesth place in their Gardens only, that are curious conservers of all natures beauties.

The Use of the ever-green Privet.

It is feldom used for any Physical property, neither with us, nor in the places where it is natural and plentifull; but as Clustus reporteth, he learned that the Postingal Fishermen do dye their nets redwith the decotion of the bark hereof, and that the Dyers in those parts do use the small peeces of the wood to strike a blackish blew colour.

9. Celastrus Theophrasti Clusio. Clusius his Celastrus.

A Lthough the Collectour (who is thought to be Ioannes Molineus of the great Fierbal or History of plants, and generally bearing Daldicampius name, because the shinding and relation of divers herbs therein expersified, is appropriate to him, and printed at Lyons) of all our modern Writers doth first of all others appoint the Celastrus, whereof Theophrassus only amongst all the ancient Writers of Dants.

plants maketh mention, to be the first Alaternus that Clusius had fet forth in his Hiflory of rarer plants: yet I find, that Cluston himself before his death doth appropriate that Celastrus of Theophrastus to another plant, growing in the Garden at Leyden, which formerly of divers had been taken to be a kind of Laurus Times. or the wild Biv: but he impugning that opinion for divers respects, decyphreth out that Leyden tree in the same manner that I do and because it is not only fair, in bearing his leaves always green, but rare also, being nursed up in our Land in very few places, but principally with a good old Lady, the widow of Sir John Leufon, dwelling near Rochester in Kent; I thought it fit to commend it for an ernament, to adorn this our Garden and Orchard. It groweth up to the height of a reasonable tree, the body whereof is covered with a dark coloured bark, as the elder branches are in like manners the vounger branches being green, whereon are fet divers leaves thick together, two always at a joynt, one against another, of a sad but fair green colour on the upper fide, paler underneath, which are little or nothing at all fnipped about the edges, as large as the leaves of the Laura Tinas, or wild Bay tree: at the end of the young branches break forth between the leaves divers fmall stalks, with four or five flowers on each of them, of a yellowish green colour, which turn into small berries, of the bigneffe of black Cherries, green at the first, and red when they begin to be ripe, but growing black if they hang too long upon the branches, wherein is conrained a hard shell, and a white hard kernel within it, covered with a yellowish skin. This abideth (as I laid before) with green leaves as well Winter as Summer, and therefore fittest to be planted among other of the same nature, to make an ever green hedge.

The Use of Clufius his Celastrus.

Being so great a stranger in this part of the Christian world, I know not harh made tryal of what property it is, but that the tast of the leaves is somewhat bitter.

10. Pyracantha. The ever green Hawthorn, or prickly Coral tree.

"His ever green shrub is so fine an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, either to be nurled up into a fmall tree by it felf, by pruining and taking away the fuckers and under branches, or by fuffering it to grow with fuckers, thick and plashing the branches into a hedge for that it is plyable to be ordered either way: that I could not but give you the knowledge thereof, with the description in this manner. The younger branches are covered with a smooth dark blewish green bark, and the cider with a more ash-coloured, thick fet with leaves withour order, some greater, and others smaller, somewhat like both in form and bigness unto the leaves of the Barbary tree, but somewhat larger, and more snipt about the edges, of a deeper green colour alfo, and with small long thorns scattered here and there upon the branches: the flowers come forth as well at the ends of the branches, as at divers places at the joynts of the leaves, standing thick together, of a pale whitish colour, a little dasht over with a shew of blush, counsting of five leaves a peece, with some small thrids in the middle, which turn into berries, very like unto Hawthorn berries, but much redder and dryer, almost like polished Coral, wherein are contained four or five small yellowith white three-square seed somewhat shining. It is thought to be the Oxyggantha of Disserides; but seeing Disserides doth explain the form of the leaf in his Chapter of Medlars, which he concealed in the Chapter of Oxygeantha, it cannot be the fame: for Mespilus Anthedon of Theophrastus, or Aronia of Dioscorides, bath the leaf of Oxyacantha, as Dioscorides faith, or of smalladge, as Theophrastus, which cannot agree to this Thorn, but doth most lively delineate out our white Thorn or Hawthorn, that now there is no doubt, but that Oxyacantha of Dioscorides is the Hawthorn tree or buth.

The Use of this Corall tree.

Although Lobel maketh mention of this tree to grow both in Italy and
Provence



To Cheffirs Theophofic Claffor Claffor this Celastrus, 2 Fracesmon the even green prices Coult their states. The Sea tree, 5 Enxus humilis. The low or dwarf Box & Sabina. The Savine tree, 7 Paliurus. Christe thorn. The Larch tree.

Ecc 3

Tyree & outs Time Co - 1-7

my ! himses kills both

Procence in France, in some of their hedges, yet he saith it is neglected in the natural places, and to be of noulse with them: neither do I hear, that it is applyed to any Physical use with us, but (as I before said) it is preferred with divers as an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, by reason of his ever green leaves, and red berries among them, being a pleasant spectacle and fit to be brought into the form of an hedge, as one please to lead it.

11 Taxus. The Yew tree.

He Yew tree groweth with us in many places to be a reasonable great tree, but in horter countries much bigger, covered with a reddish gray leady bark, the younger branches are reddish likewise, whereon grow many winged leaves, that is, many narrow long dark green leaves, set on both sides of a long stalk or branch never dying or falling, away, but abiding on perpetuall, except it be on the elder boughs; the flowers are small, growing by the leaves, which turn into round red betries, like unto red Asparagus betries, in talt sweetish, with a little bitterness, and causing no harm to them for any thing hath been known in our country.

The Use of the Yew tree.

It is found planted both in the corners of Orchards, and against the windowes of Houses, to be both a shadow and an ornament, it being always green, and to deckup houses in Winter: but ancient Writers have ever teckoned it to be dangerous at the least, if not deadly.

12. Buxus. The Box trees

He Box tree in some places is a reasonable tall tree, yet growing slowly, the trunk or body whereof is of the bignesse of a main thigh, which is the biggess that ever I saw, but sometimes, and in other places it groweth much lower, usually not above a yard, or a yard and a half high, on the back sides of many Houtes, and in the Orchards likewise: the leaves are small, thick and hard, and still the greater or lesser the tree is, the greater or lesser are the leaves, round pointed, and of a fresh shining green colour: the flowers are small and greenish, which turn into heads or betries, with four horas, whitis on the outside, and with reddish seed within them.

There is another kind hereof but lately come to our knowledge, which different

Buxus aureus Gilded Box.

not in any thing from the former, but only that all the leaves have a vellow lift; or gard about the edge of them on the upper fide, and none on the lower, which make the it feem very beautifull; and is therefore called gilded Box.

We have yet another kind of Box, growing small and low, not above half a

Buxus humilis Dwarf Box.

We have yet another kind of Box, growing imail and low, not above half, a foot, or a foot high at the most, unleffe it be neglected, which then doth grow a little the more shrubby, bearing the like leaves, but smaller, according to the growth, and of a deeper green colour. I could never know that ever this kind ever bore flower refeed, but is propagated by slipping the root, which encreases hvery much.

The Use of Box.

The wood of the Box tree is used in many kinds of small works among much more; because it is hard, close and firm, and as some have said, the rooks much more; in regard of the divers waves and crooked veins, running through it. It hath no Physical use amongst the most and best Physicians, although some have reported, it to stay flowers, and to be as good as the wood of Guaiacum, or Lignum viae for the French disease. The leaves and branches serve both Summer and Winter to deck up houses, and are many times given to the horses for the boss.

The low or dwarf Box is of excellent use to border up a knot, or the

long beds in a Garden, being a marvailous fine ornament thereunto, in regard it both groweth low, is ever green, and by cutting may be kept in what manner every one pleafe, a. I have before fooken more largely.

13 Sabina. The Savine tree or bush.

The Savine tree or bush that is most usual in our Country, is a small low bush, not so high as a man in any place, nor so big in the stem or trunk as a mans arm, with many crooked bending boughs and branches, whereon are set many small; shoot, hard, and prickly leaves, of a dark green colour, sresh and green both Winter and Summer; it is reported, that in the natural places it beareth small black berries like unto Juniper, but with us it was never known to bear any.

The Use of Savine.

It is planted in out-yards, back-fides, or void places of Orchards, as well, to caft cloaths thereon to dry, as for medicines both for men and horfes; being made into an oyle, it is good to annoint childrens bellies for to kill the Worms; and the powder thereof mixed with Hogs greate, to annoint the running fores or feabs in their heads; but beware how you give it inwardly to men, women, or children. It is often put into horfes drenches; to help to cure them of the bots, and other diffeafer.

14. Paliurus. Christs thorn.

His thorny thrub (wherewith as it is thought our Saviour Chrift was crowned, it became as those that have travelled through Palefins and Iudas, doe report no other thorn doth grow therein (o frequent, or so apt to be writhed) rischin some places to a reasonable height, but in our country seldom exceedeth the height of a man, bearing many slender branches full of leaves, fet on either side thereof one by one, which are somewhat broad and round, yet pointed, and full of veines, thick set also with simal thorns, even at the foot of every branch, and at the foot of every leaf one or two, some standing upright, others a little bending down: the flowers are small and yellow, standing for the most part at the end of the branches, many growing upon a long stalk, which after turn in round, start, and hard shelly fruit, yet covered with a soft silens, which after turn in round, start, and hard shelly fruit, yet covered with a soft silens, which after turn in round; start, and hard silens, hard small and brown startseds, lying in several partitions. The leaves hereof sali away every year, and spring forth afters hagain the next May following. The ratity and beauty of this shrub, but chiefly (as I think) the name bath caused this to be much accounted of with all lovers of plants.

The Use of Christs thorn.

We have so sew of these shrubs growing in our Country, and those that are, do, for any thing I can understand, never bear struit with us; that there is no other use made thereof than to delight the owner; but this is certainly received for the Paliurus of Diesevides and Theophrastus, and thought also Matthiolus to be the very tree Rharmus tertius of Diesevides. Matthiolus also described to contradict the opinion is held by the Physicians of Mompelier, and others, that it cannot be the Paliurus of Theophrastus. It is held to be effectual to help to break the stone, both in the bladder, rieins, and kidneys the leaves and young branches have an aftingent quality, and good against poysons and the bittings of steppents.

15. Larix.

15. Larix. The Larch tree.

"He Larch tree, where it naturally groweth, tileth up to be as tall as the Pine or Firre tree, but in our Land being rare, and nursed up but with a few, and those only lovers of rarities, it groweth both flowly, and becomment nor high, the bank hereof is very rugged and thick, the boughs and branches grow one above another in a very comely order, having divers small yellowish knobs or bunches fet thereon at several distances; from whence do yearly shoot forth many fmall, long, and narrow smooth leaves together, both shorter and smaller, and not so hard or sharp pointed as either the Pine or Firre tree leaves, which do not abide the Winter as they do, but fall away every year, as other trees which shed their leaves and gain freth every Spring the bloffomes are very beautifull and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimfon colour, which franding among the green leaves, alliere the eyes of the beholders to regard it with the more defire: It also beareth in natural places (but not in our Land that I could hear) small infecones or fruit, somewhat like unto Cypresse nuts, when they are green and close.

The Use of the Larch tree.

The coles of wood hereof (because it is so hard and durable as none more) is held to be of most force being fired, to cause the Iron oare to melt, which some other would do fo well. Matibiolus contesteth aganst Fuchfim, for deeming the Venice Turpetine to be the liquid Rossen of the Firre Hee, which he affureth upon his owne experience and certaine knowledge, to be drawn from the Larch tree, and none other; which cleere Turpintine is altogether used inwardly, and no other, except that of the true Turpinnine tree, and is very effectuall to cleanie the reines, kidneyes, and bladder both of gravell and the itone, and to provoke vrine it is also of especiall property for the generrhea, or running of the reines, as it is called, with some powder of white Amber mixed therewith, taken for certain dayes together. Taken allo in an Electuary, its fingular good for to expecto-rate rotten flegm, and to help the confumption of the lungs. It is used in plaisters and salves, as the best fort of Turpintine. The Agarick that is used in phylick is taken from the bodies and armes of this tree. And Matthiolia doth much infift against Brafavolus, that thought other trees had produced Agarick, affirming them to be hard Fangi, or Multhroms (fuch as we call Touch-wood) wherewith many use to take fire, ftrook thereinto from free!.

19. Tilia. The Line or Linden tree.

Here are two forts of Line trees, the male and the female; but because the male is rare to be feen, and the female is more familiar, I will only give you the description of the semale, and leave the other.

The female Line tree groweth exceeding high and great, like unto an Elm, with many large spreading boughs, covered with a smooth bark, the innermost being very plyant and bending, from whence come smaller branches, all of them so plyavery piyant and ormaning, none whenecome meaner transfers, and them to piya-lahe, that they may be lead or carried into any form you pleafe; the leaves thereon are very fair, broad, and round, formewhat like unto Elm leaves, but fairer, (moother, and of a frether green colour, dented finely about the edges, and ending in a sharp point: the flowers are white, and of a good imell, many standing together at the top of a fialk, which runnerhall along the middle rib of a small long whitih leaf; after which come small round berries, wherein is contained small blackish feed; this tree is wholly neglected by those that have them, or dwell near them, because they suppole it to be fruitleffe, in regard it beareth chaffie husks, which in many places fall away, without giving ripe feed.

1 Tilia famins. The Line of Linden tree. 2 Tamarifeus. The Tamarisk tree, 23 Aeer mains lattjolumn. The Sycomore tree. 4 shidandara Ties bisdder nut. 5 Rhus Myrifolia. The Mircle lesied Sunach. 6 Rhus Virginiana. The Bucks horn tree. 7 v jou points thick viv. ment. 7 The Virginia Vine, or racher live.

The Use of the Line tree.

It is planted both to make goodly Arbors, and Summer banquetting houses, either below upon the ground, the boughes ferving very hand-fomely to plath round about it, or up higher, for a fector above it, and a third also: for the more it is depressed, the better it will grow. And I have feen at collam in Kent, a tall or great bodied Line tree, bare without boughes for eight foot high, and then the branches were spead tround about so orderly, as if it were done by art, and brought to compasse the middle Arbour: And from those boughes the body was bare again for eight or nine foot (wherein might be placed half an hundred men at the least, as shere might be likewise in that underneath this) and then another of branches to encompasse a third Arbour, with stairs made for the purpose to this and that underneath it: upon the boughs were laid boards to tread upon, which was the goodlieft spectacle mine eyes ever beheld for the tree to carry.

The coles of the wood are the best to make Gunpowder. And being kindled, and quenched in vinegar 1, are good to dissolve clotted blood in those that are brussed with a fall. The inner bark being steeped in water yeeldeth a stime juyce, which is found by experience, to be very profitable for them that have been burnt with sire.

17. Tamarix. Tamarisk tree.

He Tamarisk tree that is common in our country, although in some places it doth not grow great, yet I have seen it in some other, to be as great as a great apple tree in the body bearing great arms; from whole smaller branches i pring forth young slender red shoots, fet with many very fine, small, and short leaves, a lite crilped, like unto the leaves of Savine, nor hard or rough, but fort and green: the flowers be white mossile threads, which turn into downie seed, that is carryed away, with the wind.

There is another kind hereof beautifull and rare, not to be seen in this Land I think, but with Mr. william Ward, the Kings servant in his Granary, before remembred, who brought me a small twig to see from his house at Boram in Essex, whose branches are all red while they are young, and all the seaves white, abiding so all the Summer long, without changing into any shew of green like the other, and so abideth constant year after year, yet shedding the leaves in Winter like the other.

The Ule of Tamarisk.

The greatest use of Tamarisk is for splenerick diseases, either the leaves or the bark made into drinks; or the wood made into small Cans or Cups to drink in.

18. Acer mains latifolium. The great Maple or Sycomore tree.

He Sycomore tree, as we usually call it (and is the greatest kind of Maple, cherished in our Land only in Orchards, or elsewhere for shade and walks, both here in England, and in some other countries also) groweth quickly to be a fair spreading great tree, with many boughes and branches, whole bark is somewhat smooth; the leaves are very great, large, and famoth, cut into four or five divisions, and ending into so many corners, every one standing on a long reddish stak; the bloomings are of a yellowish green colour, growing many together on each side of a long stalls which after turn into long and broad winged feed, two always standing together on a lak, and bunched our in the middle, where the seed or kernel lyetsh, very like unto the common Maple growing wild abroad, but many more together), and larger.

The Corollary to this Orchard.

The Use of the Sycomore tree.

It is altogether planted for shady walks, and hath no other usewith us that I know.

19. Nux Vesicaria. The bladder Nut.

His tree groweth not very high, but is of a mean stature, when it is preserved and pruined to grow upright, or else it shooteth forth many twigs from the root, and so is sit to plant in a hedge row, as it is used in some places: the body and armes are covered with a whittis green bark: the branches and leaves on them are like unto the Elder, having three or five leaves fer one against another, with one of them at the end, each whereof is nicked or dented about the edges: the flowers are sweet and white, many growing together on a long stalk, hanging downward, in som resembling a small Dassodill, having a small round cup in the middle, and leaves shout it: from which come the fruit, suclosed in russleith green bladders, containing one or two brownish nurs, lesse than Hafell nurs: whose outer shell is not hard and woody, like the shell of a nut, but rough and hard withall, not casse to break, within which is a green kernell, sweetish at the first, but loathsome afterwards, ready to procure casting, and yet liked of some people, who can well endure to eat them.

The Use of the Bladder Nut.

The greatest use that I know the tree or his fruit is put unto, is, that it is received into an Orchard, either for the rarry of the kind, being suffered to grow into a tree, or (as I said before) to make an hedge, being let grow into suckers.

Some Quackfalvers have used these nuts as a medicine of rare vertue for the stone, but what good they have done, I never yet could learn.

20. Rhus Myrtifolio. The Mirtle leafed Sumach.

His low shrub groweth seldom to the height of a man, having many slender branches, and long winged leaves set thereon, every one whereof is of the bigness of the broad or large Mirtel leaf, and set by couples all the length of the rib, running through the middle of them. It beareth divers showers at the tops of the branches, made of many purple threads, which turn into small black berries, wherein are contained small, white, and rough seed, somewhat like unto Grape-kernels or stones. This uses the down to the ground in my Garden every winter, and rise up again every Spring, whether the nature thereof were so, or the coldness of our climate the cause thereof, I am not well assured. It is also rare, and to be seen but with a few.

The Use of this Sumach.

It is used to thicken or tanne leather or hides, in the same manner that the ordinary Sumach doth; as also to stay fluxes both in men and women.

21. Rhus Yirginiana. The Virginia Sumach, or Bucks horn tree of Virginia.

His strange tree becommeth in some places to be of a reasonable height and bignesse, the wood whereof is white, soft, and pithy in the middle, like unto a filler, covered with a dark coloured bark, somewhat smooth: the young branshes that are of the last years growth are somewhat reddish or brown, very soft

and smooth in handling, and so like unto the Velvet head of a Deer, that if one were cut off from the tree, and shewed by it self, it might soon deceive a right good Woodman, and as they grow seem most like thereunto, yeelding a yellowish milk when it is broken, which in a small time becometh thick like a gum: the leaves grow without order on the branches, but are themselves fet in a seemly order on each side of a middle rib, seven, nine, ten, or more on a side, and one at the end, each whereof are somewhat broad and long, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and paler green underneath, finely singped or toothed round about the edges; at the ends of the branches come forth long and thick brown tusts, very soft, and as it were woodly in handling, made all of short threads or thruns; from among which appear many small slowers, much more red or crimson than the tusts; which turn into a very small seed: the root shootest forth young suckers far away, and round abour, whereby it is mightily encreased.

The Use of this Sumach.

It is only kept as a rarity and ornament to a Garden or Orchard, no body, that I can hear of, having made any tryal of the Physical properties.

22. Vitis, seu potius Hedera Virginensis. The Virginia Vine, or rather Ivic.

"His stender, but tall climing Virginia Vine (as it was first called, but Ivie, as it doih better resemble) riseth out of the ground with divers stems, none much bigger than a mans thumb, many lesse, from whence shoot forth many long weak branches, not able to stand upright, unlesse they be sustained: yet planted near unto a wall or pale, the branches at leveral diffances of the leaves will shoot forth fmall, faort tendrils, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending into four, five, or fix, or more short and somewhat broad claws, which will fasten like a hand with fingers fo close thereunto, that it will bring part of the wall, morter, or board away with it, if it be pulled from it, and thereby flay it felf, to climb up to the top of the highest chimney of a house, being planted thereat: the leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together at the first coming forth, and very red, which after growing forth, are very fair, large, and green, divided into four, five, fix, or feven leaves, flanding together upon a small foot-stalk, fer without order on the branches, at the ends whereof, as also at other places sometime, come forth divers short tufts of buds for flowers; but we could never see them open themselves, to shew what manner of flower it would be, or what fruit would follow in our Country: the root spreadeth here and there, and not very deep.

The use of this Virginian.

We know of no other use, but to furnish a Garden, and to encrease the number of rarities.

And thus I have finished this work, and furnished it with whatsoever Art and Nature concurring, could effect to bring delight to those that live in our Climate, and take plea sure in those things, which how well or ill done, I must abide every ones centure; the judicious and courteous I only respect, let Momus bite his lip, and ear his heart, and so Farewell.

FINIS.



Index omnium stirpium quæ in hoc opere continentur.

A.		Anthericos	148
Control of the contro		Anthora	494
Bies pa	ge 600	Antimelum, i.e. Mandragoras	477
Abrotanum fæminum,	five	Antirrhinum	269
Santolina .	449	Apium	
Acanthus aculcarus	330	Apocynum Syriacum	491
Acanthus sativus	ibid	Apocynum Virginianum	444
Acer majus sive Sycom	ioras 1	Aguilegia	445
	610	Arbor Alpina Plinii, i. c. Laburnum	271
Acetofa	486	Arbor Jude	
Aconicum bacciferum, i. c. Christophoriana		Arbor Vice	437
	214		438
Aconicum hyemale	ibid	Argyrocome, i.e. Gnaphalium Americanum	603
Aconitum luteum Ponticiem	ibid	Armerius Graphattum Americanum	
Aconitum (alutiferum	210		319
Admirabilis Pernana		Armonaria dans a 24 C	256
Ethiopis	286	Armoraria altera, i. e. Mufcipula Lobellis	-
Agluophotis; i. e. Paonia	:505	Arthanita, i. e. Cyclamen	
Alaturnus	F603	Arthritica, i. e. Paralysis	
Albucum		Arundo Indica Sive Canna Indica	376
Alcea Ægyptia sive Bamia	148		532
Alcea Americana	360		503
Alcea fratico (a pentaphyllea	368	Alphodelus bulbofus albus	138
Alcea peregrina sive vesicaria	ıb.		ibid
Alisma Dodonai, i.e. Saponaria	ib.	Asphodelus hyacinthinus, i. e. bulbosus	
AliGna DiaGonidi- T. L. C. L.		Asphodelus major albus	146
71-6	ricula	Alphodelus major albus Alphodelus minor luteus, i. e. Hastula regia	- 70
Alisma Sylvarum, i. e. Paralysis			299
Allium		After Peruanus Columne, i. e. Battatas de Ca	mada
Althea frutex	613	Zattamujco, 1. C. Narcillus Virginianus	*******
Amaracus, i. e. Majorana	369	Atriplex, 1. e. Olius auresim	
Am II - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3	- 1	Avellana, & Byzantina	
Amarella, i.e. Matricaria	1	Aurelia, i. e. Chryfocome	
Amaranthus panniculis sparsis	371	Auricula muris major, i. e. Pulmononia Call.	
Amaranthus purpureus	ib.	Auricula Ursi ejusque species	
Amaranthus tricolor	ib.	3. 3.3 1 3,500.03	235
Amaranthus luteus,i.e. Heliochrysum		В.	
Almorevoz, 1. C. Cranus Orienitalia			
Amellus Virgilii, i. c. After Atticus Italorus	24	D Alauftium	
Amomium Plinti 1.e. Pleudocaplicum Dodones		Balsamina formina & Balsamella	430
21myy age:es	583		278
Anag yris altera, i. c. Laburnum	ادمد	Daljamita mas & Jæmina	482
Alnchu/a	251	Balfamum alpium, i. e. Ledum alpinum	424
Anemone ejusque species 199 au		Bamia, i.e. Alcea Ægyptia	
Anethum		Baptisecula, i. e. Cyanus	
Angelica	494	Barba hirci, i. e. Tragopogon	
Anthomis flore Luten	529	Battatas Hispanorum, Virginianum, & Canad	len/e
Anthemis Leucanthemis, i.e. Chamamalum	294		518
Chamamainm	1	Behen rubrum, i. Valeriana rubra Dodonai	-
			Bellia

INDEX.

the state of the s				316
Bellis carulea five Globularia	321	Cary	phylli majores & maximi	314
	322	Cary	phylli fylvestres phyllus marinus & mediterraneus	317
	ibid	Cary	ophyllus Indicus, i. Flos Africants	
	268	Call	vali tacca	434
		Cav	ela lale, 1. I ulipa pracoces	5
Ben rubrum Monspelsense, 1. Muscipula Lobel	561	Caff	ılale, 1. Tulipà media	•
Berberis	488	Case	afon, i Moly Indicum	
Beta Binizade & Binizante, i. Anemone tenuifolia			lis vulgaris, Crispa, Subaudica	ibid
Blattaria_	383		lis florida	ibid
	372		lo rapum	436
Dlieum .	488		rus Lycia	603
Rollonach, 1. Viola lunaris & latifolia	265	Cell	ıstrus a alba, rubra, & c.	510
Borrago, Borrago emper virens	249	Cep	afa Indiana	432
Peranaria 1. Globularia		Co	afus flore pleno	402
Branca ursina, 1. Acanthus sativus	503	10-	a Commen dimerlitas	57 I
	Ttalo-	Cer	arus Trapezuntina, i. Laurocerasus	
Brassica ejusque species Bubonium sive Inguinalis, i. Aster Atticus .		Cer	cis	437
T4771		Co	efolium majus & vulgare	494
Bulbus agreftis, i. Colchicum Buccinum Romanorum, i. Delphinium		Cer	vicaria, i. Trachelium	424
	124	Ch	amacistus Frisicus	4-4
Bulbus esculentus Lacune, i. Ornishogalum l	нгент	Ch	amacypari∬us, i. Santolina	498
			amedaphne	456
Bulbus Leucanthemos, i. Ornithogalum albu	777	1 CA	amadrys	187
	. 140	0 0	namairis angultifolia	186
Bulbus vomitorius Matthioli, i. Muscari			pameiris latifolia pamelea Alpina	397
Ruglollum	24	715	hamalaa Germanica, i. Mefereon	ibid
Buglossum Hispanicum, i. Anchusa	48	6 6	hamalaa tricoccos	ibid
Buglossum luteum	50	~ : ~	hamelen nide Carlina	
Buneas dulcis, 1. Napus	29	3 1 C	hamamalus, 1. Malus Paradijeus	
Buphthalmum majus, i. Helleborus niger	ferul	~10	hamemelum_1. Camoms#0	276
Bupntnaimum majus, 12.	ī., .	10	hamanerium flore Delphinis	-/-
Buxus arbor Buxus humilis, & Buxus ver	Secolor	- C	hamapauce Cordi, i. Ledum Silefiacum hamarhododendros Chamalaafolio Lobe	ii i Le-
bus foliis	60	o6 C	hamarhododenaros Chamataujette Liet	
Das J 01223		٠ ٢ .	dum Alpinum barantia fœmina, i. Balsamina fæmina	
c .		- 15	Cheiri sive Keiri, i. Leucoium luteum	256
			"hondrilla aurea 1. Pilolella maior	300
Acalia Loniceri, i. Lilium Convallun	~	1 4	how Courthemum adoratum 1. Chamameinn	ı nudum
Calcaris flos, i. Delphinium	31	67 1 6	Thry fanthemum Peruvianum, 1. Flos 201	15
Calceolus Maria	96. ž	ه ۱ 8ه	Chryfanthemum creticnm .	293
Calendula maxima & fimplex 2 Callionymus Gefneri, i. Lilium convallium	,	i i	Chrysocome sive Stachas citrina	374
Callsonymus Gejnert, to Littim our control		- 1	Cichorium.	495 518
Caltha, i. Calendula Caltha Africana, i. Flos Africanus		- 1	Cinara alba, rubra, moschata, &c.	3.0
Caleba paluftris ttore pleno		224	Circaa, i. Mandragoras	422
Cammomilla vulgaris, & flore pleno			Ciftus annuus	421
	. :	354	Ciftus mas	422
	major :	359	Ciftus fæmina Ciftus Ledon	ibid
		351 j	Clamic Causti Petri, 1. Paralysis	
		- 1	Clematis Daphnoides, i. Vinca pervinca	391
Canis cerebrum, 1. Antirrollum			Clematis altera live urens flore also	ibid
Cannacorus, 1. Canna Indica		376	Clematic percerina flore rubro	392 ibid
Canna Indica flore luteo punctato		ibid	Clematic percorina flore purpureo	ibid
Canna Indica flore rubro Cantabrica Plinii, i. Caryophyllus			Clematic percorina flore purpureo piene	393
Cantabrica Plinit, a Car joying. Capnos fabacea radice i Radix cava min	or	275	Clematis peregrina flore carneo pleno	ibid
Caprifolium perfoliatum five Italicum		405	Clamatic carulea Pannonica	
Cardamine flore pleno, & trifolia		589	Clematis Surrecta five Flammula Jovi	
Cardans henedictus		530	Clematis surrecta sive Flammula Jose Clematis store albo pleno, vel surrecta s	392
Carduus Eriocephalus, i. tomentosus		332	TO	393
Carduus mollis		330		lins five Pi-
Carlina humilis		332	Com percente	
Carthamus sive Cnicus sativus		329		397
Carsm		212	Contractor Zeament	Спестит

INDEX.

Cncorum nigrum & album Theophrasti	426	Elleborus niger, vel Helleborus niger	344
Cnicus sive Carthamus sativus	329	Endivia .	495
Colchicum Anglicum Byzantinum, Oc.15	4, Ó.C.	Ephemerum lethale, i. Colchicum	777
Golchicum vernum	158	Ephemerum non lethale, i. Lilium convullin	
Colytea Theophrafti	438		152
Colutea vulgaris, & Scorpioides	440		
Coma aurea sive Heliochry sum		Eranthemum, i. Flos Adonidis	283
Condrilla aurea, i Pilofella major		Eripium Galeni, i. Radix cava	
Consolina minor, i. Bellie minor vulgaris		Eruca (ativa	
Confolida regalis, i. Delphinium			502
Convolvulus Americanus	0	Eringium Montanum five Pannonicum	330
Convolvulus caruleus major.	358	1	
Convolvulus caruleus minor	357 358	F.	
	358	i	
Convolvulus purpureus major	ibid	Aba vulgaris	521
Convolvulus purpureus minor spicafoliis	359	Fabago, i. Arbor Inde	5=-
Corchorus Dalechampii,i- Pilofella major		Ficus Arbor & humilis	566
Cornus mas fructu albo, rubro	570	Ficus Indica	
Corona Imperialis	- 28	FlammaTheophrastis Amaranthus minor pur	432
Cortufa Masshioli	240	Flammula Jovis, i. Clematis surrecta	pureus
Corydalis	276	Flos Adonis	
Cosmosandalos, i. Calceolus Merie	2,0		293
Costus hortorum major & minor	482	Flos Africanus	3.03
Cotonea malus		Flos Amoris, i. Amaranchus	
	5 8.9	Flos Cancri, i. Canna Indica	
Cotyledon alteraminor, & flore rubro	232	Flos Cardinalis, i. Trachelium Americanum	356
Crocus vernus albus, propureus, &c. 160 a	d 170	1 Flos Caryophylleus, live Caryophyllus	214
Crocus Hispanicus, 1. Carchami flores		Flos Constantinopolitanus sive Lychnis Chalce	donina
Cucumis horientis	524	Flos maximus, i. Flos Solis	WALLED
Cuminum Sylvestre alterum Dioscoridis Mat	thiolo.	Flos Cuculi, i. Cardamine	
1. Delphinium	,	Flos Cuculi, i. Lychnis fylvestris plumaria	
Cupre[[us	:60x	Flos Frumenti, i. Cyanas minor	-
Cyanus Baticus	327	Flor melling C. Cyanas minor	
Cyanus floridus Turcious	bid	Flos nottis, 1. Convolvulus major purpureus	- i
Cyanus minor variorum colorum		Flos Dive Catharine, 1. Nigelle	
Cyanus Orientalis, i. floridus Turcicus	326	Flor Meleagridis, a. Friselaria	
Continue Anti-lement 1 services		Flos Regius, i. Detphinium	
Cyclamen Antiochenum	196	Flos Indicus vel Tunetenfis, i. Africanus	(nada
Cyclamen autumnale hederæfalio	abid	I los Solis Farnefianus Columne 1. Bestratar	-
Cyclamen vernum. Veronense, &c.	195	Flos Solis	295
Cyclaminus idem	- 1	Fæniculum	492
Cydonia malus	589	Fragaria	525
Cyprus Plinii,i. Ligustrum Orientale 414	445	Fraxinella	
Cytifus vulgaris. Marenthe, &c.	440	Fritillaria	333
	770	Fratex Coronarius Clusii, i Syringa alba	44
D.	,	Even hartes Cityis, L. Syringa alea	414
- · · · · ·		Fucus herba, i. Anchufa	
To Adalus Troper maines i I			
Daphnoides, i. Laureola	0	G.	
Determination	398		
Datura Turcarum, i. Stramonium Delphinium		Allipo lale, i. Anamone tenvifolia	
	276	Galeopsis Pannonica sive Lamium Pannon	in comi
Delphinium buccinum, i. Chamanerium	- 1	,	385
Delphinium Hifpanicum parvum	277	Gelosia Tragi,i. Amaranthus tricolor	3-3
Dens caninus	193	Gelfeminum, i. Iasminum	
Dentali, i. Dens caninus		Genista Hispanica sive Spartum Hispanicum	12.7
Develohini, i. Narcissus medio purpureus	- 1	Gentiana major	442
Distamus albus & Diptamus albus i. Fraxis	nella i	Company ACI at 1: C 1:	ibid
Digitalis	380	Gentiana Asclepiadis folio	ibid
Diofanthos Theophrasti Dalechampio, i. Aque	300	Gentiana cruciata	ibid
Diofanthas Gas 2 - 1 1	uegra	Gentianella verna	352
Dio anthos, five fovis flos, i. Caryophyllas	1	Gentianella autumnalis sive Pneumonanthe	ibid
Dipcadi, i. Mufcari	1	Geranium tuberofum vel bulbofum	228
Dracoherba, feu Tarchon	200	Genm Alpinum Lobelii, i. Sanicula quetata	-
Draba sive Arabis Dodonai, i. Thlaspi Cretic	3077E	Geranium batrachoides, fuscum, &c.	229
Dracunculus major	529	Gith, i. Nigella	
		Giul catamer lale i. Anemone latifolia multip	
E.	1	Gladiolus Byzantinus, Italicus, &c.	182
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	į	Globularia carulea	
Lleborine flore albo, &c.	347	Globularia lutea montana	3,22
Elleborus albus vulgaris & pracox			328
	2-4-0	Glycyrrhiza sive Liqueritia	533
		Fff 2. Graph	21330779

INDEX.

Iris Chalcedonica Damafectra, &c. 180, fris Perfec. Iris Perfec. Iris Tripolitana Iris Tuberofa Inca: Ixine Theophrafti, i. Carlina K. T. Eiri, seve Leucoium Intenm	179
Iris Chalcedonica Damafectra, &c. 180, fris Perfec. Iris Perfec. Iris Tripolitana Iris Tuberofa Inca: Ixine Theophrafti, i. Carlina K. T. Eiri, seve Leucoium Intenm	6-c- 172 182 188
Isis Perfica Isis Tripolitana Iris Tripolitana Iris Tuberofa Incine Theophrafti, i. Carlina K. T. Esri, sive Lencoium luteum	172 182 188
Iris Tripolitana Iris Tripolitana Inca Ixine Theophrafti, i. Carlina K. TJ Eiri, seve Lencoium Intenm	182 188
tris Tuberofa fucca Ixine Theophrafti, i. Carlina K. T. Eiri, sive Leucoium luteum	88i
Jucca Ixine Theophrasti, i. Carlina K. TZ Eiri, seve Leucoium luteum	
Ixine Theophrafti, i. Carlina K. T. Eiri, sive Leucoium luteum	434
K. T. Z. Eiri, seve Leucosum luteum	
K Eiri, sve Leucoium luteum	
K. Eiri, sive Leucosum luteum	-
K Eiri, sive Leucoium luteum	
K Eiri, sive Leucosum luteum	.,
V	256
	257
	-,,
T.	1.
* Aburnum	438
	498
	385
	484
	608
Lathyrus latifolius, 1. Pifum perenne	338
Lathyrus filiquis orobi	ib-
Lavendula mas & fæmina	447
Lavenda Cylmestris i. Stachas	
	₹98
	401
Laurus regia, i. Laurocerujus	
Laurus Kojea, 1. Oteanaer	400
Laurus I inus	
	599
Lauro Cerasus	401
Ledum Alpinum. Silefiacum	424
Ledum-id est Cistus Ledon	
Leimonia Theophrasti Clusio, i. Anemone Sylv	estris
Leontoftomium, i. Aquilegia	
	100
I mesium horten for fimplex of multiplex	258
Towns language mediciples	257
Leucoum intenti mattiplex	260
	ibid
Leucoscum metanchotscum	IDIO
Leuconaci otirion, 1. Leuconum outbojum	
Libanotis Coronaria, 1. Rofmarinus	
Ligustrum	445
	410
Lilac i. Syringa carulea	407
Tilar flore argenten	408
Tiliano i Phalangium : vel aliis Lilium non	bulbo-
	148
	Li
5 Liam Alexand man, Orming and 1111	oscun
6 [X35
Lilium album	4
Lilium aureum, rubrum, & c.	35
Lilium convallium	34
	31
8 Lilium Montanum	3
Tiliam non bullofum i Tiliafhhadalue	
- 1 T. C Des Garage and Carfe answer	25
J. Lillum Ferjicum oct Sujianum	
O LAISEM [JUVejtre, 1. IVIONTANIII	
6 Lilium variegatum. 1. Fritillaria	~~
id i Limonium peregrinum Rauweltu	25
Linaria magna sive Belvidere Italorum	26
O Liqueritia	58
	6
Linaria carulea purpurea odorata	48
Linaria carulea purpurea odorata Lingua Bovis vel Buglossum luxeum Linum sylvestre album, luxeum	48 26
	Lacinus agnina, Capitana, Gri Lamium Pannicum, i Galcophs Pamonica Lapathum Janguineum Larix Lathyrus Intificus, i Pifum perenne Lathyrus Iliquis ordi Levendala mas co famina Levenda fi poefrus, i Stachas Lavrus Lathyrus Intificus, i Stachas Lavrus Griga, i Laurocerafus Laurus Rofea, i Oleander Laurus Rofea, i Oleander Laurus Grafus Laurus Grafus Laurus Cerafus Laurus Cerafus Laurus Grafus Laurus Cerafus Laurus Cerafus Laurus Cerafus Laurus Alpinum. Silefacum Ledumsid off Ciffus Ladon Ledumsid off Ciffus Ladon Lemosfumium, i Aquilogus Leucoiam International Cerafus Lingfurum Orientale, i Cyprus Plinii Lifacifure argento Lifacifure argento Lifacifure argento Lifacifure argento Lifacifure Lifacifus Lifacifure argento Lifacifure Cerafus Lifacifure Alexanderism Lifacifure Cerafus Lifac

INDEX.

Lotus Africana Dalechampii, i. Laurocer.	afus .	Moly varia genera	141 ad 146
Lotus Arbor	568	Morion, 1. Mandravoras	-7.44
Lotus tetragonolobus five siliquosus flore r	ubello, i.	Morus vulgaris, alba, Virginiana	599
Pifum quadratum		Mulichorom: 1. Mulcari	,,,,
Lunaria Arthritica, i. Paralyfis, etiamque	O Au	Muschatella, Hesperis	
ricula Urfi		Muscipula Lobelii i Benrubrum Mo	nsp. 254
Lunaria Graca & major 71. Bolbonach, f	en Viola	Myrobalanus prunsss	577
Contrata Statistica	205	Myrrhis, i. Cerefolium majus	
Lunaria carulea, i. Soldanella Alpina, fin		Myrtus major & minor	427
Lapinus	. 234		
Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici, & flor	335	. N.	
Lycoms Conticendence flore implici, & fin			
Lychnis Coronaria	253	Apellus	215
Lychnis plumaria sylvestris multiplex	252	Napellus Mosfis, 1. Anthora	216
Lychnis Sylvestris flore albo pieno, & flor	253	Napres major & minor	509
pleno		Narcissus Caperonius, i. Fritillaria	
Lycopersicum Galeni,i. Flos Africanus, por	254	Narcisorum varia genera	67 ad 108
moris Anguillara	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Narcissus marinus, i. tertius Matth Narcissus facubaus flore rubro	ioli
		Narciffee Marchiel	169
M.		Narcissus Matthioli, 1.Ornithogalum Narcissus Trapezunticus	
2.27		Narcifus Virgineus	30
The Aistrana aurea	446	Nardus Italica, i. Lavendula	86 6- 91
Majorana aurea Majorana tenuifolia	452	Nardus mortana	م ذ
Marjorana vulgaris	ibid	Nasturtium Indicum	386
Morjorana latifolia vulgaris	474	Nasturtium hortense	280
Mala Ethiopica	379		500
Mala Arantia	584	Nerium, i. Oleander	479
Mala Armeniaca sive pracocia	579		Si .
Malus Cotonea vel Cydonia	589	Nicotiana, i. T abacco	-
Malus Granata seu Punica	428	Nigella flore albo deplici	-0-
Malorum Persicorum diversitas	580	Nigella flore caruleo multiplici	287 ibid
Malorum varša genera	586	Nigella Hispanica	ibid
Malus Punica sativa	428.		ue ar die
Malus Punica sylvestris, i Balanstium		Nozelha, i. Crocus Clusio. Sysirinchi	um Roelia
Malva crispa	495	,	171
Malva Hispanica flore ccarneo amplo	366	Nucipersica & ejus varietas	583
Malva horaria, i. Alcca peregrina	370	Nux avellana, Byzantina	562
Malva hortensis simplex & multiplex	369	Nux Juglans	. 595
Malva Rofea, i. hortenfis		Nux Metel, i. Stramonium majus	
Mandragoras mas & fæmina	377	Nux vesicaria seu Staphylodendron	611
Maracoc sive Clematis Virginiana	393	, -	
Marguerites & Margueritons, i. Bellis min	or mul-	, O.	
tiplex	1	Cellus Barbaricus,& Damascen	us, i. Caryon
Marsagon album, flore carneo	33	D thallus	-
Martagon Chymistarum, i. Lilium aure	um sive	Ocimastrum Valerianthon, i. Valeria	na rubra Do-
rubrum	ا . س	40nai	
Martagon Byzantinum seu Constantinopoli		Ocimoides semper virens	254
Martagon Pannonicum flore spadiceo Martagon Imperiale	35	Ocimum citratum, Indicum	450
Martagon Pomponeum	33	Odontitis, i. Lychnic plumaria	
Martagon Phaniceo flore	36	Oenanthe Myconi, i. Ranunculus thal.	ictri folio mi-
Martagon rarissimum,i. Narcissus tertius i	34	nor	218
oli	viatioi-	Olus album, i. Lattuca agnina	
Matricaria flore pleno	289	Olus atrum, i. Hippofelinum	
	38, <i>ċ</i> -c.	Olus aureum, i. Atriplex	
Medium Dioscoridis, i. Viola Mariana	, o, o-e.	Olus Hispanicum, i. Spinachia	100
Melampodium, i. Helleborus niger	i	Opuntia, i. Lychen marinum	433
Melanthium, i. Nigella	i	Opuntia seu Ficus Indica	ibid
Meliffa	4~~	Orchis Melitias seu Apifera	192
Melo Moscazue, &c.	479	Orchis hermaphodritica, &c.	ibid
Mentha	525 480	Ornithogalum Æthiopicum	138
Mespilus Aronia. Vulgaris	568		134
Mezereon, i. Chamalaa Germanica	هدر	Ornithogalum luteum	140
Mirabilia Peruviana	394	Ornithogalum Neapolitanum Ornithogalum Pannonicam	136 c 138
Moly alterum genus Plinii Dodoneo, i Phal	anoium	Orohres Venetus	338
- 3	5	Fff i	Oronzismi
		. *31 3	Grents STA

INDEX.

Oventium, i. Antirrhinum		Portulaca	499
O. Lauric 1 Antirrhinson		othos Theophrasti, 1. Aquilegia	42.6-6.
Ofris, 1. Scoparia vel Linaria magna	. 11	runorum magna varietas	57 S 43=
Ovalie Sime Acete 4	487	feudocapficum, i- Amomum Plinis	
Oxyacantha se Berberis & sine acinis	561 I	Pseudobelleborus Matihioli i Helleborus ni	201707-
· -	1	laceus P feudobermodattylus Matthioli, i. Dens C	·
P	. !	P seudonarcistus Anglicus, Germanicus, Hi	Banices
P. P. Adus Theophrafti, i. Cerifier blanc Gal Gre Cerafus racemofus	Horsens .		99.0°C.
five Cerasus racemosus		⊙c. P∫eudolotus Matthioli i. Laurocera∫us, eft	
Paonia mas & famina simplex & multiplex		Pjeudolorus Marrinois L. Laurocerajus, Gi	iavaram
Paliscras		jacum Pataviaum & Pishamin Virgin Pseudorhabarbarum est Rhabarbarum	Monacho
D. In Christi 1. Ricinus		Pjeudorbavarbarum eje Koabarbarum 1	27 4
D. Land Chaiffy 1. Orches lette Nativism Basis	csem	Plidium, i. Cortex Granatorum	-/-
Pancratium, 1. Scalla rubra, C non P jenaona	resum !		288
marinus, vide pag. 108 C	~ I 53	Pearmica flore pleno	477
Paris porcinus, i. Cyclamen	0-1	Pulegium Pulmonaria Tragi & Gallorum, i. Psłufei	Ha maior
Papaver sativum flore pleno		Pulmonaria I ragi & Gaustum, t. 1 sujei	300
	ibid.	- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	248
Pappas sive Battatas Hispanorum Canadense		Pulmonarsa maculofa & non maculofa	200
qimanum	2101	Pulfatilla	604
Paralulis dinerlarum (becserum 24)	2,00	Pyracantha Pyramidalis Lutetiana,i. Campanula maj	ior Gase Lan
Paralytica alpina major & minor,i. Auricula	a Urfi		354
& Paralysis minor	1	Etescens	292
Parthenium i. Matricaria	ĺ	Pyretrum officinarum	288
Parthenum Galeni, i. Amaricus	i	Pyretrum fylvestre	599
Pastinaca latifolia	506	Pyrus & ejus varietas	, ,,,,
Paffinara tenuifolia	508	•	
Padra Panorum 1. Flos Africanus	1		America :
Pannachio Persiano, i. Lilium Persicum		O Vamoclit Indorum, 1. Convolvulus	358
Pepo	526	Quinua Indorum, i. Amaranthus major	330
Pervinca sive Vinca pervinca	391	Quinua Indorum, t. Amaranthus major	voc panni-
Periclymenum perfoliatum	404	culis sparsis	
Periclymenum rectum	415	R.	
Periploca Virginiana	444	Λ	
Pes cati, i. Gnaphalium Montanum			200
Petrofelinum	491	R Adix Cava major, & minor Ranunculus Anglicus, Afiaticus	Custiens
Petrum & Picielt, i. Tabacco		Kanuncuius Angueus, Apareus	76 ad 223
Perebecenuc, i. Tabacco		ಲ್ c Ranunculus monophyllos, i. Aconitum by	mala
Phalangium Allobrogicum	150	RANUNCULUS MONOPHYLOS, I. MCONTENTION	omeowae Gel-
Phalangium ephemerum Virginianum	152		erisones 3 Ja-
Phalangium Italicum masses	150	veftres	509
Phalangium ramosum & non ramosum	ibıd	Raphanus vulgaris & nigra radice	ibid
Phaseolus vulgaris	521	Rapum horienje, lutum rubrum	514
Phillyra	445	Rapunculus hortensis	
		Rhabarbarum Monachorum & Pseud	274
Phlomitis, 1. Ottmopis Phlox sive flamma Theophrasti, i. Viola flam	mea sive	TRM	483
tricolor		Rhabarbarum & Rhaponicum verum	400
DiloColla major Gre Chondrilla astrea	300	Rhododendron, i. Oleander	611
Pilofella minor mentana, i. Gnaphalium me	ontanum	Rhus Virginiana	ibid
	373	Rhus Myrtifolia	
Pimpanella sive Sanguisorba	483	Ribes fructu albo, nigro, rubro	558
Pinus	599	Rofa Alpina, 1. Ledum alpivum	424
Piner mouranum. 1. Chamalaa frutex vel [c	men	Rofa Tunonis, i. Lilium album	
Pilhanim Virginianorum 1. Guajacum Pat	tavinum	Rofa fativa, i. Paonia	
Pisum perenne, Lathyrus latifolius	.340	Rofa montana, 1. Alpina	
Pilum ausdratrum rubrum	338	Rofa ultramarina, 1. Malva rofea	470
Difum quelo are roleum, maculatum, & C.	522	Rofa Anglica, Cinamomea, Damascent	1,0°C. 412
Planta Cardinalis, Trachelium Amarican	sum 356	I .	aa 425
Planta maxima, i. Flos Solis		Kojmarinum vutgare	425
Plantago rofea	352	Rofmarinum aureum	ibid
Pneumonanthe,i. Gentiana autumnalis	ibid	1 Polineminum latifolium	426
Poma amris majora & minora	379	Rosmarinum Svestre Mattikeli, t. Le	aum Alpı-
Pomorum varietas	586	num	
Pomum spinosum, i. Stramonium	362		557
Parrum		Rubus Idaus non fpinofus	ibid
1 UTTAN		• •	Ruta

INDEX.

Ruta hortensis 53	Sophonia, t. Awaranthus tricolor	
Ruta palustris vel pratensis, i. Thalictum	Serbus legitima & Torminalis	- N.
_ 14	Spartism Austriacum, i. Gramen plumofern	207
S.	Spartum Hijpanicum fratese, i. Genifia Hij	
	1	442
S Abdarifa, i. Alcea Americana	Spanachia	496
O Sabina 60	Staphyledenáron, i. Nux vesicaria	7,, -
Salivaris, i. Pyretrum	· ternutamentoria, 1. Ptarmica	
Salvia major & minor 478	Stachas	448
Salvia variegata 440	Stochas Citrina, 1. Chry ocome	
Sambach Arabum, i Syringa Arabica flore duplic	Struthism non oft Saponaria	353
Sabacus Rofea 41:	Stramonium majus & minus	360
Sampsuchum, i. Marjorana	Sumach Virginense	6
Sana Saneta & Saneta herba i. Tabacco	Susam giull, i. Lilium Persicum, & Hyac	inskus
Sandalida Cretica, i. Pisum quadratum		
Sanicula Alpina vel montana, i. Certufa Matthiol.	Sycomores, five Acer majes latifolium	610
Sanicula trifolia, 1. Cardamine trifolia	1 Symphyi2m maculifum 1. Pelmonaria	
Sanicula guttata 231	gringa alba, carulea	4c8
Sanguisorba vel Pimpinella +8:	Syringa Arabia flore albo duplici	100
Sanguis Herculis, t. Elleborus albus	1 Syring a Italica Lebelli 1. Syring a flore alle G	molici
Santolina, i. Abrotanum famina 445	Jringa Italica Jiore 2100 pleno Befleri	410
Saponaria flore duplici		
Saponaria altera, i. Trachelium minus, O Valeria	T.	
na rubra Dodon.	1	
Sarahug, i- Hyacinthus Lillifolius	Abacco	363
Satureia vel Thymbra 476		610
Satyrium Erythronium & Triphyllum Dioscoridis		482
i-Tulipa 60		
Satyrium Orchidis species 192	1 archon herba	500
Scabiofa rubra Austriaca 324	Taxus arbor	606
Scabiosa rubra Indica ibio	Thalictrum vel Thalietrum Hispanicum	274
Scarlatea, 1. Armerius	I hefrum I heophrafti, i. Radix cava	
Scoparia, i. Linaria magna 268	Thlashi Raticum marinum	390
Scorpioides majus & minus . 340		bucus
Scorfonera 301	rojea	
Scylla alba, rubra 133 Sedum ferratum 233	Thridacias, i. Mandragoras	
Segetalis, i. Gladiolus		436
	Thymbra, i. Saturcia	476
Sciinum autce Scrincade, i. Narci∬us medio purpureus	Thymum legitimum capitatum	454
Serincade catamer lale, i. Narcissus flore pleno	Thymum durius & latifelium	474
Serpentaria, i. Dracunculus	Tilia fomina	€08
Serpentina, i. Scorfonera	Trachelium majus & minus	354
	Trachelium Americanum	356
Serpylum aureum, Citratum, C-c. 454 Sefamoides minus, aliquibus eft Helleborus niger	Tragium Dioscoridis,i. Fraxinella	
ferulaceus ninna, attiquious eje rieneverus niger	Tragopogon caruleum, purpureum	302
Sicla & Sicula, i. Beta	Tragopogon luteum	514
Sidium idem quod Psidium	Tragoriganum Matthioli	-453
Siliqua Glvestris, i. Arbor Jude	Trifolium, fruticans, i. Iasminum luteum	
Simboline idem quod Zumbul Indicum, Hyacinthi	Trifolium & aureum & i. Hepatica	
Orientalis species	Touris Control	
	Trinitas, seu herba trinitatis, i. Hepatica	
0.0	Tulipa ArmeniacaBoloniensis, Bombycina, B	
Sifyrinchium alterum, i. Cardamine altera	tina, Cretica, Oc. 52,	C.c.
	Tulipa media	55
Sifyrinchium Mauritanicum, &c. 171 Sifyrinchium Cordi,i Ornithogalum	Tulipa pracoces	48
Solanum arborescens,i. Amomum Plinis	Tulipa scrotina	6î
Solanum fatidum spirosum Bauhini, î. Stramonium	Tusai & Turfana, i. Corona Imperialis	
Solanum Mexicanum Bauhini, 1. Mirabilia	1 37	
Solanum pomiferum Gefneri & Bauhini, i. Pomum	1 v.	
amoris - amoris		
Solanum veficarium, i. Alkakengi	7 Accinium Virgilii	128
Solzaum eleularium Rauliai i B.	V Valeriana rubra Dodona:	386
Solanum esculentum Bauhini, i. Battatas de Ver- ginia	Valeriana Graca	388
Sol Indianus i Flor Colin	Valerianthon, i. Valeriana rubra Dodonai	
Soldanella alpina	Verbascum odoratum & Zi. Paraleste	
234	Verbasculum odoratum & . Paralysis	
	Fff 4 Vera	eruni

INDEX

-, - ·			
Veratrum album & nigrum, i. Helleborus albus		Viola tricolor simplex & duplex Viperaria & Viperina, i. Scorsonera	282
Chamalan albus	ţ	Vitis Corinthiaca, Damascena, & c.	563
Vernilago, i. Chamalao albus Vetonica altera, vel altilis, aut Coronaria, i. Car	70-1	Vitis Virginiana	564
Vetonica altera, vet attitis, ant Corona sa,	١ -	Vitis Virginensis seu petius Hedera Virgini	tna
phyllus hortensis	ļ		612
Vetonica agrestis, 1. Armerius	. !	Umbilicus Veneris,i. Cotyledon	234
Victorialis rotunda, i. Gladiolus	10.	Uva crispa, i. Grossularia	560
Vinca pervinca	, y , į	Uvularia, i. Trachelium, eft & Hippogloffu	
Viola alba, i. Leucoium	1	O DALLES JES, 2. 2 PRODUCTION 9. 0 2 2 3 7 8 3	
Viola alba bulbofa, i. Leucoium bulbofum		Ψ.	
Viola Damascena, 1. Hesperis			
Viola fiammea, i. Tricolor	1	Con Tuesd	434
Viola hyemalis, i. Hesperis	i	V Ceca, free incea	737
Viola latifolia & Bolbonach Viola Lunaris Bolbonach	265	Y Ucca, five Iucca Z.	
Viola Lunaris S Bollomach		<u> </u>	
Viola lutea, i. Leucoium luteum five Keiri			_
		Ambach Arabi, i Iasminum Arabicum	
	354	Zufiniare, i. Martagon Constantinopoli	canum
Viola martia	28 I	Zumbul Arabi, i. Ornithogalum Arabicum	
Viola Matronalis, i. Hesperis		Zumbul Indi, i. Orientalis major pracox	
L PASS TAMES AND 2011 4			



A Table of the English names of such PLANTS as are contained in this BOOK.

A.	Blires 488
	Bloodmort 484
Hite Acomite 214	The great blew Bindeweed 359
Yellow Aconite, or winter	The imall brew Bindeweeth 360
	Blew Bottles 326
Adonis flower 293	
Alkanet, or Sea Bugloffe 250	
Anemone, or winde-flower, and	
the kinds 199 to 214	
Yellow Anemone 194	Flower of Brifton, or None-fuch 253
	Spanish Broom 442
Almond, and the kinds 583	
Angelica 525	
Apricocks 579	Marsh Buglosse and Sea Buglosse 250
Apples, and the feveral forts 580	Burnet 483
Double bloffomed Apple tree 404	
Apples of Love 379 Thorne Apples 366	
Thorne Apples 366 Arrach white and purple 488	Abbage, and his kinds 503
	Abbage, and his kinds 503 Calves from or Snapdragon. 269
Asarabacca 532 Asparagus 50	
Afphodill and his kinds 140	
A[phodill with Lilly flowers 148	
Allymouth with Liny nowers 140	The Crimfon Cardinals flower 356
. В	
D Almony or Gentian 350	
Balme 479	
The Balfame apple 278	Cassidonie 443
Barberies 56	Lobels Catch-flye 254
Barbery Buttons, and Thorny Buttons 339	
Barrenworth 28	
Batchelours Buttons double, white and red 252	Garden Chervill ib.
	Party coloured Cicheling 338
The Bay tree 598	
The Cherry Bay tree, or Bay Cherry 40:	The Cherry tree, and the kinds thereof 571
The dwarfe Bay 39	
The Kings Bay, that is, the Cherry Bay	The Cypreffe tree 602
The Rose Bay 400	
The Virginia Bay Cherry 59	
The wilde Bay 40	Clary 478
	Hungarian Climer 393
Beares breech	Virginian Climer or Maracoc ibid.
Beares ears, and the forts 235,80	. Coleflower, Colewort, Colerape 504
Beares ears Sanicle 24	Colombines 271
Beares foot 34	Tufted Colombines 274
Beets, and the kinds 48	The prickly ever green Corall tree 604
Garden Beans and French Beans 52	I Corneflower . 320
Bell flowers, and the kinds 35	Corne fallet or Lambes Lettice 428
Canterbury Bels, 354 & 35	6 The Cornell tree 579
Coventry Bels 35	4 Costmary 48
**	Corre

The Table.

100	avie.
Cotten weeds 375	Gillowflowers and Carnations 3 06
	Onegne Gilloudemans or Dames Violete 262
	Stock Gillowflowers fingle and double 258
Comflips of divers forts French Comflips or Bears eares 235	The Ginny her-flower, that is, Fritillaria 44
French Comflips or Bears eares 235 Comflips of Jerusalem 248	Goats beard blew and purple // 302
	Goats beard yellow 514
	Golds, that is, Marigolds 296
Crow flower 253 Crow foot of divers kinds, 216 to 223,	
Crown Imperial 28	Grape flower 114
The double Czckow flower 253 & 389	Vipers Graffe 301
Currants, white, red and black 558	Feather Graffe 458
The true Curran Vine and Grape 563	Painted Graffe ib.
The true carrais vine and and a	The Guajacum of Padoa may 79-127 570
D.	The Guajacum of Padoa (mg/19-127 570
Affodils, and the divertities thereof, from	Н.
67 to 108	
Checkerd Daffodill, and the kinds 44	TTAres bels 122
Dittander 508	Hearts ease fingle and double 282
Bastard Dietanie 333	The blew Helmer flower or Monkes hood 215
Dogs tooth Violet 193	The wholefome Helmer flower ibid
Dragons 529	Hollihockes fingle and double 369
The Dragon flower 385	
Double Dasse and blew Dasses 321	Hyssope common 476
Double Days and blen Days 5	Guilded Hyssope 455
· E.	Hungary or mountain Sea Holly 330
TT THite Ellebor of two forts 346	Honifockles double 404
Wilde white Ellebor 347	Red Honyfockles or upright Honyfockles 405
The true black Ellebor or Christmas flower 344	The ever green Hawthorne tree, or the ever green
Garden Endive 495	prickly Coral tree 604
, Cargeri 2 marci	1
F.	I.
Ellmort or Gentian 350	d the second of
Ferrell 492	TAcinths, and the feverall forts 111 to 133
Femell flower 287	White Issmine and yellow Issmine 406
Double Fesherfen 289	Double white Ia/mine 408
The Princes Feather 232	Sweet 7ohns fingle and double 319
The Fig tree, and the kinds 566	fone filver Pin, that is, Poppies double 286
The Indian Fig tree 433	7 udas tree 437
The Finger flower 383	
The Fir tree 600	
The Corne Flag	
The Flag or Flowerdeluce 179 &c.	K.
The Flowerdeluce of Constantinople 79	·
The Flowerdeluce of Perfia 172	
The bulbous Flowerdeluces 172 to 175	
The velvet Flowerdeluce 188	L.
Wilde Flax or Tode Flax 260	
Flax gloves and the kinds 380	
Fillbeards ordinary, and of Constantinople 562	Ladies smocks double 389
Flower of Bristow, or None-such, single and dou	Lambes Lettice 498
ble . 25	Langedebeefe 400
Purple Flower gentle, and the kinds . 37	The Larchtree 608
Golden flower gent le or golden flower of life 37. The Flower of the Passion, or Maracoc 39.	Larkes heeles or fours fingle and double 276
The Flower of the Passion, or Maracoc 39	Yellow Larks heel, that is, Indian Creffes 280
The Flower of the Sun 29	5 Lavenaer Ipike
The Sulrane Flower 32	7 Lavender cotten 449
The Friars Crown 33	2 French Lavender or Sticadove 448
Frittillaria or checkered Daffodil 4	4 Mountain Laurell 398
Double Fritillaria ibio	Leeks 512
	Lettice and the kinds thereof 498
G.	Licorice 533
	The tree of Life 436
TGenties great and fmal! 35	o The checkerd Lilly that is Fritillaria
Germander 45	6 The Conual Lilly, or Lilliconvally 340.

The Table.

The Day Lilly	148	Programme and the second of	
The Perfian Lilly	28.30	Ο.	
	33	•	
The Mountain Lilly			1.27
The red or gold Lilly	39	THe ever green Oaks	600
The white Lilly	40	L Spurge Olive	307
The Line or Linden tree	608	Mountain Spurge Olive	bid.
Live-long, or Life everlasting	3.7S	Onions and the kinds	510
Noble Liverwort or Hepatica	225	Sea Onion	133
Lungwort or Cowslips of Jerusalem	248		194
Lupines white, blew and yellow	325	Orenges	584
		Oxeeye	293
M		Oxe hps	245
CWeet Marjerom	452		
Guilded or yellow Marjerom	446	P.	
French Mallows	495		
Spanish Mallow	366	Ansies single and double	282
Spanin Makow		Parlament Burlan	
Shrub Mallow	369	Parfley and fweet Parfley	491
Thorne Mallow	368		492
Venice Mallow	ibid.	Parsneps	506
Red Maiths, and white	293	Pasque flower, or Passe flower	200
Mandrake male and female	377	Patience, or Monks Rubarb	483
The great Maple or Sycomore tree	611	Peaches, and the kinds	586
	296	Double bloffom'd Peach tree	404
Marigolds			
Corne Marigolds of Candy	295	Peares, and the feveral forts	590
French Marigolds	303	The prickly Peer, that is, the Indian Fig	
Double Marsh Marigolds	224	Pearles of Spain	115
The Spanish Marigold is the greatest	double	Garden Peafe of divers forts	522
broad leafed Anemone	207	Crimfon Peafe bloffome	338
	299	Peafe everlaiting	ibid.
The blew or purple Marigoid		Blew upright everlasting Peafe	ibid.
Martagons of divers forts	33	Pelletory of Spain	
Masticke the herb	452	remetory of Spain	292
Medlars	568	. Double wilde Pelletory	288
The Melancholy Gentleman		Penny flower, that is, white Sattin	
Muske Melons	525	Peony fingle and double	342
The Mervaile of the world	364	Perwinkle fingle and double	392
Mirtles	427	Pinkes fingle and double	314
Moly or Mountaine Garlick	144,&c.	The Pine tree	
	144,000.	The blew and the white Pipe tree	599
Monks hood, or Larkes spurs	276		408
Monks hood or belmet flower	215	The double white Pipe tree, or double Ia	
Counterpoyion Monks hood	216		410
Blew Moon-wort	234	Rose Plantaine	352
Half Moons	339	Plums, and the kinds	575
Golden Moufe-eare	330	The Pomgranet tree	428
Mulberries, and Virginia Mulberry	599	The double bloffom'd Pomegranet tree	430
		Pompions	
Moth-mulleine	383		526
Woody Mulleine or French Sage	384	Double garden Poppies	284
Ethiopian Mulleine	285	Double wilde Poppy	286
The Mumme tree	432	Potato's of Spain, of Virginia, of Canada	516
Mustard	502	Pride of London	3103
		Primme Or Privet	445
N.		The ever-green Privet	603
C Potted Navelmort			42, &c.
Navew	509	The Primrofe of Virginia	264
The Nectorin, and the kinds thereof	5 82	Purstane_	499
Neefewort, Or Neefing-root	346	Purse Taffels 116	8118
Neppe	479	Pushamin or Pishamin, the Virginian Pla	cm 579
The Nettle tree	568		,,,_
Hungarian dead Nettle	385	l Q.	
		1 ~	
Nigella, or the Fenel-flower	. 287	المراجعة الم	٠. ف٠
Tree Night-shade, that is, the Winter Ch		OVinces, and the kinds	989
	432	· —	
None-fuch, or the flower of Briftow	253	R.	
The bladder Nut	611	1 Ampions	\$14
The Filberd Nut of Constantinople	562		557
The Spanish or Barberry Nut	171		500
The Wall Arus		Red and yellow flowred Indian Reed	376
And Trail 1/-HB	>94		
		. Ke	farub se

The Table.

Refarable that is, Adonis flower	293	The Myrtle leafed Sumach	ibid
Rofe tree, and the feverall kinds 4		The Sycomore tree	610
Juno's Rofe, that is, the white Lilly		and the second s	
Juno's Roje, that is, the waite any	401	T.	
The Elder or Guelder Rofe	421	1.2.2	
The Holly Rofe or Sage Rofe	424	Tindian Tabacco of divers forts	363
The Mountain Rofe		The green and the white Tamarish tree	
Rocke Rofes	397	Tastie fingle and double	48z
Reference common and guilded, &c.	425	The bleffed Thiftle	530
The Mary Rose or Rosemary of Silefia	424	The gentle Thiftle. Globe Thiftle,&c.	332
Rocket	502		607
Garden Rue or Herb grace	530	Christs Thorne	
True Rubarbe, Monkes Rubarbe, Rubar	e of Pon-	Thrift ordinary, and the great Sea Thrift	317
mis	483 j	Throatwort, and Giants Throatwort fingle	e ana
	,	double	354
s .		Bean Trefoile	438
- 1		Shrub Trefoile	407
and froit	478	Tree Trefoile	439
C Age great and finall	446	Candie Tufts	390
Guilded Sage	248	Golden Tufts	375
Sage of Jerufalem	240	Spanish Tafes 274 8	240
French Sage	384	The early flowring Tulipa	46
Saffron flowers of divers forts of the	pring time	The carry nowing 2 maps	54
, and of the fall	160 to 170	The mean flowring Tulipa	
Medow Saffrons or Colchicum, that i	s, the Son	The dwarfe Tulipa	52
before the Father and the kinds	154	The Persian Tulipa	ibid.
Spotted Sanicle	231	The Turks cap, that is, the Tulipa	
Beares ear Sanicle	240	The true Thime	454
	192	Guilded Thime, Moske and Lemmon Thime	ibid.
Satyrion	607	Garden Thime, and Mastick Thime	474
The Savine tree	476		
Summer Savory and winter Savory		. v.	
White Sattin flower	265	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-
Red Sattin flower	339	Ed Valerian of Dodonæus	386
Scabins white and red	324	R Ed Valerian of Dodonaus	388
Scorfonera or Vipers graffe	301		386
Baftard Sena tree	440	Mountain Valerian	282
The true and the ordinary Service	567	Violets fingle and double	
Mountain Setwall	386	The bulbous Violet	169
Virginia Silke	444	The Dogs tooth Violet	193.
Skirrets	506	Dames Violets	262
Our Ladies Slipper	347	Mercuries Violets	3 57
	491	Vines, and the feverall kinds of grapes	564
Smallage	388	Vipers graffe	301
Ladies Smocks double	_ 338	Virginia Vine	564
Snailes	269	Virginia Vine, or Virginian Ivie	612
Snapdragons		, training , suc, or , training see	
Mountain Soldanella	434	i w.	
Double flowred Sopewort	352 486	Į	
Sorrell			~~.
Sombread, and the kinds	195 to 199	He Walnut tree	594
The Kings Spear or yellow Afphodi	11 148	Single and double Wall-flowers of man	y lorts
Sperage or Afparagus	503	1 :	257.
Spiderwort , and the kinds	150&c.	Widow Wayle	3 97
Spinach	496	The Willow-flower	270
Star flowers of divers forts, or Sta	re of Beth	The wind-flower or Anemone, fingle and	double
1-1	130 to 140		to 214
The green Star flower of bulbed	Sphodill of		202
	inpuouni oi		319
Galen.	136		258
Starwort or Sharewort, and Italian S	tarwort 299	Winter Gilloflowers	
Stitadove or Cassidonie	448		532
Stock-gilloflowers fingle and double	258	Winter Cherries	
Storkes bils of divers forts	228		431
Strawberries of many forts	520	Double Wood-bine or Honifuckle	404
The Stramberry tree	60	: 1	
Succory	499		
The Sultans flower, or Turkie Cor			
The Sun flower or flower of the Su	z 299		606
	<i>"</i> 611		
The Virginia Sumach	51.	• -	THE
and the second of the second o			
The state of the s		•	

A Table of the Virtues and Properties of the HEARBS contained in this BOOK.

B Good against Aches Good in hot Agues, and to drive away their 223.484.532.536.538 564. 575. 579. 584. 595 From whence Agarick is taken 608 A Syrup of Angelica Good for dejected appetites 499. 561. 562. 578. 575. 584 To perfume Apparel, Leather, &c. 448.586 For the Apoplexie 428.431 Astringent, or to binde Or weak Backs and Reins 479.483 A Balfame for green wounds 426 To cause Barrennelle Good for Bathing 294. 376. 421. 449 474.477.478.479.480 Good for Bees 440.480 Good to take away the sting of Bees and 476. 479. 480. 482 Wasps Good to open and mollifiethe Belly and make it foluble 333.370.421.488 489. 495. 566. 578. 582 To clenfe the Blood To diffolve clotted Blood To encrease Blood To help the spitting of Blood To ftay Bleeding 230. 396. 483 Hurtfull for a frort Breath Good for the shortnesse of Breath 436.502.506.513.533 For a flinking Breath To make a fweet Breath For cold and moyft Brains 335.427.448 481.482 To abate the over-swelling of Maidens Breafts 600 To help pains in the Breaft 400 To help womens fore Breafts 590 To draw out broken Bones, &c. out of 590 the flesh For Bruifes by fals, &c. 479. 608. 610 To help the Dropfie Good for Burnings or Scaldings 362. 512 To cause Dromfines like unto drunkenness 610

N fear of Aborsment, or miscarrying in	O clense Cankers 364
women 478	To procure Castings or Vomitings
Good against Aches 290	189.434.442.489.532
ood in hot Agues, and to drive away their	To flay Cafting or Vomiting 477.480
fits 223.484.532.536.538	To feed or make Cattle fat 348. 440.442
	Cauftick or burning plants 396
	The best Coals for Gunpowder 610
Syrup of Angelica 529	The best Coals for lasting 608
ood for dejected appetites 484.486	For the Wind Colick 216.293.453
499. 561. 562. 578. 575. 584	455. 476.504.508.515.530
perfume Apparel, Leather, &c. 421	
448. 586	To Clenfe, purge and dry 276 To fet an orient red Colour on the cheek
	of a woman 241 To make a deep blew Colour 179.602
tringent, or to binde 428.431	To make a red Colour 1/9.803
В.	
ь.	
Or weak Backs and Reins 479.483	To make a yellow Colour For the Colts evill, or immoderate luft 499
Or weak Backs and Reins 479.483	
A Baljame for green wounds 426 cause Barrennesse 284	To warm and comfort Cold griefs 214
	376.434.477.478.480.491
ood for Bathing 294. 376. 421. 449	
474.477.478.479.480	
ood for Bees 440.480	578. 590. 594. 598 602
ood to take away the sting of Bees and	603 607
Waips 476.479.480.482	
ood to open and mollifiethe Belly, and	579
make it foluble 333. 370. 421. 488	For a Consumption 519.608
489. 495. 566. 578. 582	Cordiall to comfort the heart 170.216
o clenfe the Blood 484	
o diffolve clotted Blood 610	450. 480. 482.383. 526. 528. 530.558
pencrease Blood 567	586
o help the spitting of Blood 595	For the Cough in young children 502
oftay Bleeding 230. 396. 483	Good for Coughs and colds 134. 295. 513
urtfull for a short Breath 499	533.562.567.575.584.586
ood for the shortnesse of Breath 364	Mithridates Counterpoyson 567
436.502.506.513.533	Good for Cramps and shrinking of finews
or a flinking Breath 529	425
o make a fweet Breath Ibid	. D.
or cold and moyft Brains 335.427.448	المساء والمساء
481.482	O procure an eafic and speedy Deli-

very to women in travel 40.199 To flay rheumatick Distillations 376. 386. 427 To cure the biting of a mad Dog

36 z For

A Table of the Virtues, &c.

E.	Fo To
E. 580,584 Good for fore and weak Eyes 216 421.427.479.530 Hurtfull to the head and Eyes 489 For the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse 194 335.344-456.477.502 F. Oclens the Fee, and other parts of	To
Or pains in the Ears 580,184 Good for fore and weak Eyes 216 421,427,479,530 Hurtfull to the head and Eyes 489 For the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse 194 335-344-456.477.502 F. O clens the Face, and other parts of	F
Good for fore and weak Eyes 216 A21.427.479.530 Hurtfull to the head and Eyes 489 For the Epilepse or falling tickness 194 335.344.456.477.502 F. O clense the Face, and other parts of	
Hurtfull to the head and Eyes 489 For the Epilepsie or falling ficknesse 194 335-344-456-477.502 F. Octens the Fees, and other parts of	
Hurtfull to the head and Eyes 489 For the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse 194 335-344-456-477.502 The Face, and other parts of the Pace, and other parts of the Pace in to make it from 40.189	
For the Epileplie or falling ticknetic 194 335-344-456-477.502 F. O clenic the Face, and other parts of the clear or make it fresh 40.189	
F. O clenic the Face, and other parts of	
F. O dense the Face, and other parts of	T
O clenie the Face, and other parts of	
O clenie the Face, and other parts of	
a checkin to make it frein 40, 109 l	T
247 226 206 500 502 521.528.566	T
584.589.600	
For the Falling ficknesse 194-335	_
244-456-477-502 [
Farfing or Farfeting hearbs 474.476.478	
To heat Felons on the joynts of the fingers	
492	٠.
To procure the Feminine courses 289	
225.452.456.477.479.491	F
To flay the Feminine or menstrual cour-	
fes 372.396.480.486.608.611 To clenfe Fiffula's 364	F
To clente Filtula's 364	I
To extenuate and expediorate tough	T
Tianna 704 064 026 448 456 477	
500.529.530.533.608	G
For the Bloody Flux and all other Fluxes	i
568.592.602.605 608.611	
To take away Freckles, spots, &c. 500 566	T
For the French disease 283. 353.606	
TOT THE TYPES MILEUTE	
	_
G.	_
G. Gay the Gonorrhaea or running of	-
G. Oftay the Gonorrhea or running of the reins 608	F
G. Gay the Gonorrhaea or running of	FT
G. G. Gay the Gonorrhaa or running of the reins Good for the Gout £49	F
Good for the Gous H.	FTF
G. God for the Gonorthea or running of the reins Good for the Gont H. Gozufe the Hair to grow 566	FT
G. Good for the Goner has or running of the reins 608 608 608 609 608 609 609 609 609 609 609 609 609 609 609	FTF
G. G. Good for the Gone 608 Good for the Gone 608 H. Good for the Hair to grow 566 To cause the Hair to grow 425 For the falling of the Hair Furtfull to the Head and Eyes 489	FTF
G. God for the Goner these or running of the reins God for the Gone H. H. God for the Hair to grow For the falling of the Hair 1979. Hurffull to the Head and Eyes God for the Head and Hear 134, 179	FTFT
G. G	FTFT
G. Good for the Head and Hear 134. 179 Good for the Head and Stomach 455	FTFTTTT
G. C. Confer the Hair to grow Sound for the Hair to grow 134. 170 298.426.455.474.4530.586 Good for the Haad and Stormach 455 474.530.586	FTFT
G. Good for the Head and Stomach 455 Good for the Head and Stomach 455 Good for the Head and Stomach 455 For pains in the Head 288. 223-2426 Good for the Head and Stomach 455 For pains in the Head 288. 223-2426	FTFTTTT
G. C.	FTFTTTT
G. Good for the Head and Eyes Good for the Head and Hear For the Head and Stomach For pains in the Head The Head and Stomach The Head The He	FTFTTTTT
G. To flay the Generrhaea or running of the reins 608 Good for the Gous 649 H. To cause the Hair to grow 566 For the falling of the Hair 425 Furtfull to the Head and Eyes Good for the Head and Stomach 455 Good for the Head and Stomach 474-530-586 For pains in the Head 288. 292.4226 488. 292.4246	FTFTTTTT
G. G. God for the Gonor has or running of the reins 608 608 608 600 for the Gont 849 For the falling of the Hair 425 Hurtfull to the Head and Eyes 489 6000 for the Head and Henr 334. 170 298.425.455.474.530.586 For pains in the Head and Stumach 455 For pains in the Head 288.222.426 50.586 For the fwinning and diffineffe of the Head 241.247.386 For the paffion of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repains of the Hear 3, and to make 750 the repairs of the repair	FTF T TT T F IT
G. Good for the Goner Hair to grow 566 For pains in the Head and Stomach 455 For the fwimming and diffiness of the Head and Stomach 455 For pains in the Head and diffiness of the Head and Stomach 455 For pains in the Head 288. 222. 426 For the passion of the Head and Heart 134. 170 298. 426. 435. 474. 530. 586 For the fwimming and diffiness of the Head 288. 222. 426 For the passion of the Heart, and to make in merry 480. 528. 529. 589	FTF T TT 7 F F77
G. To flay the Generrhaea or running of the reins Good for the Gout Edge Hair to grow For the falling of the Hair 425 Hurtfull to the Head and Eyes Good for the Head and Heart 134, 170 298,426,455,474,530,586 Good for the Head and Stomach 455 474,530,586 For pains in the Head 288, 292,426 484,849 For the fwimming and diffineffer of the Head 241,247,586 For the paffion of the Heart, and to make it merry 70 cerebil venemous vapours from the	FTF T TT T F FTT
G. Good for the Gone H. TO cause the Hair to grow 566 For the falling of the Hair 425 Hutfull to the Head and Eyes Good for the Head and Hear 134. 170 298.426.455.4744530.586 For pains in the Head and Stumach 455 For pains in the Head 288.292.426 For the swimming and distincts of the Head 288.292.496 For the fwimming and distincts of the Head 288.292.496 For the passion of the Heart, and to make it merry 480.528.529.589 To expell venemous vapours from the Heart 170.301.529.530.586	FTF T TT T F FTT
G. To flay the Generrhead or running of the reins 6.08 Good for the Gent 5.49 H. TO cause the Hair to grow 5.66 For the falling of the Hair 425 Fourtfull to the Head and Eyes Good for the Head and Hear 134. 170 Good for the Head and Stomach 455 For pains in the Head 288. 292. 426 For the swimming and diffinesse of the Head 188. 292. 426 For the passion of the Heart, and to make it merry 480.528.529.536 To expell venemous vapours from the Heart 170.301.529.530.586 To procure Haith 477.478 To expect the Heamershedes or piles \$13.380	FTF T TT 7 F FTT T
G. To flay the Generrhead or running of the reins 6.08 Good for the Gent 5.49 H. TO cause the Hair to grow 5.66 For the falling of the Hair 425 Fourtfull to the Head and Eyes Good for the Head and Hear 134. 170 Good for the Head and Stomach 455 For pains in the Head 288. 292. 426 For the swimming and diffinesse of the Head 188. 292. 426 For the passion of the Heart, and to make it merry 480.528.529.536 To expell venemous vapours from the Heart 170.301.529.530.586 To procure Haith 477.478 To expect the Heamershedes or piles \$13.380	FTF T TT 7 F FTT T
G. Good for the Gomerhau or running of the reins 608 608 609 609 609 609 609 609 609 609 609 609	FTF T TT T E FTT T

1	For the Cough in Horfes 595	
i	To fray the Hickock 494	
ı	To purge flegmatick and Watery Humors	
1	10 pange negamana	
ł	I.	
ì	Or the yellow laundise 132.134.150	
i	Of the yellow landing 132.134.150	
١	170.275.290.531.562	
i	To make excellent Ink 431	
Į	To affwage hot Inflammations 362.378	
ł	380	
١	To help the Itching of the Head 477	
ļ	To cure the Itch 380	
ļ	10 care and	
į	к.	
ļ		
١	O heal explicerated Kidneys 533	
j	1	
ļ	L	
1	O ftay a Lask or loofeneffe 132.323	
١	421.425.446.483.562.568.570	
, l	571-578-595	
	For the Lepry and deformity of the skin	
ı	306	
Į		
Į		
- 1		
٠i	To clenfe the Liver 484.532	
i	To cool and ftrengthen the Liver 226	
·i	448.486	
1	Good for the Lungs and old Conghes	
	*** *** *** *** *** *** **** **** **** ****	
. 1	477. 502. 506. 513. 529.530. 533.600	
	608	
1	To flay immoderate Last 499.529	
	10 Hay minioderate Lust 499.729	
5	м.	
1		
	O take away blew Marks 427. 500	
	502.566	
3	For the Meafels and small pox 170.216	
٠i	To straw on Meat 474.476	
. 1	For Melancholick difeafes 345.450.448	
	455.510.589	
	To comfort and strengthen cold and weak	
5	Members, 170. 290. 407. 427. 448. 449	
5	Members, 170. 290. 407. 427. 445. 445	
•	453-474-477-491.598	
•	To strengthen the Memory 427.428	
5	To keep Milk from curdling in the stomach	
	482	
5	To increase Milk in womens breasts 440	
6	504	
9	For the Morphen and other discolourings	
~	of the skin, 336. 396. 427. 566	
_	For the Mother in women 344-378	
6	To keep garments from Moths 376.611	
9	To engender Moths 386	
	Good to wash and clense the Mouth 428	
6	421.446.528.557.54.593	
8	To cure Ulcers in the Mouth 431	
0	For a furfet of Mashrons 513	
ö		
7		

ATable of the Virtues, &c.

	For
	Toi
N	
O waste Nature 530	To
For a crick in the Neck 66	Too
o procure Neefing 189.289	Too
	١:
oftay bleeding at the Nofe 396	١
The Artist Control of the Control of	Top
Ο.	To!
O open obstructions 448.484 492	1
O obalonimens data de de	To
532	i IU
to take away the offence of the fmell of	1
Onions, Garlick, Leeks, &c. 512	For
remedy for them that have taken Opium	1
remedy for them that have taken opinio	To
too liberally 289	
P.	Go
O cafe Pains 290.370	ī
For the Palfie 241.247	Go
For the range	100
For the Plague or pestilentials fevers 160	1_
170.216.275.298.328.333.335.353	To
483.495.513.529.530.586.595.603	1
From whence Pitch is made 600	Go
From whence Fitth is made	
For the fmall Pox 170.216	Go
An especiall antidote against Poyson 134	- 1
339-353	Hu
Against the Poyson of the Helmet flower	
Against the Poylon of the Fleiniet hower	1 -
and other venemous herbs, and against	Fo
all other infectious diseases 216.33	i i
335 - 353 - 483 - 529	To
To take away the firength of certain Poy-	· (
10 take away the lifelight of certain 1 05-	- 1
fons 590 Porfon to all fourefooted beafts 40	
Poy(on to all fourefooted beafts 40	2 To
For fweet Powders and fweet bags 18	9 İ
421.450.453.58	6 F
To Purge gently 284.421.56	1
To Purge vehemently, and stubborn difea	
fes 189.346.360.400.56	2
To fatten Pullen 440.44	
10 1411-1-1-1	G
_	
R.	(T
O restore Ravishment 60	
To hinderyoung persons from grow	7- T
ing Ripetoo foon 13	2
Fences of Reeds as good as walls 51	01'
To draw Rheume 214.288.29	2 .
To flay Rheumatick Distillations 28	7 G
288.376.427.48	
	50
Good for Ruptures 60	
	\7
· ·	F
O put into Samfages, &c. 476. 4	571
478.480.4	⊃ 2 ¦
For Scaldings and burnings 362.5	I2 \
Totake away Scars and marks 223.2.	47 i
336.521.5	ές I
330.521.5	, I
For the Sciatica or pain in the hips and	
joynts 160.4	42
To cleanfe the head of Scurfe 124-2	96!
joynts 160.4 To cleanse the head of <i>Scurfe</i> 134-3 477-479-6	07
4/7-4/9-0	-/1

tbe	e V irtues, &c.	
- 1	For the Scurvy	389.510
ŀ	To increase Seed	524
30 }	To eafe pains in the Sides	532 599
56	To clear the Sight 134.427.	
		426
96	427.477.478.480.	
	To procure Sleep 286.362.	278.490
١		376.421
92 Ì	480.488.495.566.	578.582
32	To clenfe the head of running Sor	cs 134
- 1		607.
12	For the shrinking of Sinews	425.426
,	1	599
89	To break plague Sores	223.300
-,	Good for Sores and wounds	303-446
70		600
47	Good for the Spleen 198.288	-455-456
60	474-490-502-510	
53	To draw out Splinsers, &c.out of	the flesh
603		190
00		599
16		134
34		.491.532
53		489
r		607
Ē	For cold and windy Stomachs	301.455
- 3 3.3		1.495.586
529		0.486.499
,-, ,y-	525.526.528.558.56	0.562.566
, 5 9 0	57	5.584.589
402		477.480
i89		9.586.598
586		kidneys
560		5 492 503
ſea	504.510.521.526.532.53	3.565.575
56:	2 582.584.60	7.608.611
44	2 For the Strangury	491
٠.	Good against Surfets	287
	Tocause Surfets	58 2
600	o To provoke Sweating 26	4.290.532
OW	7- To help Swearings 27	4.301.529
I 3:	T.	
51	o draw out Thorns, &c.	out of the
29	2 flesh	190
28	7 Good for swollen Throats	300
.48	2 To wash the mouth and Throat	357-478
	50 l	528.598
60	For the Tooth-ash	134-292
	The poor mans Treakle	514
	For Trageas or dredges	573
	- C-mmon Gunnanting from mh	ence it is

O draw out Thorns, &c.	out of the
flesh	190
Good for swollen Throats	300
To wash the mouth and Throat	357-478
i	528.598
For the Tooth-ash	134-292
The poor mans Treakle	514
For Trageas or dredges	573
Common Turpentine from who	ence it is
taken	600

Venice Turpentine from whence it is taken
600.608

TO help Venery 66. 190.193.194 502. 506.524 To take away Vermine and lice in the head &cc.

A Table of the Virtues &c.

To recover the Voyce being	loft 513	W-	
To cicatrife old Vicers	275-264	O purge Watery humours	329
To clenfe Vlcers	492.580	To make fweet Waters 421.	450,453
For running Ficers	364.592		482
To procure Vomiting	189. 439. 442	Tobreak Wind 301,455	476,491
- 공급하게 되었다. 그 하는 기를 받는다.	532	494, 508, 515, 529, 530,	575,586
To flay Vomiting	477,480	To ftay the longing of Women wit	h childe
To cure the biting of a Vi	per or Adder		561, 564
	202	For the Wormes 134,216;336.	345,449
To cause Vrine to seem blo	od 433	482, 483, 500, 502, 532	582,507
For the stopping of the Vrin	e 132,264,353	Good to cure Wounds 142, 252,	364,389
276 453,456,483,491	492, 502,503	445, 446, 456, 480,	483,492
506-508-515-525-530	532,533,582	Good Waund herbs 230, 231,	235,241
3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3	602,608	323,383,	389,406
	F 1 2	N IS.	•

Books printed for, and are to be fold by Richard Thrale at the Croffe Keys at St. Paul's Gate going into Cheapfide.

Hurch Bible large in folio.
Bibles in fol. Roman Cambridge fol. Lond. pr. lities concerning minde and body, that may be required in a noble Gentleman : rogether The Herball, or Generall Hift of plants, gathered with the Gentlemans exercise, or an exquisie by John Gerard, and fince enlarged by Thomas practife as well for drawing all manner of Beafts, as also the making of all kinds of Co-Fobnion, in lours for limning, painting, and blazoning of arms, with divers other delightfull observa-Theatrum Botanicum, The Theater of Plants; or, An univerfal and compleat Herbal, compofed by John Parkinson, Herbarist.

Orlando Furiolo in Engl. Heroical vers. by Sir Tob. tions for young Gentlemen, by H. Peacham Maffer of Arts. The Life of Edward 6. by Sir John Heyward. on. Harrington, Kt now the third time revised & A return from Argier, delivered in two Sermons. amended, with the addition of his Epigr.in fol. Dr. Davies his Welch Dictionary in by Dr. Kellet. The Infinition of Christian Religion, written in Lat. by I. Calvin, translated into Engl. by T. Norton, f. The Antiquities of Canterbury, or A Survey of their ancient City, with the Suburb and Cathedrall; The firange and dangerous voyage of Capt. Tho. Iames in his intended Discovery of the Northwest paffage into the South fea. brief Treatife of Last Wills and Testaments with the collected by the judustry of W. Sommer, quarto. laws and customes of the Realm in such cases: An Exposition with Notes upon the 1 & 2 Epist to the Thessalonians, by Will. Sclater, D. D. in quarto. composed by Henry Swinburne. Every days Sacrifice, wherein are comprehended many Seven Treatifes containing facts direction as is gathered out of the Holy Scriptures, leading & guiding to true bappinesse, both in this life and the life to come, by Rich. Regers Min. of Wethersfield in Essex, quar. comfortable prayers fit for all Christians, by D. M. The Mirrour which flatters not, written in French. Translated into Eng. by T. C. Gent. , ocavo. A Treatife upon fundry matters contained in the 29 The Art of War, or Military Discourse, by Io. Cruso Articles of Religion which are professed in the Chur. Carminium Proverbialium totius humane vite flatum of England, written by Tho. Rogers, An Arraignment of the whole creature at the Bar of delineantium, nec non utile de moribus D. Grinam Religion, Reason, and Experience, explained, applyed jucunde proponentium loci communes in gratiam juand tryed, in the Hist. of the par of the Product, qu.

The Engl. Catechifm explained, or a Comment on the
short Catechifme set forth in the Book of Commonventutis felecti. Fundamenta Grece Lingue. Scots Philomathy. rayer, by Lohn Mayer, D. D. The Works of Dr. Alex. Read icontaining Chirurgical Lectures of Tumors & Ulcers, and a Treatife of Wounds, together with a Treat.

quarto.

of all the Muscles of the Body of man, quar.

man, with fundry figures thereunto belon-

The Manual of the Anatomy & diffection of the body of

ging, by Dr. Alexander Read.

Articles of Peace between Engl. & Spain.

Dr. Webb's Pueriles confabulatiuncule.

Assiste of Bread. qu The Life & Reign of Hen.3. by Sic R. Cotton.

The Compleat Genleman, fashioning him absolute

in the most necessary and commendable qua-

Dr. Alexander Read.

Holy Table, name and thing.

Virgilii Evangelifantis christianos libri 13. in quibus omnia qua Dom nostro leta Christo in utrog: Testamvel dica vel præcidia funt altifona divini Maronis tuba suavissime decantantur inflante, Alexandro Rofeo Aberdonenfe. -Inauguration King.

A spirituall duel between a Christian and Satan, and

twelve. ATreatife of Pacification, or Conditions of peace be-A Treatise of all the Muscles of the whole body, by tween God and man : and, Divine confiderations fit for thefe times. by Hen. Ifackson. twelve. The fum and substance of Christian religion fet down in quarto. a Catechifticall way, by Hen. Ifackson-Annotations on the Bible in 2 Vol. made by fome of Affembly of Divines. The Hift of Pr. Arthur & Knights of the round Ta. q.

A vindication of the Annotations upon Jerem. 10. 2. against the scurrilous aspersions of that grand Impofier, W.Lilly, as also against the various expesitions of Mr. I. Swan, by Tb. Gataker, B. D. quarid.